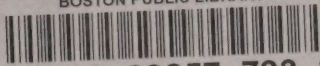


BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 9999 09857 793 3

★ № 4001.131 v.1



4001.131
N. BABSON, V.1.

J. N. BABSON.

Problem Department.

[illegible][illegible]

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

5551

NO. 5 UNION SQUARE.

12

B. A.

June 21, 1914.

P.

2 v.

YRABELL OLSON
INT TO
NOTES TO YTD

CHARLES F. BLOOM,
PRINTER AND ELECTROTYPY,
137-141 William Street,
NEW YORK.

INDEX TO VOL. I.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Accuracy once more.....	31	"Design and Work.".....	189
Acknowledgements, 36, 141, 186, 300, 354, 458, 518, 590, 639.		Design and Work Tourney.....	297
Andrews, Mr., A Word from.....	141	Detroit Free Press.....	293
Announcement.....	596	Did You Notice It?.....	587
Announcement Extraordinary.....	141	Duals.....	136
Another Coincidence.....	31	Dual Theory, The, and its Champions; by Kohtz and Kockelkorn.....	125, 165, 269
Apology, An.....	350	Dual Theory, The.....	408
Attention All!.....	518	Excerpts from our Exchange.....	16
Award for a "Midsummer Spell," The.....	406	Epitaph on an Unsound Problem.....	638
Award for November Solutions.....	589	Elephant, The.....	450
Award of Solution Prizes.....	456	"East Marden," Puzzle by.....	516
Award, The.....	201	Editorial Notes, 2, 51 105, 155, 209, 261, 309, 363	
Baltimore Item, The.....	638	Explanation, An.....	512
Barbe's Quarterly.....	33	Family Journal Tourney.....	513
Barker, The.....	447	Fatal Problem, The.....	434
Beauty vs. Difficulty.....	33	Fifth American Congress Tourney.....	30
Berlin Problem Tourney, The.....	515	First Tourney, The.....	405
Berlin Sonntags-Blatt.....	295	For American Solvers Only.....	296
Berlin Tourney, The.....	407	Four-move Award, The.....	628
Bizzarrie.....	250	"Free Press,".....	189
Boden, The Late Mr.....	552	Free Press, The.....	587
Book of the Congress.....	83	Friend, Your.....	639
Boy's Newspaper, The.....	140	Frontispiece Award.....	639
Brighton Guardian Tourney.....	403	Frontispiece Problems.....	186
British Chess Magazine, The.....	32, 293, 405	Gallery of the Celebrities of the British Chess- Board, by Alp. Delannoy, 160, 211, 263, 313	
Broddingnags.....	452	Gallery of the Great Masters of the Regence, by Alp. Delannoy.....	8, 58, 112
Burnley Express Tourney.....	349	Game Department, 22, 73, 128, 174, 231, 281, 328, 383, 463, 523, 556, 604.	
Carpenter, Mr. His Liberal Theory.....	168, 326	Geijersstam, F. af, Letter from.....	509
Carpenter's Square and Phummet, The.....	451	Genial Chess Club, A.....	224
Cavalry Tactics.....	446	Globe-Democrat Tourney.....	31
Cephalopod, The.....	627	Gold, Dr. S., his Collection.....	139
Chess, A Marked Characteristic of.....	6	Grimm's Attack, Defeat of.....	174
Chess Clubs.....	103	"Guardian," The Croydon.....	188
Chess, Displacement.....	502	Hio, Sio, and Zio, The three Champions of Chessdom.....	56
Chess Letters of Celebrated Men.....	493, 546	How a Country Player improved.....	72
Chess Monthly, The.....	35	How Is This?.....	637
Chess Monthly Tourney, The.....	251	How the Devil was Caught.....	427, 487
Chess Nuts, A Dish of.....	456	Huddersfield College Magazine Tourney, 296, 347	
Chess Pirates.....	173	Hume, G. Puzzle by.....	516
Christmas Nightmare, A.....	452	Incident in the experience of Mr. Ego Meddle	98
Chinese Chess—A Leaf From.....	483	Indian Problem, The.....	584
Circus, The.....	446	Infantry Tactics.....	446
Cipher Despatch.....	34	Introduction.....	1
"Commercial," The Cincinnati.....	245	Introductory.....	290
"Commercial" Tourney.....	299	Italian Tourney, The New.....	35
Cook, E. B. Letters from.....	404, 509	Items.....	87
Corrections.....	186, 300, 517, 639	Jealousy.....	555
Correspondence, 49, 153, 207, 260, 306, 361, 414, 485, 539.		K. L. M. N. O. P.....	638
Curiosity, A.....	245	Knight's Tour Puzzle, The.....	248
Danish Gem, A.....	137		
Danish Tourney.....	32		
Decimal Chess.....	274		

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Lebanon Herald, The.....	245, 402	Ruy Lopez, Defence to the.....	73
Lebanon Herald Tourney.....	292	"Schachzeitung," The.....	34
Leeds Mercury Sui-Mate Tourney.....	584	Schachbund Tourney.....	32
Lesehalle.....	191	Schoumoff Elie.....	515
Little Christmas Nut, A.....	449	See! This is New!.....	85
Löwenthal Tourney, The.....	590	Self Mates.....	190, 400, 579
Magic King's Tour.....	140	Self-mates, The Science of.....	352
Masterpieces.....	344	Shakmatoni Listock.....	86
Maximum.....	291, 448	Shinkman vel Carpenter.....	292, 351
Meddle, Ego, Mr.....	98	Shoot Him!.....	291
Midsummer Spell, A.....	254	Simple.....	252
Mongredien, Puzzle by.....	456	Sixteenth Century Game, A.....	275
More Originality.....	583	Sketches from the Chess World, By E. Falk- beer.....	3, 52, 108, 157
Morphy Chess Rooms, The.....	170, 320, 365	Sketches of American Chess Men, 438, 504, 512, 621.	
Mottoes and Author's Names.....	629	Solution List.....	196
New Problem Collections.....	405	Solutions.....	136, 194, 308, 408, 457, 518
New Problem Tourneys.....	186	Solutions to July and August Problems.....	354
New Thoughts on Old Subjects.....	498, 541	Solutions to June Problems.....	252
New Tourneys.....	140	Solutions to the December Problems.....	589
Nix, John G., Letter from.....	191	Solutions to Unnumbered Problems.....	589
Notice to Correspondents.....	596	Solver's List.....	253, 591
Novel Tourney, A.....	353	Success! A.....	517
Novellisteisches Blatter, The.....	35	Sui-Mates.....	247
Nuova Revista, Fourth Tourney.....	586	"Sunday News," The.....	407, 587
Obelisk, The.....	639	"Sunday News" Tourney.....	516
Oddities.....	455	Souvenirs of the Chess Board.....	371, 597
Of the Methods of some Chess Tourneys.....	55	Spells Upon the Magic Squares.....	447
Old Curiosity Shop, The.....	451	Stans uno in pede.....	33
Opinions Differ.....	300	Statistics of the Fifth American Chess Con- gress.....	216
Original and Copied.....	249	Staunton's Choice.....	511
Origin of Chess, The.....	417	Steinitz, Anecdote About.....	72
Our Holiday Feast.....	341, 445	Symmetrical Problems.....	250
Our Problem Tourney.....	517, 581	Table of Valuation.....	634
Our Problems.....	244	Teazer, A.....	403
Our Tourney.....	399, 628	"Telegram" (Elmira) Tourney.....	31, 188
Page of Honor.....	588	Telegraphic Chess Code, The New.....	218
Patience and Will.....	294, 346, 404, 582	That Dummy Pawn, by Jas. G. Cunningham, 164	
Philadelphia Nut Cracker, The.....	579	That Tourney.....	351
Plot, The.....	446	Time Limits in Matches.....	319
Possibilities or Impossibilities.....	341	Tourneys.....	405
Pradignat, Emile.....	33	Tourney Problems.....	641
Preston Guardian Tourney.....	351	"Transcript," The, Tourney.....	137, 191, 246
Prize, A French.....	349	Trick, The.....	447
Prize Problems, The.....	640	Unavoidably Omitted.....	518
Prizes.....	36, 589	Variety Show, A.....	446
Prizes for Two-movers.....	407	Vulgar Fractions.....	447
Prizes—Problem.....	88	"Weekly World" Tourney.....	186
Prizes, Solution.....	88, 244	Week's News.....	187
Prize Sui-mates.....	589	West Indian Tourney, A.....	186
Problem and Solution Tourneys.....	512	Who'd 'ave Thought it?.....	348
Problem Code.....	86	Why Not?.....	587
Problem Composers.....	111	Will He Do It?.....	293
Problem Department, 30, 83, 136, 186, 244, 290, 341, 399, 445, 509, 579, 627.		Zukertort, J. H.....	436
Problem, Extraordinary.....	36		
Problem Reviews.....	197		
Problems by the Fair Sex.....	246		
Problems, No. 117.....	457		
Problems, No. 122, 123.....	518		
Problems, Spirit.....	449		
Problem Tourney, A.....	354		
Problem Tourneys.....	85		
Puzzle, A.....	88		
Puzzle, A Curious.....	251		
Puzzles, Ziz Zag.....	449		
Queer Contrivance, A.....	581		
Quotation Puzzle, The.....	354		
Read this!.....	635		
Record—News.....	45, 100, 150, 205, 259, 305, 359		
Reports of the Judges, The.....	633		
Reviews.....	67, 251, 380		
Romantic Chess Problem, A.....	351		

PROBLEMS:

Abbott, J. W.....	309, 640
Anderssen, A.....	243
Angresius, C. F.....	202, 203, 410
Ariano, V.....	513
Arnell, A.....	69
Babson, J. N., 1, 97, 202, 204, 247, 258, 292, 303, 349, 358, 400, 412, 413, 447, 448, 451, 455, 457, 459, 580, 593, 627, 449, 454, 450.	

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Balaguer, E. A.	592	Jespersen J.	251, 641
Ballantine, W. A.	345	Jones, J. M.	246
Balsley, D.	303, 459, 521	Jordan, M.	640
Barnett, J.	461	Kaiser, J. A.	579, 588
Barrett, S. R.	251	Kauders, A.	95, 145, 261, 358, 413
Bayer, C.	462, 595	Keeney E. W.	245
Beechey, Miss F. F.	514	Kellner, F. J.	301, 302, 356, 520, 594
Bembow, C. W.	521	Kidson, F.	298
Berger, J.	35, 137, 363	" H. E.	352, 40, 412
Berry, W. J.	303, 357, 410, 593	Koch, O.	642
Bettman, H. E. & M.	300, 411, 592	Kohlhase, F.	35
Blanchard, H.	352, 588	Kohtz J. & Kockelkorn, C.	149, 522
Blood, C. H.	411, 460	Kondelik, C., 103, 142, 204, 257, 258, 301, 304, 355, 462, 595.	
Blumel, R.	348	Kurschner, M.	191
Boardman, H.	139, 142	Laws, B. G.	257, 349, 356, 402, 586
Bolton, H.	512	Leprettel, H.	641
Braune, R.	417	Leventhorpe, C.	187
Breitenfeld, G.	304	Liberali, G.	258, 459, 519, 594
Brock, D. T.	32	Lington, I. S.	85
Brown, T. D.	86	Lofthouse, L. H.	514
" T. M.	401	Loyd, S.	193, 401, 453, 461, 462
" W.	345	Mackenzie, A. F.	301, 349, 355, 411, 514
Bull, T. P.	91, 521	Marbury, W. A.	642
Burlingame, E. E.	462	Martindale, F. W.	84, 85, 252
Burbank, J. E.	255, 459	Melissinos, D.	39, 86, 356, 460
Butler, H. W.	144	Meyer, H. F. L.	44, 143, 291, 638
Campbell, J. G.	344	McDonald, J. B.	642
Campo, A.	42, 460, 594, 643	Moriau, C.	68
Carpenter, G. E., 68, 304, 345, 403, 413, 451, 505, 506, 507, 508.		Moore, C. C.	257
Chocholous, G., 68, 144, 203, 250, 256, 295, 355, 356, 411, 460, 521, 594.		Morsch, G.	350
Coates, W.	304, 520, 643	Nix, J. G.	92, 146, 203, 298, 299, 588, 640
C. W. of Sunbury	31	Neill, B. M.	143, 146, 257, 449
Collins, F. C.	348	Neilsen, G.	70
Cook, E. B.	447, 462, 519, 520, 593	Noack, L.	412, 515
Courtenay, E. H.	345	Orsini, E.	40, 97
Cunningham, J. G.	452	Pater C.	41, 203
Crake, J.	139, 193, 512, 514	Phelps, F. B.	459
Daley, F.	252	Pierce, J.	255, 302, 642
Dennis, C. E.	203, 355, 519, 596	Plachutta, J.	191
Demonchy, A.	190, 191, 349	Pospisil	412
Dobrusky, J.	640	Pradignat, E.	44, 258, 304, 515, 516, 642
Donoghue, M. A.	245	Pratt, H.	413, 461, 643
Downer, G. R.	299	Ramsey, R. H.	357
Dubbe, F.	357, 515, 516	Randell, T.	155
Ehrenstein, M.	41, 94, 258, 516, 642	Raymond, G.	89, 143, 203
Ensor, F. S.	448	Rayner, J.	299, 356, 402
Faysee, J.	411	Reichhelm, G.	37, 149, 255, 448, 452, 453, 454
Finch, J. G.	349	Richardson, P.	92, 147, 358, 573, 575, 577, 578, 580.
Flagg, J. O.	519	Robbins, A. H.	147, 300
Foster, B. R.	202	Robertson, G. T.	301, 410, 413, 461, 520
Geijersstam, F. af.	294, 295, 408, 487, 522, 595	Rohner, W. A.	140
Gilberg, C. A., 34, 291, 401, 438, 439, 441, 442, 447, 461, 519.		Rudge, Miss.	246
Gold, S.	38, 85, 93, 139, 140, 142	Sahlberg, R.	42, 143, 202, 256, 302, 412, 594, 641
Goldsmith, L.	641	Sardotch, N.	256
Gottschall, H. v.	250, 302, 643	Savage, F. S.	303
Hall, J.	42, 90, 257, 412, 522, 594	Schaeuwen, P. v.	643
"Hans"	592	Schett, S.	43, 94, 202, 256, 302, 357, 410, 592
Hanshaw, J. K.	448	Schindler, F.	640
Hawkins, X.	520, 595, 641	Schrufner, F.	138, 345, 640
Hermann	249	Schneider, O. C.	413
Hertzprung, S.	257	Scott, J.	347
"Herz Alfred"	88, 96, 142, 204, 256	Schuldner, R.	86
Howard, P.	93	Seymour, R. H.	202, 255, 298, 301, 410, 459
Hume G.	516	Shinkman, W. A., 91, 138, 143, 358, 401, 446, 447, 453, 460, 541, 580, 584, 595, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626.	
Hunt, M. S.	521	Slater, G. J.	352, 585
J. B., of Bridport	511	Smith, D. H.	641
Jackson, H.	140	Sorensen, S. A.	137
Jennison, F. S.	187	Stafford, J. A.	300
Jentz, O. F.	96, 301, 357		

	PAGE.
Stanton, L. W.	294
Szabo, G.	43, 148, 522
Taylor, J. P.	85
Teed, F. M.	38, 90, 192, 592, 643
Thompson, F.	190
" T. A.	450
Thursby, J.	148, 356
Tinney, W. E.	411
Townsend, A.	348, 401, 580, 586
"Toz"	33
Valle, G. B.	69
Wainwright, J. C. J., 143, 204, 209, 258, 304, 358, 461, 580, 593, 423, 424.	
Wash, B. S.	95
Waterbury, C. H.	292, 581
West, J. C.	343
Wheeler, C. H.	89, 303, 355, 410, 521
White, J.	302
Whitner, H. K.	303, 593
Wolff.	291
Wood, F.	139
" J. M.	39
Zim, J. K.	357, 520, 592

CAMES:

A——v. Delmar.	617
Allen v. Uedemann.	619
Amateur v. Mephisto.	476
" v. Morphy.	465
" v. Lange.	620
" v. Sellman.	131
Arnold v. Morphy.	526
Ascher v. Shaw.	232
Aspa v. Wayte.	532
B., v. Mephisto.	386
Baird v. DeVisser.	175
Balson v. West.	579
Bardeleben v. Minckwitz.	288, 289
Barnes v. J——.	29
" v. Morphy.	384
Bell v. Gordon.	473
" v. H. M. K.	619
Berry v. Orchard.	27
" v. Sellman.	570
Bertolette v. Shinkman.	623, 625
Biddle v. Reichhelm.	616
Blackburne v. Gunzberg.	128, 133
" v. Mason.	338
" v. Paulsen.	328, 392
" v. Schwarz.	329
" v. Smith.	475
" v. Tschigorin.	391
" v. Wemmers.	394
" v. Winawer.	335
" v. Zukertort, 78, 179, 180, 181, 183, 184, 234, 235, 237, 240, 283, 284, 285, 287,	334
Bowen v. Cook.	176
Bowley v. Butler.	536
Brenzinger v. Richardson.	574
Broughton v. Morphy.	526
Butler v. Bowley.	536
Cairns, &c. v. Steinitz, &c.	24
" v. Roberts.	134
Chamier v. De Riviere.	569
Charlick v. Mann.	398
Chaseray v. Matheus.	22
Cheney v. Morphy.	526
Clemenz v. P——r.	29
Cohn, &c. v. Fernandez, &c.	76
Cook v. Bowen.	176
" v. Ranken.	75

	PAGE.
Davidson v. Mackenzie.	614
De Boistertre v. Hugo.	27
DeVisser v. Baird.	175
" v. Grutter.	480
" v. P.	340
" v. Teed.	388
Delmar v. A.	617
De Riviere v. Chamier.	569
" v. Girod.	478
" v. Morphy.	467
Dougherty v. Mackenzie.	177
Elson v. Mada.	615
" v. Einhorn.	390
Fernandez, &c. v. Cohn, &c.	76
" v. Vazquez.	535
Gilberg v. Marache.	441
" v. Mead.	440
" v. Wernich.	440
Girod v. De Riviere.	478
Grutter v. De Visser.	480
Goldsborough v. Sellman.	28
Golmayo v. Morphy.	556
Gordon v. Bell.	473
Gossip v. Mephisto.	388
Gunzberg v. Blackburne.	128, 133
Hawkins v. Shinkman.	624
Hoskins v. Michaelis.	615
Hosmer v. ".	618
Hugo v. De Boistertre.	27
Keeler v. Northcote.	472
Kuhn v. Zukertort.	479
Lange v. Amateur.	620
Lamout v. Thornton.	23
Lee v. Richter.	474
Leonard v. Richardson.	576
Lichtenhein v. Morphy.	557
Mackenzie v. Davidson.	614
" v. Dougherty.	177
" v. Martinez.	571
" v. Maurian.	81, 132, 536
" v. Seguin.	482
Mada v. Elson.	615
Mann v. Charlick.	398
Martinez v. Mackenzie.	571
Mark v. Richardson.	576
Marks v. Ranken.	178
Marache v. Gilberg.	441
Mason v. Blackburne.	338
" v. Paulsen.	333
" v. Richardson.	574, 575
" v. Riemann.	567
" v. Tschigorin.	332
Matheus v. Chaseray.	22
Maurian v. Mackenzie.	81, 132, 536
" v. Morphy, 523, 524, 558, 559, 560, 604, 605, 606, 607.	
McConnell v. Morphy.	557
Mead v. Gilberg.	440
" v. Morphy.	607
Mephisto v. Amateur.	476
" v. B.	386
" v. Gossip.	388
Michaelis v. Hosmer.	618
" v. Hoskins.	615
" v. Morphy.	524
Minckwitz v. Bardeleben.	288, 289
" et al v. Schottlander, et al.	471
" v. Zukertort.	330
Morphy v. Amateur.	465
" v. Arnold.	526
" v. Barnes.	384
" v. Broughton.	526

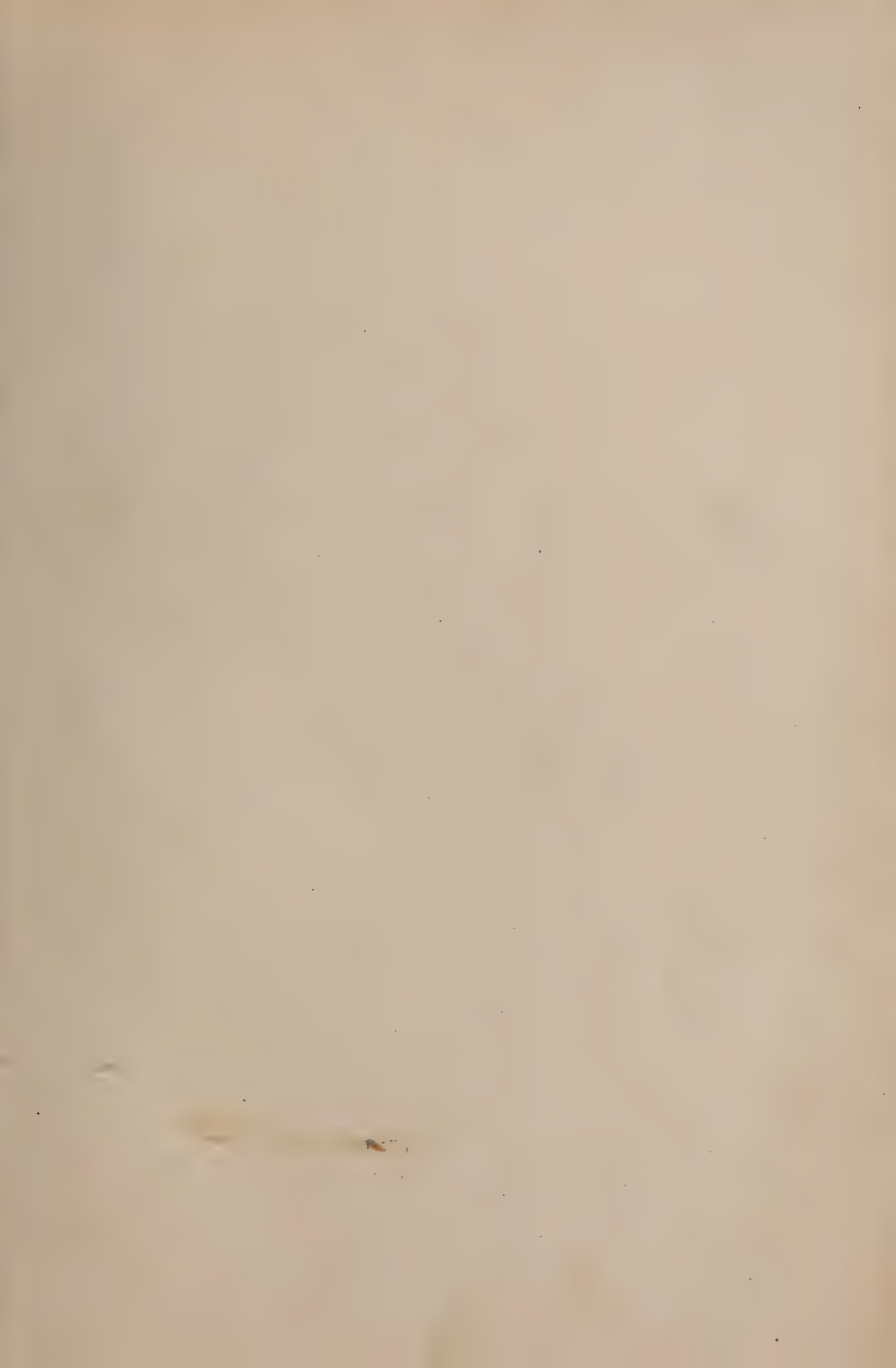
	PAGE.
Morphy v. Cheney.....	526
“ v. De Riviere.....	467
“ v. Golmayo.....	556
“ v. H.....	525
“ v. Lichtenhein.....	557
“ v. Maurian, 523, 524, 558, 559, 560, 604, 605, 606, 607.....	607
“ v. Mead.....	557
“ v. McConnell.....	524
“ v. Michaelis.....	525
“ v. Napoleon.....	607
“ v. Nicholson.....	523
“ v. P.....	608
“ v. Perrin.....	608
“ v. Pindar.....	609, 610
“ v. Thomas.....	525
Napoleon v. Morphy.....	607
Nicholson v. “.....	130
Nix v. Settle.....	395
Noa v. Zukertort.....	26, 77
Noyes v. Shaw.....	472
Northcote v. Keeler.....	538
N. Y. C. C., v. Philidor C. C.....	27
Orchard v. Berry.....	242, 243
“ v. Thompson.....	533
Owen v. Wayne.....	328
Paulsen, &c. v. Blackburne, &c.....	392
“ v. “.....	333
“ v. Mason.....	394
“ v. Winawer.....	608
Perrin v. Morphy.....	608
Pindar v. “.....	130
Pope v. Reed.....	538
Philidor C. C., v. N. Y. C. C.....	75
Ranken v. Cook.....	178
“ v. Marks.....	574
Richardson v. Brenzinger.....	576
“ v. Delmar.....	223
“ v. K.....	576
“ v. Leonard.....	574, 575
“ v. Mason.....	576
“ v. Mark.....	576
“ v. R. D. R.....	25, 80
“ v. Ryan.....	574
“ v. Thompson.....	575
“ v. Zerega.....	130
Reed v. Pope.....	616
Reichhelm v. Biddle.....	616
“ v. Whitner.....	389
“ v. X.....	474
Richter v. Lee.....	567
Riemaan v. Mason.....	479
“ v. Schutz.....	339
“ v. Tschigorin.....	336
“ v. Winawer.....	134
Roberts v. Cairns.....	625
Rodgers v. Shinkman.....	25, 80
Ryan v. Richardson.....	482
Seguin v. Mackenzie.....	131
Sellman v. Amateur.....	570
“ v. Berry.....	28
“ v. Goldsborough.....	130
Settle v. Nix.....	397
Schalopp v. Schwarz.....	339
Schmidt v. Tschigorin.....	471
Schottlander et al, v. Minckwitz et al.....	329
Schwarz v. Blackburne.....	397
“ v. Schalopp.....	232
Shaw v. Ascher.....	26, 77
“ v. Noyes.....	623, 625
Shinkman v. Bertolette.....	624
“ v. Hawkins.....	

	PAGE.
Shinkman v. Rodgers.....	625
“ v. Thompson.....	624
“ v. Willing.....	624
Smith v. Blackburne.....	475
Steinitz v. Cairns &c.....	24
Teed v. Cohn.....	242
“ v. De Visser.....	388
Thomas v. Morphy.....	609, 610
Thompson v. Barrett.....	614
“ v. Orchard.....	242, 243
“ v. P.....	568
“ v. Richardson.....	574
“ v. Shinkman.....	624
Thornton v. Lamont.....	23
Tschigorin v. Blackburne.....	391
“ v. Mason.....	332
“ v. Riemann.....	339
“ v. Schmidt.....	339
Uedemann v. Allen.....	619
Vazquez v. Fernandez.....	535
Wayte v. Aspa.....	532
“ v. Owen.....	533
Wemmers v. Blackburne.....	394
Wernich v. Gilberg.....	440
West v. Balson.....	570
Whitner v. Reichhelm.....	616
Willing v. Shinkman.....	624
Winawer v. Blackburne.....	335
“ v. Paulsen.....	394
“ v. Riemann.....	336
“ v. Wittek.....	481
Wittek v. Winawer.....	481
“ v. Zukertort.....	390
Zerega v. Richardson.....	575
Zukertort v. Blackburne, 78, 179, 180, 181, 183, 184, 234, 235, 237, 240, 283, 284, 285, 287, 334.....	479
Zukertort v. Kuhn.....	395
“ v. Noa.....	330
“ v. Minckwitz.....	390
“ v. Whittek.....	

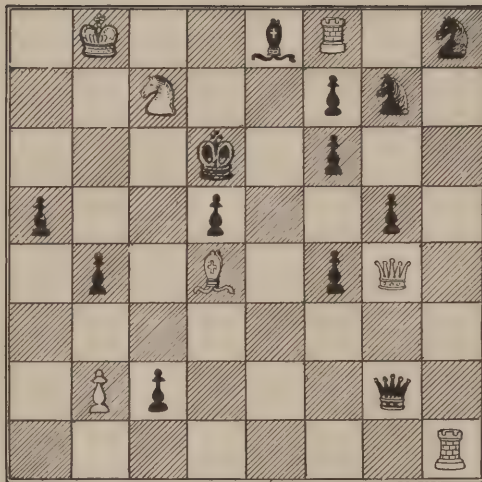
ILLUSTRATIONS.

A Checker Expert.....	228
A la Turner.....	226
Pere Alexander.....	61
A. Anderssen.....	14
Dr. J. P. Barnett.....	172
“ Bell Fast”—See the Joke?.....	227
J. H. Blackburne.....	359
S. S. Boden.....	264, 553
F. Eugene Brenzinger.....	172
Calvi.....	11
Geo. E. Carpenter.....	304
Chamouillet.....	64
Eugene Delmar.....	321
Alphonse Delannoy.....	112
Arnous De Riviere.....	58
Devinck.....	62
Doazan.....	123
P. T. Duffy.....	265
Willard Fiske.....	369
Foo-Loo Checkmated.....	484
Chas. A. Gilberg.....	438
Greypoll.....	224
Miron J. Hazeltine.....	170
Leopold Hoffer.....	264
Bernard Horwitz.....	265
“ Hups Him Off, Sir.”.....	266
“ I Have An Idea.”.....	229
Dennis Julien.....	323

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Laroche.....	59	Jean L. Preti.....	121
Lecrivain.....	116	Dr. B. I. Raphael.....	367
Leduc.....	117	Philip Richardson.....	171, 572
James A. Leonard.....	320	Sasias.....	66
Theodore Lichtenhein.....	324	Wm. A. Shinkman.....	621
Thomas Loyd.....	366	St. Amant.....	9
G. A. Macdonnel.....	266	Chas. H. Stanley.....	325
Napoleon Marache.....	171	Scaccomatto Title Page to Grecian Music.....	444
Col. Chas. D. Mead.....	368	Tableau!.....	99
Mephisto.....	492	The Bore.....	230
Morphy at Birmingham.....	466	The Fatal Problem.....	435
Of Horror and Disgust.....	99	The Lord of the Isles.....	225
One American Contingent.....	229	The Morphy Chess Rooms.....	170
Our Blind Man.....	229	The Royal Standard.....	225
Our Corner Man.....	227	James Thompson.....	370
Our Worthy President.....	224	To Examine the Position.....	99
Frederick Perrin.....	322	"You Are Looking Well, Sir.".....	227
Phoenix—Home Rule.....	228	J. H. Zukertort.....	437



BY
JOSEPH NEY BABSON



C. R. HALLM. DEL.
CHECKMATE IN FOUR MOVES.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, MAY, 1881.

No. 1.

INTRODUCTION.

The conflicting emotions which fill the minds of the three hopeful beings who now make their individual and collective bow to the august World of Chess, may, perhaps, be likened (*parva componere magnis*) to those which must have overwhelmed another rash and ambitious personage on a memorable occasion many years ago. He crossed the Rubicon to conquer an empire; we have crossed our little streamlet, and have burned our little bridge behind us, determined to make a vigorous effort to capture the applause and confidence of the *genus irritabile* of Chess players; there were reserved for him the treachery of Brutus and the sword of the envious Casca; fate has in store for us—what? The “*Jacta est alea*” were words fraught with not more ominous import to Cæsar’s fortunes, than were, to us, those expressive words “go ahead!” wherewith the Messrs Brentano laconically signified their desire that the standards of Cæssa should be advanced; and Cæsar had no greater confidence in the fidelity and courage of his legions than have the projectors of this experiment in the enthusiastic support of the loyal legions of Chess players. Our emotions arise, of course, from the weight of responsibility which is on us; this Chess Magazine is an experiment indeed, but it is an experiment only because it is yet to be seen how much tact and ability to please, its conductors are possessed of; for we are sure that with a proper amount of those important ingredients in the editorial combination, together with business enterprise and energy on the part of the proprietors, success will be certain. If we should say that we are deeply sensible of our great shortcomings in the matter of our qualifications for our place, it would be looked upon as affectation; but, unfortunately for us, our readers will soon become sensible of our defects for themselves, and the knowledge of this

fact impels us to confide to them at the outset that they are to look to the editors for true devotion to the game of Chess and its best interests, and for a faithful attention to the duties they have undertaken to perform, and for nothing else. We lay claim to no special talents; for genius and ability the Chess public must look to itself—and it is our purpose to attract to ourselves from their ranks as much of them as we can; we expect to be able to draw to our pages a fair, nay, a large share of the produce of the Chess brains of the four quarters of the globe. If we shall succeed in this, who shall say that BRENTANO’S CHESS MONTHLY is any longer an experiment? or that it will not receive the substantial support of the great Chess playing community? We are, so to speak, *crassa Cæssa*, and we are glad of it; we are thereby rendered more competent to discharge our trust, and our readers are the less liable to get too much Editor and too little Chess. We are, it is to be observed, the A, B, C, of Chess Editors, but it is not to be argued from that, that we are so elementary in our experience that we do not know how to make the very best use of the efforts of others, or that we shall not endeavor to atone for our own individual deficiencies by a display of our great skill in serving up the good things which may be generously placed at our disposal by those who are to join in the feast.

Devoting our time and labor to this work, as we do, entirely *en amateur*, we are entitled to ask a little forbearance at first, on that account; when we shall have become familiar with pages which we have not seen as yet, when we solve the great problems of “time” and “space” as to which we now (in advance of the first number) have no conception, we shall doubtless improve in some essential points. Our artist has no need to come forward with us to introduce

himself or to join us in any forebodings of evil or apologies; he, lucky fellow! passed his Rubicon years ago, and is already well advanced in his march to the capital of fame; by his works, you know him. We are confident that his helping hand will ever be ready to aid us in our efforts to make the CHESS MONTHLY attractive and pleasing.

It shall be our aim to conduct this magazine in the interest of nothing but Chess. No clique, faction or nationality shall receive any special favor. As we do not expect to escape criticism, so we shall notice whatever may call for criticism in others; the advantage we shall have over many of our rivals in that line will be, that our criticisms will be calm and dispassionate, and we hope, just and fair; should others

use gall or rancour against us, we shall endeavor to sweeten it with the consciousness of being right, and to crush our assailants with the weight of truth.

We solicit the co-operation of all lovers of Chess; we ask for contributions of games, problems, literary articles; of everything in fact, which is germane to our purpose, and we will do our best to make good use of them.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY will remain in the field for one year, under all circumstances; if it shall deserve success, it will doubtless achieve it, in which event it will be continued, and to attain that desired result the proprietors will devote to its improvement the entire income of the year, and its editors, their best and most earnest efforts.

EDITORIAL NOTES.

Chess matters seem to be quite lively in the Old World. The great club match, the contest between Blackburne and Günzberg, and the annual match between the Oxford and Cambridge University teams, afford to the *quidnuncs* of London a large supply of interesting conversational matter; and the possibility of a match between Zukertort and Blackburne adds a zest to social intercourse at the Clubs. In Paris, the rumblings of the late National Tourney are yet heard at the *Cercle* and *Régence*. In Germany, the notes of busy preparation for the Berlin and other important meetings of the approaching Summer are heard in all directions. In Austria they are preparing a grand International Tournament, destined, we believe, to eclipse everything which has preceded it in the annals of Chess. In Italy the coming Milan tourney fills the Italian amateur mind with fond anticipations, and even in Russia, despite the convulsions caused by the horrid deeds of Nihilism, Chess is very lively, as our news record shows. What are we doing in America?

Interest, in this country, centres around the forthcoming "Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress," concerning which there is great curiosity. Mr. Gilberg's book has been somewhat delayed, but for that he is in no way responsible. When a printer gets hold of a job and has begun to work on it, he is the "boss" of the situation, and

if he do not produce it complete at the exact time nominated in the bond, author, publisher and public alike must grin and bear it. We had hoped to present in this number a review of this most interesting and valuable work, but were prevented from doing as we wished; the portion of the book containing the details of the Problem Tourney, is the one we especially desired to notice, and it has been impossible to obtain those sheets in time, because they were not ready. The book will doubtless be in the hands of our readers before they read these words, and they will be the better prepared to judge of the correctness of what we shall say about it in our June number.

The latest fulmination against the award of the Judges in the late Congress Tourney, is the reply of Kohtz and Kockelkorn to Mr. Carpenter's critique of the set "Welcome." It recently appeared in *Turf, Field and Farm*. These matters are exclusively within the province of our Problem associate, and we leave him to deal with the subject or not, or in whatever way he may deem best. We cannot help observing, however, that many people seem to suppose that the criticisms of the award amount to a personal attack on the judges; this is an error; some of the phrases or expressions used by some of the German, Austrian and English critics may savor of

personality when hastily read and, therefore, misunderstood; this is especially true of some of the language used by our German contemporaries. But a careful consideration of the context shows that when they say, for instance, that the judges had no qualifications for the place, and the like, nothing more is meant than this; that in the opinion of the writer the German school teaches the only true philosophy of problems, and the American judges having been taught to believe in other tenets are incapacitated by their education from rendering a correct judgment. The whole affair is a controversy between the principles underlying the doctrines and dogmas of the various divisions of the Problem World. Our contemporary, *The Chess-Monthly*, alone of all has descended to unworthy personal assault.

We need not commend Ernst Falkbeer's entertaining "Sketches from the Chess World," the first installment of which has been translated for us by one of our most valued contributors, Otto F. Jentz. His sketch of Howard Staunton, will, perhaps, awaken some comment in England. Herr Falkbeer's articles are appearing in the current numbers of *Neue Wiener Illustrierte Zeitung*, and we shall reproduce them in our pages. They have not before been translated into English.

We derive much encouragement in our

labors and much hope for the future of our Magazine, from the many cordial expressions of good wishes and promises of assistance by literary and other contributions which are contained in letters received from many Chess friends. We believe these are not intended for the ear only, but that we shall be able to fill our pages each month with original matter of value and interest. The country contains plenty of talent, though much of it is latent. We shall use every exertion to bring it from its concealment.

No one can command success: especially is this true in an undertaking the actors in which are without special experience in the details. We had prepared for this number two articles which were to be illustrated with pictures appropriate to the subjects; but at the last moment the plates were delivered from the engraver when it was too late to procure others and it was found that the work did not come up to the standard we had fixed. We are obliged to content ourself this month with a reproduction of some excellent pen and ink portraits of some of the French Masters. As experience teaches everything, and as we shall be found to be a docile pupil, we may hope not to be caught this way again; after all, it is better to begin modestly, and then improve upon the beginning.

SKETCHES FROM THE CHESS WORLD.

BY ERNST FALKBEER.

(Translated from the *Deutsche Illustrierte Zeitung*, for BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, by OTTO F. JENTZ.)

No. 1.

No game can be compared with Chess in profundity, intellectual richness, origin and scientific development. From the dreamy, decayed Orient it reached us, yet all that we know about it is based upon suppositions and unfounded sagas. In what manner it reached its present perfection from its primitive beginnings, why, in the various countries which it touched in its cultur-flight, it is still played in different ways, nothing can be definitely said, no matter how much has been written about Chess. If it really owes its origin to the Orient—the Crusaders are said to have brought it into

Europe—why is it that in Asia, the cradle of man, it fell into such decadence—British India only, can produce several Chess players of renown—and that in Europe, the game rose to its present perfection from such dull, childish beginnings? Or does it follow that natural law which directed the steps of advancing culture, with all her epoch-making inventions and discoveries, from East to West? Then, again, it would be astonishing that just in our culture-states, at least with the great mass of people, there are still so many erroneous, obscure and confused ideas in circulation

regarding the true character of the royal game, and its intellectual importance and power of development. Chess, as it has been constructed in accordance with the advancements of theory, is invariable; yet, Chess players are very variable. In general it can be said that Chess-players as such, and that can be called players—either on account of their natural talents, or through practice and custom—and have reached a high degree of perfection in their art, vary in their characteristics, not only in their nationality, but still more in the advance of their intellectual development and vocations which they follow or have chosen. Naturally the Englishman plays differently from the German, the latter from a player belonging to a Romanic tongue. The cold-blooded son of sea-girt Albion regards Chess only as sport; for him victory alone is of importance, no matter how it is gained; he does not care a fig for the ability or the varying chances—indisposition of the one, nervousness of the other player—that come into play. Like the struggle of two prize-fighters who pound each other with their fists, until they have become disfigured beyond recognition, the genuine Englishman is capable of witnessing the struggle of two “Matadors” of the checkered board with untiring endurance, and he who at last gains the victory (possibly by outstarving his opponent) is recognized without any doubt as the abler man. On this account, the high bets which are customary in England in matches, and the unendurable, often death-like slowness with which they are played; while the average duration of a game on the Continent is two hours, games of from 10–12 hours’ duration are of common occurrence in England. I, myself, in a match with Löwenthal, and which was played for high stakes, began one of the fifteen games which we had to play, at 10 A. M., and the game was finished, with a short interruption, at midnight.

The German (I mean the Autochton, not the foreign naturalized) regards the game mainly for a fixed purpose; with contemplative repose, he devotes himself to this most intellectual of all games, having in view only, as a rule, the scientific interest which the game presents. A case such as often occurred with Anderssen, who, for the sake of some theoretical notion would often sacrifice the chances of the game, would be regarded in the eyes of the Englishman as the highest folly. In the most prominent

Chess Clubs of Germany the game is generally played without stakes, or, if so, for a very moderate one. The Frenchman unites in his play the qualities of both the German and the Englishman. Labourdonnais, the greatest of all French Chess players, played as rapidly as he did genially. St. Amant, who fought with Staunton in the forties, often surpassed his opponent in slowness of play. Of course there are exceptions, but they merely support the rule. Many a Briton (particularly if he hails from the Emerald Isle,) plays with the vivacity of the Southern; many Germans and Frenchmen play with the tenacity of the Briton. All three nations have this in common; the foundation upon which the game rests: a union of intellectual and moral characteristics, requiring fantasy and acuteness of reasoning, which is partly intuitive and partly follows the laws of logic, in order to hit upon the right thing; courage and endurance that does not flinch from any danger or difficulty; finally a fund of theoretical knowledge which can be obtained only after years of study.

The degree of perfection, however, that many Chess players have reached, depends, as already stated, more upon the external conditions than upon the difference of nationality. It is a great and generally spread error, that men who have made the study of the exact sciences a life-long object, and those who are constantly exercising their reasoning faculties, as jurists, mathematicians, philosophers, possess a special aptitude for the game of Chess. Nothing can be more erroneous. We forget a most important factor which comes into play in Chess—fantasy. This self-creating faculty, which indeed plays a subordinate part in mathematics, must be taken into consideration. Experience has sufficiently shown that the majority of great Chess players that have created an epoch upon their appearance, are derived from the opposite callings, such as poets, writers and artists. The late General Kreisinger, who enjoyed a high reputation as mathematician in military circles, and who was for many years a habitué of Café Renner before it developed itself into a Club, was a Chess player, body and soul, but he was interested chiefly in a specialty of the game—problems. In practical play he rose to no prominence. The celebrated astronomer, Euler, who, during his whole life tried to gain a scientific knowledge of the game, never rose above

an average player. The greatest military genius of the century, Napoleon I, was a true duffer in Chess. On the other hand, poets and artists are the true props of the royal game. In opposition to jurists, from whose ranks but few great Chess players have sprung, I have always found that young men who are devoting themselves to the healing art, possess a great aptitude for the game, possibly because Chess and therapeutics are mainly based upon empiricism. If, however, men like Buckle, who was above all things a scholar, and the German professor, Anderssen, from whom poetry and art remained distant, are to be ranked with the most prominent in the annals of Chess; if, on the other hand, the godridden land of poets and artists Italy in recent times has produced but few players of repute, it shows only that in the one case, the genius of the country exercises a certain influence over Chess, and in the other case that theory (a scientific knowledge of the game), is to-day an essential attribute of mastery in Chess. To repeat in a few words what has already been stated: The Englishman works; the German composes and thinks, the Frenchman is a union of both. On this account the greatest names that the annals of Chess can show come from Germany and France.*

One of the most wonderful and original Chess players that I had the good fortune to become acquainted with during my *séjour* in England, was Howard Staunton. I might call him a typical figure of Chess, at least as far as the manner of play of the Englishman is taken into consideration. Staunton who died several years ago (1874,) not very advanced in years, will remain in the memory of beginners who are not unacquainted with the literature of Chess, on account of his theoretical and practical labors. He was the author of several highly celebrated works on Chess; one of these, (The Handbook), being even preferred by many to the Handbook of Bilguer's, on account of its thoroughness.

His play was in the manner of the full-blooded Englishman, slow, thoughtful, and far-seeing; but seldom surprising or noteworthy on account of an ingenious impromptu. Games of 10-12 hours' duration came into vogue in England only through Staunton. He lived in the classic age of

the game, when the world had time to busy itself with the peripatetics of the game; and the beautiful days of international combats had not yet passed. Staunton's gigantic struggles with the Frenchman, St. Amant, whom he at last overcame, with Cochrane, Buckle, Harrwitz, Löwenthal and many others, are engraved in the annals of Chess. The man has a rich and varied past behind him. In his younger days he *was* a Chess player. They say that he led a very adventurous life, that he made a wild, romantic marriage which he afterwards dissolved. Tired of the artistic career which seemed to offer him no laurels, he threw himself into the arms of literature, and in this field he has certainly performed praiseworthy work. His critical, well annotated edition of Shakespeare's plays, which shows astonishing labor and learning, is esteemed by all acquainted with Shakespearean literature. He was also well known in literary circles as a regular collaborator on the *Illustrated London News*, in which he at the same time edited the Chess department. But as Chess player he was the lion of the day. Staunton was a man of winning, imposing appearance; an athletic form, with a truly lion-like countenance, and always most carefully dressed. He knew how, where ever and in whatever society he moved, to concentrate the attention of those present upon himself. It made a truly comic impression when, in the year 1855, the so-called "Midland Counties' Chess Association" met for three days at Leamington, to which I was invited as a guest, to see the President of the Society, Lord Littleton, a man of small stature, but of measured and worthy behavior enter beside the mighty Staunton, who performed the honors of the day. In other respects Howard Staunton, smooth as his manners appeared, was liable to great and severe outbursts of passion. In his likings and dislikings he remained true to himself to his last day. Against Löwenthal, with whom he was previously on very good terms, he formed a great aversion, which he manifested in the most bitter manner on various occasions, no matter how bright the star of the German-Hungarian shone. Löwenthal survived Staunton but two years. The cause of this rupture between two once intimate friends is probably to-day still a mystery in English Chess circles.

[To be continued]

* The young American, Morphy, the greatest Chess genius of recent times, had mixed blood in his veins. He was descended from a French family on his maternal side.

A MARKED CHARACTERISTIC OF CHESS.

That "all work and no play makes Jack a dull boy," is as true an adage as it is old. The converse of the proposition is also true, for all play and no work will blunt the brightest intellect. Men are but boys grown stiff from lack of play, or half-developed boobies from too much play; so the aphorism is applicable to them as well as to Jack. How to avoid these extremes has always been a perplexing question. It is conceded that correctly blending work and play is the only way to produce *mens sana in corpore sano*. Hence agreeable methods of relaxation are a necessity, and the various devices to this end are as numerous as the dispositions and tastes of mankind. Each age seems to have had its favorite amusement adapted to the wants and culture of its people. Many of those which fascinated the people of bygone days, and for which men sacrificed time and fortunes, would not prove at all attractive now. But amidst the myriads of games and pastimes that have, in their turn, become popular for a time and then been abandoned, there is one that seems to have proven powerfully attractive through all historic ages, and with some variations, to have been adapted to the requirements of the civilization and intellectual progress of the world. The game of chat-uranga (shatranj,) Chess is a language common to many centuries, and understood by the most diverse nations. Essentially an intellectual amusement, its development and growth was synchronous with the progress of civilization. It is described in ancient Sanscrit manuscripts, and is celebrated in song and art. The first printed volume was devoted to its consideration, and America's first vellum book recorded the biography of one of its most skilled masters. The greatest events of history have been forgotten, the most valuable arts have been lost, the seven ancient wonders of the world have about passed away; mighty dynasties and powerful governments have flourished and fallen, and yet through all mutations of time and men has been traced the mystical influence of this wonderful game that alone has resisted decay. What is its peculiar power, its marvelous fascination, its wonderful vitality, that has thus recommended it in all ages?

Lengthy philosophical arguments might be advanced in answer to this question, and many, very many reasons assigned in its explanation. It is my purpose to consider now but one of its peculiar characteristics that may in part account for its universality and preservation. It has the power to completely absorb the thoughts and attention, and turn the mind for the time being from the consideration of everything else, either subjective or external. So alluring is its influence, so subtle its fascination, that it will usurp the place of the most harrassing thoughts, and even cause unconsciousness of bodily pain. Thus it offers a realm of elysium delight to the worried, anxious business man in his waiting moments, a perfect relief from depressing care to the professional man, and to one burdened with the awful fear of himself, or some dread horror that haunts as a hideous incubus, it is the one anæsthetic. How unconscious to externals one may become while absorbed in a close contest many a waiting housewife or broken engagement will testify. The experience of business and professional men in regard to its absorbing quality is common, but not so familiar is the fact that it may act as a temporary anodyne. I recall now a devotee of Chess who was afflicted with an exceedingly painful chronic affection. He was always ready for a game, and when urging me to play oftener with him would insist that it afforded him relief from his physical sufferings. In the midst of a hotly contested encounter I have observed his countenance repeatedly wincing and contorted with sharp twangs of pain, and yet, the game finished, he would declare he had not been conscious of the painful paroxysms at all. He assured me that nothing produced such relief or gave him such physical comfort as the concentration of thought, necessary in analyzing a complicated combination of Chess. Nor can I think this instance unique, for, as is well known, absorbing preoccupation of thought will exclude pain, as in the case of bodily injury during great fright or excitement.

The following sad incident proves more certainly than abstract arguments this characteristic of Chess to control the thoughts

and alleviate the torture of even a mind diseased. In a Western city there was a prominent and wealthy business man who was quite an accomplished Chess player. During the exciting times of the late civil war, he took an active part in politics. Becoming entangled in a bitter personal controversy with the editor of one of the city papers, they met one morning on the street, and in the serious encounter that ensued, the editor was killed. As both were prominent men the terrible tragedy awakened a furor of excitement, and it was by great effort that the authorities prevented his speedy execution by a mob of his political opponents. He was eventually brought to trial and acquitted on the ground of self-defence, but while legally free he was bound by a great fear, and the stain of a fellow being's blood haunted him. He went continually armed, and would start and turn pale if any one approached suddenly behind him, fearing assassination. The expensive trial, his mental condition and injured reputation seriously interfered with his business prosperity, and he was rapidly reduced financially until he became an employee in his own establishment. His altered circumstances made his domestic relations unpleasant, and he found no consolation in his family. At this time I first met him in a Chess-room. His snow white hair and beard made him look venerable, and his countenance was not that of a criminal, but rather of one weighed down with a great sorrow. At Chess alone did he seem to find a respite from gloomy sadness. I have seen the distressed, anxious lines in his features relax in the midst of an exciting game, and his face light up with a glow of interest and even a merry laugh break through his usually compressed lips, but it was simply as a gleam of bright sunlight

through a rift in the sombre cloud, and the game finished, often with a deep sigh, he would return to the awful companionship of his own conscience. He drowned his sorrows in Chess as many another would have done in alcohol. His dissipation was Chess, for which he would forsake his work, his meals, his bed. He did not exhibit profound skill, but played with a ravenous avidity, as if to satisfy a gnawing appetite of the brain, or in order to get away from himself, and he succeeded. His physical condition speedily ran down. A large bony growth appeared on his forehead, which increased rapidly. This was looked upon by the superstitious as a veritable mark of Cain, and its presence annoyed him exceedingly. One day it was announced that he was missing. Search was made, but for a whole week his whereabouts was unknown, until finally his decomposing remains was discovered in a suburban field, where he had undoubtedly fallen and perished on his way to a relative's residence. The furies seemed to pursue his lifeless body, and when found, the hogs and dogs had torn the head from its trunk. His horrible death was a fit ending for his horrible life. A more typical cure of profound remorse could scarcely be found, and yet to him Chess afforded consolation, and to it alone was he indebted for peaceful if not happy moments. This picture of his life is not overdrawn, nor have I overestimated the influence of chess upon him. The sad, sad cure will be recognized by some who peruse this magazine. Surely such facts concerning the wonderful power of Chess, go far to explain its dispersion and longevity. Whether it be mainly due to this, or not, I know of no other simple amusement that contains this engrossing quality in so marked a degree.

"EAST END," PITTSBURGH.

WE hope to be able to begin in our next number the publication of a series of original historical sketches of the principal Chess resorts of the world, including those of the past, as well as of the present. Our plan includes within its scope the Old and the New Divan of London, and the great London clubs, the *Café de la Régence* in Paris, the old Morphy Chess Rooms, and the Café International in New York, and many others. We shall begin the series as

soon as the illustrations are ready. We take occasion in this connection to request the assistance of all Chess players to enable us to make the series as interesting as possible; there are many ways in which they can be of service: contributions of anecdotes about prominent or conspicuous habits of these places; pencil or pen and ink sketches of incidents and characters, and, in fine, any information concerning them which may be tendered will be gratefully received.

GALLERY OF GREAT MASTERS OF THE REGENCE.

BY ALPHONSE DELANNOY.

Bis repetita placent, says the Latin proverb, and the proverb is right so far as it concerns evidences of esteem and of sympathy, proofs of zeal and devotion, the adulations which are whispered into the ears of a beautiful and attractive woman, the protestations of eternal love to the one whom the heart has chosen as the future companion of our life, the most delicious element of our happiness. But to remarks, criticisms, sketches and observations the proverb does not apply, and repetitions expose the narrator, especially when he has reached his 77th year, to the risk of being called a gossip and a troublesome story-teller. This, therefore, is the reason why I do not commence this gallery with the portraits of the four greatest, as well as the ablest celebrities of the Regence, Philidor, Mouret, Deschappelles and Labourdonnais, because I have lately sketched these masters in the *Chess Monthly*, Zukertort's and Hoffer's publication, which though young, must be considered one of the most remarkable of the epoch, and, consequently, finds its way into the hands of all true Chess players; besides *Brentano's Monthly*, and almost a dozen English, German, Italian and Russian Reviews have reproduced these articles, and so I think it useless and even inopportune to publish again a work well-known to the reader. I regret it, I acknowledge. In the decline of life one is never wearied by speaking of those whom he has loved, with whom he used to meet every day and who are no more. It is always an unspeakable delight to recall their talents, their qualities and their glories; to reconstruct, so to speak, the past, while the imagination adds a prestige which wraps up the heart with an inexpressible charm. Above all, my poor, Labourdonnais! my companion in arms! my master! source of my garrulity and merriment! I like to recount thy exploits, to talk again of thy greatness of soul, of thy benevolence, of thy allurements and thy kindness. Thy image always rests in my memory, sometimes with a sweet, smiling face, as a simple souvenir, sometimes like the lofty, majestic form of the bright and dazzling Genius of the universal Chess-board.

Nevertheless, by the side of the four great Masters whom I have named, the Regence boasts still many other notabilities whose names are, perhaps, less known in the Chess World, but are honorably registered in our scientific annals. In the numerous articles which I have written during forty-two years, I have sometimes spoken of them, but those articles having been written in French are not much known, especially to the present generation. I have thought that I would relate in the English tongue the outlines of their portraits, and offer them to the readers of *Brentano's Chess Monthly*, the editor of which has wished to include me amongst the number of his contributors, a mark of esteem of which I am proud. I avail myself, therefore, of the needed opportunity afforded to me, and am induced by my great desire to please him, to undergo the additional labor of writing in another language than my own.

At the top of the column of these worthies I shall place the name of St. Amant whom Deschappelles by retiring under his tent, not like Achilles on account of love, but of selfishness and vanity, had made the King of the French Chess-board after himself. St. Amant showed himself worthy of this supreme honor. However, several amateurs have often rivaled his glory, opposing to him the defeat he met in the famous match with Staunton, a match in which he certainly gave proof of energy not often seen, and of unquestioned talent. For, having lost the first four games, he recovered himself brilliantly in the following ones. Unfortunately, the match was limited to seven games, and the English Champion was too much in advance, without considering that this brave Islander, cold like a piece of marble or ice, had taken every care and precaution, namely: he brought his English Chess-board and Chess-men of a strange, massive and gigantic shape; he took every day, according to the doctor's prescription, a morning bath and walk; he enjoyed the sympathy and encouragement of English witnesses; he played with dreadful slowness, putting off his coat like a billiard athlete, (in France, a shocking style

which is not allowed among gentlemen), and a thousand other things seemingly insignificant, but which have, nevertheless, their value. St. Amant neglected everything; he did wrong.

Independently of his great talent on the Chess-board, and his clever, correct and patient game, St. Amant distinguished himself by private qualities, which attracted sympathy towards him. His elevated forehead, so wonderfully framed, indicated intelligence and will. His look was free and sure; his manners affable, his appearance graceful and simple. He knew how to lighten the hard labor of combinations by happy reminiscences of fine actions and droll anecdotes, with a sparkling word to the conqueror too proud of his success, or some comforting axiom to the loser. When he came in, those present grouped themselves around his board with a readiness nearly equal to that which they showed to the greatest masters, because they were quite certain of seeing something worth looking at, something which moves enthusiasm and admiration, or, at least, something to give rise to laughter in the flood of jokes, in good taste, but seasoned with that gallic salt which the present fashion has almost abolished.

Deschappelles never laughed. St. Amant did always. St. Amant preserved a wise medium between quiescence and gaiety; above all he had the gift of variety; silent with the severe player, talkative and brilliant with an impetuous and gossiping opponent, modest in the combat, even in victory; bold in the face of obstacles, unmoved in the face of ruin and death, realizing the precept of the wonderful and inimitable poet:

Justum ac tenacem propositi virum,
Impavidum terient ruinae.

One thing only troubled him in the midst of his triumphs or his joyful meetings; that was a tap with an umbrella on

the window panes of the Regence by Madame St. Amant, his energetic and rather despotic wife. This trifling signal was a positive order which St. Amant dared not disobey, under the penalty of the loss of his beef tea, the smiles of his lady, and all the other domestic comforts. He would immediately shut up his snuff-box, arise with a sigh and crying to his adversary, "I give it up," would thread his way through chairs and tables like an eel, for-



ST. AMANT.

getting to pay his score, and to salute the mistress of the establishment, a pretty and attractive lady, indeed, committing thus, a crime, a *Leze-Fair Sex*, and he would hurry in pursuit of Mme. St. Amant, who hated Chess cordially, and knock at the door of his conjugal home, so much out of breath that he could hardly cry, "Here I am!" St. Amant has been a true friend to me. He asked me to help him edit his *Palamede*. Therefore, it was in that magazine, which

to-day is still considered a model amongst the amateurs of Chess, that forty years ago I wrote my first article. Meeting him every day, enabled me to know perfectly the man. He liked me as much as I did him; then, too, I could appreciate his heart as well as his understanding; for this reason I felt it very keenly when circumstances compelled us to separate, and even now, I undergo great regret at his loss.

The most frequent opponent of St. Amant was Boncourt, a player who frequented the Regence even before he did, and who was considered, for a long while, its best player. Perseverance, intellect and imagination, however, triumphed over the old player, and during the last years of their contests, the ancient professor acknowledged his conqueror.

With a methodical intelligence nailed to routine (practice,) and a long acquaintance with the Chess-board, Boncourt never played, but worked a game which was his livelihood. Perspiring over his forehead, like a mason doing his best to raise a stone, or an engineer forging a shaft, all seemed to be mechanically measured, carved on the same pattern. No excitement, no imagination, not a bit of inspiration. Thus, lest he should lose something of his positions, there was never a spurt of ingenious manœuvres which added so much charm to the game of Labourdonnais. Of an impassive nature, he discounted wonderfully the impatience and vivacity of his adversary. This was his most dangerous weapon. "But go on, M. Boncourt, play!" Silence. "I tell you it is your turn to play." Prolongation of silence and imperturbability. What a blow with a club, this—upon the French character, upon an organization like my own. I did not play much with him. His coolness was too much for me; notwithstanding the odds he gave me, he made me nervous by remaining often a quarter of an hour without moving; then I would say: "God bless me, is such a patience possible?" and I would reply to his move with some rudeness, and once with a frightful knock, which I thought would terrify my opponent, but which made the board jump up, Chess-men ramble down on the table and the ground, and unfortunately I only accomplished a masterpiece of blunder, which ruined my game, frightened a little dog, the faithful companion of Boncourt, and made him bark furiously at me, and the

spectators laugh heartily. It is true, that *Bibi*, the little dog, as a recompense, licked my hand which held to his master the stakes we had played for, one franc.

Boncourt was an inoffensive, honest and affable man, sought by young players who showed any true liking and zeal for Chess.

This pale face and livid complexion, this melancholic and afflicted appearance, this one whose whole self seems entirely absorbed in some algebraical or geometrical solution, or in the search for the Unknown, whose hesitancy and solemn manners, whose look evades that of the spectators and betrays trouble of the heart and agitation of the mind; these are the principal characteristics of that original master, one of Livonia's children, who had adopted France as a new country and whose name was Kiezeritsky.

Endowed with a prodigious memory, he played without sight of the Chess-board as well as in the natural way, and after an interval of fifteen days, or even a month, he could replace the men of any interesting game or position whatsoever it might be, which he had seen, and which struck him as curious. Thoroughly up both in the study and the knowledge of the great masters, he, nevertheless, generally disdained to follow their methods, or to imitate them; he sacrificed everything to his own style and to his love of novelty. Thus, we find in his games pretty, wonderful efforts, bold strokes, sparkles of imagination, unanticipated surprises, incredible resources and many marks of inspiration, and a ready invention and perception of curious moves, so that sometimes he would abandon the certainty of victory and embark on the seas of mysterious domains, and thus compromise his success. With weak players this style dazzled the opponents and nearly always succeeded; but with strong players he often lost in the midst of the acclamations of the vulgar. Kiezeritsky, notwithstanding his incontestable talent, for this reason, never inspired confidence in a tournament or a serious match. He liked work, animation and the deep analysis of games, and his taste caused him to continue the publication of the Chess Review begun by Labourdonnais and St. Amant under the name of *La Regence*, to which I was a contributor, (not a Scientific one, please). He found the means of satisfying his predilections by organizing at the Chess Club a course of lessons, according to his system, for adepts.

I attended only once at this course and had enough. Nothing could be more comical than his explanations, his demonstrations, and, generally, his way of teaching. He used for his lessons, altogether, the language of Mathematics mixed with that of Music. There was a good deal of *tierces*, *quartes*, *quintes*, *octantes*, *septantes*, *nonantes*, *proportions*, *fractions*, *triangles*, *curves*, *corolaires*, *équations*, *gammes ascendantes*, *descendantes*, *resultantes*, *accord parfait*, &c., as in short, a talking stop which the ingenious Ulysses himself would not have understood, and our brave Kiezeritsky looked with indescribable delight at the lines, figures, squares, cubes and parallelograms which he drew on an immense black table destined for the edification of his auditors. Narcissus, contemplating his good and fair-looking face reflected by the waves, was not happier.

Science owes him a Gambit which he named "*The Irresistible*," a remarkable gambit, indeed, an opening exclusively dangerous against an inexperienced player, but against an expert it is not so infallible, and falls like a castle built of cards carried away by the wind or a child's breath. He seldom played with Masters; he preferred playing with amateurs of the third or fourth class, giving them enormous odds, knowing that by doing so, he could more easily follow the bent of his imagination. His boldness and eccentricity often succeeded, and it was this frequent success which has given him a glorious standing in the annals of the Chess-board.

Of a kind, peaceable, and, I dare say, disinterested character, he would have been pleasing enough, had he not been affected with that sickly appearance which repelled more than it attracted sympathy. He died young, yet from a rather mysterious illness, of which not many know the sad origin, regretted by few, because he liked few.

Here comes a player also turned into Frenchman, with a high forehead, sparkling air, thick hair and whiskers, well-marked features and a complexion browned by the sun of his country, Italy. This is Calvi, the learned author of the treatise inserted in

the *Palamede* under the modest title of "Lessons for beginners." This treatise remains still for Frenchmen a model of simplicity, of lucidity, and of correct elementary analysis. The use of entire phrases, such as *White: The King's pawn two squares*, takes half the trouble away from the pupil, for instead of making out a lot of letters and figures, he has only to follow and study the game, which is placed in plain letters before his eyes.

Calvi's game was rather like that of Kiezeritsky—the same love of novelty and originality; only a little more fire, more



CALVI.

passion, and in consequence more mistakes and losses. No person felt defeats more than he did, not on account of the money lost, for he took no care about a few pence, but his self-esteem was deeply wounded. I have seen him sulk for weeks with an adversary who had beaten him, and as he never ran away when challenged, and never accepted odds, he was quite often vanquished. I must mention the main cause of his excitement and absence of mind at chess; he was extremely patriotic; he dreamt continually of the misfortunes of his country from which he had been obliged to withdraw, on account of his

liberal opinions, remembering the exactions of foreign power which had ruined Italy by criminal ambition and had yoked her like a slave to the despotism of ignorant masters. Such thoughts as these in the exalted mind of Calvi did great harm to his scientific talents for Chess. They came often upon him, in the middle of a game which he might easily have won; at such times he has been seen to stop short, and very abstractedly to proceed like one throwing himself upon the adversary's weapon, and falling exhausted half dead on his laurels.

He was much liked; we knew his qualities and his patriotic enthusiasm. We regretted his departure greatly, which took place about the time he wrote his treatise, an epoch when the genius of France had awakened the hopes of liberty and of the abolition of monarchical institutions. He left us when the immortal Cavour had regenerated his country to enter the service of Italy. He has distinguished himself otherwise than on the Chess-board. He is no more. Some have said he died far off from the city of his birth. Poor fellow! But would that, dying, he could have seen the image of Italian unity! There might be put on his tomb the Virgilian quotation:

Italia dulces, moriens, reminiscitur agros.

I should also include in the list of masters who played an original and amusing game the amateur whom Labourdonnais had nicknamed *L'Ingénieur*, M. Desloges.

In addition to the fantastic combinations in which Calvi and Kiezeritsky indulged themselves, M. Desloges affected a very rare predilection, that of creating difficulties, in order to have the pleasure of extricating himself from them, and thus of exciting applause and admiration from bystanders. Sometimes by moving a pawn he could win a piece; no, he would play differently and purposely weaken his position, or else, if certain of winning, he would prolong the sufferings of his adversary and make him die by inches. To a spectator who might have said: "But, old man, you can mate in one move," he would have replied as General Ordonneaux once did to me: "Sir, that was not my game."

A simple, modest and very intelligent man, once before the Chess-board, his features clouded, his forehead was overcast, his eyes sparkled, giving lightning glances at the surroundings, his lips murmured blasphemies and curses against them though they were almost all inoffensive.

The cause of this metamorphosis in his manners and humor was his complete deafness. He heard nothing and translated each movement of the lips as a counsel or an advertisement, and he was sometimes right. Besides, as he gave enormous odds, such as were given by Deschapelles and Labourdonnais, and as he delighted himself by dabbling in the mud, and very often finished by losing, he would then go away furious, and swearing never to play again. The next day he would be the first in the arena. He had such a love for the game that he would ask the first comer to play, sometimes people who did not know Chess, a tradesman or some idle cockney who came to the Regence to drink a cup of coffee, or to peep at the *Constitutionnel* newspaper. For an opponent he would have seized on Francois, the waiter of the room, if necessary.

Absorbed in his calculations, he never swallowed his cup of coffee which he had ordered. He left it to become cold, and not unfrequently, in some fit of impatience, by a sudden movement this unfortunate cup was overturned on the table, watering thus Chess-men, people and the ground.

He was my first master, and received a good many coins of thirty francs from me; I liked him much because, notwithstanding his furious demeanor, his gentle and witty remarks amused me. I sincerely regret him, having been enabled to appreciate his heart, which was honest and good.

Son of an English mother, husband of an American lady, one of the daughters of the New World, for whose women the Creator, in the midst of the master-pieces which he has there so lavishly scattered, seems to have reserved the most exquisite perfections, Arnous De Reviere imbibed from the one those treasures of the social virtues, kindness, nobleness of sentiments, benevolence and the love of the beautiful, and through the teachings of his charming wife, acquired all the delicacies of the heart, tenderness, devotion, faithfulness, friendship and greatness of soul. Of attractive appearance and magisterial bearing, with a quiet and intelligent look, and a mind stuffed with an immense stock of comical reminiscences, funny anecdotes, classical quotations, with an imagination from out which are thrown upon the auditors sparkles of wit, fantastical and caustic remarks, Arnous De Riviere draws to him by a peculiar magnetism which it is

impossible to resist. Near him, as when near the Chess-board, every one is charmed, One forgets! I have known him, as it were, from his youth. I was one of his first guides, and at the third sitting, I foretold his skill and success in the future; he has marvelously fulfilled my predictions.

At the epoch, when the great American giant, (no, I mistake, I must say Lilliputian Knight,) crossed the seas to extinguish Europe, Arnous De Riviere was the most solid supporter of the French Chess-board. Since then circumstances forced him to retire from the battle field for several years, but he appeared again, some months ago, armed from head to foot with a strong lance in his hand, more alert, more vigorous, more sparkling and powerful than ever, and ready to prove to the rash that he has not degenerated.

Much better, even than St. Amant, Arnous De Riviere knows how to conform his humor and his character to the habits and dispositions of his adversary; with jolly fellows he likes to laugh and to drink; with the philosopher, doctor, magistrate, and literary man he gives to his language the decent style and imposing gravity suitable to liberal professions and serious natures; with the General he talks about sabre, sword, gun and love of country; with the Clergyman he puts on hair-cloth and wraps himself in a cassock; he swears with the sailor, storms with the Southern people, coos and sighs with the lover, smokes with the German and takes to his liquor with the English; skillful enough, however, in this last case, to swim across the Ocean of Port or Sherry and to land safe, and triumph over all.

Certain notabilities of the day may find, perhaps, a little exaggeration in the outlines of this portrait, above all, in the last *coup de crayon*. I do not defend myself, but my excuse comes from a sentiment of which all gentlemen in the true sense feel the justice and the force; it is that of thankfulness. In the midst of my worst days and my most painful afflictions, Arnous De Riviere has not only preserved toward me his esteem and affection, but he has known how to give to the expression of these sentiments that delicacy, that vivacity and sincerity of language of which the heart alone is capable. Therefore, for him, I can expose myself to a sharp remark, perhaps to some upbraiding; well, it would be a slight testimony of my gratitude.

Taken altogether, Arnous De Riviere's game shows deep study, long practice, strong will and love of Chess. There is great correctness in his calculations, mysterious cunning in his snares, large conceptions inspired by boldness and imagination. There is also reserve, patience, labor in the critical positions, and then inspiration takes him away from ruin.

An intimate friend of Morphy, he studied with the master; he has caught something of his way, his spirit; understood his method, and has thus become near the American Chess King. May he reach his perfection!

I have many other notabilities to represent in this gallery. I desire, however, to close this first installment by speaking of that truly wonderful player called Morphy, who, like a dazzling meteor, left not only upon us when he appeared in the Regence, but even on all Europe a most vivid impression, and exhibited signs of genius so marvelous that they still shine with all their brilliancy.

Born in the South of America, that favored part of the world where are distributed all the treasures of the earth, the splendors of horizon and firmament, Morphy seems to have drawn up from the four elements the different perfections of Nature and to have incorporated them as his own, with his intelligence, his mind and his imagination. Beneath an almost feminine exterior, with features fine and delicate, and a graceful carriage, Morphy, as one could see at the first glance, possessed that powerful faculty of conception, that depth of calculation and enormous memory, that strength of will, in short that genius which creates wonders and has given him, after beating every opponent, the title of Master amongst Masters. Erudite, speaking fluently five or six languages, endowed with an amiable temper, charming, possessing first-rate manners, great, generous and magnanimous, he drew everybody towards him on his first appearance, and the sympathies of all players. The superiority of his play, the distinction of his language, and the elevation of his mind soon compelled the enthusiasm and the admiration of these same players. His name, during his sojourn in Paris, made a great noise; it even fills it now. In his presence, the triumphs and glory of his predecessors were almost forgotten, and the shades of Philidor, Deschapelles and Labourdonnais, started at the bottom of their graves.

Being an impartial and faithful narrator, I ought to state that his first sittings at the Regence, were not always crowned with continual success. Herr Harrwitz, a German amateur, one of the first to compete with him, began by several times unhorsing the powerful Knight of the United States. - But, the Phoenix ascending from his ashes, made him pay dearly for his ephemeral victories, crushed him to pieces

philosophy, and with that habitual phlegm which characterizes the inhabitants of the North. He was soon, still dusty, at the bar of the arena, and claimed the combat. The conditions of the match were 2,400 francs for the player who should first win seven games.

Anderssen's reputation as Professor of Mathematics at Breslau was colossal. The recent victories of Morphy had dazzled the

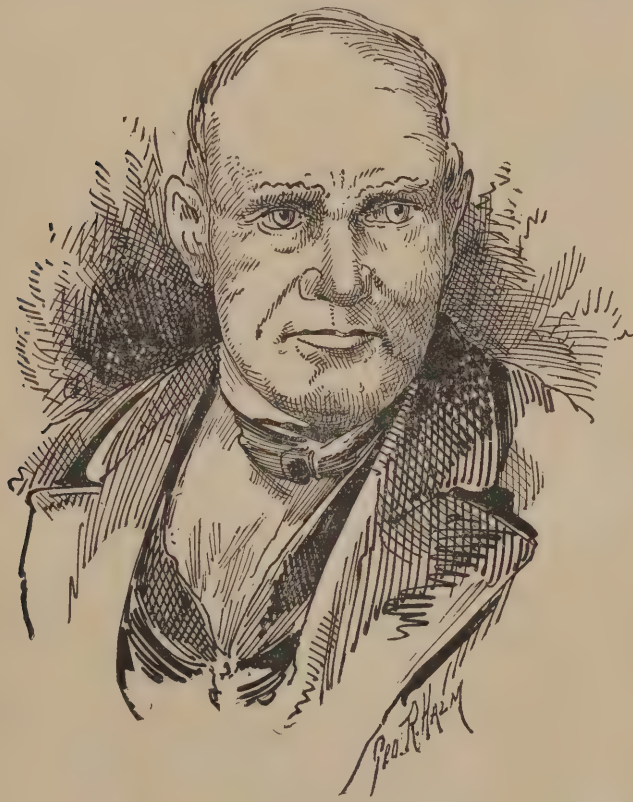
Parisians. I can hardly tell the interest which was taken in this tournament. Some large bets among the good square-headed Germans residing in our capital were offered in favor of Anderssen—they opened their purses, put out gold and bank-notes. All the bets were accepted and paid.

After having lit his pipe, and having raised his head to contemplate for a moment the spiral blue smoke, calling for a tumbler of beer, of Munich beer, Anderssen seated himself opposite his opponent. They drew for the first move, and the game began.

In the first game the German athlete displayed great perception and along programme of new combinations which rather surprised the American champion at first, and he became enveloped in a number of nets, from which, notwithstanding his experience and the immensity of his resources, he could not escape, and he lost it. All Germany applauded, and re-

sounded the din of Northern acclamations. The *habitués* of the Regence, and above all, Harrwitz, the master who had experienced the strength of Morphy seemed astonished, undecided, restless, almost ashamed of having been defeated.

Five times running did Anderssen beat the American. No description of the passionate and frantic boastings of the Germans can be made. They doubled, tripled



A. Anderssen

and soon planted the colors of the New World's standard on the ramparts of his antagonist, where it will forever wave.

Another German champion, the Goliath of Berlin, jealous of the success of the American player, dared to challenge him; this challenge was accepted and the good old Anderssen came to Paris, with the classic books under his arm, his heavy stick in hand, encased in his platonic

their bets in the proportion of two, three and five to one. At the sixth game, Morphy, on placing himself before the Chess board, said to his adversary: "You have five games won beforehand; very well; but, my dear sir, you shall win no more." And this prediction was realized. The despair and astonishment which ensued after the battle of Jena are only *frous-frous* and meows of cats compared to the thundering noise, energetic oaths and the outbursts with which La Regeance was then stunned. We may add that, far from imitating Brennus, who cried, "*Vae victis!*" when adding his sword to the scale in which the Roman gold was weighed, Morphy, with his usual greatness of soul, refused the money which he had so wonderfully won.

Though it may be ridiculous from a pigmy such as I am, I cannot refrain from finishing the details of the time which Morphy spent in our society with a personal anecdote.

I ventured to play with this master. Knowing my inferiority, and the impatience of my nervous nature, I wanted some advantage.

"What odds do you require?" he said; "a castle, a knight, pawn and two moves? Choose." My self-esteem (and I have some) prompted me to ask simply the last-named advantage. "Let us commence," said I. Behold me, then, pushing out my king's and queen's pawns two squares, setting forth bishops, knights, queen, backed up by my *Pions-pions*, unmasking my batteries, bombarding and blasting the enemy's positions, succeeding in forcing the White tyrant to quit his place and to seek a shelter against the missiles which rained from everywhere. I am rather short-sighted, but as a compensation I have very good ears. I could hear round about me these flattering prognostics: "That d——n devil Delannoy is inspired. He plays wonderfully—he shall win." My position, in appearance, was, indeed, magnificent. All at once I moved a piece attacking a bishop, a hot-brained fellow, strutting like the frog before the bullock, and cried: "Go away, you fool!" Morphy rested twenty-three minutes before he moved. I could not understand the hesitation of the master to preserve this bishop. No, he lets me take the bishop, and moves only and quietly a rook. I seized this proud bishop. I am rather satirical, and I cried out: "It was really of no use crossing the Atlantic to

show us such a move as that." "Well, you have taken my piece." "Of course, *Parbleu!* It lies there skinned, spitted, ready for the cook." "Now, I am going to give you another, a castle you will be obliged to take, but nine moves after, I give you a Check-mate." He said right.

Many people pretended that I played wrong the last nine moves. I bet against them and I won all bets.

This game has not been preserved; * I regret it, for it was one of the most curious endings ever seen; I cannot remember it, for though I have played chess fifty-two years, I never studied it. Chess to me is a game, not a work.

Let me finish by again propounding a question which has long occupied the attention of Chess-players.

Which of the two giants of the science is the greater, Morphy or Labourdonnais? I shall not solve this question, but I shall say:

That Morphy charmed, magnetized, lulled, soothed his antagonist to stifle him more easily.

Labourdonnais, with thunderbolt in one hand, a club in the other, threw him down and battered him,

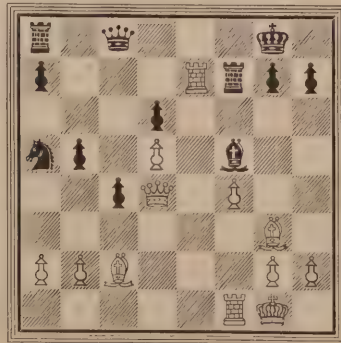
Le terrassait ou le foudroyait.

[To be continued].

*It will, perhaps, gratify Mons. Delannoy and many of our readers, if we give them an opportunity of examining this interesting end game; as to M. Delannoy,

Forsan et hæc meminisse juvabit.

We accordingly give a diagram of the position just previous to the unfortunate capture of the bishop.



In this position White (Mr. Morphy,) played, K R to K sq.; Black (M. Delannoy,) replied B takes B, and White then forced the game.

EXCERPTS FROM OUR EXCHANGES.

"Mars," in *Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News*.

Chess is undoubtedly growing more and more popular every day. I was traveling a short time ago in a railway carriage, into which entered two intelligent-looking youths who immediately produced a *statu quo* board and commenced a game at chess. Full of life and chaff were both those boys. Observing that I was watching the game, one of them nodding his head towards me, exclaimed:

"I'll kill him, sir, presently."

"No," retorted his opponent, "you will never live to perform the operation."

Scarcely had these words been uttered when the guard opened the door of the carriage and said to No. 1 speaker:

"This is a junction. Where are you going to, sir?"

"To Win(d)sir" was the answer. "And you, sir?" turning to his companion. "To Cook h'm!"

From the Same Source.

An obsolete and by no means honorable mode of obtaining or enhancing a reputation has, I regret to say, lately been revived. It is as follows: A distinguished mediocrity challenges a veteran of established repute to play him a match, generally selecting for his purpose a player who he knows will refuse to minister to his vanity; the player refuses his challenge, when he essays to taunt him into acquiescence by offering to lay two to one against him, or vents his spleen by offering to play him and one or two others in consultation. A well-known English player was lately thus assailed, and, I am happy to say, thus rebuked and silenced the challenger: "You know, sir, I don't play matches; but if I did, why should I accept your challenge? I cannot gain any reputation by beating you." "Perhaps not," was the reply, "but you may gain five pounds by doing so." "Well," rejoined he, "the first time I am in want of five pounds I shall be happy to play you."

Mr. Moffat, in *Glasgow Weekly Herald*:

The Birkbeck Literary and Scientific Institution is one of the most useful institu-

tions in London. It is of the same nature as the Glasgow Athenæum or the Edinburgh Philosophical Institution, and of this kind of institutions there is by no means an over supply in London. The means of education afforded by the Birkbeck to persons engaged in active life are very extensive. The sixty-branches embraced in its programme include all the leading and many subordinate departments of literature, science and art. Among the subjects taught at the Birkbeck is Chess, which is an honorary branch. The honorary teachership of the Chess Class has been held for fifteen years by Mr. H. J. Webber, long a member of the committee of the City of London Chess Club. Such an example of disinterested labor in any department deserves to be held in honor wherever the subject to which it has been devoted is known, and held in estimation. I have, therefore, much pleasure in intimating that on his retirement on the ground of ill health, the directors of the institution have warmly acknowledged Mr. Webber's services, and "accord their appreciation of the energy and ability" with which he has discharged his duties. I am glad to learn that the directors of the institution have secured the services of my early friend, Mr. Bernard Horwitz, as successor to Mr. Webber.

Design and Work of March 26th

The young lion that writes the leading articles in our contemporary, the *Chess Player's Chronicle* has a great deal to answer for. After carefully reading the one upon ladies and Chess in a recent issue, we decided that it would be a very pleasant change from our editorial duties to have a game of Chess with a lady friend. Accordingly, we sought amongst our acquaintance, and at last found a sweet little thing in pink and white whose mamma, in addition to other moves, had taught her the moves of chess. We offered to toss for first play. She objected to tossing, but didn't mind casting lots. We cast lots and won. Our first move was P to K 4. She said, "Ah!" and looked suspicious. She felt sure we had some deep-laid scheme on hand. What was the best reply? Could the King be

captured? She always played the King out first move, but really this time didn't know what to do. What a sad thing it was about the Czar. Did he play chess? We replied we didn't know, looked as if we didn't care, and awaited the young lady's reply to our first move. Her pretty fingers strayed over the Pawns, upsetting the King and knocking the Queen's Rook under the sofa, where we found it after a search of ten minutes. She poised her pretty head, and gazed upon the battle field with a superior smile that aggravated our soul to its uttermost depths, and finally wound up by placing her Queen at K 4. We murmured objections. The move was entirely new to us. Besides, the Pawns stopped the way. The Queen could not move at all. The—"But it's in the rules in Mr. Staunton's book," she interrupted. We doubted it. We never heard of such a thing before. We—"But I tell you it is," she replied, "It states the Queen can move anywhere, and there's not a word about its way being stopped by Pawns." We resigned.

From the Pittsburgh Telegraph:

We have frequently suggested reasons why playing chess should be encouraged, and much more could be said on the same subject. As a recreation, amusement, or for intellectual improvement it has very many points to recommend it. But everything beautiful and pleasant in this world appears to have its defects—some unfortunate marring of what otherwise would be perfection. So Chess has its blemishes, not so much *per se* as in the player; faults that may become serious, proving that there is danger lurking even in the mimic warfare.

So fascinating is this absorbing game that there is constant danger of its transgressing the boundary of a pastime and becoming the cause of wasting time. The temptation to finish a game, although urgent duties may be pressing, is almost irresistible. Stealing a little time to try one more game is a fault indulged to often by most chess players. Many a meal is kept waiting, and the tired housekeeper's patience severely tried by him who lingereth long over the board. Trains and ferryboats are missed just to make one more move, and the small hours of the morning come while seeing how it will end. Even business engagements may be broken or delayed, and patients and clients kept in suspense by him

who too feebly resists the power of its alluring influence.

However, if one has plenty of leisure time there is even then danger in playing Chess too much. It is entirely an intellectual exercise, and a severe strain on the analytical powers, and can only rank as a recreation when it employs faculties not especially engaged in the daily avocation. A too constant application in Chess study produces a mental disorder that can almost take rank as a disease. In its worst form the patient can think of but little else than the combinations of the game. In his quiet moments he is making the moves, possibly of a previous game; not definitely and accurately, but in a vague, dreamy way, and can only cease from doing so by a powerful effort of the will. His power of concentration is impaired, and he finds himself unable to follow a sermon, lecture or other such address, but is constantly interrupted by visions of chessmen flitting across his mental horizon as *muscæ volitantes* in ocular vision. Nor do these veritable rooks desert him in his slumbers, but even in his dreams he may be analyzing a position or wrestling with a problem. This is not a fancy sketch. Complete abandonment of the game is necessary in such a case. If these hallucinations are present in a less degree the person should cease playing for a season, not only because of the danger of its progressing to the more serious form, but because in such a mental condition, good playing cannot be done, for with a brain so muddled with old games a clear insight into new combinations would be impossible.

Chess is not only fascinating, but it is exciting, and to one of nervous temperament the interest of a close game may be more than absorbing. The nerve tension is severe, and the excitement profoundly influences the whole system. Beads of perspiration may transpire on the forehead as if liquid thoughts from the brain to assist in the analysis. Keeping cool is theoretically correct, but in such a state winning would be almost impossible. We recall one old gentleman whom we always knew we could beat when he began nervously to upset his pieces. The game lost, the reaction is intense, producing irritable temper or moroseness, and if at night restless and disturbed sleep far from invigorating and refreshing. We know those who have abandoned the actual conflict on

account of such excitement, and contented themselves with the beauties as developed in problems or other games. In such cases if they would learn to play Chess for the sake of its intricate beauties, and not for the vain *eclat* of victory this danger would be avoided. The mere mention of these dangers in their aggravated form will be sufficient to make us guard against them, and their very presence causes us to respect the more our venerated game.

"Mars," in *Sporting and Dramatic News*.

I am not trying to be witty or paradoxical when I say that the more I think of match play the less I think of it. I mean simply that it occupies a position in the Chess world to which it is not entitled. I hold in the first place that it is not the only, or, indeed, a true criterion at all of Chess play. Matches between individuals as hitherto constituted consist of a long series of games which last from four to six weeks. Now few, if any, amateurs can afford to devote such a long time to a mere pastime, and consequently few, if any, engage in matches with professionals. Their attainments in the game may be quite as great as those of the professional; they may accomplish as grand or grander feats of skill; but they shrink from encounters which entail so great a waste of time, and I must add of brain power. Further, should they enter the arena, how few can devote their attention to the game so as to do justice to their powers. True, "every man has business and desire, such as it is;" but who has the most business to occupy his thoughts and distract his attention, the amateur or the professional? Hence it follows as a rule that the amateur being heavily handicapped loses or ought to lose in a match, but his doing so by no means proves him an inferior Chess player. The professional by his victory only proves that he has more leisure, greater freedom from cares, and therefore the better opportunity of playing his best. Given two players with equal gifts for chess, the idler of the two, in matters apart from the game, stands on a vantage ground, and by his success only proves that he is the idler of the two; why, then, should he claim to be the better player? Further, supposing a man could afford to waste several weeks over a match, is he justified in so doing, in neglecting other matters and ignoring the various relations which—as a civilized being—bind him to

this world? No, if matches are to continue to be accepted as the criteria of the relative strength of chess-players they must be shortened so as to occupy less time. If A is superior to all other men why cannot he prove his superiority in a briefer campaign than that which he usually proposes? Why should he propose to me to decide the question of superiority by a contest in which either I cannot engage, or in which if I do engage, I cannot hope to do justice to my powers? But if on the other hand a match was limited to five or six games to be played out in a week, then many an amateur would be glad to break a lance with the professional masters, because for so short a period he might at times be able to abstract himself from the cares and business of life, and concentrate his attention fully on the game. Thus, the amateur would fight on equal terms or very nearly so with the professional, and the combat would, at all events, be an approximate criterion of the relative strength of the parties. Nor by the adoption of such a system would any injustice be done to or injury inflicted upon the professional. True he might have to contend for lesser prizes than in previous times, but matches would be so increased in number as to afford him an opportunity of winning in the course of a year at least as much as he had ever carried off at one fell swoop.

I would further bind the conqueror to give his opponent an opportunity of retrieving his laurels by playing a fresh match if challenged within a reasonable period, say three or six months. Such a system, as I have suggested, would, I think, materially benefit chess and chess-players. It would benefit chess, because every fresh match would create fresh interest in the chess community, and that interest would, no doubt, be more sustained in the case of a short than of a long contest. Further, it would tend to increase the number of well-played games. It would, moreover, tend to the social and moral elevation of the professional, for then he would have an opportunity of earning a respectable livelihood by the exercise of his talents, by demonstrating the superiority of his chess powers, instead of lounging about a room to pick up stray shillings from moneyed nobodies.

If, then, my argument is sound, and the best match-players—as matches are at present constituted—are not necessarily the best chess-players, it may be asked, who,

then, is the best? To which question, with all due respect to those who differ from me, I answer, the man who produces the best games. I do not mean the mere ingenious trapper or brilliant combination-maker, but he who, against play that belongs to the highest order, wins in such a style that his games are not merely worthy of record, but worthy of preservation for all ages. In the constitution of such games, there should be first-class play on both sides. The play of the vanquished should, so to speak, harmonize with and enhance the beauty of the victor's play even as in a grand picture it is in the shade blending with a light that makes it a masterpiece.

London Correspondence of the *Glasgow Herald*.

The *Illustrated London News* on 25th of December had an interesting article giving specimens of chess play. In his introductory remarks the writer repudiated being philosophical as opposed to the spirit of the season; but the genius of philosophy, like the muses do not always wait on those who proclaim most loudly their attendance upon it, and the article was essentially philosophical in spirit. It is on this account I am induced to notice one point in it in which I think, the writer's observation has fallen short of the variety of nature. He stated that while chess problems were capable of affording exhibitions of wit, all the fun to be derived from play over the board was incidental. In proof of the serious nature of the game itself, he further alleged that even when the moves of a player excited amusement it was done unconsciously to himself and contrary to his own intention. Therefore, although there might be fun, there was no joke. Now I hope to be able to show by one or two examples that there is not only good fun to be got out of play over the board, but that the cream of the joke consists precisely in the ignorance, not of one, but of both players, of the amusement they are affording. Caissa herself is the punstress, and although her humor is so rare that many players may never have encountered it, it is rich in proportion to its rarity. The scarceness of the goddess's humor must not be attributed to any deficiency of capacity on her part, but simply to the care with which she reserves it for suitable occasions. In the serious encounter of two first-class players there is nothing at all that is mirth-

provoking. Neither is there anything necessarily amusing in the mistakes of an inexperienced player; but when two players, whatever their experience, get together for a hot and reckless encounter, Caissa watches her opportunity and occasionally plays them some strange tricks; and when two arch duffers meet under any circumstances whatsoever, she glories in displaying in the clearest light the contrasted shades of their combined duffership. It is here that Chess humor appears in its brightest hues. I shall offer only two examples, and I shall leave it to your readers to determine to which class they belong. End-game between two *habitués* of the Divan "at the usual stake." Position: White—K at Q 5; R at Q R 4. Black—K at Q sq.; R at K Kt sq. This game has the merit of being at once a practical end-game, a Chess joke, and a problem illustrating a new method of construction. White actually mated in two moves. If I had faith in the sagacity of your solvers, I would gladly give them a week or month to find it out; but as the rules of construction are, as I hinted, a little changed, I put an end to their torture by giving the solution.

R to R eighth (ch) K to B square

Black is resolved to save his Rook, and entirely overlooks the profound and brilliant rejoinders of his opponent. K to B 6, "mate," shouts White. "Never saw it," rejoins Black, after carefully looking round to see if there was no escape, and handed over his shilling. The following is a familiar opening frequently, played by two *habitués* of another well-known chess resort, frequented by many of the leading players of the day:

WHITE.	BLACK.
(Rev. Timothy).	(Greypoll).
1 P to K R 4	1 P to K 3
2 P to K Kt 3	2 P to K Kt 3
3 P to K B 4	3 P to Q Kt 3
4 R to R 3	4 Kt to Q R 3
5 P to K 3	5 Kt to R 3
6 P to Q 4	6 B to Q Kt 2
7 P to Q B 3	7 B to K Kt 2
8 P to Q Kt 4	8 Castles
9 P to Q R 3	9 Q to K 2
10 Q to Q 2	10 P to Q 3
11 B to K Kt 2	11 P to B 4
12 B takes B	12 R to Q sq
13 B takes Kt	

The leading characteristics of those distinguished players is that each of them puts

his *Q en prise* as often as possible, and both generally contrive to lose her for nothing. The player, who first succeeds in getting rid of his principal pieces, nearly always wins. One of the players is frequently so superfluous as to insist on his opponent getting out of check, but this course is by no means consistently pursued. On one occasion when one of the players had left his K in check, the other played away the R that was checking it, and finding he had put it on a wrong square, returned it to the place from whence it came, and called check. The adversary immediately obeyed the intimation. The above opening is a favorite with both players. On one occasion Black at his 11th move took the B at K Kt 2; but this proved practically disadvantageous, as he ultimately lost his Q R and got mated at one blow. On a subsequent occasion, when the Pawns had been exchanged before White captured the B, Black, to avoid all temptation to recapture, played on the move before the capture took place, Q to K square.

Mr. John Wisker in the Melbourne Australian.

American Chess players are about to attempt the difficult task of drawing up a code of laws for regulating the construction of problems. The opinions of problematists throughout the world will be sought, and it is hoped that the code will prove a digest embodying the ideas of the majority. If the work be properly performed, it will undoubtedly be useful. Problem tournaments are rapidly increasing in number everywhere. So, also, unfortunately, are the squabbles that follow the decision of the judges. The opinions of authorities very often differ widely, and it frequently happens that awards in tournaments are challenged on the broadest grounds. Some recognized rules of qualification, some acknowledged standard of merit, are highly desirable. And it is satisfactory on the whole to find the American school taking the initiative in the matter.

The number of American composers of the first class invests that body with the requisite authority; and American composers generally are free from the fanaticism which seems to possess so many of their English brethren. Some of these would rank problem composition as an exact science, and place the art on a level with the higher searchings of the mind

after beauty. In accordance with this ideal conception, they have established an æsthetic slang of their own, and laid down a number of rules more or less impracticable or unreasonable.

Our esteemed contributor, Mr. Willis, has pointed out that Messrs Andrews and Carpenter recently disrated a tourney problem on the ground that the White King took no part in the solution! Surely this is arbitrary, or, as Mr. Willis puts it, "sentimental." The presence of any other useless piece would be a decided flaw in any problem—a disqualification in our opinion. But the King is a very different position. He must be on the board. Why, then, compel a composer to make use of a piece—perhaps to the detriment or ruin of his idea—of which he cannot get rid even if he would?

The principal function of a good code of rules will, we imagine, be to get rid of the numerous finicking canons which at present do duty in the problem world for laws.

The one indispensable qualification of a problem is *accuracy*; and the principal work of law-givers will be to determine what accuracy is. A problem is, in our opinion, inaccurate if the position contains any piece or pawn which is not required either for the attack or the defence—either to forward the author's solution, or to prevent some other. But this is a fault that can scarcely ever occur if proper care be taken. The poorest composer ought to know what pieces he wants for his purpose. But fanaticism steps in when it is prescribed that the White King, which is a fixture on the board, should be an active agent. In hundreds of fine problems the King, which the composer did not want but which he could not get rid of, has been relegated to corner, simply to be out of the way. This was the case with the four-mover which gained the prize for the best single problem in the British Chess Association Tourney of 1872. A verdict of inaccuracy must, of course, be pronounced if the author's solution is found impossible. It has occasionally happened that, whilst the author's solution failed, another solution, both pretty and problematic, has been discovered. Such a problem we should consider inaccurate. Chess is not a game of luck. It should be remembered, moreover, that had the authors in these cases succeeded in their design, their problems would have been disqualified by a second solution.

Two solutions are universally allowed to render a position unsound. But, again, we come to the vexed question, what is a second solution? A second separate line of play beginning at White's first move is, obviously enough, a second solution; and it may be admitted that another line of play beginning at the second move in a three-mover, or even the third move of a four-mover, is at least so great a blemish as to disqualify a problem from ordinary publication, not to speak of tourney prizes. But the case is different when we come to the last move. The author's idea has been successfully worked out, and it remains only to deliver the final stroke. The combat is over. Is it of serious import whether the mate be given on one square or two, whether one or more pieces can administer the *coup de grace*? The purists attached so much importance to these dual mates—doubles the Americans more rationally term them—that they would have absolutely disqualified a problem in which even one was to be found. But they had to give way to the pressure of public opinion.

The rule is now tolerably well established that double mates are blemishes, to be taken into account in estimating the merits of a problem, whether for publication, or for a prize. A double mate took a certain percentage off the value of a problem, but the position may have merits sufficient to secure it a high place. The same rule ought to be followed with respect to other merits and defects, touching which the pursuits would lay down hard and fast rules. Difficulty must be set off against beauty, and *vice versa*; and, for the rare quality of originality, most judges would be ready to make much allowance.

Mr. Willis says: "Let a problem be judged by its merits as a whole, and not by rules which many composers have not even heard of." This is the method we intend to follow, and, indeed, always have followed. At the same time it is not the less true that composers cannot show too much solicitude in the matter of construction. The school of Healey, Bayer, Loyd, Grimshaw, Bolton, Klett, T. Smith, Grosdemange and Brown well nigh exhausted the capabilities of the Chess board as regards originality and difficulty. That school is fast passing away, and it is not likely that the present generation will improve upon its labor. It only remains for rising composers to aim at the perfect in construction. Yet we fear that,

owing to the great demand for problems, and the haste with which they are turned out, we are not witnessing any improvement in this, the only direction in which improvement seems possible. Composers should remember the purists were not so far wrong in their ideas. They were chiefly wrong in endeavoring to attach to those ideas the force of arbitrary laws.

From the St. Louis Globe-Democrat.

We take the following description of our old friend Stanley from the "Reminiscences of a Sporting Journalist," in the *Spirit of the Times*:

Charles H. Stanley, a dapper, nervous Englishman, very spruce in his attire, positive in his manner, demonstrative in his gestures, and afflicted with an appalling tendency toward the perpetration of villainous puns, but otherwise an entertaining conversationalist, was a daily visitor at Frank's, especially after becoming an attache of the British Consulate during its incumbency by Mr. Anthony Barclay, who chanced to be a British subject of American nativity. At the period of his arrival in this country, Stanley was undeniably the best Chess-player we had among us, being acknowledged as but slightly the inferior of Staunton, the English champion, while his easy defeat of Rousseau, the Creole player, at New Orleans, corroborated a reputation earned abroad. For several years he was the master spirit of the Chess club organized by Preston H. Hodges at the Carlton House, and upon the appearance of the phenomenal Paul Morphy, proved himself to be about the only local player capable of making a decent show against the young Orleanian.

Stanley's semi-diplomatic career was neither protracted nor brilliant, as he fell from her Majesty's grace in consequence of his zeal for her military interests outrunning ordinary judgment.

In the vain endeavor of his government during the prosecution of the Crimean war to collect food for powder from among the Teutonic residents of this ilk, Stanley appears to have acted as a Recruiting Sergeant for Minister Crampton, and in that capacity admitted to his confidence as an officer of the Foreign Legion, an oily-tongued Polish Count, hero of innumerable imaginary fights, but in reality a Washington Secret Service spy, who, by his revelations, caused the peremptory expulsion of the Minister, Consul and subordinates.



Considering the circumstances that have induced the production of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, and the aims and objects of its proprietors are fully explained elsewhere, any reference to this particular department may, perhaps, be considered unnecessary, if not wholly superfluous.

Nevertheless it may be as well to say a few words as to the manner in which I propose to conduct this part of the magazine, and also to point out to American Chess players generally, the fact, which, perhaps, has not been considered by many of them, that any appreciable measure of success cannot be attained without their co-operation and support. If they will not furnish the games for publication, there is no other manner in which they can be procured. The production of games is a different matter from the composition of problems, but it would be easy for those who take pleasure in playing over the contests of others to contribute their own quota to the general fund by recording and forwarding interesting games that occur to themselves.

It may be considered rank heresy to say so, but many players, who will not take the trouble to study out a problem, are interested in clever endings from actual play; and many games, the openings of which are not worthy of record, furnish amusing specimens of this branch of the game.

Whilst endeavoring to lay before the readers of the Magazine nothing that is not *good*, it is not to be expected that everything is to be considered *first-class*. Particular attention will be given to novelties in the openings, and games illustrative of such may appear which, in other particulars, might merit no especial notice.

Originality is greatly to be desired, and will be kept to as far as the materials placed at my disposal will permit; but selections from other periodicals will not be omitted. My experience has convinced me that the great majority of amateurs desire a fuller commentary on games than is generally given in Chess columns.

Not expecting to avoid mistakes, I prefer to run the risk of committing them by giving some reasons for the opinions I express.

A. P. BARNES.

GAME No. 1.

Played in the French National Tourney between Messrs. Mathéus and Chaseray. For the moves we are indebted to *La Revue Illustrée*; the notes are our own.

Ruy Lopez Opening.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
M. MATHEUS.	M. CHASERAY.	M. MATHEUS.	M. CHASERAY.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	7 P takes P	7 B to Kt 3
3 B to Kt 5	3 B to B 4 (a)	8 B to Kt 5	8 K Kt to K 2
4 Castles	4 P to Q 3	9 Kt to Q B 3	9 P to K B 3
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to Q 2	10 B to K 3	10 Castles

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
M. MATHEUS.	M. CHASERAY.	M. MATHEUS.	M. CHASERAY.
11 B to Q 3	11 P to K B 4	26 P takes Kt	26 B takes P
12 B to B 4 ch	12 K to R sq	27 Kt to Kt 3	27 B to B 7
13 Kt to K Kt 5	13 Q to K sq	28 P to B 5	28 Q takes Kt (<i>d</i>)
14 Q to Kt 3	14 Kt to Q sq	29 Q takes B	29 P to Q 4
15 P to K B 4	15 P takes P	30 B to R 2	30 R takes R P
16 Q Kt takes P	16 Kt to K B 4 (<i>b</i>)	31 P to B 6	31 P takes P
17 B to B 2	17 P to K R 3	32 B to Kt sq	32 Q to Kt 2
18 P to K Kt 4	18 Kt takes P	33 R takes P	33 R takes Kt ch
19 Q to Q 3 (<i>c</i>)	19 Kt to K B 4	34 K to R sq	34 R to B 6
20 B takes B	20 R P takes P	35 R takes Q R (<i>e</i>)	35 Kt to B 2
21 Q R to K sq	21 Q to Kt 3	36 R to K Kt sq	36 Kt to Kt 4
22 Q to K R 3	22 R to R 4	37 R takes Kt	37 R takes R
23 P to Q Kt 4	23 R to R 5	38 R takes Q	38 K takes R
24 P to Q R 3	24 P to Q B 3	39 Q to K Kt 2 ch	39 Resigns
25 Q to Q Kt 3	25 P to Q Kt 4		

NOTES.

(*a*) This is not a very satisfactory defense.

(*b*) Black appears to miss an opportunity of equalizing the game; 16 P to Q 4, though it looks risky would result, we think, in bringing about an end game, wherein Black would be at no disadvantage. *v. g.*

17 B takes P	16 P to Q 4	22 Q to K B 5	22 B to K 5
18 Q takes Kt	17 Kt takes B	23 Q to R 3	23 B to Q 6
19 Q K 5	18 B to B 3	24 P to B 5 &c)	
	19 B takes Kt	20 Kt takes B	20 Q takes Q
(Black cannot play	19 Kt to B 2 because	21 B P takes P	21 R takes R ch
20 Kt takes Kt ch	20 R takes Kt	22 R takes R	22 Kt to B 3
21 Kt to Kt 5	21 R to K 2		

And it appears that White cannot maintain the Pawn.

(*c*) Well played, threatening Kt to B 6.

(*d*) If B takes Q the following elegant ending was possible:

29 P takes Q	28 B takes Q	31 R to K 8 ch	81 B to Kt sq
30 Kt takes R	29 R takes R ch	32 Kt to B 7 ch	32 Kt takes Kt
	30 B takes B	33 P takes Kt and will	mate in a few more m'ves

(*e*) The termination is interesting enough, neither Q nor R can retake.

GAME NO. 2.

Played by correspondence between Mr. W. L. Lamont, of Niagara Falls, and Mr. G. H. Thornton, of Buffalo.

Steinitz Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. LAMONT.	MR. THORNTON.	MR. LAMONT.	MR. THORNTON.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	15 B to Q 3 (<i>g</i>)	15 P to K B 4
2 Q Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	16 B takes P	16 R to B sq (<i>h</i>)
3 P to K B 4	3 P takes P	17 R P takes P	17 Q to K sq
4 P to Q 4	4 Q to R 5 ch	18 R to K sq	18 Kt to K 2
5 K to K 2	5 Q to R 4 ch	19 B takes P	19 Q to Kt 3 (<i>i</i>)
6 Kt to B 3	6 P to K Kt 4 (<i>a</i>)	20 Q to K 2	20 B to B 3
7 Kt to Q 5	7 K to Q sq	21 Kt to K 4	21 R to R sq
8 K to K sq (<i>b</i>)	8 B to Kt 2	22 Kt takes B	22 Q takes Kt
9 P to Q B 3	9 K Kt to K 2 (<i>c</i>)	23 R to K B sq	23 Q to Kt 2
10 P to K Kt 3 (<i>d</i>)	10 Kt takes Kt	24 B to R 5	24 R to B sq
11 P takes Kt	11 R to K sq ch	25 Q to K 5 (<i>j</i>)	25 Q to R sq
12 K to B 2	12 P takes P ch (<i>e</i>)	26 R to B 7	26 Kt takes P
13 Kt to Kt 2	13 P to Kt 5 (<i>f</i>)	27 Q takes Kt	27 Resigns.
14 K to Kt 5	14 P to K R 3		

NOTES.

(a) Staunton seems to be in favor of this line of play as he remarks that Black will have a dangerous power of attack in a few more moves.

(b) We have not found any reply to White's last move that has given us entire satisfaction, and hence arrive at the conclusion that the variation is *not* favorable to the second player; at this point, however, we think the K should go to B 2.

(c) We prefer Q Kt to this square because, if White should neither exchange nor retreat, the Kt can be dislodged by the Q B P.

(d) White makes an error here of which, however, Black does not avail himself. The text move is an ingenious one, although faulty. The proper move seems to be B to K 2.

(e) Very badly played; there was nothing for it but 12 P to Kt 5, which ought to result favorably to Black. We see no better move than P takes Kt for White, and give a few variations consequent thereon.

13 P to Kt 5 P takes Kt
14 K to Kt 2, K to Kt
sq is clearly ruinous

13 P takes P ch
14 P takes Kt ch

15 Q takes P
16 K takes Q
17 P takes P

15 Q takes Q ch
16 Q P takes P
17 B to B 4

And Black retains the Pawn.

13 B takes P
14 Kt to Kt 5

13 Q takes P on Q 4
14 Q takes R

15 Kt takes P ch
16 Q takes P and Bl'k

15 K to K 2
can save himself by
16 K to B sq

if 13 Kt to Kt 5
14 P takes Kt
15 P takes P
if 15 K takes P

13 Q takes Kt
14 P takes P ch
15 Q to B etc.
15 R to K 6 ch

16 B takes R
17 K to Kt 2
18 K to Kt sq

16 Q takes B ch
17 Q to K ch
18 B to R 3 and wins.

(f) Too late now.

(g) Well played; if the Kt be taken the B Q is lost.

(h) He might as well have risked P takes Kt.

(i) If, now, 16 P takes Kt.
17 B takes Kt P 17 B to B 3
18 B to R 5 etc.

(j) White terminates the game in good style. Of course neither Q nor R can be taken.

GAME No. 3.

From the *Chess Player's Chronicle*: In reference to the novelty in the opening, the London correspondent of a provincial Chess column says that Dr. Zukertort remarks that it is old, also un-ound, and that he invented it himself!

Played at the Dublin Chess Club, during Mr. Steinitz's recent visit, with Messrs. Cairns, Monk, and Wallace, in consultation.

French Defence.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. STEINITZ.	MESSRS. C., M. & W.	MR. STEINITZ.	MESSRS. C., M. & W.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 3	16 P takes P	16 P takes P
2 P to Q 4	2 P to Q 4	17 Kt takes P	17 B takes R
3 P takes P (a)	3 P takes P	18 R takes B (g)	18 B to B 3
4 Kt to K B 3	4 Kt to K B 3	19 Kt to K B 4	19 Kt to B 2
5 B to Q 3	5 B to Q 3	20 B to B 4 ch	20 B to Q 4
6 Castles	6 Castles	21 Kt takes B	21 Kt takes Kt
7 P to Q Kt 3 (b)	7 B to K 3	22 R takes Kt (h)	22 P takes R
8 B to Kt 2	8 Kt to R 4 (c)	23 Q takes P	23 Q to B 3
9 P to Kt 3	9 P to K B 4	24 B takes Kt ch	24 K to R sq
10 R to K sq	10 B to Q 2	25 P to K B 4	25 Q to B 4
11 P to Q B 4	11 P to B 3	26 Q takes Q	26 R takes Q
12 Kt to K 5 (d)	12 Kt to B 3	27 B takes P (i)	27 Q R to K B sq
13 Kt to Q B 3	13 Kt to R 3	28 B to K 4	28 R to R 4
14 R to Q B sq (e)	14 B to Q Kt 5	29 P to Q 5	Resigns
15 Q to B 3 (f)	15 Kt to K 5		

NOTES.

(a) In accordance with the usual and generally accepted doctrine, we would prefer Kt to Q B 3 here; but, in view of the rather novel continuation presently introduced by Mr. Steinitz, the text move may prove, after all, to be the correct one.

(b) This is certainly what our American cousins call a "new departure," and should it stand the test of, not analysis, but actual play, it will certainly have a powerful influence on the future of the "French." Hitherto, at least, among the more adept practitioners, the French Defence has been rated as thoroughly reliable, and not to be overcome by reason of any inherent defect of its own; in short a defence which placed the combatants on perfectly even terms at the beginning, and left the result wholly to the fortunes of war. It has been looked upon as what is called a "piece game"—that is, a game chiefly dependent on the manœuvring of pieces, and one in which the influence of the Pawns is reduced to a minimum—one of the most "open" openings on the Chess-board. Supposing the soundness of Mr. Steinitz's invention, the French will have to undergo yet another trial which must have the effect of placing it on yet more unassailable ground, or reducing it to the level of all other regular openings in which the move is so potent a factor as to place the second player on decidedly disadvantageous ground from the very start.

(c) This appears to be weak, and we never could regard the posting of the Bishop at King's third as satisfactory.

(d) When the Knight can be put here and supported, in almost any form of this opening, it may be taken for granted that White has the better game.

(e) The first player now has a more favorable position than he could look for in any Queen's opening, or any of the common phases of the French.

(f) The first move in one of those original and brilliant combinations characteristic of Mr. Steinitz's play.

(g) All this part of the game merits the closest attention. White has sacrificed the "exchange," but that it is a Greek gift very shortly appears.

(h) This virtually decides the contest. White now wins a piece by force.

(i) Kt to B 7 ch would enable him to gain the Rook for a Knight or Bishop, but in such a situation almost everything was good enough.

GAME NO. 4.

Played 20th of February, 1881, between Mr. J. S. Ryan and Mr. P. Richardson.

Irregular Opening.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. RYAN.	MR. RICHARDSON.	MR. RYAN.	MR. RICHARDSON.
1 P to Q B 4	1 P to Q B 4	21 Q B to B sq	21 Kt takes R P (f)
2 P to Q Kt 3 (a)	2 P to K 3	22 P takes Kt	22 Q takes R P ch
3 B to Kt 2	3 P to Q 4	23 K to Kt sq	23 R to B 3
4 P to K 3	4 P to Q 5 (b)	24 B to R 5	24 P to K 5
5 Kt to K B 3	5 Kt to Q B 3	25 P to K B 4	25 P takes P en pass
6 P takes P (c)	6 P takes P	26 Q takes P	26 Q to R 7 ch
7 B to Q 3	7 Kt to K B 3	27 K to B sq	27 B to Q 2
8 Castles	8 B to Q 3	28 P to Q Kt 5	28 B takes P
9 P to K R 3	9 P to K 4	29 R to K 2	29 Q to R 5
10 R to K sq	10 Castles	30 Q takes Kt P (g)	30 B to B 3 (h)
11 Kt to Kt 5	11 P to K R 3	31 Q takes K B	31 Q to R 8 ch
12 Kt to K 4	12 Kt takes Kt	32 K to B 2	32 Q takes K B
13 B takes Kt	13 P to K B 4	33 B to B 4	33 Q to B 6 ch
14 B to Q 5 ch	14 K to R sq	34 K to K sq	34 Q takes Q P
15 P to Q 3	15 Kt to K 2	35 Kt to Q 2	35 R to Kt 3
16 B to K B 3	16 Kt to Kt 3	36 R to B sq	36 R to Kt 8 ch
17 P to Q R 3 (d)	17 Kt to B 5	37 Kt to B sq	37 B to Kt 4
18 P to Q Kt 4 (e)	18 Q to K Kt 4	38 Q R to B 2 (i)	38 R takes Kt ch
19 K to R sq	19 Q to R 5	39 K takes R	39 Q takes Q R (j) and wins.
20 P to Q B 5	20 B to B 2		

NOTES.

(a) Irregular indeed, and calculated to give the second player an advantage at the start.

(b) Black has already the best game.

(c) Almost a forced move.

(d) Necessary to prevent B to Kt 5, which, now, would cramp his game seriously.

(e) We presume with the intention of afterwards attacking the B by P to B 5; but it is not difficult to see that the B P might have been pushed on at once with perfect safety. We prefer, however, B to B sq. which would avoid the attack Black evidently meditates.

(f) Quite sound, we think, and it certainly produces a lively struggle.

(g) White is not prudent in removing his Q so far.

(h) A capital counter stroke.

(i) K to B 2 was equally unavailing.

38 K to B 2

38 R takes Kt ch

40 K to Kt 3 Q

40 Q to Kt 6 ch

39 K takes R

39 Q takes R ch

41 moves

41 R to K sq etc.

(j) Neatly concluding an interesting game.

CAME No. 5.

Played by correspondence between Major Noyes, of Halifax, and Mr. J. W. Shaw, of Montreal.

Hampe-Allgaier Opening.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MAJOR NOYES.	MR. SHAW.	MAJOR NOYES.	MR. SHAW.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	21 R to K Kt sq	21 P to Kt 6
2 Kt to Q B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	22 Kt to Kt 5 (f)	22 K to Kt 3
3 P to K B 4	3 P takes P	23 Kt takes B P	23 B to Kt 5 ch
4 Kt to K B 3	4 P to K Kt 4	24 K to Q 3	24 K takes P
5 P to K R 4	5 P to Kt 5	25 Kt to Q 5 (g)	25 B to K 3
6 Kt to Kt 5	6 P to Q 3	26 Kt to B 3 (g)	26 K to Kt 5
7 B to B 4	7 Kt to K 4	27 Kt to K 2	27 B to B 3
8 B to Kt 3	8 P to K R 3	28 B to Q 6	28 K to R 5
9 P to Q 4	9 P takes Kt	29 B to Kt 8	29 P to R 3
10 P takes Kt	10 Q P takes P (a)	30 P to R 3 (h)	30 B to Kt 5
11 B takes P ch	11 K to K 2	31 P to Q B 4	31 B takes Kt ch
12 B takes Kt (b)	12 Q takes Q ch	32 K takes B	32 K to Kt 5
13 K takes Q	13 R takes B	33 K to Q 3	33 P to B 6
14 P takes P	14 B to K 3 (c)	34 P takes P ch	34 K takes P (i)
15 P to Q Kt 3	15 R to Q sq ch	35 B to R 7	35 P to Kt 7
16 K to K sq (d)	16 K to B 2	36 R to K sq	36 R to R 8
17 R to R 7 ch	17 B to Kt 2	37 R to K 3 ch	37 K to Kt 5
18 B to R 3	18 R to K R sq (e)	38 R to K 2	38 P Queens
19 R takes R	19 R takes R	39 B takes Q	39 R takes B
20 K to K 2	20 R to R 7	and White resigns.	

NOTES.

(a) Mr. Shaw suggests that he should rather have played Kt take P, but we think, in that case White would obtain an advantage by the reply Q B takes P.

(b) White should have exchanged Queens and not have permitted his opponent to do so; after

12 Q takes Q ch

12 K takes Q

13 B takes Kt

13 R takes B

14 P takes P, and if Black venture

14 R takes P

White can reply 15 P to Kt 3, or even

15 R to R 8

15 K to K sq

18 Kt to B 6 ch

18 K to B 2

16 Kt to Q 5

16 R to Kt 2

19 P takes P and the position seems rather in favor of the first player.

17 P to Kt 3

17 P to B 3

(c) Of course Black sees that P to Kt 3 is an effective answer to 14 R takes P.

(d) We look on this as a serious error of judgment, the rooks should have been brought into co-operation by 16 K to K 2.

(e) The effect of the error mentioned in the last note is now evident.

(f) White misses the right road here; 22 Kt to K 8 was the correct move and if Black should attempt to avoid the exchange of B for Kt, he would presently have to withdraw some of his forces for the Q wing, and would have some trouble to save the game, and if the exchange be made, White surely has not the worst of the game.

(g) P to Q B 4 looks much better, Black could not neglect the Q side much longer.

(h) B to R 7 has a very *drawy* appearance.

(i) If the White B stood on R 7, this programme could not have been carried out.

GAME NO. 6.

A game played by correspondence between Messrs Orchard, of Charleston, S. C., and W. J. Berry, of Beverly, Mass.

Evans Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. ORCHARD.	MR. BERRY.	MR. ORCHARD.	MR. BERRY.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	10 P to R 5	10 Kt takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	11 P to K 5	11 P takes P
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	12 R takes Kt (b)	12 B takes R
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P	13 Q to R 4 ch	13 P to B 3
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to B 4	14 P takes P (c)	14 P to Q Kt 4
6 Castles	6 P to Q 3	15 Q to R 2	15 P takes B
7 P to Q 4	7 P takes P	16 P takes Kt	16 Castles
8 P takes P	8 B to Kt 3	17 P takes P	17 R to K sq
9 P to Q R 4 (a)	9 Kt to B 3	18 Q to B 4	18 Q to Q 5

And White resigns.

NOTES.

(a) This was introduced by Mr. Wisker some years ago in the "compromised defense;" but, though for a short time some good players pronounced in its favor, it was soon shown to be ineffective. In the present position it appears to us to be of still less utility.

(b) Probably all this is what was intended when White played P to Q R 4 on the 9th move, but we are unable to see what he could possibly expect to gain by it. For correspondence play it is rather remarkable.

(c) Kt takes P would be met by B to K 3.

GAME NO. 7.

From *La Stratégie*, played between Messrs Hugo and de Boistertre. The notes are by M. Rosenthal

K. B. P. Opening.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
M. HUGO.	M. DE B.	M. HUGO	M. DE B.
1 P to K B 4	1 P to Q 4 (a)	22 B takes Kt	22 P takes B
2 Kt to K B 3 (b)	2 B to B 4 (c)	23 P to Q B 3	23 Q to K B 4 (i)
3 P to K 3	3 Kt to Q B 3	24 K to K sq	24 Q to R 6
4 B to K 2	4 P to K 3	25 R to B 2	25 B to Kt 7
5 Castles	5 B to Q 3	26 Q to K 2	26 B to B 6
6 P to Q 3	6 Kt to Q B 3	27 Q to K 3	27 P to R 5
7 B to Q 2	7 P to K R 3	28 K to Q 2	28 P to Q B 4
8 Q to K sq	8 P to K Kt 4 (d)	29 K to B 2	29 Q to B 4
9 B to Q B 3	9 B to Q B 4 (e)	30 R to K sq	30 P takes P
10 P to Q 4	10 B to Q 3	31 B takes P	31 P takes P
11 Kt to K 5	11 P takes P (f)	32 P takes P	32 R takes P (j)
12 P takes P	12 Kt to K 5 (g)	33 Q takes R	33 P to K 6 dis ch
13 Kt to Q 2	13 B takes Kt	34 K to B sq	34 P takes R
14 B P takes B	14 Q to K Kt 4	35 Q takes P	35 R to Kt 5
15 Kt takes Kt	15 P takes Kt (h)	36 P to Kt 3	36 Q to Kt 4 ch (k)
16 B to Q Kt 5	16 R to K Kt sq	37 Q to K 3 (l)	37 Q takes Q ch
17 P to K Kt 3	17 P to K R 4	38 R takes Q	38 B to Q 4
18 B to Q 2	18 Q to K Kt 3	39 K to B 2	39 B to K 5 ch
19 B to K B 4	19 B to K Kt 5	40 K to Q 2	40 B to Kt 8
20 Q to K 3	20 B to B 6	41 P to R 3	41 R to Q 5 ch
21 K to B 2	21 Castles	42 K to B 3	42 R to Q 4

GAME No. 9.

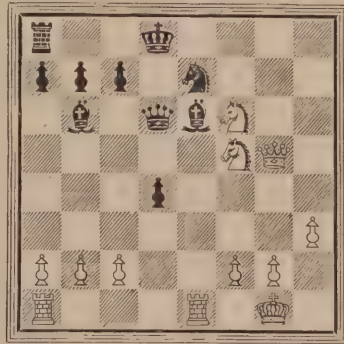
The following we copy from "*La Stratégie*," on account of the very pretty mate. It was one of six games played at St Petersburg by M. Clemenz, simultaneously and without sight of the boards; of these games M. Clemenz won five and lost the sixth, "*contre une jeune et jolie dame, qui a fort bien joué!*" (We presume his deprivation of vision was only so far as the boards were concerned.)

Irregular Opening.

White.	Black.
M. CLEMENZ.	M. P——R
1 P to K R 3	1 P to K 4
2 P to K 4	2 B to Q B 4
3 Kt to K B 3	3 Kt to Q B 3
4 B to Q B 4	4 Kt to K B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt takes P
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P
7 R to K sq	7 P to Q 4
8 B takes P	8 Q takes B
9 Kt to Q B 3	9 Q to K B 4
10 Kt takes Kt	10 Castles
11 Kt to K R 4	11 Q to Q 4
12 Q to K B 3	12 B to K 3
13 B to K B 4	13 B to Kt 3
14 Q to K Kt 3	14 P to B 3
15 B to R 6	15 P to Kt 4
16 B takes R	16 K takes B
17 Kt takes B P	17 Q to Q 3
18 Q takes P	18 Kt to K 2

White.	Black.
M. CLEMENZ.	M. P——R
19 Kt takes P ch	19 K to K sq
20 Kt to B 6 ch	20 K to Q sq
21 Kt to B 5	

Position after White's 21st move.



At this point M. P-r. observing that M. Clemenz had placed his Kt en prise, generously offered to give back the move. His opponent having declined the offer, M. P-r played 21 B takes Kt, whereupon White announced mate in two moves. The same mate could have been given had Black played 21 Kt takes Kt.

GAME NO. 10. A Chess Curiosity.

The following curious affair was published by Mr. Mason in the *Spirit of the Times* shortly after it was played (about eight years ago), but it will probably be new to most of our readers. It is the most remarkable chess curiosity that ever came under our personal notice in actual play; the mate, though brilliant and pretty enough, is no particular matter, but it will be seen that a pawn is queened before the player has lost a piece, and also that Black's force at the termination of the game is *greater than at the beginning*.

Played between Mr. A. P. Barnes and Mr. J., a New Jersey amateur. The former giving Q R and Q Kt.

Danish Gambit.

Remove White's Q R and Q Kt.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. BARNES.	MR. J——.	MR. BARNES.	MR. J——.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	7 Castles.	7 P to Q Kt 4
2 P to Q 4	2 P takes P	8 B to R 2	8 P to Q B 3
3 P to Q B 3	3 P takes P	9 Kt to Kt 5	9 Kt to R 3
4 B to Q B 4	4 Kt to Q B 3	10 Q to Kt 3	10 Q to R 4
5 P to Q R 3	5 Q to Kt K 2	11 R to K sq	11 P takes P
6 Kt to B 3	6 P to Q R 3	12 R to Q sq	12 P takes B queens

And White announced mate in three moves.

NOTE.

The play of the receiver of R and Kt odds, is, of course, not worth comment, but for the benefit of our younger readers, we remark that on White's 11th move he required his R on Q sq., but feared to play it there at once lest by accident Black should spoil his plans, by placing it first on K sq., he provides Black with something to play for, which will not interfere with his intentions.



In taking the Problem Portfolio, my chief reliance shall be upon the zeal of the numerous composers of acknowledged ability who have already promised their support, or who are confidently expected hereafter to enlist in the good cause. It shall be my endeavor so to conduct this department as to retain the one and gain the other, with the consciousness that the forbearance of all will often be sorely tried by my many shortcomings and overgoings. My principle shall be to keep the Ego in the background, to shut out all animus or personal feeling—not only to have no axe to grind, but to throw away the grindstone; in short, to keep an eye, and occasionally two eyes, single to the glory of Chess. G. E. C.

Fifth American Problem Tourney.

The sum and substance of the Fifth American Congress Problem Tourney is soon told—*Parturiunt montes nascetur*—ridiculous muss! Never was there such a concourse of great names. Never was there such a concourse of great blunders, or hardly ever; out of 53 sets, of four members each, not more than a baker's dozen survived the severe handling by the Judges, and of this number, two were slaughtered by the world at large. But the thickest of the muss was occasioned by the shrieks of the wounded and dying (you could hear them across oceans and continents), by the wails of those the merits of whose problems were unrecognized, and finally, by the open threats, dark hints, scornful complaints, and "complacent smiles" of the said world at large. It was all painful, but ludicrous. Had there been any agreement in the comments hurled at the Judges, the amount of ink slung at them would have blackened them forever.

Fortunately, there was little coincidence of attack; all was blind conjecture, and striking in the dark. Some paper would cry out "deception," only to find next week that the deception was misconception on its part, and, without making any correction, the paper would venture on a new line of attack. The result is, that after so much cross-fire, the Judges' Award remains intact. Offset one charge against another, balance this opinion against that, and the opposition neutralizes itself. If there be an exception, it is in the matter of the set "Welcome," which, by a fair preponderance of judgment, was somewhat underrated by the Judges. It is also unfortunate that in the first Prize Set, "*Sub Hoc*," the four-move has been found to resemble an old problem by C. W., of Sunbury, so closely that, without doubt, it would have affected the award materially, had the discovery been announced within the 60 days probation.

And yet, though made to appear so small, by the demolition of so many sets, and by a concentration of criticism scarcely ever before witnessed, the tourney has been by no means a failure. It is not too much to claim that the Book of the Congress exhibits three-score stratagems fully up to first-class tourney standard.

The lesson to be drawn from this ill-starred affair is to have smaller prizes, and more of them. The goodly sum apportioned among four prizes in this tourney would have been all sufficient for at least five set prizes, and six individual prizes. Instead of a jump from \$25 to \$50, and from \$50 to \$100, a better distribution would be an arithmetical series with a small common difference. The decision as to which is the best problem, or the best set, often turns upon a hair. Now, in such case, it is obviously unjust for one problem or set to re-

ceive twice as much as the other. Instead of \$50 and \$100 for two prizes, a more equitable division would be \$70 and \$80. A \$70 honor looks a great deal better by the side of an \$80 honor, than does a \$50 by a \$100, not to speak of how much better it feels—in the pocket.

The special prizes, for individual problems, are intended as a partial provision for that large class of cases where an otherwise very deserving set is rendered ineligible, by reason of a fault in one of its members. To introduce the system of allowing the composers in such cases to "try it over again," and send in an amendment, will, it is believed, only tend to render those composers, and, in fact, all competitors, more careless thereafter.

Accuracy Once More.

The subject of the "Grammar of Chess" has long been a disputed point, though why it should be is not easy to explain. Why should analysis and syntax be any more foreign to chess than to literature? Of course, a man may speak with the utmost grammatical precision, and yet say nothing valuable or meritorious, but who pretends to reason that, therefore, you must not study grammar, it cramps you?

The trouble with that man is, not that he is too precise, but that he has no ideas, no observant or inventive faculties. He will never make a great composer; whatever he does will be "faultily faultless, icily regular, splendidly null." But when your man of brains goes into the details of his art, he doesn't get stuck at the details, but rises above them; and instead of being trammels in his way, those details become stepping-stones to higher excellence. He makes a virtue of necessity. But to accomplish this, he works and thinks; looks at his bantling from all sides, turns it inside out, wrestles with it, takes it up, lays it down, sleeps over it, dreams over it, until at last he strikes an inspiration that will make him jump ten feet for joy. He has escaped Charybdis without falling into Scylla.

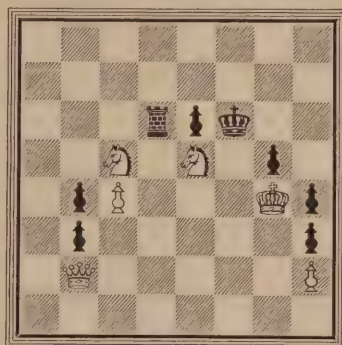
Another Coincidence.

The annexed diagram gives the position of the problem, which bears a certain resemblance to the four-move in the Prize Set, "*Sub Hoc Signo Vinces.*" It is quite possible that Herr Gottschall may be altogether

innocent, but then, as a matter of fact, with a just judgment, this would make no difference in favor of the problem, though it would in favor of the set.

Were it reasonably certain that the resemblance is accidental, it would be manifestly unjust to throw out the entire set, the same as if the problem were known to be a willful copy, or, let us say, unsound.

By C. W., of Sunbury.



White mates in four moves.

Elmira "Telegram" Tourney.

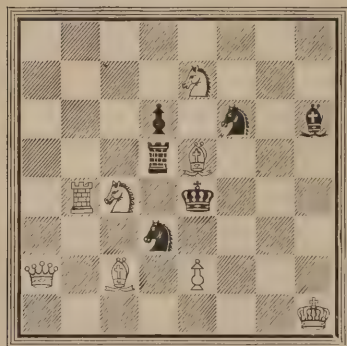
In the first problem tourney of the Elmira *Telegram*, recently concluded, there were 81 entries, of which 53 were unsound, and 2 were disqualified for other reasons. The prizes were awarded as follows: Two-move problems: first prize to C. E. Dennis, Williamsport, Pa.; second prize, Robt. H. Seymour, Holyoke, Mass.; third, fourth and fifth prizes, Mr. Dennis. Three-move problems: first prize, C. E. Dennis; second prize, John G. Nix, Tuckers' Cross Roads, Tenn.; third prize, Wm. Teets, Penn Yan, N. Y.; fourth prize, Chas. H. Tutton, Wilkesbarre, Pa.; fifth prize, C. E. Dennis.

First St. Louis "Globe Democrat" Problem Tourney, 1880-81.

The decision in this successful tourney has just been announced. The result may be thus summarized. There were 33 entries; 14 were disqualified for unsoundness, or non-compliance with the stipulations. Of the remaining 19, all but five were considered praiseworthy. The prizes were awarded as follows, Ben. S. Wash being Judge: First prize, "The Culprit Fay," by D. T. Brock; second prize, "Gather Them In," by

Geo. E. Carpenter; third prize, "The Frisky King," by R. Koerper.

First Prize Problem St. Louis "Globe Democrat" Tourney.



White mates in three moves.

German Schachbund Problem Tourney.

The following is a translation of the circular issued by the committee, embodying the programme of this important coming event:

The committee of the Chess Congress has decided to hold a problem tournament in connection with the present congress.

Three unconditional hitherto unpublished problems are required, namely: one in two moves, one in three and one in four moves; they must be accompanied with the full address of the composer, and a motto, and must be sent off to the chairman of the committee, Herr E. Schallopp, Berlin, W. Reichstag, at the latest, June 30th, 1881. To fix the date of sending, the Post Office stamp of the mailing station, will be accepted.

The problems received will be printed as manuscript, and brought to the notice of the chess public by direct distribution, and as a supplement to the *Schachzeitung*.

The solutions and decisions will be made public in a similar manner.

There will be three prizes of at least 100 marks each for the three best problems, (*i. e.*, for the best two-move, best three-move and best four-move problems,) and three prizes of at least 50 marks each for the three second best problems.

For Judges, there have been chosen Dufresne, Alexi and Specht, residents of Berlin. The decision shall, if possible, be announced during the Congress, (whose beginning has been fixed on the 28th of August); the same shall, however be final, only,

if within the expiration of four weeks after the publication of the problems, no well-grounded objections have been raised against the correctness of the prize problems. Until then the names of the authors will be known only to the Chairman and the committee of the Chess Congress at Berlin.

E. SCHALLOPP, GEORGE BEHREND,
Chairman, Secretary.
Berlin, Feb. 2d, 1881.

British Chess Magazine.

Three numbers of this Monthly have appeared. It is the old friend, *Huddersfield College Magazine*, if not in a new dress, yet in a greatly extended form. The indications are that the new venture will prove a great success. The names of its "coöperators" assure this. The March number is full of good things. The article entitled "The Sacrificial Block," will interest composers and players alike. This feature of making Black get in his own way, stand in his own light, step on his own toes, as it were, is one of the prettiest artifices of which the composer, or the player, can avail himself, and will not become stale like the ordinary block where the pieces on one side simply watch those on the other.

In commenting on the 5th *Free Press* Problem Tourney, the B. C. M. proceeds as follows: "We also note the disqualification of two problems, one for involving the idea of Castling, the other that of taking Pawn *en passant* on the first move. This is, at any rate, a step taken, though a small one, towards the formation of that code for the guidance of composers on disputed points which has been conspicuously, and in our opinion, regrettably absent from the programmes of the chief foreign tourneys."

In this connection we note, in the same magazine, the statement that Mr. Sørensen's Prize set, "Look after the Caby," in the B. C. A. tourney, contained a problem with a Bishop at Q 7, the King's pawn and K Kt, pawn being unmoved.

Danish Tourney.

Composers from this country, may post their entries as late as June 1st. Each competitor to send one direct three-move, original and unpublished, with motto and usual sealed envelope plan. Address "La Redaction de la Colonne d'Echecs du *Nationaltidende*, Ved Stranden, 18 Copen-

hagen, K. Mr. Sørensen will act as one of the Judges.

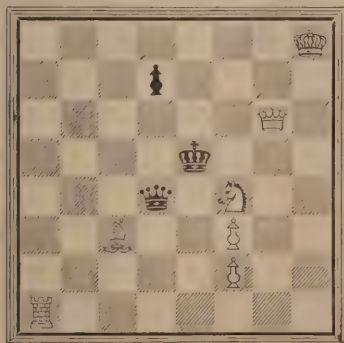
◆◆◆
Emile Pradignat.

La Strategie for February, in commenting on the decision in the late *Free Press* Tourney, felicitates M. Pradignat on his two-fold victory, and congratulates itself on the honor of having ushered into the chess world, that composer's first problems in 1874. If M. Pradignat had not already taken very high rank, it might be said of him that he is the coming man. He may come this way as often as he chooses.

◆◆◆
Beauty vs. Difficulty.

The *Chess Players' Chronicle*, February 22, gives a very entertaining letter from "Toz," Manchester, striving to show the supreme importance of Beauty in problems. He hardly proves that it outweighs Difficulty, but nobody can object to so lively an attempt. Go on, dear "Toz," and say all you can in favor of "Beauty." You can't flatter her. Then let some one come along and stand up for "Difficulty." He, too, deserves all the praises of the chess vocabulary. Why not marry them both? *Omne tulit punctum, qui miscuit DIFFICILE dulci*. The real gist of "Toz's" article, appears in a foot note, like a woman's postscript, in the shape of a pretty problem, one of those bright things that can never die. Its beauty is so irresistible that we feel warranted in giving our readers a peep. It is claimed that it is free from spot or wrinkle or any such thing. Now, don't this upset those who say accuracy and beauty are inconsistent?

By "Toz," Manchester.
(No. 1,832 of *Illustrated London News*).
"The Martyred Queens."



White mates in two moves.

"Welcome?"

Herr Meyer maintains that the three-move in Berger's set "Welcome?" 1 Q to Q, B 3, is the only really bright and beautiful problem of the set. The four-move he condemns, as do also some of the Continental writers.

In our humble opinion, the four-move looks as if a clumsy beginner had got hold of a fair, but by no means new idea, and had knocked it together in a very hasty manner. There is a total absence of "sweetness and light." It possesses all the elegance of a camel, an elephant and a hippopotamus, and no more!

◆◆◆
Stans Uno In Pede.

Herr Meyer has composed about 600 problems. Dr. Gold must be close on the same figure. But Shinkman sees them both and goes them several hundred better, and unlike the verses of Lucilius, nearly all the 3,000 problems are gems.

◆◆◆
Barbe's Quarterly.

The *A. C. Journal* for the quarter ending April 1st, lies before us. Its noticeable features are those of Mr. J. C. J. Wainwright, and of Mr. S. Loyd. The biography of the former by his *fidus Achates*, J. N. Babson, proves very interesting reading, now that Mr. Wainwright is coming to the front. To this composer belongs the honor of having entered in the 5th *Detroit Free Press* Tourney, the four best two-move problems out of a very large total of remarkably ingenious stratagems of this nature which that successful contest called forth. Two of the four received prizes, and these are honored with large diagrams in the *Journal*.

Besides the portraits and biographical sketch, we notice among other good things, an article on the Origin of Chess, translated from the French; an essay on "The Beauties and Mysteries of Chess," by John G. Nix, who is well entitled to speak on these subjects; and, thirdly, a very interesting paper on "Possible (and impossible) Positions," by our old friend Fred. Thompson, of Derby, England. The last writer believes that "some of the English composers are getting frightfully prim and prudish." They would eliminate Castling and promoted pieces in problems. Strange to say, Mr. W. T. Pierce is charged with "agitating" for

fixed rules to fetter the geniuses of the Chess World. How these things do come around in the "whirligig" of time! Mr. Thompson "would accord more liberty, not less, to the composer."

The number closes with a poem, "The Last Problem," by John Gardner, which is worthy of Will Carlton, or "Phania." It is brimful of tender reflections, happy thoughts and good solid sense. It opens with memories

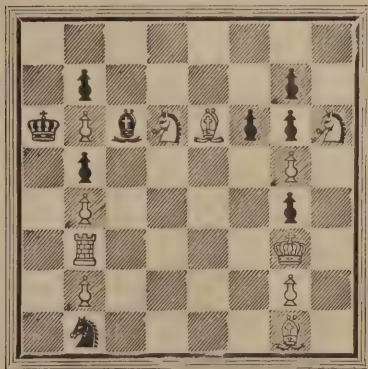
"Of the times when we were children,
Little pawns on life's Chess-board,
Easy crushed by trifling troubles,
Happy made by small reward,
Fighting hard our mimic battles,
Eager in pursuit of gain,
Dreading checks to our ambition,
Seeking pleasure oft in vain."

We regret that want of space precludes further extracts.

Cipher Dispatch.

The following artful device was sent to the N. Y. Stock Exchange Chess Club several years ago, and as there may be mischief in it, we feel justified in publishing it. It came into our hands in a round-about way, and by our bringing it to light now for the first time, some of our readers may unravel the deep plot.

A K night Message to the N. Y. Stock
Exchange Chess Club, 1878.
By Chas. A. Gilberg.



I Y^T M 88 V

Deutsche Schachzeitung.

The March number of this good old "Organ für das Gesammte Schachleben" is at hand. Of problematical matters therein contained, the article on the much vexed

"American Problem Tourney," first attracts our attention. On p. 74, the idea is conveyed that the Judges discounted the four-move of the set "Welcome?" because of the fact that if 1—a2 to a1 (Q) the attack could proceed by Kt to Q sq. ch., or by Q to Q Kt 8. The *Schachzeitung* justly condemns that move as "ein ganz jämmerlich schlechter zug," since it has no special *raison d'être*. Very good. It is true that Herr Berger gave that "ganz jämmerlich schlechter zug," in his own handwriting, but it is very clear that it does not constitute an idea-variation, being merely a pseudo-variation, or parallelism, that is, it is a weak form of 1—P to K 4, or Q to B 2.

Hence, it follows that the four-move referred to, is practically sound? Oh, no! Not so fast. These duals pointed out, and others like them that might be given, were it worth the while, are only so many little drops in the bucket. They count, but they count only slightly. The real painful with which we have to douse this problem is, that the second and third variations, as given by the author, are totally wrong. That is, in each of these distinct, *bona fide* idea-variations, the author has provided no form of defence which prevents a double attack. In the cases cited on p. 74 of the *Schachzeitung*, the author might fairly say that the duals required a microscope for detection, being very minute blemishes. In respect to the second and third variations, however, the circumstances are wholly different, for the author has failed to present these two idea variations correctly in any form whatever. Herr Berger gives the moves thus: (A) 1—P to K 4; 2. Kt to Q, sq. ch., K to K 5; 3. Kt to K 6, ch., and 4, Q mates; but the attack may proceed by an entirely different line, e. g., 3. Kt to Q B 2 dis ch. and 4. Kt to Q B 3, mate. Again, in (B), 1—B to Q 6, 2. Q to Q Kt 8; Black now has three moves according to the distinguished author viz: 2—B takes P, P to Kt 4, and P to K 4. If P to Kt 4 or P to K 4 the attack mates in more than one way on fourth move. It is true 2—B takes P the other move, prevents this, but at the same time it gives rise to a new and greater evil, for the attack may then continue with 3. Q to Q Kt 2, just as well as by Q to K 5 ch. We fear the author overlooked these duals. Whether he did or not makes no difference. There they stand as entirely distinct lines of play, coming up, not in reply to some worthless or purposeless move, but in reply to the sole forms of

defence that the author has provided. To dismiss these forms of defence as worthless, would be to give up both the second and third variations. The problem would still have two legs to stand upon, though none of the straightest, but who shall say that it is not sadly disfigured? What will become of Chess if prizes are awarded to such faulty problems?

The extent of this note forbids any consideration of the set by Fritz Geijerstamm, of Sweden, given on p. 75 of the *Schachzeitung*, entered in the same Tourney, and which was largely discounted by the Judges for glaring faults. A proper notice of this set would require more space than we can afford to so unpleasant a task. The time may shortly come when the demerits of this and dozens of other sets in this remarkable Tourney shall be taken up *seriatim*, and placed clearly before the Chess World. That "complacent smile" may yet take on the queerest, sickliest look you ever saw on a well man's face. For the present,

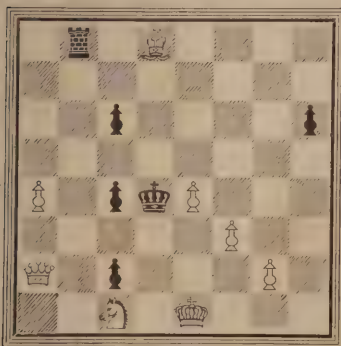
"Claudite jam rivos, pueri, sat prata biberunt."

Before closing the gates, however, we take the opportunity to select from this standard Chess Monthly, now in its thirty-sixth year, the accompanying fine *drei*-er, which possesses the mournful interest that its gifted author,

"Nunc compostus placidè in pace quiescit."

No. 4,835 of Deutsche Schachzeitung.

By Fritz Kohlhase, deceased.



Mate in three.

British Chess Monthly.

The broad pages and clear typography of this magazine are attractive. The contents of March number are well diversified. The leading article, *mirabile et horribile dictu*, is upon "The American Tourney." Now, this

is too much. When will it end? There is no telling, judging from the beginning, which takes us away back to Adam. The real music, however, may be expected in the next number, the present article being the prelude. Basing the judgment on the style of some of the sentences, say of the last two, it would appear that English is not the author's vernacular. This does not argue, however, that he does not understand his subject, nor need it prevent him from being just.

Wiener Novellistische Blätter.

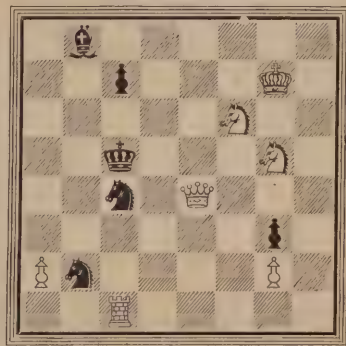
AWARD IN PROBLEM TOURNEY.

We desire to put on record in our pages the result of this important tourney: Out of twenty-two sendings, the pair by G. Plachutta, under the motto, "Hazard," and the pair by J. Berger, "*Der Lebenden hat Recht*," took first prize, *ex æquo*. The problems are worthy of their justly renowned authors. The following position, by Herr Berger, strikes us as being well put together. No sign post here. The traveler must explore for himself.

The second prize fell to "*Tempora mutantur.....*" by F. Hubert; and "*Questi Sciaurate.....*" by Emile Pradignat. Honorable mention to Zingo," by V. Labitsky; and "*Tod den Schwarzen.....*" by G. Chocholous.

"*Der Lebende hat Recht.*"

By Herr Johann Berger.



Mate in four.

The New Italian Tourney.

In another column will be found a brief account of the new Italian Problem Tourney inaugurated by that enterprising Chess Magazine, the *Nuova Revista degli Scacchi*: we wish our contemporary all the success

it deserves, and it deserves much on account of the great service it has been to Chess in the past. The Tournay is an International one, and also a conditional one, as one two move problem only is to be contributed by each competitor, and that one is to have at least four variations in each of which mate is to be given with the Queen, and, too, by a different move of her Majesty in each variation. Whether this form of competition, which partakes somewhat of the nature of the *bizarre*, is the best calculated to advance the problem art, is a question which we cannot now discuss. We hope our contemporary will escape, in the coming tourney, the wiles of designing plagiarists which beset it in the last.

Problem Extraordinary!

Convert LOYD into COOK in four moves! Utterly impossible, say you? Not so. See here. LOYD, LORD, CORD, CORK, COOK!

Prize Knights' Tour.

For the best solution and analysis of the following problem, one year's subscription to *Brentano's Chess Monthly* is offered.

So construct a complete Knight's Tour of the Board, that, the moves being numbered consecutively from 1 to 64, the square numbers 1, 4, 9, 16, 25, 36, 49 and 64, will occupy one band or column of squares.

Problem Prizes.

For the best Frontispiece Problem published in *Brentano's* during the twelve months commencing with present number, a prize of \$20, in gold, or its equivalent in any form the winner may desire, will be awarded. Composers are hereby requested to send original four-move problems, direct mates, as candidates for Frontispiece.

Problems not accepted for that purpose will be used elsewhere in the *Monthly*, or returned to the composers, at the option of the editors.

The prize will be awarded at the end of the year by the Editors, acting as a joint committee, and they will be largely governed by the popular judgment as expressed in the reviews that may be received, and in the comments of other publications.

The editors and proprietors have under consideration other Tournays on a liberal scale, which will be announced as soon as the details are arranged.

Solution Prizes.

For the best list of solutions and reviews of the problems in this issue, including Frontispiece, a prize of \$5.00 will be given. For the next in general merit, \$4.00, and for the third, \$2.00. The problem editor will receive the solutions and make the awards.

To give distant reviewers an equal opportunity, twelve days allowance will be made for the post-mark of all letters crossing the ocean. Home correspondents must mail their letters on or before the 10th of June, and all others, the 22d of June.

Acknowledgment.

Letters and problems received with very many and sincere thanks, from Angresius, Babson, Barbe, Boardman, Chohecolous, Dennis, Ehrenstein, Faysse, Finch, Foster, Gilbert, Gold, Hawkins, Pauline Howard, Hall, Hammer, Hertz, Jentz, Kauders, Kidson, Melissinos, Meyer, Moore, Nix, Pater, Pradignat, P. Richardson, Reichhelm, Guy Raymond, Sahlberg, Seymour, Szabo, Spencer, Schett, Shinkman, Teed, Tutton, Wainwright, Wash, Wheeler, Wood of Liverpool, and a few others.

SPECIAL NOTICE.

All correspondence relating to problems and solutions and all contributions of problems, should be sent direct to *George E. Carpenter, Tarrytown, New York*. Contributions of Problems should be on diagrams and as far as possible in the English notation; this is not made a condition precedent to acceptance, but a compliance with this request will ensure prompt examination. Contributors to and patrons of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY will be supplied *gratis* with blank diagrams similar to those used herein by the publishers, on application to

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5. UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

PROBLEMS.

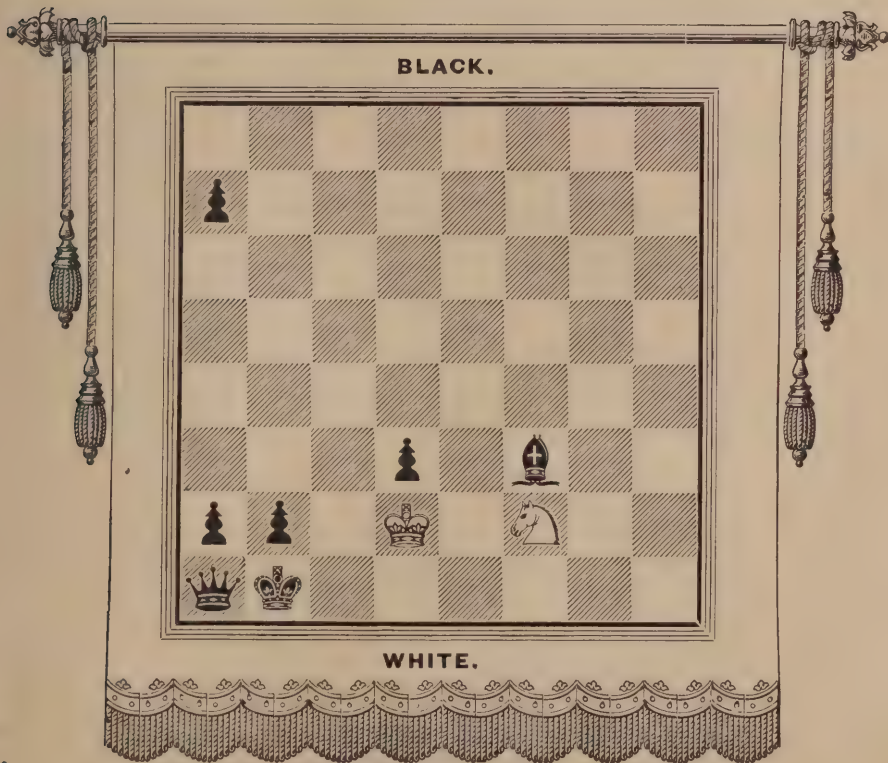
PROBLEM No. 1.

"THE SOLITARY HORSEMAN."

DEDICATED TO THE EDITORS OF

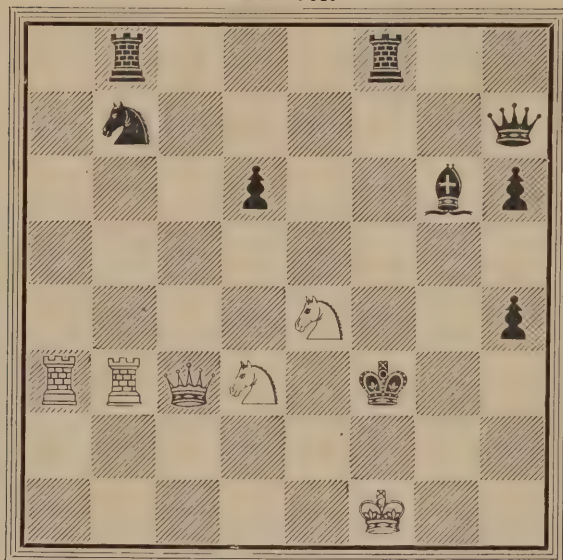
BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

By **Custave Reichhelm.**—Philadelphia.



White to play and mate in eighteen moves.

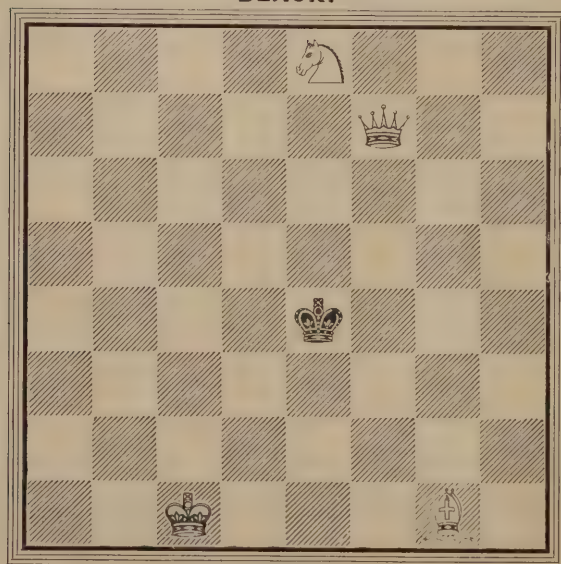
PROBLEM No. 2.
Fraternally inscribed to H. C. Allen, Esq.
By Dr. S. Gold.—Vienna.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

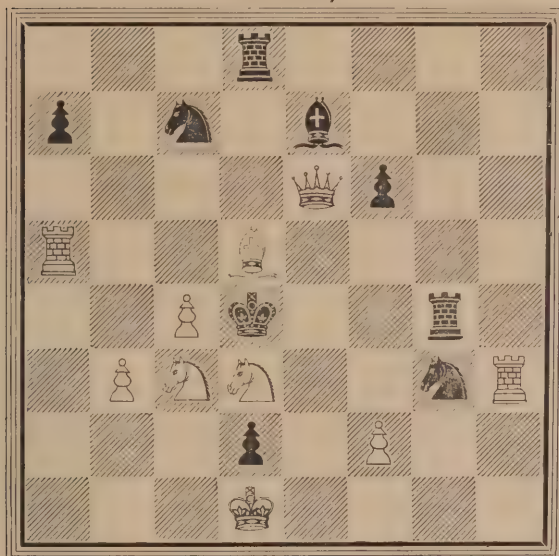
PROBLEM No. 3.
By Frank Melville Teed.—New York.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves,

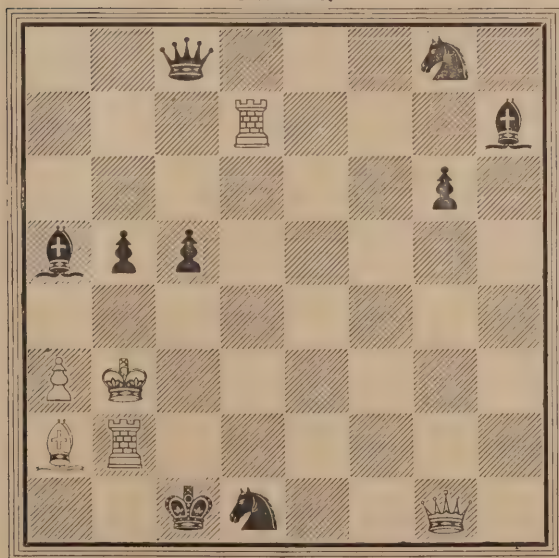
PROBLEM No. 4.
Dedicated to Chas. A. Gilberg, Esq.
By Dr. D. Melissinos.—Patras.
BLACK,



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

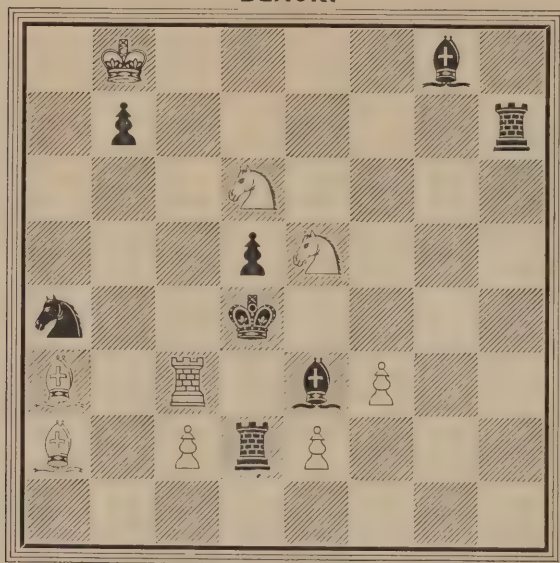
PROBLEM No. 5.
By I. M. Wood.—Liverpool.
BLACK,



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

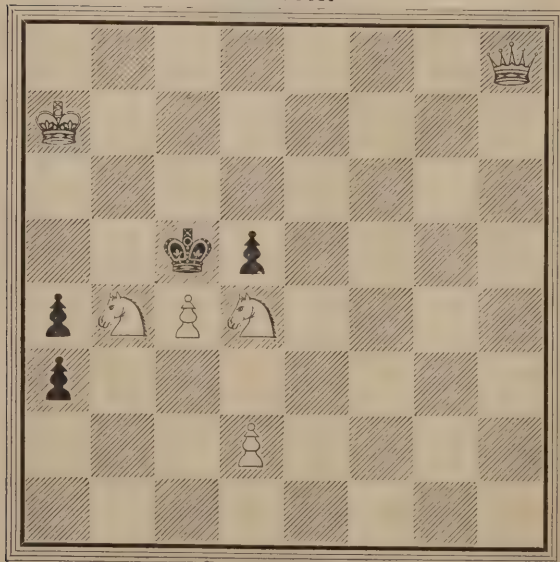
PROBLEM No. 6.
By H. E. Kidson.—Liverpool.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

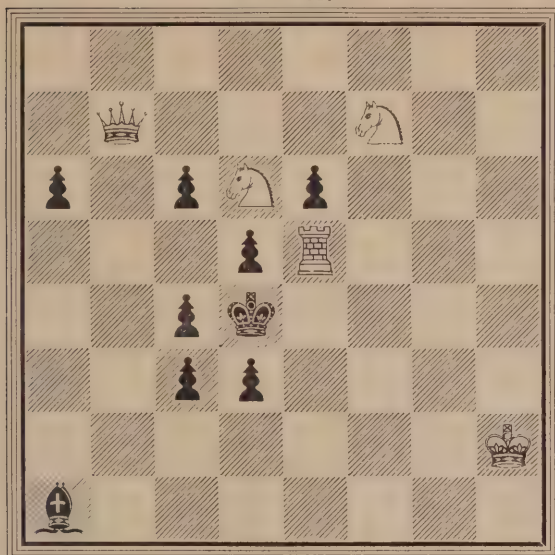
PROBLEM No. 7.
By Emilio Orsini.—Leghorn.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 8.
By Carl Pater.—Vienna.
BLACK.

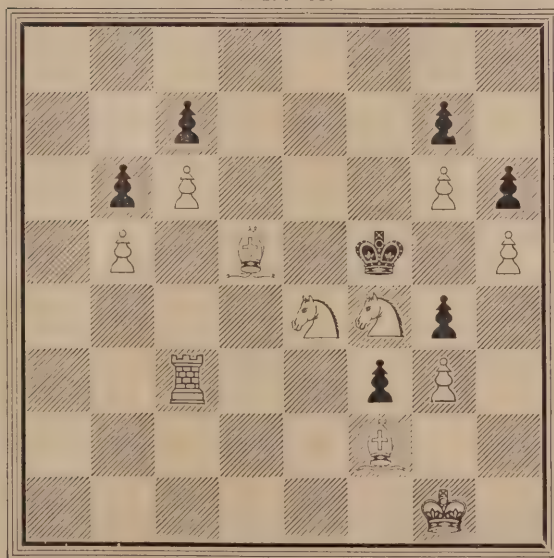


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.



PROBLEM No. 9.
By Moriz Ehrenstein.—Prellenkirchen.
BLACK.

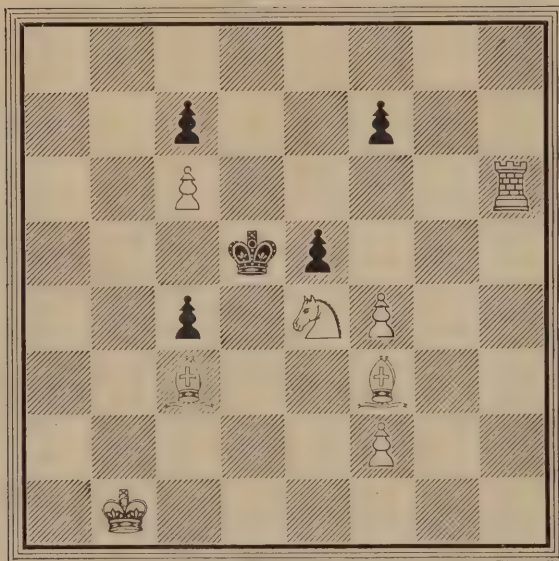


WHITE.

3

White to play and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 10.
By Robert Sahlberg.—Stockholm.
BLACK.

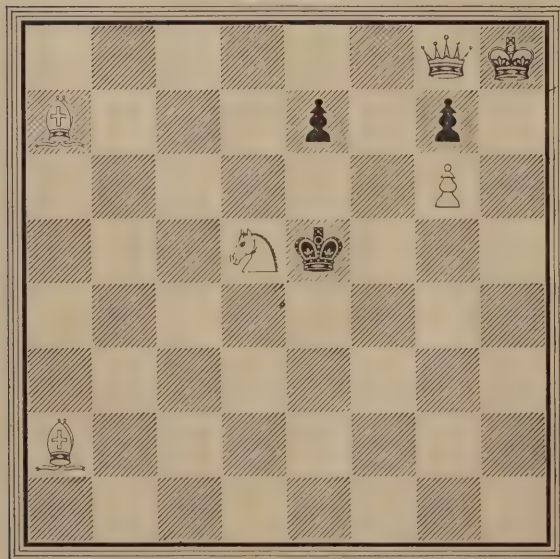


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.



PROBLEM No. 11.
By Jonathan Hall.—New York.
BLACK.

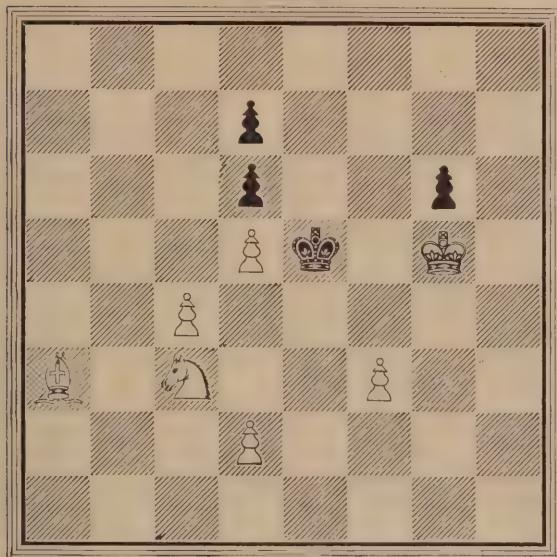


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 12.

**By Sofie Schett.—Unter-Waltersdorf.
BLACK.**



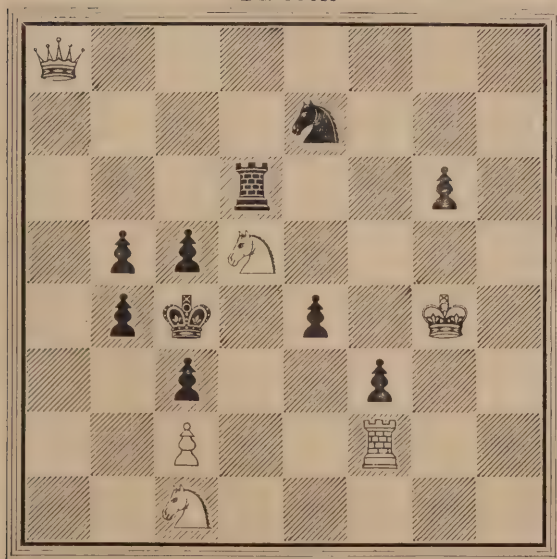
WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves.



PROBLEM No. 13.

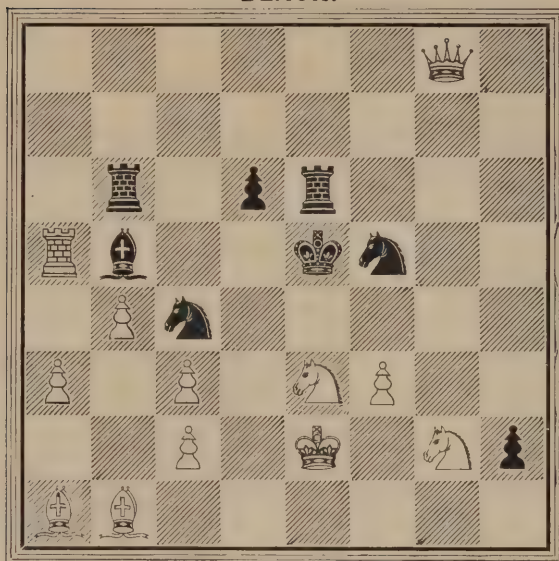
**By George Szabo.—Agram.
BLACK.**



WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 14.
By H. F. L. Meyer.—London.
BLACK.

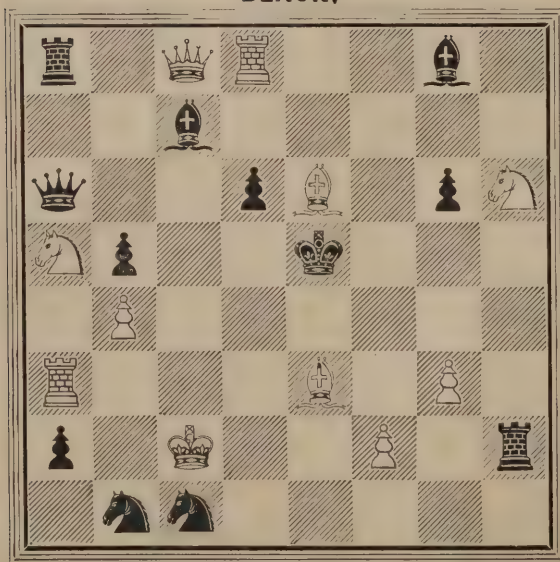


WHITE.

White to play and mate in six moves.



PROBLEM No. 15.
By Emile Pradignat.—Lusignan.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in ten moves.



United States.

Chess is very quiet in the United States and little has occurred of late which is worthy of note; the event which is at present most prominently attracting the attention of our players, is the pending contest between Captain George H. Mackenzie, and Mr. Max Judd, at St. Louis, Mo. It cannot with strict correctness be called "a match," as that term is now usually applied and understood, because there is no stake: they are playing for a small money prize offered by some of the members of the St. Louis Chess Club; the amount has not been divulged. The first winner of seven games is to be the victor. Play began early in January last at the rooms of the Club at the Mercantile Library, and has been continued since on Mondays and Saturdays, except during Captain M's visit to New Orleans, whither he went, at the invitation of the N. O. Chess, Checkers and Whist Club, during the Carnival. Up to the time of closing our record 11 games have been played, and the score is: Mackenzie 5, Judd 5, drawn 1.

The Manhattan Chess Club of New York is arranging a championship match to take place during this month: Teed, de Visser, Grütter, Baird, D. G., Cohn, and others of its best players are expected to take part. There has been much talk of a new Chess Club in New York: one on an extensive scale was contemplated, and one which should be free from the defects which are supposed to impair the usefulness of some of the Clubs now existing in that city: nearly one hundred adherents to the new scheme were readily secured with little or no effort, but we learn that the organization of the club has been postponed until Fall.

We note with pleasure the advent of a new chess column in Frank Leslie's *Illustrated Times*: New chess departments have

recently appeared in the New York *Semi-Weekly World*, the New York *Weekly Tribune*, and Noah's *Sunday Times*. These with the departments devoted to our game in *Turf, Field and Farm* and *The Clipper* make up the entire list of New York City chess columns. The *Pittsburgh Telegraph* has introduced a most interesting and valuable chess department into its columns; it is conducted by a gentleman of marked force and ability as a writer whose name we are not at liberty to disclose. Mr. John G. Nix is about to revive the Chess column in the Lebanon, Tenn. *Herald*, and Mr. Tutton's column in the Tunkhannock, Pa. *Republican*, has been discontinued.

The *American Chess Journal* is no more; after the issue of its April number, Mr. Barbe wrote to the proprietors of this magazine offering to sell the *Journal* to them on very liberal terms; that offer was at once declined for the reason that Mr. B had nothing which could be used in this periodical, and, besides, it was not deemed desirable to do anything which might in some way connect this magazine with the other. Thereupon Mr. Barbe stated that the condition of his health required him to desist from his labors on the *Journal*, and proposed to discontinue its publication at once, provided he could be relieved from his contracts with his subscribers. He accordingly offered terms which were accepted by the proprietors of this magazine, and they are to make good to the subscribers to the *Journal*, the numbers due them, giving them BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY instead, number for number. Mr. Barbe desires us to say respecting the Tourney begun by him, that as there were only fifteen entries, he does not think it necessary to call upon Mr. Wainright to make an award.

Canada.

The telegraphic match between the Chess clubs of Ottawa and Cobourg was finished

on the 30th of March. Three games were played, each with two consulting players on each side. In game "A" Messrs Larose and Robinson, of Ottawa, won of Messrs Guillet and Wallace, of Cobourg; game "B," Ottawa was again victorious, Messrs Lambert and Ritchie defeating Messrs Boggs and Ramsay; in the third game, wherein Messrs de Boucherville and Phillips, of Ottawa, played against Salesbury and Wright, of Cobourg, a dispute arose, occasioned, it is said, by the Cobourg players having illegally cancelled two moves already telegraphed, and made others which materially affected the result. The matter is to be decided by arbitration, but the decision cannot change the result of the match, which was won by Ottawa.

Great Britain.

The all absorbing event in British Chess circles during the past month was the great club match between the two great Chess clubs of London, the St. George's and the City of London. Full and even minute particulars of it have already appeared in so many American Chess columns that it is unnecessary to repeat them now at this late day; our record would not be complete unless we include in it an account of the main features of what was, without doubt, the most important club match ever played. Each club was represented by sixteen of its strongest players; the names of the contestants and the result of the several contests will be found in the full score given below. The very best of feeling seems to have been manifested on both sides during the preliminary arrangements, and we do not learn that there was any hitch in the negotiations. Each club arranged its team according to the presumed or estimated strength of the members, and corresponding numbers on the lists were pitted against each other. Messrs Zukertort and Blackburne were the captains and umpires, and Mr. S. S. Boden was final referee. The match came off at Willis' rooms on the evening of the 24th of March, in the presence of a large concourse of spectators. They began at 6 o'clock and ended at 12. It was the rule that any pair which finished its game before 9:30 o'clock was to begin another at once; games unfinished at midnight were to be adjudicated by the umpires, unless the parties agreed to an adjournment, in which latter case an unfin-

ished game could be finished on some subsequent day. The second game between Messrs W. N. Potter and the Rev. Mr. Owen ("Alter") was of this nature, but the rule was not enforced, and the game was not counted in the official score, although it was duly adjourned to the 26th and then won by Mr. Potter. The following is the full score:

ST. GEORGE'S.		CITY OF LONDON.	
	Won.		Won. Dwn.
Warner.....	1	Baddeley.....	1 —
Zukertort.....	1	Blackburne.....	0 —
Puller.....	0	Block.....	1 1
Lewis, F. H.....	2	Earnshaw.....	0 —
Ballard.....	1	Gunzberg.....	1 —
Lindsay.....	1	Healey, F.....	1 —
Ball.....	—	Heywood.....	— 1
Salter.....	2	Huckvale.....	0 —
Gunston.....	0	Jackson.....	2 —
Minchin.....	1	Janssens.....	0 1
Ranken.....	—	Lord.....	— 1
Wayte.....	0	MacDonnell.....	1 —
Hirschfeld.....	0	Mason.....	1 —
Owen.....	0	Potter.....	1 —
Gattie.....	2	Stevens.....	0 —
Marrett.....	1	Vyse.....	0 —
	12		9 4

An interesting match has been in progress in London between Messrs Blackburne and Günzberg, the former yielding the odds of two games in seven, draws not counting; Mr. Günzberg made a close and gallant fight, the score at the finish being; Blackburne, 7; Günzberg, 6; drawn, 3.

Arrangements are being perfected for a grand Chess match between the Yorkshire and Lancashire Associations.

A telephone match between the clubs of Leeds and Bradford was fixed for the 9th of April; at the time of closing our record for the month, news of the result had not reached us.

The Oxford University Chess Club, on the 10 of March last, played a return match with the Birmingham Club, in which the latter club was again victorious, the score being: Birminnham, 11; Oxford University, 9. On the day following the University Club was again beaten by a scratch team of veterans collected by the Rev. Mr Ranken from various places; in this match the score was: Veterans, 13; Oxford, 6. These matches were played at Oxford, and on both occasions after the good old English custom; the visiting teams were hospitably entertained at dinner, at which there were great hilarity and enjoyment.

The National Italian Tournament will not begin until September next. It was

originally proposed that it should begin in May, but the committee has concluded to wait until after the warm season, and until the excitement attendant upon the opening of the great Exposition is over.

Nuova Revista degli Scacchi announces a new, and we may say, a novel problem tourney; it is open to the world and is free; each competitor is to send in one two-move problem, which is to have at least four variations; in each variation the Queen is to give the mate by moving in each to a different square; mates by discovered check are excluded; the more variations of this kind there are, the more meritorious will the problem be. Usual motto and sealed envelope plan. Address: *Redaction, Nuova Revista degli Scacchi*, via dei Floridi, No. 1. Livorno, Italy, to be mailed by residents of Italy by August 31st, 1881; by all others, by September 30, 1881. Three prizes are offered: First, twenty francs, Valle's Problem Collection, revised and corrected by the author; Orsini's Collection of Prize Problems, 1877-79, and the book of the Second Italian Congress, 1878, and the others consist of two or more of the books included among those given as first prize, and one year's subscription to *Nuova Revista*. The Judge will be Sig. Giovanni B. Valle, of Spezia.

A most important match with thirty players on each side, has been arranged between the East and West of Scotland. The West is represented entirely by Glasgow players, while the Eastern team is composed of the best players of the Edinburgh, Forfar, Blairgowrie and Dundee Chess Clubs. The match was fixed for the 30th of April, and was to be played at Edinburgh. *Land and Water*, from whose excellent chess department, by Mr. Potter, we gain these particulars, says:

"In fact, it may be safely predicted that there will be such a display of national chess strength as never anywhere, or at any time, has yet been made. The East will feel that this time its pride of place is seriously imperiled, while the West will strain every nerve to bring its best men into the field, so as to strike a great blow in revenge for its former defeats. The *Glasgow Herald* informs us that the arrangements on behalf of the West have been entrusted to a committee consisting of Messrs. Jenkins, Mills and Thomson, of the Glasgow Chess Club. We expect a fine fight, and there can be little doubt

that the Western players, though they seem scarcely to expect victory, will at any rate do far better things than in last year's disastrous combat, when they were so totally thrashed that it is equally surprising, as it is to their credit, to find them baring their arms so readily for another set to."

A new chess column has appeared in *Society*, a London publication; it is conducted by Mr. Edward Marks, late of *Pelham's Illustrated Journal*.

The annual match between the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge came off on the 6th of April, at the rooms of the St. Georges Club in London. We are indebted to Mr. Steinitz's admirable department in *The Field* for an exhaustive and interesting details of the play; we regret that our limited space will not allow us to make use of them at length: the following is the final score from which it will be seen that the Cantab team won the match by a majority of one.

CAMBRIDGE.		OXFORD.	
1. J. F. Sugden....	0	1. W. M. Gattie....	1
2. F. P. Carr.....	0 0	2. E. H. Kinder....	1 1
3. F. Morley.....	1 1	3. C. Taylor.....	0 0
4. E. L. Raymond..	d d	4. J. F. Welsh....	d d
5. W. Atmore.....	1	5. C. C. Lynam....	0
6. J. Thursby....	1 d	6. G. Wainwright..	0 d
7. W. H. Longsdon	0 1	7. W. N. P. Beebe..	1 0
Won 5, drawn 3.		Won 4, drawn 3.	

The usual banquet at the "Criterion" followed the finish, at which the Earl of Dartrey presided.

From the same source we learn that a match took place on the 4th of April, at Mouflet's Hotel, Newgate street, between a team of the Oxford University Chess Club and the fourth class of the City of London Chess Club, which resulted in a victory for the latter by only one game majority. The following was the final score:

OXFORD UNIVERSITY.		CITY OF LONDON.	
Mr. Gattie.....	1	Mr. Cuttler.....	0
Mr. Welsh.....	0	Mr. Stibel.....	1
Mr. Lynam.....	0	Mr. Hunnex.....	1
Mr. Wainwright..	1	Mr. M. D. Blunt....	0
Mr. Beebe.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Staniforth....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Wise.....	9	Mr. Atkinson.....	1
Total.....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total.....	3 $\frac{1}{2}$

The rooms were crowded with between eighty and a hundred spectators, including Messrs Blackburne, Mason, MacDonnell, Günzberg, Lord, and nearly all the leading members of the City Club. A very pleasant evening was spent, and the wish generally expressed on all sides that the contest should become an annual one.

France.

The grand handicap Tourney at the *Café de la Régence* is over: in the final round five players remained, having survived the struggles of the other rounds: they were MM. Boutkoffsky, Clerc and Najotte of the 1st class, M. Gribius of the 2d class, and M. Sauphar of the 3rd class. The first prize was won by M. Najotte who won $6\frac{1}{2}$ games, lost one (to M. Boutkoffsky) and drew one with M. Gribius; the second prize was won by M. Clerc, with $4\frac{1}{2}$ games won, two lost (to MM. Boutkoffsky and Najotte) and one drawn with M. Sauphar: the third prize was won by M. Boutkoffsky with 4 games won, he having lost one game to each of the other players; the fourth prize was *ex aequo* between MM. Gribius and Sauphar. *La Revue Illustrée des Jeux*, to which we are indebted for the particulars of this result, says of the winner that M. Najotte is one of the most distinguished amateurs at the Café, and that it is to be regretted that his occupations will not permit him to pursue the study of our noble game as he would wish.

Germany.

The *British Chess Magazine* for April says: In consequence of the rapid development of the West German Chess Association threatening to some extent to absorb to itself the interest felt in other local Chess gatherings, the clubs of Barmen, Elberfeld and Düsseldorf have come to the determination to establish an Association, to be called the Berg-Mark Chess Union, in order to provide for the wants of those players who, owing to their distance from its places of meeting, may be unable to attend the West German Congresses. The first meeting of the new society was held at Düsseldorf on January 30th, when there were tourneys both for stronger and weaker players, besides a Tombola tourney. In these there were numerous entries from the adjacent towns, and for the first prize in the principal tourney no less than five competitors came out with equal scores. At Frankfurt there are so many players that it has been found necessary to have three clubs, which are all flourishing. Both here and at Leipsic schools of Chess have been established, as also at Mannheim, with courses of instruction for beginners, and many of these, after going through the course, have enrolled themselves as members of the club.

Austria.

Active preparations are being made at Vienna for the celebration, next year, of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the Vienna Chess Club's foundation. There will be a grand International Tourney, the first prize in which, as we are privately informed, will be at least 5,000 marks.

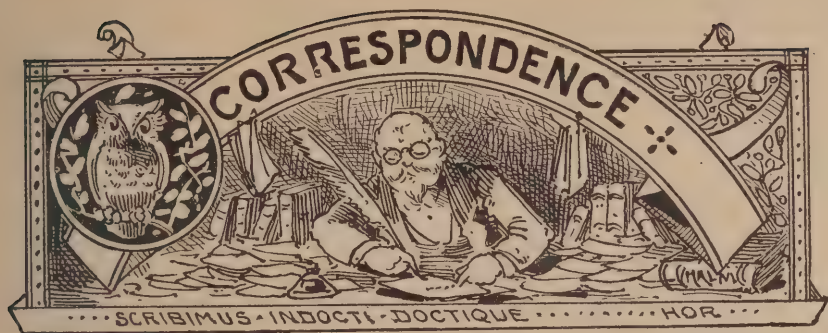
Italy.

Signor Orsini has retired from the Editorial chair of *Nuova Revista degli Scacchi*, and has been succeeded by Signor Borgi.

Signor Orsini, who last year published a valuable collection of Problems, containing the prize problems of all the International tourneys of 1878-79, is about to publish a second collection containing all the prize problems in like tourneys held in 1879-80; this will contain about 160 problems. Signor Orsini informs us in a letter just received that he desires to crown his work by the production of a third and much larger volume, which shall contain all the prize problems of all the International tourneys beginning with the first one ever held, and coming down to the time covered by the volume already issued. If he can procure the necessary material, complete, this work will be accomplished.

Russia.

Several important events in Russian Chess call for a brief notice. The most important is the tourney for first-class players concluded last month at St. Petersburg; there were three prizes of \$80, \$40 \$20, and six contestants, viz.: Alapine, Bezukronny, Clemenz, Ourjoumsky, Schiffers and Tchigorine. M. Bezukronny was compelled to withdraw on account of ill-health. In the tourney proper, Alapine and Tchigorine tied for the first prize, which was afterwards won by the latter; the third prize was gained by Clemenz. In another tourney, news of which has just reached us, there were among the contestants, Prince Dadian of Mingrelia (first prize); M. Jemchounnikoff, (second); Prince Tristoff, Prince Matchabelli, M. M. Kostrovitsky, Liselle and Pouchkine. The Princes Dadian and Matchabelli afterwards engaged in a match of five games, the first named winning every game. M. Tchigorine, editor of *Shakmatni Listok* recently played five simultaneous blindfold games, of which he won three and lost two.



COMMUNICATIONS.

We cannot resist the temptation to lay before our readers the following letter, the subject matter of which is of great interest and importance to the Chess World. The gifted writer is a gentleman to whom there is due a debt of lasting gratitude for what he has done for the cause in the past, and we rejoice to be able to entertain the hope that when he returns to his native land, Chess literature will become much more deeply indebted to him.

CAIRO, March 30, 1881.

My Dear Sir: At this distance from my memoranda, and busied as I am with various occupations, it would be difficult for me to furnish anything of interest with regard to Mr. Morphy. I hope to return this summer, to Ithaca, and then I shall endeavor partly from memory, partly from letters and other memoranda, to furnish a supplementary chapter to your sketch. Unless I decide to print them separately, I shall likewise be glad, as time serves, to prepare for the new Chess magazine a selection from my many letters from my late friend, Professor George Allen, the author of the life of Philidor. At one time I carried on with him a very diligent correspondence and his letters abound with curious and interesting matters relating to Chess literature.

Perhaps, too, among my other letters, there may be found some worthy of publication, for my Chess correspondence with players and writers abroad was once very extensive. For years I have not examined my files of old letters, and am uncertain how many I have preserved.

In the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* of April or May, last year, there is a brief article by myself on a rare little chess book which I found in Iceland during a visit to the island. The article itself was written in English and afterwards translated by another hand; the foot notes I myself wrote in German. Wishing you all success, I am

Very truly yours,

WILLARD FISKE.

If the following letter sets an example of liberality which is to be followed by all or even many of those who have been depended on for the support necessary to sustain this magazine, then may we despair. We hope that individuals generally, will be willing to do something more than rejoice when their *neighbors* subscribe to it.

Out of charity to the writer we suppress his name and place of abode.

PUNKTOWN, April 14, 1881.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE CHESS MONTHLY:

Dear Sir: We saw the other day in the Chess department of the *Turf, Field and Farm* (which is taken at the tavern here), that it is positively sure that there is going to be a new Chess magazine. Of course, we were considerably pleased at this, and all our club adjourned down to the Punktown House to read the announcement. We all take a most surprising interest in it and do hope it will succeed. We think, everybody (who can afford it) ought to subscribe, but you see our club is young and musters only 20 or 25, who now are obliged to hand out 25 cents per month to pay Deacon Hosford for the fire and kerosene used in his back store where we play, and it must be clean evident that the club

is in no condition *under the circumstances*, to incur any great expense; but I am agoing to urge this thing with all my might. How would it do for our club to pass a resolution approving of the magazine and that all ought to subscribe (who can afford it.) If you say the word, our club will do (I guess) this. Please let me know as soon as ever you can, and I'll begin to talk the thing up. Yours, &c., to command.

W. D. J.

P.P.S.—In consideration of our club passing those resolutions, so that you can publish them in due style as an inducement to others, would you send our club a complementary copy the *first* year? Perhaps we might be able to pay cash the second. If I could tell them you agreed to this you'd get the document at once, and they would make it strong, so determined are we to do everything we can to help along.

J.

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Dr. Samuel Gold, Vienna:—We are greatly indebted to you for favors received.

Dr. Albert Kauders, Vienna:—Many thanks for your kind letter and enclosures.

Jos. C. J. Wainwright, South Boston, Mass.:—Please send us your full P. O. address.

Andreas C. Vasquez, Mexico:—Many thanks for the volumes you have so kindly sent to us.

Andrew Burns, Melbourne:—Your favor is received. Many thanks for the information forwarded.

P. T. Duffy, London:—Your welcome favor was most interesting, and your desires shall be gratified.

J. D. Seguin, New Orleans:—We are greatly obliged to you for your courtesy, and hope to be often favored thus.

"*E. A. Mac.*," N. Y., "*Peleg*," Toronto, "*Archie B.*," San Francisco:—We cannot notice anonymous communications.

J. Kohtz, Königsberg:—We are anxiously awaiting the arrival of a long promised

contribution from you. Yours of 26th March to hand.

H. E. Kidson, Liverpool:—We were much gratified to receive your letter, and the suggested correspondence will be most acceptable to us.

E. H. Underhill, Phillipsburg, Pa.:—Many thanks for the information conveyed by yours, which was received too late for use in this number.

Jos. N. Babson, Worcester, Mass.:—We have not been favored with a reply to a letter written long ago containing matters of importance to us.

Samuel Loyd, Jersey City:—We have a letter for you from Germany sent to our care; we do not know your address or it would have been forwarded.

J. B. Minton, London:—Many thanks for interesting and important information; can you send us some character sketches of some of the *habitués* of Purssells?

Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, London:—Have written to you on a matter of importance to us, and hope to hear that we have chosen the *mollissima tempora fandi*.

Miron J. Hazeltine, Camptonville, N. H.:—We are under many obligations to you for your prompt compliance with our request; the matter shall be used in due time.

James Mason, London:—Yours was received, but we had no time to respond at the length demanded by the subject. Please give us a definite answer to our query.

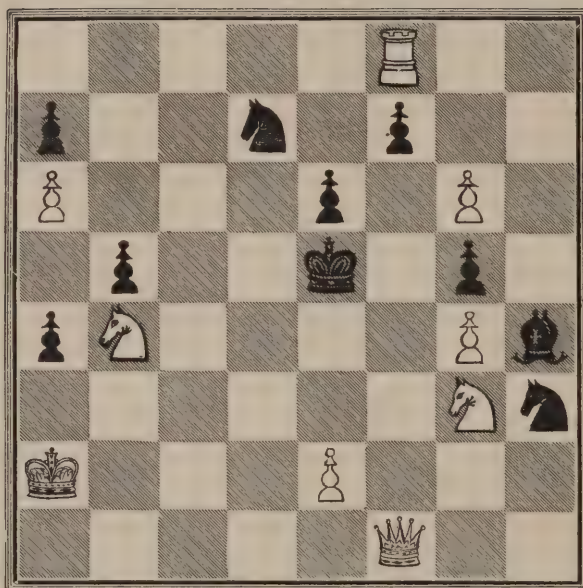
B. S. Wash, St. Louis:—Many thanks for your kind letter and contributions. We have been too much pressed with work, or it should have been answered at length; we hope to hear from you often. Your request concerning the problem sent has been complied with, and it will be returned.

Emilio Orsini, Leghorn:—Please accept our thanks for the package of Italian Chess Books received. We hope you will persevere in your effort to procure the material for your *third* collection. You may depend on us to provide you with copies of all prize problems of tourneys in the United States.

CORRESPONDENCE relating to the general affairs of the CHESS MONTHLY should be addressed to **H. C. Allen**, P. O. Box 274, New York. Contributions of games and correspondence concerning them, should be addressed to **A. P. Barnes**, No. 48 Cedar Street, New York. Communications and contributions for the Problem Department should be sent to **George E. Carpenter**, Tarrytown, New York. All business correspondence must be addressed,

"**BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM**," 5 Union Square N. Y.

By GEORGE CHOCHOLOUS.



CHECKMATE IN FOUR MOVES.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, JUNE, 1881.

No. 2.

EDITORIAL NOTES.

Mons. Delannoy's account of the first meeting between Morphy and Anderssen, contained in the first of his entertaining series of sketches of the Great Masters of the *Café de la Régence* in our May number, has excited much comment, it being at variance with the generally accepted narratives of that event. The statement made by Mons. Delannoy that Anderssen won five games in succession before Morphy scored his first, is received by our American public with general incredulity. Of course, Mons. Delannoy, who was present at the Régence knows whereof he writes, and we refuse to suppose that he has any reason to make misstatements, or that he would do so whatever the temptation might be. We are reminded that in former years, when it was a kind of high treason in this country to assert anything tending to give prominence to aught regarding our great player that did not redound to his glory, and when we all refused to look at anything but his victories, we heard it said that our champion's first encounter with Anderssen was an informal off-hand affair in which, at first, the Prussian Professor obtained an advantage. Mons. Delannoy makes his statement unreservedly, and he evidently does not refer to the great match which was afterwards played. It will be interesting, and a valuable bit of Chess history as well, if Mons. Delannoy will take occasion to enter more fully into this matter, and give us all the particulars. This seems to be called for by the general expression of surprise which the narrative he has written has caused. *

* * * *

Now that the contest at St. Louis between Messrs Mackenzie and Judd is over, Chess matters in this country will remain quiet, likely enough, until the opening of the Fall and Winter campaign. During the hot season, our players, as a rule, retire to their Summer quarters, where those who are laying plans for active service after the æstival intermission will devote the time they can spare from the pursuit of the ordinary sports and pleasures of the country

to careful study *sub tegmine fagi*, of the newest discoveries in the openings, and the latest devices and snares in the endings; the more peaceful or conservative sort will take care to polish up the "ideas" which have occurred to them in their musing moments amid the cares of business. These they will nurse and cultivate during the Summer, and the fruit will be duly displayed in the Fall on the diagrams of the various Chess columns, and those of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, too, we hope; and let us indulge the further hope that we may not be put off with the aftermath. In our news record will be found the latest details of two events which are to be determined before the sultry season is due—the Championship Tourney at the Manhattan Chess Club in New York, and an *omnibus* match which, as we write, is being arranged in St. Louis, in which Capt. Mackenzie is to yield the odds of the Knight to twelve picked amateurs of that City. * * * *

Some of our friendly critics have ventured to express the wish that we might improve upon the "wood engravings" contained in our May number. This shows a friendly interest in our well-being and well-doing, but, we fear, it betrays a woful lack of æsthetical education; this we can pardon because of the good feeling exhibited by the critics. For their information, however, we may say that the portraits in our last, and those in this number, too, are copies of excellent portraits of the subjects, and that these copies were made with pen and ink, and reproduced in our pages by photography. They were designed to give our readers a correct idea of the appearance of the great players whose features they accurately portray. As "pen and ink sketches," they are of a high order of merit; as "wood engravings," they would have been denied admission to our pages. All the illustrations in that number, including the cover and the headings were made with a pen. When our subscription list gets a little longer, we will show our readers some veritable wood engravings. * * * *

SKETCHES FROM THE CHESS WORLD.

BY ERNST FALKBEER.

(Translated from the *Deutsche Illustrirte Zeitung*, for BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.)

No. 2.

I mentioned Morphy, the American. As a Chess player, this young man, when he visited Europe at the age of 21, was a marvelous genius, a perfect phenomenon in his way, notwithstanding the adverse criticism and disparaging remarks of English and French Chess authorities, among whom I was sorry to find even the "*Deutsche Schachzeitung*." His image is vividly recalled by my memory, as I first made his acquaintance at London in 1858, to renew the same later at Birmingham. Of slight figure, below middle height, with fresh and youthful features, delicately shaded by the first down of an incipient moustache, always plainly dressed, he appeared much younger than he really was. One would have rather taken him for a schoolboy, on his vacation, certainly not for a Chess adept, who had crossed the Atlantic for the express purpose to defeat, one after the other, the most eminent players the world then knew. At first he had hard work to find recognition. The rather over confident announcements of the American papers, who prophesied in advance his European triumphs, had at least in England a bad effect, and his modest, unassuming appearance was not exactly calculated to improve first impressions. In consequence, it happened that his powers were in many quarters underrated. Nobody then had an idea of the mental power slumbering in the brain of this slightly built, but bright and clever boy. A noted English critic of the day had even the assurance to place Staunton high above the "transatlantic Chess player." That man was as much a critic, as (to use one of Martin Luther's similes), an Ass is a player on the Harp. The world of Chess very soon found out what there was in Morphy. After he had defeated Löwenthal, his first victim, in a long drawn battle, his trip through England and France resembled a real ovation. The most powerful champions of both countries found themselves leveled in succession by his superior skill and knowledge. The public never tired of admiring the beauty and cleverness of his

play, as well as the indomitable spirit by which this fragile boy defeated the most persevering opponents.

Since then, twenty-two years have rolled down the tide of time, and what has become of this strong and intellectual youth, this modern Napoleon of Chess? Dr. Meredith's report, which we reproduced in No. 46, Vol. 1878, of our paper, tells the story. A mental and physical wreck, a weak imbecile, he totters along the streets of his native city, his yellow, emaciated features plainly telling his story. . . . "*Quantum mutatus ab illo!*"

As a Mnemonist, Morphy also excelled. Immediately after his London triumphs, he went to Birmingham with the express purpose of executing a then totally unknown feat. He offered to play at one and the same time *eight* games with as many of the strongest performers the United Kingdom was able to produce, and that, too, without once looking at the boards.

It is true that, in this respect, Morphy has in later years not only been reached, but even excelled, so far as the number of games is concerned, by such players as Blackburne, Zukertort, Paulsen, Rosenthal and others, especially by Blackburne, who, at St. James' Hall, London, created considerable excitement by playing *sixteen* games at one and the same time without looking at the boards. But, independent of the fact that Morphy was the first person ever performing such a marvel—nobody before him had exceeded three games played at one and the same time from memory, it must be remembered that in such cases, it is not so much the number, but the quality of the games played that tells. The opponents of the master player are generally indifferent hands at the game, who labor under the mistaken notion that they can worry and confuse their man by irregular and untheoretic moves, while it is the fact that by so doing, they just lighten his task. This was not so in Morphy's case. Opposed to him were eight of England's ablest players, and each of the eight games played on that

occasion must in itself be considered a masterpiece. So clever were these games in their conception, so well planned and executed, and carried to such a brilliant conclusion, that, even to-day, after so many years, they are the wonder and admiration of the World of Chess. The scene is described as follows: In a large, handsomely decorated apartment of the Birmingham City Hall, were Morphy's eight opponents, each sitting at a table with a Chess-board and figures before him and a reporter at his side. In an adjoining room the youthful blind player sat alone in an easy chair, his arms carelessly suspended, and only now and then thoughtfully pressing his hand to his head. The spectators, among whom were many celebrities, were distributed through the larger hall, some lounging on easy chairs, others walking around the apartment, or standing behind the players, exchanging remarks concerning the chances of the progressing contest. At the beginning of the game, one of the contestants expressed a desire to retire, making me the offer to take his place. Morphy, who was notified of this, sent word, urgently pressing me to accept, but I refused, preferring to watch the progress of the games and take notes. The various moves were, as is usual, loudly announced by gentlemen going and coming between the two rooms. The general engagement began, and soon the battle waxed fast and furious. Now one and then another of Morphy's opponents, here a Reverend from Scotland, and there the "Matadore" of some London Chess Club had to capitulate after a short skirmish, and when all was over, when the last and most tenacious enemy had lowered his ensign, then there burst forth an enthusiastic and spontaneous applause, such as I never thought the phlegmatic and cold-blooded Britons to be capable of.

A similar exhibition was afterwards given by Morphy at Paris, and, with still more telling effect, since he had to contend there with much stronger opponents than at Birmingham. On leaving the field of victory in his usual careless manner and without showing the least exhaustion from his wonderful, mental struggle, the excitable Frenchmen were about to offer him a tremendous ovation, which he escaped only by quick and precipitate flight.

The question has often been asked where the skill on such occasions comes in, what mental powers come most prominently into play? Blackburne, a poor machinist's

son, who, as a boy, had very few opportunities to cultivate and improve his mental faculties, (he was 25 years old when he reached the climax of his skill in blind playing,) frankly explained to me the *modus operandi* of these operations, so far as he was concerned. Says he: "Mnemonics have nothing whatever to do with the matter. It all depends on acquiring the faculty of viewing each separate game at each particular move, as one single game, and to impress and retain its particular situation on the mental eye. Of course, the situation changes with each new move, but this means simply that a new view presents itself to my mental eye and fixing itself there, while the former one disappears, and so on. The number of games played at once makes no difference whatever to me. I always stick to the one particular position present at the moment, and change the various moves as the game is progressing, without reference to their former situation." This explanation may appear rather unsatisfactory to many, and I cannot help thinking so myself. I once witnessed one of his blind games, where he called for a repeat on account of some confusion created by a wrong move on the part of one of the players, and he was able to exactly locate the mistake. How could he do so, when he mentally retained only the last move, while all the earlier ones were, so to speak, wiped out of his memory? There may be something in his particular way of viewing the question, so far as he is concerned, but I am, notwithstanding, of the opinion that *memory* is the main factor of success in playing blind games. And, of Morphy's gigantic memory, I had indubitable proof from my own observation at the time he was playing his celebrated match with Löwenthal. Both opponents had agreed to regard the games played as their intellectual private property, not to be published. I was at the time editing the Chess column of the "*Sunday Times*," and anxious to reproduce them there. In order to obtain the requisite information, I had to apply to one of the contesting parties. I first went to Morphy, who received me most cordially, and declared his entire willingness to dictate for me the last *partie*, played the day before. I begged him to repeat the game on the board, as I would, in this manner, be better able to follow the progress of the contest. Morphy consented, and, at the 10th move of black (Löwenthal), I asked him to stop a moment, since it

seemed to me that at this particular point, a better move might have been made.

"Oh, you probably mean the move which you yourself made in one of your contests with Dufresne?" answered Morphy in his simple, artless way of speaking.

I was startled. The *partie* mentioned had been played in Berlin in 1851, seven years before, and I had totally forgotten all its details. On observing this, Morphy called for a second board, and began, without the least hesitation, to repeat that game from the first to the last move without making a single mistake. I was speechless from surprise. Here was a man, whose attention was constantly distracted by countless demands on his memory, and yet he had perfectly retained for seven years all the details of a game insignificant in itself, and, moreover, printed in a language and description unknown to him. (The game was published in the "*Berliner Schachzeitung* of 1851!")

After his triumphs over the most eminent Chess players of Europe, (Staunton had declined to measure his strength with him, and Steinitz, Zukertort and others not being then so well known as at present,) Morphy remained in Paris for several years longer, but without playing in public. Only now and then, and after great pressure he consented to play among his friends; but, so far as great contests were concerned, he practically retired from the field of Chess. The War of Secession was beginning at that time, and Morphy, being a Southerner by birth, was, I am informed from trustworthy sources, selected together with Mason and Slidell to intercede in behalf of the Southern Confederation at the Court of Napoleon III. The selection seemed an eminently fit one. Morphy was on his mother's side of French descent, and spoke French as well, and as fluently as a born Parisian of culture. His legal education was pretty thorough, and the cordial and hospitable reception accorded him in the Paris saloons would have made his influence considerable. At the end of the war, Morphy returned to New Orleans, where he started the "*Ledger*"* a monthly Chess paper, which had, however, only a short existence, and after that, he was not heard of again. Even notices of his death were published in some papers.

* Herr Falkbeer is in error here; after his return to America Morphy conducted a chess column for a year in the New York *Ledger*, for which service Mr. Bonner, the proprietor, paid him a fabulous sum. [Ed. B. C. M.]

It was only last year that the real distressing facts became known, and then we learned that the unhappy young man, whose fame had once filled the entire civilized world, but now forgotten, mastered by a fixed idea was dragging his tottering limbs towards an early grave. What an impressive instance of the transitoriness of glory, of the perishableness of all earthly greatness!

The most prominent adversary Morphy met on his European tour was undoubtedly Anderssen. I have already given in a former number of this paper, (37, vol. 1879, p. 422,) a conspicuous record of the mental resources and the public life of this, the most eminent and talented of the German Chess players. It remains for me to make here a few remarks concerning the man Anderssen, as he appeared in private life. I am the better enabled to do so, since my acquaintance with him dates back to over a quarter of a century, and the great intimacy of our intercourse gave me excellent opportunities to observe and admire his sterling qualities of character. Anderssen had a healthy, robust, real German individuality. He was not in the least adverse to social pleasures, always pleasing and amiable in his intercourse with friends, although usually awkward and embarrassed in his demeanor when confronted by strangers. He was unmarried, and as is sometimes the case with elderly scholars, he preferred, when he grew old, to take his ease the same as he used to do when he was a student at the University. When the day's work was completed, he was fond of partaking of the cheering cup, surrounded by friends, all conversing together pleasantly. At that time, in the Summer of 1851, we made it the rule to meet every evening at the rooms of the "Berlin Schach Club," which was then located outside the Potsdam gate, and from there we walked to a popular public garden, located a considerable distance beyond, near the Oranien gate. We remained there often late into the night, talking about Chess, literature, politics and every other conceivable topic, returning sometimes by the soft light of the moon, only to commence the same round of proceedings the day after.

Among the sharers of these peripatetic pleasures were, besides Anderssen, the late City Attorney Mayet, (he was a most excellent Chess player, who, in his earlier years, was counted among the so-called "Pleiades" of the Berlin Schach Club,) another member

of the same Club, whose name has slipped my memory and myself. We were a happy quartette, who never quarrelled, or had any political differences, notwithstanding political excitement ran pretty high at that time. Sometimes we attended one of the "*Concert's Spirituels*," which were then all the rage in Berlin, sipping our afternoon coffee, and having our voices drowned out by the blare of brass instruments at the same time. It was on such an occasion, that a stranger, who had learned of Anderssen's presence in Berlin, was announced to us expressing a desire to be introduced to him. Anderssen, who was very adverse to being disturbed in his comfort, instantly became irritable and out of humor. "It is vexatious," he repeated several times. "What shall we do?" "To be introduced separately, and have a long, dull talk about Chess, instead of remaining seated comfortably as we are now!" Casting angry glances towards the other side of the hall, from where the stranger was already eyeing us intently. "Introduce me to him as the "*Gambit Falkbeer*," said I. This original idea amused Anderssen to such an extent, that he became almost convulsed with laughter, which did not even stop as the stranger

was already solemnly approaching our table.

A particular point of attraction for Anderssen proved to be a certain cider cellar, situated in the heart of Berlin, and the particular magnet there was the youthful and very pretty daughter of the keeper, whose duty it was to serve the sparkling draught to her father's guests. Annie, as was the name of the charming girl, was also a Chess player, and not averse to have now and then a game with our professor. The latter was, of course, too chivalrous to win many games, and managed generally to let his lovely adversary get the better of him, although she was, of course, no match for him. But on one occasion she had the temerity to gain two games in succession, which feat elated her to such an extent, that she ran excitedly around the room, telling everybody of her remarkable luck. This angered Anderssen. The lion within him had been roused. Annie was checkmated five times in rapid succession, which defeat made her so low spirited, that she sulkily retreated from our table, and for a long time after refused to show herself in the bar-room.

(To be continued.)

OF THE METHODS OF SOME CHESS TOURNEYS.

BY ARES.

FOR BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

Bribery, I am very sorry to have to confess it, is rife and even rampant in international tournaments. It is practised systematically, proclaimed openly, and boasted of proudly. The morality that would question the ethics of such conduct is laughed at as superfine, and pooh-poohed as puerile or stupid. Bribery is exercised in two ways. One of them consists in inducing a probable loser towards the close of the contest to consent to throw away his game to a probable victor, thereby ensuring him the coveted prize. Considerable tact is often evinced in this mode of bribery. Thus A will not say to B, "Lose to me and I will give you five or ten pounds;" but, "Listen to me, B, you have little or no chance of winning a prize—you are undoubtedly a strong player and have been

very unfortunate. Well, if I win the first or the second prize, I will give you a pecuniary *solatium* for your disappointment." An improvised headache, or a late arrival on the arena, involving an irreparable loss of time, decides the battle, and satisfies the conscience of the vanquished. Sometimes the non-appearance altogether of the bribed man on the day appointed is the simple, but bold expedient adopted to accomplish his ends. Then he seeks to preserve his honor and uphold his reputation as a player by attributing his default to forgetfulness of his engagement. This evil, it is well known, exists, is rife, is rampant. How long is it to be tolerated?

The other mode of bribery adopted is by no means so flagitious as that which I have noticed. It is positively ingenious,

comparatively novel, and superlatively ludicrous. It consists in bribing players to win games. Outsiders, or probable outsiders, the unlucky strong ones, are coaxed by probable victors into an agreement, binding them to make supreme efforts to conquer another candidate for highest honors for the benefit of the briber. Thus, how was the first prize obtained in the famous Winanyway Tourney? On that occasion the last round in the tourney was about to be played, and the first and second prizes lay between two champions whom I shall designate S. and B., but not on account of the harmonious manner in which they generally blend. Well, the prizes were to be decided by the majority of victories in matches of three games between each pair of players. B. stood ahead of S., but, in the final round, he had to contend against a strong, but to him not very formidable opponent (call him R.,) whereas S. had an easy victim to dispose of. If then R. could only beat B., S. would tie with the latter for the great vase and the long purse. S. did not love R., but on this occasion he rose superior to all personal feelings, and resolved to befriend him. Thereupon the noble R. joyfully embraced the offer, and frantically kissed his benefactor's hand. Then they swore eternal friendship, and connected a special opening for B.'s discomfiture. I know not how it happened, but so it was, that night B. did not get home as early as he usually did, and when he laid his head upon his pillow, sleep came not to him, but ugly phantoms danced wildly before his eyes. Unrested and nervous he rose next morning and re-

paired to the scene of action, fought timidly, and struck his flag unheroically. This action he repeated on the next occasion, and ultimately B. tied with S., and the latter being victorious in the tie came forth as the conqueror.

I have heard S. openly avow his conduct in this matter, and even boast of the cleverness he therein displayed. I have even heard men of culture, of judgment, and of honor defend this action and admire its ingenuity. But, was it fair? Was it generous? I say it was neither. I hold it to be a moral axiom that you have no right to bribe a man to do his duty, although you may reward him when he has done it. I say that, whilst a contest is pending, a competitor has no right to offer any other man money either to win or to lose a game. The act of S. placed B. at a disadvantage. It gave R. increased motives over and above those assigned by the committee of management for trying to beat B. It infused an additional element of strength into R.'s play. It induced, or might have induced, direct palpable unfairness. Thus, had the deciding game between R. and B. assumed a drawish phase, and the draw been perfectly useless to R., he would, if there had been no bribe, have been content therewith. But, with the promised reward for victory before him, he would naturally risk the draw and strive for victory. Was it fair to subject B. to such a disadvantage! Was he playing thus on equal footing with S. and the other competitor? I say emphatically no, and I think that every fair minded man will re-echo my opinion.

HIO, SIO AND ZIO, THE THREE CHAMPIONS OF CHESSDOM.

A TALE OF ANCIENT CHIVALRY.

At an early period in the history of Chess, there lived in the great metropolis of the game three distinguished foreign players, called respectively Hio, Sio and Zio.

Hio was allowed by his admirers to be the most delightful of professionals.

Sio was maintained by his admirers to be the greatest of players.

Zio was asserted by his admirers to be the most subtle of analysts.

Hio, Sio and Zio all belonged to a common, though widely diversified nationality. Finding themselves for various reasons somewhat isolated among the Chess players of diverse nations collected in the great city, they formed a strict bond of union among themselves. The triangular formation is one of the earliest forms of military organization for purposes of defence. It preceded both the square and the circle as a resource

for enabling infantry to resist a cavalry charge; it is still the only resource available when numbers are few, and the greatest of ancient sages, who belonged to the same race as Hio, Sio and Zio, gave his special commendation to the particular number of which this combination was formed. A triangle, with each side consisting of a unit, may, therefore, be considered as a model of military strength for defensive purposes, and it indicates the great good fortune, or the great capacity of the three Chess champions that they were able to devise, and having devised, to maintain such a combination. Securely guarded by this firm compact from the fiercest assaults of outside rivalry and jealousy, the valiant little band displayed to the outside world a spectacle of union, to enhance the glory of which, nothing more was needed than a closer study of the means by which it was maintained. The first bond of union, as has already been hinted, was a sense of hostility to, and an expectation of hostility from the outside world. But in every complex formation there are not only external, but internal relations. An exact study of the possibilities of a three-fold combination of the triangular order will show that they have this remarkable peculiarity, that they admit of no diversities of relationship. If A is in contact with B, he must also be in contact with C; and C in contact with A, must also be in contact with B. Now, where there is no choice in the nature of the relations, the nature of the relations must necessarily be constant; and so it was in this case. A was in contact with B, and B with C; C was in contact with A, and A with B. But behold the diversity of nature! This contact, though constant, took place at three different points, in three different manners, and, as will be seen, with three different results.

At point A, Sio was in contact with Zio.

At point B, Zio was in contact with Hio.

At point C, Hio was in contact with Sio.

What remains to be told is worthy of the admiration of an age of science like our own. At the early period of which I speak, little was dreamt of the modern discoveries of science, yet in the combination of this little group, one of the greatest of them was foreshadowed. The bond of union at three

points of contact consisted precisely in a kind of complex magnetism, distinguished by a polarity in which the respective poles assume different relations towards each other, the very principle upon which, according to one of the subtlest inductions of modern science, the most complex combinations of chemistry rest, and by which accordingly all the forces of the universe are governed. Let me briefly unfold the nature of this wonderful relationship.

At point A, where Sio was in contact with Zio, the bond of union was the powerful sympathy excited by the common feelings, "What a contemptible fellow is Hio opposite! How hard it is that our position compels us to endure him."

At point B, where Zio was in contact with Hio, there was an equally strong attraction in the overpowering force of the sentiment, "How horrible it is to be kept staring at that odious creature Sio. What an infliction our isolation imposes on us in having to stand opposite him."

At point C, where the union was completed by the contact of Hio with Sio, there was a like intensity in the dominant persuasion, "How lamentable a proof it is of the disordered condition of the Chess world, that it should force us into contact with so repulsive a being as Zio."

"How I hate Hio."

"How I detest Sio."

"How I abhor Zio."

Were the respective refrains of the chorus, harmoniously sung in duo by this noble trio. With these duets of the triple chorus there intermingled, as the breath of the executants permitted, the following solos:

"Hio and Sio respect me, but I despise Hio and Sio."

"Sio and Zio admire me, but I scorn Sio and Zio."

"Zio and Hio adore me, but I condemn Zio and Hio."

Surely the great laws of nature were never more amply vindicated; surely no union was ever effected with greater economy of means; the world has advanced in knowledge, but has not grown wiser, since the days of Hio, Sio and Zio.

Pio, Ho! Ho!



GALLERY OF THE CHESS MASTERS OF THE REGENCE.

BY ALPHONSE DELANNOY.



J. ARNOUS DE RIVIERE.

After the celebrities of whom I have spoken, I shall put, firstly, one of whom a premature death has unfortunately deprived us, Laroche. He was intelligent, clever, laborious, patient, tenacious, indefatigable in researches, endowed with an excellent memory, a sharp look, a quick eye, and a good deal of ambition.

Laroche, when he began to visit the Regence, was still wrapped up in the swaddling clothes of the science of Chess, but felt soon the heat of the sacred fire, provoked the masters, and sustained by his energy, succeeded after some months in holding his own against several of them. I have even seen him beating at evens St. Amant and Sasias, and preventing old Mouret from ordering his little glass of brandy.

Laroche's game was of Deschapelles' school, whose system he had closely studied; the same *sang froid*, the same correctness and severity. He had, above all, the secret of being able to resist the transports of imagination or impatience, and, in consequence, to remain always master of himself, a quality wonderful in a Frenchman. Generally, his *debut*s were slow, showing prudence, almost fear, leaving his adversary

to discharge his batteries, and the storm to pass away without being terrified by the excitement of this adversary, but settling on some scheme by which he could countermines the hostile forts, the secret of which escaped the enemy, and with the explosion overturn his most solid ramparts.

His manners and behavior were also like those of his beloved master, Deschapelles, without being stamped, however, with so much pride and self-esteem, and without his magisterial mien. At the first glance, his cold and somewhat authoritative countenance had nothing very sympathetic in it. You must know him before you would seek either his game or his society. He was, notwithstanding, an inoffensive, obliging and kind fellow, always ready to enlighten the young by his knowledge and counsels; therefore, a short acquaintance soon modified your first impressions. Independently of his coolness before the Chess-board, two things lessened the attractions of his game. The first was a natural infirmity which obliged him to incline his head on his right shoulder, to look slopingly and saturninely, and impressed on his lips a satirical smile which acted harshly on the nerves of his opponent, especially when this opponent was in a sad or difficult position, and endowed with a bad temper. The unfortunate, then imagined that Laroche already discounted his defeat and laughed at him, and the poor fellow became furious, for this was wounding his self-esteem, of which every Frenchman, you know, possesses a good supply.

The second cause had its origin in a mania for repeating with a species of grinding of teeth, like a man stifled by anger, any phrase said by his antagonist; never mind whether it was parliamentary or not. "By Jingo, sir, what a move! Good gracious, my dear, you are wonderful, 'pon my word! Plague! hell and devil all together." Then Laroche, turning himself into an echo, would repeat these exclamations, dwelling especially upon the last word, which he pronounced very slowly.

One day this singular mania caused a fearful drama. A player very sanguine, or rather, thick-headed, with plenty of self-conceit had lost four or five games very quickly with Laroche. They began again, but, at the 7th move, our man lost a piece, and

cried out: "You have, sir, the luck of a true *cornard*." Laroche repeated these words, grinding his teeth, and, at the same time, weighing hardly upon the last syllable of *cornard*. His adversary had a young and very pretty wife, who, to her physical attractions, added that peculiar grace which makes the Parisian lady the queen of women. Certain slanders gave to the above term a semblance of truth. Laroche



LAROCHÉ.

had scarcely uttered the last word, when the player rose furious, upset the men with a frightful oath, scattering the contents of the small cup of coffee and the small glass of brandy, beside him over the by-standers, seized the Chess-board, and jumped at Laroche, whom he would have struck fearfully, had not the by-standers interfered and stopped him by explaining to him the mania of Laroche, and proving to him that he had no intention of insulting him. Two glasses of Madeira sealed the reconciliation.

Hair black as ebony, thick, naturally curled, bright with pomatum and perfumes, polished like varnished boots, a broad and smooth forehead, a round face, a fresh complexion, rather red cheeks, black eyes, and, according to circumstances, either throwing lightnings or covering the electricity of his looks under a semblance of sweetness and resignation, lips wearing a kind of a caustic smile, such were the main features of the amateur whom Labourdonnais had nicknamed *Le Père Surnois*, (the Sullen Father,) Sasias, one of the most enthusiastic admirers of Labourdonnais. The nickname was correct. With a mind largely furnished with classic reminiscences, and especially with those of Lafontaine, Molière and Boileau whom he knew almost by heart, he made apt quotations from them at all times, damping the enthusiasm of the conqueror, and consoling the con-

quered. He did not spare the bystanders who interfered in a game which did not concern them, proving their remarks to be very often wrong. He liked Labourdonnais as I did, but, like me, he did not feel any sympathy with Deschappelles whom he loaded with reproaches as often as possible, which were much harsher than he really merited. His sobriquet of "The Sullen Father" defines admirably his style of playing. By artifices, cunning snares and ingenious resources, his game was quite like that of Desloges, but it differed completely from it on account of dangers into which the latter ran without any care or, better, with earnestness and an incredible pleasure, and, in consequence, on account of inspiration and disinterestedness.

Without reproaching him with having belonged to that peculiar class of sparrow-hawks, that is to say, to that class of players of doubtful strength, who are only safe with weaker amateurs, Sasias knew perfectly the value of a 50 centime piece, and won more often than he lost. Should you ask him to play, he began by declining; he was too weak, or had a bad headache; really he did not think he could see anything—the rascal! Well, the adversary, relying upon these sad dispositions of Sasias, thought he could win easily, and much greater was his confidence when Sasias openings seemed to show inexperience or absence of mind. Poor dear he advanced and advanced blindly, throwing himself in the midst of the enemy who, unmasking a hidden battery, and from forts which appeared half pulled down and deserted, suddenly sprang frightful volleys of attack which crushed the imprudent foe. In other terms, Sasias, in the openings of games, was like a cat covering its skin with flour, thus attracting rats and mice; but players not so prudent and wise as the rat of Lafontaine which said, after having sharply looked at the disguised cat: "Ho! Ho! this floured lump tells me nothing good, I go off," bit the bait and the cat Sasias caught him pretty gently, let him go away a little while, caught him again, played even softly, but finished by swallowing him, and his money was added to the heap of the 50 centime pieces saved by the cunning fellow.

Two facts specially marked the long career of Sasias in the traditions of the Regence. Here they are:

An American gentleman, Mr. Shulten, a rather presumptuous personage, affecting

the airs of an aristocrat, a pretty good player, and whose name has made some noise in the world of Chess, used to come to Paris twice or three times a year, and one of his first visits was paid to the Regence. Of fair strength, as I said, he believed himself equal to the great masters, and only played with them. After Labourdonnais' death, St. Amant became his favorite adversary, and he pocketed quite a lot of dollars which this brave Yankee, to do him justice, paid up without grumbling, confining himself only to the request for revenge on the next day. 2:30 P. M. was the usual time appointed for meeting. One day Mr Shulten, fresh, with smiling looks, and a cigar in his mouth, showing the breakfast had been good and plenty, appeared in the room, but St. Amant was not there. He glanced almost disdainfully at the regular attendants at the Club, but did not consider any one worthy of his skill. What to do? He sat down, took some newspapers and opened them. The Yankee has no more patience than the Frenchman. At the end of five minutes, having, probably, only read the title of the newspaper he held, he raised himself, looked again round the room many times and sighed deeply each time. Sasias



SASIAS.

understood the cause of his agitation and disappointment, and kindly proposed a game during the absence of St. Amant. "Sir, thank you, you are not strong enough. I never play for less than a sovereign." "One hundred francs, if you like, sir," replied Sasias. "You are jesting." "Here is a bank note of 100 francs." "I do not wish to steal your money, said the American. At these last words, a witness of the scene, General Duchaffaut, inspired by the

feeling of nationality, advances, drew from his pocket book a bank note of 1,000 francs, crying, "I bet this sum on Sasias. See, sir, do you take me?"

Mr. Shulten frowned, and was about, without doubt, to make a sacrifice and a hole in his purse which his self-esteem had rendered necessary when St. Amant appeared and claimed his opponent.

It was again a child of the new world who was the wonderful hero of the second adventure. This brave American had arrived at Paris, loaded with bank notes, golden eagles, sparkling with chains of gold and diamonds on his shirt and fingers. Believing himself a first-rate player, he wished to play only with the highest celebrities; and, disdaining the ordinary stakes of 50 centime pieces, he stipulated that two golden eagles should be paid to the conqueror of each game. Labourdonnais, thinking it was a good job, was his first adversary, and God alone knows what a deluge of metal inundated the pocket of the king of the French Chess-board.

After three consecutive weeks of defeats, our good man understood his inferiority, and changed his opponent, and fell in the hands of Mouret, who made with the eagles a *fricassée* large enough to support a regiment of soldiers. Boncourt and St. Amant got also a fair part of the booty. Sasias had been a steady witness of all these games, had followed them with care, and, several times, had even given advice to the foreigner. Acknowledging the justice of Sasias' remarks, the American, one day, said to him: "Well, my dear sir, you appear very strong. Your remarks are excellent. I am much obliged to you for them. Will you oblige me with a game?" It is not necessary to depict the feelings of Sasias who began, 'tis true, by replying, "Mistake, sir, I am rather a poor player." "You don't seem so, upon my word. Let us try." "To please you, I will."

They began, agreeing on a stake of five francs. At the first meeting they were almost equal. The American was lively, and thought himself in paradise. On the next day Sasias won a few dollars, and, at the end of 15 days, having gradually augmented the stakes, they actually played for 100 francs each game. A week after for 1,000 francs! They continued for six weeks more; at the end of this time, the American had almost run through his transatlantic treasure. Then they played on credit. Some weeks longer the amount owing by

the foreigner rose to such a fabulous sum that Sasias would play no more. The American very indignantly reproached his adversary with his want of confidence, and his cowardice in refusing him. Sasias, from inquiries made, having learned that he would not get a cent from this fellow, to rid himself of his botheration, contrived a marvelous scheme. Here it is: "See," said he, "you want revenge I will give it, but these are my conditions: We will play for 2,000 francs each game; but the winner shall pay the expenses of the Chess board 40 centimes each or 80 centimes together."

"Done!" replied the foreigner. And Sasias lost purposely every day four or five games, from 8,000 to 10,000 francs for which he rendered receipts, but his opponent had to pay 80 centimes. The man finished by understanding that, for his position, these daily expenses were too heavy and gave up the game. No one heard of him after.

Pouah! from whence arises this smell of *pipe culottee*? (very old and black pipe.) How many pockets, all swollen with bits of old papers, half-torn out, manuscripts, diagrams and figures, what a hat, what a face! That of Moses, indeed! How many traces on these features of work of mind, hard labor and study? And nevertheless, what a softness and benevolence in this kind look, in that lovely "good morning," in these pleasing manners which attracted everybody towards the editor of that enormous book containing 2,000 problems. In a recent article which I wrote, concerning Father Alexander, that indefatigable pioneer of the science of Chess, I reproached the modern school for not making a just estimate of his value. I gave some scenes of his private and professional life in which are shown his eminent qualities. I shall only reproduce a few of the peculiarities of this master. Extremely kind and affable, always ready to assist with his experience all beginners and friends of the science, to explain the difficulties and unveil the mystery of the combinations, and to encourage and keep alive the sacred fire, Father Alexander seemed to live in a Chess-box. The fanciful seemed in him to over-

power his immense learning and experience, and, in this respect, he was something like Desloges and Kiezeritsky. He had strange openings and appeared, at first sight, to overturn all the principles agreed upon by the most skillful in the game, astonishing, blinding his adversary who could not make out these curious ways, and was thus misled in his calculations. Before the solid resistance of an experienced player, Father Alexander soon discovered the uselessness and danger even of his innovations, and had, then, the secret of bringing his game to the right way; and, like the boy who



PERE ALEXANDRE.

has played the truant, he made up for lost time and finished, nearly in every case, by winning.

Entirely devoid of greed for gain, the stake was much less to him than the pleasure of playing, amusing himself, and giving way for a few moments to his eccentricities. "Father Alexander," they used to say, "your opening was horrid." "You are wrong, sir; have I not won?" and he would bridle up, and take long puffs at his pipe, and give them a Shakespearian look, repeating: "All is well that ends well."

Endowed with a perfect knowledge of all

classic authors, full of zeal and imagination, young still, notwithstanding his advanced age, seventy-five years, Father Alexander would have been a first-rate player if it had not been for his fits of distraction. In the midst of a magnificent position, he sometimes lost pieces for nothing, or forgot to take those which he could take, being, then, thinking of other things, analysing some games or composing some problems. I will tell how, in a journey in which I accompanied him, he allowed himself to be beaten by a novice, rather a boy, but who played in consultation, as it were, with Mrs. Polly and Puss.

his sentiments, having myself been a witness of many of his kind acts. I liked him because he liked me. In my days of trouble, he held out his hand to me. To recall his memory is not only a pleasure, it is a tribute of gratitude. To place him amongst the great masters in a magazine such as this, is justice and glory to his name.

With a modest countenance and white hair, under the triple honors of industry, legislation and consular functions, appears M. Devinck, member of the Chamber of Deputies of France, elected many times President of the tribunal of Commerce of Paris, and a manufacturer of chocolate of



DEVINCK.

The parrot upset the master by the incessant repetition of "Check to the King!" "Check! Check! Check!" The cat sat on the table on which was placed the Chess-board, near to the boy, his friend; he lengthened gradually his paw, upset one of Father Alexander's rooks, took a bishop, put this last piece between his teeth, and ran away with it. And Father Alexander sought for it uselessly; and so lost the game, in the midst of exclamations of laughter from the boy.

I have raised the veil beneath which he was hiding the nobility and generosity of

the best quality, at a moderate price, which was the source of a very large fortune. Notwithstanding the multiplicity of his occupations, his love for Chess was so great that he found means to devote to it a few hours now and then, about three or four times a week at the Regence. An old pupil of Deschappelles and Labourdonnais, he had for these masters so much enthusiasm that he would never acknowledge they were equaled even by Morphy; and, at the time when the giant of the New World made his appearance among us, I have often heard him cry: "Ah! would that Deschappelles

and Labourdonnais still lived! They would pulverize this giant pigmy!" To support this affirmation, having played several times with Morphy, who gave him, as did the two masters, odds of pawn and two moves, he said that he could defend himself against Morphy much easier than against Deschappelles and Labourdonnais giving him the same advantage. Endowed with remarkable intelligence and a peculiar spirit of method and order which he applied to all he did, not allowing the smallest detail to pass without examination, either in his private, industrial or legislative life, M. Devinck used for Chess the whole of his intellectual faculties. He worked a game like a councillor summing up the State expenditures. His character, his position as magistrate and millionaire excluded from his labors on the Chess-board all questions of money which he would never take when he conquered. Gratification of self-esteem was all the reward he wished. He wished only to render himself worthy of his ancient teachers, and was happy when he succeeded in being so.

After the death of these teachers, St. Amant, Laroche, Kiezeritsky and Calvi became his privileged adversaries, and these gentlemen often lowered their flag before him. When he had no opponent at hand, he came to me, and beat me easily, or looked at my games; he liked to see me playing. My rapidity, my fits of anger or my gossiping amused him extremely. "My dear sir," said he, "please take care of these poor rooks, don't break them!" A kind and benevolent gentleman, he had for every player a gracious reception and warm shake of the hand; to the rigidity of his principles was constantly opposed the favors or services which he might have rendered to his friends by the high position in which he was placed. He modestly did much good beneath the mysterious veil under which he liked to enclose his acts. He died, aged seventy-seven years, regretted not only by his brothers-in-arms, by the high society to which he belonged, but by entire France. His qualities, talents, his love of justice and devotion to his country had merited the sympathy of all. These universal regrets are only a just homage to his memory.

In the number of the *Stratégie* for February fifteenth of this year, I have written a commemorative notice of Jean Preti with whom I had been intimate for more than thirty years. In this notice I have retraced the life, the works and the character of Jean

Preti; I shall here only reproduce the most remarkable details and the most eminent qualities connected with this player who raised himself to the rank of a master by a constant devotion to Chess, during forty years of his life, and has succeeded by his labors and studies in increasing and improving the love and knowledge of our science. He died, aged eighty-three years, another proof of the influence of the Chess-board in lengthening life.

His cards bore this announcement:

Jean Preti, Professor of the Flute and Chess.

This curious inscription suffices nearly to indicate the simple and almost artless character of Jean Preti. Being endowed with a pretty fair share of talent, he applied himself to the study of analysis, to researches and problems. His mind, however, seemed to have been so much saturated with examinations, labors and recollections, that either from timidity, fatigue or want of imagination, and, notwithstanding the successes he got amidst some friendly and private meetings, and especially in the great international tournament of 1867, where he was awarded the second prize, he could never equal St. Amant, Laroche, Kiezeritsky nor Arnous De Riviere.

His game was correct, clever, even, but without these sparkling jets, suddenly blinding the adversary and astonishing the bystanders. Though he never refused a challenge, no matter who was the provoker, he preferred games in which he could give odds; where he could swim easily, and, sometimes swerving from his usual prudence, dared to try some audacious attempt. I must say that he redeemed this want of energy by one of the familiar prerogatives of the Italian school, that is to say, an immense amount of resource and a marvelous tenacity. You thought he was dead; not at all; he breathed still, and, sometimes he raised himself suddenly, seized you from behind, and pulled you down. He had also an appearance of indifference, I might say, of resignation, in which his adversary confided too blindly. We must say that this confidence of his adversary was rather justified by an appearance of good nature, or *laissez aller*, made more evident by this little phrase which he used to use when he was sitting at a table and ready to begin a game. "*Bien voyons un peu cette petite affaire.*"

What simplicity of expression! What could be more innocent? And this sentence

expressed exactly his thought, indicating that he attached no importance at all to the result; his play proved it. When he won, he smiled; when he lost, he smiled also! In a Chess player, and above all, a master, an author, friend reader, what a rare character; what a charming philosophy!

Not a scientific, but an assiduous contributor to the monthly Chess Review, which he created fourteen years ago under the title of *La Stratégie*, I could appreciate the suavity of his manners, the distinction of his sentiment, and, above all, the proofs he gave me during my long illness and misfortunes by never having forgotten me, and having been among those who called themselves my friends, the first who extended to me their hands. My gratitude, therefore, shall be eternal, and, in the celestial abodes, I hope we shall meet again and see each other with the same mutual pleasure. Were he able now to read my heart, he would see the sincerity of my feelings.

"Mate there? *mat la! matelas!* Check? check what? check? Would you believe it? dear! dear! *Lustucru! l'eusse tu cru.*



CHAMOUILLET.

Gris Bourdon!" (He used to be an upholsterer). "Now then Governor? How are you beginning? I take 'Coco'—a pawn is a pawn—better than nothing—little brooks make great rivers. A hold on *one* is ten times better than ten you can't get." These are a few of the many ejaculations, and a sample of the puns and the running fire of comment with which Chamouillet used to regale his adversary and the spectators. He was an old player, a veteran in our scientific army in which he fought bravely until his ninety-third year, having reached the rank almost of a great celebrity.

"Afflicted with some millions honorably earned by the sweat of his brow, at the commencement of life he had nothing; he came to Paris in wooden shoes and a blue jacket, and a very little knowledge of things, but armed with courage, intellect, good sense, patience and a strong will. By means of these precious elements he succeeded in obtaining wealth and a magnificent position, always preserving in the ups and downs of life an amiable and lively character and above all, the most rigid principles of honesty, to which he owed his fortune. He liked, he worshipped Chess, to which he devoted every hour he could dispose of during sixty years of his life.

By the energy and will he displayed, he was at length able to play at evens with the strongest amateurs, and sometimes to beat such men at St. Amant, Boncourt, Calvi, Laroche and others.

A high forehead, limpid blue eye, an open and benevolent countenance, becoming expressive and very animated during the playing; such were the features of one whom in some of my first articles in the *Palamede* I called "the player in a blue coat," (*L'homme à l'habit bleu tarbot*), a color which he was very fond of, and to which he always remained faithful. Afterwards, I gave him another title, viz.: "King's Pawn one Square," an opening from which he never departed during the forty years I have known him, and which often bothered Labourdonnais, who gave him a rook. He played with such earnestness that the sweat dropped from his forehead even in Winter; his face became purple, and though, as I said, very rich, he was very sanguine and disappointed when he lost. His stakes, however, never exceeded thirty centimes a game, except to Labourdonnais, who never played for less than one franc. But, to do him justice, I must tell the true cause of his troubles when he was losing. It was not the love of money which caused these troubles and his best endeavors. A more noble sentiment inspired his intellectual faculties. He had at home, in a corner of a drawer, a small money-box, in which he put every thirty centime piece which he gained at the Regence, on returning home, and, every time he moved this box, the sound of the metal was not only a pleasure, but an unspeakable bliss to him; for, then, letting drop some more pieces in this beloved box, he said like Titus, "I have not quite lost my day."

In that box was lying the treasure of his poor people. If he had lost, he returned in a bad humor, sorrowful and restless, scarcely eating, sighing and only answering with monosyllables his excellent wife, who was much troubled to see him in such a sad state which neither her tenderness nor solicitude could remove or calm. Knowing the true cause, she cordially abhorred Chess. When he had won, he arrived singing with a laughing face and an animated air, towing some of his victims from whom he had gained one or two francs, and whose loss he compensated by treating to a first-rate, royal dinner watered with the best wines. I have often, formerly, assisted at these repasts, strictly private, where the most friendly gaiety crowned the pleasure.

When clever Mouret wished to enjoy some exquisite meat, some glasses of champagne, old brandy and anisette, he would lose purposely two or three thirty centime pieces, accompanying his loss with these flattering words: "Decidedly, you are stronger than I," and the good Chamouillet replied, smiling, "Well, well, come along, we shall retrieve that at home." The raven of the fable lost his cheese whilst listening to the flatteries of the fox; this bird swore he would not be deceived again, but Chamouillet fell many times in Mouret's snares.

Father Chamouillet's game was mathematical, safe and prudent; he brought to it all the power of his endeavors, his remembrances, studies and intelligence. He fought with desperation; in difficult positions, he moved on the seat to the left and right, as though he were a pendulum; therefore, he must have worn out an enormous quantity of *fonds de culottes*.

I have said that Labourdonnais gave him a rook. This advantage with a player like Chamouillet who could hold his own with the most of the celebrities of this epoch, was really *prodigious*, as Dickens says. The great master needed, indeed, an immense stock of study and ability to conquer a steady athlete like Chamouillet at these odds. It is to be regretted that, at this time, there were no Chess Reviews. In examining the games of Labourdonnais with Chamouillet, one would recognize much better than in his matches with Macdonnell, the genius of the French master. One would find those bold, audacious and deep combinations, and those spontaneous jets of inspiration which dazzled the opponent at the very moment when he thought himself sure of victory, a style of play which his

struggles with Macdonnell could not allow him to try; in short, one would have agreed with me to name Labourdonnais the very King of the Chess-board.

Father Chamouillet died at ninety-two years of age, confirming again the privilege with which the Chess-board endows human existence; he died beloved and regretted by all, because all received from him unmistakable proofs of sympathy and devotion. He died, arms in hand, fighting and conquering, for his last words were: "Check-mate!"

Hallo! Listen! Do you hear the sound of the trumpets and the beating of drums? Place, gentlemen, place for the master of the modern French School, for Rosenthal. He walks amongst a dazzling phalanx of stars, in the middle of which shines more brightly M. Grevy, the President of the French Republic, accompanied by many celebrities of Literature, Science, Arts and War, Arnous De Riviere, the worthy equal of the masters, the friend and pupil of Morphy, Lequesne the illustrious pupil of Pradier, Maubant of the Comedie Française, the high Magistrate Clerc, and Mons. Camille Morel, Baucher, DeBoistertre, Hugo, Bezukrony and many others.

Of Slavonic origin, M. Rosenthal, now a naturalized Frenchman, possesses in his veins a large quantity of tropical blood. Not very tall, he is like an eel, always quick moving, looking, wanting something. His forehead shows intelligence, his eyes, the sacred fire; his features, distinction; his attitude, high aspiration; his manners, liveliness and gentility; his acts, truth, nobleness and devotion. Arrived at mature age, he has preserved all the vivacity and ardor of youth; he has also profited by the march of time, and acquired deep experience and will. Endowed with an excellent memory, he has recollected the precepts of the best authors and masters who have preceded him, and, besides, he is very fond of study and work. Then, he may improve still. His game is fine, light, elegant and interesting in the highest degree, on account of frequent and unexpected moves. There is in his game something of Labourdonnais', Ruy Lopez's and Morphy's style. There are dazzling jets of imagination, surprises, sparks of inspiration illuminating the battle field and charming the by-standers. His nature and his temperament alone compromise sometimes his success. If he would be more patient, if he would moderate his nervous system, he would reach the highest rank.

These last remarks will explain his defeat in the last match with Dr. Zukertort; in this memorable battle, Dr. Zukertort opposed to the organization of Rosenthal the phlegmatic patience and all those glacial qualities which are the birthright of the children of Germany. To the weakness of health of the French Chevalier, he opposed a constitution made of steel, capable of enduring the fatigues of the longest sitting and hardest labors. And, to these observations, if you add the disadvantage resulting from a complete change of food, habits, climate, spectators, we can understand the inconvenience in which Rosenthal was placed. The long series of drawn games played in this match show that some glory remains still to the conquered. Let us await a chance for revenge.

I should want a large volume to picture all players of the Regence who merit a place in the annals of the French Chess-board; that is not possible; let us, however, mention still several names. Amongst the most remarkable, three generals of the army, Duchaffaut, Baraguy d Hilliers, Guingret; Dumoncheau imagining himself to be equal to Labourdonnais, Lecrivain, Desguis, Petit, Guibert, Villermet, Provost de la Comedie Francaise, the Drs. Delondres, Broussais, the bankers Koenigswater, Sipiere, Rothschild, the poets Alfred de Musset, Mery, Ponsart, and the literary men, Marie Ayeart, Doazan of whom I shall speak hereafter, Eugene Sue, and formerly J. J. Rousseau, Diderot, D'Alembert, Marmontel, Boileau and Lacretelle.

Although the science of Chess only opens the gates of its temple to those who have very greatly distinguished themselves in

the arena, I shall, however, allow to myself the pleasure of adding to these celebrities one name which made the world tremble, that of a man who made kings draw his chariot, whose voice inspired energy, courage and patriotism to his troops, and wanted only to lead them to victory, some words like those inserted in his proclamation on the sands of Egypt.

"Soldiers, remember that from the top of these pyramids four centuries are looking at you."

Readers, you have guessed the name. It is that of the great Napoleon, the First.

Yes, the great man often came to the Regence, and, sitting himself at a little round table, fought with Captain Bertrand his favorite adversary, who beat him rather easily. The proprietor keeps zealously this precious table. On examining it, the observer could not find any traces of a superior talent for Chess. The genius who understood so well all military tactics, whose look embraced in a simple glance the horizon of a field of battle, analyzed immediately the strength and weakness of positions, and of the enemy, never discovered, properly, the mysteries of the Chess-board, though he was very fond of it. The immense interest of his military plans, the nature of his thoughts centered in the greatness and glory of France, probably paralyzed the leaps of his imagination when confined in the squares of a Chess-board. The Regence, nevertheless, retains his name; has engraved it on its columns proud, certainly, and rightly, to have sheltered beneath its roof the greatest hero of modern times.

(To be continued.)

"But while I state it as my opinion that players who have studied much from books are most calculated to become proficient when practising without seeing the board, I am far from asserting that they play better in the ordinary manner, except in the mass, than those amateurs who have acquired their skill altogether from practice. Deschappelles, Boncourt, St. Amant and Labourdonnais never looked into books, at least, until they had already taken their places among the brighter stars of Caissa's Constellation. Philidor glanced but occasionally over the writings of those who had gone before him, and deprecated resting too much on book knowledge. The same

opinion is held by Ponziani, who thinks brilliant games, such as those of Greco, are to be commended, as storing the fancy with strong and lively ideas; but not to be depended on to the neglect of practice. I can mark in play the difference in the style of those amateurs whose knowledge is wholly practical, as contrasted with the bearing of such as have studied much the numerous Chess authors who have written on the science. The latter play the openings and endings of games best; but the former have the strongest power of looking through a crowded position."

GEORGE WALKER, "*Chess without the Chess-board.*"



The leading article in the *British Chess Magazine* for April is a sound and interesting Review by Mr. W. T. Pierce, of *Elementary Chess Problems* by J. Paul Taylor. It opens with the declaration that two-move problems give more pleasure than almost any other kind. "The action is short, sharp and decisive." That this *dictum* holds true in a measure on this side of the ocean also, may be gathered from the prominence given to them in Chess columns and in tourneys. Mr. Reichhelm wrote us, only a few days ago, that two-moves are all the rage in Philadelphia, and the same report comes from other quarters. For our part we are inclined to believe it is the result of reaction against the heavy four and five-movers, in too many of which the composers are content to give some ponderous idea a certain degree of prominence, to the total neglect of the variations, and with little regard to brightness and beauty. Mr. Pierce continues, "our earlier composers did not appreciate the concentration of beautiful strategy which the moderns have introduced in two-movers. To be able to invent a good two-mover, is a sure sign of an innate genius for the art. Mr. Taylor has devoted nearly all his energies to this class of composition, and has evinced considerable aptitude, and achieved some successes in Problem Tourneys."

In commenting on Mr. Taylor's "Hints to Young Composers," which form a fitting preface, Mr. Pierce misses therein the name of his "favorite English author, 'J. B., of Bridgeport,' some of whose two-movers are very beautiful." This is a recognition of great merit that, in our opinion, is an index of the soundness of Mr. Pierce's judgment. "On the question of duals, Mr. Taylor hesitates to lay down a hard and fast rule, but is content to state that in general, duals must be regarded as de-

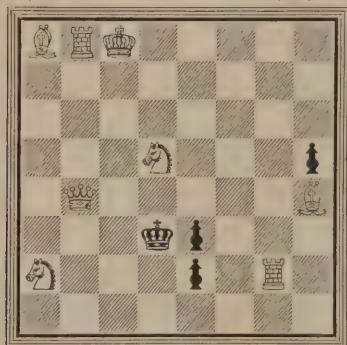
fects, and to specify those cases where they are most to be avoided, and those where they are least injurious. "Our own view," he adds, "is that, rather than overload the position with extra pieces, it is better to suffer a dual, especially if it arises from a *motiveless move of Black*. It is sufficient to recognize that composers now entertain more strict views than formerly, especially do the English school. We cordially agree with Mr. Taylor that the best plan is to consider each problem separately, and to remove duals only if the advantages of so doing preponderate over the drawbacks." This is well put. It is interesting to notice, the recognition of motiveless, or purposeless moves, even in a two-mover. There was a time when a howl of scorn went up at the bare mention of this idea. Even to-day there are many composers who do not admit it; but it is, nevertheless, strictly correct. In order properly to deal with the details of construction, it is necessary to make a distinction between *possible* duals, which arise in response to such purposeless moves, and actual or palpable duals which arise in reply to distinct moves or idea-variations.

The reviewer then takes up the problems. "In No. 1," he says, "the mates with Kt or Q according to the eight moves of the Black Kt, are very pretty. In No. 2 the idea is still further developed, both Black Knights having perfect freedom of action, and the interplay between the four Knights is novel, striking and ingenious. No. 6 is an ingenious example of Black's pieces being rendered useless by capturing into a pinned position. In No. 7 the Black King has six moves at command, five of which call for distinct mates. We know of only one previous instance of such a feat being accomplished, viz.: in Mr. Andrews' prize two-move, in *Westminster Papers*, Löwen-

thal Tourney." We modestly suggest the following position as another and still "more previous" instance.

Where Black K goes to K 5, the idea, it will be noticed, is closely related to that

No. XIX, of Brownson's Edition, by G. E. C.

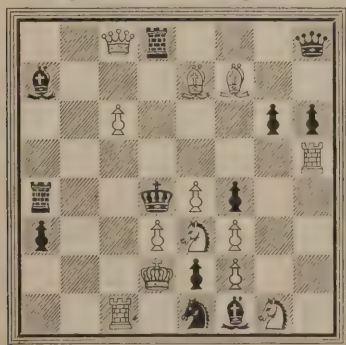


Mate in two moves.

large family of which one of the three movers in Berger's set "Welcome?" is a member.

Mr Pierce continues, "No. 9 is the first admitting duals, but as these arise from insensate (or purposeless) moves of the Black B, they, in our opinion, do not detract from the merit of the composition." Why not qualify this by adding "materially?" "No. 15 is very curious from the number of different mates or variations—sixteen in all, twelve of them being with Q. We doubt whether this number has ever been surpassed in a two-move." The writer published one in Brownson's *Journal* having nineteen variations. It is scarcely

By C. Moriau.—Lyons.



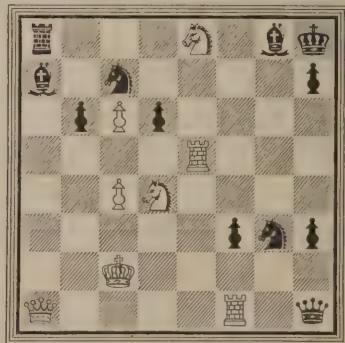
Mate in two moves.

worth re-printing, however, having been intended merely to compete for a prize offered for the greatest number of variations. Of much more merit is the above two-move, from *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, which contains as many distinct mates as

claimed for Taylor's problem. It is difficult as well as elaborate.

T. M. Brown's celebrated two-move, which also has sixteen variations, is too well-known to need repetition. It will be of more novelty to the reader to peruse the fine two-move of the set "*Principes Mortales*," one of the competitors in the recent American Congress Tourney. Here there are fifteen variations.

By George Chocholous.—Prague.



Mate in two moves.

Mr. Pierce then proceeds: "In the first of the five three-movers three Pawns are made to Knight successively. We have never seen this difficult feat accomplished before. Will any one beat it by Knighting four Pawns in a fourer?" Though so highly praising this little volume in general, Mr. Pierce's review is by no means undiscriminating. We must confess to having received a great deal of instruction and entertainment in its perusal. C.

THE publishers of *Nuova Revista degli Scacchi* have issued a pamphlet* of thirty-two pages containing the best problems entered in the various tourneys from 1877 to 1879 inclusive. The selections are made by Signor E. Orsini, with the view of preserving a history of the result in these tourneys, and of giving the best *opera* a wider and more permanent publicity. Signor Orsini deserves the highest praise for having originated this good idea, and for carrying it into execution. The Chess world will learn with satisfaction that the publishers propose to issue other instalments from time to time, and to follow them eventually with one volume covering the whole field. Such an undertaking will, indeed, prove "very useful to the skillful problemist, and cannot fail to advance this

* *Raccolta dei migliori Problemi presentati ai Concorsi Internazionali dal 1877-79.* Leghorn-1879.

branch of the noble game, which has often been truly called the *poesy of Chess*."

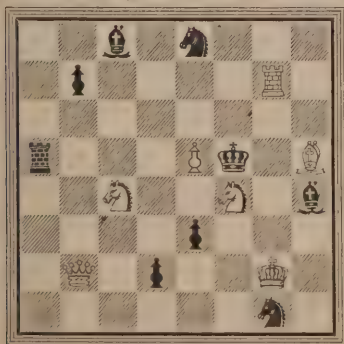
The tourneys represented in the fasciculus already issued, are as follows:

N. R. degli Sacchi, No. 2, - - - '77-78
Hudd Coll. Mag., No. 1, - - - '77-78
Am. Ch. and Prob. Asso., No. 2, - - '77-78
Am. Asso. Letter Tourney, No. 1, - '78
British Ch. Prob. Asso., - - - '77-78
Detroit Free Press, No. 4, - - - '78
Löwenthal Prob. Tourney, No. 1, '78-79
Am. Chess Journal, No. 1, - - - '78-79
Paris Congress, No. 2, - - - - '78-79

For the present we can do no more than to run lightly over the problems given, jotting down our views without giving in all cases the reasons therefor.

No. 4 is as neat as a Shinkman. No 10 resembles a problem published in *Westminster Papers*, October, 1874. No. 16 has a curious history. It is meritorious because reduced down to hard pan. It is an ultimate position. There is no attempt at disguise or meretricious display by the artifice of adding extra pieces that merely watch each other. If an idea cannot stand on its own bottom then it is not much of an idea. No. 17, by F. W. Martindale, is difficult and beautiful. No. 21, by S. Loyd, is elaborate, and difficult. In No. 23 by W. A. Shinkman, the idea of making six variations consisting of giving checks by discovery, the Knight moving in each case to a different square, is well conceived and carried out. No. 25, is a fine study with Queen and Rook. No. 30, by W. Coates, and No. 39, by J. H. Finlinson, are very ingenious. Nos. 50 and 51, by A. Arnell, are unmistakably fine and difficult strategems;

From First Prize Set in 4th Detroit Free Press Tourney. By A. Arnell, Goteborg.

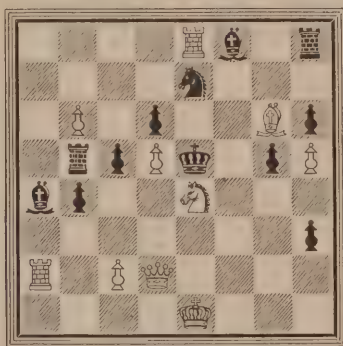


Mate in four moves.

of the former we give a diagram. Nos. 52, 53 and 54, by H. F. L. Meyer, are well worthy

of note. Nos. 55, 56 and 57, by B. S. Wash, make a harmonious and an attractive set. No. 59 is elaborate and pretty, but Loyd-ish. No. 60 is elaborate and difficult.

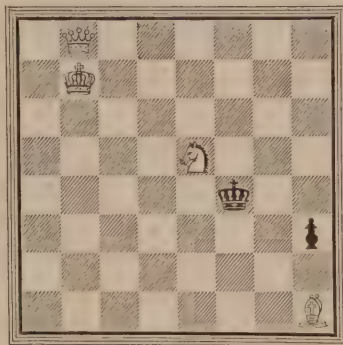
No. 60, By G. B. Valle.—Spezia.



Mate in four moves.

No. 63 is a bold and brilliant conception. Nos. 65 and 66 are a fine pair of three-moves. No. 73, is a strikingly elaborate, difficult and beautiful presentation of a rather familiar theme. No. 74 is a little gem.

No. 73.



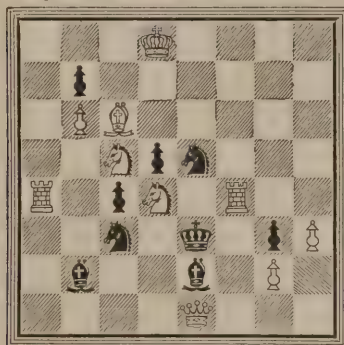
Mate in four moves.

No. 78 is honored by Signor Orsini, although it was not awarded a prize.

No. 79 brings us to the Paris Tourney; many mighty heroes entered the lists on this occasion, but a new Knight, E. Pradignat, of Lusignan, wielded the heaviest lance, and it was found, subsequent to the award, that he wielded several lances. No. 79, by this composer, is a striking form of the familiar idea of unmasking the action of Queen and Bishop by moving a Knight. Nos. 80, 81 and 82 make up the set, and a very grand one it is, despite the excessively crowded positions. Nos. 84 and 85, by J. Berger, are fine, though not strikingly original, while No. 86, by the same composer, seems to be based upon the celebrated

five-move by H. F. L. Meyer, in the set "Echtheit," *Clipper* Centennial Tourney. Nos. 87, 88, 89 and 90, by F. Geierstamm, are of great merit. Nos. 93 and 94 are fine examples of Mons. Lamoroux's brilliant style. Nos. 95, 96, 97 and 98, by E. Pradignat, form a set of remarkable depth and ingenuity. Nos. 99, 100, 101 and 102, by S. Loyd, are beautiful, but fairly outweighed by the massive works of giants. No. 119 is the famous five-move by G. Neilsen, which took the prize in the Paris Tourney as the best problem of the competition. It is a fitting climax to a series of problems of a rank which few other tourneys have ever reached.

By G. Neilsen.—Copenhagen.



Mate in five moves.

From this rapid survey it will be gathered that this pamphlet is a work of great value. It presents results in such a compact form, that it cannot fail to become a vademecum. Its projectors should be encouraged in their design, not only of bringing the result down to the present moment, but of going back twenty-five or six years, to the very beginning of Problem Tourneys. As we personally have devoted some labor to the history of American Tourneys, it is possible that we may be able to do a little towards that encouragement, by offering to place in the hands of Signor Orsini, such papers as we may have, bearing on this subject. C.

THE advent of a new work on the game of Chess, designed for the instruction of the beginner as well as for the delectation of the adept, is an event of so frequent occurrence in late years that it requires some especial excellence in it, or some excessive and most reprehensible fault to draw forth more than a passing notice. Germany is the country of Chess books. Whether it be that Chess flourishes there more than in

other countries, or that the devotees of the game in that land are more generally of a class who have both the means and the will to sustain the publishers of Chess books in their enterprizes, we do not now inquire; certain it is that no country produces so many and such valuable additions to Chess literature. We doubt if such great works as the *Handbuch*, or Dr. Van der Linde's "*Quellenstudien*," or his "*Erste Jartausend*," not to mention a score of other extensive publications, could have found a publisher in any other language, even if the patient labor, the exhaustive research, and the profound ability were at hand to prepare such great works for the press in less favored lands.

The latest contribution of the German press to the literature of the game* is of the class known as elementary books. Jean Dufresne is its author, and there is no one better fitted by education, by association or by innate genius for Chess for the successful accomplishment of the task he has just completed, than the friend and favorite antagonist of Anderssen, the one whose experience has ripened among the great players of Berlin, of whom he himself is one, and whose training has been long and severe in the Chess editorial chair of *Ueber Land und Meer*. The title by no means does justice to the work; it is more than the "Little Instruction Book," its modest name indicates; apart from a thorough examination and analysis of the Openings, it contains a collection of one hundred and forty of the best games of the greatest players of the last decade, which have been selected by Herr Dufresne with much judgment. Prominent among these we notice several hitherto unpublished games of Anderssen and other masters; but what gives especial interest and value to the book is the admirable manner in which its distinguished author treats of End Games; nearly one hundred pages are devoted to this important branch of the subject which is rarely noticed in other like works. Here we have more than forty combinations of pieces and pawns, such as are liable to occur in play at the end of a game, and in each case a full analysis is given showing how to win or draw, as the case may be, copiously illustrated with diagrams showing the position it is necessary to attain in order to force the

**Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiels* von Jean Dufresne: Leipzig, Druck und verlag von Philipp Reclam, Jr. 1881. pp. 584. 16 mo.

one or the other. Our limits forbid our entering into any further details of the value of this work to the Chess player. Much benefit may be derived from it by those unacquainted with the German language: a little easily acquired familiarity with the notation, will enable the English speaking student to enjoy the many beautiful games, and to derive profit from the analysis of End Games. The price of the book is a marvel and a mystery to us. Here is a book of 584 pages, elegantly bound, with marbled edges and ornamental gilt side and back, well printed in every respect, offered for sale by New York booksellers for *fifty-five cents*! We confess we do not understand it, and we are inclined to suspect that there may have been some error in the consignment of the lot which has arrived; that price would not pay for the binding. However, Chess players cannot do better than to take advantage of the opportunity to procure a valuable addition to their libraries for a song.

In his preface, Herr Dufresne gives us some interesting facts about several prominent Chess players of various nationalities, concerning whom the curiosity of the Chess World is never satisfied. We quote:

The name of Adolph Anderssen, born in Breslau, 6th July, 1818, died 14th March, 1879, covered with imperishable fame, will always be honored as that of the greatest Chess hero of the nineteenth century. Although he published only a few treatises and no large work, the theory of modern Chess play has still been much improved and modified by his *live teachings*. Like the philosophers of ancient times he was always surrounded by studious youths, who together with him examined the openings and acquired mastership in their battles with him. He gained world's fame and honor for the German name by winning the first prize in the tournament at London in 1851, the first tournament ever held. In 1858 he was defeated in Paris by the youthful American Chess hero, Paul Morphy (born 1837), who vanquished all European players. But the number of the match-games which were played by them (of eleven Morphy won seven, Anderssen two, and two were drawn) was too small to make the result the criterion of their respective strength. Besides this, Morphy, who is living to-day in a sickly condition in New Orleans, never gave Anderssen the opportunity for another encounter, which the latter sought so much. Anderssen won

the first prize in the second London tournament in 1862. He won greater and smaller victories in various tournaments up to his life's end. Although poor health and his advanced years at last succeeded in weakening his power of attention and his perseverance, still the beauty, the brilliancy, and the originality of his play remained unchanged up to his last appearance. Anderssen was professor at the Friedrichs Gymnasium, and *Ehrendoctor* at the University of Breslau.

Among his living opponents of the same age, we find first the Prussian ambassador Herr von Heydebrand und der Lasa, the editor or properly the author of Von Bilguer's classical *Handbuch* of Chess; then, Bernard Horwitz, of Hamburg, (now in England,) whose end games are the best modern productions of that department of Chess, and Harrwitz, of Breslau, who especially distinguished himself in the match against Morphy.

As the oldest living pupil of Anderssen, I can name myself, as I was his chief opponent in Berlin, and played with him daily for months, before he left for the International Tournament of London. In later years also, we have often played together, the last time in 1868, in the house of the banker S. Marx, in the presence of Zukertort and other Chess friends.

The next oldest of Anderseen's pupils is Max Lange, a prominent master and author of valuable works on Chess. A second generation under Anderseen's auspices was formed by Messrs. Suhle, Neumann, Hirschfeld and Schallopp, of these the last one is an active player, and gained laurels at the tournament of Wiesbaden in 1880, while the other three, long ago, retired from Chess play. The youngest pupils of Anderssen are J. H. Zukertort, (born in Posen, Prussia, 1845,) the winner of the first prize at the Paris Tournament in 1878, which next to the Vienna Tournament of 1873 is the most important of those recently held, and the highly gifted youthful Fritz Riemann, who, at present, resides at Berlin.

An old opponent of Anderssen, who cultivated his talent in his own way especially during his sojourn in America, was Louis Paulsen, of Nassengrund, victor in numerous matches. In opposition to Anderssen the master in the attack, is Louis Paulsen master in the defence. That he knows how to *attack* in brilliant style, is

shown by a game won by him of Zukertort, and printed in this work.

Another great master, who, however, gained his strength of play without the influence of Anderssen, is S. Winawer, of Warsaw, now living in Berlin, who won the second prizes in the Paris Tournaments of 1867 and 1878. Strong German players, who are also mentioned in this book, are Fritz (Giessen), Bier (Hamburg), and Prof. Göring, who died but recently.

In the same rank with the school of Anderssen stands the Austrian school of Chess. The greatest of their older masters were the Hungarians Szen, an excellent player of end games, who distinguished himself in the London Tournament, against Anderssen, and Löwenthal, later Secretary of the St. George's Club of London, prominent opponent of Paul Morphy. To this class belongs also Ernst Falkbeer, at present living in Vienna, with whom I frequently played during his stay in Berlin. Other great masters of Vienna, who, owing to poor health, refrain from playing in matches, are Kolisch, winner of the first prize at the tournament of Paris in 1867, and Steinitz winner of first prize at the tournament of Vienna in 1873. To be mentioned also as a highly gifted player, is Rosenthal, born in Vienna, but at present living in Paris. Under the protectorate of Baron Albert Von Rothschild, the

President of the Vienna Chess Association, great activity in Chess has sprung up. Among the active players, Englisch and Adolph Schwarz have shown most promising talents.

The strongest player of England in 1850 was Howard Staunton, who was defeated by Anderssen at the tournament of London. To an older Chess period belong Boden, Cochrane and Popert. The present Chess champions of England are Blackburne and Bird, who have shown in many fights their rare power. Other excellent players of the present time are: Gossip, Potter and Macdonnell, not to be taken for his older namesake, whose games we have on pages 272, 408 and 472.

After the death of Philidor, up to the present time, France had but one great master, Charles Mahé de la Bourdonnais, who defeated the elder Macdonnell. His games with this opponent are up to the standard of modern times. Good French players are, at present, De Riviere, Clerc and Gifford. The American Chess hero of the day is Mackenzie, who, at the Paris Tournament, showed himself to be partly superior, partly equal to all his European competitors. Good American players are, also, Judd, Mason, Delmar, Barnes and the ingenious problem composer, Samuel Loyd.

An Anecdote about Steinitz.

The two following items we find in the *Philadelphia Times*:

When Steinitz lived in Vienna he used to have his daily game of Chess with the late Banker, Epstein, who was one of the kings on "Change" in the Austrian capital. On one occasion, as Steinitz was considering longer than usual over his move, his impatient adversary gave vent to his feelings in a rather long-drawn-out and unfriendly sounding "nuh." Steinitz said nothing, but quietly made his move. Soon after that Epstein got into a tight box and commenced putting in the headwork, when Steinitz, after waiting for some time, revenged himself with a "nuh" on his own account. At this Epstein got on his ear and said: "Sir! Do you know who I am?" "Oh, yes," said Steinitz, quietly; "on 'Change' you are Epstein—here I am Epstein."

How a Country Player improved.

The following method by which a country player improved, will be found not only interesting but instructive. He says: "I who learned Chess in a country town where there was little or no practice, and that not good, may instance my own experience. I was in the habit of choosing some fine published game and of selecting the winning side as my own. Say that Morphy won of Anderssen. I selected Morphy's side, covered up his moves with a piece of paper, and endeavored to anticipate the great master's line of play. After due deliberation I compared my ideas with the course actually adopted, made Morphy's move, with the reply of Anderssen, and then proceeded to consider what might be the American's next venture. The experiment was generally humiliating at first: better results followed, and eventually I was able at times to do better than my teacher."



Defense of the Ruy Lopez Attack.

We publish by request, the following analysis of our proposed defense in this opening, viz.: Black 3 P to K Kt 3, which appeared first in the *Canadian Spectator*, 3rd July, 1880. It was noticed by the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, the editor of which, while giving a generally favorable opinion of the variation, remarked that in the fourth attack (White 4 Kt to Q B 3), the fourth move (Kt to Q 5) given to Black was not good on account of the reply 5 Kt takes P, which he followed up by 5 Q to K 2, and after several more moves, decided the game to be in favor of White. It is not worth while to reproduce his moves, as he overlooked that Black by playing 5 Q to K Kt 4, instead of to K 2, obtains a winning game at once. He further observes in reference to the fifth attack, that White 7 B to Kt 5 is not good, and that he would prefer 7 Kt to Q B 3. On this point we have only to say that it is a question that future examination must decide, but our present idea is that against any other move than 7 B to Kt 5, Black can proceed with his development unhindered; and, in giving that move to White, our object was to show that even against it Black could obtain a satisfactory game.

Mr. A. G. Sellman, of Baltimore, whose opinion of the defense we recently asked, says: "You are pleased to ask my opinion of the Barnes Defence in the Ruy Lopez, I was very much struck at its strength; after going over the variations, it seems to always lead to an advantageous end game for the second player."

Mr. Potter in noting a game, recently observed that the Ruy Lopez opening had the game of chess by the throat, and that something should be done to rid the Chess Sindbad of his Old Man of the Sea. Well here is a shake anyway, effective or otherwise.

The line of play I propose, in answer to White's third move of B to Kt 5, is briefly alluded to by Mr. Bird in "Chess Openings," but the second variation there given, which he decides in favor of the first player, is not based on the play which I proposed for Black, and is, indeed, the opening of an off-hand game between us in which I played Black *King's* Kt to K 2, for the expressed purpose of showing that the move was not a good one. If there be any value in my variations, a point will be found for the moving of the *Queen's* Kt to K 2 at the proper moment.

I do not maintain that the play I propose will enable Black to win; but I think that, in most cases, he obtains rather the better game, and that the chances, generally, are in his favor.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 Kt to K B 3 | 2 K to Q B 3 |
| 3 B to Kt 5 | 3 P to K Kt 3 |

White has now five methods of continuing the attack:

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1 B takes Kt | 1 Kt to Q B 3 |
| 2 Castles | 2 P to Q B 3 |
| 3 P to Q 4 | |

At first sight it would appear that B takes Kt would gain a Pawn, but Black can soon recover it.

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 4 B takes Kt | 4 Q P takes B |
|--------------|---------------|

Black can also take with the Kt's P, which move is given below. I am undecided as to which is the better play. If White were obliged to take K P next move, then Q P takes B would probably be best; but, in the event of his not making that capture, it seems that Kt P on Q B file would strengthen Black's centre.

5 Kt takes P
6 Kt to B 3
7 Q to K 2

5 Q to Q 5
6 Q takes P ch
7 Q takes Q ch

8 K takes Q
9 P to K R 3
10 K takes B
and Black seems to have the better game. He can Castle at once, or, as is probably best, play 10 B to Kt 2.

8 B to K Kt 5
9 B takes Kt ch

The result of his playing 4 Kt P takes B would perhaps be:

5 Kt takes P
6 P to Q 4
7 Kt takes P at B 3

4 Kt P takes B
5 Q to K 2
6 P to Q 3
7 Q takes P ch

8 Q to K 2
9 K takes Q
10 P to Q 5

8 Q takes Q ch.
9 B to Q Kt 2

and now Black can regain the pawn either by B takes Kt or K to Q 2, in either case with a good game.

In the second place:

4 Castles
5 P to Q B 3 (a) (b)
6 P to Q 4
7 P takes P

4 B to Kt 5
5 Q Kt to K 2
6 P takes P
7 P to Q B 3

8 B to R 4
9 P to K 5
10 Kt to B 3
11 B to Kt 3

8 Kt to B 3
9 Kt to Q 4
10 Kt to Kt 2
11 P to Q 4

I do not think Black is at any disadvantage.

(a) 5 Kt to Q B 3
6 Kt takes Kt
7 Kt to K 2
8 B to R 4

5 Kt to Q 5
6 P takes Kt
7 P to Q B 3
8 Kt to K 2 &c

(b) 5 P to Q 4
6 Kt takes Kt
7 P to K 5
8 B to R 4

5 Kt takes P
6 P takes Kt
7 P to Q B 3
8 P to Q 3

and Black can maintain the pawn he has gained.

Thirdly:

4 P to Q 4
5 Kt takes Kt
6 Q takes P

4 Kt takes P
5 P takes Kt
6 Q to B 3

Mr. Bird leaves the position here with the remark: "About an even game, White, perhaps, for choice." I do not think that White has any advantage. If he play 7 P to K 5, Black can force the exchange of Queens, or gain a pawn, or compel White to move his K by 7 Q to Q Kt 3. Some interesting positions arise from this move. A very probable course is 7 B to K 3, which has often occurred to me in play, but I have always considered that I obtained a satisfactory position against it.

7 B to K 3
8 P to Q B 3
9 P takes Q
10 B to R 4 (a)

7 B to Kt 2
8 Q takes Q
9 P to Q R 3

11 P to K 5
12 B to B 2
13 Castles

10 P to Q B 4
11 P to Q Kt 4
12 B to Kt 2
13 Kt to Kt 2

And I should prefer Black's game.

(a) If White 10 B to B 4, the reply is 10 Kt to B 3.

The fourth attack by Kt to Q B 3 does not appear at all favorable to White, and may soon be disposed of.

4 Kt to Q B 3
5 Kt takes Kt
5 Kt to K 2
7 B to R 4

4 Kt to Q 5
5 P takes P
6 P to Q R 3
B to Kt 2

And the position is in favor of the second player.

The fifth move at White's disposal is:

4 P to Q B 3
5 B to Q 4
6 P takes P (a)

4 B to Kt 2
5 P takes P
6 Q Kt to K 2

I am free to admit that the position after this move looks anything but pleasant for Black, and that his sixth move is very unlikely to be made; but I believe that the cramping of his game is but temporary, and that he can soon free himself. Thus:

7 B to Kt 5
8 B to R 4
9 P to K 5 (b)
10 B to R 4

7 P to Q B 3
8 Kt to B 3
9 Kt to K 5
10 Q to R 4 ch

11 Q Kt to Q 2
12 B to Kt 3
13 Kt takes Kt

11 Kt to B 4
12 Kt takes Kt
13 Kt takes Q P

having gained a Pawn with a good position.

(a) 6 B takes Kt
7 P takes P
8 P to K 5

6 Q P takes B (c)
7 B to Kt 5
8 B takes Kt

with a good game.

(c) Black might also play:

7 B takes Q P ch
8 Q takes Q ch
9 Kt takes P
10 P takes B

6 P takes P
7 Q takes B
8 B takes Q
9 B takes Kt
10 Castles

(b) 9 B takes Kt
10 P to K 5
11 Castles

9 B takes B
10 B to Kt 2
11 Castles

and I think White cannot prevent the breaking up of his centre. If he attempts to maintain it by 12 Kt to K sq., the following is a probable continuation:

12 Kt to K sq	12 Kt to B 4	15 B P takes P	15 Q to Kt 3
13 Kt to B 2	13 P to Q 3	16 B to Kt 3	16 Kt takes P
14 P to B 4	14 P takes P	17 Kt takes Kt	17 B takes P

and Black ought to win. If White 17 Q takes Kt, Black wins by Q takes Q.

It would appear, if I have made no error in my calculations, that the move proposed for Black (3 P to K Kt 3) enables him to break the first player's attack very early in the game, and opens up lines of play in which the chances seem to incline in his favor.

I hope more capable analysts may be induced to give the variations a profounder investigation.

GAME No. 11.

The following game we take, with the notes, from the *Chess Players' Chronicle*. We must take exception to note (a) which appears calculated to convey the erroneous impression that Black's third move, P K Kt 3, is simply the revival of an old form of defense. We never saw or heard of the move at this stage of the game until it occurred to us in examining the opening about five years ago. It is the basis of a certain system of defense, varying, of course, with White's choice of continuations, and its adoption at a later point, after and in connection with a distinctly different course of action, is quite another affair. A reference to the preceding analysis will show that the move recommends for White in note (b), is considered there. Mr Ranken, it will be observed, does not adopt at his fourth move the play we think best.

Played in the Match between the Birmingham and Oxford University Clubs, 10th March, 1881.

Ruy Lopez Knights' Game.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. W. COOK.	REV. C. E. RANKEN.	MR. W. COOK.	REV. C. E. RANKEN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	18 B to B 3	18 Q to Q 2
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	19 Kt to K 4	19 Kt to R 4
3 B to Kt 5	3 P to K Kt 3 (a)	20 Q to Q sq	20 B to Q R 3 (e)
4 P to Q 4 (b)	4 P takes P	21 R to B 2	21 Q R to K sq
5 Kt takes P	5 B to Kt 2	22 B to Kt 4	22 Q to Q sq
6 B to K 3	6 K Kt to K 2	23 B to Q 4 (f)	23 Kt to B 3
7 Castles	7 Castles	24 B takes B ch	24 K takes B
8 P to Q B 3	8 P to K B 4	25 Kt to Kt 5	25 R takes R ch
9 Q to Kt 3 ch	9 K to R sq	26 Q takes R	26 B to B 5 (g)
10 P takes P	10 Kt takes P (c)	27 Q to K 4	27 Kt to K 4
11 Kt takes Kt	11 R takes Kt	28 P takes Kt	28 R takes R
12 B to Q 3	12 R to B sq	29 K takes R	29 Q takes Kt
13 Kt to Q 2	13 Kt to K 4	30 Q takes B	30 P to B 4
14 B to K 2	14 P to Q 3	31 P takes P	31 Q to B 3 ch
15 P to K R 3 (d)	15 Q to K 2	32 B to B 3	32 Q takes Q P
16 Q R to K sq	16 P to Q Kt 3	33 Q to Q 5	33 Q to K 2
17 P to K B 4	17 Kt to B 3	34 Q to Kt 7	Resigns

NOTES.

(a) This move used to be much in vogue twelve or fifteen years ago, particularly after P to Q 3, and White took Knight with Bishop, doubling the Pawns, but latterly it has fallen into disuse. The general lines of defence dependent on it are considered weak, and we wonder at Mr. Ranken's choosing it in the face of such a master of "bookish theoretic" as Mr. Cook.

(b) We believe this to be a little over-bold, and considerably inferior to the more quiet play of P to Q B 3. The next half dozen moves seem to follow as matter of course; yet they should not be to White's advantage.

(c) Now, it appears to us, that Kt takes Kt would have resulted in giving Mr. Ranken somewhat the better game. Suppose:—10 Kt takes Kt, 11 P takes Kt 11 Kt takes P, and Black will be able to play P to Q B 3 and P to Q 4 with advantage. If White answers 11 B takes Kt, of course Black can take the Pawn at once, or exchange, and then take it at his option.

(d) To prevent Kt to Kt 5, which might be inconvenient later on. Black's reply, Q to K 2, seems very ill-judged, and turns out to be a lost move in the broadest sense of the term. Q to K sq would have been better.

(e) And this Bishop, we think, were more strongly posted at Knight's second. There is nothing gained in compelling the Rook to move.

(f) It is not too much to say the White has decidedly the best of it now.

(g) This loses a piece and the game.

GAME No. 12.

Played at the Manhattan Chess Club, 28th February, 1881, between Messrs. Fernandez and Parker, in consultation, against Messrs. Louis Cohn and W. D. Cohen.

Allgaier Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MESSRS. F. AND P.	MESSRS. C. AND C.	MESSRS. F. AND P.	MESSRS. C. AND C.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	19 R takes R	19 R takes R
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	20 P takes R	20 Q to B sq
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4	21 Q to Kt 5 ch	21 K to R sq
4 P to K R 4	4 P to Kt 5	22 Kt takes Q P	22 Kt to Q B 3
5 Kt to K 5	5 B to Kt 2	23 P to K R 5	23 P to R 3 (i)
6 P to Q 4	6 P to Q 3 (a)	24 Q to Kt 6	24 Kt takes P
7 Kt takes K B P (b)	7 K takes Kt	25 P to B 7	25 Q to Kt 2
8 B takes P	8 P to Q 4 (c)	26 Kt to B 6	26 B to B 4 (j)
9 P to K 5	9 P to Q B 4 (d)	27 Kt to R 7	27 B takes Q
10 B to Q Kt 5	10 P to Q R 3 (e)	28 P to B 8 (Q) ch	28 Q takes Q
11 Castles (f)	11 P takes B	29 Kt takes Q	29 B to K sq (k)
12 B to Kt 5 dis ch	12 B to B 3	30 P to B 3	30 Kt to K 7 ch
13 B takes B	13 Kt takes B	31 K to B 2	31 Kt to B 5
14 R takes Kt ch	14 K to Kt 2	32 K to K 3	32 Kt takes P ch
15 Q to Q 2	15 R to B sq	33 K to K 4	33 P to Kt 6
16 Q to R 6 ch	16 K to Kt sq	34 K to B 3	34 Kt to B 5
17 Kt to B 3	17 R to R 3 (g)	35 Kt to Kt 6 ch	35 Kt takes Kt
18 Q R to K B sq (h)	18 Q R takes R	36 P takes Kt	36 B takes P and wins

NOTES.

(a) This move is sometimes played as Black's fifth, and at that point according to Staunton, should result in a drawn game. It is also played in the old variation:

6 B to B 4	5 P to K R 4
7 P to Q 4	6 Kt to K R 3
	7 P to Q 3

In the present case it is undoubtedly bad, as White could now capture the Kt P, a move on which he could not venture whilst his Q P was unmoved—e.g.:

7 Kt takes Kt P	7 B takes Kt
8 Q takes B	8 B takes Q P
9 Q takes P and White has the better game.	

(b) Black should get the best of it after this.

(c) The object appears to be to prevent the check at B 4, but it looks as if that might better be done by B K 3, for if White answer with P Q 5, the B could retire to Q 2, and White K B is blocked out for the present, and he has to look after his Q R while Black has brought a piece into play.

(d) Again B K 3 seems the right course. The great difficulty the second player has to contend against in openings of this character, is the trouble he finds in developing the Queen's pieces. Here the Black allies omit another opportunity of doing so.

(e) It is very probable that Black's last move was made with the object of curtailing the range of White's K B, and, in the event of their playing as they did, B to Kt 5, to proceed as in the text, with a clear view of the following series of moves; if so, the ingenuity of the design for bringing the Q R into action is worthy of recognition, but the final success of Black is due to White not making the most of the chances given.

(f) Well played; the piece is regained with a fine attack.

(g) If 17 Kt to Q 2, White can draw at once by 18 R to Kt 6 ch.

(h) Missing the road to victory. Unless we are in error in our analysis, Black has no satisfactory reply to 18 Kt takes Q P; we give a few variations springing from this interesting position. 18 Kt takes Q P, *now* White threatens to double the R with fatal effect. Black's replies seem to be confined to three, viz.: K R takes R, Q R takes R and Kt to Q 2, which we examine in turn.

19 P takes R, best (Kt takes R appears to draw only) 18 K R takes R
20 Kt takes R ch and wins. 19 R takes P (a) (b)

20 Kt to K 7 ch (a) 19 Q to Q 2
21 Q to Kt 7 ch 20 K to B 2
21 K to K 3

(if 21 K to K sq

22 P to B 7 ch &c.) 22 K to Q 3
22 P to Q 5 ch, White has other means of winning.
23 Kt takes B ch wins easily.

(b) 19 Q to B sq 22 Q to Q 5 ch 22 K takes P
20 K to B 2 23 R to B sq ch 23 K takes Kt
21 K to K 3 24 Q takes B P ch and wins.

In the second place,

19 Q R takes R 25 R to B sq ch 25 K to K 2
20 Kt takes R ch 20 K to B 2 (a) 26 P to Q 5 ch 26 K to Q 2 (c)
21 Q takes P ch 21 K to K 3 27 R takes R and wins
22 P to Q 5 ch 22 K takes K P for if 27 Q to R 4
23 R to K sq ch 23 K takes Kt (b) 28 Q to R 7 ch 28 K takes P
24 Q R to 6 ch 24 K to B 2 29 Q to Q 3 ch, &c.

(a) 20 R takes Kt
21 Q to B sq
(if 21 Q takes P ch
22 Q to Q 2

22 P takes R 22 K to B 2
22 K to Kt sq (if 22 K to R sq
23 R to K sq and wins.)

22 Q to Kt 5 ch 23 Kt to B 3
23 R to K sq. 24 K to Kt sq
23 R to K sq
24 Q to R 5 ch
25 R to K 8 and wins.

(b) 23 K to Q 5
24 K to K 4

24 Kt to K 4 ch
25 Kt to B 3 dis ch and wins

Thirdly:

20 R takes Q R 22 P takes Kt 22 B takes P
21 P to K 6 20 P takes R 23 Kt to B 6 ch 23 R takes Kt
21 Q to K sq, this looks 24 Q takes R and ought to win without much
best. trouble.

(i) Evidently fearing after P to R 6, Q to Kt 7 ch, Q takes Q, P takes Q ch, K to Kt sq, Kt to B 6 ch, &c.

(j) Black has cleverly repulsed an uncomfortable attack.

(k) Black now has a won game, of course, but B to B 4 instead of to K sq, would demonstrate at once the uselessness of any further struggles on White's part.

GAME No. 13.

Played by correspondence between Mr. J. W. Shaw, of Montreal, and Major Noyes R A., of Halifax. The companion game to the one between the same players, published last month.

Evans Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. SHAW.	MAJOR NOYES.	MR. SHAW.	MAJOR NOYES.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	7 Castles	7 P takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	8 Q to Kt 3	8 Q to B 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	9 P to K 5	9 Q to Kt 3
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P	10 Kt takes P	10 K Kt to K 2
5 P to B 3	5 B to R 4	11 B to R 3	11 Castles (a)
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P	12 Kt to Q 5	12 R to K sq

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. SHAW.	MAJOR NOYES.	MR. SHAW.	MAJOR NOYES.
13 Kt takes Kt ch	13 R takes Kt (b)	26 Kt takes Q	26 B to Q B 3
14 B takes R	14 Kt takes B	27 Q R to Q sq	27 P to Q Kt 4 (e)
15 Q to R 3	15 Kt to B 3	28 Kt to K 3	28 R to Q Kt sq
16 B to Q 5	16 B to Kt 5	29 P to B 4	29 P to B 5
17 Q to Kt 3	17 B to K 2	30 R to Q Kt sq	30 B to B 4
18 K R to K sq	18 P to K R 3	31 K to R 2	31 B takes Kt (f)
19 P to K R 3	19 Q to R 4	32 R takes B	32 P to Kt 5
20 Kt to R 2	20 Kt to Q 5	33 R to K 2 (g)	33 B to Q 4
21 Q to B 4	21 P to Q B 4	34 K to Kt sq	34 P to B 6
22 Kt to B 3	22 Kt to K 3 (c)	35 R to Q R sq	35 B takes R P (h)
23 B takes Kt	23 Q P takes B	36 R (R sq) takes B	36 P to Kt 6
24 Kt to R 2 (d)	24 B to Q 2	37 R to R sq	37 P to B 7
25 Q to K Kt 4	25 Q takes Q	and White resigned.	

NOTES.

(a) If the counter gambit cannot be relied on, the compromised defense will probably break down after all. However, Mr. Blackburne's attack in this variation, (11 B to R 3) taking Kt P with Kt and subsequently sacrificing him at Q 6, has yet to be proved sound. Castling at this point is plainly not good.

(b) If

14 B takes Kt
15 Q to R 3 winning a piece.

13 Kt takes Kt
14 R takes B

(c) Here we much prefer 22 P to Q Kt 4, which appears to give many more chances. The Q has but three squares open, and on neither of them does she threaten anything, and B ack can continue with R to Kt sq, or Kt to B 3, or P to Kt 5 according to circumstances. From the effect of Kt to K 3, he ought not to have been allowed to recover.

(d) Q R to Q sq was the right play here, and White should then have won the game.

(e) These Pawns and Bishops are going to trouble the Rooks badly.

(f) Well played; the Kt would probably offer more effective resistance to the Pawns than the Rooks can give.

(g) The only hope was

33 R to Q B 3, for if
34 R takes R ch
35 R to Kt sq
36 R to B sq., &c.

33 P takes R
34 K to R 2
35 P to B 7

but it was a chance only as after B to Q 4 and K to R 2. Black would be ready to take the R safely.

(h) The best way of closing the affair.

GAME No. 14.

The following is the game played in the match between the City of London Chess Club and the St. George's Chess Club, between the two captains of the respective teams. Messrs Blackburne and Zukertort:

Sicilian Defence.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
HERR ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to Q B 4	17 R to K sq	17 Q to B 4 (h)
2 Q Kt to B 3	2 P to K 3	18 R to Q B sq	18 P to Q R 3 (i)
3 K Kt to B 3	3 Q Kt to B 3	19 P to Q Kt 4 (j)	19 Q to Q 3
4 P to Q 4	4 P takes P	20 P to Kt 3	20 Kt to K 4
5 Kt takes P	5 B to Kt 5	21 B to Kt 2	21 P to Q Kt 4 (k)
6 Kt to Kt 5	6 Kt to B 3	22 P to B 5	22 Q to Kt sq
7 P to Q R 3 (a)	7 B takes Kt ch	23 P to B 6 (l)	23 R takes Kt (m)
8 Kt takes B	8 Castles (b)	24 P to B 7	24 Q to B sq (n)
9 B to K 2 (c)	9 P to Q 4	25 P to B 4 (o)	25 Kt to B 5 (p)
10 P takes P	10 P takes P	26 B takes R	26 B takes B
11 B to K Kt 5	11 R to K sq (d)	27 R takes R ch	27 Q takes R
12 Castles (e)	12 P to Q 5	28 Q takes P	28 B to Kt 2 (q)
13 B takes Kt	13 Q takes B	29 Q to Q 8	29 Q to B sq (r)
14 Kt to Q 5	14 Q to Q 3 (f)	30 R to K sq	30 Kt to Q 3
15 B to B 3	15 B to K 3	31 R to K 7 (s)	31 Resigns
16 P to B 4 (g)	16 Q R to Q sq		

NOTES.

(a) We thought well of this move, which was introduced by Englisch against L. Paulsen in one of the German tournaments. We understand that the latter, with his usual predilection for the two bishops, retreated his K B to K 2, and White thus obtained the superiority of position. But the mode of defence adopted by Blackburne in the present game, and in his match with Günzberg, seems to give the second player at least an equal position in the opening,

(b) Here we prefer P to Q 4 at once, which will most probably lead to the same kind of game as the one actually obtained.

(c) White now might have altered the whole aspect of the situation by P to K B 4, with the object of immediately advancing P to K 5, and placing the K B in an attacking post against the adverse K side at Q 3.

(d) A good move in Mr. Blackburne's usual attacking style. He might have also equalized the game by P to Q 5, whereupon the game might have proceeded thus:

12	P to Q 5	compels the exchange of knights and en-
13 Kt to K 4	Q to R 4 ch	ables him to stop the adverse castling by R to
14 B to Q 2, best; for if P to Q Kt 4, which	14	K sq.
obtain the advantage by Q to K 4, which		Q to K 4, even game.

(e) He could not win the P without subjecting himself to a strong attack. In reference to the course of exchanging the Kt followed by Kt takes P, which apparently leaves Black exposed to the loss of the exchange, Mr. Blackburne communicates to us the following fine variation:

13 B takes Kt	Q takes B	19 Kt takes R
14 Kt takes P	Q takes Kt P	then follows:
15 Kt to B 7	Q to B 6 ch	19
16 K to B sq	R takes B	20 Q to K sq
17 K takes R	Kt to Q 5 ch	21 K to Kt sq
18 K to B sq	B to B 4 and wins; for	22 K to B sq
	the Kt has no escape, and if	
		B takes P
		B to Q 6 ch
		Kt to K 7 ch
		Kt to B 8 dis ch
		and mates in a few moves.

(f) We prefer Q to Q sq, which would enable Black at any time to take the Q B P in passing, whenever it advanced in support of the Kt.

(g) Now the numerical superiority of White's pawns on the Q wing is established, for the P cannot be captured in passing, on pain of the Q being lost by Kt to B 6, ch.

(h) Doubtful. P to Q R 3 at once seems better, for the Q is not well placed at her present post.

(i) Necessary, in order not to allow the adverse Kt P to come up to Kt 5 unchallenged, and thus to compel the removal of the Kt which supports Black's Q P.

(j) Mr. Zukertort rightly considers this precipitate advance the source of his later difficulties. As the adverse Q could not well stop at her present post, it was injudicious to drive her at once to a square whence she could support the entrance of the Kt at K 4. P to K Kt 3 was better at this juncture.

(k) Mr. Blackburne shows excellent judgment in this advance, which liberates an apparently formidable hostile P. He had well calculated that his own Q P, though isolated, ought to be a very good match for White's passed Q B P. The failure of his strategy is caused by subsequent shortcomings in tactics.

(l) Mr. Zukertort's boldness apparently increases in danger. His course was most perplexing in play over the board, though we have no doubt it will not stand analysis. There was, however, no other satisfactory plan. The retreat of the Kt to B 4 would have left the adversary with the better game after posting his B at Q B 5; and Q takes P would have lost clearly, for the B would take the Kt, followed by Kt to B 6, ch if B retook.

(m) Best and good enough for winning purposes if properly continued. It may be observed that he could not evade the responsibility of capturing the piece by Q to Q 3; for White would then equally advance the B P to the seventh, followed by P to K B 4, whereupon the White R could enter at B 6, for Black could not take, on account of the impending Kt to K 7, ch.

(n) The only move again. The Q could not attempt to protect the R on the white diagonal, for White would then capture the Kt with the R.

(o) White makes the most of the complication he has purposely created; but he evidently could not take the R at once, as the adverse Kt would afterwards threaten the terrible check at B 6.

(p) This changes the issue entirely, while, by offering to give up the piece in most variations, Black would maintain sufficient superiority to insure winning in the end. B to Kt 5 was the correct play, and we can only give the principal variations, which, as far as we can judge, comprise the most difficult lines of play on either side. Supposing

25	B to Kt 5	26 B takes R, (b)	(a)
26 Q to Kt 3, or (a)	R to Q 2	27 R takes Kt	B takes Q
27 R takes Kt	R takes R		R takes R, Black might
28 B to Kt 7; if P takes R, Black evidently has		also win by removing R to K B sq	
the superiority with his passed Q P, after		28 B to Kt 7	R to K 8, ch
taking the B P.		29 K to B 2	B to K B 6
28	R takes P and wins, for	30 B takes Q	R takes R
the B dare not take the Q, or mate follows in		31 K takes B	R takes P
a few moves; and if R takes R, Black first		32 B takes P	R to R 2
gives two checks with his R at K 8 and K 7.		33 B takes P	R takes P, ch
		34 K to K 4	R to Kt 6, and should win

26 Q to Q 2	(b) Kt to B 6, ch	28 R takes R	(1) B takes B
27 B takes Kt	R takes R, ch	29 Q to B sq	P to Q 6
28 Q takes R, or (1)	B takes B	30 R to K 8, ch; if Q to B 6, the answer is	
29 Q to K 7	B to Kt 5	R to K 4	
30 R to K sq	B to K 3	30	Q takes R
31 P to B 5	R to Q 2	31 P to B 8, queens	R to Q sq, followed by
32 Q to Kt 5	P to B 3, and wins.	P to Q 7, gaining one of the queens, and	remaining with a clear piece ahead.

We may also observe that Kt to Kt 5, instead of the move in the text, would also have lost, for White would first take the R, followed by Q takes Kt at once, if B retook.

(q) B to K 3 would not have saved the game either—*e.g.*:

28	B to K 3	answer is Q to B 6; and if then Kt at-
29 Q to Q 8	Q to B sq. If K to B sq,	tempts to cover at Q 3, the R may take
White replies R	to K sq, threatening R	it off, followed by P to B 8, queening.
takes B, and also	P to B 5	
30 R to Q sq	Kt to Kt 3. There seems	31 Q to K 8
nothing better; for if P to K Kt 3, the		Kt to Q 2
(r) If K to B sq, White won by R to K sq.		32 Q to Kt 7, and wins.

(s) Mr. Zukertort made a shrewd guess of the chances of success in actual play, when he entered on his sacrificing policy on the 22rd move; and he has supported his good luck with exact scientific calculations since the adversary let his opportunity slip on the 25th move.

The above game and notes are from Mr. Steinitz's column in the London "*Field*."

GAME No. 15.

Played, 20th March, 1881, between Messrs. Ryan and Richardson.

Evans Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. RICHARDSON.	MR. RYAN.	MR. RICHARDSON.	MR. RYAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	20 Q R to K sq	20 Kt takes B
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	21 Q takes Kt	21 Q to Q R 4
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	22 Kt to K 4	22 Q takes Q
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P	23 Kt takes Q	23 Kt to B 3
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to K 2 (a)	24 Kt to Q B 4	24 Kt takes P
6 P to Q 4	6 P to Q 3 (b)	25 Kt takes P	25 Kt to K 6
7 Castles (c)	7 Kt to B 3	26 P to K 7	26 B to Q 2
8 Kt to Kt 5	8 Castles	27 R to B 3	27 Kt to Kt 5
9 P to K B 4 (d)	9 P takes Q P	28 P queens ch	28 B takes Q
10 P takes P	10 P to K R 3	29 R takes B ch	29 R takes R
11 Kt takes B P	11 R takes Kt	30 Kt takes R	30 Kt to B 7 ch
12 B takes R	12 K takes B	31 K to Kt sq	31 Kt to Kt 5 dis ch
13 P to Q 5	13 Kt to R 4	32 K to R sq	32 Kt to B 7 ch
14 P to K 5	14 Kt to R 2	33 K to Kt sq	33 Kt to Kt 5 dis ch
15 P to K 6 ch	15 K to Kt sq	34 K to R sq	34 P to Q Kt 4
16 Q to B 2	16 B to B 3	35 Kt to B 7	35 Kt to B 7 ch (e)
17 Kt to B 3	17 B to Q 5 ch	Abandoned as drawn.	
18 K to R sq	18 P to Q B 4		
19 B to Q 2	19 Kt to B 5		

NOTES.

(a) Probably played for the sake of variety in an off-hand game as it is well known to be an un-sound defense.

(b) He should rather have taken P with P, as this gives White a chance to get the better game at once.

(c) White "lets up" on his adversary; 7 Q to Q Kt 3 gives him an immediate superiority.

(d) 9 P to Q 5 strikes us as the proper move here; it would be very troublesome for Black, whereas the text move obliges White to give up two minor pieces for R and P.

(e) The following is not forced, and is only given as an interesting study for young players.

35 P to Q Kt 5	36 P to Q R 4
36 Kt to Kt 5	37 P takes Kt
37 Kt takes B	38 Kt to K 6
38 K to Kt sq	39 P to R 5
39 K to B 2	40 P takes R ch
40 R takes Kt	41 P to Kt 6
41 K takes P	42 P to R 6 and wins.
42 P takes P	

GAME No. 16.

Played in New Orleans between Captain Mackenzie and Mr. Chas. A. Maurian.

Evans' Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. MACKENZIE.	MR. MAURIAN.	MR. MACKENZIE.	MR. MAURIAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	15 Kt to Kt 3	15 Q to Q 2
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	16 Kt to R 4	16 P to Q 4
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	17 P to K 5	17 R to Kt 5
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P	18 B to R 3	18 R to B 5 (c)
5 P to B 3	5 B to R 4	19 Q to Q 3	19 P to Kt 3 (d)
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P	20 Q to K 3	20 K to Kt 2
7 Castles	7 B to Kt 3	21 Q to Kt 5	21 Kt to Kt sq
8 P takes P	8 P to Q 3	22 Kt Kt 3 to B 5 ch (e)	22 B takes Kt
9 Kt to Q B 3	9 B to Kt 5	23 Q R to Q B sq	23 B to Q 6
10 B to Q Kt 5	10 K to B sq (a)	24 K R to Q sq	24 P to K R 3
11 B takes Kt	11 P takes B	25 Q to B 4	25 B to K 7
12 P to Q R 4	12 B to Q R 4	26 R takes R	26 P takes R
13 Kt to K 2	13 R to Q Kt sq (b)	27 R to Q Kt sq	27 Q to Kt 5
14 Q to B 2	14 Kt to K 2	28 Q to K 3	28 B to Q 6

And White resigned.

NOTES.

(a) He might also play 10 B Q 2; in either case White gets a good attacking game, but the moving of the K seems the least desirable alternative. We believe the move is commended in Bird's "Chess Openings," in opposition to the opinion of Staunton, who declares Black's game now becomes "miserably embarrassed."

(b) The primary object of this move appears to be to prevent White from planting B at Kt 2.

(c) If
 20 Kt to B 5
 21 Kt takes B
 22 B takes Kt ch
 23 Q takes R and wins.
 19 R takes K P
 20 B takes Kt
 21 R to Q B 5
 22 Q takes B

(d) The position is not pleasant for Black, and this seems almost forced.

(e) A remarkable error; checking with the other Kt wins at once, as it will be seen that Black is compelled to take with Q or be mated next move. By the move actually made White loses about as speedily, and there is no more to be said.

GAME No. 17.

Another game between the same players.

Bishop's Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. MAURIAN.	MR. MACKENZIE.	MR. MAURIAN.	MR. MACKENEIZ.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	15 P takes B	15 Kt takes Q P
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	16 B to K 2 (e)	16 Kt takes K B P
3 B to B 4	3 P to Q 4	17 Q to Q Kt 3	17 P to Kt 5
4 B takes P	4 Q to R 5 ch	18 B takes K B P	18 Kt to Kt 3
5 K to B sq	5 P to K Kt 4	19 B to K 3	19 Q to K 4
6 Kt to Q B 3	6 B to Kt 2	20 Q to R 4	20 P to K B 4
7 P to Q 4	7 Kt to K 2	21 B takes R P	21 P takes B
8 Kt to K B 3	8 Q to R 4	22 Q takes P ch	22 K to Kt 2 (f)
9 B to B 4 (a)	9 B to Kt 5 (b)	23 P to R 5	23 Kt to B 5
10 P to K R 4	10 B takes Kt	24 Q to Kt 5 ch	24 Q takes Q
11 P takes B	11 Kt to Q B 3 (c)	25 Kt takes Q	25 Kt to Q 6
12 Kt to Kt 5	12 Castles Q R	26 P takes P	26 K to B 3
13 P to Q B 3	13 P to Q R 3	27 P to R 4	27 K R to K sq
14 Kt to R 3	14 B takes Q P (d)	28 K to K 2	28 R takes P

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. MAURIAN.	MR. MACKENZIE.	MR. MAURIAN.	MR. MACKENZIE.
29 R to Q R 3	29 Kt to B 5 ch	37 K to B 4	37 Kt takes R
30 B takes Kt	30 R takes B	38 K takes Kt	38 P to Kt 6
31 R to B 2 sq ch	31 K to Kt 3	39 K to B 3	39 P to Kt 7
32 Kt takes P	32 R to Q Kt 5	40 Kt to K 6	40 R to Q 6 ch
33 P checks	33 K to R 2	41 K to K 4	41 R to Q B 6
34 K to B 2	34 Kt to Q 5	42 R to K Kt sq	42 R to K B 7
35 R to K 3 (g)	35 R takes P ch	43 K to K 5 (i)	43 R to K 6 ch
36 K to Kt 3 (h)	36 Kt to B 4 ch	44 K to Q 5	44 R to Q 7 ch
			and wins.

NOTES.

(a) The usual move 9 P to K R 4 is certainly superior to this retreat of the B, as it is clear that Black dares not take the B on account of the Kt retaking.

(b) This looks better than 9 P to Kt 5.

(c) If the White K R P had been moved, Black could not have attained such a good position as he now occupies.

(d) Quite sound we believe.

(e) There seems nothing better, and now Black has three Pawns for his piece, and a fierce attack

(f) The forces are now equal, but Black has the best of the position, having nothing to fear from the check of the R.

(g) Which causes immediate loss, but we find no satisfactory move on the board.

(h) Accepting the inevitable at once; he must lose the exchange wherever he goes.

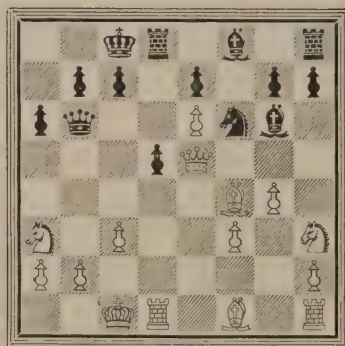
(i) If 43 Kt to Kt 5 43 R to K Kt 6
44 Kt to K 4 44 R to B 8 and wins.

END GAME NO. 1.

The termination of a game recently contested between Messrs W. M. de Visser and J. S. Ryan.

BLACK.

MR. RYAN.



WHITE.

MR. DE VISSER.

White, having the move, won as follows:

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
1 Kt to K Kt 5	1 P to K R 3	6 Kt takes P ch	6 Q takes Kt (a)
2 Kt to K 4	2 P takes Kt	7 B takes Q R P	7 Q to Kt 3
3 R takes R ch	3 K takes R	8 R to Q sq ch	8 K to K sq
4 Kt to B 4	4 Q to B 3	9 Q takes Q B P	9 Q takes Q
5 Kt to R 5	5 Q to Kt 3	10 B takes Q and mates in two more moves.	
(a)	7 B to Kt 5 ch	6 K to K sq	
	8 R to Q sq	7 P takes B	
	9 B takes Q &c.	8 Q takes Kt	

Black is not compelled to take the Kt on the second move, but if he should not do so he remains a piece behind.



Book of the American Chess Congress, 1880.

We are on the tip-toe of expectation for this long forthcoming work. The general management, or perhaps we should say, the entire management has devolved upon Mr. Gilberg. It could fall into no better hands. The zeal, the skill, and the typographical taste of that gentleman, are a sufficient guarantee that the work will be finely executed in every detail. There has been some delay though not in the least chargeable to its accomplished editor.

Many readers will turn first to the Tourney Problems, and especially to the final report of the judges. If we remember aright, this document is not as full as some may expect or desire, but it covers the essential ground, and is unassailable so far as it goes. It was not deemed necessary to swell the report with an elaborate discussion of the merits and demerits of each and every problem, or to specify in every case the many errors found.

As some vague doubts and some open charges have appeared, in respect to the trustworthiness of the Judges, we have thought it may prove useful to append herewith a list of all the faulty problems so far as known to us. If it is not complete, or if it errs in other respects, it should be borne in mind that the voluminous documents relating to the laborious examination, are now either widely scattered or wholly destroyed.

List of Faulty Problems.

"Al Hafi" No. 3, 1 Q to K, or B to K 3 ch, or K to R 2. To the last the author suggests K to Q 5, but then 3 Q to Q R ch is a fatal rejoinder.

"Allebasi" No. 1, if 1 R to K B 6, then Kt at Kt 3 moves, and no mate.

"America" No. 3, 1...K takes P, defeats mate.

"Be thou chaste...." No. 2, founded upon the Carpenter-Shinkman two-move, No. 3, 1 Kt to Q R, or B to Kt 3. With No. 1, compare the famous Brede beauty.

"Beneath a fair....." No. 2, two solutions. Nos. 3 and 4 contain some duals. The error in No. 2 is very unfortunate, as the set would otherwise have taken high rank.

"Colombo" No 4; second solution by 1 Q to Q R 8 ch.

"Cos Ingeniorum....;" No. 3, both variations faulty; No. 2 is an old idea.

"Cui bono!" No. 1, mate in one! No. 4, 1 Kt to Q Kt 2, or Kt to Q B 5.

"Dear little Buttercup" No. 3; 1 B to Kt, or Kt to Kt 3.

"Eureka;" No. 2, second solution by 1 R to Kt ch; No. 3, 1...P to K B 3 prevents mate; No. 4 has some "bad duals."

"Fa-me eu noroc....;" No. 3 has "bad duals;" No. 4, branch sol. at second move; 2, Q to K 8, or Q takes B ch.

"Gerade zum Spasz;" No. 1 is not original, besides castling is illegitimate; and, moreover, the Kt may go to more than one square; No. 3 is not original; No. 4 has a branch solution; 1, K takes R, P to B Q 5; 2, K to K 6, or Q to K 4 ch, or 1 Kt ch.

"Glory to thee....;" No. 3, 1 Q to Q R 7, or Kt to Q 3 ch.

"I do what I can....;" No. 2, impossible for 1 Q to K R 8, P takes R; 2, R takes B, P takes P; 3, no mate; No. 3, impossible in both variations; No. 4, impossible, as 1 —Kt to K 7 spoils an otherwise fine problem.

"In haste;" No. 1, Kt to K 3, or R to R 5 ch; No. 2, bad duals; No. 3, Kt to Kt 8, or Kt to Q B 8.

"My Kingdom for a horse;" No. 1 has useless force; No. 2, 1 R to K 6, or Q takes Kt.

"Nil desperandum;" No. 1, bad duals; No. 2, bad dual; No. 4, the same.

"Our Modern Days;" No. 1, 1 B to B 3, or B takes Kt.

"Palermo;" No. 4, author's solution impossible, but 1 Q takes Q P will answer.

"Palmam qui meruit ferat;" No. 3, impossible; 1, K to Kt 3, B takes P; 2, R takes B ch, Kt to B 5, and no mate; No. 4 has some bad duals.

"Palma non sine pulvere;" No. 2, 1 R to K B 8 or P to Q 3.

"Patience and Will;" No. 1, compare Healey, Loyd and others; No. 2 has a branch solution in the main stem; 2 Q to K 6, or B to Kt 3 ch, besides the idea is trite; No. 3 is an imitation of several world-known problems by Cheney; No. 4 has also been partially anticipated.

"Per aspera ad Astra," (A); No. 1..... Kt moves prevents mate; No. 3, in the leader, 2 Q takes B ch, or P takes B; No. 4, 1 B to B 2, or B takes B.

"Per aspera ad Astra," (B); No. 3, 1 R to K Kt 5, or Q to Q R, as found by Jacob Elson.

"Principes Mortales;" No. 2 has some duals rather too noticeable; No. 4 has a second solution.

"Puss in the Well;" No. 2, 1 P to R 5 defeats mate; No. 3, duals; No. 4 is as full of holes as a coal sieve.

"Sal Volatile;" No. 2, some duals; No. 4 1 B to K R 4 defeats mate.

"Sapientia docet;" No. 2, 1 Kt to K B 6, or B takes P ch; No. 3, 1 Q to K 3 defeats mate.

"Shatrang;" No. 1, old as the game; No. 3, a few duals; No. 4, 1 B to K B 4, or Kt to B 2.

"Still climbing.....;" No. 1, pretty, but stale; No. 2, "bad dual;" No. 4, 1 Q to Kt 5, or Kt takes K P.

"Summer is over;" No. 2 has two solutions, 1 Kt to Kt 4 ground out by J. W. Miller.

"Sub Judice;" No. 4 yields to 1 Q takes B ch, or R to Q B 5 dis ch.

"Suos Locos;" No. 2 is faulty; No. 3 impossible; No. 4, 1 Kt takes K P or Q to Q R ch.

"The four seasons;" 1 R to K 2, or Q to Q 6.

"The Utes;" No. 1, 1 Kt to K 4 or Q to Q 6; No. 2, numerous duals; No. 3, bad dual in the leader; No. 4, duals.

"Uneasy lies the head....;" No. 2, 1 Q takes P or P Queens; No. 4, duals in all of the five variations.

"Virtute et Valore;" No. 4, 1 Kt to K B 6 dis ch, or R from B 5 takes Kt.

"Wolcotteville;" No. 2, 1 Kt to Q 8, or B to R 6 ch.

"Woven of many threads;" in No. 2, 1 B to Kt 3, Kt to Q B 4, 2 Q to B 3 ch, K to Q 4, and no mate! "This was the most unkindest cut of all!"

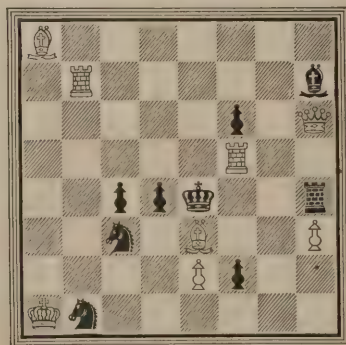
"Zum Beispiel;" No. 4, two solutions.

"1880;" No. 1, impossible, 1 P to R 8, claiming Kt, defeats mate; No. 2, seriously faulty; 2, B to B 8 or Q to Q 4; No. 3, author's solution fails, but Q to K 6 seems to answer.

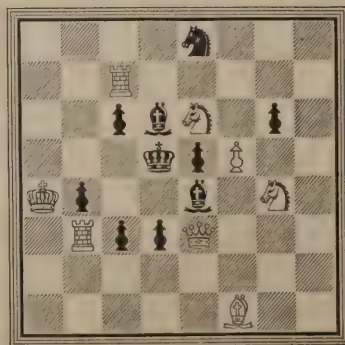
It is a pleasant task to turn from this long black list and contemplate the many excellent survivors. We deem it no more than proper and fitting to defer any extensive citations until the Book of the Congress is published; but we may be pardoned for giving the three sound problems of the set "Woven of many threads," premising that there are many isolated instances of nearly equal merit.

"Woven of many threads."

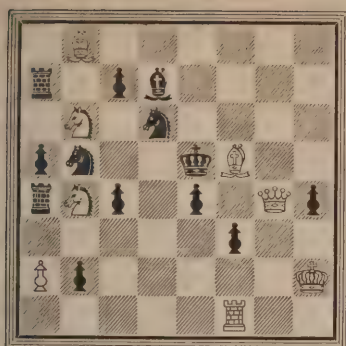
By F. W. Martindale.



Mate in two.



Mate in three.



Mate in four.

Problem Tourneys.

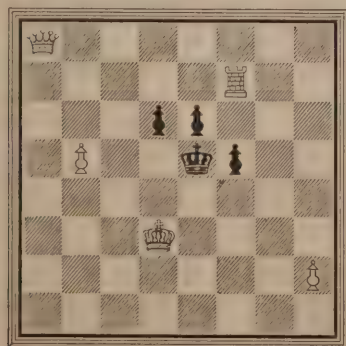
The Fifth Detroit *Free Press* Problem Tourney seems to have had a very happy result. Everything is quiet all along the line. The prize problems have been reproduced in *Nuova Revista degli Scacchi*, *Shakmatni Listok*, *La Stratégie*, *Chess Players' Chronicle*, *British Chess Magazine*, *Schachzeitung* and other magazines, and in many papers with favorable comment.

Mr. J. Crake, Chess Editor of the *Hull Church Gazette*, announces an End Game Tourney. A volume of poetry for the best end game contributed to that column during 1881, with the stipulation, "White to move and win." The ordinary rules of Problem Tourneys as to duals, construction, beauty of idea, difficulty, variety and novelty to apply. Why not call it a Problem Tourney, then?

The *Weekly Irish Times* offers a prize for the best two-move contributed thereto during 1881.

See, This is New!

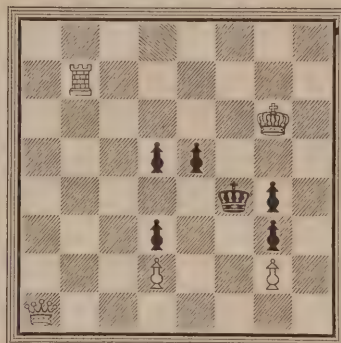
The *Chess Players' Chronicle*, April 12th, gives the following pretty little two-move, by I. S. Lington (Islington?):



Mate in two.

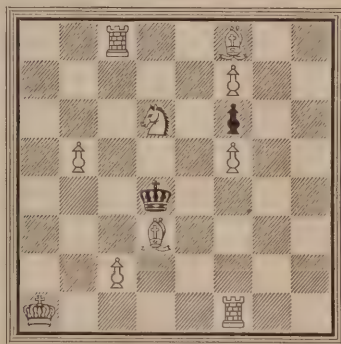
With this compare the annexed problem which we find in *Shakmatni Listok*, May, 1880. It is quite probable that diligent search would bring to light other positions of a similar design. In coming out upon a result like this of but few pieces, it behooves the composer to take a good look around to see whether the idea has not been presented in substantially the same form before.

By S. Gold.



Mate in two.

On the very same page of the Russian monthly from which the last position is extracted, occurs this problem by J. Paul Taylor:

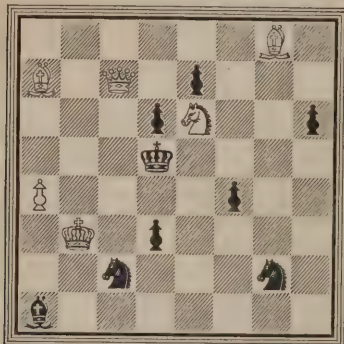


Mate in two.

This would seem to belong to the large family referred to in a previous note. The idea, being a striking one, has been worked upon by a great many composers, as many as fifty by actual count, and several countries to hear from. Herr Meyer has a fine specimen in July-August number of *Nordisk Skaktidende*, 1880. It received a prize in the *Ayr Argus* Tourney. Its superiority consists in the fact that the sacrifice of Queen in order to draw the Black King into the dreadful ambush, is well concealed from the solver. The instances where *five* squares

are attacked by the one fell swoop of Knight are not so numerous. One of the first that comes to mind is from *American Chess-Nuts*, 1868.

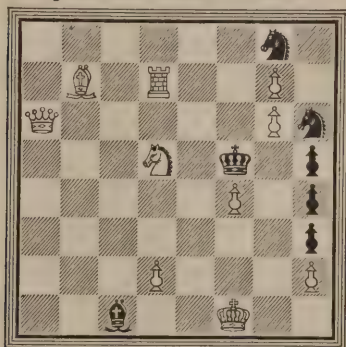
By T. M. Brown, Deceased.



Mate in two.

This has been prettily paraphrased in the appended position where the Rook is already on the file, behind the Kt, and quietly retreats to Q 8 on first move. The sacrifice of Queen is very much the same as in the "Welcome" three-mover.

By R. Schuldner.—Vienna.



Mate in three.

Shakmatni Listok.

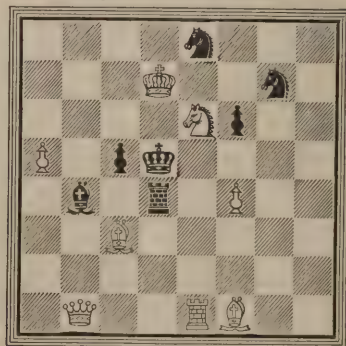
We are unable to decipher the literary contents with sufficient accuracy to express a well-considered opinion as to their merits, for a little Russian is a dangerous thing, especially if he is a-nihil-ator. Enough can be gleaned, however, to show that this magazine is well gotten up, well printed and well edited. The May number of 1880, contains the familiar three-quarter length portrait of Morphy, the only. The June number, presents the heavy lineaments of Jaenisch, the great Russian mathematician and Chess-player, while the September-October number introduces

us to D. Clark, the Siberian Engineer, whose marked features indicate his readiness and ability,

Tot volvere casus, tot adire labores.

The Problem Department is well prepared, the selections being particularly good, and indicating that Chess recognizes no nationality. Nos. 392 and 394 in June number, are very ingenious two-moves, the former turning on the unmasking of Rook and Bishop by the Knight. It is evident that the two-move fever has reached St. Petersburg also, for the January, May and June numbers each gives four and the September-October number gives no less than six. Of these, four are from the several prize sets in the Fifth American Congress Problem Tourney. The more these are studied the better will they be liked. He who fails to appreciate the elegance and charm of the appended two-move from the "fourth prize" set, is "fit for treasons, stratagems and spoils, and hath no music in his soul."

By Dr. Melissinos.



Mate in two.

Problem Code.

Few articles on this subject have had wider circulation than that by Mr. Wisker, which appeared originally in the *Australasian*. Right or wrong, clearness and force always command attention. That Mr. Wisker's article possesses the latter qualities goes without saying, and in the main, its ideas are also sound. Where error has crept in it would seem to be largely the fault of Mr. Willis, who is quoted as saying: "Let a problem be judged by its merits as a whole, and not by rules which many composers have not even heard of." As to the latter it surely cannot be of very great importance whether many composers have not heard of the rules. The vital question

is, are those rules sound? As to whether any sound rules have yet been advanced, we have Mr. Wisker's admission in the following words: "Composers should remember the purists were not so far wrong in their ideas." It is true that Mr. Wisker adds: "They were chiefly wrong in endeavoring to attach to those ideas the force of arbitrary laws." But this is clearly a great mistake. It was not the so-called "purists" that were wrong, but, rather, many persons who read those "purists" too hastily, and *imagined* that they were endeavoring to lay down hard and fast rules, when in reality they were merely laying down the theoretical standard—something *at which to aim*. They never claimed that you must reach that standard every time, but simply that you should strive to get as near as you can, every time.

To Mr. Willis must also be charged, it seems, the mistake of supposing that "Mr. Carpenter recently disrated a Tourney problem on the ground that the White King took no part in the solution." If "disrated" meant "discounted," this might be correct, but the context of Mr. Wisker's article forbids that construction. In our judgment the activity of the White King is a question of economy of force. If the position is compact and ultimate, each piece doing duty, and all the duty that can be got out of it, then on the score of economy, that position receives the full number of points fixed for the perfect standard. In comparing two evenly matched problems, it may be that a lack of economy in one would turn the scale slightly in favor of the other. To use Mr. Wisker's own words further along in his interesting article, such a want of economy "takes a certain percentage off the value of the the problem, but the position may have merits sufficient to secure a high place." This one conclusion, alone, would attach great importance to Mr. Wisker's paper, and we cannot but believe that what he has so clearly and cleverly written will go far towards hastening that much-desired time, when those who have made themselves familiar with this subject, shall come together and decide upon a code of principles in regard to the essentials and the æstheticals of Chess problems.

Items.

W. H. S. Monck shows, in *British Chess Magazine*, that Reichhelm's "Elephant's Walk" may be extended to one hundred

and two steps by playing the defense correctly at ninety-seventh move. The author will scarcely regard this, as it shows off the elephant to better advantage.

C. H. W., in a letter chuck full, as usual of wit and wisdom, after bestowing benedictions upon "the brilliant beginning of Brentano's beautiful and bountiful book," berates us for the brutal way of treating a bantling, turning it inside out, wrestling with it, and sleeping on it." "Perhaps it would have been less a *Scilly* way of ending if you had let it fall *into* a rock and be rocked to sleep." The inscription over the portal of the Problem Department, he *liberally* renders as follows: "Who ever wants the *colonel* to shell out, may knock *three times*." This is certainly an *author-itive* translation.

J. F. S., of New Milford, points out that a Knight placed on either of the two middle squares of the long diagonal, can, in one move, command twenty-six of the remaining squares of that color or all but five. The excepted squares are situated on the two diagonals that meet at the starting point, four of them being two squares distant, and the fifth being the most distant corner square of the long diagonal. The fact that the Bishop can command all of the thirty-one squares, not only from the middle of the board, but also, from any starting point, furnishes another proof of its superiority over the Knight.

W. A. S. desires us to devote a corner to self-mates, this being, in his view, the only field left which furnishes original, beautiful and difficult ideas. We intend to recognize the point so well taken as soon as we get fairly started; but, it must be remembered, with self-mates, as with two-moves, something unusually bright and attractive is looked for.

F. M. T. thinks we should have given the four-move of the set "Welcome?" in our remarks thereon last month. Several other correspondents suggest the same thing, two of them taking the ground that the dissection would have been made clearer to those unfamiliar with the problem. It is their belief, as it is ours, that the faultiness of this problem has not been fully appreciated heretofore.

The English *Chess Monthly* for April gives an instalment of problems in its pending Tourney. The curiosities and end games by the veteran Horwitz form an interesting feature.

The following position was one of the set entered by C. C. Moore in the recent Paris Tourney: *White*, K at K B; Q at Q R 7; B at Q R. Kts at Q 4 and Q 8; P at K R 3.

Black, K at Q 4; Ps at Q R 7, K 2 and K 3. White mates in three moves. The Black P at Q R 7 has been added since the Tourney, to prevent a second solution. The author's modus embodies the idea of unmasking the action of Rook (or Queen), and Bishop by the movement of a Knight as in Brown's two-move, Berger's three-move, and other instances.

Problem Prizes.

Three prizes of \$4.00 each in gold, or the equivalent in books if desired, are offered for the best original and unconditional

four-move problems, based upon the following ideas:

I. The advancement of four white Pawns to eighth rank, claiming Kt at each move.

II. The advancement of a white Pawn in four variations, in one of which the Pawn must claim Q, in one R, in one B, and in the other Kt.

III. The advancement of a black Pawn to eighth rank, creating four different variations according to whether said Pawn claims a Q, R, B or Kt.

The problems to be sent in during the present volume.

Solution Prizes.

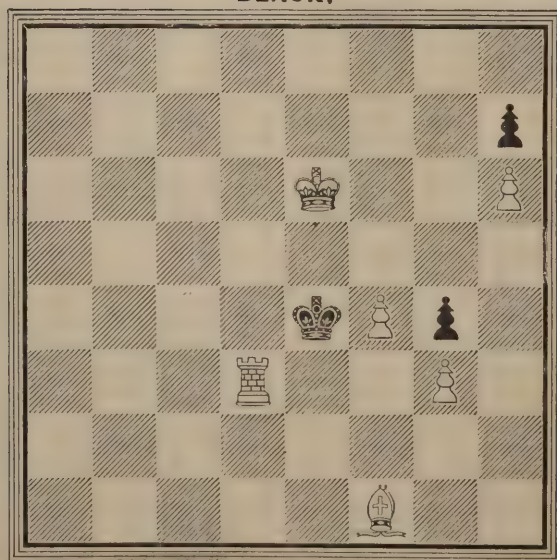
For the best list of solutions and reviews of the problems in this issue a prize of \$5 is offered, and for the second best, \$4.

A PUZZLE.

Motto "The Detective."

By "Alfred Herz."

BLACK,



WHITE.

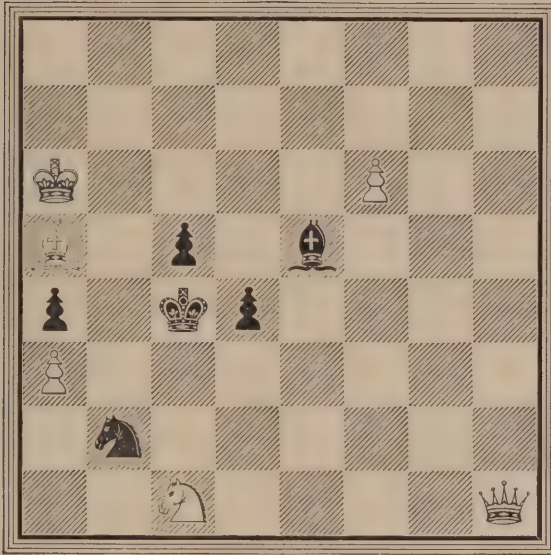
In how few moves can white mate without moving Rook or Pawn.

PROBLEMS.

PROBLEM No. 16.

By C. H. Wheeler.—South Lynne.

BLACK.



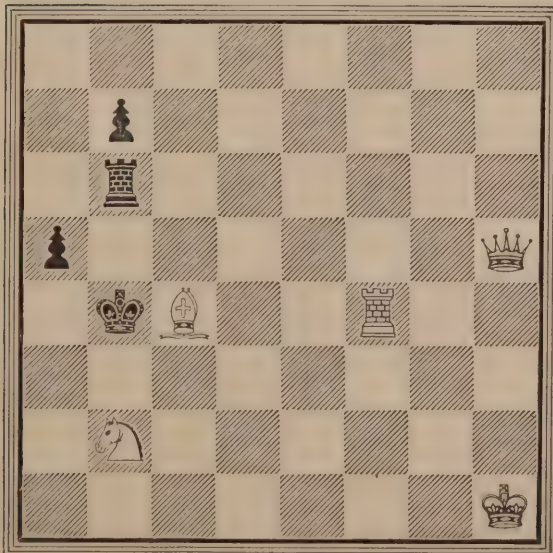
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 17.

By Guy Raymond.

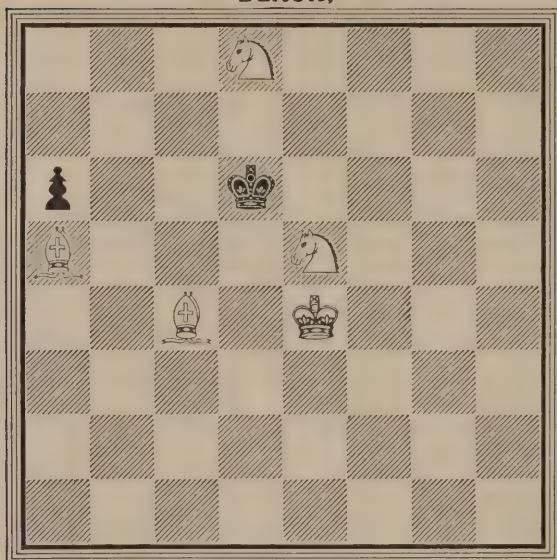
BLACK.



WHITE.

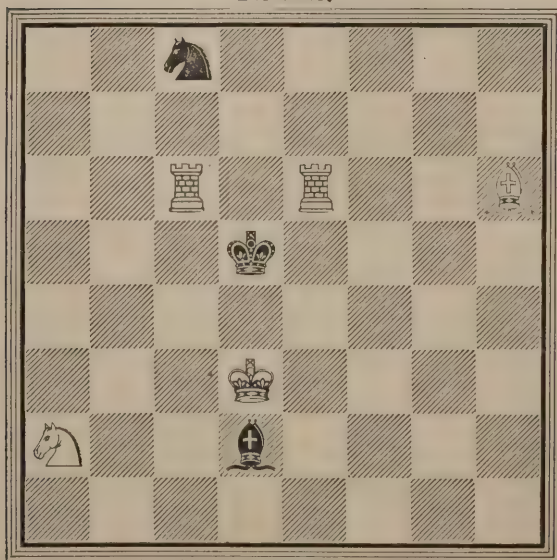
White to play and mate in three moves,

PROBLEM No. 18.
By Jonathan Hall.—New York.
BLACK,



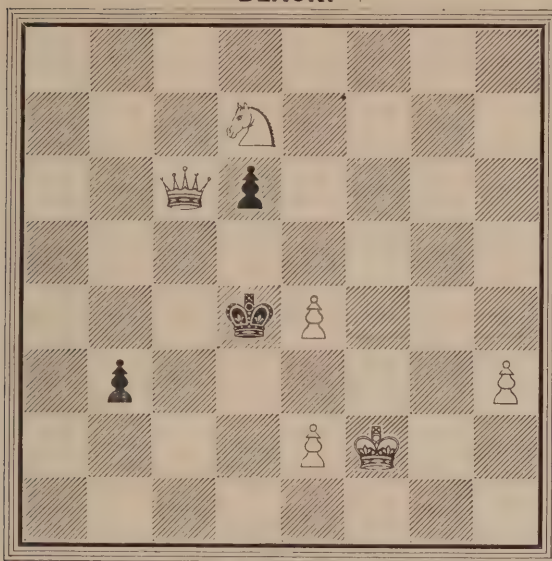
WHITE,
 White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 19.
By F. M. Teed.—New York.
BLACK,



WHITE.
 White to play and mate in three moves.

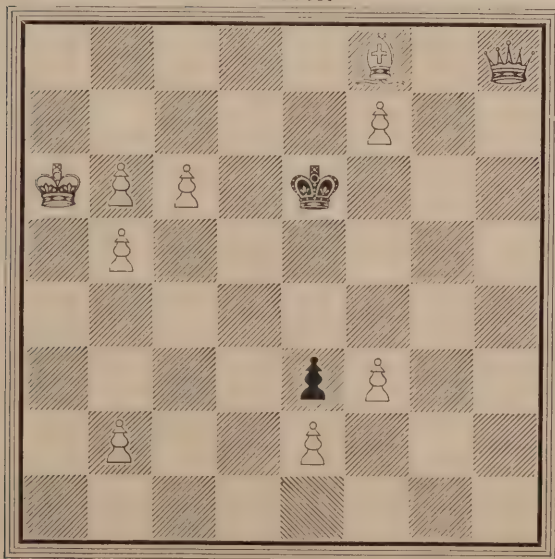
PROBLEM No. 20.
By T. P. Bull.—Detroit.
BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.



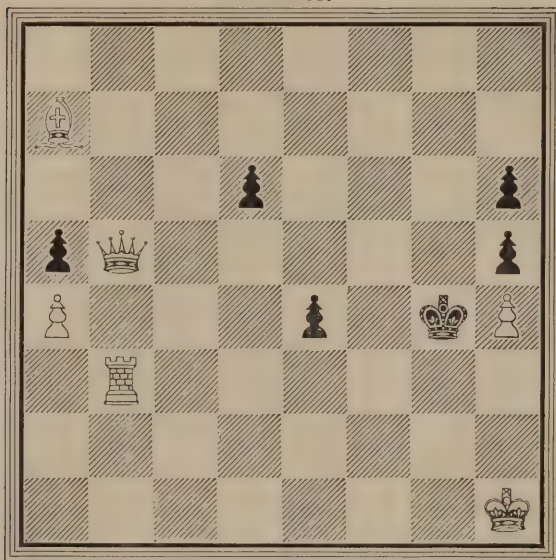
PROBLEM No. 21.
By W. A. Shinkman.—Grand Rapids.
BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 22.

By John G. Nix.—Tucker's Cross Roads
BLACK.

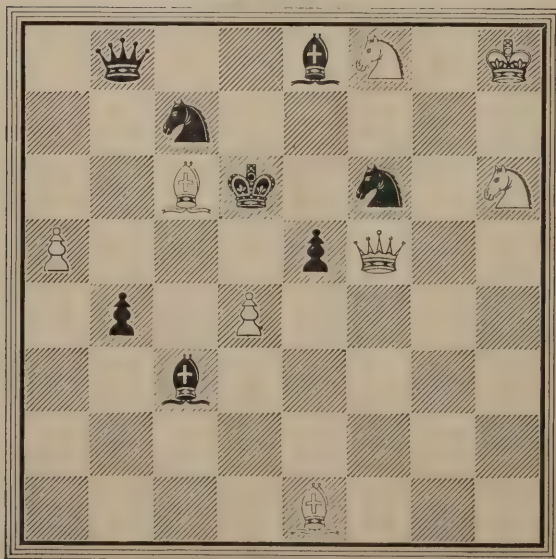


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

**PROBLEM No. 23.**

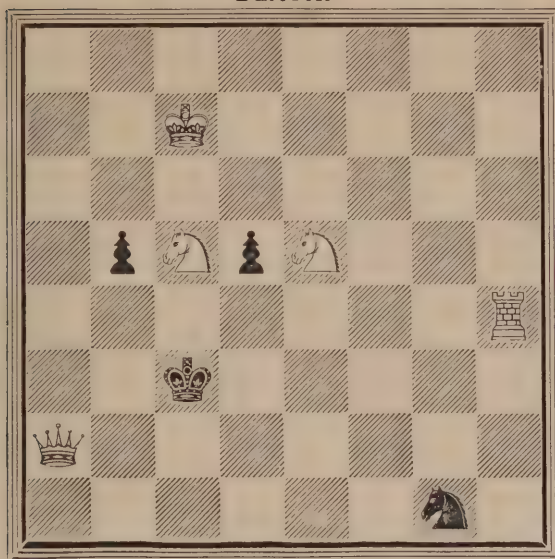
By P. Richardson.—Brooklyn.
BLACK.



WHITE.

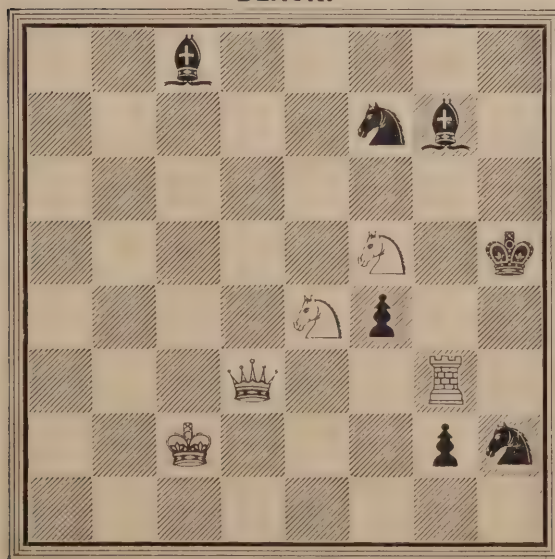
White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 24.
By Pauline Howard.—St. Louis.
BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

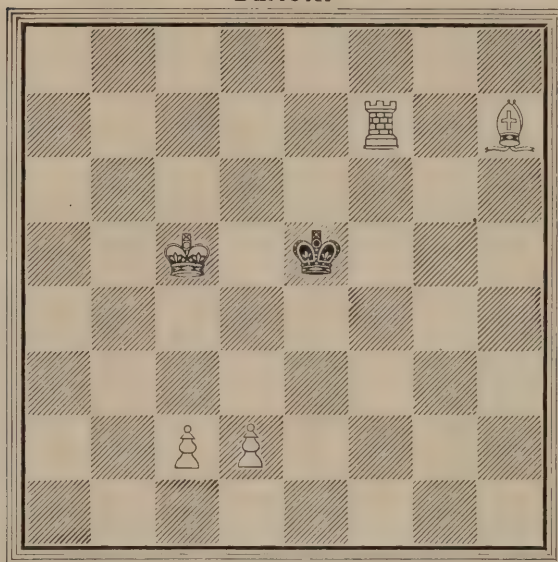
PROBLEM No. 25.
By S. Cold.—Vienna.
BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 26.

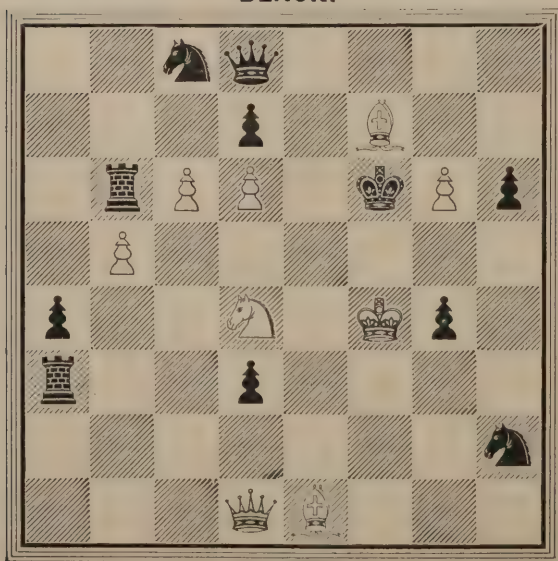
**By Sophie Schett.—Unter Walters Dorf.
BLACK.**

**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in three moves.

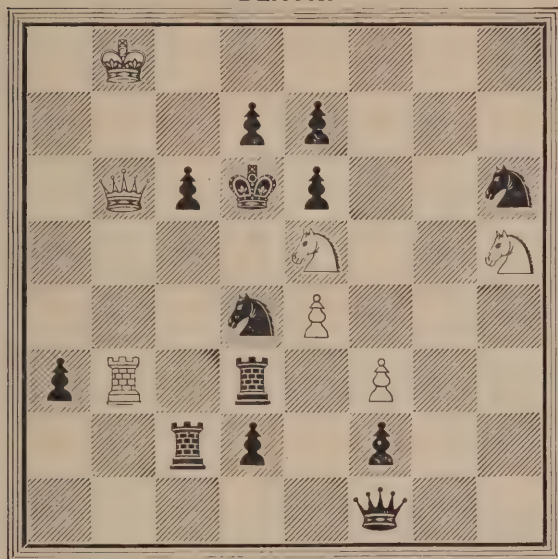
**PROBLEM No. 27.**

**By Moriz Ehrenstein.—Budapest.
BLACK.**

**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 28.
By A. Kauders.—Vienna.
BLACK.

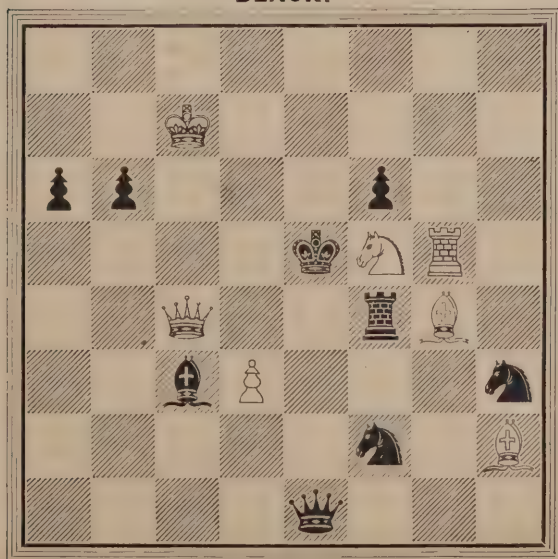


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.



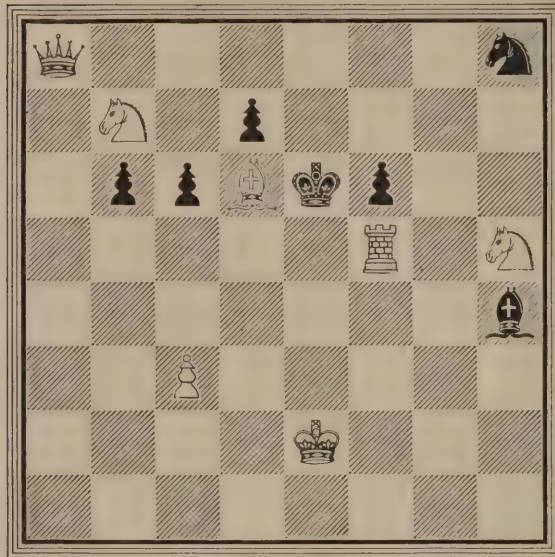
PROBLEM No. 29.
By Ben. S. Wash.—St. Louis.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

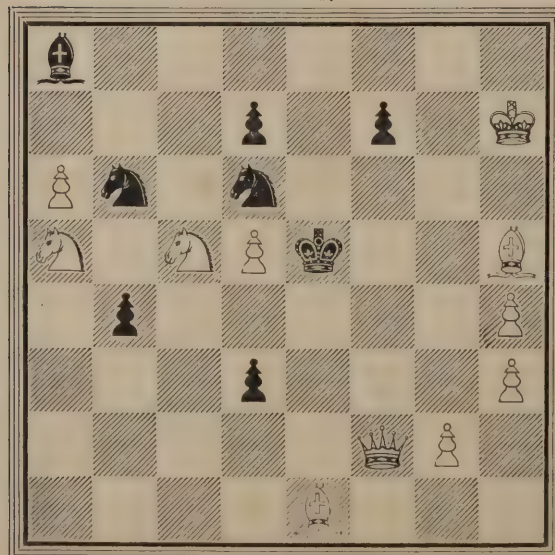
PROBLEM No. 30.
By O. F. Jentz.—New York.
BLACK,



WHITE.
 White to play and mate in four moves.



PROBLEM No. 31.
By Alfred Herz.—Brooklyn.
BLACK,

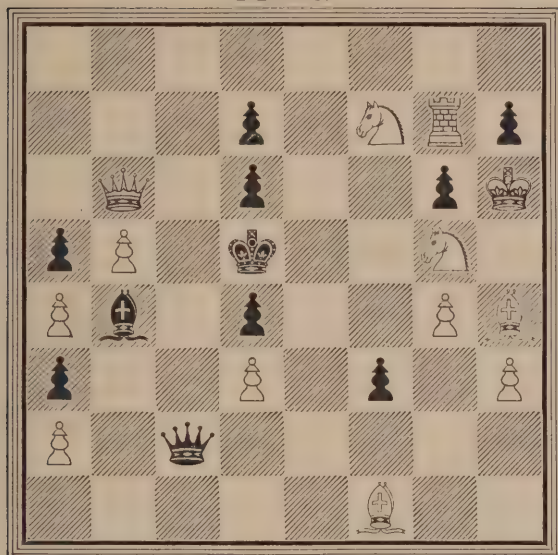


WHITE.
 White to play and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 32.

By J. N. Babson.

BLACK.



WHITE.

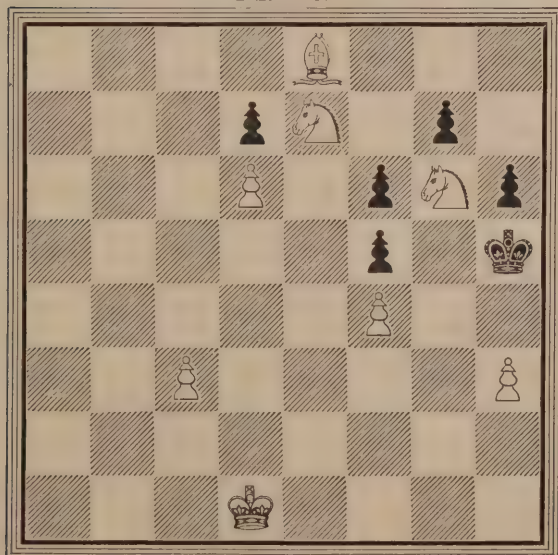
White to play and mate in four moves.



PROBLEM No. 33.

By Emilio Orsini.—Leghorn.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves.

AN INCIDENT IN THE EXPERIENCE OF MR. EGO MEDDLE.

Mr. Ego Meddle is a member of our Club; he, or one of his prototypes is a member of every Chess club and an *habitué* of every Chess resort in Christendom, and, for all we know, in the rest of the world. He is a man who is, according to his own conceits, gifted by Providence with an enormous genius for Chess, of a most peculiar kind; it never displays itself in any contests over the board; but such is its true quality that its possessor modestly prefers to conceal it (as much as he can), and this he generally does by persistently abstaining from play with those who might detect the fallaciousness of his own judgment respecting it; he confines its fires in such a way that its flashes and coruscations are witnessed solely by the "duffers" within the orbit in which he revolves; he has nothing to do with acknowledged experts except to fawn upon them; it is his pride that he is allowed sometimes to bask in the society of a Champion and his "gallery," where he always displays the profundity of his own talent by endorsing the views of the great man of Chess on all occasions, and usually abases himself so much that, were he not a member of our Club, we should call him a sycophant; in fact, if a Champion says, "I am warm," he sweats; if the Champion is cold, he sends for an overcoat, like that other Ego Meddle, (who, too, was doubtless a Chess player), of whom Juvenal speaks. But when he emerges from this temporary eclipse, when he once more sheds the light of his genius upon his own inferiors or equals, how brightly does he shine! and how completely does he resume his proper functions! This glittering ornament of our Club has a mission—a self-imposed duty, to which he most generously devotes himself, his sole reward being the gratification arising from the opportunity of displaying his Caïssa-descended genius, and the consciousness of having nobly performed a sacred duty in spite of rebuffs; like the Missionary among the heathen, so does he labor among those whom he designates as "duffers," while he looks upon them and their state of ignorance with pity. He sacrifices his time and convenience to the pious duty of teaching these unfortunates the road by which he, himself, reached the Temple: he omits no opportunity of thus doing good, and being a firm believer in the efficacy of object lessons, he never fails to point out (to safe and proper parties) in what respect their

play is bad, and how they might, could or should have played; he ambles from board to board, inspecting the different games in progress, in order to select that one for the field of his missionary labors which presents the widest scope for the exercise of his noble qualities. When selected, he takes his place by the board with a becomingly patronizing air, and, as the game goes on, authoritatively explains the defects of White's opening and of Black's defense: does White or Black venture to doubt the soundness of his remarks, he will usurp the board in order to show by variation how utterly ignorant is he who dares to doubt his infallibility, or how else is his mission to be performed? But why waste words? Our description, feeble and incomplete as it is, is sufficient to enable every one to identify Mr. Ego Meddle. Alas for the perversity of poor human nature! Such is the control which Ignorance and Error have acquired over it, that it rejects the efforts of those who seek its own enlightenment, and we regret to say that this case is a shining example of the folly which repulses proffered good. It is a sad commentary on the intelligence of our club, but truth compels us to chronicle the fact, that by most of the members Mr. Ego Meddle is regarded as a bore; such is the bigotry which has fastened itself in the alleged minds of some, that they actually have been known to object to his teachings, and to insist that he abstain from making any remarks about the game. On such occasions Mr. Meddle has been observed to act with the spirit of a true philosopher; in those cases where black looks and harsh tones foreboded a coming storm, he would meekly submit, biding his time, however, for a more propitious opportunity; but in those cases in which all the meekness was monopolized by the two reluctant pupils, with a tenacity of purpose that becomes one engaged in the performance of a high, philanthropic duty, he would continue his inculcations until the players either were convinced and taught, or—fled. An incident in the life of Mr. Ego Meddle will illustrate, far better than pages of encomiums, not only his methods, but the complete ascendancy of his sense of duty over all external and mere material circumstances. If *Fliegende Blätter* can be trusted, news of the following occurrence at our club has reached the German ear. On a certain occasion, as Mr. Ego Meddle was wending his

way to the Café to begin his daily routine of gratuitous instruction among the depraved "duffers" of the establishment, and as he passed the large window thereof, he espied, seated at a table there, and engaged in what, to use Mr. Ego Meddle's own words—"they were pleased to call a game of Chess," those two "arch duffers," Jones and Robinson. They were favorite pupils of his own, and schoolboy like they despised, or rather let us say, failed to appreciate, their teacher. Absorbed in their game, they did not observe the dark shadow, which was inevitably to obscure their happiness, occasioned by the approach of Mr. Ego Meddle who, taking his stand outside the window, began eagerly



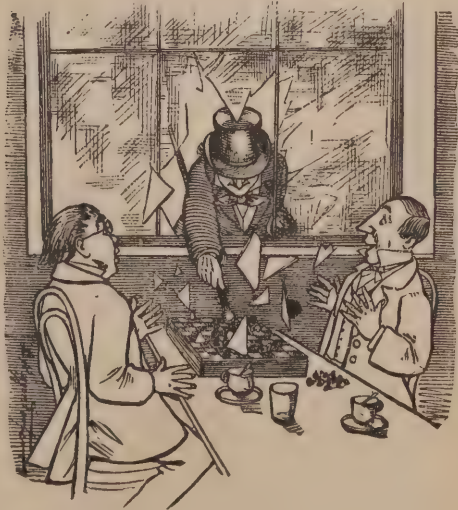
OF HORROR AND DISGUST.

"Is this the result of all my faithful teachings?" muses he when he recovered himself. "Have I lost my labor?" Will that *mazette* Robinson never improve? Here is my opportunity to give him a lesson he can never forget! A splendid game thrown away by a single blunder which no man ought to make!" While Mr. Meddle was thus communing with himself, Robinson completes the move, and Mr. Ego Meddle instantly seized the golden opportunity.



TO EXAMINE THE POSITION.

The eagle eye of Mr. Meddle at once detected the true inwardness of the situation. Robinson is in great peril, for unless he play warily, Jones has a "gem!" And by some accident, or owing to this being one of Jones' rare "lucid intervals," he is aware of his advantage, if one may judge by the contented smile which illumines his features. But, heavens! Robinson can turn the tables! By a master *coup* which it requires a Meddle to discover, Robinson can *save the game*! Will he see it? He adjusts his spectacles; he looks long and knowingly at the board; Meddle is on the tip-toe of expectation; finally, totally ignorant of the impending danger, Robinson raises his hand to make his move; he touches his piece; it is the wrong one! And Mr. Ego Meddle cannot restrain a groan, or suppress a gesture



TABLEAU!

As Mr. Ego Meddle settled the bill of damages he was overheard to mutter, "This is the way we men of brains are mulcted for the criminal ignorance of fools!"



United States.

The match between Captain Mackenzie and Mr. Max Judd terminated in favor of the former with the thirteenth game; the final score was Mackenzie 7, Judd 5, drawn 1. When our report closed last month the score was even, each gentleman having five games to his credit, and one game divided between them as a draw. Captain Mackenzie won the twelfth and thirteenth games: thus has ended a contest which has excited universal interest in the Chess World, a result arising out of the recognized abilities of the contestants. Mr. Judd is to be congratulated upon the gallant stand he made against the conqueror of Zukertort in the Paris Tourney.

Immediately after the conclusion of his match with Mr. Judd, Captain Mackenzie consented to an arrangement for a match of two games each against twelve of the amateurs of St. Louis, he giving them the odds of Queen's Knight. The following compose the amateur team: Messrs Ahrensburg, Dougherty, Foster, Hooker, Koerper, Merrill, Moody, Nelson, Rinkel, Symonds, Wash and "Amateur." Play began, at the rooms of the St. Louis Chess Club, on the 12th of May; Mr. Symonds was the first to enter the lists, and he made a fierce fight. In his first game he put the Champion on his mettle, and yielded only after a stubborn resistance. As our record closes eleven games have been played; of these Captain Mackenzie has won ten, and one was drawn.

There is much talk in Philadelphia over a proposed cable match with Havana, and much hope is entertained that the affair may be arranged; the matter rests with the Cuban players who are considering the propriety of issuing a challenge to Philadelphia; should one be issued, there can be no doubt about its prompt

acceptance. Cuba has some very fine players, and so has Philadelphia. A match between such doughty knights as Señors Celso Golmayo, Martinez-Carvajal and other players of like force on the one side, and Messrs Davidson, Elson, Martinez, Neill, Reichhelm and other Chess lights of Philadelphia on the other, would arrest universal attention, and be a strife of absorbing interest to the Chess World. An interesting match has been commenced in Philadelphia between Mr. Henry Davidson and Mr. J. S. Thompson, the former giving pawn and two moves in seven games, with the understanding that the odds are to be changed when either party shall have won four games out of seven.

The following is the award of Mr. Nix in the *Holyoke Transcript* Problem Tourney:

First—Construction and Purity.—By W. A. Shinkman, Grand Rapids, Mich. Prize, \$10.

Second—Northumbrian.—By J. Crake, Hull, England. Prize, \$5.

Third—Encore.—By J. Thursby, Holmhurst, England. Prize, English Chess Problems, \$3.

First Amateur—Romeo and Juliet.—By G. B. Spencer, Rutland, Vt. Prize, \$5.

Second Amateur—An Ivory Drama.—By J. C. J. Wainwright, East Boston, Mass. Prize, Rubber Type and Diagram Printer. (Mr. W. was an amateur when above set was entered).

Third Amateur—That's the Checker.—By "Bert Berry," Detroit, Mich. Prize, A Chess Century, \$1.

Honorable Mention—Just to Oblige.—By F. M. Teed, New York City. Splinters.—By C. E. Dennis, Williamsport, Pa.

The Championship Tourney at the Manhattan Chess Club is making, as rapid progress as its rules will permit; these call for only one game per week to be played by

each contestant. As we close our report, the score is:

W. M. de Visser,	won 4	lost 1
Louis Cohn,	" 2	" 3
D. G. Baird,	" 2½	" 1½
A. L. Grütter,	" 1½	" 3½
W. D. Cohn,	" 1	" 4
F. M. Teed,	" 4	" 1

The event of the month was the appearance of the long looked for Congress Book, which was issued by the Messrs Brentano on the 20th of May, a date which precludes an extended notice of it now, and at which, we may say in explanation, Mr. Carpenter's remarks in another column had been already some days in type. We can only say now that the work is elegantly gotten up, it being admirably printed on good paper, and fittingly bound. It contains 539 pages instead of 450 as announced, but the price remains fixed at \$2.50.

The first grand Southern Tournament is announced for the 20th June, at Spartansburg, South Carolina. Most of the most prominent players of South Carolina and Georgia are expected to take part in it.

On the 24th May Mr. A. G. Sellman, of Baltimore, played twelve simultaneous games at the rooms of the Baltimore Chess Association, of which he won eleven and drew one. Many spectators witnessed the feat, and much interest in the games was manifested.

Great Britain

The 26th annual meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association, convened at the Queen Hotel, Huddersfield, on the 23d of April, and was of unusual interest, enhanced by the presence of Dr. J. H. Zukertort the famous professional player and winner of the first prize, at the Paris Tourney of 1878. The proceedings were opened by an exhibition of Blindfold Chess by Dr. Zukertort, wherein he played simultaneously against eight of the strongest players of the Association, the result of which was that the blindfold player won all the games. In the Tourney which followed, Mr. T. Eddison of Leeds won the first prize, and Mr. J. Woodhead of Dewsbury the second. The next feature was an exhibition of Peripatetic Chess, by Dr. Zukertort, wherein he played at one and the same time twenty games against twenty players; Mr. E. G. Hussey of Leeds, was the only fortunate opponent of the champion. During the play a repast was served in the commercial room of the hotel, which, as well as the feast of reason

which followed it, was hugely enjoyed by all. The next meeting was appointed to be held at Dewsbury.

The fourth great match between the East and West of Scotland, came off on the 30th of April at Edinburgh: on this occasion thirty-two selected players of Glasgow journeyed to Edinburgh to meet a like number of Eastern players over the boards. In each of the three previous matches the West has been badly worsted; but this time the tables were turned, the West wiped out the old scores, and returned home with the laurels of a decisive victory. An inspection of the list of players in the following full score, for which we are indebted to the *Ayr Argus and Express*, will reveal, on either side, the names of some of Scotland's most puissant Knights.

	Western wins.	Eastern wins.	Drawn games.
M. Andrew	1	1	—
A. Berwick	1	1	—
W. Bryden	1	—	1
A. Broom	1	—	—
G. Beckett	2	—	—
J. Court	1	—	1
J. Crum	—	—	2
G. N. Chamberlain	1	1	—
J. Craig	1	1	—
H. Cassel	2	1	—
E. Duvoisin	2	—	—
J. Gilchrist	2	—	—
R. Gourlay	2	—	—
M. Gerletti	2	1	—
J. Jenkin	1	—	2
N. Kennedy	—	—	—
R. Livingstone	1	—	1
D. Y. Mills	1	1	—
W. F. Murray	1	—	1
J. Mavor	1	1	—
J. S. Pagan	1	—	—
A. L. M. Prevot	2	—	—
E. A. Robinson	1	—	1
J. Russell	—	1	1
A. Robertson	2	—	—
Sheriff Spens	2	—	—
J. Steegmann	2	—	—
W. Taft	2	—	—
G. A. Thomson	1	1	—
A. A. Tennant	2	—	—
J. L. Whitely	1	1	—
J. Young	2	—	—
v D. Webster, Edinburgh...	1	1	—
" Rev. F. W. Davis, B'gowrie.	1	—	—
" J. G. Thomson, Edinburgh	1	—	—
" Dr. W. H. Sherriff, Edin...	1	—	—
" J. D. Baxter, Dundee....	2	—	—
" C. R. Baxter, Dundee....	1	—	—
" J. Frazer, Edinburgh....	—	—	2
" Rev. A. Cumming, Forfar	1	1	—
" A. Russell, Cupar....	1	1	—
" Rev. Dr. Cazenove, Edin...	2	—	—
" F. S. Martin, Edinburgh...	2	—	—
" C. Macfie, Gogarburn....	2	—	—
" G. Shann, Leven....	2	—	—
" W. Lowson, Forfar....	1	1	—
" W. N. Walker, Dundee....	—	—	2
" J. Mellis, Edinburgh....	2	—	—
" A. L. L. Gloag, Edinburgh	1	—	1
" G. B. Frazer, Dundee....	1	1	—
" J. Macfie, Edinburgh....	1	—	1
" Rev. W. M. Meredith, Edin	1	1	—
" A. Urquhart, Edinburgh...	1	—	—
" Dr. Chappie, Edinburgh...	2	—	—
" Dr. Smith, Edinburgh....	—	1	1
" Dr. Rattray, Blairgowrie.	—	1	1
" J. Pringle, Edinburgh....	2	—	—
" C. Meikle, Edinburgh....	2	—	—
" Captain Bremnar, Cupar.	2	—	—
" G. Ballingall, Blairgowrie.	2	—	—
" A. M. Brown, Edinburgh...	1	1	—
" J. Towrie, Blairgowrie...	2	—	—
" C. Matthew, Edinburgh...	1	1	—
" D. M. Latta, Edinburgh...	2	—	—
	40	12	14
	Games.		
Total for West of Scotland....	40		
Total for East of Scotland....	12		
Total drawn.....	11		
	—63		

The West thus won by 45½ games to 17½. This victory must be extremely gratifying to the Western team—more especially to Mr. G. A. Thomson, the energetic secretary of the team, and to Mr. D. Y. Mills, who rendered him most effective assistance.

The London correspondent of the *Glasgow Herald*, says: A new chess magazine is likely to be started shortly, probably an illustrated weekly, under conditions which

will command the support of the leading players and composers to such an extent as to give it a thoroughly representative character.

I understand "Mars" contemplates republishing in a volume a selection from his letters in the *Sporting and Dramatic News*. In addition in the reflections on all topics connected with chess which flow so freely from his pen, "Mars's" letters contain recollections of nearly all the famous players of the past and present generation, with most of whom at some part of their career the writer has come in personal contact, and which to Chess players ought to possess a permanent interest. Intending subscribers ought to send their names to "Mars," at the office of the *Sporting and Dramatic News*.

Messrs Blackburne and Steel, in the early part of May, met Messrs Zukertort and Hoffer, in a little consultation match of two games at the Divan, London. The result was that each side won a game.

A match between the Knight Class of the City of London Club, and the Cambridge University Chess Club was fixed to come off at the rooms of the City Club on the 9th of May; as we close our record, news reaches us that after a hard fought struggle the match resulted in a draw. There were twelve players on each side, and the score at the finish was $6\frac{1}{2}$ games won by each team.

Mr. Blackburne has formally challenged Dr. Zukertort to a match for £60 a side: his defi was published on the 10th of May, and the nature of Zukertort's response is not yet known here.

The *Chess Players' Chronicle* of the 10th of May, announces, that until further notice it will be issued as a monthly: on the first of January last, the *Chronicle* began its hebdomadal existence, having before that been a monthly magazine.

Germany.

Schools of Chess are becoming numerous in this favored land. Hitherto they

have been connected more or less with the Chess clubs already existing; a society called the Stazir Club has been formed in Hamburg, having for its object the teaching of Chess to those who are ignorant of the game.

The *British Chess Magazine* for May says: It is the custom in Germany to observe the birthdays of their clubs with joyous festivals. The April issue of the *Schachzeitung* reviews more than one of these anniversaries, and notably that of the Stettin Club, at which the prizes were presented to the last year's winners by Herr Schmidt, who stood before an altar dressed in the costume of an Indian priest, and, after pronouncing an appropriate oration, handed to the victors the various treasures of Indian workmanship which they were destined to receive as the rewards of their prowess. Great enthusiasm for the game exists among the German students at Prague. Their club contains no less than eighty-five members; they have just concluded a handicap tourney, and are now playing two correspondence games with the Academical Reading-room Club at Vienna.

A new club recently formed at Offenbach, near Frankfurt, has a Chess school connected with it.

New Zealand.

Mr. C. W. Benbow was elected President of the Wellington Chess Club at its recent meeting: after the adjournment, Mr. Benbow, as we are informed by his own report in the *Mail*, "played all comers with the following result: Mr. W. F. Barraud won his; Messrs McDermott, Smith and Whitem drew theirs; and Mr. Benbow won the remainder," thus modestly (or otherwise) leaving the world in ignorance of the magnitude of his feat. A tourney between Wellington and Fielding has resulted in a victory for the first named city.

CORRECTIONS.

Several misprints occurred in the Game Department in last month's issue; we will do our best to avoid, as far as possible in future, these annoying errors, the principal of which are in game No. 2, note (e) White's 13th move should be P takes Kt.

Game No. 5, note (a) should be Kt P takes P instead of Kt takes P, and note (f) was intended for move 25 instead of 22.

In game No. 9 we fell into a grievous error, for which the fact that the game and note were copied is no excuse. There is no mate in two, if Black play 21 Kt takes Kt.

The few errors in the score of the games are such can be readily corrected by the reader. If careful proof reading can eliminate these errors in the future, there shall be no more of them.

[illegible]

CHECKMATE IN FOUR MOVES.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, JULY, 1881.

No. 3.

CHESS CLUBS.



AMONG the many valuable and ever welcome suggestions which we have received from our many friends who take a proper interest in the cause of the advancement of the game of Chess in the United States, there is one which calls for especial notice, and which opens the door to an inquiry into some of the curious phenomena of the game. We refer to the suggestion that we ought to devote a page or more of our space to a Chess Club Directory of the country; this has been made to us by several esteemed correspondents, and it has been seconded and supported by such ably conducted chess columns as those of the *Cincinnati Commercial* and *Pittsburgh Telegraph*. Have our correspondents, have our contemporaries ever considered the practicability of the plan?

Have they ever had any experience with Chess Clubs? We once thought that the land contained many organizations which had been formed for the purpose of being of some use to the game itself, and which were officered by men animated by a public spirit which would prompt them to look for, or, if need be, make opportunities of assisting in awakening and spreading the interest in our pastime. We once supposed this; we knew that it was on that theory that clubs were organized, and in our unsophisticated state we foolishly presumed that the practice was in conformity to the theory. Our belief, the faith that was in us of the thorough dependence to be placed in the ardor and public spirit of Chess Clubs, received its first rude shock when we made our first trial in 1879. A Committee had been organized in New York to prepare for a great event then coming—an

event which, had it received that prompt and enthusiastic support which its projectors had, theoretically, a right to expect at the hands of the Chess Clubs of the country, would have assumed an importance that would have given it a high place among the annals of the game, and would have marked an epoch in its history in this country. An earnest effort was made to get into communication with the leading clubs. The Chess columns throughout the United States contained notices requesting club secretaries to apprise the Committee by postal card of the name of their respective organizations, and to furnish a list of the officers thereof, to the end that every club in the land might be invited to take its share of the credit of a successful accomplishment of the project. The result of this appeal was—and we blush with shame as we write it down,—that but *two* Chess Clubs responded. Amazed, but not utterly dismayed, the Committee sought other ways of procuring information. By correspondence with individual players in various large cities and towns the names of some twenty-five clubs were at last secured; then commenced a vigorous effort on the part of the Committee to arouse these institutions to activity. Letter after letter was addressed to the Presidents and Secretaries urging them to put themselves in communication with the Committee; but nothing could awaken them from the lethargy which had overwhelmed them, and, after all its labor, the Committee received not one favorable response!

Had the then projected Fifth American Chess Congress been a scheme as to which an apparent divided sentiment existed, we might find in that fact a sufficient explanation of this remarkable state of things; it might be assumed that each club concluded after consideration that it was unadvisable to have a Congress, and that each forgot the courtesy due the Committee, and did not apprise it of its resolution. But at the time of which we speak, there was no division of opinion; the Committee was ap-

pointed in response to a universal cry for a Congress; the Chess press joined in the demand; not an opposing voice was heard; all was harmony, and *individuals* from all sections were tendering their aid and sympathy. The *clubs* held aloof. Since we have become wiser, we have found out that, as a rule, they always do, and that what is true in the United States is true in no other country where Chess is played. In Great Britain a Chess Club is no sooner formed than it makes its presence known and felt; it does not rest satisfied that it has done its duty, or that it is taking its proper station in the Chess World until it has given in its adhesion to its District Association, and tested its own strength in friendly matches with its sister organizations; in Germany we read of ninety or one hundred clubs in constant intercourse with each other, forming "Schachbunds" innumerable, and holding congresses and great tournaments every year; in Austria, in Italy, in France, Denmark, Russia and in neighboring Canada we find the same spirit, the same enterprize, the same generous emulation pervading the Chess organizations. In the whole of the United States there are not five Chess Clubs which are fully worthy of the name; we speak plainly, and we mean precisely what we say; the number given might easier be reduced than increased. What is the reason of this great, this wonderful difference between our clubs and those of other countries? And why should there be that reason? As organizations, our clubs lead a sort of half-dead-and-alive existence, and are of no imaginable public benefit to the cause of the game. The moment a club is formed, all its little energy is seemingly expended in withdrawing and concealing itself from the view of the Chess World; we hear nothing of its instituting any friendly matches by correspondence or telegraph; we wait in vain to hear its voice in the councils of the National Association; we search fruitlessly for a single spark of life. Chess cannot flourish in an atmosphere like this; great players who make the Chess reputation of a country, can never be produced in a land where there is not sufficient opportunity for a proper testing of the powers and talents of those who possess genius for Chess. We have lived now for twenty-two years in the glory gained for his country by Paul Morphy; it must not be forgotten that his brilliant career would never have been run,

had not the fortuitous visit of Löwenthal and the attrition of the Congress of 1857 revealed to him the extent of his own Chess powers. How many young players there may be in our country who are unconscious of their real power, because they have never had the chance to compare their strength with players of known ability, it is impossible to say. If there be any embryotic Morphys who keep the noiseless tenor of their way far from the strife of the Chess World, it requires the incentives of frequent tournaments to kindle their ambition to test their powers, and thus to draw them from their seclusion. It is notoriously true that the more good players there are in any locality, there will be found proportionally more interest in the game, and more young players struggling for place on the roll of honor; good players are made by constant practice, and practice, too, under the exciting conditions of match play, though not necessarily for money prizes. It ought to be the prime object of every Chess Club to foster the love of Chess for its own sake, and to give frequent opportunities to its members to come in contact in matches with those of other clubs; to support with its voice and treasury every worthy project which will popularize the game. These objects are in effect made part of the preamble to every Chess Club Constitution we have ever seen, but there it ends. The great majority of clubs in this country have never made an effort to carry into effect any one of their avowed objects of organization. It would seem as though the merely selfish motive of securing a place in which to while away a spare hour with the least cost to themselves, is the one which influences the formation of Chess Clubs. "An experience of ten years in the Chess World," says the Chess Editor of *Progress*, "has taught me that Chess players as a class, are either very poor or very mean. When men find their principal amusement in other games, they do not hesitate to expend some money for that amusement, but Chess players as a rule are all play and no pay. There are men of ample means whose interest in Chess is always great, who never did give and never will give a dollar to benefit the game." Of what good would a thousand clubs composed of such men be to the game? And yet all but three or four of the Clubs in the United States, so far as they have come under our notice, act as if they were made up of men of that

stamp. As a rule, the poorer are the more liberal to Chess. While we believe that *Progress* is right so far, yet we can detect something of a cause of this meanness of Clubs in general.

We believe it to be a fact that the great majority of those who play at Chess care nothing for the game except as it serves them as an amusement; they look upon Chess precisely as they look upon Euchre, Cribbage or Backgammon; a little more intellectual, perhaps, but they don't practice it on that account; they do not prize it because of that; they care not for its literature, nor for the classic halo which encompasses it; it is naught to them that a thousand volumes have been printed in its praise, or that the greatest scholars have taken delight in unfolding its mysteries to the world; they are not affected by its antiquity, nor by any of the many legends and traditions connected with it; there is no sentiment in them; Chess is to them a mere instrument which they find ready for their use, and they use it as well as they know how to do it, and then fling it contemptuously aside. These men form the majority of the clubs. Were there no other class of players than this, we should soon have no Chess; but there is another. The few enthusiastic men who love the game on account of its associations, who, wondering at its profundity, are continually seeking new discoveries, and encouraging a spirit of investigation into profounder depths, who are ever ready to aid in making the game more popular and in extending its influence, who are actuated by a noble sentiment, these are the "seed of

the Church;" these support the Chess press, and are the main spring of every movement which tends to benefit the game; and it is only where they have the controlling influence, that we find any life or disposition to stir up and excite any noble work for the cause.

Of the fifty or seventy-five Chess Clubs supposed to exist in the United States, how many are there which are not controlled by the selfish class? If we may be permitted to judge by the result of efforts which have been made to rouse them into action for worthy objects within the last few years, we must answer our question by saying, a very few. Whether or no, the facts we have suggested are the true underlying causes of the trouble, the truth remains as we stated in the outset; there are few clubs worthy of the name of Chess Clubs. We are called upon to distinguish them all by that title in a Chess Club Directory. Were we ever so anxious to comply with this demand, we should never personally undertake the task of collecting the information; not because we would shirk any labor which might result in good, but because our failures in the past have taught us that there is nothing Chess Clubs so much desire as to be left alone and undisturbed in their obscurity. We think it very likely that the publication suggested might have a tendency for good, and if a reasonably complete list can be procured, we will gladly lend our pages to the experiment. For this purpose the names of clubs and their officers, which may be sent to us, will be tabulated, and as soon as the list assumes respectable proportions, we will publish it.

EDITORIAL NOTES.

In marked contrast to the inactivity and indifference of most of our clubs is, and it is a real satisfaction to note it, the enterprize and liberality of the Philadelphia Chess Club. This organization, though young, almost the youngest in the country, is the most vigorous and enterprising of all; we need to look only at its list of officers and the names of its leading and influential spirits, to discover the cause of this phenomenon. Men of large and noble sentiments and of liberal disposition have, in this instance, forced the selfish, indifferent crew into the back seats, and the effect has been magical. Last month we chronicled

the effort being then made to institute a telegraphic match with Cuba; while that project was yet in abeyance, the enterprising club was restlessly seeking other methods of maintaining the interest in Philadelphia Chess circles, and the result, the challenge to the St. George's Club of London, will be found fully recounted in our news department. The New Orleans Club is another organization which seems to be composed of the right material, and from which good work may be expected. The St. Louis Chess Club is another organization which shows much vitality.

* * * * *

Among the criticisms which have been made by our correspondents and others, on the contents of our first number, the least defensible is the one that "it is too foreign." One correspondent goes so far as to say that, "on that account, the *Chess Monthly* has little or no interest for me." This stricture would be unworthy of notice, did it not afford us an opportunity of defining our position for the benefit of that class of American Chess players who would carry their "Know Nothing" politics into the game of Chess, and exclude from the pages of a periodical published in America everything, not of American production! We hardly have the patience to write down such a ridiculous proposition, much less do we feel inclined to pander to any such narrow minded policy. Suppose it were desirable to give precedence to American productions and to exclude foreign contributions so long as any of the former make were on hand, do the advocates of that course believe that American writers, composers and players could or would supply sufficient *good* literary articles, *good* problems and *good* games to fill our pages? They know better; the standard of excellence attained by former Chess journals in this country which were conducted on that principle, should have taught them. Just what we might expect in the way of assistance in that way is strikingly indicated by the fact that the four or five who have objected that we are "too foreign," and who are all composers or competent writers on the game, have contented themselves with making this senseless criticism, and not one of them has sent us a contribution of any sort! How can we Americanize our Magazine while Americans thus fold their arms and howl about its being "too foreign?" But no! We do not intend to Americanize it, except in one event:—when American contributions become *the best* we have on hand, then and then only, will the foreign element disappear. We endeavor to judge a contribution according to its merit, and ever shall. A good article, a good game, or a good problem is no better or worse, because of the accidental birth place of its author. We recognize no geographical or political boundaries in Chess. When our readers examine these pages, they may feel sure that we have laid before them the very best we have according to our poor judgment, and if it appear that the American element does not predominate, they will know that

America failed to compete successfully for admission. * * * * *

Another criticism has been made which has much more force; it is said with some reason, that our problems have been too hard to suit the taste of the average problem lover. The editors of the *Chess departments* of the *Holyoke Transcript* and *Lebanon Herald* have taken us to task on this subject, and have set forth the public demand for two-move problems, and they inquire why we do not satisfy the requirements of the public in this particular. Well, we are ready to admit that a proper number of good two-movers is an excellent thing to have in our Magazine; but had Messrs Seymour and Nix paused to consider the matter a little before printing their philippics, it might have occurred to them that possibly we had no two movers to publish, and that was the fact; composers had not sent us any. In this connection we may mention that, though there are none more competent than Messrs Nix and Seymour to compose good two-movers, and though each of these gentlemen had favored us with several contributions, nevertheless we were without any two-movers; they ignored the raging cry for them, and sent us nothing below a three-mover. We are preparing a scathing article on the subject of the recreancy of problem composers to their duty of supplying the public with two-move problems, considered in conjunction with the demand made that we publish what we cannot obtain. This month we have been more fortunate, and in their proper place will be found some of the coveted article. * * * * *

We wish to take to ourselves the entire blame, if there be any, attaching to the description given by M. Delannoy of his end game with Morphy. Of course the author had nothing to do with the insertion of the diagram: that was our doing, and it is hardly fair to hold M. Delannoy responsible, as does *The British Chess Magazine*, for the inconsistencies which a microscopical examination of the description and the position may reveal. M. Delannoy may have referred to another game; but in every respect the diagram and text may be reconciled, except perhaps in the trivial matter of the "nine moves." And suppose the game *was* at the odds of Knight instead of "Pawn and two?" Can no allowance be made for a little error like that made after twenty years? Besides, M. Delannoy expressly says that he has forgotten the game. We

have no doubt but that he had in mind the end game which we gave, and which was published by Morphy himself on his return to America. We cannot excuse the genial French writer for any mistakes made by him when dealing with historic events. But more of this anon. * * * * *

Our acknowledgements are due to Mr. Charles A. Gilberg for many favors already extended to us. He has not only placed his extensive library at our service but we have been accorded access to his valuable collection of portraits, of which privilege our Artist associate has fully availed himself. *

The great match between Zukertort and Blackburne, which was fixed to begin on the 20th of June, will attract universal attention; the interest excited by it among our own players on this side of the water is very great. While in England the Chess public is divided into two camps, according to the views held by each individual on the questions of Chess politics which distract it, and while there the adherents of each side are fully confident of the success of their own leader, here, at this distance, we can survey the field calmly, and can afford to be impartial in our judgments, or at least indifferent as to which one wins, provided it be the best man. Zukertort, because he won the first prize at Paris in 1878, is acknowledged by Mr. Blackburne's friends to hold the present Championship of the world. While it is no interest of ours to quarrel with the logic of this conclusion, we must say that we cannot see why the same reasoning which would argue the World's Championship wreath into the possession of the winner of the Tourney of 1878, would not perform the same service for the winners at Wiesbaden and Brunswick in 1880. Why it is that when twelve players get together at Paris in a tourney the best man is to be Champion, and when the same number of players, of the same average strength as that of the Paris contestants, meet two years later at Wiesbaden, the winner at the latter place is not equally entitled to the name and honors of Champion, we do not see precisely. But we pass this by, merely suggesting that it would be a good regulation, could it be made, which should require each winner in an International Tournament either to enter the next following one, or to play a match with the winner of that next one, and in default thereof, to forfeit his claims to the title of Champion.

Dr. Zukertort having then his Championship honors to defend in the coming

contest, has more at stake than his opponent. Should Mr. Blackburne lose, he will be where he is now, a few pounds the poorer, perhaps, but should fortune desert Zukertort, not only his money but his position is gone; there is no more pitiful object than a Champion shorn of his laurels. Since he has held the proud position, Zukertort has not acted altogether with that chivalric disposition to meet all comers which becomes one conscious of a just title. In their personal encounter in the Paris Tourney, Mackenzie beat Zukertort in the ratio of three to one, ($1\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ was the score); Mackenzie secured the fourth prize, and after the contest he, or his friends, rather, challenged Zukertort to play a match; the latter declined, giving the extraordinary reason that Mackenzie had no right to challenge him until he had challenged and vanquished the second and third prize takers; and having thus escaped the dreaded American player, he found no difficulty afterwards in accepting the challenge of a gentleman who failed to secure any place at all in the Paris Tourney, without raising the objection he had so readily made on the other occasion. This bit of history has not impressed American Chess players with a very favorable notion of Dr. Zukertort's confidence in his ability to retain the place he now occupies. The coming contest will be one which will call forth all the force of both players, and we mistake if it do not prove to be a close and exciting one. * * * * *

There are doubtless many players who have not yet subscribed for BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, who have made their minds up to do so, but procrastinate; to them and to all our friends we wish to say that the longer we are kept in uncertainty on the important point whether the Magazine is going to support itself, the longer must we delay the production of some unexpected and costly novelties. Were we now assured, by the present state of our subscription list, that we can secure the proprietors from pecuniary loss when the balance sheet is made out at the end of the volume, and that the Magazine would be continued, we would at once introduce some new features which would add much to its value and attractiveness. As it is, we cannot ask the proprietors to enlarge their outlay, which already is greatly in excess of the average monthly income. We hope, therefore, that we may be permitted to know as soon as possible

what our fate is to be. We venture also to suggest to our subscribers, who all have an interest in the success of the Magazine, that a very little effort on the part of each one would quickly double our subscription list; there is not one who could not easily get a friend or acquaintance to subscribe; this would insure the permanence of the Magazine, and if done promptly, would enable us to perfect our plans at once. Remember that the proprietors are pledged to spend on their periodical's first volume the total gross income of the year. * * *

That was a notable and somewhat amusing instance of inconsistency between preaching and practice which was lately presented by our contemporary, *The Chess Players' Chronicle*. In one of its recent

issues, the editor took the weekly columns to task for neglecting to record the doings of the Chess players of their respective localities, and deprecated the practice which many of them had adopted of quoting games, problems, etc., from other sources to the exclusion of their neighboring talent. This was all very proper and just, but the force of the *Chronicle's* precepts was weakened somewhat by the fact that in the very same issue which contained its sermon, there were six problems all told, every one of which were copied from American papers, and five games, of which three were quoted from American journals, and the other two were played out of London. The provincial press of England are in great glee over this little occurrence. * * * *

SKETCHES FROM THE CHESS WORLD.

BY ERNST FALKBEER.

(Translated from the *Deutsche Illustrierte Zeitung*, for BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, by Carl Bernheimer).

No. 3.



HE dear delightful times of early Chess! Have they departed, never to return? I am afraid so! The present generation has grown much too worldly and practical to fully appreciate the real poetry and attractiveness of the game. The spirit has evaporated; the earthly matter remains! How different from those times when the

game was played for its own sake, when there were in existence neither bulky treatises on Chess, nor the nice distinctions of the German and English schools! Those times, when the solution of many a difficult problem, which to-day every tyro is acquainted with, was reserved for the acuteness of personal penetration! What a pity the noble game was fated for degeneration to the common level, and why is it, the present generation has such different views from us on the subject?

At the time I was writing of, in my last article, the beginning of the fifties, there were quite lively times at the Berlin Schach Club. True its original founders and those of the *Berliner Schachzeitung*, the "giants of the primeval world," Bledow, Bilguer,

Hanstein, were already dead, but we still had Heydebrand von der Lasa, who was continuing the publication of the *Handbuch*, commenced by Bilguer, and his was a name much esteemed among the earnest followers of Chess, the bearer of which now occupies a high and responsible position in the diplomatic service of the German Empire. But Heydebrand has, so far as I know, since retired from active participation in the contests of the Chess World, and no communication from his pen has appeared in public print for a long time. But we cannot blame him. What incentive was there for him to remain, after the disappearance of the "Old Guard," his glorious and renowned contemporaries! They have fallen by the wayside like Cambronne's celebrated comrades in arms on the Belgian battle-field; the far radiating "Pleiades" have been one after the other removed from the German Chess firmament, for neither Mayet nor Mendheim are active to-day, and Horwitz has emigrated to England. But at that time Heydebrand often used to visit Berlin, an honored guest, always welcome on his appearance at the Schach Club. Mayet also, the "Orlando Furioso" of the "Berlin Guard," whose temperament,—to use a military simile—always favored the fierce bayonet attack, made great havoc in the

ranks of his opponents, and whenever Heydebrand had a tussle with this antagonist of former days, or with the then newly appearing star on the firmament of the Chess World, Anderssen of Breslau, they could be always sure of attracting a large and admiring crowd of interested spectators.

Then Berlin was, so to speak, the centre, the headquarters of German Chess, although Chess Clubs had been started in many other German cities, chief among which was "the Augustea" of Leipsic, presided over by the venerable Count Vitzthum, whose constant opponent for an entire year I had the pleasure to be. But towards Berlin, where the *Schachzeitung* was still in existence, the German Chess life was decidedly gravitating, and everything that had any claim to excellence and skill congregated there. To-day this is different. Pressure from abroad, ambition and, perhaps, material considerations have induced many of the Coryphees of our game to emigrate to other countries. Steinitz has been living for the last eighteen years in England; Zukertort, the victor in the last Paris tournament, is practically and to all intents, also an Englishman. Rosenthal is a French citizen, Winawer a Russian. Löwenthal also, who died four years ago always seemed anxious to strip himself of his German nationality after Albion had once accorded him such a hospitable welcome. Very little indeed would be left us if we did not still possess Paulsen, Max Lange, Dufresne, and among the names of later times, perhaps, Neumann, Schallopp and Englisch.

Dufresne, whom I just have mentioned was a conspicuous light among the younger members of the Berlin Schach Club during the fifties. He used to wield a sharp and dexterous sword, with whom I often had the honor to cross my own blade. In later years he has been numbered among the best and most esteemed Chess authors. His "Manual," comprising as it does the latest improvements in the game is considered an authority, and is everywhere greatly esteemed. Around these sturdy oaks Heydebrand, Mayet and Anderssen especially, Dufresne and a few more of the lesser lights of the club, entwined themselves devotedly and intimately, and this close interdependent communication, which found constant nourishment partly in personal practice, and partly in the admiration of higher and better efforts, this reciprocal

receiving and bestowing was probably the most cogent reason for making our existence at the Berlin Schach Club so pleasant and comfortable to all concerned, notwithstanding the disturbed political aspect of the times was hardly conducive to personal ease or social enjoyment. I believe I have already called attention to the circumstance that the policy of the German Clubs at that time was not in favor of playing for considerable stakes, and this custom, whether considered good or bad—many reasons for or against might be assigned, accordingly as the subject is looked at—had at least the merit of making the game popular to a much larger extent than would have been possible otherwise.

In consequence, one encountered sometimes some rather odd fish in these quarters, devoted to the cultivation of the goddess Caïssa. I particularly remember a young man, possessed of very little real talent for the game, but nevertheless attached to it with the most enthusiastic ardor, and who had the rather curious idea of now and then glorifying Chess poetically in dithyrambic lines. He even wrote a drinking song on the game to be rendered to the tune of *Gaudeamus igitur*. Just think of a song lauding the sober, dry, contemplative game in the refrain of a jolly, rollicking students' song! Another of these eccentric personages, a gentleman rather advanced in years, had the malicious habit of confusing his adversary—whenever he was able to get hold of a victim—by the use of bold and daring moves, that invariably scoffed at every principle of theory and practice alike. He moreover made his moves at such a rapid and furious pace that the spectators literally lost their breath from excitement. The height of his happiness and contentment was attained when he succeeded in forcing his unlucky opponent by these eccentric moves to consider a moment what next to do. Then he good-humoredly poked the cover of his snuff-box while taking a pinch of the aromatic powder, and if the pause lasted longer than he considered was proper, the reproachful refrain might be heard: "Yes, my dear sir, if you cannot play any further, you ought not to have commenced at all!"

The Vienna Chess Club, when it was yet simply called "Café Neuner" had also a good share of such whimsical people. Old Viennese probably still retain a lively remembrance of this place, which on account of its lavish and showy furnishing, was apt-

ly dubbed. "The Silver Coffee House." It proved a great attraction to the better class of the population, and one could be pretty sure to meet there nearly every body making any pretention to distinction; savants, artists, authors, officers and public functionaries high in station. There the embryo of the present Vienna Chess Club had its starting point. It was a place offering the free enjoyment of material pleasures, without excluding the mental ones, where all kinds of people could enter and feel at home with the assurance of neither taking or giving offense, and which had furthermore all the appurtenances and privileges of a regular club, without carrying that yet forbidden name. And a jolly set those fellows were! Who does not remember the old ex-banker Henichstein, who, always alone, always taciturn, and in bad humor, used to plant himself in his accustomed corner, and there weave his nets to entrap any fly unwary and inexperienced enough to come near him? The old man was a veritable mummy, a wreck of former, better times. Having lost the larger part of his fortune through adverse circumstances, he had, of his own free will, retired from those circles, of which by right of birth and social position he formerly had been an honored member, and now it was Chess that was his only solace in his sorrow, his morning and evening prayer, his pleasure and his delight. His stake never fell below the regulation minimum of ten kreutzers, but it also never exceeded this amount. The old gentleman, notwithstanding his seventy years, could still play a pretty clever game, although somewhat old-fashioned, and was not very easily beaten, as a great many people found out to their cost.

Was he not the teacher of all of us? Nobody dared to call himself an experienced Chess-player without having run through the gamut of the "Henichstein school." He was, furthermore, an object of dread to many persons on account of his dry and pungent sarcasm, which respected neither person nor station. It was really dangerous to offend him in any way, and still more dangerous to win a *partie* from him. The unlucky wight, committing the latter offence, had at once and forever forfeited all his respect. But all-leveling death checkmated the old gentleman long before the era of "industrial prosperity" began to dawn over Vienna. Peace to his ashes!

Many years ago I wrote a few hasty sketches entitled "Odd Chess Players," in

which this Nestor of the Vienna Chess game, and also several other similar characteristic figures played the most prominent parts. I think it worth while to incorporate one of these articles into the "Sketches from the Chess World," with the hope that the same may be duly appreciated by the reader.

Conspicuous among the curiosities of the "*ante bellum*" Chess Society, was an old pensioned Captain named Juch. A tall, thin old gentleman, his venerable white head bowed down by the weight of years, he was in the habit of tottering up and down the room. Generally silent and only occasionally muttering something nobody was able to understand, he closely watched every game, but never played himself. He was deaf as a post, and as is sometimes the case with such unfortunate persons, he was unable to express his thoughts in regular collected sentences. Only fragmentary sentences, commencing with verbs, among which, "You ought," was the one most frequently used, fell from his lips, and ending generally in indistinct mutterings, expressed his opinion of some *partie* played. The old gentleman was full of whims, and oddities, and numerous were the anecdotes told of his doings in private life.

One of his eccentricities consisted in the circumstance, that at such times when there were no games going on, he used to produce a bulky manuscript, containing poems of his own manufacture, penned in the privacy of his home, which he then proceeded to read in a rather loud voice to such of the younger members of the Chess Club as were his special favorites. These "poems," if the reader will allow the expression, possessed at least the merit that they tried to equalize such verses as contained too long a metre with others that were rather deficient in this respect. An anapæst was inserted where a dactyl ought to have been, and *vice versa*; and altogether, there was very little sense or logical connection in them. The old bard's muse took its subjects at random from every possible source, probable and improbable; scenes and manifestations from the animal, botanical and mineral kingdoms; great and important occurrences in the world's history, or sensational goings on within the precincts of the Chess Clubs; all and everything was fish for his nets. He put especial emphasis on the closing lines, which had, indeed, no parallel in the poetry

of any other time or people. There was no escape from this infliction. Whoever had the misfortune to fall under his ban, was compelled under penalty of forever forfeiting his good will to listen patiently from beginning to end.

Another of his peculiarities was that he was unable or did not care to control his feelings under ordinary circumstances. For example, in watching games, he would become greatly excited, if a player did not see fit to make the move he had advised, and a muttered and indistinct: "You ought" plainly gave evidence of the storm raging within him. He once showed this trait in a peculiarly aggravated case. An *habitué* of the Club, old Dr. von Petz, a well-known and renowned physician, had just taken a seat to play a game, and as he was quite a good hand at Chess, a considerable number of spectators gathered around him. Dr. von Petz was also somewhat hard of hearing, and, furthermore, subject to rheumatic attacks, for which reason, to avoid drafts, he usually wore his hat on all occasions. Captain Juch was, of course, among the spectators, following the progress of the *partie* with great attention. The game neared its crisis. The doctor, badly cornered by his oppo-

nent, made a move which nobody had expected, sacrificing a certain piece instead of taking the one his adversary had plainly offered him. All at once, and without warning, he felt his hat pushed over his eyes by a powerful blow from behind. "Well, what is the matter?" asked the old doctor good naturedly, after he had removed his hat with some difficulty, and, amid general merriment, turned round to discover the aggressor.

Pale, with features distorted, and his lips moving convulsively, Captain Juch stood behind his chair. Like the rest, he had not foreseen the doctor's unexpected move, and expressed his deep chagrin by the usual expression: "You ought" addressed to those surrounding him, while the immensity of his mental indignation had found vent in the powerful blow applied on the top of the good doctor's hat.

Captain Juch has long since been gathered to his fathers. His son is still living, a newspaper editor in some foreign country. The old gentleman remained an original to the end. When very old he married a very young girl, who after a short wedded life, closed the tired Chess player's eyes forever.

[To be Continued].

PROBLEM COMPOSERS.—According to BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, Herr Meyer has composed 600 problems, Dr. Gold close upon the same number, and Mr. Shinkman probably exceeds it by several hundreds. We are astounded. Well, bearing the fact in our mind that the man capable of producing a Chess problem and asking you to examine his little idea is a consummate bore, we are reluctantly compelled to place upon record our opinion that the gentlemen mentioned are the three greatest bores under the sun. Imagine for a moment the boring propensities of Mr. Shinkman, who has probably turned off a thousand problems, with "his little idea" introduced at all times and seasons; think of the homes he has made desolate, of the hearts estranged, of the ties of friendship broken. Avoided by his friends he must prowl about in his loneliness like the proverbial pelican of the wilderness. Further, the tantalizing and fidgety condition of the three composers during the chrysalis state of any problem

cannot do other than afford mature food for the reflective mind. All good Chess players are married, or about to be. We are. Imagination depicts the fair partner of the composer's joys and sorrows, long retired to the haven of rest, calling upon—say Herr Meyer, who is working up an idea, to "shut up that Chess and come to bed;" the youngest daughter of Dr. Gold, a silver thread among the gold, as it were, upsetting the doctor's playthings whilst he is in the midst of a happy delivery; or the young lady in the pink bonnet, engaged to Mr. Shinkman, the only being in the wide, wide world who has any sympathy with the Pelican, insisting that the "sui-mate" he is composing shall be made into a mate in two. As liberty of thought should end where knowledge begins, we here stop, convinced, however, of one thing, that from the experience these gentlemen have had in problems, they must be up to every move, and eminently capable of any and every position—in Chess.—*Design and Work.*

GALLERY OF THE CHESS PLAYERS OF THE REGENCE.

BY ALPHONSE DELANNOY.



I have devoted the first two parts of this gallery to the Chess players who possess a real talent for the science. As I have said, the space was not sufficient to allow me to sketch all of them; I was, therefore, compelled to content myself with merely mentioning the names of many who deserve an honorable place in these annals; I have reserved for the conclusion of my work the portraits of certain players whose strength never exceeded the third or fourth class, but, whose manners, habits, and eccentricities have left in the Regence recollections both amusing and strange, souvenirs which still often divert me and which have led me to suppose that the reader, in running over them, may probably find some agreeable distraction. Unfortunately of these curious personages whom I desire to depict, *et quorum pars magna fui*, very few survive. I regret it, for I loved them all, but in my old days, to think of them is a consolation, still more, a pleasure.

In representing their imperfections and their originalities, I certainly risk being

taxed with cynicism, or perhaps, even with ingratitude. I would invoke then the motto inscribed on the arms of the people of Great Britain: "*Honni soit qui mal y pense.*"

"Il vous faut du sublime, n'en fut il plus au monde! Sus donc examinons; dans ce Chaos immonde, Cet immense Océan, comment me diriger? Moi, qui, par là sembler! sais tout au plus nager. Quoi! compromettre ainsi la dignité Royale! Rien n'est donc plus sacré, conforme à la morale! Fuyons, ami, fuyons ce séjour empesté Et crèvent l'avarice et l'infidélité! Dieu! quelle sombre horreur en lieux épandue! Que veut dans mes Etats cette Reine éperdue? Pourquoi ces longs soupirs, cette amère douleur? Je porte un cœur sensible, et connais le malheur; Oyez, écoutez-moi ma belle, ma bellotte, Je suis un grand pécheur, piscatour, saprelotte, Mais, je sais compatir aux peines d'ici bas, Et ne veux d'un forfait ensanglanter mon bras. Puis, je suis avant tout enfant de cette France Où le beau sexe exerce une toute puissance Princesse, un dernier mot, un seul, écoutez-moi, Quand on possède un trône, il faut rester chez soi. Imiter Jeanne d'Arc est très beau, je vous jure, Veiller son pot-au-feu, c'est chose bien plus sûre; Allons, ma belle, allons, vite fichez le camp; Ou bien je vous enlève ainsi qu'un vrai croquant. Et toi, beau Cavalier, qui fais le Don Quichotte Tu m'embêtes un peu; que le Diable t'emporte! Et que veut par là bas cette espèce de Fou, Ne voit et pas qu'ici, l'on se casse le col: Saluons cette Tour; Madame la Marquise De mon tabac râpe voudrait elle une prize? Attends, vieille ruine, attends. Soldats, courons, Franchissons ces ramparts, tuons, démolissons! Et toi, Roi fainéant inutile monarque, De Caron, par ce mat, va rejoindre la barque. —Ah! poingre! Aurai-je fait, par hazard, une erreur? Oui, vraiment; tête-bleu! J'ai perdu,—quelle horreur!!"

Such was the homeric strain of one of the most entertaining *habitués* of the Regence in the good old time; that is to say, the time when we could amuse ourselves without having as partner a stone cutter or a baker boy; when they played without pretension and without bitter rivalry; when one could play without upsetting his head or his temper, and, above all, when pipes and spittoons were unknown. The foreigners—Germans, Saxons, Swiss, Italians, Americans, English, and Arabs—have changed all that. In the place of an innocent amusement, they have introduced a workshop, a forge, a smith's stall, the funnel of a steamboat!

This player, Count d'Boissy d'Anglas, was descended from one of the noblest families of France, and was a Peer of our kingdom. He justified his origin and the dignity of his position by the extent of his acquirements, the brilliancy of his mind, the suavity of his manners, the honor-

able nature of his actions, and the kindness of his behavior towards everybody. An expressive and moving physiognomy, and a sympathetic and gracious look characterized this player, who was one of the most faithful Levites of the temple. Endowed with an excellent memory, he made admirable use of it, and, as I have pointed out above, he addressed the pieces in original and fantastic verse, after the manner of Rabelais, the good *Cure de Meudon*.

What especially distinguished him as a Chess player, was his perfect evenness of temper which he preserved in defeat. I do not say in success, for he did not want to win, and if you happened to be unfortunate enough to be a single game behind at the end of the sitting, he had had enough of you. Though he tried to vie with all his means and resisted like a *beau diable*, he played only to lose. During forty years, this was his way.

Without being more than of the third class, Count d'Boissy D'Anglas had quickness, clever powers of combination and a lively imagination. He, also, was fond of bold adventures and improvisations, so that, though he knew the openings and precepts of the masters, he rarely conformed his game to them.

This will explain his liking for a kind of game invented by M. Legal, a favorite antagonist of Philidor, a game called the *Pawns game* (*La partie des Pions*), eight Pawns for the Queen. He believed himself very strong at this game, and was happy to oppose the concentrated squares of his Pawns to the advances of the Bishops, the kicks of the Knights, the sweeps of the Queen, and the batteries of the Rooks—squares which he considered as impregnable as those of the old Imperial Guard of Napoleon the First. Labourdonnais, his favorite antagonist, gave him either ten or eleven Pawns for his Queen, and won easily. It is true, that as soon as his adversary's Queen had penetrated his ranks and began to strangle or carry away some of these intrepid Pawns he gave up the game, using towards himself rather hard language like: "Parbleu! I play like a pig, a gosling, a goose, an oyster!" After Labourdonnais' death, he invented a system which enchanted him. It was to ask M. Clemence, whom he had adopted as his daily adversary, a cold, silent and proud man whom I never saw laughing, a Pawn more, nine instead of eight for his Queen, on condition that the game she might win should not count. He, on first trying this, lost

much less, and at closing hour, leaving however, two or three francs on the battlefield, he cried, "Good gracious! Mon Dieu! why did you not inspire me with this sterling idea sooner!" and he rubbed his hands warmly to show his happiness. The best of it was that the winner, though he pocketed the booty, never seemed satisfied, and many times said, loudly sighing: "That is too much—nine Pawns." "But, you still win." "Yes, but what a trifle for such hard labor!" and the bystanders laughed, but the laughs were with the loser. During the many years that I have known Count D'Anglas, I have never seen him take money from his adversary. When he accidentally won, he would call the waiter, Francois, and say, "brush off the Chess-board!" Francois, you know, much liked these strokes of the broom in the dust of which some fifty centime pieces often shone.

As a pendant to the portrait of this remarkable amateur, I would draw that of Viscount De Vaufreland, connected in as high a degree with one of the wealthiest and most noble families of France. With the eminent qualities and the charm of character of M Count d'Boissy D'Anglas, Viscount De Vaufreland's physiognomy pointed out the stamp of his high Magisterial functions of *Procureur du Roi*, and that special seal of distinction which characterizes persons, so very rare at the present day, who continue faithful to the traditions and to the worship of the old French monarchy. In him may be found the type of the elegant manners used at the Court of Louis XIV, that essence and spirit of good company, and that graceful amenity which established the reputation of our fathers as the most amiable and lively people in the world. Near him, one experienced indescribable feelings of respect and of sympathy which carried him back to those patriarchal manners, the trace of which becomes more and more effaced from day to day. Progress, you see, Progress! It is nothing but that! Now, in these days of progress, children yet in the cradle smoke, baby girls go flirting, young students make speeches, and believe themselves transformed into leaders of political parties, and as indispensable to the welfare of their country as a Talleyrand, a Washington, a Pitt, a Palmerston, or a Bismark.

For many years I have had the honor, more, the pleasure of being the favorite adversary of M. De Vaufreland. He liked

my character, and especially my rapidity of execution, to which he replied very promptly, so that we could finish easily one game in the same space of time that M. Mason or Blackburne employ to do one move. Ten games an hour, such was the style of our warfare! He forgave my impertinences, my bluntness, my extravagance, my peevishness; sometimes even my defects amused him. He opposed to my excitements and anger the contrast of a perfect equality of humor, contenting himself in difficult positions with humming an air of Gretry, Mozart or the like, or,

"O Richard, ó mon Roi, l'univers t'abandonne.
Si darem la mano.
La Dame Blanche vous regarde, &c."

Profoundly learned, he seasoned with spiritual remarks and repartees the different phases of the game, passing from the dull to the cheerful, from boldness to timidity, from provocation to reserve, from negligence to reflection, but always preserving a smile of inexpressible sweetness, and a look which reflected the high and generous sentiments of his heart.

I was several times happy enough to pass some weeks of holiday at his patrimonial manor, the Castle of Vaufreland near Sancerre. Ah! how delicious were those days! There, at the bottom of some solitary valley, in the midst of perfumed woods, enlivened by the warbling of a thousand birds, softening, however, their accents to the sound of the dominant note or the trills of the nightingale, under a leafy bower, where was placed a rustic oaken table, we installed a Chess-board, and loitered away hours, ay, entire days. Overwhelmed by the attractions of the game, we often remained deaf to the bell which called us to dinner. When people came for a visit, this fatal bell struck again. Knowing the meaning of the sound, this sound, alas, was like a funeral knell for us. How did we act then? Exactly like school boys playing the truant (*faisant l'école buissonnière*). We hastened to remove the Chess-board and the box of Chess-men to some distant retreat, so that we might avoid discovery and be undisturbed. Among these visitors many times was some young and pretty castle-lady (*châtelaine*) of the neighborhood, some handsome marchioness; there came often celebrities of finance, bar, literature, science, arts, but all these glories vanished before the prestige and rapturing allurements of the Queen of the Chess-board. Dear reader, if, like us, you adore Chess, you

will understand our way. Would not you have done in like manner?

Zimm! Booumm! Roing! Ziss! Pan! V'lan! Ran! Br-r-r! Troufrou! Zongg! Here we have an approximate resemblance to the sounds which a curious amateur caused to be heard when he commenced to play. Labourdonnaix had named him the Orchestra of the Regence. This amateur professor of Singing was M. Beaucé, father of Mme. Ugalde, one of the most brilliant stars among the artists of Paris. M. Beaucé imitated, indeed, to perfection, all the instruments of a complete orchestra: bassoon, flute, cornet-a-piston, clarionet, hautboy, hunting horn, trombone, tom-tom, drum, and grosse caisse; and not contented with his continuous pump, pump, pump, he added to the noise a cannonade of pieces taken that completed a frightful uproar. To this inharmonious music he added an extraordinary rapidity. I was only a tortoise compared to him. However, I was one of those who was not frightened by this noise and his velocity. We played many times together, and we went on so quickly that often we did not know whose turn it was to play. The neighboring players at our approach went away, fearing to be deafened by our uproarious contests; but their places were soon taken, because these struggles amused those who did not play.

The game of M. Beaucé was without any pretention. Like me, he played to distract his mind, and though, like me also, he was very fond of Chess, he had never studied it. Practice alone had taught him the openings. He was not without imagination, and his audacious ventures united to the quickness of his moves, in the eyes of inexperienced players had all the appearance of inspiration. Thus, he generally passed as stronger than he really was. I never saw him drink all of his cup of coffee, but I have often seen this cup half full of swimming pawns and drowned flies.

Small, thin, rather sickly, his head covered with a snowy roof which sheltered a brain deeply stored with scientific treasures, appeared M. Binet, Professor of Mathematics at the Polytechnic School of France, a situation considered as one of the highest rate. However, notwithstanding his immense amount of talent for calculation, M. Binet could never apply his intellectual stock successfully to the Chess-board which he liked sincerely. That proves, that to obtain the highest round of

the ladder of Chess, one needs a special organization, a collection of peculiar qualities which are but seldom found in the most intelligent, the most experienced in any other science. His game was cautious, even timorous; he seemed afraid of his own shadow. Like Father Chamouillet, he had adopted an opening, which I have seen him make during forty years, whether he had the first move or not. Labourdonnais had nicknamed this opening *the Little Chapels*. It consists in placing the two Bishops on the second squares of the Knights, and by so doing, to lose four moves. The strangest thing of all about Professor Binet's play was a kind of nervous infirmity which caused him to keep his head moving from right to left as his adversary moved, an oscillation which increased or diminished according to the difficulties of the game, which became very excessive in very hard labor of brain, and gave to this movement, at the cry of "Check-mate!" all the strength of a cannon shot about to wound the forehead of the conqueror.

Of a sweet and sociable character, M. Binet had the sympathy of all. He was passionately fond of Chess. Perhaps he would have been wiser had he given up the game during the later years of his life, as it produced on his nervous system a dangerous excitement which he could not repress, but the love of Chess and the want of his game were more potent than his prudence. To people advising him to abstain from playing, he replied: "I am worse when I do not come to the Regence." He died sincerely regretted by all who had known him.

Three or four well sounded oaths, a lot of pawns scattered about confusedly, some on the board, some on the seats, some on the ground, some in his pocket; Knights without heads, Bishops without mitre, Kings without crown, Chess-board all askew, in short, a perfect litter, and chaos, such were sure indications that Doctor Barthes was playing. The doctor was a short, very stout man, with large, broad shoulders, a fist of iron and a frightful temper. He was a passionate player, and even quicker than myself, which is not saying a little; he did not rise very high in the science, notwithstanding his zeal, for I gave him a piece and often won. Those who overlooked our game, were certain to assist at some dramatic scene, to hear a peal of furious exclamations, to see a set of wonderful gestures, happy when they could

withdraw without having been hurt or roughly upbraided, or at least splashed by the contents of some glass or broken cup left too close to Dr. Barthes' arm. I sometimes crush the corns of Knights, and knock off the mitres of Bishops; Dr. Barthes gifted with Herculean strength could break a Rook between his fingers.

To give an idea of his nervous temperament, I shall recount a rather curious adventure. He thought he was a first-rate player at *Tric-trac*. He liked this game almost as much as Chess. One evening he had a game in a little room reserved for *Tric-trac*, with a German. They say extremes meet. These two men, of a very different character, prove the truth of this saying. The German, cool, impenetrable, unmoved, silent; Dr. Barthes, impetuous, irascible, fretful, swearing, blustering, thundering; a very hurricane. In one instance, Dr. Barthes had a good game. According to probabilities, he ought to gain a triple stake. Only one chance remained to his adversary to save himself; that was to turn up, twice running, the "double-two." Doctor Barthes sought for betters, proposing fifty against one that he wins. "Let us see," coolly said the German, "let us see, sir." "*Gear deusses janches*," (I have two chances). "Well, well, go on." The German shook the dice-box for a long while. Dr. Barthes was already moving frantically on his chair; at length the dice fell. Double-two! A tremendous explosion of oaths was heard; all the "*sapristes*," "*sacrebleus*," "*ventrebleus*," "*nom d'un Tonnerres*," etc., of an extensive vocabulary. However, calm reappears. The German, having remained impassive during the storm, begins again to rattle the dice-box, and this time, notwithstanding the lightning glances thrown from the eyes of the doctor, was still slower to cast off the dice, and behold! what a wonderful event! He again turned the double-two!

From this moment the scene became a very comic tragedy, and almost impossible to be described. Dr. Barthes pounced upon one of the dice and swallowed it, crying: "Thou, rascal, shalt never bother me again!" and seizing on the dice-box of his adversary and his own, he used them as extinguishers, putting them upon the two wax candles, the sad witnesses of his misfortune, and he hurled all, wax candles, candlestick and dice-boxes against the window, breaking it in a thousand pieces. A sergeant d'ville (policeman) received the lot

upon his hat. Without the assistance of the members of the Club, poor Doctor Barthes would have gone to the Police Station, and probably been confined in the *violon* for the night to think about the chances of dice and digest his double-two.

We can see peeping in the distance four inseparable players, all decently well off, viz.: Messrs Lecrivain, Ducasse, Charron, and Pasquier, all bachelors, fond of pleasure, good Society, good Meat, good Wine, Champagne, Cognac and Chess. After the hours of business these gentlemen met three or four times a week at some sporting eating house, either Brehan, Vefour, Very or Phillippe, and enjoyed a first-rate dinner, and then, in order to digest it, took



LECRIVAIN.

a walk, loitering along the most frequented places, and finished their promenade by arriving about midnight at the Regence, with much noise, laughter, cigars, a devouring thirst, and seeming very much astonished that at this hour the establishment was almost empty and the gas half out. This put Francois out, as he was obliged to replenish the fire and lamps; but the poor fellow always recovered his good humor, because these gentlemen were all generous, and he pocketed some francs *pour boire*. Then they called for coffee, punch, Chess-boards, and began to exhibit their talent. Who could relate the wonderful struggles performed upon these mighty battle fields,

in the midst of bumpers, cries, provocations, curses of despair, songs of victory from the athletes, overcome altogether by the triple influence of drinking, anacreontic remembrances and the ardor of the battle. Ah! what jolly companions they were! the very type of French humor. They liked my style and manners, and many times I have partaken of their banquets. I was, they said, a good *Zig* (fellow), but I had a very bad defect: I did not know how to drink. That, in their eyes, was a capital crime. They have all disappeared from this sublunary sphere. Alas! where shall I meet them again?

In a corner of the establishment near a window, in one of the most comfortable places, look at these two players, each with a red nose, stout, short neck, glassy eyes, prominent knobs, pepper and salt haired, with a large chest and hooked legs; cracky! almost two *Menæchmi*, so much they resembled each other. These two players were two ex-notaries, that is to say, out of business, having thrown aside summons, seizures, suits at law, and all the judicial crew, after having snatched from their customers, by dint of stamped papers, a pretty fair lot of money. In order to employ the activity of their minds, they were every day amongst the first comers to the Regence, to get hold of their favorite corner. Nothing could be more comical than the games of these two old gentlemen. I must declare, firstly, that they were both, not of the same strength, but of the same weakness, a weakness equal to that of a baby in the cradle. They had both incredible pretensions about their talent; I should be more exact to say, their vanity. They were both extremely niggard; they had invented a capital system of only giving the waiter five centimes for both. The enormous amount of money for which they played shows the importance they attached to the result. So if any one looked at their game, their eyes would sparkle, indignation and weariness kindled on their faces, the red color of their features indicated a coming tempest; their mouths, half opened, ready to bring forth some insult. Did you speak, for, seeing the floods of blunders which inundated the Chess-board, it was really difficult to keep quiet, then a burning provocation was directly thrown at the speaker's head. Did you criticise a move, you got an extra judicial reply, a summons declared in terms not at all parliamentary. Did a bystander offer counsel, exasperation ravingly spouted,

and did he touch a man, fire was set to the nitro-glycerine bomb which then cracked, shaking the walls of the Regence. The one who considered his game, and, in consequence, his purse, compromised by this counsel, stood up with froth at his lips and furiously exclaimed: "Don't you know, sir, that our game is for *money*? therefore you shall pay the loss!" The stakes of these gentlemen were enormous—ten centimes, two sous, *one penny*! Dear, dear! Magnificent, was it not? Some others, at the risk of really compromising their money, occasionally not only gave advice, but took hold of pieces and pawns, saying at the same time: "Go on, *Sacristi*, go on! Play there! there! there! and you will checkmate in three or four moves!" Then there was a paroxysm of fury or delirium. Hair stood up like sticks of asparagus, features wrinkled, veins swollen; their faces and countenances would have frightened the imps of Hell. The laughter of the bystanders happily made a very amusing contrast to this strange picture.

In another corner you can see also two players, both daily antagonists. I have already said that extremes meet. We have here another example of this curious law. These two players were M. De Boigue, the old cashier of the largest proprietor of land in France and a very wealthy banker, M. Greyfuth; the other, M. Leduc, manager of one of the best institutions for young ladies in Paris. The former of an impassible calmness of temper, with a small, round and gay figure, and an open expression which showed the kindness of his heart, and a somewhat cunning smile, proving his wit; the other, quick, easy to be excited, anxious looking, clever and malicious, and endowed with peremptory manners. Both were favored with a strong will, and a good deal of stubbornness. Both, pretty well off, despised playing for money. Self-esteem was the whole stake. Both were rather weak players, but had they fought for a crown, they would have displayed no more energy and supreme efforts. Both made fine repartees, joked, mocked each other, and had such a lot of infatuation, that to settle their discussions, almost become quarrels, they were obliged to require the experience and authority of some master.

Below are two examples of these strange disputes:

One day M. De Boigue had a Pawn and a King left. M. Leduc had only his King; but, having succeeded (without too much

understanding the advantage) in putting his King opposite to that of his adversary, he had necessarily a drawn game. After about ten moves, M. Leduc always keeping the opposition, and, in consequence, bringing back the same position, cried: "See! see! sir, time is money, do not lose it; the game is drawn!" "Drawn!" replied M.



LEDUC.

De Boigue joking. "Yes, yes, of course; it is forcibly drawn." "Forcibly! we must see." "That is already seen; it is evident to all. I play there and there, according to the move you make. Look! if you play there, I play here; if you play here, I play there, and so on." "Don't go so quick, my dear; you can't play three moves at once, play only one." "But, old stubborn, I tell you it is a drawn game; call for Sasias or St. Amant!" "I do not play with Sasias or St. Amant, who are masters; I play with you who do not know how to play; go on." And then, M. Leduc continued to move his King, but at last, tired of the obstinacy of his adversary, or perhaps not knowing perfectly the elementary principles of this end of game, finished by losing the opposition and lost the game. M. De Boigue then looked maliciously at his adversary, saying: "There! I knew well I must win!"

Here M. Leduc's reply is worthy of being registered in gold letters in the annals of the Chess-board: "You have won," he said, "because you do not know how to play."

"What?" "What, what! that is very evident. If you had known how to play, you would have seen that this game was drawn; you have not seen it, eh? Therefore you do not know how to play."

That is logic; I think a capital argument.

Some days after, in his turn, M. De Boigue took his revenge of this sterling argument. M. Leduc had a very good game. He pursued his adversary's King with fury into his last entrenchments. The walls of the temple resounded with loud and continuous cries of "check!" "check!" "check!" In a hurried movement, M. De Boigue's King fell from the board; then he stooped to pick it up, but instead of a King he took a Bishop, which he quietly placed on the square occupied by the unfortunate monarch. M. Leduc did not perceive the substitution; he continued his attacks and vociferations, "check!" "check!" "check!" and at last shouted the cry of victory: "Check-mate!" At this sound of death, M. De Boigue bent, looked very closely, and cried out: "How checkmate? But I have no King; you cannot win, then, you can't check-mate my Bishop; then the game goes for nothing." Many recriminations are heard from M. Leduc, who requires the advice of the bystanders and masters, goes and looks in books for rules, but M. De Boigue declares he don't care for the advice of masters, books, or any one. "To win, you must check-mate the King; I have no King, in consequence you cannot win."

That is logic; I think a capital argument!

"Waiter! my breakfast, my boiled eggs, bread and butter and coffee!" "What?" replied the waiter, "have you not been served, sir," "Yes," said a neighbor, "but you have swallowed your eggs so quickly that I think you have swallowed shells and all at once." By Jo, that is strong! It is like that.

These details will give a slight outline of a passionate player, but one extremely absent-minded, or rather forgetful in his combinations of the most simple details of existence, for, often enough, to compensate for a breakfast buried in his memory, he withdrew from the Regence at 6 P. M., after having left his eggs, bread, coffee or tea cup untouched.

Born in Austria, this amateur is known at the Regence, which he has frequented more than thirty years, under the name of L'ami Fritz. Little, slender, puny, with black and naturally curling hair and sharp black eyes, he unites Southern petulance to

German stubbornness. He has a peculiar system, and a strange opening; they are bad, he knows that pretty well, but they are his own, and he sticks firmly to them. The whole celestial or infernal armies would in vain persuade him to give them up. M. d'Boissy D'Anglas was furious when he won, Friend Fritz is disappointed when he does not lose. It is not because he plays carelessly, or that he does not know the chief elements of the Science, not at all; but, believing himself much stronger than he is, he always challenges masters, gives himself up to very dangerous attempts, makes frequent mistakes, wanders rather blindly in the spheres of his imagination and falls headlong into the net laid for him, or knocks his head against some unseen rock. He likes jests, and he is not short of suitable and witty replies; only he has his whims and moments of frantic excitement; then he often forgets the thread of his combination; that happens, moreover, when he believes himself certain of winning. Then spring forth tremendous exclamations, curses, stamping; his hair has been thus torn so often that a very little remains.

I have been many times his adversary, but I did not beat him often enough, and he has deserted me. Clever people long eagerly for a game with him. Out of the Chess-board, Friend Fritz is a very lively gentleman, endowed with exquisite manners, an adorned and peculiar mind, and an excellent heart; in short, he is a true friend. I know something of this latter quality; therefore, I have maintained towards him warm feelings of sympathy and a sincere gratitude for services he has rendered me. This last consideration ought, perhaps, to soften the rather rude lines of this portrait, but I rely upon the good sense of the model to excuse the roughness of my pencil.

As Alexander the Great made his triumphal entry into Babylon, so the King of Dominoes, M. Blum, made his own into the Regence, where he appeared, hat fixed boldly on the right side of his head, stick in hand, eye glass and gold trinkets floating upon his waist coat, and humming some song *à l'ordre du jour*, and giving everybody, no matter whether busy or not, a sonorous *bonjour*, and one of those nervous hand shakes which the English people are so fond of. Details of introduction, these, meaning, Gentlemen, look, here I am!

Of German origin, born, I think on the borders of the Black Forest, M. Blum ar-

rived in Paris while still young, and almost penniless. By energy, labor and intellect he succeeded in bringing up a numerous and charming family. Active, joyful and peculiar, he had preserved only from his native country a *Rudesque* accent of which he could never get rid, though he had resided many years in Paris, and had assumed the French habits and manners. Having retired from business, he came every day to the Regence, where he enjoyed a colossal reputation at dominoes, a game which, indeed, he played so well that he was called the King of Dominoes.

Alas! nobody in this world, as Horatius says, is satisfied with his lot. The crown of the double-six or double-white was not enough for the high ambition of M. Blum; he sought for something better. So one day he conceived this magnificent argument: "Hallo! old boy, since the superiority you possess at Dominoes proves the greatness of your intellect, why should you not devote this intellect to the science of Chess, and try to ascend the throne?" No sooner said than done, and the next day my good Blum came and took a seat amongst the players of Chess, calling loudly to Francois for an adversary. Everybody began to laugh. I had the chance or luck of being his first opponent, I dare not say, taking care of my title of Professor of the French University, his first master; for the result of my lessons would awfully compromise my reputation, as you may afterwards see. In the beginning, I gave him the Queen; six months after, the Queen, Pawn, and two moves; a year after, the Queen and one Knight, and even then he did not often win. It is true that my victories were the result of my perfect understanding of his character and humor. With him I did not play the game, but the player. Therefore there was nothing more amusing or extravagant than our games. So that before we were quite ready, we were surrounded by a dense throng, very fond of looking at this curious spectacle.

I am somewhat of a babbler. M. Blum did not keep his tongue in his pocket. When I win, I am gentle, lively, droll; M. Blum, even losing, was not short of jokes. Then, every move was accompanied with words more or less burlesque, addressed either to the adversary, or to the pieces, which we both addressed in the second person. Besides, M. Blum knew almost by heart the repertory of certain expressions which I ordinarily employed, and which he

repeated, either with irony or anger, according to the state of his game. Like these:

"To London's Bridge!" instead of "*allons donc*." "Check to Nero, M. El Kadir," or "Peter the Great." "Let us elope with the Princess, poor darling!" "Stop, eh! Coco, do not kick!" "You *stupid* Bishop, go to school!" "This Pawn is not a Pawn; it is a dead Pawn" (*morpion*). "Thou Rook, take care, dear, and thy sister, how is she getting on?" "Send your parents a telegram to inform them of thy next death, and polish thy boots to appear like a swell in the other world." "Thou servest me this move with sorrel, spinach, turnips and carrots; no good, sir." "What dost thou want, thou King? Go away with thee, please, and look if James comes and assists thee." "Hallo! what a bowl!" etc.

The most pleasant incidents of these games were the bold moves which I made; at any time when a piece or a Pawn obstructed my way I bravely stormed the obstruction, demolished it, and carried it away with one of my pieces, Bishop, Knight, Rook, or even my Queen, pieces which M. Blum could easily have taken afterwards without danger, but which he never took, crying, with an adorable candor: "Well, well, *magnus heros*, go on; we know thy tricks, good gracious! Thank God, we see well, but we shall not fall into the trap;" and he would play without touching my piece, and the bystanders would burst into peals of laughter. Then the good man, rather proud of his perspicacity, would stand up, and looking disdainfully at the spectators, cry, "You stupid! You haven't seen the snare; I did!"

What he saw was a marvelously bad move. In a position, suppose there were ten manners of playing, nine good, only one bad, my man never missed this last. "What kind of an opening is that?" "Cunningham's opening." "Cu what?" "Ningham," "Cunningham—wait a minute, my boy. I shall serve you, myself, with some curious Cunningham. Check-mate with my Queen." "Stop, stop, sir, I said," and a clever Knight hidden behind a Rook suddenly rushed forward, seized the unfortunate Queen, carried her away and she vanished.

At this moment M. Blum's countenance was phenomenal and worthy of a Kean or a Talma. He got up, crossed his arms, called Heaven to witness his misfortune, and cursed, all together, Chess, bystanders, his foolishness and stupidity. Tableau!

There is sitting in a magistral posture, at the largest table of the Regence, an amateur of the good old time, a very learned gentleman, endowed with experience and knowledge, grown white in the chair of the University of which he was one of the most eminent professors, a personage wrapped up with a wig of a yellowish tint, a color which seemed to him full of attractions, for it was reproduced upon his cravat, waistcoat, trousers and stockings. His name is De Jointo.

His vast forehead and his sharp-looking eyes reflected intelligence and will. To his stock of science, however, there was wanting that of Chess, for which he had a great liking. A great admirer of Labourdonnais, when the great master was free, he ran to him and proposed a game. This game was not like the ordinary games. It was called: *Partie au rideau* (game behind a curtain). It was made by interposing a piece of pasteboard or wood in the middle of the Chess-board, so that each adversary could, unseen, arrange his men as he liked behind. When both of them was ready, the piece of pasteboard was thrown away, and the game began. Labourdonnais gave the advantage of a Knight to M. De Jointo at this game, but he played the first move. One franc was the stake; as those games were very short, Labourdonnais pocketed a pretty fair booty. Some of these games were very curious and interesting, but what made them especially attractive was M. De Jointo's countenance, his jests, contortions, exclamations, the flashing of his features, the lightnings of his looks, and, moreover, the movement of his wig, descending more or less slowly down upon his forehead, according to the difficulties of the game, and sometimes at the stentorian cry of "Check-mate!" falling on the Chess-board, covering Kings, Queens, Knights, Bishops, Rooks and Pawns, all the lot, and becoming thus the grave of these unfortunate men.

Neither the lofty spectacle of the sea, nor the charming scenery of Normandy, nor the gardens of England, the green fields of Ireland, nor the aerial lakes of Scotland had for the eyes of another amateur so many attractions as the two columns of the old Regence; the ravishing symphonies of Beethoven, the master pieces of Mozart Haydn, Handel, the soft and melancholic compositions of Weber, Mendelssohn and Bellini, the martial songs of Rossini, Donizetti, and even, dear me, the thundering echoes of Wagner could not charm his ears

like the noise produced by the moves of Chess-men; his imagination soaring through the seven heavens of Mahomet, and admiring the enrapturing perfections of the houris promised to believers, turned from these fairy pictures to roam through other spheres much more delightful to him, the spheres of the Chess-board, in the middle of which swam his thoughts for more than fifty years, without any change of feeling for Chess, or alteration of the sacred fire. I shall say more, and this is truly shocking. Many a time the smiles and caresses of his amiable and pretty wife, adorable personification on this earth of all conjugal virtues, an angel in heaven to-day, had to yield and withdraw before the attractions of a black or white wooden Queen. A round head on the brim of which still hang some white threads, formerly hair, a forehead rather large, upon which intelligence loiters by the by, an open and sympathetic look, which becomes radiant in moments of joy, kindled in those of danger, throwing lightnings when storm approaches, a mouth somewhat sarcastical, a great mobility of expression, are the main features of this person grown old under the vaults of the Regence.

As matters to his *Credit*, let us put down a brain well stored with ancient and modern literature, a ceaseless activity, a stock of liveliness which has not yet been completely expended by the misfortunes caused by three revolutions and two long and severe diseases; let us put down still his entire devotion to his numerous family and to any member of our scientific corporation, whatever may be his nationality.

But, to his *Debit*, let us put down a hasty temper, a ridiculous susceptibility, a good deal of selfishness, violent excitements, and the most disdainful indifference towards people who boast of their wealth, the splendor of their equipages, the luxury of their tables, and the generosity of their hear—no, of their wines.

Let us put down still, a continuous babbling on success, a deadly silence in misfortune, for he, also, like Dr. Barthes, has broken many Chess-men. Add to the paroxysm of fury, a flood of voluble exclamations in highly unparliamentary language, and containing interjectional remarks far from consistent with the third commandment, and then make the balance of his perfections and defects.

Notwithstanding his half century of devotion to the Divinity of Chess, the game

has never been to him anything more than a game, a recreation, never a subject of serious study. Thus, though not by any means a strong player, he shines, occasionally, by the boldness and inspiration of his play, and above all, he is remarkable for his rapidity. He likes his jokes and prefers to the society of his contemporaries that of a younger generation, whom he knows well how to interest and amuse, and whose tastes and feelings agree so perfectly with his character that he seems to turn still young himself, and was described as a boy rather as an old man.

In short, with his experience of things and men, his love of Chess, his obedience to the precept of the wisest man amongst the wise, that is to say, to the rule of the great King Solomon, "eat, drink and be merry," and with classical recollections, Greek, Latin, Italian, English and his good will towards every amateur he could be, perhaps, considered from the Chess-board a good fellow; but, sitting at a Chess-table, the good fellow disappears to make room to a man of an awful temper. To sum up, the gentleman has become a detestable player, but that is not enough; he is the most detestable player you can meet.

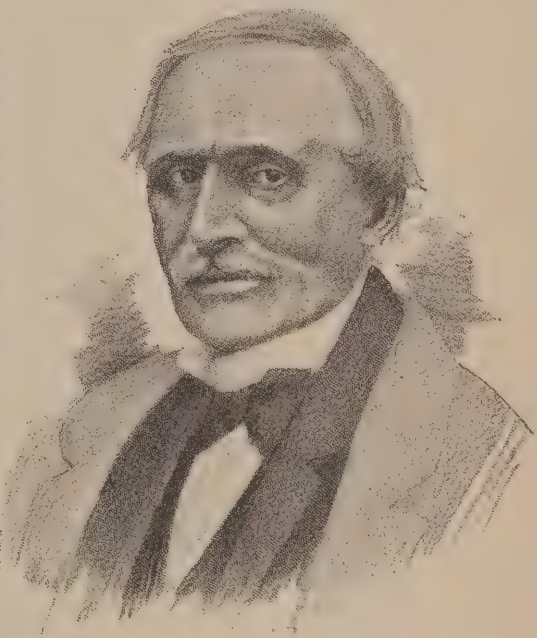
Courteous reader, are you alarmed on my account, for the consequences I may incur by drawing a portrait with such gloomy colors? Do you see me incurring rebuke, abuse, curses perhaps, and demolition, for, I am, after all, purblind and awkward. Be not alarmed, I know the original too well to fear any such consequence. No, no, I shall not be exposed to be shot like a rabbit or spitted like a turkey. No, I know the man since he was rocked in his cradle; we have been brought up together in the same college; we have played together at top, marbles and ball; we have thrown upon the spectacles or the nose of professors the same bits of paper, inhabited the same room, undergone the same pains, made the same *pensums* and enjoyed the same pleasures and *satisfait*.

In short, the model of this portrait, the player whom Labourdonnais has stamped with the double title of the French Achilles, the Terror of Novices, this portrait is mine own!

Should I be obliged to draw sketches of all curious players who frequented the Regence, I should want an in-quarto. I ought, then, to limit my pencil to the most humorous people. However, there are still some more pictures, to be lightly and

quickly traced, and to be used as trinkets round my portraits, viz.:

Dumoncheau, a faithful one, believing himself, after Labourdonnais' death, to have succeeded him, he played at evens with all; but, during the twenty years I have known him, I have never seen him winning. Lavanino, an Italian doctor, looking rather a monk, a capuchin friar, cunning, seeking for beginners, giving blessings to his pieces for a quarter of an hour, without touching them, on the right



JEAN LOUIS PRETI.*

side, thus calling adversary's attention upon this side, and, suddenly playing on the left side, to frighten his opponent The Little Jew, a kind of dwarf, also discounting beginners; Jonas, not the one swallowed by the whale mentioned in the Bible, but a sharp fellow, another Jew, nicknamed by Labourdonnais, *The Sparrow*, overreaching still the cunning ways of his fellow worshipper, and playing with one of his feet in his left hand; the invalid with a wooden leg check-mating his inexperienced adversary by throwing his King against the head of his opponent's King, shouting with a tremendous voice the cry

* This portrait of M. Preti was designed for insertion in our last number, in which a sketch of the subject was given; but unfortunately the plate could not be prepared in time; we give it here, out of its place, rather than omit a faithful likeness of a player so eminent.

of victory, a poor devil, who, when losing, asked his conqueror to whom he owed then, a fifty centime piece, to lend him another fifty centime piece, saying: "All right, sir, I shall owe you one franc now;" the old Father Lemaitre, an ancient planter of St. Domingo, furnished with enormous hands and a very strange giddiness, rolling sometimes between his fingers five or six Rooks, which his adversary, Villermet, replaced in his own game as fast as he lost them, and against which poor Father Lemaitre swore, constantly crying, "Dash! those awful Rooks, shall I never be able to get rid of them?"—the tenfold millionaire, Sipiere, serving his adversary winning one or two francs with a flood of imprecations in change for his money. One day I won from him five games, (fr. 2.50); he was furious. "But," said I, "you have made a very good job." "Shut up! ridiculous jester." "Yes, look here; you lose fr. 2.50; then you will not dine, and, as you spend about ten francs for your dinner, you will save fr. 7.50. That is a good job. Is it not?" I thought he would have knocked me down, and I ran away; General Ordonneaux, one of the most faithful and zealous of amateurs, with whom one time I played twenty-one hours, and made one hundred and sixty-seven games without stopping, eating or drinking. He was very weak, but he liked to play with me, because I play quickly. I gave him odds of two pieces and four moves. Once he lost a game in which he began by playing King's and Queen's Pawn two squares and his two Knights out. In the following game, he began by playing the two Knights out. "General," said Sasias, who witnessed our game, "you lost the last with this opening; that is a bad one." "You are right," he replied. Then he took back his two Knights, replaced them on their squares, and cried, "Yours to play, sir." It is the same General who replied to Sasias telling him he could check-mate in one move "It was not my game, sir;" the illustrious poet, Alfred de Musset, looking for inspiration of his sterling genius in glasses of rum or absinthe; Mery, another famous poet, seeking it in cups of tea or coffee, an amateur constantly wrapped up in a large mantle, never mind in what season, even during the dog days; De Courbonne, nicknamed by Labourdonnais, *Le bel Alcindor*, an ancient opera singer, a handsome man, very fond of his Herculean and Antinous advantages, but a

mere statue, never playing himself, but always bothering players with puns and silly remarks; M. Everard, a head clerk in the Bank of France, a daily player, remarkable for his never removed and half a century old gloves; M. De Tournay, watering the Chess-board by speaking; The Baron Dumesnil, a very rich man, always ready to bet on the stronger side. Narcisse Soly, using the advantages of his Christian and proper names, to look more often at the ladies of the bar than at his game; De St. Colombe, a livid millionaire, fainting when losing some pieces of silver; the Governor of the establishment, M. Vielle, with a round, good-natured face, a perpetual smile, looking also very satisfied with himself, believing himself to be a genius because he had published, with the assistance, I think, of Kiezeritsky, a little treatise of Chess, containing the rules of the game, and he supposed his work equal in value to the treatise of Philidor, Ruy Lopez, Lolli or Labourdonnais. He was very fond of me and of my whimsical remarks, which he tried always to recall and repeat, laughing loudly. I was in such favor in his esteem that he would not accept any payment from me for the use of the Chess-board.

As a Frenchman, and in order that I may not compromise the reputation for gallantry with which the five or six parts of the whole world have gratified our nation, I ought to add to my gallery the portrait of Madame Vielle. I do so with so much more pleasure that, according to all accounts, this lady deserved the homage and the sympathies of all persons who frequented the Regence. Without being altogether a pretty woman, Mme. Vielle had an agreeable expression of countenance, a freshness and a delicacy of features which rendered her captivating. Her abundant flaxen hair made a magnificent display, and floated coquettishly around her snowy shoulders. From her blue eyes were reflected these looks which promised much. But, beyond her physical attractions, her wit, her intelligence and the distinction of her manners shone brightly and enraptured everybody. For each *habitude* she had a ravishing "good morning;" if the Queens of the Chess-board had not drawn their amateurs to the Regence, the pleasing and lovely manners of the proprietor's wife would have been amply sufficient to attract the crowd. While she attended and gave her ear to the compliments of the public

with a certain complaisance, she supervised with admirable provision the details of the establishment, so that the servants were obliged to do all right. I knew her when a child. I see her still, bright, animated and joyful, as she returned from the Palais Royal coming into the Regence, a skipping rope or hoop in one hand, a doll in the other, as she came and saluted me with a smile, and with one of those adorable movements of the head of which little girls alone know the secret. When a woman, the little girl had still preserved her sympathies for me, and of which she often gave proofs, simply affectionate, dear reader. Her souvenir still abides in my memory as an image full of charms in spite of my seventy-six years, and before which my homages and my gratitude shall respectfully bow till my last breathing.

After this portrait I ought to draw the curtain, but the same feeling of gratitude imposes upon me the obligation of drawing you still one other. I have kept this for the crowning piece of my work, as the scholar says

Et finis coronat opus.

This portrait is that of the benefactor, I would say, under Providence, of the family of French Chess amateurs, the excellent, beloved and much regretted M. Doazan. Under the appearance of extreme modesty and simplicity, M. Doazan possessed in a very high degree all the qualities which excite the sympathies, inspire esteem, and command reverence. His noble figure-head had a placidness truly patriarchal; his large, ample forehead gave space to his high intellect, and that majesty which reveals superiority. His eyes reflected kindness and serenity of heart, a mouth which opened only to smile or give utterance to pleasant words, manners which attract all, and sentiments of an exceptionally high-placed standard. His instructive and varied conversation displayed the extent of his studies, the exactness of his observations, and the uprightness of his judgment.

Buffon has said, "Language, it is the man." Never has this been better demonstrated than when applied to M. Doazan; from his clear, intellectual, elegant and fluent pen flowed those figures of speech, those peculiar expressions those exquisite thoughts which address themselves to the heart and move it, because they flowed from the heart and had such an irresistible charm that after having once read his writings, we must read them

again. Reader, procure the articles with which this amiable writer has enriched the *Palamede* of St. Amand and Labourdonnais, and the *Regence* of Kiezeritsky, you will be pleased, then certainly under the magical influence of his inimitable style.

And what shall I say of the enchantment of his intimacy when the soul poured itself out in those effusions and private confidences which console and refresh it? What shall I say of those weekly reunions composed of artists, *litterateurs*, and some Chess amateurs of whom Arnous De Riviere and myself formed always a part? How many witticisms? How many pleasanties, jokes, puns, and jeux d'esprit? How much humor in a word were dispensed in that extemporised Regence, where the Sceptre



DOAZAN.

belonged not to him who conquered at Chess, but to him who knew better how to laugh and drink, and, if the guests did not separate from these conquests like those of Cræsus, with pockets full of gold, they retired at least, full of life, mirth and enrapturing recollections and bright hopes. Was not this like a treasure?

Withdrawn from the contest by order of his doctor, he remained until his last breath the most enthusiastic admirer of the great masters, and the most constant spectator of their gigantic achievements. By this reason, not a challenge, not a match, not a serious game took place but he came always

amongst the first to the battle-field. Attracted by the love of all which is beautiful, he provoked these memorable struggles, supporting the combatants by his purse and putting himself always on the side of the weak, relieving him beforehand from anxiety about the loss, he encouraged noble aspirations and placed in the midst of the arena the motto immortalised by the King of Poets, *Macte animo, generose puer, sic itur ad astra.*

Ah, yes, dear reader. What an intellect! What a heart! What a man! I have often

times grieved for Labourdonnais, Sasias and St. Amant, but thou, my good, my beloved Doazan, thou, my oldest and most faithful friend, I have wept bitterly for thee, and in writing these lines I again weep.

However, I feel some sweet consolation thinking that thy portrait, drawn heartily by my pencil, is reserved for the land of noble sentiments, for the land of independence and liberty, for America, the sister of France; then, thou shalt still remain *en famille*!

HERR FALKBEER apprises us, both in a private letter and in his Chess column in *Neue Illustrirte Zeitung*, of an important error in the translation of the first part of his "Sketches from the Chess World," in our May number. He is made to say of Staunton, (page 5): "In his younger days he was a Chess player," whereas Herr Falkbeer wrote "In his younger days he was an actor." The sketch was originally published in Vienna, in the *Neue Illustrirte Zeitung*, and afterwards reproduced in Leipsic, in the *Deutsche Illustrirte Zeitung*, from which latter our translation was made by Dr. Jentz. The word "*Schachspieler*," a Chess player, is so nearly like "*Schauspieler*," an actor, the word used by Herr Falkbeer, that it would not be singular if in a Chess article the one should be taken for the other. Having mislaid our copy of *Deutsche Illustrirte Zeitung*, we cannot say whether this pardonable mistake was not committed by the reprint. In every other respect Herr Falkbeer speaks in terms of high praise of the accuracy of the translation. * * *

Concerning Herr Falkbeer's reference to the quarrel between Staunton and Löwenthal, the well informed "Mars" says in *Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News*:

"Well, here is what I know on this subject: I never heard Staunton speak a word as to the cause of the quarrel, but I often heard him express in bitter language his dislike and contempt for the Hungarian. But Löwenthal a short time before his death gave me the following account of the matter: A correspondent wrote to the *Era*—wherein Löwenthal was at the time conducting a Chess column—asking what was his score with Staunton. Löwenthal, in reply, did not, as well as I remember, specify the names of the players referred to,

but he indicated them so very clearly to the initiated that there could be no mistake as to their identity, and claimed for himself a score exceeding his opponent's in a certain ratio. Thereupon, another correspondent wrote to Staunton inquiring as to the score, and he claimed for himself a majority in a still greater ratio, and, at the same time, he sent for Löwenthal and requested of him a letter corroborative of his statement to be published in the *Illustrated London News*. Löwenthal was frightened, but refused his request on the ground that such a statement would be untrue; whereupon, Staunton told him he regarded him as an impostor, and should renounce his acquaintance. Who was right it is difficult, indeed, I may say impossible, to decide. In the case of matches the score is always made public. This is one of the few advantages pertaining to matches; but in off-hand games, played, as were the games referred to, without any stake, the players have to depend upon memory, a very treacherous calculator, that is but too apt to remember the games that have been won and to forget those that have been lost. What particularly irritated Staunton in this matter was the seeming ingratitude of his *protégé*. He had been Löwenthal's first and best friend from the time of his arrival in this country. He had treated him with unbounded hospitality, had recommended him to pupils, had used his influence successfully to get him appointed secretary to the St. George's Club at a salary of £100 a year, and therefore he considered, and rightly I think, that, even granting the score given by Löwenthal to be correct, he was not justified in making it public. On the other hand, I must add that Staunton's persecution of the Hungarian from that time forward was wholly inexcusable."

THE DUAL THEORY AND ITS CHAMPIONS.

BY J. KOHTZ AND C. KOCKELKORN.

In making, in these pages, an attempt to combat the "Dual Theory" in the strong hold of its original home, we recognize the difficulty, and are well aware of the labor of the undertaking. But, after having lived to see the Problem Art attain its culminating point, an art to the development of which we have always devoted our best efforts, it pains us to see how it is being destroyed by the baneful influences of the "dual theory." We are, therefore, in hopes that a few plain words, addressed to those who have a true love of the Problem Art, may not be too late. We regard Mr. G. E. Carpenter, of New York, and Mr. H. J. C. Andrews, of London, as the true representatives of the "dual theory." They exercise considerable influence by reason of their prominent connection with American and English Chess periodicals; in sustaining the "dual theory," they occupy an eminent position, and they not only command attention, but, as critics, they are dreaded. They are also credited with being problem composers of no inconsiderable merit, but we are not well enough acquainted with their productions to judge intelligently of this report. We may have seen, perhaps, six of Mr. Carpenter's problems, but they could not have possessed any especial importance, or our generally excellent memory would have retained some impression of them; of Mr. Andrews' efforts, we remember about a dozen, but their barrenness and the bombastic style of their construction excited only our abhorrence; that is all. It is certain that the problems of these gentlemen do not show that the precepts of the "dual theory" have had any beneficial influence on *their* composing talent; consequently we must look to their effusions in order to see if the abilities of *others* could have been, in any way, increased by means of them. We must confess, to our regret, that, in this particular, we are not very well posted. The only knowledge of the American Chess papers which we possess, has come to us but recently, and, so far as England is concerned, we have read scarcely more than a few volumes of the *Westminster Papers* and one volume of the *Huddersfield College Magazine*. But the *Westminster Papers* especially, at that time

was the wrestling place of the "dual theory" of which we had before heard but very little. In this journal Messrs Carpenter and Andrews assumed the *role* of sponsors for this then undeveloped stripping, and praised in fulminating articles its future influence and importance. And, indeed, they have been so successful in raising and nourishing their bantling, that, in its present gigantic proportions, it has outgrown its own godfathers, for, according to Mr. Carpenter's own declaration, he is now experiencing considerable difficulty in defending himself against this giant which he once nurtured in his bosom.

Well may he exclaim with Goethe:

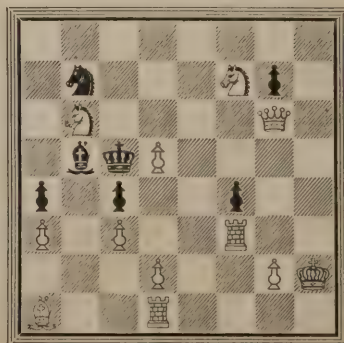
"The spirits I called,
I no longer can banish!"

Soon after the appearance of the first dual article in *Westminster Papers* a correspondent had the temerity to doubt the propriety of the new theory, but in return he fared rather badly; Mr. Carpenter attacked him in a savage article, and maltreated the poor man in such a pitiable way that all other readers lost all desire of interfering in the controversy, and left the field entirely free to the dualists. And they made good use of this opportunity. In a short time *Westminster Papers* was flooded with duals which the problem reviewers never tired of discovering in great numbers. True, "problem criticism" was then almost in its infancy; the acquisition of the knowledge and experience necessary to make a good critic was considered a difficult task, a rare accomplishment, only to be attained by close study of the most approved masterpieces. The problem solver then generally found his main satisfaction in contemplating a pleasing idea, or in mastering the intricacies of delicately formed mechanisms. In gladly accepting what was offered by the composer, a favor was done to the solver as well as to the author; the reward of the first consisted in the pleasure of the find; that of the composer, in the applause of the solver. The dual theory has destroyed this pleasant relation, since criticism, formerly the prerogative of the privileged few alone, has become through its agency a mere plaything for children.

Every tyro who has mastered the A. B. C. of Chess guided by its precepts can judge any problem. Expressions such as, "the dual on the third move of the fifth variation spoils an otherwise beautiful problem," do not sound very childish, on the contrary they appear like the result of deep study. But in truth such a phrase is a good way from hitting the real characteristics of a problem. Sentences like that have become the quintessence of criticism, and the number of "critics" and "problem experts" has astonishingly increased during the last six or seven years. The "problem reviews" of *Westminster Papers* soon began to be flooded by a vast assortment of the thoughtful opinions of numerous correspondents. That which one considered to be "the result of deep study" was condemned by another as "spoiled with duals," and a problem could seldom pass muster without being spoiled by the one or the other party. The two-movers especially were severely handled by the rule of the dual theory. Such insignificant trifles may be penetrated readily even by the beginner, who can easily see into their very viscera, and the little innocents proved to be handy subjects for the "dual prophets" to dilate upon, and about which they could air their wisdom. Not content simply to indicate the fact that duals were present, they must needs go on and enumerate for the benefit of the astonished reader, everything there was in the nature of a dual. Long columns of variations, like immense exercises in addition were produced to put the accuracy of their examinations beyond question; one "reviewer," if we remember aright, performed the extraordinary feat of evolving nearly one hundred duals from a single two-mover. What can be the practical benefit of that and similar arithmetical exercises to the Problem Art? We do not remember an instance where any one has tried to perform this with a three-mover; the case here is considerably more difficult because the numbers increase geometrically with each increase of the number of moves, and if we take four-movers and five-movers they easily run into the thousands. We do not exaggerate. If any enthusiastic dualist desires it, we will lay before him a problem, which he may try to exhaust in the solution, and we hope he will be cured of his theory long before he is done with his task. After that we did not see any English Chess papers until, in 1877, an anonymous friend sent us a few

copies of the *Huddersfield College Magazine*, in which we found a criticism of our Problem Collection, which, of course, aroused our curiosity. This criticism came from the pen of Mr. Andrews who had meanwhile become a notable critic. We commenced to read with considerable distrust caused by the remembrance of this gentleman's former opinions in *Westminster Papers*. We did not care much when we discovered that we were taken down a peg or two on many passages, because our book had been so strongly praised in other quarters, (in fact, to a much greater extent than we thought it deserved) that it pleased us to see *there* a great deal of censure emptied upon it. We would not here waste a word upon the subject, had not Mr. Andrews, in the course of his criticism, "improved" several of our problems by freeing them from duals; and these "improvements" have served us as a lens by means of which we have been able to thoroughly inspect our critic, and form a just estimate of his characteristics as a solver, an analyst and a problem expert. Before entering upon the separate consideration of our problems, Mr. Andrews devotes three pages to a review of the Introduction to our book, in the course of which he ridicules and savagely attacks the simple and self-evident principle of "economy of force" which we declared was one of the most important elements of correct construction, and he cites against us several examples by celebrated composers, and, among others, Healey's celebrated problem in the Bristol Tourney, concerning which he says: "the R at K B 3 simply stops the Black Pawn in front, because a White Pawn would open a dual afterwards in one case." And such a dual!

By F. Healey.



Mate in three moves.

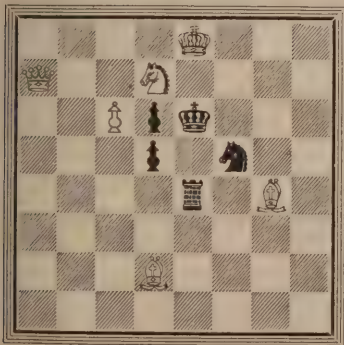
We hastened to search for this, and discovered that if a White Pawn be put on K B 3 instead of the R it allows White after 1, R to K R sq, B to Q 2, to proceed either by 2 Q to Kt sq. as in the case of the other moves of Black Bishop, or by 2 Kt takes B ch. "A flaw which spoils an otherwise beautiful problem" would have been the verdict of the dualists. But in reality Healey was not thinking of duals at all when he placed the Rook there instead of a Pawn. He did it because a Pawn on that square would give rise to an obvious second solution! viz:

1 Kt to Q R 8,	1 B moves
2 Q to Q Kt 6 ch	2 K takes P
3 Kt to B 7 mate.	

Here we have a good illustration of the evil effects and influences of the dual theory, but we shall soon see others of a different kind.

Although Mr. Andrews takes pains to assure us that he has "a tolerant regard for the characteristic indifference to dualisms displayed by some (all?) German composers," yet his tolerance does not long continue, and his dual mania breaks out when handling No. 31. He presents the same to his readers in the following manner. "We give it here as an example of flagrant dualism that might have been avoided without detriment to the solution, or any increase to the forces on either side."

By J. K. and C. K.

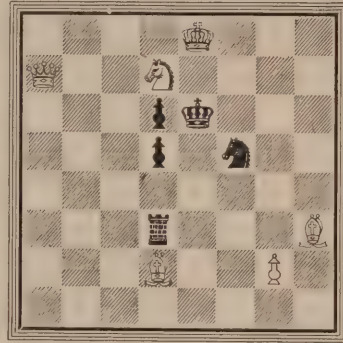


Mate in three moves.

"It will be seen," continues Mr. Andrews, "Black has but two defenses that will

prolong the mate to three moves. One of them, 1 R to K 4 is omitted from the printed solution probably because White can afterwards proceed in twelve different ways. We propose as a remedy to place the White K B at K R 3, the Black R at Q 6, and the White Pawn at K Kt 2; there is then a good try by 1 Q to Q R sq."

By H. J. C. Andrews.



Mate in three moves.

We present both positions, our own as we constructed it in the year 1861, and the same as it appears after having passed through the "remedying hands" of Mr. Andrews. We lay no claim to the authorship of the "cured position," indeed we must even protest that we had nothing to do with it. Mr. Andrews has ventured to try the treatment introduced by Dr. Eisenbart when he cut off the nose of a child to cure a slight cold in the head. In order to avoid a harmless dual he has introduced a very obvious second solution, thereby destroying whatever of good there might have been in the little problem. And it exceeds the limits of a "good try" that after Mr. Andrews' "improvements" we can proceed by

(a) 1 Q to Q 4	1 R takes Q
2 B to B 3	2 R moves
3 Kt to B 8 mates.	
or (b) 1 B to B 4	1 P Q 5
2 Kt to Kt 6 or B 6	2 Any
3 Q to B 7 mate,	

(To be continued.)





GAME No. 18.

We copy from the *Field* the following game and notes. It is the second in the recent match between Messrs Blackburne and Günzberg, played at Simpson's Divan on March 19, 1881.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR GÜNZBERG.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR GÜNZBERG.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	30 Q takes P ch	30 Q takes Q
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	31 Kt takes Q	31 B to Q 2
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P	32 Kt to R 5	32 B takes P
4 Kt takes P	4 B to Q B 4	33 Kt to B 6 ch	33 K to Kt 2
5 B to K 3	5 Q to B 3	34 Kt takes P	34 B to B 3
6 P to Q B 3	6 K Kt to K 2	35 Kt to K 7 (l)	35 Kt takes Kt
7 B to Q Kt 5	7 Kt to Q sq (a)	36 R takes Kt ch	36 K to B 3
8 Castles	8 Castles	37 R to R 7 (m)	37 K to Kt 3
9 P to K B 4 (b)	9 P to Q 4	38 R to Q B 7	38 K to B 4
10 P to K 5	10 Q to Q Kt 3	39 R to K 7	39 K to B 3
11 P to Q R 4	11 P to Q R 4	40 R to K 3	40 P to Kt 4
12 R to B 2	12 P to K B 3 (c)	41 K to Kt sq	41 P to Kt 5
13 P takes P	13 R takes P (d)	42 P takes P (n)	42 P takes P
14 Kt to Q 2	14 R to K 3 (e)	43 K to B 2	43 K to B 4
15 Kt to B sq	15 B takes Kt	44 P to K Kt 3	44 B to K 5
16 B takes B	16 P to B 4	45 K to K sq (o)	45 K to K 4
17 B to K 5	17 Kt to K B 2	46 K to Q 2	46 K to Q 5
18 Q to B 3 (f)	18 R to Kt 3 (g)	47 P to Kt 4	47 B to Q 6 (p)
19 Kt to K 3	19 B to K 3	48 R takes B ch (q)	48 P takes R
20 B to Q 3	20 R to K B sq (h)	49 P to R 4	49 K to K 5
21 B takes R	21 Kt takes K B (i)	50 P to Kt 5	50 P takes P
22 Q to Kt 3	22 Kt from B 2 takes B	51 P takes P	51 K to B 4
23 P takes Kt	23 R takes R	52 K takes P	52 K takes P
24 Q takes R	24 Kt takes P	53 K to B 4	53 K to B 3
25 R to K B sq	25 P to R 3	54 K takes P	54 K to K 2
26 Q to B 8, ch (j)	26 K to R 2	55 K to Kt 5	55 K to Q sq
27 Kt to B 5	27 P to B 5 dis ch	56 K to Kt 6 (r)	56 K to B sq
28 K to R sq	28 Q to B 2	57 P to Kt 4	57 K to Kt sq
29 R to K sq (k)	29 Kt to Kt 3	58 P to Kt 5	58 Resigns

(a) Paulsen's attack on the last move is not yet properly sifted. The present defence is original, and to all appearance very feasible. It seems to obviate the necessity of retreating the K B to Kt 3 at an expenditure of time, which arises sooner or later in other variations.

(b) We prefer Kt to Q 2 at this point, as adopted by Blackburne in the fourth game of the match above described.

(c) This is now the acknowledged key move in all similar positions when the adverse K P has been pushed to K 5. Black should have obtained the advantage after this manœuvre.

(d) Q takes P was the right move, and we would have preferred Black's position in that case.

(e) This premature attack, with all his pieces shut up, soon causes him serious inconvenience, though the R obviously cannot be taken at once. White's reply is the correct one, and leads to an exchange of pieces favorable to Mr. Blackburne's development of the attack.

(f) Well played. The B is now fairly fixed at K 5, as Black cannot afford to give him the important open K B file by taking the B.

(g) R to K R 3 was the proper move to place him out of the way of an eventual attack from the hostile K B.

(h) A miscalculation, but he had a bad game in any case, as White could obtain the advantage by P to Q B 4, followed by Kt to Q 5, in case the Q P advanced, even if he had now moved the R to R 3.

(i) If the other Kt took the Q B, White could reply B takes P ch, followed by Q to R 5 ch, and taking the Kt.

(j) Mr. Blackburne tempers his well-conceived attack with due caution. It would have been bad to capture the Q P at once in order to recover it afterwards by the two successive checks, *e.g.* :

26 Kt takes Q P	B takes Kt
27 Q to B 8 ch	K to R 2
28 Q to B 5 ch	Q to Kt 3

and White dare not take the Kt on account of the impending mate.

(k) The winning move, which recovers the P and maintains the advantage of the exchange, with a favorable attacking position for the R.

(l) Not as strong as Kt to K 3, whereupon the game might have proceeded thus:

35 Kt to K 3	P to Kt 4	advance of the R P,) and then seizes the
36 Kt to B 5 ch	K to R 2; this seems	most favorable open file at Q sq.
best if K to B 3. White may take the P, for	37 Kt to K 7	Kt takes Kt
the Kt would soon be able to retreat to K 3,	38 R takes Kt ch, and the K must retreat to the	
<i>via</i> Kt 4 checking; and if K to R sq, White	last row, for if K to Kt 3 a piece is lost.	
first attacks the Q R P with the R (R to K	White may then either keep the K confined,	
6 would not be as good, on account of the	or may proceed with R to K 6, winning the	
rejoinder B takes P, ch, compelling the	K R P.	

(m) Lost time. R to K 3 at once, whence he has later on to retreat, in order not to allow the adverse K to cross, was better.

(n) Best. He would have had a difficult game if he allowed the Kt P to advance to Kt 6; for the black Q R P threatened afterwards to go on as far as R 6, for the purpose of liberating the Kt P. White's K was not in time to stop this manœuvre without giving up the K Kt P; and if the R watched the row at K 2, Black would have had opportunities of manœuvring his B to Q B 7, or of bringing his R round.

(o) For the benefit of weaker players, we point out that it was quite indifferent which way he brought the K round; and he could also move to K 2, though at first sight it looks dangerous, on account of the advance of the B. P.

45 R to K 2	P to B 6	and the White K has therefore time to
46 P takes P	P to Kt 6	stop the P Q 2, whereupon the alternate
47 R takes B, and, of course, the K must take,		advance of the Pawns on each wing must
or else the R would stop the P at Q Kt 4;		win.

(p) Herr Günzberg has defended himself most excellently against the odds of adverse skill combined with the material advantage, but he might have here chosen a much better course, which would have made it exceedingly difficult for the opponent to win. The move in the text loses at once, but K to K 4 was the right move whereupon the game might have proceeded thus:

47	K to K 4	48	K to B 5
48 R to R 3; if P to R 3 then the K may go		49 R takes P	K takes P, and it will
backwards and forwards to B 5 and K 4,			be a long process for White to win with
until perhaps the adverse K crosses over			the K. R. P, even if he succeeds in getting
to the K side, when the B P would advance,			rid of both hostile pawns on the Q side,
followed by P to Kt 6, and eventually B to B 7,			in exchange for his single pawn.

(q) The speediest mode of forcing the game.

(r) In accordance with an established old principle already laid down by Kling and Horwitz. Whenever the K reaches the sixth square in front of his passed P (provided it is not a R P, and all other pawns are exchanged or stationary), the queening of the P is secured, no matter whose move it may be.

GAME No. 19.

One of a series of match games between the Chess Clubs of Elizabeth, N. J., and Plainfield, N. J. The Plainfield players came off victorious in this encounter by a score of nine games against four. Played between Messrs R. W. Pope, of Elizabeth, and G. A. Reed, of Plainfield.

Ruy Lopez Opening.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. POPE.	MR. REED.	MR. POPE.	MR. REED.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	21 B takes Kt (f)	21 P takes B
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	22 Q to K 3	22 P to K B 4
3 B to Kt 5	3 P to Q R 3	23 P to Q Kt 3	23 Q to K 3
4 B to R 4	4 Kt to K B 3	24 Q to Kt 3 (g)	24 Q to K R 3
5 P to Q 4	5 Kt takes Q P (a)	25 B to B 4	25 P to K Kt 4
6 Kt takes Kt	6 P takes Kt	26 P to Q Kt 4	26 Q to Kt 3
7 Q takes P (b)	7 P to Q B 4	27 B to Q 2	27 P to K B 5
8 Q to Q sq (c)	8 Kt takes P	28 Q to Kt 4	28 B to Q 4
9 Castles	9 B to K 2 (d)	29 P to Q R 3	29 P to Q B 5
10 R to K sq	10 Kt to B 3	30 Kt to R 2	30 P to K R 4
11 Q to K B 3	11 Castles	31 Q to Q sq	31 Q R to Q 2
12 B to K Kt 5	12 P to Q 4	32 Q to B 2 (h)	32 Q to Q Kt 3
13 P to Q B 3	13 R to R 2	33 Kt to K B sq	33 B to Q sq
14 B to K B 4	14 P to Q Kt 4	34 R to K 2	34 P to Kt 5
15 B to B 2	15 Q to Q 2	35 P takes P	35 P takes P
16 P to K R 3	16 Q to Kt 2	36 B to K sq	36 R to K R 2
17 B to K 5	17 Q to B 3 (e)	37 P to Q R 4	37 Q to K R 3
18 Kt to Q 2	18 B to Kt 2	38 P to K B 3	38 B to Kt 3 ch
19 Q R to Q B sq	19 B to R sq	39 Kt to K 3	39 Q to R 8 ch
20 Kt to K B sq	20 Kt to K 5	40 K to B 2	40 P mates.

NOTES.

(a) Not good; the proper moves is 5 P takes P.

(b) White should play P to K 5 before retaking, and would then have the better game. Now he has the worst of it at once.

(c) Rather than abandoning, without any compensation, the valuable K P, we would prefer the alternative of giving up the B for two pawns and retaining some attack, *e. g.*

8 Q to K 3
9 P to K 5
10 Q to K 4

8 P to Q Kt 4
9 Kt to Kt sq (a)
10 R to Kt sq &c.

if (a) 9 Kt to Q 4
10 B to Kt 2

10 Q to K 4

11 P to Q B 4 and Black gains nothing.

(d) P to Q Kt 4 is of no use at present.

(e) Black seems to lose moves about this point.

(f) Bad enough, but we can suggest nothing good.

(g) The best resource appears to be 24 B to B 4, if then, 24 Q to B 3

25 Q to Kt 3

25 P to Kt 4

26 P to K R 4

26 P to R 3

27 B to K 5

(h) White's game is now hopelessly cramped.

GAME No. 20.

Played at Lebanon, Tenn., 12th April, 1881, between Messrs Settle and Nix.

Muzio Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. SETTLE.	MR. NIX.	MR. SETTLE.	MR. NIX.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	11 Q R to K sq	11 Q to K B 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	12 Kt to Q 5	12 K to Q sq
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4	13 B to B 3	14 R to B sq (a)
4 B to B 4	4 P to Kt 5	14 B to B 6 (b)	13 R to K sq (c)
5 Castles	5 P takes Kt	15 B to Q Kt 5 (d)	15 B to K Kt 4
6 Q takes P	6 Q to B 3	16 P to K Kt 4	16 Q to Kt 3
7 P to K 5	7 Q takes P	17 B to K 5	17 P to Q 3
8 P to Q 3	8 B to R 3	18 Kt takes Kt	18 R takes Kt
9 B to Q 2	9 Kt to K 2	19 B takes Kt	19 P takes Q B
10 Kt to B 3	10 Q Kt to B 3	20 B takes Q Kt P	20 Q to Q Kt 3 ch
		and White resigns.	

NOTES.

(a) R to K sq is pronounced the strongest move by Staunton and also by Wormald, but they give no reasons for so deciding.

(b) This move might have been followed up in a more vigorous manner than actually happened but we imagine that Kt takes Kt, gives White the better game.

14 Kt takes Kt	14 Kt takes Kt	17 Q to K 2	17 B to Kt 4 (b)
15 R to K 5	15 Q to Kt 3	18 B takes P	18 Q takes B
16 K R to K sq	16 R to K sq (a)	19 R takes B and White seems to have the best of it, as Black dare not play R to Kt sq, because of the answer, 20 Q takes Kt ch and wins.	

(a) 16 Kt to B 3	17 Kt takes R	19 B takes P	19 Q takes B
17 Q to K 2	18 B to Kt 4	20 Q takes B ch and wins.	
18 Q takes Kt			(b) 17 B to B sq

This prevents immediate loss, but White can proceed to attack the K B P while Black remains terribly hampered.

(c) B to Kt 4 is stronger.

(d) 15 Q to K 2 offers more chances, for if	15 B to Kt 4
16 Kt takes Kt	16 Kt takes Kt
(He cannot take B with either Q or B.)	
17 B takes B	17 Q takes B
18 B takes P	18 R to Q sq
19 R takes P	

Black probably ought still to win, but there is a good deal of fight in the position, and he is not out of danger. The game as played, calls for no further comment.

GAME NO. 21.

Between Mr. A. G. Sellman and a strong amateur of the Baltimore Chess Association. Mr. Sellman gave the odds of pawn and two moves.

REMOVE BLACK'S K. B. P.

White. AMATEUR.	Black. MR. SELLMAN.	White. AMATEUR.	Black. MR. SELLMAN.
1 P to K 4	1.....	18 K to B 2	18 Kt to Kt 5
2 P to Q 4	2 P to K 3	19 P to Kt 4 (f)	19 Kt to Q 6 ch
3 B to Q 3	3 P to Q B 4	20 K to B sq	20 R takes P ch
4 P to K 5	4 P to K Kt 3 (a)	21 K to Kt sq	21 Kt to K 6 (g)
5 Q to Kt 4 (b)	5 P to Q 4	22 P to K R 3	22 Kt to K B 7
6 B takes P ch	6 P takes B	23 Kt to Q 2	23 Kt takes P ch
7 Q takes P ch	7 K to Q 2	24 K to R 2	24 Kt takes Kt P ch
8 B to Kt 5	8 Q to K sq	25 K to Kt 2	25 R to B 7 ch
9 Q takes Q ch	9 K takes Q	26 K takes Kt	26 R takes Kt
10 P to Q B 3	10 Q Kt to B 3	27 K takes Kt	27 R takes Kt
11 Kt to K 2 (c)	11 B to R 3	28 R to R 8 ch	28 K to Q 2
12 B takes B (d)	12 Kt takes B	29 R to R 7 ch	29 K to B 3
13 Kt to Q 2	13 P takes P	30 R to B sq ch	30 K to Kt 3
14 P takes P	14 Kt to K B 4	31 K R to Q B 7	31 R takes P ch
15 Kt to Q Kt 3	15 R to R 5	32 K to Kt 4	32 R to B 5
16 P to Kt 3 (e)	16 R to K 5	33 K R takes R	33 P takes R
17 P to B 3	17 R to K 6	34 R takes P	34 B to Q 2

And Black wins.

NOTES.

(a) The reasons why Black cannot take the Q P are sufficiently obvious.

(b) P to K R 4 is the usual move, but Black plays with the intention of giving up the B for two pawns, thereby obtaining a formidable array of pawns on the K side. We think he could have made more out of them than he succeeded in doing.

(c) Kt to K B 3 may be preferred for some reasons, but, on the whole, we are inclined to favor the text move.

(d) We cannot commend this move which gives the Black pieces much more freedom than there was occasion to grant them. Our course would be 11 P to K B 4, letting Black exchange if he

choose. There appear many reasons in favor of this move, and the probable cause why it was not adopted, viz.: that the pawns are thereby liable to be doubled, is, indeed, in favor of it. The three passed pawns on the R and Kt files would be very formidable, and the Black K P which now blocks his own Q B would not be released by their advance. If Black did not exchange, White can play P to K Kt 4, threatening then to exchange Bs and play P to Kt 5 or P to R 4, according to Black's play, and the pawns then are well on their road.

(e) A serious mistake; the correct move was P to K B 4, for the entry of the Kt at K 6 amounts to nothing, while that of the R at K 5 is full of menace.

(f) White is now in trouble, but might have stopped immediate loss by Kt to B sq.

(g) Black's cavalry are well inside the opponent's lines, and soon leave no question as to the issue of the battle.

CAME No. 22.

This and the following game were played during Captain Mackenzie's visit to New Orleans. Played March 4th, 1881, between Messrs. Mackenzie and McConnell.

Bishop's Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. MACK.	MR. McC.	MR. MACK.	MR. McC.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	17 B to Q B 4	17 Kt to Q 2
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	18 P to Q Kt 3	18 P to Q Kt 4
3 B to B 4	3 P to Q 4	19 B to R 3 ch	19 P to Q B 4 (c)
4 B takes P	4 P to Q B 3	20 B takes Q Kt P	20 Kt to K 4 ch
5 B to B 4	5 Q to R 5 ch	21 P takes Kt	21 R to Q sq ch
6 K to B sq (a)	6 B to K Kt 5	22 K to B 4	22 Q to K 3 ch
7 Kt to K B 3	7 B takes Kt	23 K takes P	23 Q to K 2 ch
8 Q takes B	8 P to K Kt 4	24 K to B 4	24 Q takes B
9 P to Q 4	9 B to R 3	25 Q takes Kt	25 R to K Kt sq
10 Q to Q Kt 3 (b)	10 Kt to K B 3	26 Kt to K B 3	26 R to Kt 2
11 B takes P ch	11 K to B sq	27 Kt to Q 4	27 R to B 2 ch
12 Kt to Q 2	12 Kt to K Kt 5	28 K to Q 3	28 Q to Q B 4
13 Q to K B 3	13 Kt to K 6 ch	29 B to Q B 4	29 Q takes P
14 K to K 2	14 Kt takes Q B P	30 Q to Q B 3	30 B to K Kt 2
15 Q to Q B 3	15 Q to Kt 5 ch	31 Q to Q Kt 4 ch	31 R to Q B 4
16 K to Q 3	16 Kt takes R	and White resigned.	

NOTES.

(a) We suggest as a matter for experiment, that White in this position might play K to K 2 with the idea of bringing about a sort of Steinitz Gambit position in which Black is not at once able to bring out the Q Kt advantageously.

(b) An ill-judged *coup* of which Black takes full advantage. We think White could obtain the better game by 10 P to K Kt 3. It is clear that Black dare not reply P takes P, and if he play

10 Q to R 6 ch
11 K to K sq
11 P to Kt 5
12 Q to B sq
12 Q takes Q
13 R takes Q and we prefer White's game.

(c) Black has carried on his assault very cleverly; the position is interesting and curious, and the pressure on White is well sustained to the end.

CAME No. 23.

Between Messrs. Maurian and Mackenzie.

Evans Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. MAURIAN.	MR. MACK.	MR. MAURIAN.	MR. MACK.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	8 Q to Kt 3 (a)	8 Q to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	9 P to K 5 (b)	9 P takes K P
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	10 B to K Kt 5 (c)	10 Q to Kt 3
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P	11 R to K sq	11 P to B 3 (d)
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to R 4	12 B takes Kt	12 P takes B
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P	13 Kt takes K P	13 Kt takes Kt
7 Castles	7 P to Q 3	14 R takes Kt ch	14 K to B sq

White.

Black.

MR. MAURIAN.

MR. MAC K.

15 B to Q B 4

15 B to Kt 3

16 Kt to Q 2

16 B to Q 2

17 Q R to K sq (e)

17 Q R to K sq

18 R takes R ch

18 B takes R

19 P takes Q P

19 B takes P

20 Q to K B 3 ch

20 Q to K B 3

White.

MR. MAURIAN.

21 Q to R 3 ch

22 Q to B 3 ch

23 Q to K 2

24 Q takes Q

25 K takes B

ultimately drawn.

Black.

MR. MAC K.

21 Q to Q 3

22 Q to B 5

23 Q takes B P ch

24 B takes Q ch

and the game was ul-

NOTES.

(a) 8 P takes P reduces the game to the normal opening. The present variation leads to positions where it is considered that Black can maintain the pawn.

(b) 9 P takes P is better.

(c) R to K sq at once is, we believe, the "book play;" however, when embarking in a variation that the authorities lead up to a disadvantageous position, one usually branches off before arriving at that point.

(d) Probably K Kt to K 2 is the best move here. 11 P to K 5 will not answer on account of 12 B to Q 5. The text move is not good.

(e) Mr. Maurian suggests that he might here have obtained a winning advantage by Kt to K 4, with which we agree. It threatens a fatal check with Q, if the Kt P be protected.

GAME NO. 24.

The following game—the seventh in this contest—was played at Purssell's, Cornhill, on March 29th last, in the match between Messrs Blackburne and Günzberg, and copied, with the notes, from *Land and Water*.

Sicilian Defence.

White.

Black.

White.

Black.

HERR GUNSBERG.

MR. BLACKBURNE.

HERR GUNSBERG.

MR. BLACKBURNE.

1 P to K 4

1 P to Q B 4

2 Kt to K B 3

2 Kt to Q B 3

3 Kt to B 3

3 P to K 3

4 P to Q 4

4 P takes P

5 Kt takes P

5 B to Kt 5

6 Kt to Kt 5 (a)

6 Kt to B 3

7 P to Q R 3 (b)

7 B takes Kt ch

8 Kt takes B

8 Castles

9 B to K Kt 5 (c)

9 P to Q 4

10 P takes P

10 P takes P

11 B to K 2

11 R to K sq

12 B takes Kt

12 Q takes B

13 Castles (d)

13 P to Q 5

14 Kt to Kt 5 (e)

14 R to K 2

15 B to B 3

15 B to K 3 (f)

16 B takes Kt

16 P takes B

17 Kt takes Q P

17 R to Q sq

18 Kt takes P (g)

18 R takes Q

19 Kt takes R ch

20 K R takes R

21 Q R to B sq (h)

22 K to R sq

23 P to Q B 4

24 P to B 5

25 P to B 6

26 P to Q R 4

27 P to R 5

28 P to R 6

29 P to R 3

30 R to Q 7

31 Q R to Q sq

32 K R to Q 6

33 P to B 7

34 K R to Q 5

35 Q R to K sq

White resigns.

19 Q takes Kt

20 P to K R 4

21 Q to Kt 4

22 Q to B 3

23 Q takes Kt P

24 Q to Kt sq

25 Q to B 2

26 P to Kt 3

27 K to Kt 2

28 B to B sq

29 B takes Q R P

30 Q to B 5

31 B to Kt 4

32 Q takes P

33 Q to Q B 7

34 P to R 3

35 Q takes P

NOTES.

(a) The annotator of the *Chess Players' Chronicle*, in commenting upon the game played between Messrs Zukertort and Blackburne in the St. George's and City of London match, expresses himself as in favor of 6 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt, 7 Q to Q 4. We agree with this view, and consider that White, notwithstanding Black's centre, would have the preferable game. So also with 7 B to Q 3 or 7 B to Q 2. Perhaps Black, before taking the K Kt, would play B takes Kt ch, yet still we should look upon White as having the best of it.

(b) The check at Q 6 stands now under a cloud. The text move is accredited to Englisch. It is not for us to say anything against the claim made on behalf of the young Viennese player, for we have long been convinced that P to K 4 for White's first move was "introduced" by some Teutonic expert.

(c) A contemporary proposes 9 P to B 4, and not without some reason, though we fail to see that as implied it gives White the superiority.

(d) Taking P with Q would subject White to a warm attack, and if with Kt, Black replies with Q takes Kt P.

(e) The position arrived at is the same as in the Zukertort and Blackburne game. The former here played Kt to Q 5, a continuation which is decidedly preferable to the text move.

(f) Best, and its effects are such as to expose the futility of White's fourteenth move.

(g) he can neither save the piece nor get much for it.

(h) Hereby Herr Günsberg does his best to make a struggle. His attempt ought not to, and does not succeed; but, as showing what might be done with two Rooks and a passed Pawn under more favorable auspices, the remainder of the game is well worth going through.

GAME No. 25.

The following lively game was played some time back at Dublin, between Master Roberts, the boy champion of Dublin, against Mr. Cairns, one of the strongest local players, in a match which was won by the former with the odd game.

Evans Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. ROBERTS.	MR. CAIRNS.	MR. ROBERTS.	MR. CAIRNS.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	16 B takes B	16 K takes B
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	17 Q takes B	17 P to Q Kt 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	18 Q to Kt 5	18 P takes P (f)
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P	19 Q to B 6 ch	19 K to B 4
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to R 4	20 Q takes P at B 3	20 K to K 3 (g)
6 Castles	6 P to Q 3 (a)	21 Kt to R 3	21 K R to Q sq
7 P to Q 4	7 P takes P	22 Kt to Kt 5 (h)	22 P to Q B 4 (i)
8 Q to Kt 3	8 Q to B 3	23 Kt to B 7, ch	23 K to Q 3
9 P to K 5	9 P takes P	24 Kt takes R	24 Q to Q 5 ch (j)
10 R to K sq (b)	10 K Kt to K 2 (c)	25 Q takes Q	25 P takes Q
11 B to K Kt 5	11 Q to B 4	26 Kt to B 7 (k)	26 Kt to Q 6
12 B takes Kt	12 K takes B	27 K R to Q sq	27 Kt to Kt 7
13 Kt takes P (d)	13 Kt takes Kt	28 R takes P ch	28 K takes Kt
14 P to K B 4	14 Q takes P	29 R to Q B sq ch, and wins.	
15 Q to Kt 5	15 B to K 3 (e)		

(a) Kt to K B 3 is now acknowledged the best move at this juncture.

(b) This ingenious attack was first indicated by Herr Waller.

(c) If B to Q 2, the game might proceed thus:

10	10 B to Q 2	13	13 P to K B 3
11 B to K Kt 5	11 Q to B 4	14 Q takes P. This is also stronger than P	14 Q takes P. This is also stronger than P
12 Kt takes P	12 Kt takes Kt	takes Kt, in which case Black would castle	takes Kt, in which case Black would castle
13 P to K B 4. This is better than B takes P		and come out with at least three Pawns for	and come out with at least three Pawns for
ch, in which case the Black K would move		the piece, and an excellent position.	the piece, and an excellent position.
to B sq. White has then nothing better than		14	14 R to Q sq; best, for
B takes Kt, and after the R retakes he will		if R to B sq, White wins by P takes Kt and	if R to B sq, White wins by P takes Kt and
gain nothing by Q to R 3 ch, for he dare		P to K 6.	P to K 6.
not capture the B, on account of Kt to B 6		15 Q to Q 5	15 B to K 3. There
ch; and if he checks at K 7 the K escapes		seems nothing better, for White threatens	seems nothing better, for White threatens
at Kt 3, with even pieces and the better position,		Q to B 7 ch	Q to B 7 ch
as Black can immediately occupy K sq		16 Q takes B at R 5	16 B takes B
with one of the Rooks, with a strong		17 Q takes B P, threatening R takes Kt ch, and	17 Q takes B P, threatening R takes Kt ch, and
attack.		also to take the B, besides Q takes Kt P	also to take the B, besides Q takes Kt P
		with a winning attack.	with a winning attack.

(d) Ingenious as this attack looks, we cannot approve of it as sound, for in the first place, B to Kt 5 was clearly stronger, as he threatened then Q to R 3 ch, followed by B takes Kt, winning a piece, and also B takes Kt, followed by R takes P, in case Black neglected to attack the Q at once with the B at K 3. Secondly, we are not at all satisfied that the actual plan led to a forced winning superiority for White.

(e) And here our misgivings are confirmed, for B to Kt 3 was evidently a much better defence, and would, we believe, have turned the scale in Black's favor.—e.g.:

- | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|--|
| 15 | 15 B to Kt 3 | 19 | 19 P to Q 6 dis ch |
| 16 R takes Kt ch; if R to K B sq, Black wins by | | 20 K to R sq | 20 R takes R ch |
| P to Q 6, dis ch. | | 21 R takes R | 21 P to Q 7, and White |
| 16 | 16 K to B 3 | | dare not attack the Q with the R, since |
| 17 R to K sq | 17 P to B 3 | | Black could take, followed by B to K Kt 5, |
| 18 Q to Kt 3 | 18 R to K sq | | winning. |
| 19 Kt to R 3; if R takes R, then P to Q 6 dis ch | | | |
| wins of course. | | | |

(f) This gives him a bad game, and is very cleverly taken advantage of by his youthful opponent. The best defence was K to Q 3, followed by P to K B 3 if White brought out the Kt at R 3.

(g) He had to guard against R to K B sq; but his best plan was to abandon the piece by K to Kt 3, and fight it out with the majority of three Pawns, which would probably have afforded sufficient compensation, for White was bound to take with the Q, thus allowing an exchange of Queens, or else Black would obtain a strong attack by opposing R at K sq.

(h) R takes Kt ch, followed by R to K sq, would have won equally.

(i) He had no good move on the board.

(j) If R took Kt, then White would also capture the Kt with the R, followed, if Q re-took, by R to Q sq ch, and R to K sq, pinning the Q.

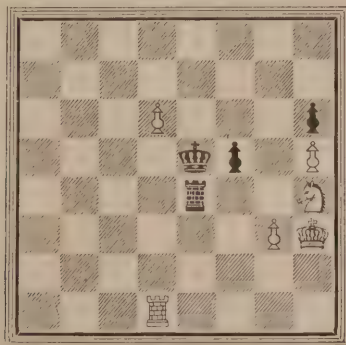
(k) White keeps a clear R ahead, and Black's separated Pawns can make no stand against such superiority.

The above game and notes are from the *Field*.

END GAME No. 2.

The following interesting position occurred in play between Mr. J. N. Babson and Mr. E. Cunningham of Worcester, Mass. Mr. Babson gave the odds of the "marked pawn" and it appears won the game, but by the play as given should have lost it. We give the position, however, for it appears to us that White *can* force the game. We leave the discovery of the manner to our readers for the present month.

MR. E. CUNNINGHAM.



MR. BABSON.

White to play and win the game with the Kt P.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>White.</i> | <i>Black.</i> | <i>White.</i> | <i>Black.</i> |
| 1 Kt takes P | 1 K takes Kt | 4 R to K sq | 4 R takes R |
| 2 P to Q 7 | 2 R to K 6 | 5 P Queens | |
| 3 R to K B sq ch | 3 K to K 4 | | |

Mr. Babson gives these as the moves made and remarks: "And can win the R and then the mate is easy." But how he proposes to win the R is not clear to us, if Black play R to K 6. The Q can only sacrifice herself for the R, and then Black wins easily, for a draw is a win for him.



The retirement of Mr. Carpenter from the charge of this department was as much of a surprise to his associates as to the Chess public. News of his intention to withdraw came to us only with the act; we had no warning. As a consequence the entire labor of preparing the matter for the problem department in this issue was suddenly and unexpectedly thrown upon the hands of the editor-in-chief, whose plans respecting labor in other departments have been thereby disconcerted. Of course we cannot expect to fill the place of Mr. Carpenter, who possesses knowledge and talents fitting him for the post of Problem Editor which it were idle folly for us to lay claim to. We are not without hopes of securing the services of some eminently qualified gentleman for this post; meanwhile, for this month, the alternative was presented to us of omitting the department altogether, or of making an attempt ourselves, and do as well as we could; the latter course was adopted, and the result is diffidently submitted. The well-known problemist, Dr. O. F. Jentz, has kindly aided us in testing some of the problems. Should we be forced to assume this additional burden in the numbers to come, we are assured of other valuable assistance in that branch of the work, Mr. J. N. Babson, of Worcester, and others having generously placed themselves at our disposal for that purpose. Mr. Carpenter states to us that he found his self-imposed duties required too

much time for their proper performance. He has sent us nothing for publication by way of explanation of his course.

Solutions.

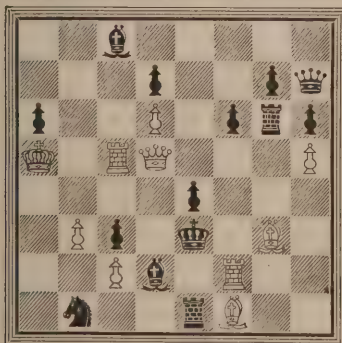
Owing to the unexpected withdrawal of Mr. Carpenter, we are not able in this issue to publish the solutions to the problems in the May number. Absolute want of time to arrange and verify them must be our excuse.

Duals.

The pros and cons of the "dual theory" will, no doubt, be now brought more prominently to the notice of the Problem division of the Chess World than ever before. The "cons" have the first innings. Those doughty champions of the German anti-dual theory school, Kohtz and Kockelkorn open their batteries in this number, with the first installment of an article wherein they give one of the most prominent of the English School, some well directed shots. It would tend to simplify the discussion which is likely to ensue, could the disputants ascertain the *present* view of each side and argue upon them alone. We have no doubt that the original opinions of Mr. Andrews and of Mr. Carpenter have been very much modified since they were first expressed, and, if this be so, there is little profit to be found now in assaulting positions already abandoned. In our opinion, the idea that duals *per se* ruin a composition, is utterly absurd; that they are a blemish may be admitted even by the most loyal opponent of "the theory." between two problems equally good in other respects, the one which is freest from duals

ought to be preferred; but time has been when the "dual mania" has prompted judges to make beauty, brilliancy, difficulty, everything in fact subservient to the all controlling dual Fiend, and cases have not infrequently occurred where problems that were better in every essential particular than their successful rivals have been disrated on account of duals, without any comparison of their respective merits in other particulars. We believe that duals ought to be avoided when this can be done without injury to the "idea;" but to say that a composer must abandon a fine conception because he finds it impossible to work it out with no duals is, to our mind, ridiculous; yet several composers of our acquaintance act on this principle, and we have been shown some beautiful problems, which, for originality and brilliancy, would take a high rank, but their authors refuse to publish them because of a dual in one or more variations. All composers avoid duals when they can, and this is true even of German composers. Herr Kohtz's "indifference to duals" does not extend so far as that he would not remove one if he could do it without damage to his composition. We have at hand a notable example of this instinctive desire to eliminate them as much as possible, presented to us by Herr Berger, one of the ablest coadjutors of the anti-dualists.

"Es gedeihe das Schach allüberall."



Mate in three.

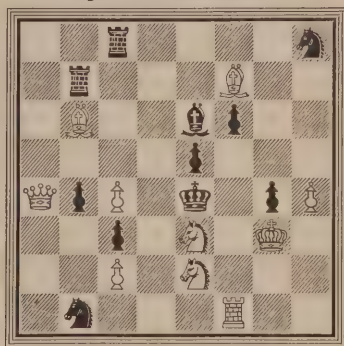
To this problem was awarded the special prize for the best three-mover in the late International Tourney in the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*. The *Schachzeitung* says of it: That the key-move is a very master-stroke, but that otherwise it presents no points of especial merit. The problem contains duals on the third move in several variations, which in no way affect the beauty of the initial move, and which were unavoidable;

but Herr Berger has encumbered the position with four pawns whose only office is, as Herr Meyer points out to us, to stop other duals equally unimportant; these pawns are the Blacks at Q R 3 (a 6,) K Kt 2 (g 7,) K R 3 (h 6,) and the white one at K R 5 (h 5): In Herr Meyer's opinion, these pawns do more injury to the position than the duals, which they cure, would have done to the problem; but on this point we should prefer to take Herr Berger's judgment. If Herr Meyer has correctly divined the author's object in placing those pawns in his problem, here is proof that Herr Berger does what he can to get rid of duals, and that, when this cannot be done, he sensibly ignores them. The dualists who yet adhere to their old notions, must array themselves in their most impervious armor if they expect to withstand the coming assault.

A Danish Gem.

The recent anniversary of the Göteborg Chess Club was the occasion of the dedication to that enterprising organization of the following fine four-mover by its celebrated author:

By S. A. Sorensen.



Mate in four.

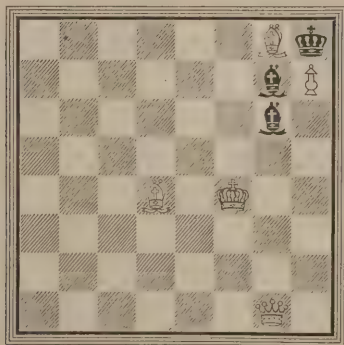
The problem was artistically portrayed in a large picture of the most elegant design and execution. We are indebted to Captain Sørensen for an elegant photographic copy of this beautiful work of art.

The Holyoke "Transcript" Problem Tourney.

Mr. Seymour's successful tourney reached a prosperous and happy conclusion. We would say his *first* tourney did not that term imply that there might at some future time be a *second*; but, unfortunately, Mr. Seymour's stock of Chess energy became exhausted—or, to put it into fashionable

phraseology—the pressure of business leaving him no time for the performance of his editorial duties, immediately after the conclusion of his tourney, Mr. S. resigned the chair-editorial, *The Transcript* column became a thing of the past, and there exists an aching void in New England, Chess. Only one column left now in that region—the *Hartford Times*.

Of the award in the *Transcript* tourney it becomes our duty to speak. We shall not follow the prevailing fashion and criticise Mr. Nix's judgment; he was the selected umpire; the prizes were to abide his decision; all the competitors acquiesced, and those personally interested are bound to accept his award without fault-finding. Those of us, however, who are interested in a general way only, who desire to see established usages conformed to, and look with a jealous eye upon all innovations, may regret that Mr. Nix has omitted in his report all his reasons for his conclusions. The first prize is awarded to the set "Construction and Purity" by that prince of composers Mr. William A. Shinkman. Here is the two-mover:



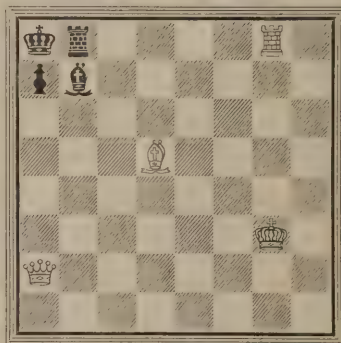
Mate in two.

We cannot see in this problem anything but the simplicity and antiquity of the idea involved. To be sure its Construction is faultless, and in Purity it is immense; but we would have been glad to know Mr. Nix's reasons for ignoring its total lack of originality. You cannot call it a plagiarism; Once there was a Western M. C., who, hearing the chaplain of the House close his extemporaneous opening offering with a recitation of Our Lord's Prayer, turned to his neighboring member resolved to exhibit his cuteness and literary knowledge, and exclaimed: "Why can't we have a chaplain who is original,—who don't plagiarize? The end of that prayer isn't his'n; I heard

another fellow say it at a funeral out West more than ten years ago!" The idea which Mr. Shinkman has so elegantly dressed up has been presented so many times, and has become so trite to the average solver that the awarding of a first prize to it at this late day, in its extreme old age, afforded to the judge a fine field for explanation.

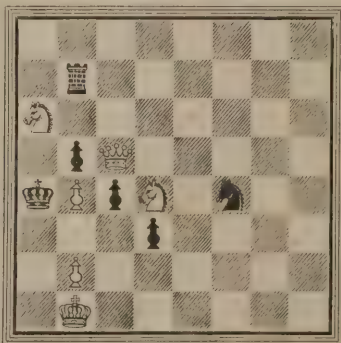
One can hardly open a Problem collection, or a number of a Chess Magazine without finding the same idea variously expressed by different composers; here is one, wonderfully like Mr. Shinkman's, which we find in the April-May issue of *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*:

No. 1078, by F. Schrufer.—Bamburg.



Mate in two.

Of the two we would prefer this, on account of the double effect caused by the move of the Bishop; in the other, however, Mr. Shinkman shows considerable ingenuity in avoiding second solutions by moving the King. Mr. Shinkman's three-mover is



Mate in three.

more to the purpose, though the idea involved in it is somewhat frayed by constant use; it has not been resurrected quite so often as the other, and is, therefore, comparatively fresh. The second prize was awarded to the set "Northumbrian," the two-mover of which,

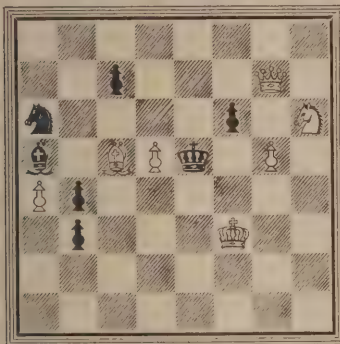
By J. Crake.—Hull.



Mate in two.

if not equal to its rival in Construction and Purity is quite up to it in intricacy and point, while the three-mover,

By J. Crake.—Hull.

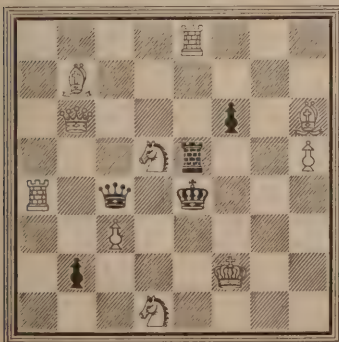


Mate in three.

is much more pleasing and *piquant*. As is usual in "set" competitions, we find the prizes for the "best problems" going to problems not included in the best sets. This occurs so frequently that we wonder tourney managers do not devise some plan by which the chief honor may go to the one who composes the best problems.

Here is the best two-mover:

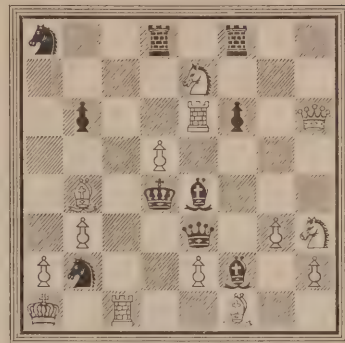
By Harry Boardman.—Melrose.



Mate in two.

And the best three-mover:

By Frank Wood.—St. Paul.



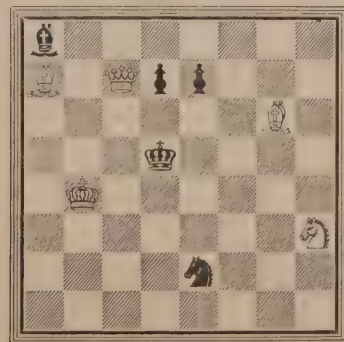
Mates in three.

Both by juveniles; and our solvers can easily discover their manifold superior excellence over the problems composing the "sets" which bore away the chief honors. The tourney was disfigured with side competitions for prizes for problems having the "most variations," the "most pieces," "the fewest pieces," and other like innovations; one competitor entered two problems, each having thirty-two pieces, but failed to carry off the prize for "most pieces."

Another Problem Collection.

Dr. Gold, of Vienna, the celebrated Austrian composer, who has of late become so well known to the American Chess public through the many valuable contributions he has made to the American Chess press indiscriminately, has in press a volume containing a choice selection of 200 of his best compositions. This book will appear during the current month, and will prove to be an important addition to the problem literature of the age. Dr. Gold has sent to us a few samples of the gems to be included in the collection from which we select this fine two-mover:

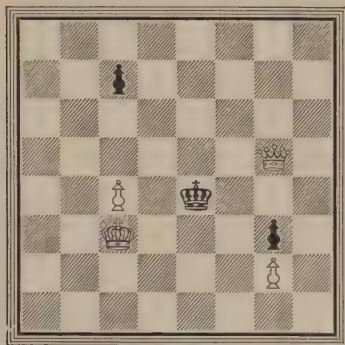
By Dr. Gold.



Mate in two.

Which will give some annoyance to our younger solvers, while the following three-mover will afford amusement and occupation for older heads:

By Dr. Gold.



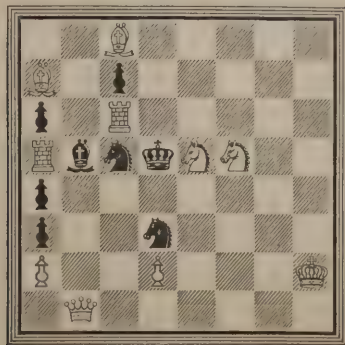
Mate in three.

That is not difficult, but it has a little "point."

The Boy's Newspaper.

This is the Chess column which in a recent solving tourney had 1,600 competitors, and yet its Chess editor was not satisfied. Such a *clientèle* as that would make the ordinary Chess scribe crazy; but this one seems to enjoy it. The nearest approach to it in numbers that we know of, is the solving tourney in the *New York Weekly World*, just finished, in which there were 196 competitors. In the *Boys' Newspaper Problem Tourney* which was finished a short time ago, the first prize was carried off by Master Harry Jackson, who, though young in years, has already acquired a reputation as an ingenious composer and as an accomplished player of which many a grey-poll might be proud. Here is the prize two-mover:

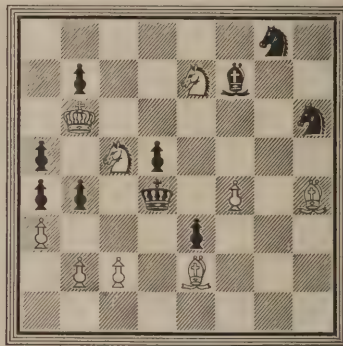
By Harry Jackson.—London.



Mate in two.

That is pretty good; and in connection with it we give here a recent production by Harry's antipodal rival, who has not yet begun his 'teens.

By Master W. A. Rohner.—Victoria,



Mate in two.

The Magic "King's Tour."

Mr. Gustave Reichhelm sends us the following neat puzzle to which we invite the attention of our riddle loving readers.

The King, moving according to rules, is to make a complete tour of the board, going to each square but once, in such a manner that, if the square from which he starts be numbered 1, and those he moves to be numbered successively 2, 3, 4, 5, etc., up to 64, the sum of the eight numbers in each perpendicular and horizontal row shall be 260.

New Problem Tourneys.

The *Elmira Telegram* promises the early publication of the programme of its Second Problem Tourney, in which liberal prizes for two-move problems will be offered. The first tourney in this journal was a great success.

The *Croydon Guardian* (Eng.) is about to inaugurate a problem tourney; the prizes will amount to \$50, and Lieutenant A. E. Studd will be the judge. The conditions, which have been carefully drawn, to avoid the errors and difficulties of other tourneys, have not been published as we write, but we understand that in this tourney a set will not be disqualified because of the unsoundness of one or more of its constituent problems.

Cassell's Magazine offers a prize of £5 for six problems, coupled with the extraordinary requirement that competitors must sign a declaration that their entries are original, this to be countersigned by a magistrate,

minister of religion, or householder. This is the same Magazine that offered a like prize for solutions some time ago; there were over 100 starters, but the award was never made, for the alleged reason that it was impossible to decide between the respective merits of the six or seven who remained till the close. "It may, therefore," says the *Hull Packet*, "with propriety be asked how a repetition of this very unsatisfactory result is to be avoided in the forthcoming competition for the £5 prize offered for six problems. No light is offered by the proprietors, save "the light of other days"—i.e., experience. No judge's name is mentioned, and the curious conditions attached to the offer display a very slight acquaintance with problem composition."

Analysis Extraordinary.

In quoting "Toz's" problem from our May number, *The Packet* tells the following:

The above problem has been selected for eulogy by Mr. Carpenter, in BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, as being of beauty irresistible, free from spot or wrinkle, or any such thing. "That is nonsense," said an unsophisticated amateur, as we were exhibiting it. "Look at the position of White's King and Black's Queen's Pawn." "Much you know about it!" said another. "That is a dummy pawn. After reaching the eighth square, unpromoted, his next step is, of course, to rise again on his original square." "Oh! I see," said the other. "And the King?" "Slipped round when nobody was looking, as the Brahmins say of the sun." If this is not a wrinkle on the face of the problem, it is certainly one for problem composers. All rights reserved.

A Word from Mr. Andrews.

Mr. Willis' statement contained in Mr. Wisker's article in *The Australasian* (see our May No.) to the effect that Messrs Andrews and Carpenter once disrated a tourney problem on the ground that the White King took no part in the solution, is thus met by Mr Andrews in *The British Chess Magazine* for June:

"Observe the naked simplicity of this assertion! Innocent readers may be led to suppose that Messrs Andrews and Carpenter, having been jointly appointed judges in a tourney, after due consultation threw out a competing problem solely because the White K was inactive in the fray. Now,

what are the real facts of the case so far as we are concerned? Very many months ago we received from a well-known Australian player (not Mr. Willis by-the-bye,) a couple of two-movers, with mottoes, but no names attached, and a request that, as doubts were entertained respecting their relative merits, we would decide between them. In consequence, we made for our own guidance an analysis of the various merits and defects in both compositions, and in the latter category appeared that inactive King, the hero of Mr. Willis' plaint. Now, there is a wide difference between disqualifying or disrating a problem solely on account of what if *unavoidable*, is but a minor blemish, and lowering it a peg or two below a rival position on a balance of the good and bad qualities present in both. All other things being equal, a problem containing a useful White K would score slightly better than one burdened with a royal dummy. It is almost needless to add that if the K could be made to do any satisfactory duty and was, nevertheless, relegated to a slothful retreat, the minor blemish would become a marked defect. We were not aware that Mr. Carpenter's aid had been invoked in this matter, but as he seems to have come—quite independently—to about the same conclusion as ourselves, the natural deduction will be drawn by impartial observers, and that deduction will scarcely be in favor of Mr. Willis and his somewhat *ex parte* statement."

Acknowledgments.

Valuable contributions to this department have been received since our last, from G. Reichhelm, G. E. Carpenter, B. M. Neill, P. Richardson, A. H. Robbins, Ben R. Foster, J. N. Babson, J. C. J. Wainwright, C. E. Dennis, H. H. and W. A. Shinkman, N. Sardotsch, Dr. Gold, Dr. Kauders, C. Kondelik, Kohtz and Kockelkorn, G. Chocholous, M. Ehrenstein, G. Szabo, Sofie Schett, C. Pater and others, who will, one and all, please accept our best thanks.

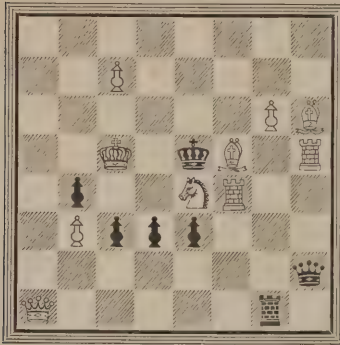
Notice.

All communications for the Problem Department must be addressed to "The Editor BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY," No. 5 Union Square, New York.

Our subscribers and contributors will be supplied with blank diagrams *gratis*, on application to the publishers.

PROBLEMS.**PROBLEM No. 34.**

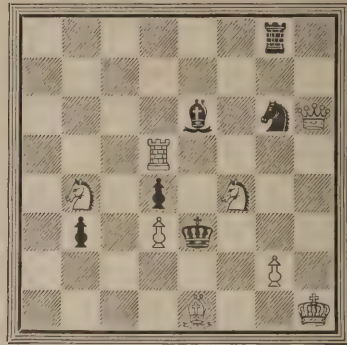
By Harry Boardman.—Melrose.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 35.

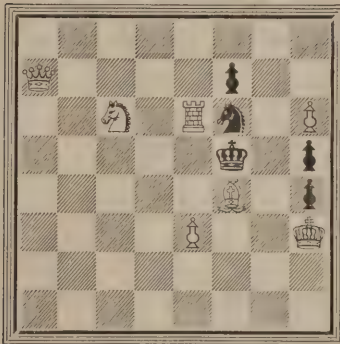
By Alfred Herz.—Brooklyn.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 36.

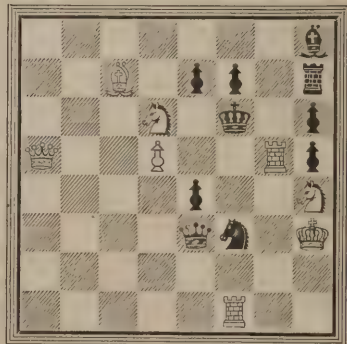
By Dr. Samuel Gold.—Vienna.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 37.

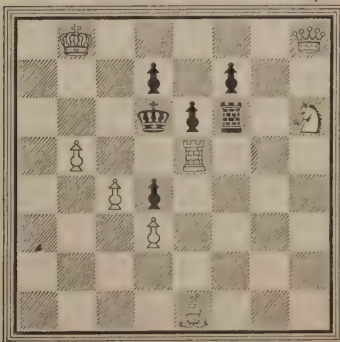
By Dr. Samuel Gold.—Vienna.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 38.

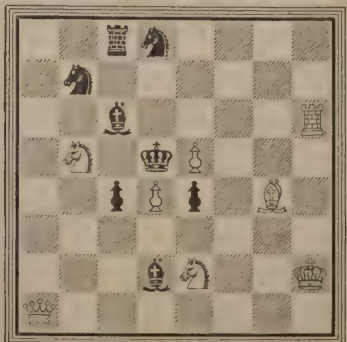
By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 39.

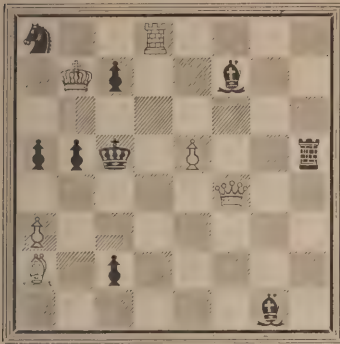
By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 40.

By H. F. L. Meyer.—London.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 41.

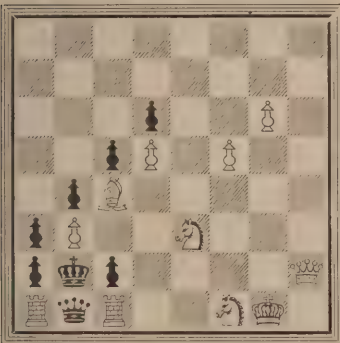
By B. M. Neill.—Philadelphia.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 42.

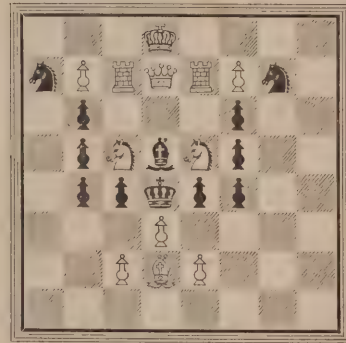
By Guy Raymond.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 43.

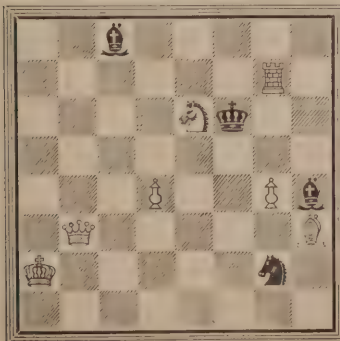
By Robert Sahlberg.—Stockholm.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 44.

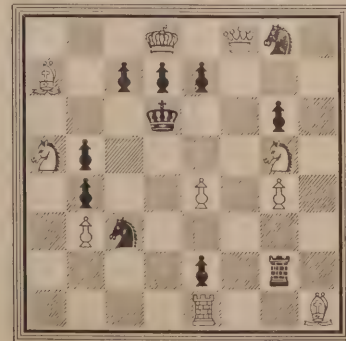
By Henry H. and W. A. Shinkman.



White mates in two moves.

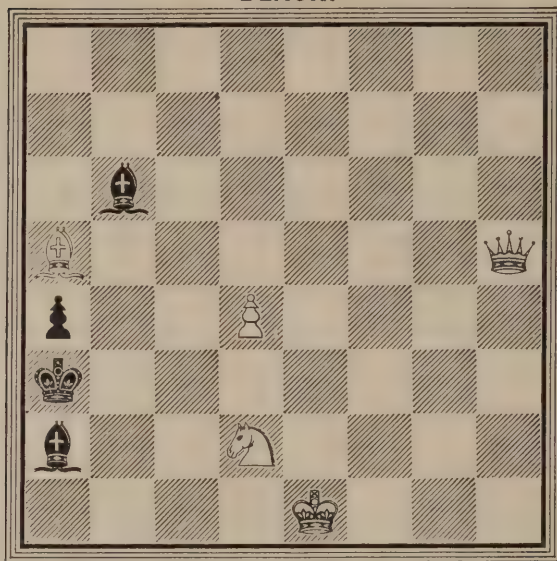
PROBLEM No. 45.

By Jos. C. J. Wainwright.—South Boston.



White mates in two moves.

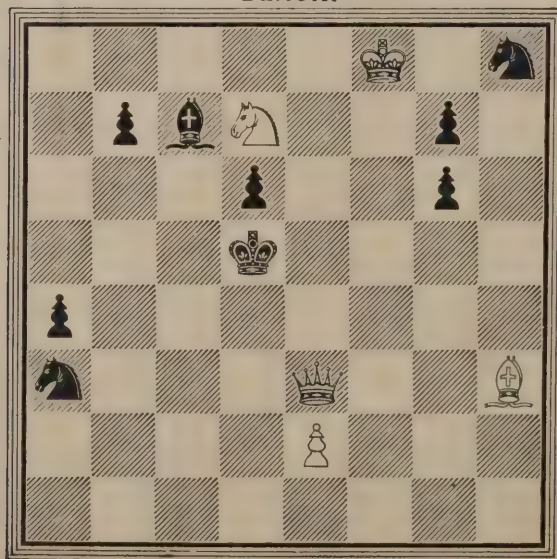
PROBLEM No. 46.
By H. W. Butler.—Brighton.
BLACK.



WHITE.
 White to play and mate in three moves.



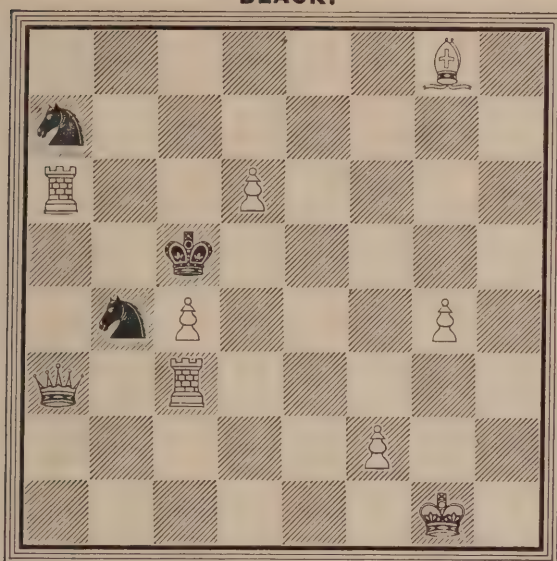
PROBLEM No. 47.
By George Chocholous.—Prague.
BLACK.



WHITE.
 White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 48.

**By Dr. Albert Kauders.—Vienna.
BLACK.**



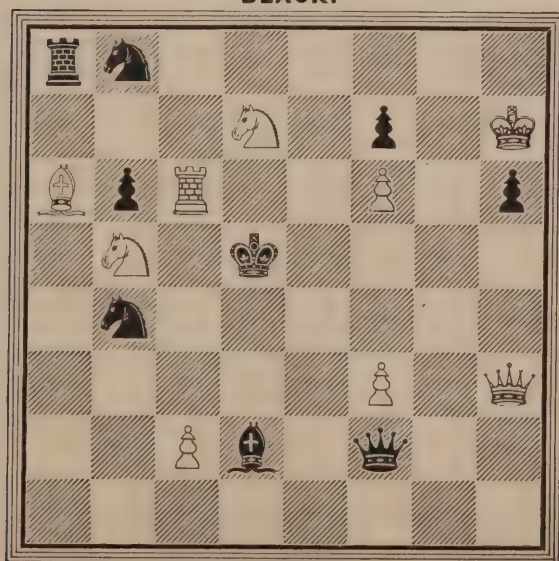
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.



PROBLEM No. 49.

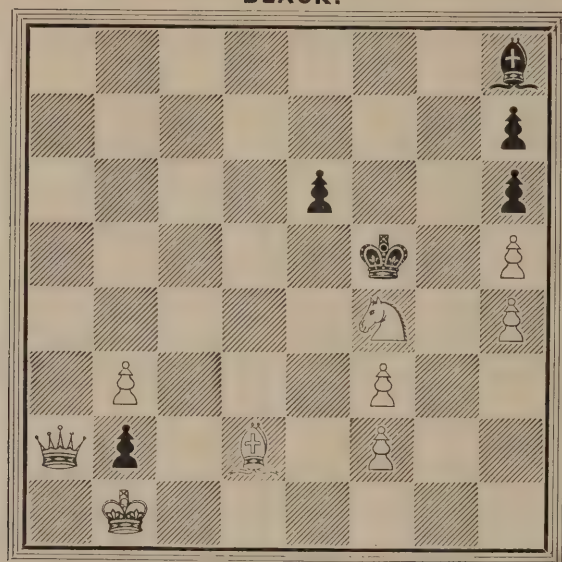
**By Dr. Albert Kauders.—Vienna.
BLACK.**



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 50.
By B. M. Neill.—Philadelphia.
BLACK.

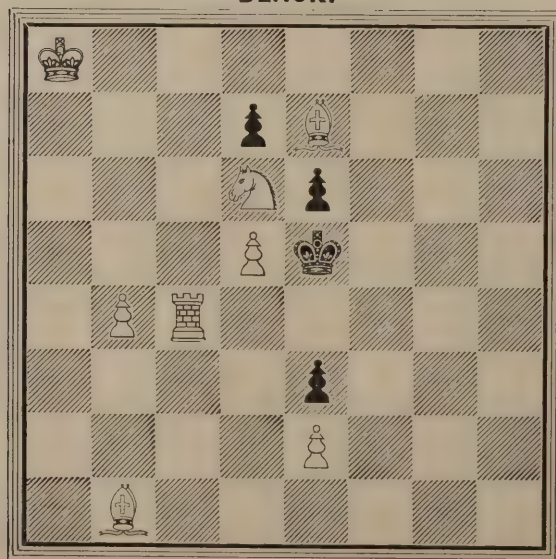


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves. *W*



PROBLEM No. 51.
By John G. Nix.—Tucker's Cross Roads.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BOOK FOR HALL USE

At seat number _____

Call-number _____

.....
Author

.....
Brief Title.

.....
- I promise to return the above
book at the Centre Desk before
leaving this room.

.....
Borrower.

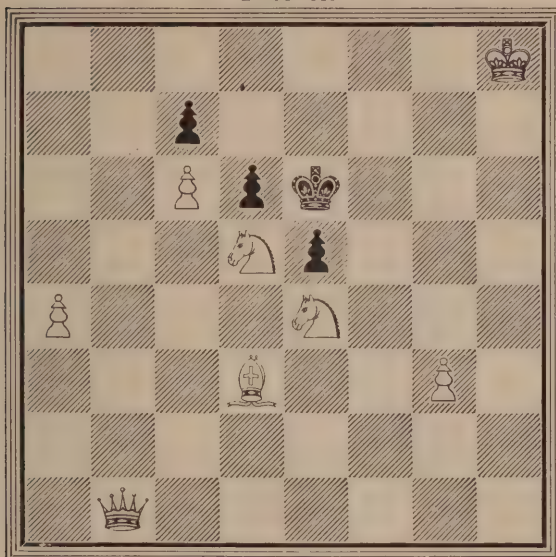
.....
Address

.....
B.P.L. FORM NO. 234; 7,16,36; 25CM.

PROBLEM No. 52.

By P. Richardson.—Brooklyn.

BLACK.



WHITE.

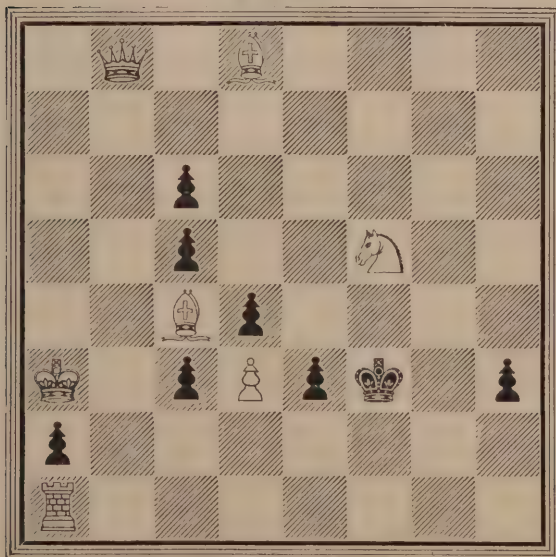
White to play and mate in three moves.



PROBLEM No. 53.

By A. H. Robbins.—St. Louis.

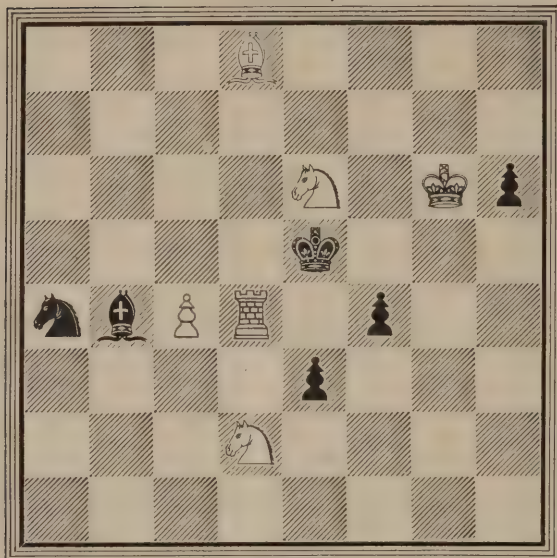
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 54.
George Szabo.—Agram.
BLACK,

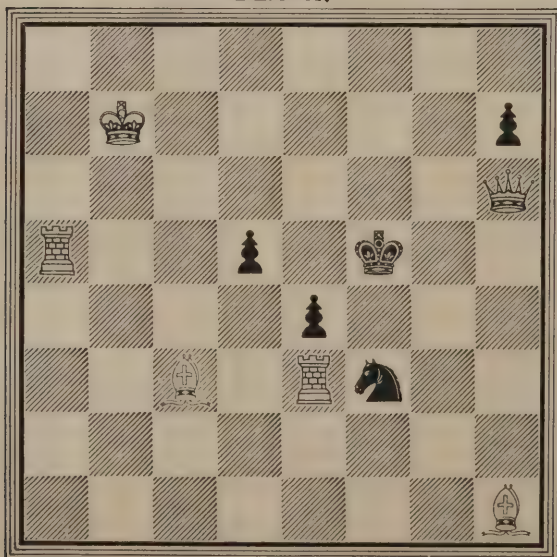


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.



PROBLEM No. 55.
By J. Thursby.—Cambridge.
BLACK,



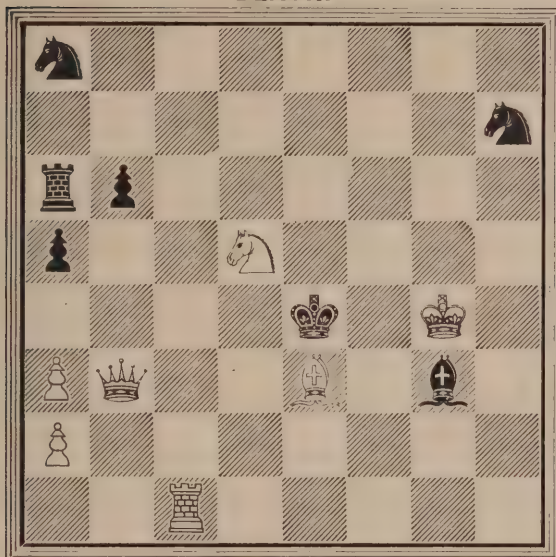
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 56.

By J. Kohtz and C. Kockelkorn.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

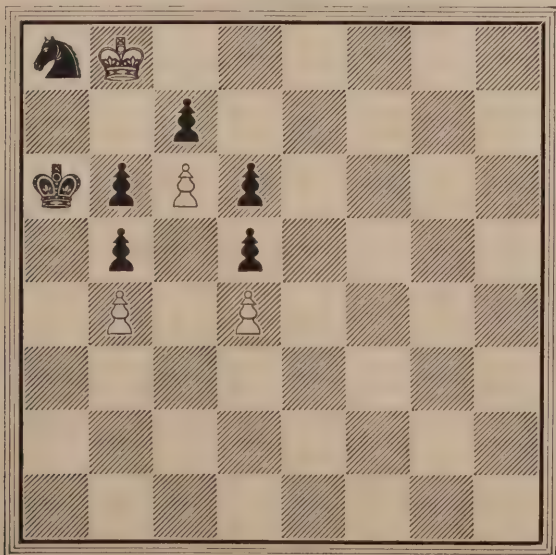
PROBLEM No. 57.

"Le Petit Trianon."

Respectfully Dedicated to G. E. Carpenter, Esq.

By G. Reichhelm.—Philadelphia.

BLACK



WHITE.

White to play and mate in thirty-one moves.



United States.

Capt. Mackenzie won his match with the twelve amateurs of St. Louis: Of the twenty-four games played, Capt. Mackenzie won twenty-one, lost one and drew two. The match was played at the odds of Q Kt.

The Tourney announced to begin on the 20th of June at Spartansburg, S. C., has been postponed for a month; we have seen no reason assigned for this change of plan.

The meeting of the Western New York and Northern Pennsylvania Chess Association will take place at Buffalo, N. Y., during the current month.

The experiment of social Chess Clubs which has been tried in Brooklyn, N. Y., for the past three seasons, has resulted in the permanent establishment of two of these clubs, "The Danites" and the "Paul Morphy," and the starting of several others. On June 10th the Danites closed their season of 1880 and 1881 by a reunion at the residence of Mr. Tredwell, one of their oldest members, and except that the club will hold a Chess reunion at the Brighton Beach Hotel in July, they will not meet again until the third Monday of September next, when they begin their season of 1881-82. Below will be found the record of their last club tourney, together with that of the figures of both the tourneys in which the same players took part.

Players.	Games won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Played.	Total count.
Horner.	9	1	1	11	9½
Dr. Wilde,	7	2	2	11	8
Pryor,	7	2	1	10	7½
Reynolds,	7	3	0	10	7
Thompson,	6	2	1	9	6½
Chadwick,	4	3	2	9	5
Simis,	4	7	0	11	4
Fisher,	3	3	0	6	3
Nesmith,	3	6	0	9	3
Merry,	2	7	2	11	3
Chichester,	1	6	1	8	1½
Metz,	1	10	0	11	1
Murray,	0	1	0	1	0

In consequence of the withdrawal of Messrs Murray and Fisher from the tourney, and the failure of Messrs Pryor and

Chichester to complete their record, all their games were thrown out, and on the official count afterwards, Messrs Horner and Wilde tied at 6½ each, and Messrs Reynolds and Thompson with five each, Mr. Chadwick being next with four games.

The record of victories and defeats in the two tourneys combined, gives the appended figures for those who took part in both tourneys:

Players.	Games Won.	Games Lost.	Games Played.
Horner.	14	3	17
Dr. Wilde,	14	6	20
Chadwick,	11	7	18
Reynolds,	10	7	17
Fisher,	8	7	15
Murray,	6	3	9
Metz,	5	16	21
Chichester,	3	14	17

The Danites meet at each other's houses once a week, and combine Chess playing with music and a social time generally. This club has almost superseded the old Brooklyn Chess Club, which is now practically merely an adjunct of the Brooklyn Library Association.

The match at Philadelphia between Messrs Davidson and Thompson resulted in a victory for Mr. Davidson by a score of five to one.

There are no new developments about the proposed cable matches with England and Cuba.

Great Britain.

The City of London Chess Club has outgrown its accommodations to such an extent that it has been necessary to secure additional rooms in Mouffet's Hotel for its use. The Handicap Tourney, which has been a long protracted contest, has been brought to a close, the four winners being Messrs Heywood, Günsberg, Chappell and Foster, in the order named. "Mr Heywood," says *Sporting and Dramatic News*, "although still a very young man, had gained no small reputation as a problem composer when, about three years ago, he resolved to devote

his spare time to the practice of the game, and already he has vindicated his right to a high place in the second class. Having beaten all his opponents in the late tourney, he encountered Mr. Günsberg in the last round, from whom he received the odds of Pawn and move, and achieved a decisive victory by two games to nil with five draws. Mr. Heywood and also Mr. Lord now only need regular practice with the best players to enable them to reach the foremost rank."

In our last we briefly noted the fact that Mr. Blackburne had challenged Dr. Zukertort. We now give the text of the challenge, and the response:

May 9th, 1881.

Dear Sir:—I am prepared to play you a match at Chess, seven games up, draws not counting, for £50, £60 or £70 a side, to commence about the middle of June; time limit, fifteen moves per hour; four games a week. Minor details can easily be arranged later on.

I remain yours truly,

J. H. BLACKBURNE.

Herr Zukertort.

P. S.—I may mention that this challenge will be made as public as possible.

May the 10th, 1881.

Dear Sir:—In answer to your communication of yesterday, I may state the conditions under which I am ready to play you a match: 1, seven games up, draws not counting; 2, the stake to be £100 a side; 3, the match to be played in a private Club Room agreed upon by both players; 4, time limit, fifteen or twenty moves per hour, at your choice; 5, three games a week; 6, the money to be staked on the 3d of June; 7, play to commence on the 10th of June.

Yours, very faithfully,

J. H. ZUKERTORT.

J. H. Blackburne, Esq.

This correspondence was followed by a friendly meeting between the two gentlemen on the 14th of May, when the terms were readily settled as follows: Seven games; draws not to count; stakes £100 a side; at least half the games to be played at the St. George's Chess Club, the rest in a private room considered suitable by both players; time limit, fifteen moves per hour; four games to be played in each week, but either player to have the right twice in *eight weeks* to play but three games a week; play days to be fixed from week to week; money to be staked June 11th, and play to begin on the 20th of June.

From *The Field* we learn that so great was the interest in Paris in the coming match, that each of the contestants received offers of financial backing from the French capital, all of which were declined.

We are informed by *Design and Work*: The circulation correspondence game by Chess editors, arranged by the editor, is completed, the player naming and demonstrating the final mate being Mr. J. Pierce, Bedford, the well-known problem composer. The idea, conceived several moves previously, has been steadily carried out by the players on the White side, each player successfully discovering the object of his *confrère's* previous move.

FROM *Land and Water* of June 18th, we learn that on the 11th of June a special meeting of the Bermondsey Chess Club took place at the Institute, No. 99, Bermondsey street. The occasion was a highly interesting one, being no less than the presentation of the Staunton medal, by Mr. Edward Marks, the generous founder of that prize. There were present Messrs Beardsell (president,) Barker (hon. secretary,) Keates, Dredge, Huttly, Holeman sen., and other members. Mr. W. N. Potter, who is an honorary member of the club, was also in attendance. The proceedings commenced by Mr. Potter being voted into the chair, and having taken it, he in a brief address expressed the pleasure he felt at the victory of the Bermondsey Club in the late competition. He then alluded to the now well-known facts which showed that Mr. Beardsell, above the other members, was entitled to take the prize, and expressed his gratification that one so worthy should be the possessor of the first Staunton medal. and concluded by calling for cheers for Mr. Beardsell, an invitation to which there was an enthusiastic response. Mr. Marks then rose, and in the course of a felicitous address, he dwelt first upon the completeness of the victory achieved by Bermondsey over the other metropolitan clubs, and then upon the equally clear evidence that Mr. Beardsell, by his score in the inter-club matches, was the rightful and only possible claimant of the prize. Mr. Marks concluded by presenting Mr. Beardsell there and then with the Staunton medal. Mr. Beardsell, on receiving the very handsome and beautifully designed prize, intimated that his chief gratification consisted in the fact that the Bermondsey Chess Club, in which he had for so many

years taken such a warm interest, should have won the medal, and pleased as he was to be its possessor, he would have been almost as much pleased had it gone to any other of the members. He called for cheers for Mr. Marks, who thereupon received an ovation of applause. The proceeding closed with a few observations made by Mr. Barker, who was anxious that the handsome conduct of the Athenæum Chess Club should be acknowledged, inasmuch as that club, having no interests of its own to serve, and no benefit to expect, had at the end of the season consented to play with the Bermondsey Club simply that the latter thereby might make up the quota of matches which were required to be played for it to become qualified under the conditions of the competition. There can be no doubt that the high-minded action of the Athenæum is highly to be commended.

A match has commenced between Messrs Heywood and Chappell, the winners of the first and third prizes in the late City of London Handicap. The contest is to consist of seven games up. The first game was won by Mr. Chappell.

Mephisto, the mechanical Chess-player, has revisited the metropolis, and is playing daily at No. 46A, Regent street, from twelve to six and seven to eleven p. m. This wonderful piece of mechanical genius, whose pretensions are as honest as they are remarkable, has proved enduringly interesting to scientific men. Our own notions concerning Mephisto, and our appreciation of it as a triumph of mechanical skill altogether unprecedented, have heretofore been fully expressed, and need not be repeated. If there are any of our readers who have not seen and played with Mephisto, they should seize the opportunity now offered them of doing so. While pleased to invite them to do this on their own behalf, we are not free from the wish to serve the inventor, who, to our own personal knowledge, devoted years of study and experiment, and spent much money before he succeeded in perfecting his conception.

The British Chess Problem Association has been inactive of late. The cause of this appears to be the many problem tournaments

that have been going on everywhere. We understand, however, that there is a probability of the association starting an autumnal competition. A proposition has been bruited that there should be separate prizes for two-movers, three-movers and four-movers, but no set prizes. This idea, it is needless for us to say, meets with our fullest approval.

France.

The programme of the Second French National Tourney is published. Once more are the prizes, valued at 2,500 francs, the gift of the Government. None but Frenchmen or three year residents of France can enter, and no one can take a place equal to, or lower than that attained in the tourney of 1880. This provision bars out M. Rosenthal, who won first prize last year, and M. Clerc, who, on that occasion, took second prize, must now win the first or none. Play is to begin November 6.

An interesting match for 300 francs a side, and an *objet d'art* added by the *Cercle*, is in progress in Paris, between M. M. de Riviere and Clerc; as we close our report news of the result of eight games has reached us, the score being: Clerc, 4; de Riviere, 3; drawn 1.

Italy.

From the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* we learn that the handicap tourney at the Academy of Chess at Rome ended with the following result:—First prize, Sig. Tomassi (Class 3). Second prize, Sig. Bellotti (Class 1). Third prize, Sig. Guasco (Class 3). Fourth prize, Sig. Cantoni (Class 1). Fifth prize, Sig. Costetti (Class 4). Sixth prize, Sig. Vannutelli (Class 3). Owing to unfortunate circumstances, Signori Sprega and Seni, who would both easily have obtained one of the first prizes, withdrew from the contest.

In the handicap tourney in the Philological Circle of Leghorn, in which there were fourteen competitors, the first prize was gained by Sig. Ascoli, the second by Sig. Orsini, and the third by Sig. Moreno. A match between Signori Ascoli and Bronzini has ended in a draw.

NOTICE.

All communications and contributions for the Game Department should be addressed to A. P. Barnes, P. O. Box 3,088, New York. All other communications should be addressed to H. C. Allen, P. O. Box 274, New York. Business letters must be addressed to the publishers ONLY.



We offer these pages to our readers for the discussion of any and all subjects of general Chess interest; and we will publish herein such letters as may be sent to us which are germane to the objects of our Magazine. Our correspondence is full of interesting topics of discussion, suggestions, etc., but they come in a shape not available for use in the way we would like to utilize them. If our friends will prepare them for publication, apart from the private matters of their communications, we could soon make this department a most valuable feature. Communications intended for publication must be accompanied by the name of the author, but any *nom de p'ume* may be assumed for the public eye.

Our Exchanges.

The May and June numbers have been forwarded by us as they appeared, to every Chess Editor in the world, whose address we could obtain, with one exception. This number also will be so sent. Up to this time but very few of them have responded by favoring us with their Chess publications in exchange. Of course this one-sided arrangement cannot be permitted to go on, and we shall be compelled to "cut off," after this number, those who do not take the hint hereby conveyed to them.

We have sent three copies monthly to the Editors of *The British Chess Magazine*, *The Chess Players' Chronicle*, *La Stratégie*, *Schachzeitung*, *Oesterreichische Lesehalle*, *Nordisk Skaktidende*, *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, and *Shakmatna Listok*, and have requested them, each and all, to send three copies of their publications in exchange for them; if the proposal is agreeable to their desires we request them each to address one copy to Mr. A. P. Barnes, P. O. Box 3,088, New York, and the other two copies to "Editor BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, No. 5 Union Square, New York.

We need not say that we desire to exchange with every one of our contemporaries; in the event of the arrangement not being perfected in any case, the fault will not be ours.

Answers to Correspondents.

W. L. L., Niagara Falls:—Answered by mail.—B.

Victor Abraham, Cincinnati:—It was an oversight which has now been remedied.

G. H. MacK., St. Louis:—Thanks for the games. Send some more.—B.

Dr. O. F. Howe, Lawrence, Mass.:—Much obliged to you for your contribution.—B.

H. F. L. Meyer, London:—Your favors received. We will notice the matter next month.

J. A. Belcher, Providence:—Your favor gave us great pleasure, and you have our best thanks.

Dr. F. H. Wisewell, Phelps, N. Y.:—You will see that we have attended to your request.—B.

Dr. A. Kauders, Vienna:—Many thanks for kindness and good wishes; we hope to continue to deserve them.

A. Therkelsen, Copenhagen:—Many thanks for your kind letter and its enclosure. We have answered fully by post.

John G. Nix, Tucker's Cross Roads:—We have not seen a copy of the *Herald* since the first. Book received; thanks.

G. Reichhelm, Philadelphia:—Your budget of contributions was most welcome; you have our best thanks, and we hope to be thus favored often.

W. R. Bland, Duffield:—Many thanks for your kind letter and more than flattering notice. We intended to reply by post, but

have had to neglect our duty to nearly all our correspondents for want of time.

C. E. Dennis, Williamsport, Pa.:—Your contribution was thankfully received; as soon as the problem can be examined we will report. Diagrams have been sent.

R. W. P., Elizabeth:—Game received with thanks; your suggestion is good; suppose your Secretary makes a commencement by forwarding the name, etc., of your club?—B.

J. Thursby, Cambridge, Eng.:—We were much gratified to receive contributions from you, and hope that you will continue them. We have not seen your *Express* column in four months.

J. N. B., Worcester, Mass.:—Thanks. Have made use of the position because it is interesting and seems to have a solution, but we think that as left by you it is a lost game for White: See notice.—B.

Prof. Johnson, Annapolis:—*Brentano's Monthly* ended with the March number. The problem you speak of was misprinted. If you will send us another we will take special pains to see that is not marred in that way.

J. Kohtz, Königsberg:—Thanks for the problem and other favors received and to come. Messrs Veit & Co. have been written to several times, but no answer has been received; the first letter to them was sent early in April last.

A. G. S., Baltimore:—Glad to hear from you, and look for the promised games. Have to get our matter ready by the 10th of the month. Your letter has been forwarded to, and has reached Mr. R., and we will attend to the other things, too.—B.

J. C. J. Wainwright, South Boston:—If, when you read this, you have not already received a reply to your kind letter, you soon will. The delay has been caused by the fact that there are only twenty-four hours in a day, hereabouts. Remittance came all right.

K. Kondelik, Paris:—We are under many obligations to you for the bounteous favors you have bestowed upon us, under cover of your two letters. The one by the hands of Mr. Styblo has reached us through the Post Office here. We have not yet seen that gentleman.

Ernst Falkbeer, Vienna:—Your letter was very welcome. May it not be that the word was printed "*Schachspieler*" in the Leipsic paper? We had written to you

before yours arrived, and trust that our request may find favor. *Neue Illustrirte Zeitung* received. Thanks.

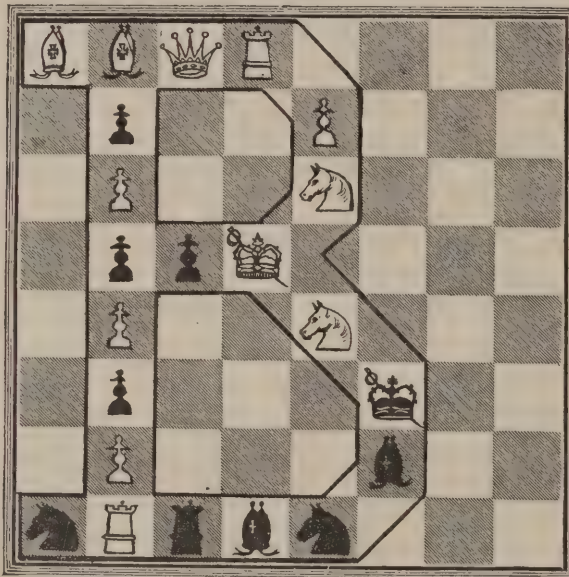
J. Minckwitz, Leipsic:—Three copies of each issue have been regularly sent to you addressed to the care of Messrs Veit & Co. We do not propose to deal in the article you mention, as you may see. We are eagerly awaiting the realization of the hopes aroused by the promise you have made.

Rev. S. Boykin, Macon:—Could you not help us to lengthen our Game Department by sending us some good games? We recognize the necessity of having plenty of games, but if they are not sent to us we must do without, for we cannot invent them. Those who, like yourself, are especially interested in that part of our Magazine should try to help us to secure the necessary material.

Dr. S. Gold, Vienna:—It cannot do otherwise than "flourish and increase" while it receives such generous nourishment as you and your fellow countrymen are giving to it. You have our best thanks for your favors; the problems designed for our American contemporaries were forwarded to them by us at once. We receive only *Allgemeine Sport-Zeitung* and *Salonblath*. Will you send us your other columns?

H. Duncan, New York:—There are but three clubs in New York City that we know of, viz., "The West Side" which meets every evening at the corner of Eighth Avenue and Thirty-fourth Street, in the Bank Building; "The Manhattan," always open at No. 49 Bowery, near Canal Street, of which Mr. W. M. de Visser is Secretary, and "The New York," open every day and evening at No. 1½ Second Avenue near Houston Street. The Brooklyn Chess Clubs are: "The Philidor" at No. 73 Meserole Street, Eastern District, Secretary, R. Hentscher, "The Danites," "The Paul Morphy" and "The Brooklyn." The last named yet has rooms, we believe at the Mercantile Library. The Danites and The Paul Morphy have no regular headquarters, but meet at the residences of members. We cannot give you the conditions of admission to any of the clubs named. A postal card addressed to the Secretary of either will doubtless elicit the information you seek. In the Fall, there will probably be a large, first-class club organized in the vicinity of Madison Square; over one hundred names have been secured; do you wish to add your own to the list?

By THOMAS RANDELL.



CHECKMATE IN FOUR MOVES.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, AUGUST, 1881.

No. 4.

EDITORIAL NOTES.



UR remarks about the account of the meeting between Morphy and Anderssen, which we published in June, have excited the ire of our esteemed contemporary, *The British Chess Magazine*, to such an extent that we are at a loss to discover any sufficient cause for the effect they seem to have produced. As soon as we finished reading our contemporary's comments, we turned to our article, and after looking at it edgeways and sideways, and upside down, we were compelled to admit the superiority of our contemporary's faculty for distorting language over our own, for we could find no *raison d'être* for its ebullition. On looking at the article in its normal position and comparing it with the extracts quoted as a text for the discourse in the *British Chess Magazine*, we were shocked to find that the statement in our article which qualified and colored the whole of it, the very essence had been omitted in the quotation; the editor had accidentally, or otherwise, left out the very clause which, if included, would have disarmed him.

Before we published M. Delannoy's account, we were thoroughly aware of the discrepancies between it and the traditional narrative of the Morphy-Anderssen match. Had these been of minor importance, we should have been in no doubt concerning what event M. Delannoy was writing about. As it was, his narrative was so totally at variance with what we had read of the

match, that when we prepared his article for publication, we did not suppose he referred to that event at all. "History" tells us that the match was played at Morphy's hotel. M. Delannoy told of an occurrence at the Regence. "History" tells us that Morphy arose from a sick bed to play his match with Anderssen, who had been some days in Paris. M. Delannoy's account was that Anderssen came to the Regence still dusty from his journey, and that play began at once; these and other discrepancies forbade our supposing that M. Delannoy had any reference to the match. Now, years ago it was said that in fact Morphy and Anderssen played several off-hand games together before the serious business began, and that the latter had at first beaten Morphy badly. We had often heard this said during the period 1859-65, but had never seen the statement in print, and never could trace it to any reliable authority. This was set forth by us in our June article, which was not "a defence" of anybody; we asked M. Delannoy to explain, and, if he did refer to any unwritten history to give us the particulars in detail. This qualifying fact is omitted in our contemporary's quotation, and we are thus placed in a false light before the readers of that Magazine. We shall trust to the editor's own sense of justice to set us right. As to the comments made upon our article as garbled, we can find no words so appropriate to characterize them as those used by our critic towards our own. "We are compelled to say that they have surprised us more than anything we have ever seen in connection with Chess literature." It is said: "if there is any meaning in language M. Delannoy referred to the great match and to nothing else. Indeed, to suppose otherwise only makes matters worse." Now, as to the first part of this assertion

we invite our friend to point out anything in M. Delannoy's language which refers to the match; we have pointed out above two particulars which render it certain either that he did not refer to the match, or if he did, that he went wholly astray. The whole force of the language used by him considered in the light of "contemporaneous history" precludes the idea that he referred to it: he nowhere speaks of *the match*, as such, and the facts narrated are not the facts of the match as given by history. Whence does our critic draw the logic of his conclusion that we were bound to suppose he was referring to an event, not one of the facts relating to which were given? We *now* know, from M. Delannoy himself, that as matter of fact he was endeavoring to recall that event; but it required his assurance to convince us of it; nothing whatever in the language of the description applies to it. We, too, can readily pardon M. Delannoy his errors of memory; events of twenty-three years ago are apt to become dim in the recollection of a man of 76, and when he writes, as does M. Delannoy, for the amusement and entertainment of his readers, isolated from all Chess companions and without access to a single book, he is not to be held to a strict account when repeating well known historical incidents, except by those who, for some not evident reason, are determined to be hypercritical. But, whether he is to be excused or not, we were justified under the circumstances, in publishing his narrative, and in asking him afterwards, in June, for an explanation. We sincerely regret that our contemporary has misjudged us, and we have no doubt that when it discovers how completely our meaning has been perverted by its garbled quotation it will set us right and no longer doubt our courage.

* * * * *

We cannot allow the publication of Herr Falkbeer's sketch, in this issue, to pass without entering a vigorous protest against, and expressing our dissent from, the doctrine he therein lays down that Chess ought to be played for a money stake. His views are quite paradoxical, and in this country it will be found a difficult task to educate our players *down* to that level. In our opinion, when a man comes to that state of proficiency in the game, in which he can find no interest or allurements in play, unless stimulated by the hope of gain, the time has come for that man to forswear the game, both for its sake and his own.

Howard Staunton, who has done so much for the game, has caused much evil by that unfortunate recommendation which, in the "Handbook," he gives to the beginner, that he should play for money. Herr Falkbeer's remarks amount to mere assertion and invective. He does not advance an argument of any sort save the common one always presented on occasions, by professionals, that their time is valuable and must be paid for. We have never yet seen a sound reason given why it is good to play for a stake, and we doubt if one can be assigned. We know the practice in England and on the Continent is to play for shillings or franc pieces, but we doubt not that if the custom could be traced back to its source, this would be found to lie in the influence of the ever-present class of proficient and impecunious players who seek a livelihood from the game. The influence of a strong and famous player over the novice is wonderful, and such is the respect and admiration which the latter has for the great player's abilities, that he too often allows himself to be led astray by the good player on questions which it is not within the province of a good player, as such, to decide—forgetting that in many things, one who has the rarest abilities for Chess, is often a most treacherous guide. We do not protest against playing Chess for money, on moral grounds; whether it be "gambling," and whether it be moral or immoral, noxious or innocuous, we do not inquire; we place our objection upon what is, from a Chess point of view, even higher ground. It is debasing to the game, and abases the player. Whenever a man says that he takes no interest in a game of Chess unless it be for a money stake, it is the *money*, not the *Chess* which interests him, and he confesses that his mind is incapable of intellectual enjoyment, pure and simple.

* * * * *

The English papers are in a fever of excitement over the discussion of the question of "Publicity or Privacy" in important Chess matches. It was the determination of Messrs. Zukertort and Blackburne to have their match played in private, or rather to keep the control of the attendance of spectators in their own hands, which has occasioned it. Had they determined to exclude the general public, and no more, we could sustain them, but we cannot approve the course adopted of singling out the editors of three or four of the leading Chess columns in England and especially excluding them.

* * * * *

SKETCHES FROM THE CHESS WORLD.

BY ERNST FALKBEER.

Translated from the *Deutsche Illustrirte Zeitung*, for BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, by O. F. J.

No. 4.



N the humoristic characters described in the previous article, I have presented only original types, which have nothing in common with the true character of the game, or with its devotees; excrescences on the deeply-rooted, wide-branching tree, which as long as the life-giving sap is not withdrawn, is capable of still bearing rich blossoms. But in their very originality these characters taken from life, show what power of attraction the royal game exerts upon those of its disciples who, as it were, are only encamped upon the threshold of the temple, and who are in no way numbered with the selected few. No other game, for the reason that it touches upon the borders of science and art, is capable of captivating its followers to an equal degree; to regulate and claim their entire thoughts and actions, their views of life and habits, and in a certain sense even their power of thinking. The Chess community forms a kind of freemasonry, whose members, like the true Free Masons, are scattered over the entire world, and who recognize each other by certain signs and habits. This is the reason why we meet with so many original types of characters in the World of Chess.

The Vienna Chess Club in particular could show in its height—so to speak in its youth—many such comic characters. Still, it produced in its midst Chess-players of such strength as to be able to contend against any Chess-player of the world. If I do not introduce the most prominent of these giants in my sketch—the Hungarian trio, Szen, Grimm and Loewenthal, also Hamppe, the most genial Viennese player of times just past—it is mainly for two reasons: Firstly: these men—death has already claimed them—in no way belonged to the typical characters of Chess, like Anderssen, Staunton and Morphy; neither did they present in their appearances, or

in the expression of their mental powers, anything specially noteworthy. Although my associations and my contentions over the checkered board with them were frequent, except with Grimm, who was forgotten after the revolution of '48, they merely remained beloved friends, nothing more. Too often—and this is reason number two—have I placed upon the graves of some of these coryphees, notably of Loewenthal and Hamppe, a leaf of tribute in various publications, and I would, therefore, not like to commit a plagiarism upon myself by repeating those sketches. Only with the "Knight of the melancholy figure," whom I described in my previous article, have I departed from this principle.

The experiences and confessions of a Chess-player must be looked upon in a particular light. Much that is understood only by the initiated cannot be easily told; to describe persons who are still living would be indiscreet, and the great majority lack interest in the description of the departed masters. I believe that these remarks apply equally to Chess Clubs, so far as they give birth to anything of actual interest. Several of them progress mightily, others descend, and it is difficult to ascribe any reason for it. Much depends upon social conditions, perhaps even upon national influences. While England and France leave nothing to be desired in respect to the number and importance of their Chess Clubs, Germany has decentralized its Chess activity by splitting its once all powerful Berlin Chess Club into a thousand branches (there is scarcely a large city of Germany that does not possess at present a Chess Club), and Austria suffers also in this respect from its inherited evils. The Vienna Chess Club, I believe I can say this without fear, is subject to other conditions of vitality than those of the clubs of other capitals; truly it deserves a more experienced pen than mine to describe its origin, growth and present condition. It, like the Berlin Club, is no longer what it once was. The *Deutsche Schachzeitung*—that now, curiously enough, appears at Leipsic—put the question in one of its numbers why an "Austrian Chess Union" could not be formed in Vienna, similar to the German Chess Union which

had been created several years previously by the union of all the Chess Clubs of Germany. Do there not exist, the journal asks, among us excellent Chess Clubs, for instance, the Vienna Club, the Pesth Club, the Prague Club, the Graz Club, etc.? Wonderful dreamer! Does there exist an Austrian language as a connecting medium? Or would we be compelled, in case our Hungarian play associates should refrain from sending delegates, to speak of a Royal and Imperial Austrian Chess Union? The Magyar element of the union would gravitate towards the centre of the monarchy, whilst the Czech element, irrespective of its present power, would gravitate towards Petersburg. Stay at home and thrive honestly! Chess unites all minds, whether they during their earthly sojourn speak German, Hungarian or Czech.

In concluding these sketches, may I be permitted to write a few more words on the evil habits often found in players—a theme that has been frequently discussed, but of which too much cannot be written? These evil habits, that occur in no other game, appear to be a peculiarity of Chess, and must be attributed in a certain sense to the “inherited evils.” If they were formerly frequently the butt of ridicule and anger, how much more so should they be now, since Chess has gained such gigantic popularity in so short a time—Academic Chess-clubs springing into existence on all sides like mushrooms from the earth, when the composers of problems have already attained such a high degree of perfection, that those of our day are justly regarded as artists! Under these conditions it is but proper that I should whisper a few words of admonition into the ears of the younger generation.

Above all, I would like to number with the evil habits the exceedingly long meditations which to-day, after English patterns, threaten to become more and more inveterate. Formerly, when not so many Chess books were written, and the player consequently had to rely more upon his own resources, two hours was the longest time required for a game of Chess between two eminent players; to-day it reaches infinity. At Whist—which can also lay claim to the predicate of being an intellectual game—it would be regarded as very bad taste to play slowly; why, then, should only the beginner of Chess have the prerogative of outstarving his opponent, to use a technical phrase, *i. e.*, to systematically torture him to

death. Or because Goethe once called Chess the touch-stone of the mind, do they expect to conceal their lack of brains behind these long-continued studies, and to appear as though they possessed a large quantity of this valuable substance? That this impolite waste of time, and that the trial of patience to which the opponent is now so frequently subjected, is not indispensably necessary to play well, is proven by the blindfold players of the first rank. They are capable of finishing eight, ten, and even more simultaneous games without sight of board, within the comparatively short time of five to six hours. Should not, then, a Chess-player with sight of board, be able to play one game and be satisfied with an adequate expenditure of time? If this long meditation were only of some use; I once encountered an opponent who was celebrated for his slowness of play, and who, generally, could not obtain any advantage over me. In a game, it happened that in the heat of the battle I had forgotten to remove an attacked piece; it was unsupported, and in case the enemy captured it, it would have been unnecessarily sacrificed. My opponent hesitated; the case looked suspicious. The more he thought, the less could he fathom the object of my move. Shaking his head, he spoke alternately with the bystanders and with himself. Finally his features brightened; certainly this must be an ill-considered move—an error. He now ordered a filled pipe from the *garçon*, whilst I was sitting upon needles, and began to consider right heartily. And the result of his long thinking? My opponent must have come to the conclusion—I know not by what concatenation of ideas—that he had to contend against a deep conception which he could not hastily comprehend; he smelt a trap which he believed I had craftily laid for him—in short, he did not take the piece, and lost the game as he well deserved. A similar occurrence happened, by the way—*sans comparaison*—to the great Chess-player, Staunton. In one of those games at odds, in which Staunton often performed wonders, an occasion for a brilliant Queen sacrifice occurred; his opponent was compelled to take the hostile Queen if he did not wish to lose the game immediately, the mate then ensuing in a few more moves. Several days later Staunton was engaged at play with the same player, when something extraordinary happened to him. Engaged in deep conversation with a neighbor, he had

neglected to withdraw his Queen at the right time, from an attacking Pawn; he had operated on the left flank of the enemy, and had entirely forgotten the danger in which his Queen was placed. General astonishment, hilarity and sensation! Staunton's opponent, inwardly excited, cogitated for about half an hour; finally, as though inspired by a sudden idea, he cried to his partner, who sate quietly resigned to his fate, the following words: "Ah, you rogue! You intend to play me the same trick as lately! No, no! I shall not fall into the trap; you shall not catch me again." The Queen was not taken, and the game deservedly lost.

I shall hastily touch upon other bad habits which make the game unbearable. Many players have the habit of thinking aloud, occasionally poking about the board with their fingers. Like geometers they measure all the squares with their fingers, frequently reaching into the enemy's quarters. By these manoeuvres they merely wish to intimate how clever they are, how accurately they know the designs of the enemy, and where he intends to move his pieces. The word "play" is conjugated in every possible manner. "I play this, then he plays that, then I play this," etc. What a trial of patience, what an unreasonable demand upon the nerves of an opponent! Other players have the habit of pretending to play below their usual strength; when they lose they attribute it to a severe headache; or they had underrated their opponent. Others again express their conceit of superiority by demonstratively speaking to the spectators whilst the other player is thinking; they even exhibit symptoms of impatience and many other amiable vulgarities. All this

disturbs harmony, embitters in place of amuses, and changes the otherwise attractive game into a mere trial of good breeding.

But the greatest nuisance of all that is also spreading amongst us is, that inferior Chess-players pretending to disdain it, refuse to play Chess for any stake whatever. The reasons assigned are as foolish as can be, and deserve no serious attempt at refutation. "Chess," they say, "is too noble a game to require any other charms; it is sufficient in itself, and is only lowered by playing for money; Chess should only be played for honor's sake," etc. A noble game indeed!—but not in the hands of duffers. Why is not any game of cards, Whist for instance, too, a noble game? Evidently because in this case the chances are equal, which is not the case in Chess. This can be obviated by giving odds. On the contrary, I believe that by the adoption of this principle, Chess is degraded, by giving beginners an expenseless means of killing time without any injury to their pockets. This is generally acknowledged to be the case, and in the better class of Chess Clubs of London, Paris, etc., no play is permitted constitutionally unless for a small stake.* Furthermore, concerning the question of honor, it may be an honor for a weaker player to beat a stronger one, but do they believe the same to be true of the reverse?

Chess is truly a noble game, but whoever cannot comprehend its depth, appreciate its niceties should keep his hands off. One thing is not appropriate for all.

* This statement is a little too strong. We do not know of any English Club where playing for a stake is compulsory; on the contrary, in many it is forbidden. (Ed. B. C. M.)

It has often been said, and generally in extenuation of evil, that in weighing the actions of men, not only the act and its consequences must be considered, but also the motive of the act; in this case, if we put the motive in the scale it only serves to make the act more contemptible. It is a pitiful vanity indeed which will induce a man to obtrude his superior (as he thinks) wisdom and advice where he not only knows it is not wanted, but it is actually annoying to those upon whom it is forced; and yet there is nothing more common than to find individuals at a chess resort who make a continual

practice of thus rendering themselves disagreeable. Rules will not restrain them; the pen is impotent, and if there is any truth in the aphorism, "the pen is mightier than the sword," we presume that even the fear of death could not prevent these men, big with the idea of a "better move," from giving birth to what they have conceived. Brentano's thrust may wound, but it will not kill; we very much fear that as long as Chess continues to be played, its consanct satellite, the man who "knows a better move," will continue to exist. — *Pittsburgh Telegraph*.

GALLERY OF THE CELEBRITIES OF THE BRITISH CHESS-BOARD.

BY ALPHONSE DELANNOY.



OW difficult the task is for a foreigner to speak of a great people whose manners, habits and customs differ essentially from those of his own country; I need not say; the difficulty increases when he has to speak of Chess-players, whose epidermis is thin, and whose suscepti-

bility is very great, and who, assuredly, will not allow pictures of themselves, containing the ordinary gallic salt and joking which I like to use, to pass without some observation, or a few sharp remarks not very flattering to the writer.

Having lately read the censure of a book on England written by an Italian, in which the censurer after having slashed the author, finished by this magnificent observation: "In short, whenever a foreigner speaks of us, he always talks nonsense," I was still more afraid to undertake my work. However, having thought over this assertion, I desired to speak of it with the critic who was a contributor to *The Times*, and a Chess-player, coming sometimes to the Divan and whom I knew a little. The gentleman was intelligent, learned and clever, a lively talker and had some esteem and sympathy for me, because my *tall-talks* amused him. Therefore, with him, I indulged in free speech. So the first time I met him at the Cigar Divan, supposing he was the author of the criticism on the Italian book, I asked him, and he replied affirmatively. "Ah! Ah!" cried I, rather excitedly, "then you imagine that the English are not made like other men; according to your curious logic, to you alone belong powers of observation, wit, intelligence, understanding, in short, the superiority in all the faculties with which the Creator has endowed humanity!" "Why are you making," said he, "this vehement protest?" "Eh! *parbleu!* you dare declare that you alone possess intelligence, that all the rest of mankind are fools, that no one

can talk of you without uttering nonsense!" "That is true." "How can you prove the truth of this strange opinion?" I asked. "Very easily," replied he. This was too much: I was about to turn my back on the speaker, when he took me by my arm and made me reseal myself, and, calling the waiter, ordered two glasses of Madeira, (in England, they never do anything seriously without drinking over it). "See, dear sir, calm yourself, and listen to me," he resumed: "What do you think of this Madeira?" "Perfect," said I, though I had not even tasted it, as I was too much excited. He went on: "Eh! well, I will not only prove to you the truth of my observation, but make you own that you will propagate it." Here I broke in with "Poh! poh! *de plus fort en plus fort, comme chez Nicolle!*"

"Now, who write about us? Literary men, of course. Eh! allow them to have great talent with a sterling style, but that is not sufficient. Independently of the elegance of the pen, and a genial wit, the painting of our manners, habits and character requires three other conditions which are very seldom united in a writer. These conditions are: 1st, knowledge of business; 2d, a sojourn of seven or eight years in England and in her different kingdoms; 3d, knowledge of the English language.

1st. You must be a business man, because the Englishman has two natures, viz., as a man of the world; as a man of business, for every Englishman has business, the workingman, the landlord, the General, the soldier, the junior clerk, and the minister. This last usually possesses farms and mines, or is interested in some large undertaking, some great financial speculation. I tell you, the money question in England is very active and influential; it acts even upon women and children. The young wife, having a game of cribbage with her husband, requires it to be for money; if she wins, she insists upon having ready money. The children go to the races with papa and bet. The little girl, almost still a baby, plays for cherries or plums, the youth for a cigar, the workman for beer, the lover for a kiss. In short, nothing is done for nothing here. Then, to understand the English character, you must distinguish the impressions produced by bad or good luck, for, whatever may be the *sang froid* of our people

each one feels the results of his chance. Such person at first sight seems to you dull, taciturn, unpleasing, antipathetic. This appearance is often occasioned by prepossession, uneasiness and anxiety. He succeeds; instead of becoming morose, he becomes gay, talkative, charming. Therefore, the observer ought to know in what state the object of his inquiries is, comprehend the influence of circumstances and not judge from first impressions.

2d. A long residence in England is indispensable. The Englishman is naturally reserved, mysterious even; he does not like to show, like the Frenchman, all he holds; secrecy has many charms for him; he likes to surprise *son monde*; he resembles in that respect the actors and scenes in the "*Thousand and one Nights*." In the Arabian Tales you are sometimes taken into a cave with a blackened roof, and damp and naked walls; you tremble as you hear the sound of groans; you advance, and you perceive a small, low door; you turn the key, it opens. An immense hall, decorated with silver, trees and leaves of gold, from which hang pearls, sapphires, topazes and diamonds, resplendent fruit that dazzles your eyes, and all the glories of enchantment burst upon your sight. Eh, well! there are great and fantastic establishments in England, like the blackened roofs and caves described by the witty Sultana. To appreciate things properly, it is necessary to enter the interior, to examine a long while, to analyze, I dare say, and not to judge and settle your opinion by first appearances. And for a Frenchman, whose country contrasts in almost everything with England, the task is very delicate and requires the utmost attention. Look here! See this very place where we are now—the great Cigar Divan. The entrance to this place is a simple tobacco shop. Open the inner door, walk up-stairs and you will find a splendid restaurant, with marble tables covered with snow-white linen, silvered plates, Bohemian glasses—all the luxuries of an Eastern clime; walk up again; you will find rooms for conversation, meetings, balls and concerts; you will find a Chess-room, the most frequented in London, where coffee, tea, chocolate, Irish and Scotch whiskey and French Cognac are of the best quality you can drink in the three kingdoms of Great Britain, and all this comes from a snuff-box (I beg your pardon) from a tobacco shop!"

"Finally, you must understand and speak our language. Every man in England con-

nected with a liberal profession or belonging to higher classes of society, has really studied the French language for many years, but to say the truth, he seldom speaks it. Why is that? Because he does not know how. To learn a language you must have masters and a good method. We have neither one nor the other. They give the name of masters here to individuals who, perhaps, speak French fluently enough, but who know nothing about teaching. This is the cause why these poor masters here are esteemed so little. The English think that by snapping up at random some French words or sentences, they will succeed in knowing that tongue—a system fitted, perhaps, for the young, but absurd for the adult. The proof is in the fact that we hate to speak French. Did you not speak English I should not converse with you, though I understand French quite well. Now, nobody can write about us and describe our habits properly unless he has got the necessary information; if you do not speak English you can get none. Was I not right in concluding my critique by saying that every foreigner who speaks of us, writes nonsense."

There was, perhaps, some truth in what he said; I have since reflected upon it, and I ought to own that I think he is not far from right.

To-day, being in the bosom of a calm and quiet country, in the centre of a magnificent park, a true paradise which induces to meditation, remembrances and reflection, the conversation of my brave islander has come back to my mind, and I said: "Let us see: I think that I possess the conditions required by the writer in *The Times*: Firstly, as an author or a literary man, for, independently of playful and light works with which I plied, during forty years, the different Chess reviews in France, I can mention with a certain pride a translation in French verses of the Psalms of David, a work greeted (*rara avis*) by the heads of three religious creeds: Monseigneur Darbois, Archbishop of Paris, M. Guizot, chief of Protestantism, and M. Isidor, the Grand Rabbi of Paris. I believe, then, I have some right to be placed amongst writers.

2d. Employed for thirty years in the important houses of the bankers, Jacques Laffitte & Co., Bagier, stockbroker, and L. Lebaudy, refiner, as head clerk, I believe I know something about business. 3d. I resided in England, the first time four years, the second time ten years; I have,

then, had the time to observe, and 4th., I can both speak and write the English language quite fluently. Therefore, why should I not try? Well, let us go ahead." And I began the task.

—♦♦♦—
This beginning, I must confess, has been very difficult for me, a Parisian child. The difference in manners is so complete that England seems to everybody of my country who, for the first time, disembarks on the other side of the straits, not like a land belonging to the Earth, but like a detached piece of some great planet having no connection with and no resemblance to our sub-lunary globe. Good gracious, look! if you compare the intellectual, moral and industrial qualities, you find in England solidity opposed to elegance; the love of the family and respect for its head opposed to the spirit of independence and forgetfulness; obedience to the law, reverence for the magistrate the national sentiment; consciousness of duty opposed to egotism and indifference; liberty of meetings, of speaking and of writing, to the innumerable bridles which check it in France; reflection and study opposed to too much self-confidence; convictions essentially religious to free thinking and materialism. The English language, instead of being harmonious, soft and gentle, borrows its beauty from the trombone, the whistling of birds, the neighing of horses, with formidable accentuation, and a rather awful pronunciation in place of grace; muscular vigor supplies the place of suppleness and elegance. Charity, far from seeking mystery and discretion, as in France, rattles itself, and shows itself and praises itself through newspapers. Temperance is preached in open streets on Sundays until six o'clock in the evening, by advocates endowed with lungs of Stentor, and immense capacities themselves for gin and beer, in which they drown their precepts; in France temperance is never preached through the streets, but there are many less drunkards. This Sunday in Great Britain is a mournful day. The law does not allow you, in England—boasting of liberty—any other relaxation than to sleep, to beat your wife, your children, your dogs, or to drink. In France, Sunday is a day of pleasure; of balls, concerts; theatres for all. The women of London walk like drum-majors—never stop; they almost run, seeming afraid of being seen and admired. The Parisian lady does not walk, but waves,

stopping occasionally as if to allow the public the time to look at her. The English coachman always takes his left side; the French, his right. The British *Pion-Pion*, (soldier) wears a red coat and blue trousers; the French, a blue coat and red trousers. The former excites disdain, almost disgust; a lady climbing into an omnibus, and seeing a common soldier inside, gets down, crying "Oh! a soldier!" In France, the common soldier commands respect and esteem; he is considered as a defender of the country—quite a hero—and may seat himself at the King's table. The Parliament, in France, sits at mid-day; in England, at midnight. Gentry and nobility in my country dance and feast, and play the fool in winter time; in London, in summer. At 11 o'clock P. M., the Frenchman goes to bed; the Londoner asks you, without laughing, where you are going for your evening. Dinners in England begin with roast beef; in France, roast pieces are served at the end. The Frenchman kisses a pretty lady on her cheek; the English, on her lips. Solidity and comfort of furniture is, above all, required in Great Britain; the French prefer elegance of appearance and even lightness. The English youth spends ten years in courting a sweetheart, with the intent of wedding her; the French, ten days. In short, I might write volumes, and then not describe all the contrasts which characterize these two people. I am rather surprised that both walk upon their feet—one ought to take his promenade on his head. Dear me! I was about to omit one which concerns Chess! In England, they call the piece next by side of the King and Queen, a *Bishop*; in France, a *Fool*. Look how these two nations are made to understand each other!

But, tiresome tall talker, (as some people not too tall, but, perhaps too little or short, call me,) all this time you have been gossiping, talking nonsense, and you have not yet said a single word about the title of this article! Where's your Gallery? You are quite right, dear reader; be quiet a minute. Are we not allowed to laugh a bit, and to drink a drop? Now, I will see about it. In the first place, we must declare and point out that the game of Chess is played very much more in England than in France. The use of the Chess-board admirably suits the nature and character of our neighbors, who do not know how to amuse themselves, as we do, with frivolities, jokes, *raconteurs*, and all those indescribable little nothings, so

charming, which are the main objects of French adoration. The children of Great Britain are, on their side, fond of horse and boat-races, cricket and physical force, with a leaning towards the abstract, and for calculation. The battles of the Chess-board suit their taste to perfection. There you may find a Chess-club in nearly every town; besides, as the Englishman, probably from a spirit of opposition, is much better pleased to remain in the bosom of his family at home, in the evening, than to go outside with strangers in coffee-houses to play cards, billiards, or dominoes, in order to enable himself to cultivate his beloved game more easily and more often, he initiates his children in the mysteries of the Chess-board. You will find one in nearly every family, as you will a piano, and it is not uncommon, even in the country, on entering a good looking farmhouse to see children, almost babies, seated round one or two tables graced with a Chess-board, playing at the game. It would be well for us in France, if, in this respect, we would imitate our neighbors, because nothing is more valuable to inspire youth with the desire of learning and to develop intellectual faculties, as I have formerly proved, than the study and exercise of the Chess-board. In short, the game of Chess has made so much progress in England, that it is adopted even by the fair sex and now there exists in London a club of Chess-players composed of ladies.

Faithful to the principles of my country, and to that spirit of gallantry which causes the French to be reckoned as the most amiable people in the world, principles which, I must acknowledge, begin to make their way in England, before I speak of the celebrities of the stronger sex, I must first say a few words about those of the *weaker* sex; weaker? weaker? hem! I may declare also, like Hamlet "that is the question!"

Is it not woman who animates and inspires man, *sustains* him in the days of trouble and pain, and has she not a strength of mind, an energy, a will, a kind of love and devotedness and a thousand other qualities superior to those of man? I do not reckon even beauty. Well, another digression; my pen, you are babbling again; attention please; follow your subject!

Situated in the busiest part of the metropolis, in Little Queen Street, High Holborn, this club is perfectly organized. The large hall used by the scholars of the

Ladies' College, serves as the arena for the gracious athletes. Some hundreds of them could, were it necessary, find room; and, besides this hall, for serious games or matches, special or exceptional receptions or those private confidences which young ladies like to exchange with each other, there is a saloon, handsomely furnished, full of comfort, indicating that the hand of woman has passed there. This place is a gentle nest of smiles, kindness, cakes, sweets, and all those fine delicacies of which English ladies are generally very fond, and with which they are generally amply provided.

The president of this club is Mr. Burdon, a man of respectable age, with an expressive physiognomy, sympathetic look, lively, though simple manners; in a word, a perfect gentleman. His zeal and love for the game of Chess, a devotion of which he is always ready to give proof, and the choice of all the fair members give him a right to the title which he is favored with. The secretary is Mr. Richardson, a young player, full of attention and good will, and always busy about justifying the choice of the ladies. Overseeing everything, foreseeing the least desire and endeavoring to satisfy it, active and indefatigable, he seems to have discovered the secret of being in two places at once, answering every call, and deprives himself of the pleasure of a game, being contented with a smile from the person he obliges. As for his skill at Chess, he is not yet very strong, but full of love for Chess, and, inspired by such companions, he will soon improve, certainly.

There is a family who seem to have been born in a Chess-box. This family is that of Madame Down, and it is composed of the mother, of whom I shall speak farther, and her two daughters, Misses Florence and Henrietta Down, and her son, Mr. F. Down, late Secretary of the City of London Chess Club.

Miss Florence Down is the Treasurer of the club; Miss Henrietta is the keeper of Records and Librarian. These two young ladies have a true passion for Chess; they possess in the highest degree all the qualities necessary for progress—the holy fire, taste for study, good memory, bright intellect, perseverance and will, and they ought to be classed amongst their companions in the first rank. The Salic law does not exist in England. Who knows? One of them, perhaps, one day may become the Queen of the World's Chess-board.

They have not, at present, attained the strength of their mother, who is considered in London as the strongest of all the lady Chess-players of England. Madame Down, indeed, has studied and analyzed the works and games of all the great masters. She has kept up their precepts, and uses them at the proper time. I have seen her playing on equal terms with the greatest celebrities of the day, and many times preserving her hold. Her correct, scientific game is brightened occasionally by brilliant conceptions, and those bold attempts which recall the style of Mouret and Labourdonnais, and produce amongst the overlookers a true enthusiasm.

Around these ladies is collected a phalanx of Amazons, all full of noble ambitions and the desire of improving thoroughly. I shall name among them Mmes. Jameson, Wilson Smallpiece; Misses Ryner, Burdon, Lasalles, S. Willes, Richardson, Simkins, S. Mason, E. Roach and M. Roach.

The rules of the club do not interdict the admission of gentlemen Chess-players, known either by their talent, their merit in any way or the liveliness of their manners. I was happy enough to be favored with permission to frequent this charming club at my will, and often I met there Messrs. Blackburne, Macdonnell, Potter, F. Down, Gastineau and Manning, these two last ex-Presidents of the City of London Chess Club, and several others, members of the St.

Georges' Club, and amateurs of the Cigar Divan.

"Ah! how delightful and enrapturing for me were the hours I passed in this magic Circle! With what interest have I followed the different phases of these feminine encounters! With what charm have I observed the impressions produced on these beautiful antagonists! The animation of their features! The smallest success or fear of loss was to be seen painted directly on their moving physiognomies. I recollect again, the sighs vented by a sad position, a mistake, a forgetfulness; the pleasures, joys and songs emerging from success; with what enthusiasm I mingled, sometimes, in the struggles of these ladies, and then I supplied myself at least for a week, with a fair lot of delicious emotions and ravishing remembrances!

"My good old man, what do you know at your age—at 75 years—of affairs of the heart?" I hear you say.

Eh! Eh! friend reader, the body decays I confess, but neither the heart nor mind grow old; this I know.

Does not every one admire a pretty flower? Well, for the same reason, at whatever age he may be, every one admires a pretty woman, the most perfect and exquisite masterpiece of the Creator. Would you suppose not? Mistake, sir! mistake! *Ex-perto crede Roberto.*

[To be continued.]

THAT DUMMY PAWN!

RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED TO MR. FRED THOMPSON, BY THE AUTHOR.

He gazed around with looks forlorn,
His hair unkempt, his clothing torn,
His visage marked with "carking care."
With hollow voice he cried, "beware
The dummy Pawn!

"It haunts my dreams; it's with me now;
It casts this shadow on my brow;
It spoils my dinner, mars my tea—
A second 'old man of the sea.'
Dire dummy Pawn!

"My Chess-board gives me no relief,
For King and Queen it brings to grief,
Laughs at my Rooks, and mocks my
Knights—
All armed it stands, but never fights.
Dull dummy Pawn!

"Grimly it lurks, with looks severe,
To spoil the sport as mate draws near.
This imp of mischief never speaks,
But stands for hours, for days, for weeks—
A dummy Pawn!

"But ah! It moves! With crab-like gait
Backward regains its former state;
Stands on Queen's two with leering eye,
And laughs to see the black King die.
Dread dummy Pawn!"

And then he turned, with piteous moan,
And fled the scene with sigh and groan;
Yet as he fled he tore his hair,
And still he cried, "Beware, beware
That dummy Pawn!"

Design and Work.

JAS. G. CUNNINGHAM

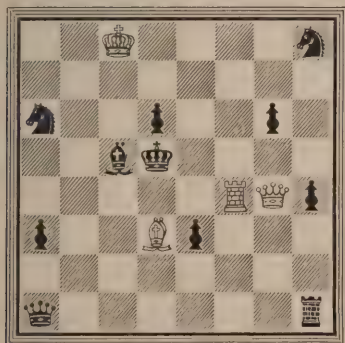
THE DUAL THEORY AND ITS CHAMPIONS.

BY J. KOHTZ AND C. KOCKELKORN.

[Continued from page 127.]

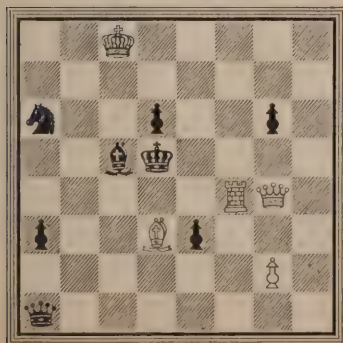
In No. 32, also, Mr. Andrews finds much to condemn; and he understands how to mingle a suitable dose of sarcasm with his condemnation. "In No. 32 the question arises, Why that Jesuitical Black Knight at K R square? He seems as if intended to prevent the Black Queen from checking. Such a threat, however, is otherwise foiled by White's first move. If a Black or White Pawn were placed at White's K Kt 2, we believe the Black Kt, R and P on the right file might all be removed, and economy of force studied as becomes disciples of the inactive piece school." We can dispose of the "Jesuitical Knight" in a few words, for without it, the solution of the problem would be evident to the tyro at a glance, because the threatened check with the Black Queen almost forces the move 1 R to B 6. As for the rest, the "remedies" which Mr. Andrews considered good, the slight labor expended on a more careful inspection is soon amply rewarded.

By J. K. and C. K.



Mate in three.

By H. J. C. Andrews.

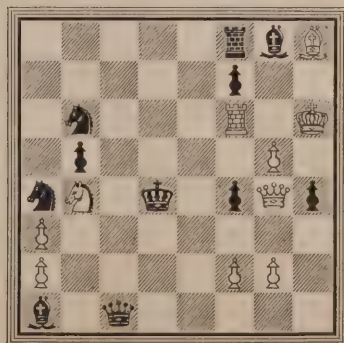


Mate in three.

At all events, our problem possesses the merit that it has a solution; it can be solved: 1 R to B 6, Q to K 4: 2 R takes P ch, K, Q or B takes R: 3 Q mates acc.; or 1 R to B 6, Q to Q 5: 2 Q to Kt 2 ch, K to K 4: 3 Q to Kt 5 mates, etc. Mr. Andrews, on the other hand, does not fulfill this condition, for putting a White Pawn on K Kt 2, etc., as he suggests, then after 1 R to B 6, Q to Q 5, there is no mate in three moves. Here, again, he tries to cure a cold, and amputates the nose! In the other case, also, where he proposes to place a Black Pawn on White's K Kt 2, the result is the slaughter of the problem, although the same is not quite so bad as in the case just referred to. It is a mere matter of taste, and it is unquestionably inelegant and in bad taste to increase the number of advanced Pawns (Q R 6, K 6), by adding another at K Kt 7, if it can be avoided, and it was this fault that we instinctively sought to shun, when, twenty years ago, we composed the problem. But it is possible that the idea of the problem could be better expressed than we knew how to do it in those years when we were beginning to practice the art; and when we prepared our book, we would have considered this, had we not desired to preserve our claim to the priority of invention of the idea, for soon after the first appearance of our problem, the self-same idea was spread broadcast in dozens of forms in which it was more or less successfully produced.

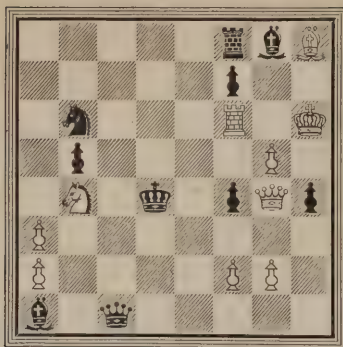
No. 35, which we always regarded as a well-composed problem, Mr. Andrews finds

By J. K. and C. K.



Mate in three.

By H. J. C. Andrews.



Mate in three.

occasion to condemn severely, by declaring the Black Knight at Q R 5, to be useless. As before, so now. Mr. Andrews is wholly responsible for the position thus cured, for it contains a dual, which, in spite of our "characteristic indifference" in respect to them, we must pronounce to be "a flaw which spoils the problem." The position is cured by introducing a dual in the *main play*, and, according to our comprehension it is just as bad as though the problem had a second solution outright, because in it the idea is completely discarded, viz:

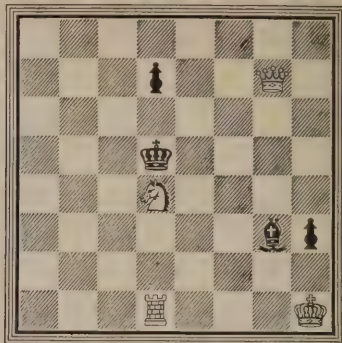
- | | |
|--------------------|-------------|
| 1 Q to B 5 | 1 B to Kt 7 |
| 2 Q to B 5 ch or | |
| 2 R to Q 6 ch | 2 K to B 5 |
| 3 R or P mates | |
| 3 R to Q B 6 mate. | |

In this case, Mr. Andrews was not content with the nose, but cut off a portion of the cheek.

In No. 43. Mr. Andrews again prates about a dual "which might be remedied in more than one way;" but as he does not in any manner indicate these "ways" he has escaped the danger of being caught by one of our mistakes, and we can content ourselves with the assurance that this dual amounts to a mere shadow. We would have left this problem, too, unnoticed, for the reason that it also is one of those composed twenty years ago, when we were beginners, did it not in fact need amendment, which we point out for the benefit of those readers who may perchance have our book.

Perhaps Mr. Andrews will take the trouble to ascertain our reason for now adding a black pawn at Q 2 sq; if he does, we will convince himself that he has al-

No. 43. By J. K. and C. K.

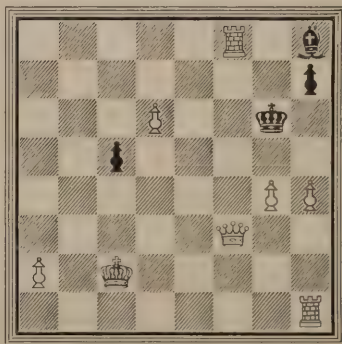


Mate in four.

lowed the big game—a second solution to escape him because his zeal was especially directed to the catching and collecting the shall vermin—duals.

We now come to the last problem which Mr. Andrews has "cured" for us, and we invite particular attention to it, because our critic has accomplished a work the like of which has probably never before occurred in this field, and probably will never occur again. Of our problem No. 100, Mr. Andrews says: "In this problem the second solution, and also a dual defect in the composer's key, can be cured by removing the White K B Pawn and shifting the R from K R sq either to K Q, or K Kt sq." In opposition to this *we* maintain that the problem has neither a "second solution" nor a "dual defect;" on the contrary the improvements of Mr. Andrews are sufficient to totally ruin the problem and to make it unsolvable.

By J. K. and C. K.



White self-mates in nine.

The solution of our problem, taking into consideration Black's best moves, is as follows:

*White.**Black.*

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 R to Kt 8 ch | 1 K to R 3 best |
| 2 Q to B 5 best | 2 B to B 3 best |
| 3 R to Q B sq | 3 P to B 5 |
| 4 K to Kt sq | 4 P to B 6 |
| 5 K to R sq | 5 B takes P |
| 6 Q to K 6 ch | 6 B to B 3 |
| 7 P to Q 7 | 7 P to B 7 ch |
| 8 Q to K 5 | 8 B moves |
| 9 Q to B 6 ch | 9 B takes Q mate |

The "second solution" discovered by Mr. Anderson, is very curtly given as follows: "1 Q to B 7 ch, K to R 3; 2 R to K Kt 8, and remainder as in the author's solution." It is to be seen that the whole difference between the two solutions consists in this: that *we* play the Queen to K B *fifth*, while Mr. Andrews plays it to K B *seventh*; the consequence of this difference is to be noticed in the fact that in the latter case the fifth square of her King cannot be reached by the Queen when at K B 7, while she can reach it from K B 5.

If we proceed according to the letter of Mr. Andrews' remark, "remainder as in the author's solution," and at the proper moment make use of the circumstance just mentioned, we arrive at the conclusion that not *White*, but *Black*, forces the self mate, viz:

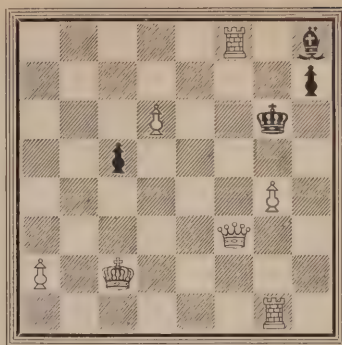
- | | |
|--------------------|---------------|
| 1 Q to B 7 ch | 1 K to R 3 |
| 2 R to K Kt 8 | 2 B to B 3 |
| 3 R to Q B sq | 3 P to B 5 |
| 4 K to Kt sq | 4 P to B 6 |
| 5 K to R sq | 5 P to B 7 ch |
| 6 Q takes B mate!! | |

And every other attempt to reach a result leads to one absolutely senseless; for instance:

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| 3 Q to K 6 | 3 P to B 5 |
| 4 K to Kt sq | 4 P to B 6 |
| 5 K to R sq | 5 P to B 7 ch |
| 6 Q to K 5 | 6 P queens ch |
| 7 R takes Q etc., etc. | |

From this it is evident that the "dual defect" by 1 R to Kt 8 ch, K to R 3; 2 Q to B 7 (in place of 2 Q to B 5 in our solution) leads to the same nonsensical result; and it will be conceded that we are right when we assert that Mr. Andrews did not comprehend our problem in the least. Let us now look at the positions which Mr. Andrews offers as corrections of our problem; we find what we had before thought to be impossible, so monstrous are they! We have chosen of the three emendations which he has placed at our disposal:

By H. J. C. Andrews.



Self-mate in nine.

Let us try to apply our solution of our problem to this; at the third move we meet with great difficulty. At least, we do not see how it is possible after 1 R to Kt 8 ch K to R 3, 2, Q to B 5, B to Kt 2, 3, Q to K 6 ch, K to Kt 4, (if 3, any other move, B to B sq) to arrive at any useful result; and it would still more clearly illustrate the helplessness of White's position, if we play P to B 6 earlier, and the B to Kt 2 first on the sixth move. But if we put the R at K, or Q sq, as Mr. Andrews suggests, the problem could not be cured by the addition of the indispensable pawn at K R 4, for the Rook must in the critical moment interpose at Q 4 or K 5; 1, R to Kt 8 ch, K to R 3; 2, Q to B 5, P to B 5; 3, K to Kt sq, P to B 6; 4 K to R sq, P to B 7 ch; 5, Q to B 6 ch, B takes Q ch; 6, R interposes, P to B 8 (R) ch, etc. Here Mr. Andrews has not only cut off the nose and cheek, he has hacked the child to pieces!

If we are correctly informed, Mr. Andrews is regarded as the foremost critic in England and every new problem book is submitted to his judgment. But we must reflect how important a criticism of such a work really is! Not only does it present to the great public a picture of its value, but it, in fact, molds and determines the opinions respecting it, not only of beginners who need guidance, but those of experts, who generally cannot devote sufficient time to a personal examination and who, therefore, rely upon the judgment of those who have, apparently devoted "deep study" to the book.

In our own case, this has not worked much injury, for in Germany we do not much care what Mr. Andrews says, and at that time we strove for the applause of German problem experts only. But he may have been guilty of similar criticisms

of English and American problems and problem books which, as in the case of his *critique* of our book, may have found trusting and confiding readers; by his unnecessary chatter he may have frightened many a young, talented, and ambitious composer from further attempts, and, by his ceaseless dual cry, he has certainly led very many of them astray.

Since the death of J. Brown, of Bridport, one of the most genial composers that has ever lived, no pre-eminent composers have arisen in England (at least in the large collection, "British Chess Problems," we have not been able to discover any such among those of the last ten years) and those problems which show decided talent (we name, for instance, Finlinton and Coates) suffer from the bombast which necessarily characterizes novices in the dual-theory school. For this Mr. Andrews is to be held responsible; he with his followers controlled opinion in England and outside of that country he is highly esteemed. In

an Italian chess paper, even, we once saw a translation of a criticism from his pen.

We express, in the interest of the Problem Art, the fervent wish that the information regarding Mr. Andrews, given to the intelligent reader of this article, may serve to reduce his standing as a critic and problem expert to the modest position which he is entitled to occupy; when he and his followers receive no more attention, the dual cry will disappear in England of itself, and we shall no longer await the long deferred soaring of the English problem art.

With Mr. Carpenter the case is indeed different. We cannot assert that he lacks a correct judgment of problems; on the contrary we have, in many ways, been pleased to see him present correct and approved views; only in the matter of duals he goes too far for us. We will soon speak more fully of this in a special article, and therein continue the discussion which we lately begun in the columns of *Turf, Field and Farm*.—May, 1881.

MR. CARPENTER'S "LIBERAL" THEORY.

What is this "dual theory" of which Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn say I am a representative? I fear these gentlemen have got woefully off the track. They seem to be as ignorant of my published views as they say they are of my published problems. They speak of the inaccuracy of my problems, when by their own admission they never saw half a dozen, and of these do not remember one! With equal consistency they charge me with being a "dualist," when it is very clear that they have but the slightest comprehension of what my views really are.

Lest some of your new readers should be deceived by the travesties of these writers, I will simply state that my "theory" is, and always has been, that in the *theoretically* accurate problem there should be no choice for the attack at any stage of the solution. This, mind you, is the high standard at which to aim. It is true that some have understood me to claim unrelentingly that you must reach that theoretical standard to a hair's breadth every time, but I believe their number is comparatively few, the firm of K. and K. being the only writers of note who remain so grossly deceived. For this misconception on their part I am not responsible. I did not raise the "spirits." The ghost

is in their own imagination. They are groping in the dark. All they have to do to "banish" the spectre is to turn on the light. A closer attention to the views as repeatedly expressed by your humble servant would have shown Messrs. K. and K. that the end sought after by me has always been to *regulate* duals, and not to condemn them indiscriminately. There are duals and duals. In order properly to adjudge their relative importance it is necessary to obtain a clear idea of just how and where they occur. The first grand distinction, of course, turns upon whether the choice of moves arises in distinct idea-variations, or merely in reply to weak parallels. Now your new readers, of which I hope you have a large number, will be greatly surprised, after reading the curious communication of K. and K., to learn that all I have ever said or written on the subject of duals has had in view the development of this one prominent distinction. I laid down, it is true, the cast-iron rule,—Only one move for the attack in any possible stage of the solution, but from the very start I was careful to qualify my statement by pointing out that a problem was *practically* perfect as regards accuracy whenever the idea-variations were correctly presented regardless of the pur-

poseless hangers-on. To go beyond that, I have always claimed, is largely a matter of higher finish, being rather more of an æsthetical than an absolutely essential nature. There ought to be a dividing line drawn somewhere, in my opinion, and I have always drawn it at the distinct variation. The word "dual" I hold ought to be confined to that side of the dividing line which embraces purposeless or non-distinct moves of the defence. For the other and more important side of the line, something like "branch solution" should be employed. It is in the latter category that *three out of four* of the problems in the set "Welcome?" occur. It is a gross mistake to call the separate and distinct solutions that arise therein by the indefinite word "duals." I largely discount these three problems because they are unmistakably and palpably inaccurate, and not because of the "duals" which occur in them. You see there is a vast difference in the nature of double moves. Those, for

instance, in the problem by K. and K. in their article (p. 127) may be classed as mere duals, for R to K 4 is not radically distinct from R takes Q. All good judges will admit, however, that the composers had a clear case where the exercise of a little more brains would have not only prevented the duals, *comparatively* unimportant though they may be, but have added a new and distinct, as well as perfect variation. It is true that Mr. Andrews, who is singly equal to K. and K. jointly, as a composer, and far superior to them as a judge and critic, was not successful in the little hint that he threw out about perfecting this weak and barren problem, but that makes no difference as to his point, which I think was well taken; and I am surprised, Mr. Editor, that you do not see through the egregious absurdity of Messrs K. and K.'s argument in this respect.

G. E. C.

[To be continued.]

"CHESS.—The late Mr. Buckle, after a day's work upon the *History of Civilization*, is said to have thought nothing of spending half the night over the Chess-board, and probably never mated his adversary with more ease and rapidity than after writing a slashing chapter upon the *Ancien Régime*. But we may be permitted to doubt whether this superfluity of mental force is to be found in all or any of Mr. Buckle's contemporaries or successors. Such was not the opinion of the late Mr. Staunton, who often regretted that his early passion for the game of Chess prevented him in later life from doing free justice to his powers in other paths. Chess requires from those who seek excellence so exclusive a cultus that no other pursuit can be prosecuted at the same time with even equal interest. This explains why no man of great and commanding genius has ever been at the same time a great player. Napoleon was passionately fond of the game, but he was never even a second-class player. A senior wrangler might probably have to receive large odds from the winner of the "wooden spoon," even though both had learned the game at the same time. For success in Chess depends upon the amount of the qualities, mental or moral, which can be concentrated on the Chess-board. The game must

be played as if the stake were life and death. The exact medium between excessive caution and audacity which so few Generals have practiced, must be invariably pursued in the management of so many bits of wood or ivory. Now, it is no paradox to assert that a man of vast genius—a Bacon or a Descartes, or a Milton—could not throw his soul into such a task. Mr. Gladstone could not construct a Chess plan with the care and minuteness with which he would construct a budget. Gen. Ignatieff could not devote the same ingenuity in concealing a deadly onslaught upon the adversary's Chess-king, that he might have displayed an hour before in dealing with a fellow ambassador. We must pass down the intellectual scale, therefore, until precisely that point is reached where victory in a game of skill can attract and enlist all that the man possesses of invention, knowledge, patience, audacity and resource. Add to these a fair physical constitution, to endure a twelve hours' sitting, if necessary, an absolute freedom from irritability and nervousness, and a complete knowledge of the theory and practice of the game. The product of these indispensable elements is then called Philidor or Morphy or Steinitz."—*The Athenæum*.

"THE MORPHY CHESS ROOMS."



HESS in the city of New York received a great impulse in 1857, the year of the first and most glorious gathering of Chess players ever collected in the United States. Thereto-

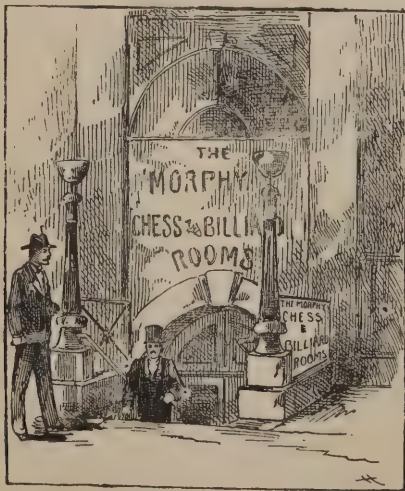
fore there had been but little interest in the game in this country, and that little, though it occasionally showed itself in a spasmodic effort at a match by correspondence between some of the larger cities, never succeeded in doing anything to arouse the enthusiasm of the widely scattered players, or to attract the notice of the great public, but was quietly displayed in the *parlours* of the few Chess-clubs then in existence; such a thing as a public Chess resort—a public room especially designed for the accommodation and

two places where were kept one or two boards and sets of men, but nothing like a distinctive Chess-room, accessible to the public, was known.

That invaluable work, "The Book of the Chess Congress" of 1857, presents to the fortunate reader of it a vivid picture of American Chess as it existed prior to that time, and of the causes which led to the calling together that Congress from which our Chess history may be said to begin. The effect of that Congress upon the Chess interests of the land was enormous, directly; and indirectly, through the enthusiasm created by the victorious career of Morphy,



MIRON J. HAZELTINE.



entertainment of the devotees of the royal game—was something almost unknown and undreamed of; players were few, and there was no demand for such accommodation; to be sure, in New York there were one or

whom it had brought to light, its influence was far reaching and has been lasting. Well do we remember those times when Morphy was in Europe on his first venturesome expedition! Those were our college days, and though we then affected Chess and were accustomed to while away many a leisure hour over our leather board with our red and white bone men, reveling in the delights of "The Monkey and the Gascon Chess Knight" and the other stories in "Chess for Winter Evenings," and playing occasionally with a member of our family, we did not know among the entire circle of our acquaintances a single Chess-player, or of the existence of such a thing as a Chess Club. The idea of going out for an evening to indulge in Chess, as we were in the habit of doing to play at Billiards, (and occasionally at Poker) never suggested itself to us. Merely the reverberation of the applause Morphy

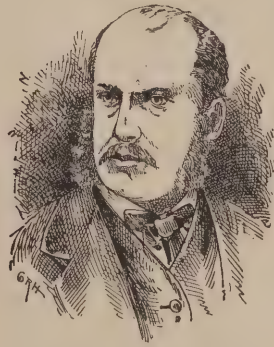
received for his conquest of Paulsen in the tournament of 1857 had reached our ears; but he went to Europe. We well remember the moment when it first dawned upon us that it was something to be a Chess-player like him! His name began to appear in big letters in the head-lines of the newspapers: every steamer from Europe brought fresh news of greater triumphs: his name could be heard in the omnibuses on Broadway, in the lobbies of the theatres, in hotels and bar-rooms: as the enthusiasm grew, we began to discover, to our surprise, that nearly every one we knew, our acquaintances aforesaid, either *were* Chess-players, or were going to learn to be; it became all at once a "big thing" to be a player of that

interest among our general public, the triumphs of Paul Morphy extended through months, and the news of each succeeding exploit added to the steadily increasing enthusiasm. At this time, when so many were learning the game, when so many who had abandoned the practice of it were renewing their acquaintance with it, there arose, naturally enough, inquiry for proper facilities for play, which soon became a demand—a pressing want. Out of this sprang the conception of "The Morphy." The enterprising caterers who thus promptly seized the opportunity thus offered, were John G. Kappner, and Joseph Klatzl, and by their energy and liberality, for the investment was a liberal one, New York, in the spring of 1859, could boast of a Chess resort of which every disciple of Caissa, was proud, and whose brief, but brilliant career of five years is still remembered with pleas-



NAPOLEON MARACHE.

game in which our countryman was "beating all creation," and he who could best explain the ins and outs of the full reports of Morphy's various match games which appeared in the *Herald* and other city papers was the centre of attraction in every place of public resort. Chess was all at once decidedly the fashion; those who to-day observed the public interest and enthusiasm excited by the recent triumphs of the American horses on the English and French turf, will be surprised to learn that at the time of which we speak the popular interest in the Chess events then taking place abroad was much more marked, and much more lasting; for, whereas the victories of Iroquois and Foxhall were the occasion of a week's



PHILIP RICHARDSON.

ant emotions by every one who had the good fortune to participate in the enjoyment it afforded. The south-eastern corner of Broadway and Fourth Street was the spot selected for this temple of Caissa and it was chosen with much happy judgment. In those days it was in the very core of the heart of the city; not the business centre, which was then farther "down town" than now, but it was the centre of pleasure and city life. Near it were all the theatres and great hotels, and each night, long after every other section of the great city was wrapped in slumber and repose,—far into the hours of the morning, the vicinity of "The Morphy" was ablaze with gas lights, and alive with crowds of people. This heart which throbs with ceaseless life has long ago been removed to Madison Square, and now after nightfall the vicinity of Fourth Street

and Broadway is dark and deserted, and one of the quietest parts of town.

The mammoth building which then stood on that corner, extending from Broadway through to Lafayette Place, stands there now; somewhat dwarfed by contrast with neighboring taller and newer constructions, but still imposing, and in truth one of the finest structures to be found in that section of the city. Passing out of Broadway, immediately on turning the corner into Fourth Street, you come to the stairway leading down into the airy and spacious basement, once "The Morphy Chess and Billiard Rooms," a basement indeed, but *such* a basement! Extending along its whole length on Fourth Street is, and was, a wide area, deep enough to reach the bottom of the cellar under "the Rooms," and opening on this, midway, there was along the whole length of the side of "the Rooms" large, double glass doors extending from floor to ceiling, thereby affording plenty of light and ventilation. In front "the Rooms" extended far under Broadway, a huge cavern,



F. EUGENE BRENZINGER.

separated from the main portion by a row of seven massive pillars of masonry which sustained the arches upon which was erected the Broadway front of the huge building above. This "cavern" was well lighted from the street through the "patent light," or translucent pavement which extended along the entire front, so that by day the place below the street was nearly as light as the street itself. The main room, into which the entrance from the street conducted you, contained the Bar, six Billiard tables, accommodations for Dominoes and the usual conveniences of a public resort of that kind. The precincts within the arches, the entire space under the sidewalk and street was sacred to Chess: here was an area

of fifty feet by twenty supplied with tables, and most comfortable chairs; each table was ornamented with a huge painted Chess-board and supplied with massy sets of painted iron men, made from a design by Mr. Thomas Frère, of whom more anon. The place was opened in May, 1859. The news of the Chess-room spread quickly among the old players and the many neophytes and "The Rooms" at once became thronged with delighted devotees of Caissa. The times that followed during the brilliant career of "The Morphy" were indeed halcyon days in New York Chess! What recollections crowd upon the memory of him who was a constant worshiper at this temple! How many friendships date from those happy times! Chess-players then were not worldly wise as now; in those



DR. J. P. BARNETT.

days the many arts and tricks of the modern professional were unknown, or if known they were unpracticed; the great majority of those who flocked to "The Morphy" when it opened its doors, were beginners at the game, and thus started even in what proved to be a friendly race for supremacy. Our personal recollections of those times is very vivid; from the very day the place was opened we were a constant daily visitor, and our memory fails to recall a single unpleasant reminiscence. It is our purpose to put on record in these pages a brief account of some of the doings at "The Morphy" with sketches and portraits of some of the

more prominent *habitudes*. The number of these portraits prevents a proper arrangement of them, and they will be found scattered at random through the series of articles we intend to devote to this subject. Some of these portraits will represent the features of players as they were twenty years ago, others will depict them as they appear to-day. In some cases we fear we shall be unable to present any portrait at all, because all efforts to procure photographs of some of the prominent figures in the scenes at "The Morphy" have proved unavailing; this has been the result of a diligent search for a likeness of James A. Leonard, concerning whose brilliant career, cut short by untimely death, we shall have much to say, and this omission of the portrait of this great player is especially to be regretted, but it is unavoidable unless some one of our readers can aid us to procure his photograph. Of the others, whose pictures will appear, some of them, alas! are dead,

but many more, thank God, yet survive, all yet loyal to the game, and each filled with pleasant memories of his associates in those good old times. It is fitting that we begin our gallery of portraits with that of the old war horse who, during the entire career of "The Morphy," acted as the "guide, philosopher and friend" of the genial proprietors who were inexperienced in affairs Chessical; it was to his exertions that we were indebted for many interesting occurrences, and it is to his pious care that we are now indebted for written memoranda of his recollections of those days of old. We need not tell any graduate of the Morphy Chess Rooms that we refer to Mr. Miron J. Hazeltine, the genial "Miron," over whose head twenty years have since passed without loosening "Caissa's genial bonds" which still bind as firmly as ever, him from whose pen most of what is to follow, has been derived.

(To be continued.)

CHESSE PIRATES.

The latest exploit by a member of this band of plunderers, is the capture of Mr. Schlesinger's two-move problem, No. 356 in Chess Nuts, which problem under the flag of Mr. F. S. Jennison has carried off the prize for the best two-mover in the *World's* Tournament as noted elsewhere.

This sort of game has been carried out quite far enough and it is time that action should be taken by those who have at least some power to check these practices. Of course we refer to the editors of Chess columns. If the productions of composers (?) who have been found guilty of confiscating the work of others were rigidly refused notice or publication, we should have very few more cases of the kind.

Each case would have to be judged on its own merits, for it is quite possible that the same idea may occur to two men, and, as far as similarity of idea is concerned, we have never considered that there was any wrong in a composer adopting an idea from another problem and working it out in his own fashion. Indeed the rules of most problem tournaments seem to convey this license by specifying the number of points for originality.

We have always considered that the unhesitating acceptance by the Chess world of Mr. Shinkman's assertion that his two-move problem, found, we may say, identical with

one of Mr. Carpenter's, was original to himself also, has had a great deal to do with the large number of pilferings found out since that time. The pirates appear to think that when caught they have only to point to that case in order to clear themselves. Now a problem with a simple idea, pretty as it may be, and with very few pieces, may not unreasonably be believed to have occurred to more than one mind, particularly when it is remembered that it is not above the standard of their work and that they have produced many far superior. It would take more than a simple denial to convince us that an elaborate position with numerous pieces and variations is reproduced piece for piece and pawn for pawn by an individual whose genuine productions have been of a very commonplace description, without that individual being perfectly conscious of the source from whence his inspiration was derived.

We have decided not to make use of several games sent us from more than one source, because one of the players in each case has made no satisfactory answer to the charge of appropriating other people's problems. This course will indicate a determination on our part not to allow our pages to be used by any who have been guilty of such barefaced plagiarisms as have been brought to light of late.



Defeat of Grimm's Attack in the King's Bishop's Gambit.

We have received the following analysis from Mr. A. G. Sellman, of Baltimore, and submit it to the inspection of our readers. We have found no reason to differ from Mr. Sellman's conclusions.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	12 Kt takes K P	12 Q to B 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	13 Q to R 5	13 B takes Kt
3 B to B 4	3 Q to R 5 ch	14 P takes B	14 P to Q B 3
4 K to B sq	4 P to K Kt 4	15 B to Q 2	15 P takes Kt
5 K Kt to B 3	5 Q to R 4	16 K B takes P	16 Q Kt to B 3
6 P to Q 4	6 B to Kt 2	17 P takes K R P	17 B to K 3
7 Q Kt to B 3	7 P to Q 3	18 B takes B	18 P takes B
8 P to K 5	8 P takes P	19 R to K B sq	19 Q takes Q B P
9 P to K R 4	9 P to K R 3	20 B takes P	20 Q to B 4 ch
10 Kt to Q 5	10 K to Q sq	21 K to R 2	21 Kt takes K P
11 K to Kt sq	11 Q to Kt 3	22 P to Kt 6, and the "books" dismiss the game, asserting that White must win.	

Suppose, however, Black continues with 22 K Kt to B 3, then I think we can prove by the following variations that the reverse will happen:

First, by

	22 K Kt to B 3	25 K to B 3	25 P takes B
23 B to Kt 5	23 Kt to Kt 5 ch	26 Q takes R ch	26 K to B 2
24 K to Kt 3, or a & b,	24 Q to K 4 ch	27 Q to Kt 7 ch	27 K to Kt 3

And Black wins easily. White must sacrifice his Queen to delay the impending mate over four moves.

(a) If	24 Q takes Kt	24 P takes B dis ch wins.
(b) And if	24 K to R 3	24 Q takes B wins.

Secondly:

	22 K Kt to B 3	26 Q takes Kt	26 Q to K 4 ch
23 P to Kt 7	23 K R to Kt sq	27 K to R 3	27 Q takes R
24 B to K Kt 5 or a & b	24 P takes B	28 R to Q sq ch	28 K to K 2
25 R takes Kt	25 Kt to Kt 5 ch	29 Q to Kt 4 ch	29 K to B 2 and wins.
(a) If	24 Q to R 4	24 Kt to Kt 5 ch	
	25 K to R 3	25 R takes P	
	26 B takes K R P	26 R to Kt 3	

Black ought to win.

(b) And if 24 R or Q to Q sq ch, Black can reply with 24 K to K 2, in either case getting a safe game, and still retaining the advantage of a piece.

Thirdly:

White might play for his 23d move Q takes Kt or B takes Kt, but in either case Black speedily wins. In the first place:

	22 K Kt to B 3
23 Q takes Kt	23 Kt to Kt 5 ch, etc.

And in the second place:

23 B takes Kt	22 K Kt to B 3	25 K to Kt sq	25 Kt to Kt 6
24 B takes R	23 Kt takes Q	26 R to B 7 or <i>a</i>	26 Q to Q 8 ch
	24 Q to Q 3 ch	27 K to R 2 or B 2	Black wins easily.
		(a) If 26 P to Kt 7	26 K to B 2 wins.

Fourthly:

23 Q or R to Q sq ch	22 K Kt to B 3
	23 K to K 2

And Black still holds his advantage in force, with a perfectly safe game.

Very truly yours,

ALEX. G. SELLMAN.

Baltimore, Md., June 1, 1881.

GAME No. 26.

An interesting encounter, played in the Tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club, between Messrs D. G. Baird and W. M. De Visser.

Ruy Lopez Game.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
Mr. BAIRD.	Mr. DE VISSER.	Mr. BAIRD.	Mr. DE VISSER.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	29 B to Kt 3	29 R takes K P
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	30 P to K B 4	30 K to B 2
3 B to Kt 5	3 P to K Kt 3	31 P takes Kt	31 B takes B
4 Castles	4 B to Kt 2	32 R takes R ch	32 K takes R
5 P to Q B 3	5 Q Kt to K 2	33 R to K sq ch	33 B to K 3
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P	34 K to Kt 2	34 R to K B sq
7 P takes P	7 K Kt to B 3 (<i>a</i>)	35 K to Kt 3	35 R to B 4
8 Kt to B 3	8 P to Q B 3	36 B to B sq	36 K to Q 3
9 B to Q 3	9 Castles	37 B to B 4 ch	37 K to Q 4
10 P K to R 3 (<i>b</i>)	10 P to Q 4 (<i>c</i>)	38 P to Q R 4	38 P to Q Kt 3
11 P to K 5	11 Kt to K sq	39 P to R 5	39 P takes P
12 P Q to Kt 4 (<i>d</i>)	12 P to K B 3	40 P takes P	40 P to B 4
13 P to Q R 3	13 Kt to B 4	41 R to Q sq ch	41 K to B 5
14 P K to Kt 4 (<i>e</i>)	14 P takes P (<i>f</i>)	42 R to Q 6	42 B to Q 4
15 P takes Kt (<i>g</i>)	15 P to K 5	43 R to R 6	43 R to B 2
16 Kt takes K P	16 P takes Kt	44 B to Kt 8	44 K to Kt 4
17 B takes P	17 Kt to Q 3	45 R takes P	45 R takes R
18 Q to Kt 3 ch	18 K to R sq	46 B takes R	46 P to B 5
19 B to B 2	19 Kt takes P	47 B to Q 4	47 K to Kt 5 (<i>j</i>)
20 B to Kt 2 (<i>h</i>)	20 Kt to R 5	48 K to B 2	48 P to B 6
21 Kt to K 5	21 B takes Kt	49 K to K sq	49 K to B 5 (<i>k</i>)
22 P takes B	22 Q to Kt 4 ch	50 B to B 6	50 B to B 6
23 Q to Kt 3	23 B takes R P	51 P to R 6	51 K to Q 6
24 P to K 6 dis ch	24 K to Kt sq	52 P to R 7	52 P to B 7
25 P to K 7	25 R to B 2 (<i>i</i>)	53 B to Kt 2	53 B to R sq
26 Q takes Q	26 Kt to B 6 ch	54 B to B sq	54 K to B 6
27 K to R sq	27 Kt takes Q	55 K to K 2	drawn
28 K R to K sq	28 B to K 3		

NOTES.

(a) We rather prefer P to Q B 3 before bringing out the K Kt.

(b) If P to K 5 at once, Black may answer with Kt to K sq, and P to Q 3 presently.

(c) It might be well to compare P to Q 3 with this move.

(d) This, and the following move of White, appear waste of time; 12 Kt to R 2, with the object of advancing the K B P, is certainly better play.

(e) Black appears to have the better game, and this move does not mend matters; the best course seems to be Kt to K 2.

(f) Well played; after this, we think Black should, in any case, win by force.

(g) If 15 P takes P—15 Kt to R 5, etc.

(h) The position is interesting and critical; White appears to be preparing a terrible attack, but the exposed condition of his own K prevents it from coming to anything.

(i) Mr. De Visser was pressed for time at this point, and though he saw the following variation, had not time to examine it carefully enough to venture on it; he gives the following to prove that the sacrifice of the R would have won him the game:

26 K to R sq	25 Kt to B 6 ch	28 B to K B 6	28 P K to Kt 4 (a)
27 P takes R (Q's) ch	26 Q to R 4	29 B takes P	29 B takes R dis ch
	27 K takes Q	30 B to R 4	31 B to B 5, and would [most likely win.

(a) We agree with Mr. De Visser, only 'rather more so.' There is no occasion to give up this Pawn, and the simple course—

29 B to R 4	28 Kt to B 6 ch	30 Q takes Q	30 Kt takes Q
	29 Q takes B ch	31 R takes B	

leaves Black two Pawns ahead, and a Kt against B; he should have no difficulty in scoring the game.

(j) K takes P, is the best play, and we think Black can then win with proper play, but by leaving the White Q R P on the board, he reduces his chances of a win to a minimum.

(k) K to Kt 6 looks more promising, but would probably lead to a draw only.

GAME No. 27.

Played by correspondence between Mr. W. Cook (author of *Synopsis*), and Mr. T. Bowen, of Clevedon, Somerset, England.

K. B. Opening.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. COOK.	MR. BOWEN.	MR. COOK.	MR. BOWEN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	13 Q takes B	13 Kt to K 3
2 B to B 4	2 Kt to K B 3	14 Q to Q 2	14 Q to R 5 ch
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P	15 P to K Kt 3	15 Q to Kt 5
4 P to K 5	4 P to Q 4	16 Kt to B 3	16 P to K R 4
5 B to Kt 3	5 Kt to K 5	17 Kt to Q sq	17 P to R 5
6 Kt to K 2	6 B to Q B 4	18 Kt to B 2	18 Q to B 6
7 P to K B 3	7 Kt to Kt 4	19 P to K Kt 4	19 P to Q 5
8 Kt takes P	8 Kt to Q B 3 (a)	20 B takes P	20 Kt takes P
9 B to R 4	9 B to Q 2	21 R to K Kt sq	21 Kt to Kt 7 ch
10 Q takes Q Kt	10 P takes B	22 R takes Kt (c)	22 Q takes R
11 B to K 3	11 Q to K 2	23 Castles	23 B takes P (d)
12 P to K B 4	12 B takes Kt	and White resigned (e)	

NOTES.

(a) Black can also play 6 P Q to B 4, in either case being considered to have a trifle the better of the opening.

(b) We should prefer Castling or Kt to K 3, as the text move allows White to double the Pawns.

(c) Forced, for if 22 K to B sq, 22 P to Q B 4 and Black wins a piece at least.

(d) A curious finish to a correspondence game, and very remarkable that neither player should see that this move should cost a piece!

(e) On the original score of the game sent us is the remark: "White can play Q R to Kt 5 ch and win." There is no check, but Black cannot save his B.

GAME No. 28.

One of the games played in the match between Captain Mackenzie and the St. Louis amateurs. The Captain's victim, on this occasion, was Mr. Dougherty.

Remove White's Q Kt.

Evans Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. MACKENZIE.	MR. DOUGHERTY.	MR. MACKENZIE.	MR. DOUGHERTY.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	18 P to Q 5	18 Q to K sq (b)
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Q to Kt B 3	19 Q to R 6	19 Q to Kt 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	20 Q to K 3	20 Q to Kt 5
4 P Q to Kt 4	4 B takes P	21 B to Kt 3	21 Kt to B 5
5 P to B 3	5 B to B 4	22 Q to K sq	22 K R to K Kt sq
6 Castle	6 Kt to R 4 (a)	23 P takes B.	23 Kt to Kt 4
7 B takes P ch	7 K takes B	24 P to K B 4	24 Kt to Q 6
8 Kt takes P ch	8 K to B sq	25 Q to K 3	25 Kt to B 4
9 P to Q 4	9 B to K 2	26 P to B 5	26 R to Kt 4 (c)
10 Q to B 3 ch	10 Kt to B 3	27 R to B 4	27 Q to R 4
11 Kt to Kt 4	11 P to Q 3	28 R to R. 4	28 R takes B
12 Kt takes Kt	12 B takes Kt	29 Q takes R	29 Q takes B P
13 P to K 5	13 B to K 3	30 R to K sq	30 R to K sq
14 B to K Kt 5	14 K to B 2	31 Q to Kt 7 ch	31 K to Q sq
15 P takes B	15 P takes P.	32 R takes R P	32 R takes K P
16 Q to R 5 ch	16 K to Kt 2	33 R to R 8 ch wins.	
17 B to K 5	17 P to Q Kt 3		

NOTES.

(a) Bad; he should play P to Q 3.

(b) B to B 2 would not answer.

19 R to K sq ch

18 B to B 2

19 K to B sq

20 Q to R 6 ch

21 B takes P and wins

20 K to Kt sq

(c) Which gives White an opportunity of finishing the game off-hand, but the ultimate result has not been in doubt for some time.

GAME No. 29.

One of four games played simultaneously and without sight of the boards, by Professor Fritz Peipers, of San Francisco, against four amateurs of that city. The games were all won by the blindfold player.

Scotch Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
PROF. P.	MR. —	PROF. P.	MR. —
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	12 Kt to Q B 3	12 Q to K 2
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	13 B to Q 2	13 Q to K 4
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P	14 Q to Q 3	14 R to K 2
4 B to Q B 4	4 B to B 4	15 P to K B 4	15 Q to B 4 ch (c)
5 Kt to Kt 5	5 Kt to K 4 (a)	16 K to R sq	16 P to Q Kt 3
6 Kt takes B P	6 Kt takes Kt	17 P to K 5 (d)	17 P takes P (e)
7 B takes Kt ch	7 K takes B	18 P takes P	18 R takes P
8 Q to R 5 ch	8 P to K Kt 3	19 Kt to K 4 (f)	19 B to K B 4
9 Q takes B	9 P to Q 3 (b)	20 Kt takes Q	20 B takes Q
10 Q takes P	10 Kt to K B 3	21 Kt takes B and wins.	
11 Castles	11 R to K sq		

NOTES.

(a) Well known to be inferior to Kt to R 3.

(b) If Black's remaining Kt now stood at Q B 3 instead of K Kt sq, he could here play P to Q 4 with great effect.

(c) In these movements of the Q, Black has consumed valuable time which he might have devoted to bringing out the Q R and Q B.

(d) A decisive blow.

(e) If 17 B to B 4, White wins by 18 Q to K B 3.

(f) White plays the terminating moves in good style.

GAME No. 30.

One of eight simultaneous games played by the Rev. C. E. Ranken, against that number of members of the Athenæum Chess Club, London, March 25th, 1881.

Scotch Gambit.

<i>White..</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. RANKEN.	MR. MARKS.	MR. RANKEN.	MR. MARKS.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	13 P to K 5 (<i>d</i>)	13 Q to B 2
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	14 Q Kt to Kt 3	14 B to Kt 3
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P	15 B to Kt 4	15 B to Q 2
4 Kt takes P	4 B to B 4	16 B takes B ch	16 Q takes B
5 B to K 3	5 Q to B 3	17 P to Q R 4	17 Kt to K B sq
6 P to Q B 3	6 K Kt to K 2	18 P to B 5 (<i>e</i>)	18 P to B 4
7 B to Kt 5 (<i>a</i>)	7 Q to Kt 3 (<i>b</i>)	19 Kt to Kt 5	19 Kt takes P (<i>f</i>)
8 Castles	8 Kt to K 4 (<i>c</i>)	20 R takes Kt	20 B to B 2
9 Kt to Q 2	9 P to Q B 3	21 Kt takes B P	21 Q to K 2
10 B to K 2	10 P to Q 4	22 Kt takes Kt P	22 B takes P
11 B to R 5	11 Q to Q 3	23 Q takes P	23 Resigns.
12 P to K B 4	12 Q Kt to Kt 3		

NOTES.

- (*a*) The usual moves here are B to K 2, B to Q B 4, and P to K B 4.
 (*b*) As he dare not take the K P next move, this appears lost time. We prefer Kt to K 4.
 (*c*) Had he taken the bait, he would have been landed by

8 ———	8 Q takes K P
9 Kt takes Kt	9 P takes Kt.
10 B takes B etc.	

- (*d*) White has now much the best of the game.
 (*e*) Well played, and tempting Black to his destruction.
 (*f*) This hardly be anything but an oversight; but there is no good move on the board.

GAME No. 31.

Played in Philadelphia between Mr. Reichhelm and an amateur, the former giving the enormous odds of the Queen.

Remove White's Queen.

MR. REICHELHELM.	AMATEUR.	MR. REICHELHELM.	AMATEUR.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	10 Kt to B 3	10 Kt takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	11 B to Kt 5	11 Q to K sq
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to B 3	12 Kt to K 4	12 Kt takes Kt
4 P to Q 4	4 Kt takes K P	13 R takes Kt	13 Q to K 4
5 P takes P	5 B to B 4	14 R takes B	14 Q takes B
6 Castles	6 B takes P ch	15 Kt to B 6 ch	15 P takes Kt
7 K to R sq	7 Castles	16 B takes P ch	16 Q to Kt 4
8 B to Q 5	8 Kt to Kt 6 ch	17 R takes Q mate.	
9 P takes Kt	9 B takes P		

Match between Messrs. Blackburne and Zukertort.

The following are the first five games played in this important contest, and are taken from the *Field* with Mr. Steinitz's notes. In regard to the first game we agree with Mr. Mason that White should rather have played B to K 3 on his eighth move. As to the ending we imagine the attack is rather in Black's than White's hands.

The last three games have only just come to hand, and we have had no opportunity of examining them.

GAME No. 32.

Sicilian Defence.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to Q B 4	16 P to B 3	16 K to K 2 [1st hour
2 Q Kt to B 3	2 P to K 3	17 R to Q 3 (i)	17 R to Q sq
3 K Kt to B 3	3 Q Kt to B 3	18 Kt to R 4 (j)	18 P to Q 3
4 P to Q 4	4 P takes P	19 R to Kt 3	19 B to R 4
5 Kt takes P	5 B to Kt 5	[1st hour	
6 Kt takes Kt (a)	6 Kt P takes Kt	20 B to B 2	20 Kt to K 3
7 Q to Q 4	7 B to B sq (b)	21 P to Kt 3 (k)	21 B to B 2
8 B to K B 4 (c)	8 P to B 3 (d)	22 Kt to B 3 (l)	22 P to Q R 4
9 B to Kt 3 (e)	9 Q to Kt 3	23 Kt to R 4 (m)	23 B to R 3
10 Castles	10 Kt to R 3	24 B takes B	24 R takes B
11 B to K 2	11 Q takes Q (f)	25 R to Kt 7 (n)	25 R to Q Kt sq
12 R takes Q	12 P to K 4 (g)	26 R takes R	26 B takes R
13 R to Q 2	13 Kt to B 2	27 Kt to Kt 6	27 B to B 2
14 K R to Q sq	14 B to Kt 5 (h)	28 Kt to B 4	
15 B to Q B 4	15 Kt to Kt 4		

Drawn game (o).

(a) The usual continuation is Kt to Kt 5, which leads to the American variation, in which Black replies Kt to B 3, and then moves the K to K 2, in answer to Kt to Q 6, ch.

(b) It would be disadvantageous to capture the Kt, for White would afterwards obtain a strong post for his Q B at R 3.

(c) P to K 5 would at last subject him to an isolation of the R P, if he wished to support it with the K B P in case Black replied P to K B 3.

(d) A very good rejoinder which gains important time.

(e) If P to K 5 now, Black would first oppose the Q as Kt 3 before exchanging pawns.

(f) B to B 4 was of course of no use, for Black could not take the R P, on account of the ultimate B to R 5, ch.

(g) Premature. Kt to B 2 was much better. He could well reserve the move in the text, with the additional option of waiting for a favorable opportunity to play the Q P two squares.

(h) As he can never venture to exchange the B for the Kt, the pinning was useless. We should have preferred P to Q 3. Anderssen did not mind in this opening to keep the centre pawns abreast, even while queens were on the board on both sides. White seemed to have no means of egress against such a plan in the present position.

(i) Feeble. B to B 2 instead would have effectually stopped the release of Black's pieces, excepting at the cost of important P—e. g.:

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE.	BLACK.
17 B to B 2	17 R to Q sq.; if P to Q 3, White attacks the B with the R P, and then either advances up to Kt 5, weakening the adverse Q centre, or forces a continuation	similar to the following:	
		18 P to Q R 3	18 B takes Kt
		19 B to B 5, ch	19 P to Q 3
		20 R takes P, etc.	

(j) Mr. Blackburne justly observed that he was more afraid of B to K sq. which would have enabled White to advance the pawns on the left wing for an attack, or must have resulted in White keeping the two bishops, with a good game.

(k) A doubtful sort of waiting move, for it weakens the pawns on the K side.

(l) With the object of attacking the R P at R 3, and compelling its advance.

(m) The Kt is now strongly placed, in view of Black's Q Kt 3 sq being assailable.

(n) R from Q sq to Q 3 instead would have gained an important move, and was perhaps sufficient to deter Black from opposing rooks at Q Kt sq. for White, after exchanging, would then gain time by R to Kt 3; while his K was also near enough to protect the K side within two moves.

(o) A fair draw. White has some attack against the adverse Q R P, but he is not likely to succeed, on account of Black being enabled to effect a diversion by the advance of the Q P.

GAME No. 33. Scotch Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	28 B takes Q B P	28 R to Q B sq
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	29 B to K Kt 3	29 B takes B (m)
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P		[1st hour
4 Kt takes P	4 Kt to B 3	30 K takes B (n)	30 B takes Kt
5 Kt takes Kt	5 Kt P takes Kt	31 P takes B	31 R takes P
6 B to Q 3 (a)	6 P to Q 4 (b)	[2nd hour	
7 Q to K 2 (c)	7 P takes P	32 Q R to K sq	32 R takes P
8 B takes P	8 Kt takes B	33 R to K 8 ch	33 R takes R
9 Q takes Kt ch	9 Q to K 2	34 R takes R ch	34 K to Kt 2
10 Q takes Q ch	10 B takes Q	35 R to Q R 8	35 R to Q 4
11 Castles (d)	11 Castles	36 R takes Q R P	36 R to Q 6 ch
12 R to K sq	12 B to K B 3	37 K to Kt 4	37 R to Q Kt 6
13 P to Q B 3	13 R to Q Kt sq	38 R to Q B 4	38 R takes P
14 Kt to Q R 3 (e)	14 B to K 3	39 R takes P	39 R takes K R P
15 Kt to B 2	15 P to Q B 4	40 P to Q R 4	40 K to Kt 3
16 Kt to K 3	16 K R to K sq (f)	41 R to Q B 4	41 R to K R 8
17 P to K B 4 (g)	17 P to Q R 4	42 R to Q 4	42 P to Q B 4 ch
18 K to B 2	18 P to R 5 (h)	43 K to B 4	43 R to K B 8 ch
19 P to Q R 3 (i)	19 P to K Kt 3	44 K to Kt 3	44 R to Q B 8 (o)
20 R to K 2	20 K R to Q sq	45 K to B 4	45 R to K B 8 ch
[1st hour.		46 K to Kt 3	46 K to B 3 (p)
21 P to K Kt 4	21 P to K R 3	47 P to R 5 (q)	47 R to Q R 8
22 P to K B 5	22 B to Q B sq	[3d hour	
23 P to Q B 4	23 R to Q 6 (j)	48 K to B 4	48 R takes P
24 Kt to Q 5	24 B to R 5 ch (k)	49 R to Q 6 ch	49 K to Kt 2
25 K to Kt 2	25 P takes P	50 R to Q Kt 6 (r)	
26 B to K B 4 (l)	26 B to Q Kt 2		Drawn game.
27 P takes P	27 R to Q 5		

(a) P to K 5 seems preferable, and apparently gives White a good game without necessitating the exchange of queens.

(b) The best answer now, for the apparently dangerous reply P to K 5 has no effect.

(c) If the K P advanced, the Kt would retreat to Q 2 without minding the attack by P to K 6, in which case Black might return with the Kt to B 3, or else even capture the P, and then move the K to K 2, if the adverse Q checks at R 5, with a strong centre.

(d) Mr. Steel afterwards proposed here the strong-looking P to B 4, followed by B to Kt 3, should Black oppose the B at Q 3. We think this leads to an even game, provided that Black castles on the Q side, in order to cover his weakness of pawns on that wing.

(e) An ill-favored post for the Kt, which might have been better employed from Q 2. He had then the choice of entering at K 4 or B 4, or else of covering at Q Kt 3, even if the opponent replied B to K 3, as Black could not gain a P by the exchange, his R P being left afterwards unprotected.

(f) Black has contested his game excellently up to this, but here R to Q sq at once appears preferable; he has afterwards to remove this R to that square.

(g) Kt to Q sq, with the view of bringing out the B to B 4, was sounder play. Black could not then retain the P if he captured the R P in reply, for White would then return with his Kt to K 3, either before or after exchanging rooks.

(h) Premature, for it gives the opponent an opportunity of releasing himself. He should have first advanced the P to K Kt 3.

(i) Inconsistent hesitation, which ought to have cost him the game. He could have safely advanced P to B 5, and the reply P to R 6, which he apparently feared, could not harm—*c. g.* :

WHITE.	BLACK.
19 P to B 5	19 P to B 6
20 P takes B	20 P takes P
21 P takes P ch	21 K takes P
22 B takes P	22 R takes B ch
23 R to K 2	23 B takes P; this seems
best, for if R takes R first, the White	

WHITE.	BLACK.
K is driven nearer to the Q side, and his R comes in at K B sq with a ch.	
24 R to K B sq, and he certainly has a much better game than the one he obtained by the move in the text.	

(j) This throws victory away, which could have been secured by limiting the action of the Kt on the K side, where it was of little use. Either P to B 3, as afterwards proposed by Herr Zukertort, or B to R 3 would have served that object. If in reply to the latter move the Kt nevertheless entered at Q 5, Black could either take it off with the R at once, or check with the B at Q 5, followed by B takes Q B P.

(k) In reply to B to Q 5, ch, White could have safely interposed the B; for if then the K B took the Q Kt P, White could answer R to Q Kt sq, at the same time threatening Kt to K 7 ch.

(l) A very ingenious resource. In case Black should take the Kt P, White would obtain a strong attack by R to K 8 ch, followed by B to K 5.

(m) If he withdrew the B to Kt 4, White might answer P to R 4, and if then Black took twice without taking the Kt checking, White would move the K to Kt 3 and win the exchange, since Kt to K 7 ch would remain threatened; while, on the other hand, the exchange of all the minor pieces would also only leave the game in a drawish condition.

(n) Best, as he wants to release his Kt from the pinning action of the adverse B, and compel its exchange.

(o) If K to Kt 4, White would move the R to B 8, threatening a series of checks in the rear.

(p) Apparently with the object of assisting the advance of the B P from the centre, for he perceives that he can do no good with his K on the extreme K wing.

(q) He gives up his last P gratuitously, which caused much excitement amongst the spectators.

(r) It is a curious and rather amusing position. The White R cannot be displaced from the sixth row now, and whenever Black's K R P advances, White will enter at Kt 5, securing an easy draw.

CAME No. 34.

Sicilian Defence.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to Q B 4	27 P to B 4	27 P to Kt 4
2 Q Kt to B 3	2 P to K Kt 3 (a)	28 K to B 2	28 P to K R 3
3 P to B 4 (b)	3 Q Kt to B 3	29 Kt to Q 6 ch	29 B takes Kt
4 P to K Kt 3	4 B to Kt 2	30 P takes B	30 Kt to Q sq
5 B to Kt 2	5 P to Kt 3	31 Kt to Q 4	31 Kt to B 3
6 K Kt to K 2	6 B to Kt 2		[2nd hour.
7 P to Q 3	7 Kt to R 3	32 Kt to Kt 3	32 P to R 3
8 Castles	8 P to B 4 (c)	33 R to Q B sq (h)	33 K to B 2 (i)
9 P to K 5	9 Kt to R 4	34 P to Kt 5	34 P takes P
10 B takes B	10 Kt takes B	35 P takes P	35 Kt to R 2
11 P to Q 4	11 P takes P	36 P to Q R 4	36 P takes P (j)
12 Kt takes P	12 P to K 3	37 P takes P	37 K to B 3 (k)
13 Q to B 3	13 Q to B sq	38 R from Q 2 to B 2	38 R to Q Kt sq (l)
14 R to Q sq	14 Castles	39 R to B 7	39 R to Q R sq
15 P to K R 3	15 R to B 2 (d)	40 Kt to Q 2 (m)	40 P to K 4 (n)
16 B to K 3	16 B to B sq	[2nd hour.	
17 R to Q 3 (e)	17 Kt to B 4	41 P takes P ch	41 K to K 3
	[1st hour.	42 R to K Kt sq (o)	42 R takes R
18 R to Q 2	18 R to Kt sq	43 K takes R	43 Kt to B sq
19 Q R to Q sq	19 Q to Kt 2	44 Kt to B 4	44 P to R 4
20 Q takes Q	20 R takes Q	45 K to B 2	45 P to R 5
21 Kt to B 3 (f)	21 R to Kt 2		[3rd hour.
22 B takes Kt (g)	22 B takes B ch	46 K to B 3 (p)	46 Kt takes P (q)
23 K to B sq	23 K to B sq	47 P takes Kt (r)	47 R takes P
[1st hour.		48 Kt takes P	48 R to R 6, ch
24 P to R 3	24 K to K sq	49 K to B 4	49 R takes P
25 P to Q Kt 4	25 B to K 2	50 R takes P	50 R to Q Kt 6
26 Kt to Q Kt 5	26 Kt to B 2	51 R to K 7 ch (s)	51 K takes P

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
52 Kt to B 8 ch	52 K to B 4	59 K to K 5	59 K to Kt 4
53 R to K 5 ch	53 K to Q 5	60 K to Q 6	60 R to Kt 8
54 R takes P	54 P to R 6		[4th hour.
55 P to Kt 6	55 P to R 7	61 K to B 7	61 K to R 6
56 R to K R 5	56 R to Kt 8 (t)	62 K to Kt 8	62 R to Q 8
57 R takes P	57 K to B 4	63 P to Kt 7	63 Resigns.
58 R to R 7	58 R to Kt 5 ch		

(a) First introduced by Paulsen in a game against Steinitz in the London International Tournament of 1862. It also occurs in a very fine consultation game played on the same occasion between Messrs. Kling, St. Bon and Steinitz (White) against Messrs. Deacon, Medley and Walker (Black). Both games are published in Lowenthal's Book of the Chess Congress of 1862; but the move has since fallen into desuetude.

(b) We prefer reserving this move, as in the fifth game of the match. If adopted at once, it should be with the intention of developing the K Kt to B 3, and not to K 2.

(c) A good move, though it allows White to block in the K B, for Black ought to be able to effect its liberation by the advance of the Q P to the 3d sooner or later.

(d) A most awkward development for the R. Kt to B 2 was the natural move, and he had nothing to fear from the reply P to K Kt 4, for he would then capture, and White would be bound to retake with the Q, or else he would lose a P by Kt takes K P, whereupon the Kt might return to R 3 with the view of occupying K B 4. This plan also gave him facilities of breaking through by P to Q 3 after due preparations.

(e) Finely played. Though he apparently loses a move and lets the adverse Kt in, he has gained more in position than if he had played R to Q 2 at once, to which Black might have answered B to Kt 5, while now the latter move would not be good, as White might answer P to Q R 3.

(f) The same Kt to K 2 was preferable. It would have obviated the necessity of exchanging pieces which liberated Black's B and made room for the K to come to the rescue. He also then threatened to attack the adverse Kt, which could not then enter at K 5 without a P being ultimately lost.

(g) Black now threatened Kt to K 5, followed by Kt to B 4, and afterwards by B to Q B 4, if White exchanged and then entered at Kt 5 with the Kt.

(h) Playing the other R would have left Q 2 square open for the immediate action of the Kt, which might have been wanted in case Black adopted a different and better defence.

(i) R to Q Kt sq was the correct move, and, if we mistake not, it would have been almost sufficient to deter White from the immediate advance of the Q Kt P, for Black might then bring the Kt to Q Kt 2 *via* Q sq; and whenever White's R entered at B 7, the answer K to Q sq would immediately threaten Kt takes P, while Black's R had also some good prospects of being made available at Q R sq.

(j) Right enough if done with the view of retreating the K R to Kt sq, and bringing the same to the Q side, for otherwise White would exchange the B P for Kt P, and then obtain a dangerous passed P on the K R file by P to K R 4.

(k) All with the object of supporting a very inferior defence.

(l) If there was any chance of retrieving the game it was only by R to K Kt sq, and then the same R to Q Kt sq. If White then pursued the plan of bringing his Kt to Q B 4, Black would ultimately defend by Kt to B sq, while otherwise Black, after returning with the K to K sq, would probably be able to relieve himself by R takes R. The defence actually adopted leaves him almost no hope.

(m) The winning coup.

(n) Desperate, but he had nothing better, as White threatened to occupy K 5 with the Kt, *via* Q B 4 or K B 3 accordingly.

(o) Good enough, but he might have settled the affair more quickly by Kt to B 4, which would win a piece soon, while Black would not obtain a perpetual ch with his two rooks, even if he sacrificed the Kt, for the white K would be able to make good his escape to the Q side.

(p) Mr. Zukertort afterwards pointed out that he ought to have played K to K 3, which brought him nearer to the Q side, with the same option of occupying B 4 if necessary.

(q) What else could he do? His position was too confined.

(r) Kt takes P, followed by Kt takes Q P, in reply to R to Kt sq, would have left him with an easier game to win; for Black's K R P would subsequently fall soon.

(s) The initiation of an ingenious and surprising manœuvre.

(t) He could not save the P by R to Kt 7, for the answer K to Kt 3 would still prevent the K from crossing; while, whenever the Kt is attacked, the Kt P would advance, followed by Kt to Q 6, and ultimately R to R 8, after getting rid of the P.

GAME No. 35.

Giucco Piano.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	32 B P takes P	32 Kt to B 5 (g)
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	33 B takes P (h)	33 P takes B
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	34 Q takes P ch	34 Kt to Kt 3
4 P to B 3	4 Kt to B 3	35 P to Q R 4	35 Q to K sq
5 P to Q 3	5 P to Q 3	36 Q takes Q	36 R takes Q
6 B to K 3	6 B to Kt 3	37 P to R 5	37 Kt to B sq (i)
7 Q Kt to Q 2	7 Kt to K 2	38 Kt to K 3	38 Kt to Q 3
8 Kt to B sq	8 P to B 3	39 Kt to Q 5	39 Kt takes K P
9 B to Kt 3	9 B to B 2	40 P to R 6 ch	40 K to Kt sq
10 P to K R 3	10 P to K R 3	41 R to K sq	41 Kt to Kt 6
11 Q to B 2 (a)	11 P to K Kt 4		[2d hour.
12 Castles	12 Kt to Kt 3	42 P to Kt 5	42 R to Q sq
13 P to Q 4	13 Q to K 2	43 Kt to K 7	43 R to Q 3 (j)
14 P takes P	14 P takes P	44 R to K 3	44 Kt to R 4
15 Kt to Kt 3	15 Kt to B 5	45 R to Q B 3 (k)	45 Kt to B 5
16 Kt to K sq (b)	16 B to Q 2	[3d hour.	
[1st hour.		46 P to R 7 ch	46 K takes P
17 Kt to B 5	17 B takes Kt	47 R takes B ch	47 K to Kt 3
18 P takes B	18 Q Kt to Q 4	48 B to B 2	48 K takes P
19 Q to K 2	19 Kt takes B	49 Kt to Kt 8	49 P to K 5 (l)
20 P takes Kt	20 Kt to K 5	50 P to Kt 3	50 Kt to Q 6 ch
21 Q to B 3	21 Kt to B 4	51 K to Q sq (m)	51 P to R 4
22 P to K 4	22 P to Q R 4	52 K to K 2	52 Kt to Kt 5
	[1st hour.	53 R to B 8 (n)	53 Kt to Q 4
23 Kt to B 2	23 R to Q sq	54 P to Kt 4	54 P takes P
24 R takes R ch (c)	24 K takes R	55 P takes P	55 R to B 3
25 B to B 4	25 P to B 3	56 R to Q 8	56 K to B 4
26 P to Q Kt 4	26 P to Kt 4 (d)	57 R to R 8	57 K to Q 5
27 B to K 2 (e)	27 Kt to Q 2	58 K to B 2	58 R to B 7 ch
28 R to Q sq	28 K to B sq	59 K to Kt 3	59 Kt to B 5
29 Q to B 2	29 K to Kt 2	60 R to R 4 ch	60 K to K 4
30 P to R 3	30 Kt to Kt 3	61 R to R 5 ch	61 K to Q 3
[2d hour.		62 R to R 6 ch	62 K to B 2
31 Q to B sq (f)	31 P takes P	Resigns (o)	

(a) Not as good as Q to K 2, which Mr. Blackburne adopted in the sixth game. The present placement of the Q blocks up the B.

(b) If he took the Kt followed by Kt to B 5, Black, after retaking with the K P, and also exchanging the Kt, could have safely castled on the K side.

(c) This hasty exchange releases Black's game, who now brings his K into safety. The proper move was B to B 4 at once.

(d) Black defends himself with great skill and foresight. He could not at once retreat the Kt to Q 2 on account of the reply B to K 6, threatening R to Q sq.

(e) If P took Kt, the B would be taken, of course, and though White could gain the far advanced Q B P with his Kt, he would maintain no advantage, for he had no means of defending his own front Q B P more than once with the Q, while Black would also bring his B to bear upon it at Q R 2, *via* Q Kt sq.

(f) White's two previous moves were weak, for he might have retained a slight pull by taking the R P, followed by P to Q B 4 instead. But the last move actually imperils his game seriously.

(g) Q to B 2 was much stronger; and we do not see how White could have mollified its attacking force.

(h) While now he might have guarded himself against the effect of Q to B 2 by Q to B 3, followed if necessary by K to Kt sq. Of course the sacrifice was unsound.

(i) Superior to the obvious Kt to B 5. With due caution he provides against the entrance of the adverse R at Q 7, to which he would now reply by opposing the R at K 2.

(j) A feeble move, which nearly deprives him of an otherwise safe victory. R to Q 2 was the correct play.

(k) All this is very fine, considering that he is fighting against the odds of a piece.

(l) Premature. He should have first secured the advance of his R P as far as R 5, in order to keep the adverse B P isolated, as White could never advance the K Kt P without leaving his R P to be taken sooner or later at Black's option.

(m) Ingenious. He has now effected the passage for his K, and should have been quite safe.

(n) A routine move for the purpose of cutting off the adverse K, which was inapplicable for the exigencies of the case, and loses him the game. R to Kt 2 was the move, for it was of more importance to prevent the Kt entering at Q 4 before White's K reached K 3, and it would have secured a draw, *e. g.* :

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
53 R to Kt 2	53 K to B 5; if R to Q 6, with the object of taking off the Kt P and R P. White would have a chance of winning with the B P after capture hostile B P and K P.	54 K to K 3 55 K takes P 56 R to B 2 ch 57 R takes Kt ch, followed by Kt takes P with an easy draw.	54 R to Q 6 ch 55 Kt to Q 4 56 Kt to B 6 ch 57 R takes Kt ch, followed by Kt takes P with an easy draw.

(o) We may remark that even if White's Kt was off the board, there would be no absolute draw by best play on the other side, *e. g.*, (assuming that White has no Kt left):

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
63 R to R 7ch	63 K to Q 3 best; if K to Kt 3, White checks at K 7, and then pursues the K all along on the same file; for the K dare not cross at once to the B file, or else the R would check at B 7, and either win the R, or to be stale-mated.	64 R to Q 7 ch 65 R to K 7 ch 66 R takes P ch; if R to Q 7 ch, the Kt interposes. 66 stale-mate position is dissolved.	64 K to K 4 65 K to Q 5 66 K to Q 4, and the stale-mate position is dissolved.

GAME No. 36. Sicilian Defence.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to Q B 4	26 B to K sq	26 R to K sq
2 Q Kt to B 3	2 P to K Kt 3	27 Q to Kt 2	27 Q to Q sq
3 P to K Kt 3 (a)	3 B to Kt 2	28 K to R sq	28 Kt to Q 2
4 B to Kt 2	4 Q Kt to B 3	29 B to B 2	29 Kt to B sq
5 P to Q 3	5 P to Q 3	30 B to Kt sq	30 Kt to Kt 3
6 K Kt to K 2	6 B to Q 2	31 B to R 2 (f)	31 B to K B sq
7 B to K 3	7 Kt to Q 5		[2nd hour.
8 Q to Q 2	8 R to Kt sq (b)	32 B to Q sq	32 B to B sq
9 P to K R 3	9 P to K R 4	33 B to B 2 (g)	33 B to Q Kt 2
10 Kt to Q sq	10 B to Q B 3	34 R to B 5	34 B to Kt 2
11 P to Q B 3	11 Kt takes Kt	35 K to Kt sq (h)	35 P to R 3
12 Q takes Kt	12 Kt to B 3	36 Q R to K B sq	36 Kt to K 2 (i)
13 P to K B 4	13 Q to B 2	37 R takes B P	37 B takes R
14 Kt to B 2 (c)	14 P to Q Kt 4	[2nd hour	
15 Castles K side	15 Kt to Q 2	38 R takes B	38 Kt to B sq
	[1st hour	39 R to R 6 (j)	39 R to B sq
16 P to Q 4	16 P to B 5	40 Kt to B 5	40 R to B 3
17 Kt to Q sq	17 Kt to Kt 3	41 R to R 5	41 R to Kt 3
18 B to Q 2	18 B to Q 2	42 Q to B 2 (k)	42 Q to B sq (l)
19 Kt to K 3	19 Q to B sq	43 P to K 5	43 Kt to Kt 3
20 P to B 5	20 P to Kt 4	44 P takes P	44 Kt to Q 4
[1st hour		45 B to K 5 (m)	45 Kt to B 5
21 Kt to Q sq (d)	21 P to B 3		[3rd hour.
22 B to B 3	22 P to R 5	46 R to R 8, ch	46 K to B 2
23 P to K Kt 4	23 Castles	47 R takes Q, ch	47 R takes R
24 Kt to K 3 (e)	24 P to K 4	48 B takes Kt	48 P takes B
25 P takes P, <i>en pas-</i>	25 B takes P	49 Q takes R P	49 Resigns.
<i>sant</i>			

(a) Better than P to K B 4 adopted in the third game of the match.

(b) We do not like Black's last three moves; he should have aimed at developing his K side. He was, however, wise now in not attempting B to Kt 5, for Black might then have safely retreated the K Kt to Kt sq, and would afterwards have gained time by P to K R 3.

(c) Loss of time. He should have endeavored to post his Kt at K 3 after removing his B.

(d) For the third time this Kt is moved to the same square, but now with a more tangible object, for it forces his opponent to block in his K B with his own P, as he cannot defend the Kt P with the B, on account of the reply P to K 5, now prepared by the removal of the Kt.

(e) We should have decidedly preferred P to Q 5, which would have made Black's K B perfectly useless. White's pieces could be well placed in all directions, and he could well afford to leave a weak spot open at K 5 for the entrance of the adverse Kt, for he had plenty of scope for operations on the Q side.

(f) The movement of this B to this important post, where it attacks a weak, adverse P, was beautifully worked out.

(g) By another clever manœuvre he has now posted his K B more favorably. Black could do nothing in the meanwhile.

(h) Also marked with great foresight. Evidently he will have to advance the K P sooner or later for the purpose of attack, and he removes the K at once from the pinning action of the adverse B, reserving an option of several places for the Q.

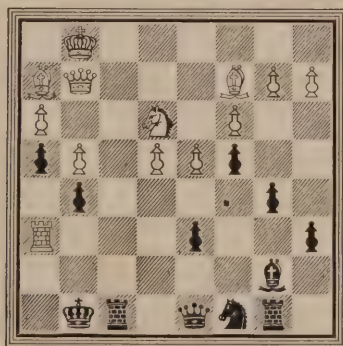
(i) Almost unpardonable carelessness in a match game. It was obvious that White aimed at breaking through in the K quarter, and he could, without great difficulty, have reckoned out that the opponent would obtain a clearly won game after the sacrifice of the exchange. R to K B sq was the proper defence.

(j) Most probably this very fine move must have been overlooked by Black in his forecast of the position. It wins by force. (See diagram).

Position after Black's 39th move.

WHITE.

MR. ZUKERTORT.



BLACK.

MR. BLACKBURN.

(k) Mr. Zukertort pursues his attack with his usual vigor and energy.

(l) If Q to B 3, the K P would also have advanced, and as soon as the B entered at K 5, White would threaten Kt to K 7, ch, followed by R to R 8, mate.

(m) The finishing stroke.



Acknowledgment.

We are again under deep obligations to Mr. Babson for timely and most valuable aid; with the exception of two or three of the two-movers, all the original problems in this issue have been carefully tested by him, and we feel confident that our solvers will have hard work to demolish any of them; we are largely indebted to him for the preparation of the solutions and reviews.

Corrections.

In spite of the most careful scrutiny of proofs, the well-known perversity of the types—and especially of the Chess-types—will, once in a while, play havoc with a diagram. When these mishaps occur, we can do nothing but point them out and resolve that there shall be no more of them. In No. 12 (May), by Sophie Schett, the Pawn at K Kt 6, (g 6) should be *black*.

In Mr. Crake's two-mover, on page 139, (July) the Rook at K Kt 7, (g 7) should be *black* and there should be a White Bishop on K R 8; and in No. 41, (July) by Mr. Neill, the Bishop on the Q R file, (a 3) should be *black*. These are all the errors that have come to our notice.

Frontispiece Problems.

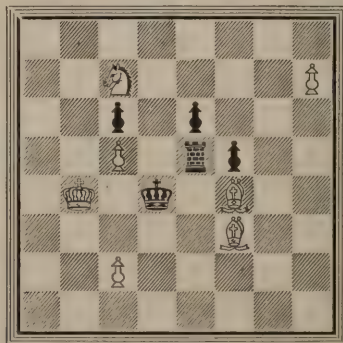
Last month, Herr Kondelik sent us a batch of his problems, including a four-mover for the frontispiece competition. There were two four-movers, and we did not know which one was intended, by the author, for that place, there being nothing to distinguish them by; we probably selected the wrong one, for our solvers are beginning to notify us that the July frontispiece has two solutions; and the other four-mover (to be found in this number) is in every respect a great problem. Composers

intending a problem to compete for the frontispiece prize, should so mark the diagram. We again call the attention of composers throughout the world to this prize: Twenty dollars (in gold) will be given for the best frontispiece four-move problem published in this Magazine during this, its first year, and the competition is free to all.

A West Indian Tourney.

The Family Journal published at Kingston, Jamaica, is in the midst of what seems to be a very successful problem tourney; a fact that shows that chess is flourishing in the West Indies. *The Family Journal* chess "column" (in fact it comprises two columns and a half) is admirably conducted, and is full of interesting Chess matter. We take the following sample from its pending tourney which we find in the issue of July 2d.

By "Puff."



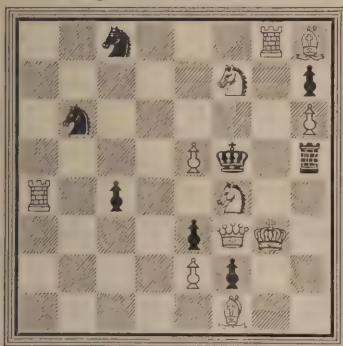
Mate in two.

The "Weekly World" Tourney.

The New York *Weekly World* Chess department has just concluded what it calls a "Contributors' contest," the exact nature of which we do not know, not having seen the

conditions. The award is announced in the *Weekly World* of the 8th of July, and the result is a tie between one F. S. Jennison and General C. Leventhorpe. The two prize problems are published without diagrams. On setting up the position given as that of Mr. Jennison's problem it presented this appearance:

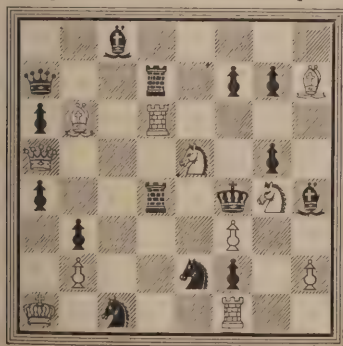
By F. S. Jennison.



Mate in two.

Here is one of the boldest and most shameless thefts on record. This problem is one of the best known two-movers extant, and its author, John Schlesinger resides in New York and is, we believe, a member of the Manhattan Chess Club. The problem was composed by him about the year 1862, and may be found on page 60 of "American Chess Nuts" (No. 356). The audacity of the problem thieves is remarkable. The Chess Editor of the *Weekly World* has been deceived, but we hope the disclosure may come in time to prevent F. S. Jennison from receiving stolen honors and emolument. We trust our contemporary will take the necessary measures to put a *quietus* on this gentleman. The three-mover

By General C. Leventhorpe.



Mate in three moves.

introduces us to an old veteran: we believe this is his first appearance since the days

of the "Chess Nuts" in which some of his productions are to be found. We welcome him back. The *World's Chess* department is one of the most valuable in existence to the young amateur, and it is to be regretted that its efforts to increase the interest in the game have been met by even one of its numerous readers in the contemptible way adopted by Mr. Jennison.

New Problem Tournaments.

The enterprising column in "*The Weeks News*," under the charge of Mr. F. C. Collins, the well known composer, announces its third problem competition; the following are the conditions and prizes:—

1.—The Tournament to be open to the world.

2.—The problems will be divided into three classes; Class A to consist of three-move ordinary mates; Class B, two-move *sui-mates*; Class C, two-move ordinary mates.

3.—Each competitor may contribute one or two problems in each class, or one or two problems to any class elected, at option.

4.—Joint compositions to be excluded.

5.—Each problem must bear a distinct motto.

6.—A copy of the problems on diagrams, and full solutions in an envelope bearing the inscription "Problem Tournament," to be posted to F. C. Collins, *The Week's News*, Office, 11 Southampton street, Strand, London, on or before Oct. 31, 1881, from composers resident in Europe; on or before Nov. 14, 1881, from composers resident in America; on or before Dec. 14, 1881, from composers resident elsewhere. A second envelope containing competitor's full name and address, and mottoes to be enclosed.

7.—Competitors in the two-move competition (Class C) to enclose *carte-de-visite*.

8.—No competitor to take more than one prize in each class.

NOTE.—The names of the Judges will be shortly made known.

CLASS A.

(White to play, and Mate in three moves.)

First Prize..... £3
Second Prize..... £2

CLASS B.

(White to play, and compel Black to Mate White in two moves.)

First Prize..... £2. 10s.
Second Prize..... £1. 10s.

CLASS C.

(White to play, and Mate in two moves.)

First Prize..... £2

And an elegant Album, containing
the portraits of competitors in
this class.

Second Prize..... £1. 10s.

Mr. Collins extends a cordial invitation to American composers to compete for the liberal prizes offered. The first prize in Class C will be the one most to be desired if the number of contestants is as large as it should be. In Class B the judge will be an American, unless Mr. Charles A. Gilberg should decline the invitation to act in that capacity; this is, so far as we know, the first time in the history of Chess tourneys that an American expert has been requested to make an award in an English tourney, and we hope to see the precedent, thus made, often followed.

The Croydon *Guardian* programme, referred to by us last month, is published; its main features are:

The prizes for single problems will be £3, £2, and £1, and are offered subject to the following conditions:—

1.—All problems sent in for competition must be original, unpublished, unconditional, and direct mates, and must be headed with a motto, and accompanied by full solutions.

2.—Composers may forward any number of problems not exceeding six. These must be either 2, 3, or 4 movers.

3.—The judge will be Mr. A. E. Studd, of Exeter, and his decision shall be final in all cases.

4.—The judge shall award marks at his discretion to all problems entered for competition, and the composer whose problem gains the greatest number of marks shall be entitled to the first prize. The second and third prizes will be awarded in a similar manner. If two or more prize-winners obtain an equal number of marks, the prize or prizes will be divided equally between them.

5.—Problems may be forwarded at intervals or together, but they must be received at the office of *The Guardian* not later than the following dates:—

From composers resident in Europe—
16th August next.

From composers resident in North America—31st August next.

From composers resident elsewhere—
15th October next.

6.—All problems are to be sent to the Chess Editor, Croydon *Guardian*, Croydon, England, with a motto upon each. Each composer is also to forward a sealed envelope, containing his name and address, superscribed with some distinguishing motto, and marked "Chess, C. G.," to Henry Steele, Esq., J.P., Ashburton, Devon, England. These envelopes will not be opened until after the prizes have been awarded.

7.—All problems, except such as are manifestly unsound, will be published, and the prizes will not be awarded until they shall have appeared.

Prizes consisting of a De La Rue's "In Statu Quo" Chessboard, value £2; Gossip's forthcoming new edition of "Chess Openings," and J. Paul Taylor's "Elementary Chess Problems" (or their equivalent in value), will be given to those who obtain the highest number of marks for solutions and discovery of faults in competing problems.

No Solvers can be credited with correct solutions unless they are received before publication.

No competitor will be allowed to take more than one prize for problems or for solutions.

NOTE.—Some minor prizes, both for problems and solutions, will be announced hereafter.

Concerning this, *Design and Work*, of July 2nd, says:

"It is to be observed that two-move problems will here enter into direct competition with three and four move problems. We confess to being curious as to the result. In tourneys hitherto *sets* of two-movers have never succeeded in beating those of three and four movers. Perhaps with single problems the result may be different, though we don't see why it should be."

Following are the prizes and conditions of the Second Two-Move Tourney of the Elmira, N. Y. *Telegram*: The prizes are very liberal and varied:

CONDITIONS:

1. Open to the world.

2. Each contributor to contribute as many problems as he desires, but every problem must be a mate in two-moves.

3. Problems must be mailed to E. E. Burlingame, *Telegram* Office, Elmira, N. Y., U. S. A., if from America, on or before Jan. 1, 1882; if from a foreign country, on or before Feb. 1, 1882.

4. Problems need have no motto as they will be published in the order received, and will be distinguished by their number alone.

5. The award will be largely based upon the comments of the prize winners in the Solvers' Tourney.

6. Castling and P takes P *en passant* will not be allowed in problems as the key move.

PRIZES.

1. For the best problem.....	\$5 00
2. For the second in merit.....	4 00
3. For the third.....	3 00
4. For the fourth, one year's subscription to BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.....	2 50
5. For the fifth.....	2 00
6. For the sixth.....	1 00
7. For the best problem by any author who has never taken a prize in any Problem Tourney.....	3 00
8. For the second in merit, a year's subscription to BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.....	2 50
9. For the third.....	2 00

SPECIAL PRIZES.

10. For the best four-fold problem..	3 00
11. For the second best.....	2 00
12. For the best problem by a lady composer, BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.....	2 50
13. For the problem containing the most variations, the <i>Telegram</i> for one year.....	2 00
14. For the problem containing the most necessary pieces, the <i>Telegram</i> for one year.....	2 00
15. For the best problem containing the least number of pieces, the <i>Telegram</i> for one year.....	2 00
16. For the best monogram (E T) problem, <i>Chess Players' Hand Book</i>	2 00
17. For the best problem which forms the monogram E T when the mate is effected.....	2 00
18. For the best problem containing a King, Queen, Rook, Bishop, Knight and four Pawns of each color.....	2 00
19. For best sui-mate problem, <i>Games of Paul Morphy</i>	2 00
20. For second best sui-mate problem.....	1 00

In addition to the foregoing, prizes are offered in a Solving Competition as follows:

To every person who makes a clean score in solving the problems entered in the tourney, the *Telegram* for one year.

The person discovering the most errors.....	\$5 00
The one standing second.....	3 00
The third.....	2 00
The person whose criticisms on the problems are the most meritorious.....	5 00
The one standing second.....	3 00
The third.....	2 00

Solutions must be mailed within two weeks of receipt of the paper.

From *Land and Water* we learn that a problem competition has been started by the *Boys' Newspaper*. Each competitor to send in a couple of two movers, the first by August 1, the second by October 1, on diagrams with composer's name and address on front, and solution on back. First prize, £1 1s.; second prize, 10s. 6d.; special prize for best problem, Rev. A. Cyril Pearson's "100 Chess Problems." There will likewise be a solution competition to commence with problem No. 42. First prize, £1 1s.; second prize, 10s. 6d.; third prize, Mr. J. Paul Taylor's "Elementary Chess Problems." Each competitor to be under the age of twenty. We shall look with much interest for the result of these competitions, which are just the things to stimulate the budding Chess abilities of school students.

The problem tourneys in the *Detroit Free Press* have become famous the world over, and have attracted many competitors from foreign lands, especially from the German speaking portion of Europe. The five tourneys of the past have been very successful. The *Free Press* of the 20th of July contains the programme of its sixth competition. The prizes offered are: For the best four-mover \$10; for best three-mover, \$8; for best two-mover, \$6. Five prizes, \$5, \$4 and \$3 in cash, and two subscriptions to the *Weekly Free Press* are offered for solutions. The tourney is to close Dec. 31st, 1881, and Mr. W. A. Shinkman will act as judge.

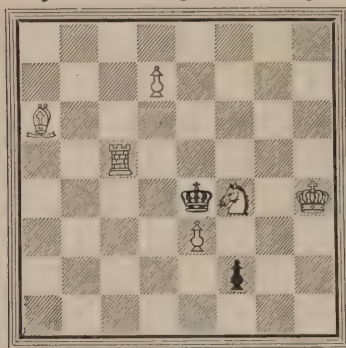
◆◆◆

"Design and Work."

Mr. Bland has succeeded in making his columns in this important scientific journal one of the most valuable and interesting of our exchanges; the frequent quotations we have made from it attest our good opinion of it; some of the best *jeu d'esprits* of the season have lately appeared in it. On the 25th of June, *Design and Work* published a little Chess story of an obdurate papa who refused his sanction to the union

of the anxious young lovers until they could master a task which he set for them in the shape of the following "two-move problem":

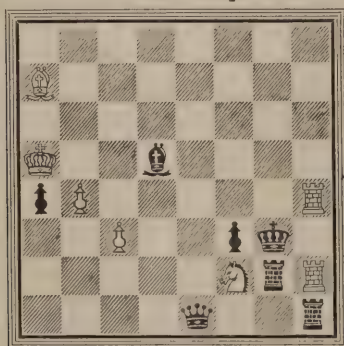
By Fred Thompson.—Derby.



Mate in two.

The story goes that after long and earnest consideration of the question "Can it be done?" the marriage ceremony was performed, that happy result having been attained by the aid of a surreptitious glance at the old gentleman's copy of Forbes' "History of Chess." Those of our readers who are acquainted with Derbyshire Chess literature and the genial author of the above position, can examine the same with a reasonable hope of seizing on "the tail of the idea;" to all others we would say *Cave*. From the problem tourney now in progress in *Design and Work* we select this excellent specimen:

"A Tout Coup."



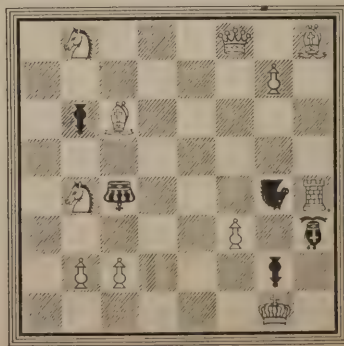
Mate in two.

Self Mates.

"Self-mate" problems are not very popular among problem-loving Chess-players; this is, probably, because they are not "Chess;" it upsets one's notions of propriety that a player should be called upon to play to lose. It is a fact, nevertheless,

that in self-mate problems are to be found stratagems and surprises of a most wonderful kind, which are rendered possible by the peculiarity of the conditions, and which it would be impossible to embody in a direct mate. The problem solver of long experience, who has become *blasé* with problems of the ordinary kind, will, on overcoming his prejudices and entering upon the examination of good self-mates, be astounded at the beauty and enchantments of the new world which opens to him. It is in France that self-mates are most esteemed. They are making huge strides to a foremost place in public favor, and it would not surprise us, if, in a few years, when original "ideas" in direct problems become even scarcer than now, composers and solvers in other countries should turn with relief to this almost unopened storehouse of novelties and riches. Already, in France, Chess columns are devoted exclusively to this branch of the problem art. One of these, in *La Provence*, published at Marseilles is edited by M. Demonchy, we believe, who is especially interested in sui-mates. M. Demonchy is about to publish a little work containing a collection of 100 sui-mates, with the title, "100 *Fins des Parties Inverses*." As an *avant courier*, M. Demonchy issued on the 28th of May last, a beautiful brochure dedicated to Chess amateurs, which contains the problem destined for the cover of the coming collection. The problem and its solutions compose the entire contents of this little pamphlet of eight pages, and the whole is printed from lithographic plates; as this problem is very curious, and will probably interest many of our readers we give it on a diagram, following the peculiar method of placing the Black men adopted by M. Demonchy.

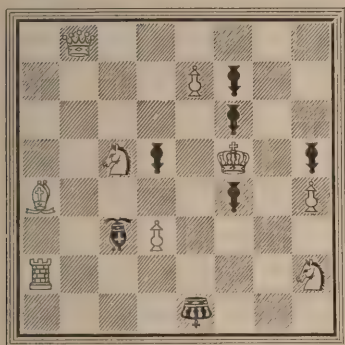
"Pedes ad incitas multiplex redactus."



White to compel Black to checkmate him in eight moves, by "queening" his Queen's Knight's Pawn; in eighteen moves, with the same pawn, not "queened;" in sixteen moves, with the Bishop; in twenty-one moves with the Knight; in fifty-one moves with the King's Knight's Pawn ("queened") or, to force self stalemate in twenty-five moves!

There is study enough for the most ardent lover of "suicides."

Besides several copies of this elegant little work, M. Demonchy has sent to us another pamphlet of four pages (card) containing nine lithographed diagrams, being a problem in five moves, and various positions arising in the solution:



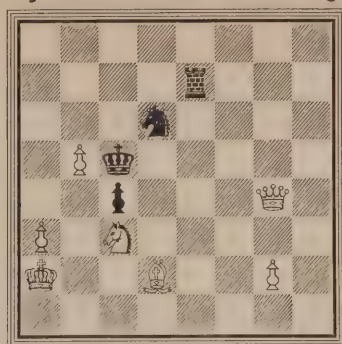
White self-mates in five.

This problem illustrates, to some extent, the principle for the best rendering of which in a direct mate we have offered a prize: Black is compelled to push his Pawn to K B 8, and there is a different variation following the claiming Q, R, Kt or B. We are beginning to feel some interest in self-mates; how would our solvers and our contributors like it if we should start a little self-mate tourney and solving tourney?

Oesterreichische Lesehalle.

Those of our readers who are familiar with the pages of the Austrian *Schachzeitung*, published some years ago at Vienna, need not be told of the value which attaches to a Chess department conducted now by Hermann Lehner the *quondam* editor of that periodical: the *Lesehalle*, a publication begun by Herr Lehner last year, contains nine pages devoted to Chess, which are filled with the choicest Continental games and problems. From the July number we select this fine two-mover:

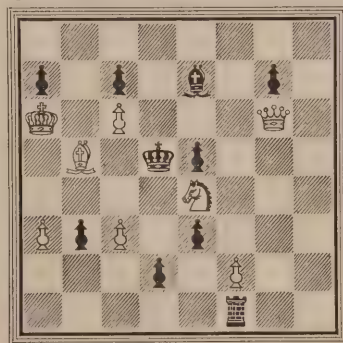
By Max Kurschner.—Nurnberg.



Mate in two.

And this excellent specimen work by one of the ablest of foreign composers:

By Joseph Plachutta.—Przemyst.



Mate in four.

We wish we could prophesy that Herr Lehner will expand his department to the size of a full fledged Chess Magazine.

The Holyoke "Transcript" Problem Tourney.

To the Editor of Brentano's Chess Monthly:

Under the above heading, an article was published in the July number of your magazine, which seems to demand a notice from me, though I will state, at the outset, that I have not the time for a lengthy discussion of problematical questions, nor the inclination to proselyte the heathen to my favorite dogma. However, I will say that if my award violated any of the established rules or usages relating to such matters, it was because I did not know what those rules were, and not from a desire to be eccentric, and I shall be very thankful to any person for pointing out wherein I went wrong. I will go further and say that it is the duty of those who wish to advance the cause of Chess, to indicate any error of judgment that I may have exhibited in my

award, and thereby prevent other judges from making a similar mistake; also, teach composers what is true excellence in a Chess problem. For the information of those who are in the dark about this matter—if any such there be—I will say that in comparing the merits of the various candidates for prizes, I consulted a number of problem codes, also the decisions of several judges of problem tournaments, who are considered good authority in such matters by a majority of problem composers, for the purpose of enabling me to award the prizes to those candidates in whose favor the great mass of composers would decide. I did not hope, nor did I desire, to have my award meet with the approbation of eccentric men. Here are some of the codes that I consulted:

*Problem Code of "Free Press" Fourth
Tourney.*

For merit of design (including its beauty) elegance, strikingness, pointedness, etc.....	10 points.
For originality of design.....	10 "
For difficulty of solution.....	20 "
For accuracy of construction.....	10 "
For all other merits of construction, such as variety of attack and defense, unity in variety, compactness and outward beauty, or "toilet".....	10 "

CARPENTER, Judge.

Problem Code of "Design and Work."

Beauty of idea and meritorious arrangement.....	15 points.
Difficulty.....	15 "
Novelty of idea or arrangement.....	10 "
Accuracy of construction.....	10 "
Variety.....	5 "
Economy of force.....	5 "

ANDREWS and PIERCE, Judges.

Problem Code of London "Chess Monthly."

The chief points in the standard of adjudication are comprised in the following:

1. Correctness; second or no solution demolishes a problem; 2. Idea, novelty of idea, blending of two ideas into one, or working out of one in a superior way than ever before will carry great weight; 3. Beauty should depend equally on the nature of the idea, the effect of the primary and final positions and the means employed in the construc-

tion; 4. Construction. Clumsy sacrifices, hackneyed first moves, crowding the position with pawns, (especially double pawns) should be avoided.

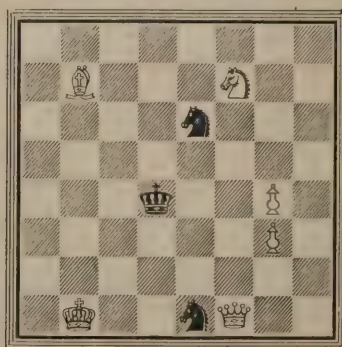
HEALY, COLLINS, & ZUKERTORT, Judges.

I might quote others, but I think these will show what are the leading elements in a chess problem, and the importance that is attached to each element by good authorities.

These, or similar codes, I assumed, had been read by all composers, and that each competitor of which I was judge, expected his problems to be compared with others by similar rules. These codes may not be wholly correct, but that is no business or fault of mine; a majority of the composers of the world are committed to them by having competed in the tournaments which they were particularly designed to govern, therefore they may be said to be the law of the problem world.

The reader, if he will examine those codes, will see that duals, hackneyed key moves, lack of difficulty, lack of variety, etc., are defects, but nothing more than imperfections, and do not by any means demolish a problem, hence, I must conclude that the writer who says that a problem is worthless because it is not intensely difficult or because it contains duals, or that there is a total lack of originality because the keymove is hackneyed is, at least, a very inconsiderate critic. Here is a problem from the *Transcript* Tourney solved by B to R 6.

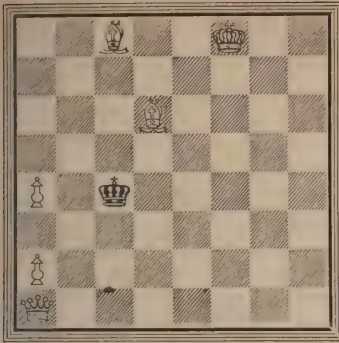
By F. M. Teed.



Mate in three.

And here is one from the Centennial Tourney, solved by B to K 5.

By S. Loyd.



Mate in three.

Notwithstanding there is a striking resemblance of idea in the key-moves of these two problems, I do not think that any one would be warranted in saying that there is a total lack of originality in Mr. Teed's composition. The key is hackneyed, and the defect must be taken into the account when comparing it with other problems; that and nothing more. Of course, a problem with a hackneyed first-move, lacks novelty of idea, and also difficulty; but it has the other elements; novelty of arrangement, beauty, accuracy and variety, and, for these, may deserve many points. I want it to be understood that I am not defending the "rules" but am simply explaining my award. I think the "rules" are not perfect. They tell us when duals demolish a problem—a dual on first move—but they fail to tell us to what lengths other defects must go in order to reduce the value of a problem to a cipher, except that a position must be possible of occurrence in actual play. Intelligent discussion will, in time, remedy all this.

Every one who read the article in the July number will, I think, conclude that the editor is of the opinion that Mr. Crake's set is better than Mr. Shinkman's, therefore, I wish to say what I think of them. Mr. Shinkman's two-mover has the defect of a hackneyed key move, duals in reply to purposeless moves of Black's Queen Bishop and a dual when Black moves Bishop to Q 5; in other respects it is of a very high order.

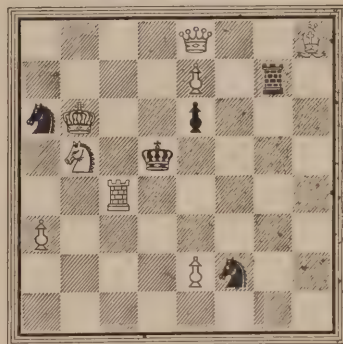
Mr. Crake's two-mover lacks beauty of the primary position, lacks compactness and the out-of-the-wayness of the Queen suggesting which piece should move first.

Upon the whole there is not much difference between the two problems, but I think Mr. Crake's is some the better.

Of the three-movers I must say that Mr. Shinkman's is of a high order in many respects, with very few defects; the most prominent one is lack of variety. Mr. Crake's three-mover is also a good one, but none of the elements are as intensely fine as they are in its rival. Its key is sooner found, and there are only two variations free from duals on the second move for White. The duals come in as follows: 1 Kt to B5, Kt to Kt sq; 2 Kt to K3 or Q to B7; 1—B to Kt 3, 2 Kt to K3 or K7; and if Black plays 1 P to B3 there are four ways to continue. Upon the whole I think Mr. Shinkman's three-mover excels its rival far enough to redeem the points lost by his two-mover, and have a few points left with which to take the first prize. I did not think that there was any great difference between these sets.

As Mr. Crake's two-mover was incorrectly printed in the July magazine, I give here the correct version:

By J. Crake.



Mate in two.

I confidently expected a large majority of problemists to agree with me in my award, and at the same time I expected that some, like the woman that faints at the sight of a mouse, would be unnerved when they discovered a defect.

I cannot attempt to review all the problems in that tourney, nor even all the prize problems, but, I will say that I did not ignore any defect that was discovered, nor did I, as I think, attach more than due importance to any blemish. The flaw in Mr. Wood's problem was overlooked by many very able solvers, but was discovered in time for the prize to be awarded to a problem that has thus far passed as sound—Mr. Shinkman's.

It may not be out of place for me to say that there was no prize offered for the

problem having "most pieces," but for the one having "most necessary pieces," and I wish to say, also, that the problems that

had thirty-two pieces each were of the class that could not occur in actual play.

JOHN G. NIX.

SOLUTIONS.

Solution to Frontispiece in May Number.

- A**
- 1 Q to Q B 8
 - 2 Kt to K 6 ch
 - 3 Q to R 6 ch
 - 4 Kt mates.
- B**
- 2 ———
 - 3 Kt takes Kt
 - 4 Q, Kt or B mates.
- C**
- 1 ———
 - 2 Kt takes B ch
 - 3 B to B 5 ch
 - 4 R to K sq mates.
- D**
- 2 ———
 - 3 B to B 5 ch
 - 4 R takes Kt mates.
- E**
- 1 ———
 - 2 Q to Q 8 ch
 - 3 Kt to Kt 5 ch
 - 4 Q mates.
- F**
- 1 ———
 - 2 Kt to Kt 5 ch
 - 3 R to Q 8 ch
 - 4 Mates.
- G**
- 1 ———
 - 2 Kt takes B ch
 - 3 B takes P ch
 - 4 R takes Kt mates.
- H**
- 1 ———
 - 2 Kt takes B ch (a)
 - 3 R takes Kt
 - 4 Mates.
- I**
- 1 ———
 - 2 Q to Q 8 ch
 - 3 Kt to Kt 5 ch
 - 4 Mates.
- J**
- 1 ———
 - 2 R to Q 8
 - 3 Q to R 6 ch
 - 4 Q or B mates.

Other defences allow White a choice of two moves.

(a) If 2 R takes B, Black plays K to B 3

Solution to No 1.

- 1 Kt to R 3
- 2 Kt to B 4
- 3 Kt to K 6
- 4 Kt to Q 4
- 8 Kt to B 5
- 6 Kt to Q 6 (c)
- 7 Kt to B 8
- 8 Kt to Kt 6
- 9 Kt to Q 7
- 10 Kt to B 5
- 11 Kt takes P
- 12 Kt to B 5
- 13 Kt to K 6
- 14 Kt to Q 4
- 15 Kt to B 5
- 16 Kt to Q 6
- 17 Kt to Kt 5, B 4 or K 4 accordingly, and
- 18 Kt mates.

(a) Should Black play any other move excepting B to Q 4, White continues just the same; and should Black play 1 B to Q 4, White continues as follows:

- 1 Kt to R 3
- 2 Kt to B 4
- 3 Kt to Kt 2
- 4 Kt to K 3
- 5 Kt to B 5
- 1 B to Q 4
- 2 B to B 2
- 3 B to Q 4 etc.
- 4 B to Kt 6
- 5 B to Q 4

6 Kt to Q 6, and the position is the same as in the other variation.

(b) Black may reverse his moves at this point and play P to R 3, but it is very necessary for him to make one of the two moves in order to prevent mate on the eighth move.

(c) The key-square; White must obtain possession of this in order to force down the Pawn, and return to it again after capturing the Pawn in order to gain command of Q Kt 5, Q B 4, and K 4, three squares which the Bishop cannot command at one time. Black's moves may be varied a little from time to time, but he must do his best to prevent White from getting on Q 6, and he must also prevent White from gaining either his R 5, Kt 4, Q 4, K 5 or Q 8, for should he once obtain either of these five squares he can mate on the next move.

No. 2.

- 1 Q to K 5
- 2 Kt to B 2 dis. ch
- 3 R to B 3 mates.
- 1 ———
- 2 Q to B 4 ch
- 3 Kt to K 5 mates.
- 1 P takes Q
- 2 K to B 5
- 1 B takes Kt
- 2 R takes Q

- 1 ——— 1 Kt to B 4
 2 Kt to B 2 dis ch 2 Kt takes R
 3 Kt to Q 2 mates.

All other defences contain duals on second or third move.

No. 3.

- 1 B to Kt 6 1 K to Q 6
 2 Q to Q 5 ch 2 Any
 3 Q or B mates.

No. 4.

- 1 R to R 3 1 K takes Kt
 2 P to Kt 4 ch 2 K to Q 5
 3 Q to K 3 mates.

- 1 ——— 1 Kt takes Q
 2 Kt to Kt 5 ch 2 K takes Kt
 3 P to Kt 4 mates

- 1 ——— 1 R takes B
 2 Q ~~X~~ R ch 2 K takes Kt
 3 P to Kt 4 mates.

- 1 ——— 1 B takes R
 2 Kt to K 2 ch 2 K takes Kt
 3 Q mates.

- 1 ——— 1 B takes R
 2 Kt to K 2 ch 2 Any
 3 Q mates.

- 1 ——— 1 R to K 5
 2 Q takes R ch 2 Kt takes Q
 3 Kt to K 2 mates.

No. 5.

- 1 Q takes Kt P 1 P to Kt 5
 2 Q to Kt 5 ch 2 Kt to K 6
 3 R to B 2 ch 3 B takes R mates.

- 1 ——— 1 Kt to K 6
 2 R to B 2 ch 2 Kt takes R
 3 Q takes Kt ch 3 B takes Q mates.

- 1 ——— 1 Any other
 2 Q to Q Kt ch 2 B takes Q
 3 R to B 2 ch 3 B takes R mates.

No. 6.

- 1 Kt to Kt 4 1 K takes R
 2 Kt to Kt 5 ch 2 K takes P
 3 Kt takes B mates.

- 1 ——— 1 B to B 5
 2 R to B 7 2 ny
 3 P or Kt mates.

No. 7.

- 1 Q to ~~R~~ 8 1 K takes Q Kt
 2 Q to R 5 ch 2 Any
 3 Mates.

- 1 ——— 1 K takes P
 2 Q takes P ch 2 K takes Kt
 3 Kt mates two ways

- 1 ——— 1 P to R 6
 2 K Kt to B 2 or 6 2 Any
 3 Mates.

No. 8.

- 1 Kt to ~~R~~ 8 1 K takes R
 2 Q to Kt 7 ch 2 Any
 3 Kt or Q mates

- 1 ——— 1 K to B 4
 2 Kt takes P ch 2 K takes Kt
 3 Q to B 7 mates

- 1 ——— 1 P to Q 6 or any
 2 Kt takes B P ch 2 Any
 3 Mates.

No. 9.

As printed, this problem can be done in *three moves* by 1 R to B sq, and in four moves *several ways*. As none of our solvers have pointed out the author's excellent *modus*, we withhold it until he can perfect the problem and give it for publication again.

No. 10.

- 1 R to K B 6 1 P takes P
 2 B to R sq 2 P to B 6
 3 K to B 2 3 K takes Kt
 4 B takes P mates.

No. 11.

This beautiful stratagem, were there no second solution by 1 Q to K B 8, would rank among the highest extant. We withhold the author's solution in the hope that he may be able to perfect it, in which case we shall take pleasure in presenting it to our solvers again.

No. 12.

The White Pawn at K Kt 6 should be black; then

- 1 B to B 5 1 P takes B
 2 Kt to Kt 5 2 P to Q 3
 3 P to Q 4 ch 3 P takes P
 4 Kt to R 7 4 P to Q 6
 5 Kt to B 6 mates.

No. 13.

- 1 R to Q 2 1 P takes R
 2 Kt to K 2 2 P takes Kt
 3 Kt to Kt 3 ch 3 K to Q 5
 4 Q to R sq ch 4 K takes Kt
 5 Q to K Kt sq mates.

No. 14.

- 1 Kt to Kt 4 ch 1 K to Q 4 ch
 2 Kt (g 2) to K 3 ch. 2 Q Kt takes Kt ch
 3 P to B 4 ch 3 Kt takes P ch
 4 Kt to K 3 ch 4 Kt takes Kt ch
 5 P to B 4 ch 5 Any
 6 Mates accordingly.

No. 15.

- 1 B to B 4 ch 1 K to Q 5 best
 2 R to Q 3 ch (a) 2 Kt takes R best
 3 R takes P ch 3 B takes R "
 4 Q to B 3 ch 4 Kt takes Q
 5 Kt to Kt 3 ch 5 K to K 5
 6 Kt to Q 2 ch 6 K to Q 5
 7 Kt to B 3 ch 7 K to K 5
 8 Kt to Kt 5 ch 8 K to Q 5
 9 B to K 3 ch 9 K to K 4
 10 Kt to Kt 4 mates

(a) White may here transpose his moves and play 2 R takes P ch.!

Solution to Problem by C. W., of Sunbury,
 Page 31.

- 1 Q to K B 2 ch 1 K takes Kt
 2 Q to Q Kt 2 ch 2 R to Q 5 ch
 3 Kt to K 4 3 K takes Kt
 4 Q to K 2 mates.
 1 ——— 1 K to K 2
 2 Q to B 7 ch 2 K to Q sq
 3 Kt takes P ch 3 Any
 4 Q mates.

Solution to Problem on Page 32.

(Globe-Democrat.)

- 1 B to Kt sq 1 P takes B
 2 P to K 3! 2 Any
 3 Mates.
 1 ——— 1 R takes B
 2 Kt to Kt 2 ch 2 Any
 3 Mates.

Solution to Problem Page 33 by "Toz.."

1 R to Q R 4, etc.

Solution to Problem by Chas. A. Gilberg,
 Page 34.

- 1 Kt(h 6) to B 5 1 P takes P
 2 Kt to K 7 2 B to K sq
 3 Kt to Q 5 3 Any
 4 Mates.

Other variations.

solution to Problem by Fritz Kohlhase, Page
 35.

- 1 Q to R 3 1 R takes B
 2 Kt to K 2 ch 1 K to K 4
 3 Q to K 7 mates.

Other variations.

Solution to Problem by J. Berger, Page 35.

- 1 R to B 3 1 P to B 3
 2 R to Kt 3 2 B to K 4
 3 Q to Q 4 ch 3 Any
 4 Mates.

Lots of variations.

SOLUTION LIST.

Nos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Frontis- piece.	Total.
W. J. Berry.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	1	1	1	18
"Jacobus".....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	1	1	1	18
"Cousin Day".....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	1	1	1	18
Guy Raymond.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	1	1	3	0	1	1	20
B. G. Laws.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	1	3	1	1	0	1	19
John G. Nix.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	16
G. Breitenfeld.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	2	1	1	1	1	16
Chas. W. Phillips..	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	14
M. Cumming.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	13
C. B. Snow.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	11
"Viator".....	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	6
Dr. C. C. Moore....	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Messrs. Nix, Laws, Snow and Raymond have sent in correct solutions to all of the selected problems in addition to regular ones. Guy Raymond is the only one who pointed out the defect in No. 15. Mr. G. A. L'hommedè sent in an elaborate analysis of No. 1.

PROBLEM REVIEWS.

Frontispiece by Jos. Ney Babson.

W. J. Berry.—"A beautiful problem. The idea is skillfully worked out and the mates are very pretty. The duals are in unimportant variations and do not appreciable lesson its merits."

John G. Nix.—"A very good problem; interesting mainly on account of its many variations. The first move is about the only plausible one, except 1 Kt to Kt 5 ch, which nearly does it"

Jacobus.—"A superior position containing several pretty mates; there are one or two minor duals of no consequence."

Cousin Day.—"The main play is brought about very cleverly and the position is interesting."

B. G. Laws.—"Very elaborate; the key move lies near the surface, but its great merits qualify it for its prominent position."

Charles W. Phillips.—"I should rank this as a very fine composition; its only flaw is its very apparent first move."

Viator.—"Since 1 Q takes Q is defeated by P to B 6. White is forced to play 1 Q to B 8, or suffer his Q to be captured. A fine problem but this forced first move should exclude it as a first prize four-mover."

G. Breitenfeld.—"To 'outsiders' it must be difficult, especially by the Rook on R square. Same idea expressed in No. 7."

Guy Raymond.—"Owing to the large number of moves at Black's command there are some duals as a matter of course, yet there are eight sound variations and the problem contains pretty mates arising from the defences 1 K to B 3, 1 Q to K 7, 1 P to B 4, and 1 Kt to K 3."

No. 1.—By G. Reichhelm.

W. J. Berry.—"Not difficult and I think its value is in its oddity."

John G. Nix.—"Very troublesome to solve even after you know how."

Jacobus.—"A splendid bit of knight play; accurate and well constructed."

Cousin Day.—"An admirable piece of chess work, and beautifully exemplifying, at once, the weakness and strength of the knight; its weakness through its inability to gain a move; its strength as a mating piece in constrained positions. Altogether this is a grand study."

G. Breitenfeld.—"I have almost one hundred problems with only one white knight, but this can stand between the foremost."

Charles W. Phillips.—"This problem is highly instructive as an example of the superiority of the Kt over the B."

B. G. Laws.—"A magnificent problem! The evolutions of the Knight are most interesting throughout, making a very fine end-game study. It is not difficult, but the pleasure experienced in unravelling its solution fully compensates for the time so occupied."

Guy Raymond.—"A most charming study, and a very instructive one. Should White at any time venture to capture the Q P, Black can draw the game by keeping command of his Q 6, ready to go there when the Kt is played to K 4."

No 2.—By Dr. Gold.

W. J. Berry.—"Pretty enough; I can't say I like the key-move; putting the Queen in take seems to me a cheap device."

John G. Nix.—"A very bad dual when Black plays 1 K to Kt 5 dis ch., to which White replies with either Kt to B 2 ch., and mates next move."

Chas. W. Phillips.—"The threatened disc. ch., by the Black King, is very good and embarrassing—a good three-mover, and characteristic of its talented author."

Viator.—"This problem is a model in the art of problem composition, that should be more frequently imitated; it is a position that might occur in actual play, and reminds me of end-games played by Morphy."

B. G. Laws.—"Exceedingly ingenious; the Queen blocking the way of her own Rooks is a curious departure from the ordinary arrangement of forces; although not devoid of plausible attacks, this problem is somewhat easy."

Cousin Day.—"A very ungainly-looking position, but the sacrifice of the Queen is neat; that White has the same reply (Kt to B 2 dis ch) to such dissimilar defenses is a grave fault."

G. Breitenfeld.—"Manufactory work; perhaps Dr. Gold has a problem machine."

Dr. C. C. Moore.—"Superfine."

Jacobus.—"Though this position does not present a very pleasing arrangement of

pieces on the board, much of the play is interesting and of fair variety."

Guy Raymond.—"Contains a pretty idea, but is rather clumsily constructed and has bad duals in some of the most promising defenses. Had the defense, 1 K to Kt 5 not admitted of the double checks of the Knights on the second move, the problem would have been much prettier; I think this could have been easily prevented, and doubtless the author overlooked it."

No. 3.—By F. M. Teed.

W. J. Berry.—"A little beauty."

John G. Nix.—"Mulum in parvo, or to use the words of Mr. Andrews' pet theory, 'the maximum of efficiency with the minimum of force.'"

Cousin Day.—"Not difficult, but very neat, with good, clean mates."

G. Breitenfeld.—"Such problems are easier made than solved."

Chas. W. Phillips.—"Neat, and free from duals; first move not evident; this is all that can be said of it; the idea is threadbare."

Jacobus.—"A highly meritorious position, free chess, and free from duals."

B. G. Laws.—"Charmingly pretty and difficult: quite a pleasant contrast to its predecessor and successor."

Guy Raymond.—"This is quite a pretty and pleasing little bit, yet it cannot be said to be thoroughly original; I think I have seen the same idea worked out in something of the same style before."

No. 4.—By Dr. D. Melissinos.

W. J. Berry.—"This is the best of the three-movers; it is difficult and very ingenious."

John G. Nix.—"About the best three-mover in the number; can nearly be solved by 1 P to Kt 4, or 1 K takes P."

Cousin Day.—"A somewhat ugly looking position with little in it."

Jacobus.—"This problem possesses a well hidden key-move and great variety. It is rather heavy and cumbrous in construction and lacks piquancy."

G. Breitenfeld.—"A very carefully arranged problem."

Charles W. Phillips.—"Rather difficult; great number of duals; dulness of after-

play and mating positions; want of idea; construction very poor, indeed."

B. G. Laws.—"The many duals and the capture of Black's heavy forces are evidences of slovenly or hasty construction; still the problem contains elements requisite for a fine problem. The idea is good and difficult to discover."

Viator.—"It is no merit in a problem that White offers to sacrifice pieces when he has an immense force and far superior position."

Guy Raymond.—"For a problem with so many variations this is remarkably free from duals. The mates are not brilliant and the play is rather monotonous."

No. 5.—By I. M. Wood.

W. J. Berry.—"Self-mates are not much to my taste, but this one is very good; I found it quite difficult."

John G. Nix.—"I don't like self-mates; there is none good—no, not one."

Cousin Day.—"A rather neat self-mate."

G. Breitenfeld.—"A very nice little problem with many misleading commencements."

Chas. W. Phillips.—"A very creditable specimen of the 'suicide race' of problems; the duals are few and unimportant, and the solution is difficult."

B. G. Laws.—"Rather difficult, but stale, flat and unprofitable."

Jacobus.—"There are a few good variations of play in this problem, but the duals are much too numerous for it to rank as first-class."

Guy Raymond.—"Key-move rather obvious; there seems to be no use for the Black Queen, and I think the problem would be improved by leaving her off the board."

No. 6.—By H. E. Kidson.

W. J. Berry.—"This is too easy."

John G. Nix.—"The most beautiful problem in the whole lot, taking it after the first move has been made."

G. Breitenfeld.—"Skilled work."

B. G. Laws.—"Difficult on account of the very fine second move of R to B 7. On the other hand a provision must be made for 1 K takes R, and 1 Kt to Kt 4 does this so prettily where all others fail, that the solver by instinct as it were, knows he is on the right track and naturally pursues it to the

desired goal. Several of the duals on the second move might have been removed with advantage to the problem."

Cousin Day.—"A lame and impotent position from a strong and able minded composer."

Chas. W. Phillips.—"This problem is the poorest of the poor. The single redeeming feature is the clever variation arising from Black 1 B to K B 5."

Guy Raymond.—"A good problem and neatly constructed, though somewhat devoid of variation and easy to solve. The defence 1 B to B 5 is very pleasing and quite original."

No. 7.—By Emilio Orsini.

W. J. Berry.—"Good, but not difficult."

John G. Nix.—"Original, brilliant and difficult, I think it took me longer to solve than either of the other 3-ers."

G. Breitenfeld.—"Elegant! Those better able than I to write English, will praise it more."

Cousin Day.—"A pretty little problem, but the idea is not worthily finished."

Chas. W. Phillips.—"A gem! There is economy of force; the sacrifice of the Queen is neat, and the problem is extremely difficult and perfectly free from duals."

Jacobus.—"Though not difficult, this is a pleasing little problem, the sacrifice of the Q looking unlikely from the initial position."

Viator.—"The main variation is in the Frontispiece."

Guy Raymond.—"By using a little more ingenuity this might be made into a very fine problem. As it is the double play of the Knight is a serious objection."

No. 8.—By Carl Pater.

W. J. Berry.—"I like this very much; diagonal problems have a strange charm for me."

John G. Nix.—"This too is brilliant and pretty, but the construction is not pleasing."

G. Breitenfeld.—"Not easy at all; a good example of the Austrian-Hungarian-Bohemian school."

Cousin Day.—"An inartistic position, owing to the number of Black Pawns thrown around the King; but some of the play is not without interest."

Chas. W. Phillips.—"This problem, like the last, I consider of a very high order. The only dual is in reply to P to B 4, to which White has three replies.—[After 1 P to B 4, White can play 2 Kt to B 6 mate, therefore there no duals to this move.—Ed.]

Jacobus.—"The set of the problem is far from being elegant, but the play is good and interesting, and in some parts pretty."

Guy Raymond.—"This problem, in my opinion, is the most pleasing of any in three moves in the number. The construction is perfect, and every mate is a beauty. It contains no duals, and is worked with economy of force. Far superior to either Nos. 2, 4 or 7, though perhaps not so difficult."

B. G. Laws.—"In cases where a Rook stands adjacent to a King, a suspicion is always aroused that the Rook, whether *en prise* or not, is allowed to be captured by the Black King. Such a suspicion is well grounded here, rendering rather easy, a problem which is well finished in all its details."

No. 9.—By Moriz Ehrenstein.

Unsound to such a degree that reviews are worthless.

No. 10.—By Robert Sahlberg.

W. J. Berry.—"Very good; the best I have seen of Sahlberg's."

John G. Nix.—"Very cheap and rather ancient in theme."

G. Breitenfeld.—"Must be old, I find it already in my collection."

B. G. Laws.—"A pretty idea in poor attire. Its first love was the Croydon *Guardian*."

Cousin Day.—"Straightforward sailing and no icebergs in the way."

Chas. W. Phillips.—"A very pretty stratagem indeed, but not very difficult."

Jacobus.—"Neat and accurate, but of no difficulty and little interest."

Viator.—"This problem, in my humble opinion, is infinitely superior, as a work of art, to problems having a multitude of variations. It represents the true Chess problem."

Guy Raymond.—"Not up to the four-move problem standard of the present day, though it adds variety to the more difficult ones in its simplicity, and is a relief after studying such an one as No. 13, which I tackled first."

No. 11.—By Jonathan Hall.

W. J. Berry.—(Second solution only) "This problem gave me more trouble than any other four-mover."

John G. Nix.—(Author's solution only.) "The best problem in the number. The first move is hard to find, and the after play is splendid. I must say that it is a true problem from beginning to end."

G. Breitenfeld.—"I cannot solve this, but if the White King should stand on K R 2 there is a nice solution by 1 Q to Q B 8."

B. G. Laws.—(Second solution.) I almost despaired of solving this difficult problem. The idea has been more successfully worked out by C. Mohle."

Cousin Day.—(Author's solution.) "A very fine production indeed! Not only is the key-move *dark*, but it results in a series of three-move problems, many of which are both difficult and pretty. Its idea is excellent and its construction perfect."

Chas. W. Phillips.—(Second solution.) "A very difficult and ingeniously constructed problem."

Jacobus.—(Author's solution.) "A splendid problem, and very difficult. In fact, a series of problems of great excellence is embodied in this one. Certainly a gem."

Guy Raymond.—(Second solution.) "This troubled me considerably to solve. The leading variation is good."

No. 12.—By Sofie Schett.

John G. Nix.—"A very ingenious and pleasing little fellow, not burdened with difficulty."

W. J. Berry.—"Substitute a Black Pawn for the White one at K Kt 6 and there is but one solution."

G. Breitenfeld.—"If the pawn on K Kt 6 was not there the second solution (Kt to Q sq) would be prevented."

B. G. Laws.—(Three solutions) "This has already appeared in the *Burnley Express*."

Cousin Day.—"Place the White Knight at Q R 7 and the 'cook' would be prevented."

Chas. W. Phillips.—"A threadbare idea, but presented in a very neat form."

Guy Raymond.—"One of the 'old school' problems and easy to solve. I have seen much finer problems by this same person. The White Pawn at K Kt 6 evidently wants coloring."

No. 13.—By George Szabo.

W. J. Berry.—"This is the finest problem in the present number. It is very difficult and gave me a deal of trouble."

John G. Nix.—"Too hard for me, can't solve it."

G. Breitenfeld.—"This was a hard nut. I had almost given it up, but I enjoyed the work after finding the solution."

B. G. Laws.—"An exceedingly fine problem. The clever feints which draw the Black Pawns away to afterwards become blocks, are very interesting."

Cousin Day.—"A magnificent problem! The sacrifices are wonderfully arranged and the resulting mate is a complete surprise."

Jacobus.—"A beautiful problem and difficult as it is beautiful. The sacrifices are excellently managed. Certainly one of the gems of the number."

Guy Raymond.—"The solution to this was shown me. It is wonderfully difficult and beautiful. There are several ways that will almost do it, the best of which is 1 Kt takes Kt then Black can only escape by playing 1 K to Q 5. I think the author will never surpass this in difficulty, the two sacrifices of the Kt and R, are quite unlooked for."

No. 14.—By H. F. L. Meyer.

W. J. Berry.—"Very ingenious."

John G. Nix.—"Mr. Wormald gave a pretty version of this idea as a frontispiece to his 'Chess Openings.' The hunters after difficulty will find all they want in this one."

G. Breitenfeld.—"I don't like this problem much."

B. G. Laws.—"Wormald's 'Cross Check' is so familiar to problemists that criticisms on this modern manifestation of the same idea would be repeating a twice told tale. Some correspondents of the '*Chess-Players Chronicle*,' however, appear highly incensed at its appearance. It has been published in two or three papers previous to this."

Cousin Day.—"Do I dream that I have seen the twin brother to this somewhere?"

Jacobus.—"An ingenious arrangement of a unique species of problem. Easy to solve from its very nature. Fairly well managed considering the difficulty of composition."

Guy Raymond.—"Mr. Meyer is a happy imitator, and this is one of his happiest imitations. Problems like this solve themselves."

No. 15.—By *Emile Pradignat*.

W. J. Berry.—"I was twice within two moves of the mate, but for some reasons failed to see it."

John G. Nix.—"This is the best mimic battle I ever saw; the only objection that I have to it is, it is too difficult; life is too short for one to solve many such problems."

Cousin Day.—"A problem after the style of Bone, but despite the series of checks; it is very hard to get hold of the right links of the chain."

G. Breitenfeld.—"Such problems are harder to make than to solve. Almost too many moves for the warm weather."

Chas. W. Phillips.—"It is very evident to the solver that White's play must be a succession of direct checks, but they were of such a nature as to nearly baffle me."

Jacobus.—"A very fine piece of Chess play, and the order of the moves is difficult to discover. The construction is perfect."

Guy Raymond.—"If it were not for the fact that White can transpose his second and third moves, this would be a perfect masterpiece. I think the author must have overlooked this transposition."

Problem by *C. W.*, of Sunbury.—Page 31.

B. G. Laws.—"Not a good specimen of this composer's skill."

Guy Raymond.—"Superior in artistic beauty to the one which took the first prize in Congress Tourney, and it *does* look very much as though the prize bearer was copied from this."

Problem by *D. T. Brock*.—Page 32.

B. G. Laws.—"A beautiful and difficult problem, original in idea and excellent in workmanship."

John G. Nix.—"Very fine."

Guy Raymond.—"A beauty! Constructed with great skill and with an eye to combine difficulty *with* beauty. The dual mate after B takes P is one of the things that can't be helped."

Problem by "*Toz*."—Page 33.

B. G. Laws.—"A skillful manipulation of an old idea. It is one of that numerous class of problems where difficulty is sacrificed for beauty."

John G. Nix.—"A very rare gem."

Guy Raymond.—"This is truly a model 2-er."

Problem by *C. A. Gilberg*.—Page 34.

B. G. Laws.—"Symmetrical and feeble."

Guy Raymond.—"The manner in which the Knight skips along the wire to deliver the message (mate) is both pretty and original. The problem is a charming little fancy and worthy of its author."

Problem by *Fritz Kohlhase* (Deceased).

B. G. Laws.—"Very easy, but pretty and interesting."

Guy Raymond.—"A neatly constructed problem, but readily solved."

Problem by *J. Berger*.—Page 35 and Cover.

B. G. Laws.—"Is not such an unencumbered position with such freedom from duals by this composer truly 'welcome?' Difficulty is one of its chief features. The editorial eulogiums do not exceed its merits."

John G. Nix.—"Very original."

Guy Raymond.—"Had Mr. Berger's set 'Welcome?' contained problems of this calibre he would have had just grounds for his complaints against the judges. But, alas! it was not so."

The Award.

After duly considering the various lists of solutions sent in, the number, completeness and accuracy of the various solutions, and the soundness of the reviews, the award of prizes offered in May number is made as follows:

First: *Cousin Day*.

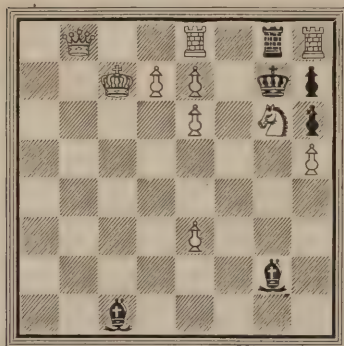
Second: *Jacobus*.

Third: *W. J. Berry*.

Mr. Berry excelled all others in the general extent and accuracy of his solutions, but fell behind when reviews were taken into account.

PROBLEMS.**PROBLEM No. 58.**

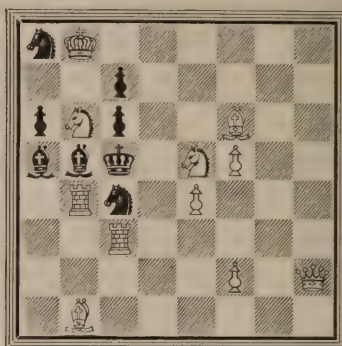
By C. F. Angresius.—New York.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 59.

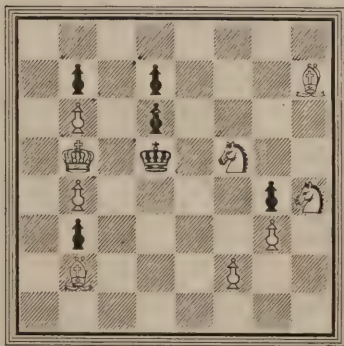
By Joseph Ney Babson.—Worcester.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 60.

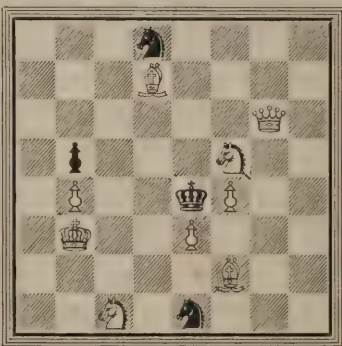
By Robert Sahlberg.—Stockholm.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 61.

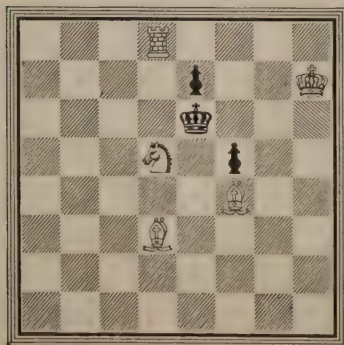
By Sophie Schett.—Unter Waltersdorf.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 62.

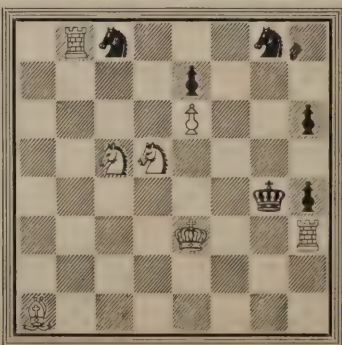
By Benj. R. Foster.—St. Louis.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 63.

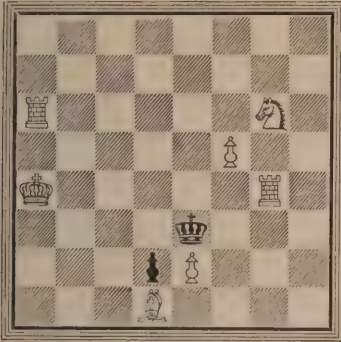
By Robert H. Seymour.—Holyoke.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 64.

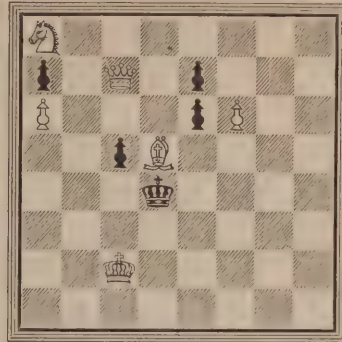
By John G. Nix.—Tucker's Cross Roads.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 65.

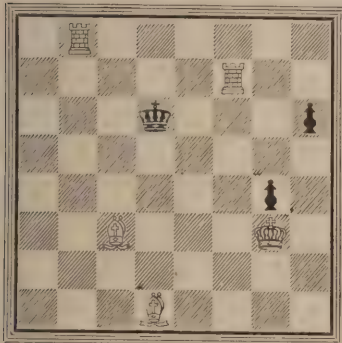
By Guy Raymond.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 66.

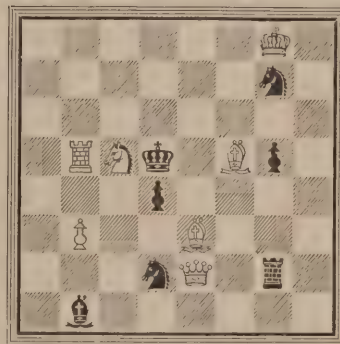
By C. E. Dennis.—Williamsport.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 67.

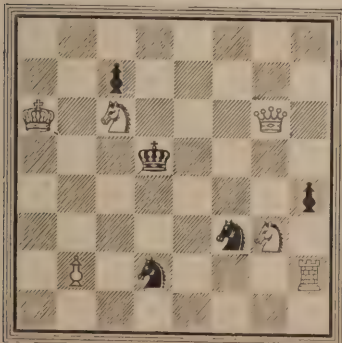
By George Chocholous.—Prague.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 68.

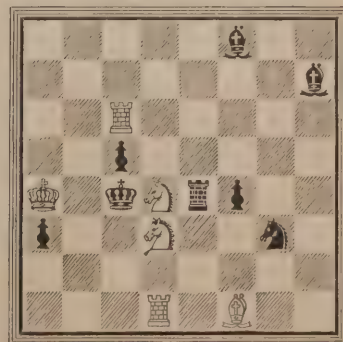
By Carl Pater.—Vienna.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 69.

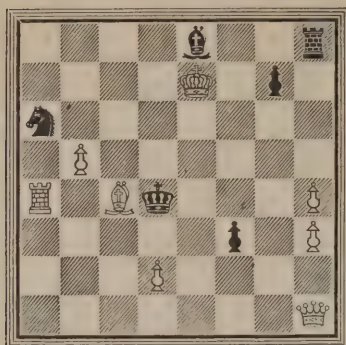
By C. F. Angresius.—New York.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 70.

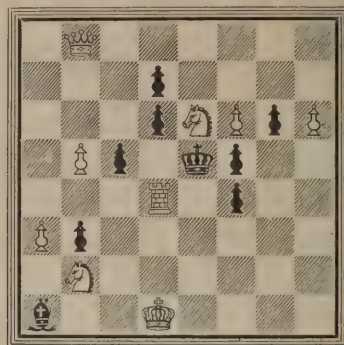
By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 71.

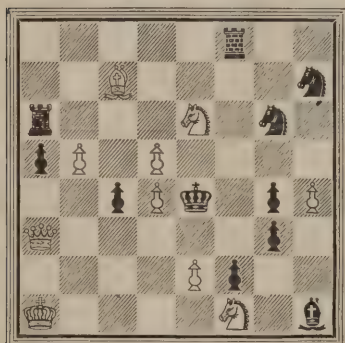
By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 72.

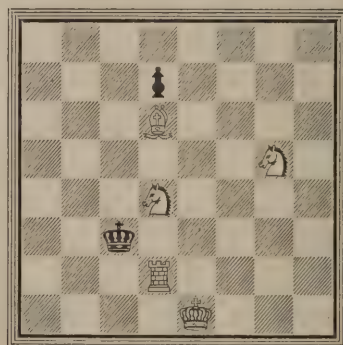
By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 73.

By "Alfred Herz."—Brooklyn.

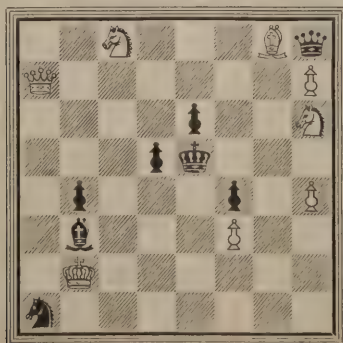


White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 74.

Dedicated to Guy Raymond.

By Jos. C. J. Wainwright.—South Boston.

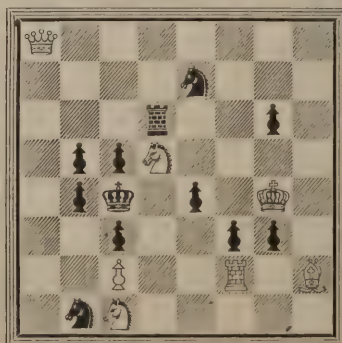


White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 75.

Suggested by studying No. 13, and respectfully dedicated to George Szabo.—Agram.

By Joseph Ney Babson.—Worcester.



White mates in five moves.



United States.

We mentioned last month the fact that the Philadelphia Chess Club had issued a challenge to the St. George's Chess Club to play a match of two games by telegraph; here is the text of the *defi*:

PHILADELPHIA, 4th June, 1881.

To the President and Members of the St. George's Chess Club, of London:

GENTLEMEN:—In order to promote a more general interest in Chess, and strike a new key in the politics of the game, the Philadelphia Chess Club, through its first-class players, invites Messrs. Steinitz, Zukertort, and such other first-class players of your club as may be selected, to a match of two simultaneous games by Atlantic Cable, the general features of conduct to be the same as in the Liverpool-Calcutta contest, and such rules as may be mutually agreed upon. Trusting for an early response, we remain, with much consideration, yours truly,

D. M. MARTINEZ,

President of the Philadelphia Chess Club.

G. REICHHELM, *Secretary, pro tem.*

The St. George's Club has not as yet formally accepted or rejected this challenge; as we go to press a letter has been received by Mr. Martinez from Mr. Minchin, Hon. Secretary of the St. George's, in which the latter informally expressed his belief that the challenge would be accepted, but the pendency of the Zukertort-Blackburne match, and the absence of the president, the Earl of Dartrey, would prevent any official action for the present. Many of our English contemporaries, (and some Canadian) are beginning already to count their chickens, and are pluming themselves in advance on the grand victory which they expect to achieve; this is cheap glory, and prejudice apart; we do not think it altogether sure that the Philadelphians have been so rash as our English friends would make it appear; it is not always the strongest

player (or the one with the greatest reputation) who can best play a correspondence game, as the English players may find to their cost.

The Western New York and Northern Pennsylvania Chess Association began its annual summer meeting on the 11th of July, at Buffalo, N. Y. There was a good attendance of members, and much interest was excited by the tournament. There were seventeen contestants divided into three classes, as follows: First Class.—G. H. Thornton, H. A. Richmond, H. E. Perrine, G. Farnsworth, "Alter" and Dr. J. E. King. Second Class.—E. Thayer, D. Shire, R. Denton, Mr. Bushman and Mr. Pierce. Third Class.—E. Gould, W. S. Murdock, S. Cowing, D. Tucker, Dr. A. M. Barker and J. F. Hoffman. The first-class gave Pawn, and move to the second, and Knight to the third. Each class played by itself; the first, two games with each other, and the other classes three games. The class winners were then pitted against each other at the odds named. The result of the tourney was that Mr. G. H. Thornton, of Buffalo, won in the first, leading Mr. Richmond by one game; Mr. D. Shire was the victor in the second class, and Mr. E. Gould, in the third. In the handicap which followed Mr. Thornton was victorious. No sooner was the contest over, when Mr. Richmond sent in the following challenge:

To the President of the Western New York and Northern Pennsylvania Chess Association:

DEAR SIR:—Believing that a formal match for the championship of the Association would tend to increase the interest in Chess among its members, I beg leave to offer the following challenge: I will play any member of the Association who has ever taken part in any of its tourneys, a match of the first eleven games. Or I will play a match with any player in Western New York, giving the odds of one game in nine, *i. e.*

I am to win nine games before I lose eight, draws not counting. Believing that Chess should be played for its own sake, I should prefer that the stakes should be honorary; but if my antagonist desires, I will make the stakes any amount up to one hundred dollars.

H. A. RICHMOND.

It is said that both Mr. Thornton and Mr. Perrine will accept this challenge.

We received the official programme of the Spartansburg, South Carolina, Chess meeting of the 19th of July, but have not received any intelligence of its proceedings.

The Championship Tourney of the Manhattan Chess Club, of New York, resulted in favor of Mr. F. M. Teed by half a game, that being his majority over Mr. W. M. deVisser who came next.

The Philadelphia Chess Club has received a formal challenge from the Union Club, of Havana, to play a telegraphic match for a hundred dollar emblem and expenses; this will doubtless be accepted when the Philadelphians have arranged the other match with London.

Great Britain.

The match between Messrs. Zukertort and Blackburne began on the 27th of June, and is well under way. As the games themselves will appear in our Game Department with copious notes, it is not necessary here to describe them. The first and second were drawn; the third, fourth and fifth were won by Zukertort; the sixth was won by Blackburne; the seventh, by Zukertort, and the eighth was drawn, and the latest score is:

Zukertort, 4; Blackburne, 1; Drawn, 3

Germany.

The Second Congress of the German Chess Association will convene at Berlin, on the 28th of this month, and the proceedings will run far into September. The programme is very long. The proceedings begin at 4 o'clock, P. M., on the day named, at which hour all interested are to assemble in the Tourney Room, at the Germania Restaurant, No. 34 Tauben Strasse, when the usual preliminaries of drawing, etc., will be attended to. Play begins in all the tourneys on the following day, August 29th, at 9 A. M., and is to proceed regularly according to the published "time table." The following are the main features of the programme:

I. A Master Tourney, four prizes, viz: 1,200, 600, 400, 300 Marks. Each contest-

ant to play one game with every other. Entrance, 30 Marks.

II. A Major Tourney for four prizes of 200, 120, 80 and 50 Marks. Contestants to be divided by lot into four groups; each player to contest two games with every other one in his own group; the winners then to play for the four prizes. Entrance 10 Marks.

III. First Minor Tourney, for four prizes, viz: 50 and 30 Marks, *The Handbuch* and *The Schachzeitung* for 1882. To be limited to 16 players, and to be played in rounds. Entrance 5 Marks.

IV. Second Minor Tourney. Same conditions. Prizes 30 Marks, *The Handbuch* *The Schachzeitung* for 1882, and *Von der Lasa's Guide*. Entrance 3 Marks.

V. A Tombola Tourney; free, and no limit to number of contestants.

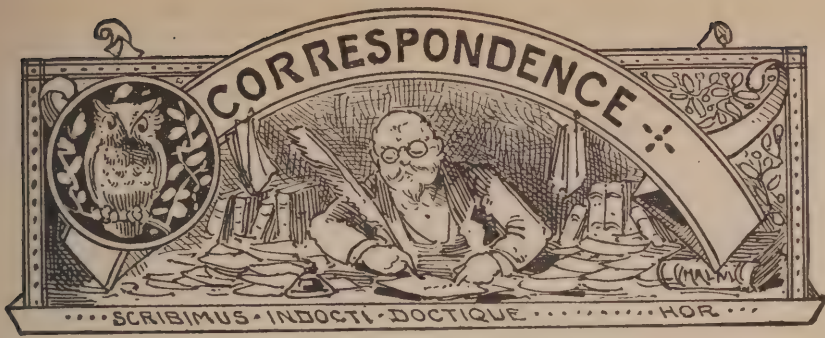
VI. A Problem Tourney.

VII. A Solving Tourney.

VIII. Consultation Games for prizes not yet named.

The rules governing the various contests are very full and stringent. Profiting by the experience of the Committees of other late Chess Congresses the Committee of the coming one requires every entrant to the Master Tourney to pledge himself to play every game to the best of his ability, and to make no agreements with any one concerning the issue of any game. A curious provision is that a player compelled to withdraw, forfeits all his unplayed games as lost if he has, before retiring, played half his games; otherwise, his name is erased, and none of the games played by him count for any one. This is arbitrary and dangerous. A player about to withdraw, having played one game less than half, has the option of canceling the games he has played by retiring at once, or of making them binding by remaining to play one more game. He could in this way vitally affect the result of the tourney. If he had lost a game to a leading player whom he did not favor, he could reduce that one's score by withdrawing at once; on the other hand, if he has not played with a rival leading player whom he does favor, he can add one to his score by postponing his retirement for a few hours while he plays an unimportant game with some antagonist who, like himself, is out of the race.

Among the players who will take part in this Tourney is Mr. James Mason of New York; the names of the entrants have not yet been published.



COMMUNICATIONS.

Information and statistics for the "Chess Club Directory," have been received during July from "The St. Louis Chess Club," "The Central Chess Club" of St. Louis, "The Pittsburgh Library Chess Club," "The Plainfield, N. J., Chess Club, and the "Elizabeth, N. J., Chess Club."

NEW YORK, JULY 5, '81.

Editor BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

Dear Sir:—I cordially approve of the idea of publishing a Chess-player's directory, to which reference is made in the July issue of your Monthly. As bearing on the above, and with reference to "an organization which shows much vitality," permit me to narrate an incident.

A few months ago it was my privilege to spend a fortnight in St. Louis, during the period of the Mackenzie-Judd match. Having nothing to occupy my time, and being an ardent admirer of the game, I was desirous of witnessing the contest, and accordingly made inquiries as to where it was taking place. But to my great surprise I could find no one who knew anything about the match. I visited numerous cafés, but none of them provided Chess for its patrons. I applied at the office of the *Globe-Democrat*, in the Sunday edition of which Capt. Mackenzie's Chess column is published, but, though the question was submitted to a number of the clerks, I could get no satisfaction. Reference to the city directory did not disclose the Captain's name or address, or that of any Chess organization. The published games in the paper did not state where they were played. No sign in window or doorway betrayed the existence of a haunt of the friends of the royal pastime. As a last resort I recalled to mind the name of a former Chess editor of the *Globe-Democrat*—a popular problem com-

poser—and finding his address in the directory, I wrote him (enclosing stamp) for the much sought information, but to this application no reply was vouchsafed. Since my return I learned that the place of meeting was in the building of the Mercantile Library, but though I visited that institution in my search, I failed to see any traces of the game. Of course it is possible that the St. Louis Chess organizations prefer seclusion, in which case I will only say that their method is eminently successful; but if, on the contrary, they share that feeling which seems to animate the Chess fraternity elsewhere, I think a permanent line at the head of the local Chess column, giving their address, would be approved of, and utilized by players visiting the "Mound City."

J. H. G., Hudson St., N. Y.

F. H. Wisewell, of Phelps, N. Y., is desirous of playing a few games by correspondence; address him as above.

Mr. Reichhelm, under date of July 26, 1881, writes as follows: "Concerning Morphy's off-hand games with Anderssen, Falkbeer's Lange, page 289, says: 'Besides these chief games there were played a few off-hand contests, to which, however, Anderssen attached no importance whatever. They met for another distinct purpose, but the preparations were, through mistake, unfinished, and, just in order to pass the time, a few games were played in skittling style.' This seems to be proof that the off-hand games were played *before* the match."

We have received several inquiries from correspondents in New York concerning the proposed new up-town Chess Club. In response to all we state that such an organization is *in posse*, and a movement in that direction will be made in the Fall. If those who wish to join in it will notify us, we will see to it that they receive notice of the initiatory proceedings,

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

James Y. Simpson, Orange:—Thanks for problems; they shall be examined.

B. G. Laws, London:—Please accept our best thanks for contributions received.

T. R. D., Belper:—Many thanks for your suggestion, of which we shall try to make use.

G. H. Robertson, New York:—Problem received; many thanks; it shall be examined.

John G. Belden, Wethersfield:—Thanks for your kind letter; not a word yet from Connecticut.

Francisco Moura, S. Paulo, Brazil:—Your favor received, and your request has been complied with.

I. E. Orchard, Columbia:—Many thanks for information, which came too late for use this month.

M. Demonchy, Marseilles:—We were much pleased to receive the pamphlets and the package of cards.

H. A. Richmond, Buffalo:—Your favor received. Please accept our acknowledgement for your courtesy.

East End, Pittsburgh:—By all means send on the article; we will comply with your request about the problems.

Pio-Ho! Ho!—Your contribution came too late for use in this number; many thanks for your remembrance.

Emile Pradignat, Lusignan:—Your favor was very welcome; many thanks for your kind words and contribution.

Achille Campo, Campobasso, Italy:—Your contribution is very welcome. Copy of *MAGAZINE* sent to your address.

G. Reichhelm, Philadelphia:—Your welcome favor came too late for use this month; we have sent you the solution for Mr. Ramsay.

W. J. Berry, Beverly:—You are correct. R to K sq is the move we relied on to win the Babson end game. Have written you.—B.

"Jacobus:"—See the award. Congress Book has been forwarded. Please say how prize shall be sent. We hope you will continue your favors.

Geoffrey Van Dyke, New Orleans:—Your favor and its enclosure came too late for this issue; many thanks for contribution, which will appear next month.

H. F. Lee, Toronto:—Very sorry to hear

of the discontinuance of your column in the *Courier*. Why not get a column in Toronto? In the *Mail*, for instance?

James Mason, London:—Much obliged for information; hope you will not forget us when you go to Berlin. We have recently written to you, care of the Divan.

Jonathan Hall, Boston:—It is much to be regretted that your fine stratagem (No. 11, May) proves to be unsound; see remarks under "solutions;" thanks for new contribution.

James Rayner, Leeds:—We are very glad to number you among our contributors, and hope you will continue your favors; see elsewhere in this number our views of sui-mates.

F. M. T., New York, *O. C. Schneider*, Chicago, *F. Peipers*, San Francisco, *E. D. Nores*, New Orleans, and others:—Are thankful for games, etc., which will be examined and reported on.—B.

F. C. Collins, London:—You will see that we have noticed your tourney at length; please address your "exchange" to Mr. A. P. Barnes, P. O. Box No. 3088, N. Y. Thanks for contributions.

John G. Nix, Tucker's Cross Roads:—The prizes for solutions in *Brentano's Monthly* will be announced next month if we can get time to make the award. Some copies of *Herald* received; thanks.

Theta, Raleigh:—We are afraid your scheme is Utopian; that part of it which seems practicable is unnecessary, because no Chess Club that we ever heard of closes its doors in the face of a visiting stranger.

R. H. Seymour, Holyoke:—Yours at hand; you would not care to have it published; the subject is not worth a controversy. We based our remarks upon what you published in approbation of the *Herald's* criticism.

Cousin Day:—We congratulate you on your success, and hope that you will continue to be a contributor. Your Christmas puzzle is too much for us; we would like to punish that other fellow who got ahead of us in securing it. Shall we send the prize in P. O. order?

W. Atkinson, Montreal:—Glad to hear from you; did not know that you had returned from your chase of that Zodiac fiend. Your suggestion is not feasible, we fear, because the more we got on those terms the worse for us; the price (\$2.50) is actually below cost. Have intended to write to you, but have been prevented.

ESTABLISHED 1873.

MANNING'S YACHT AGENCY.

Since the Agency was organized, there has scarcely been an instance where the purchaser of a yacht had not applied through the Agency, and a very large proportion of the yachts which have changed hands have been sold through its medium.

The attention of parties desirous of purchasing Yachts of any description, whether sail or steam, centreboard or keel, is called to *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR*, published by the Agency, and distributed gratuitously upon application. The *CIRCULAR* contains, among other matters of interest, measurements, descriptions and prices of all yachts in the market for sale.

TO YACHT OWNERS:

No charge is made to owners until a sale or charter be effected, and the Agency advertises all yachts for sale in *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR* free of expense to owners.

The Agency has on its different lists, which are open to inspection of owners, over four hundred applications for yachts.

To owners desirous of selling, the advantage of placing their yachts in the hands of the Agency for sale must be palpable. Apart from the disinclination of buyers to argue with owners as to the purchasing price or value of a boat, there is the additional advantage of selling through the Agency that a recommendation from it is of value.

TO PARTIES INTENDING TO PURCHASE YACHTS:

No charge is made to applicants or purchasers.

If there should not be any yacht on the books of the Agency for sale, suitable to applicant's requirements, the Agency will advertise such requirements in *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR* without charge.

Applicants will please furnish full particulars of their requirements, and the extreme limit of price which they are willing to pay.

Parties desirous of purchasing will find it to their advantage, and are advised, to negotiate only through the Agency, as their interest will be guarded, and no misrepresentations of any yacht or vessel will be tolerated.

THOMAS MANNING, Proprietor,

53 BEAVER STREET, - - - - NEW YORK CITY.

By appointment, Agent for the sale of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey Charts and Publications.
Special Agent for Yacht Life Preserving Mattresses and Cushions. Yacht Supplies promptly furnished at lowest Market prices.

CUSTOM HOUSE PAPERS PROCURED.

Insurances, Surveys, Inspections and Valuations, Building, Altering or Repairing Superintended. Models and Estimates for Building obtained from reputable builders.

All matters connected with Yachts promptly attended to.

READ, THINK and BELIEVE.

THE LITTLE GIANT POCKET SCALES.

The Greatest Invention of the Age. Something for Everybody.

A new invention of rare merit, which must not be classed with the cheap, miserable affairs that are now flooding the country. "THE LITTLE GIANT POCKET SCALE," is a neat and useful article, which in time will throw all the old foggy scales and balances into the shade. They weigh ACCURATELY from one ounce to eight pounds. Carefully built and constructed by skillful workmen, they will give the best satisfaction wherever introduced. For beauty and workmanship they take the lead. Heavily plated with nickel silver, they cannot tarnish or rust. These scales are so small and portable that they can be easily carried in the vest pocket and occupy no more space than a small pocket knife. These Scales are DURABLE, STRONG and ACCURATE, and with ordinary usage will last a lifetime without getting out of order, as they are built on an entirely new principle, which the inventor spent nearly two years in perfecting. They are pronounced by NED BUNTLINE, (E. Z. C. Judson,) and other leading American sportsmen, to be superior to any Scale heretofore imported from Europe, and they should be seen to be appreciated. Just the thing for Sportsmen, Trappers, Hunters, Agents, Travelers, and Family use, in fact, "SOMETHING FOR EVERYBODY." No dealer in the world can give you a Scale equal to the "LITTLE GIANT," for five times the price asked. The pattern is neatly constructed and finely finished. Every Scale we send out is in perfect order, and is warranted so, or money refunded every time. Satisfaction guaranteed in every case. These Scales are no "CATCHPENNY" affair, but something both good and useful to every person in the land. AGENTS WANTED everywhere to sell these scales in all sections of the country, as you will find them the fastest-selling article on record. "BIG DISCOUNTS" are offered to agents, dealers and the trade. Our motto is "Live and Let Live." "Quick Sales and Small Profits." Circulars, terms, and full particulars, sent free to any address. One sample Scale, put up in a neat case, sent by mail to any address on receipt of 50c. (3-cent postage stamps taken, or you can send a ONE DOLLAR BILL, and we will send three Scales.) Address all orders to
My-3t-'81 C. B. THOMPSON, Sole Manufacturer, Bridgewater, Conn.

A. F. MÜLLER,

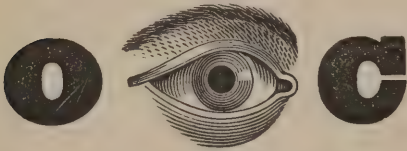
TAILOR,

31 Union Square, cor. 16th St.,

EQUESTRIAN OUTFITS,

FOR LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,
A SPECIALTY.

New York.



CASH PAID

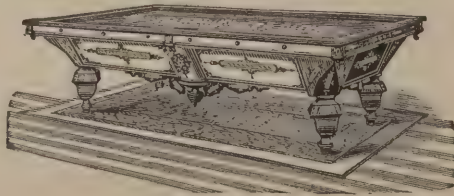
For old Newspapers, Books, Pamphlets, Rags, Rope and Bagging, Copper, Brass, Lead, Zinc, Pewter, Type Metal, Electrotype Plates, Stereotype Plates, Tin Foil, Tea Lead, and Old Metal of every description. Orders by mail promptly attended to. Will send to any part of the city or suburbs.

STOCKWELL, 25 Ann Street, N. Y.

My-5t-'81

THE MOST EXTENSIVE MANUFACTURERS OF

Billiard



Tables

IN THE WORLD.

THE J. M. BRUNSWICK & BALKE CO.,

CHICAGO, CINCINNATI, ST. LOUIS, SAN FRANCISCO,

724 BROADWAY,

NEW YORK.

My-6t-'81

Send for Illustrated Catalogue and Price List.

YOU CAN KEEP COOL ON THE CATSKILLS!!

Thermometer 15 to 20 Degrees lower than in New York or Philadelphia.

BUY

VAN LOAN'S ELEGANT CATSKILL MOUNTAIN GUIDE

WITH ITS

Birds-Eye View, Maps, Panoramic Pictures,

AND ITS

ACCURATE ILLUSTRATIONS AND SCENES AMONG THE MOUNTAINS,

ALSO

FULL DESCRIPTION of Seventy-six Hotels and Boarding Houses, their location, distance from River and Railroad. Prices of Board and Attractions as a Summer Resort. Be sure that you go to the Catskills, AFTER securing a Copy of Van Loan's Guide and posting yourself as to where to go, and how to get there.

Price, only 35 cents. Get it at Brentano's, or it will be mailed, postage paid, on receipt of 40 cents in currency, coin or postage stamps, by addressing

WALTON VAN LOAN,

Catskill, Greene Co., N. Y.

THE COLLENDER BILLIARD AND POOL TABLES



have received the first premiums, the latest triumph being the Grand Medal—the highest premium over all nations—awarded to the Collender Billiard Tables and Combination Cushions, Balls, Cues, etc., at the Paris Exhibition of 1878.

At the Centennial Commission, Philadelphia, in 1876, the Combination Cushions were reported the only ones scientifically correct in the angles of incidence and deflection.

New and second-hand Billiard Tables in all designs at lowest prices.

THE H. W. COLLENDER CO., 787 Broadway, Cor. Tenth Street, NEW YORK,
84 and 86 State Street, CHICAGO; 17 South Fifth Street, ST. LOUIS.

JUST PUBLISHED!

The Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress,

(Held in New York, January, 1880.)

By CHARLES A. GILBERG.

Containing Memoirs of the First, Second, Third and Fourth American Chess Congresses, Biographical Sketches of

MORPHY,	L. PAULSEN,	PROF. AGNEL,	PROF. GEORGE ALLEN,	PROF. D. W. FISKE,
DENIS JULIEN,	THEO. LICHTENHEIN,	N. B. MARACHE,	COL. CHAS. D. MEADE,	
JUDGE MEEK,	H. P. MONTGOMERY,	B. I. RAPHAEL,	STANLEY,	JAS. THOMPSON, etc.

A full account of the FIFTH AMERICAN CHESS CONGRESS, its inception, the preliminary proceedings, the games, the problem tourney, with the report of the judges, and 125 of the best problems, the Congress dinner, a scheme for pairing players in tournaments, with diagrams, list of subscribers to the general fund, Treasurer's report, solutions, etc., etc. Embellished with a lithographic group containing portraits of Mackenzie, Grundy, C. Mohle, Sellman, Max Judd, Delmar, Cohnfelt, Congdon, Ryan and Ware—pp. 539. Orn. Cloth, PRICE, \$2.50.

Published by BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM, 5 Union Square, New York.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—It is our purpose to make our establishment the headquarters for all Chess Players, and will endeavor to keep on hand anything they may require in the way of Chess Literature, Books, Diagrams, Rubber Type, Chess Men, Boards, &c. All correspondence will receive our immediate attention.

We have in stock a complete assortment of STAUNTON (CHESS MEN, and Boards, which we will offer to the public on reasonable terms. The large club size, with the elegant inlaid Board to match, are peculiarly adapted for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS. Full descriptions of the various styles, prices, etc., will be found on third page of cover.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

CHESS LITERATURE.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM has the best facilities for supplying Chess books and periodicals, in the promptest manner and on the lowest terms. We shall keep constantly on hand a large stock of the best books, Chess Magazines and Chess Columns. In the following list those marked with a * are already on our counters and any of the others named can be procured at short notice.

The prices affixed to those books in this list, not marked as being in stock, are liable to change; they are mostly out of print, and the prices are those at which they are held by those from whom we can procure them. In all cases we will endeavor to procure rare books for our customers as cheaply as possible, and it may be that in many instances books here named may be picked up at figures less than those mentioned.

CORRESPONDENTS will please state whether books ordered are to be imported, if not obtainable in this country. The length of time necessary to import a book varies from four to six weeks.

Agnel, H. R.—Chess for Winter evenings.....		*The same.—Three Vols., 1841, 1842, 1843.....	\$10 50
Alexandre.—Collection of 2,000 problems by the best masters.....	\$10 50	*Chess Monthly, The—For 1858, Vol. II. Edited by Morphy, Fiske and Cooke. New York, 1858.....	2 00
Alexandre's Encyclopædie.....	10 50	Caissa.—A poem, by Sir Wm. Jones. (See Philidor).....	
*Allgaier, J.—Neue theoretische und praktische anweisung zum Schachspiel. Vienna, 1830..	1 50	Cessole, Frate Jacopo da.—Vulgarozza mento del libro dè costumi e degli offizii dei Nobili sopra il quicoo degli scacchi. Milan, 1829... 4 50	
*American Chess Players' Hand-Book.—Compiled from Staunton, with analyses of the openings, illustrative games, etc. 16mo. Philadelphia, 1878.....	1 25	Congress, Chess—At Dusseldorf, 1876; Cologne, 1877; Frankfort, 1878. (See Minckwitz, J.)..	
*Automaton Chess Player.—Games of the—Comprising fifty select games of Maelzel's famous Automaton. London, 1820.....	1 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1873, at Vienna. By Herrn Lehner and Schwede, 8 vo. Leipsic, Früher, \$3.00; broch.....	75
Automaton Chess Player of Von Kempelen. An attempt to analyze the, with a copious collection of Knights' tours over the board. Illustrated. London, 1821.....	5 50	Congress, Chess—Of 1871, at Crefelt.....	75
*American Chess Nuts.—2,400 problems by the best American Composers. Edited by E. B. Cook, C. A. Gilberg and W. R. Henry. New York, 1869; paper.....	2 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1862, at London.....	
Amateurs.—Treatise on the theory and practice of the Game of Chess. 1st edition. Paris, 1775.....	2 60	Congress, Chess—Of 1876. (See Sayen, W. H.)	
Amateurs New Notation of Games and Chess Moves. Paris, 1823.....	2 10	Congress, Chess—Of 1880, in New York. (See Gilberg, C. A.).....	
*Arnell and Sörensen.—Nordisk Schachproblem 1858-78. Copenhagen, 1879.....	2 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1867, at Paris. (See Neumann).....	
Bilguer.—Handbuch des Schachspiels. 6th edition. Leipzig, 1879.....	7 40	Congress, Chess—Of 1878, at Paris. (See Schallopp.).....	
Bingham.—The incomparable Game of Chess. London, 1820.....	3 50	Congress, Chess—Of 1851, at London. (See Staunton.).....	
*Bird, H. E.—The Chess Openings Critically and Practically Considered. 8vo. New York, 1880.....	1 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1877, at Leipsic. (See Schallopp.).....	
Bird, H. E.—The same. London edition....	1 50	*Congress, Chess—Of 1871, at Cleveland, O....	50
*Bird, H. E.—Chess Masterpieces. A collection of 150 of the best games by great Masters. Demy, 8vo., \$1 50. Gilt edge.....	2 00	Damiano, Ruy Lopez and Salvio. Translated by Sarratt, with a dissertation on blindfold play. London, 1813.....	3 50
*Bird, H. E.—Analysis of "Chess Masterpieces." Demy, 8vo. London, 1881.....	50	Dufresne, Jean.—Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiels. Leipzig, 1881. 584 pages....	75
*Bland, W. R.—The Chess Club Directory....	1 00	*Forbes, Prof. Duncan.—A History of Chess. London, 1860.....	3 00
Bledow and Oppenheimer.—Stamma's hundred End Games.....	1 25	*Gilberg, Charles A.—Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress. Comprising the games in the Grand Tournament, a selection of those in the Minor Tournament, The Problems in the Problem competition, A full account of the proceedings of the Congress, the Dinner, etc., Annals of American Chess to the present time biographical sketches of prominent players, etc. 12mo. pp. 539....	2 50
The Same.—New Rules of the Game. St. Petersburg, 1858.....	75	Gossip, G. H. D.—The Chess-Players' Manual. A complete guide to Chess. pp. 884. London, 1875.....	3 75
Boden, S. S.—Introduction to the Study and Practice of Chess. London, 1851.....	3 50	*Gossip, G. H. D. Theory, etc. 1879.....	2 75
*Cook, W.—Synopsis of the Chess Openings. 2nd ed., with additions and emendations. London, 1880. (3rd ed. in press).....	1 75	*Greco, Gioachino.—On Chess. Translated from the French, with critical remarks, etc. By W. Lewis. 8vo. London, 1819.....	2 00
*Cook, W.—The Chess Primer. A stepping stone for beginners, teaching the preliminary details, supplemented by a series of illustrative games, with the reasons for every move appended, and the laws of the game. London, 1881.....	40	Greco, G.—Chess made easy. 1759.....	5 00
*Chess Players' Chronicle.—Complete set. 13 Vols, 1841-1854. Cloth, with colored title Pages and steel engravings. Rare.....	60 00	*Hand-buch des Schachspiels.—Sixth Edition, with explanatory notes for English readers. By P. R. Von Bilguer, Leipsic, 1880. Paper, Cloth.....	7 40
		Handbook of Chess.—By an Oxford Amateur.	1 00
		*Hazeltine, Miron J.—Brevity and Brilliancy in Chess. A collection of brilliant "gems."	1 50

CHESS LITERATURE—CONTINUED.

- *Healey, F.—A collection of 200 problems by this famous composer. 12mo; London, 1866 \$2 50
- Harrwitz.—Lehrbuch des Schachspiels. Berlin, 1862..... 2 45
- Jaenisch.—Chess Preceptor. Translated by G. Walker. London, 1847..... 5 00
- Jaenisch, Major C. F.—The Knight's Tour. St. Petersburg, 1837. Very rare..... 5 00
- Same.—New Analyses of the Openings. St. Petersburg, 1842; rare..... 12 00
- *Kennedy, Capt. H. A.—Waifs and Strays. ... 2 00
- *Kenny, W. S.—Practical Chess Exercises; London, 1818..... 2 00
- Kenny, W. S.—Practical Chess Grammar, or an introduction to the Royal Game of Chess, in a series of plates. London, 1817..... 7 00
- Klett, Philip.—Problems by. Leipsic, 1879.... 2 50
- Kohtz and Kockelkorn.—Problems by. 2 00
- *Labourdonnaix, L. C. M.—Nouveau Traite du jeu des Echecs. Paris, 1833. Very rare.... 5 00
- *Lange, Max.—Paul Morphy. Skizzen aus der Schachwelt. 2d edition. Leipsig, 1881.... 1 75
- Lange, Max.—Handbook of Chess Problems. Leipsic. Former price, \$4 00..... 1 50
- Lewis, William.—Elements of the Game of Chess. Am. Ed. New York, 1827..... 2 50
- Lewis, William.—Translation of Greco. 8vo; London, 1819..... 2 00
- *Lewis, William.—Treatise on the Game of Chess; 8vo; London, 1844..... 4 50
- Lewis, W.—Oriental Chess. Specimens of Hindoostanee excellence, etc. Two Vols. in one. London, 1817..... 5 00
- Lewis, W.—Chess Problems. London, 1827... 5 00
- Lewis, W.—Games of the London and Edinburgh Match. London, 1828..... 3 00
- Lewis, W.—A second series of Lessons. London, 1832..... 5 00
- *Lewis, W.—Chess for beginners. Many colored diagrams. 2 Vols., 1835-37.....each 5 00
- Lichtenstein, A.—Der Schachkünstler. Hundert Schachkunstspeile, 1847..... 1 00
- Long, Thomas.—Positions in the Chess Openings. 8vo. London, 1874..... 3 00
- Long, Thomas.—A Key to the Chess Openings. 8vo. London.....
- Miles, J. A.—Chess Gems. A collection of nearly 700 problems by the best composers of the world..... 3 75
- Minckwitz, J.—Das A B C des Schachspiels. \$1 25
- Minckwitz, J.—Games of the Congresses at Dusseldorf, ('76); Cologne, ('77); and Frankfort on-the-Main, (1878). 8vo. Leipsic, 1879, broch 2 00
- Morphy, Paul.—End Games of. Collected on Diagrams by Nuova Rivista. Leghorn, 1879, 35
- *Morphy, Paul.—Games of. Collected by Löwenthal; with notes. 12mo. London, 1868... 2 00
- *Morphy.—Triumphs of; by his late Secretary. New York, 1859..... 1 50
- Morphy, Paul.—The Chess Champion. An account of his career in America and Europe, etc. London, 1859.....
- Mouret.—Traite Elementaire. Paris, 1836.... 1 40
- Neumann's Elementary Treatise. Paris, 1870... 1 20
- Neumann and de Riviere. Games of the Paris Congress, 1867..... 4 50
- Orsini, E.—Collection of prize problems of International Tournaments, 1877-1879. Leghorn, 1880..... \$1 05
- Pearson, Rev. A. Cyril.—Problems by.....
- *Pierce, James and W. T. Pierce, Chess problems by. 301 beautiful compositions. 12mo. London, 1873..... 3 75
- *Pierce, James and W. T.—English Chess Problems. pp. 683. 8vo. London, 1878..... 4 00
- Philidor, A. D.—Studies of Chess. Containing Sir William Jones' celebrated poem, "Caiissa." 2 Vols. 8vo. London, 1805..... 7 00
- Philidor, A. D.—Analysis of the Game of Chess. Translated by W. S. Kenney. 12 mo. London, 1824. With portrait..... 2 00
- Philidor, A. D.—Chess made easy. Every move in the games illustrated by a diagram, with an introduction by J. G. Pohlman. 8vo. pp. 449. London, 1819. Full calf..... 5 00
- *Philidor.—Games of, and Elements of Chess. 12mo. Boston, 1805..... 2 00
- Ponziani.—Il Giuoco incomparabile. Venice, 1812..... 3 50
- Preti, Jean.—Strategie Raisonnée des ouvertures. 2 vols. Paris..... 7 00
- Strategie Raisonnée des fins des parties. Premier fascicule, Rois et pions. 1 vol. Paris... 2 40
- Duxieme fascicule Rois, Pieces et Pions. 1 vol. Strategie Raisonnée des parties d'avantage. 2 00
- Ruy Lopez, etc.—Translated by Sarratt..... 3 50
- Salvio, Alessandro. Il giuoco de gli Scacchi. Diviso in IV libri, etc. Naples, 1823..... 15 00
- Sarratt, J. H.—Translation of Damiano, Ruy Lopez and Salvio, with a dissertation on blindfold play. London, 1813..... 3 50
- *Sarratt, J. H.—Treatise on the Game of Chess. 2 Vols. 8vo. London, 1808. Very rare... 5 50
- Sayen, W. H.—Book of the Centennial Congress in 1876. 12mo. Philadelphia, 1876.....
- Schalopp, Emil.—Games of the Paris International Congress of 1878. Leipsic, 1879... 1 60
- Schalopp, Emil.—Games of the Congress at Leipsic, 1877. Leipsic, 1878..... 1 60
- Seghieri.—Guida Elementare. Leghorn.....
- Selkirk's Book of Chess and blindfold play. London, 1868... 2 50
- Silberschmidt, H.—Das Gambit. Braunschweig, 1829..... 3 50
- The Same.—De Neuentdeckten Geheimnisse des Schachspiels. Braunschweig, 1829..... 2 00
- Slowman.—Definition du jeu des Echecs et de l'opposition des Rois. Paris, 1867..... 1 00
- Sonntagsblätter für Schachfreunde von Max Lange. Leipsic, \$1 75; Broch. 75
- Stamma.—One hundred End Games..... 1 00
- *Steinitz, Wm.—Games in the Match between Steinitz and Blackburne. London, 1876. Paper, 40
- *Staunton, Howard.—The Chess Players' Companion, with a treatise on Odds, etc. 12mo., London, 1875..... 2 00
- *Staunton, H.—The Chess Players' Handbook. 2 00
- *Staunton, H.—The Chess Praxis..... 2 40
- *Staunton, H.—The Chess Tournament of 1851. 12mo. London, 1852..... 2 00
- *Staunton and Wormald.—Laws and Practice Stratagems in Chess.—A collection of critical situations. 16mo. London, 1817..... 2 00
- Suhle and Neumann.—The New Theory and Praxis. Berlin, 1865..... 3 75

CHESS LITERATURE—CONTINUED.

*Taylor, J. Paul.—Chess Chips.....					
*Tomlinson, Chas.—Amusements in Chess. 16mo. London, 1815	\$3	00			
Twiss, Richard.—Chess Anecdotes, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1787	5	25			
Valle, G. B.—Problems by; Leghorn, 1879.....	2	00			
*Vasquez, Andreas Clemente.—Alqunas Partidas de Ajedrez jugadas en Mexico. Two parts, City of Mexico, 1879-1880; each	1	00			
Von der Lasa.—Leitfaden. 5th ed. Leipsic, 1881	2	00			
Von der Lasa.—Berliner Schacherinnerungen, nebst der spielen des Greco und Lucena, Gr. 8vo. Former price, \$3 00; broch.	1	00			
Van der Linde, Dr. A.—Das erste Jartausend der Schachlitteratur. (850-1880.) 1881.....	1	90			
Van der Linde.—Geschichten und Literatur des Schachspiels. 2 vols. Berlin, 1874.....	14	75			
*Van der Linde.—Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Schachspiels. Mit Unterstützung der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Berlin, 1881.....	\$7	40			
Walker, George.—Games of Philidor. 16mo., London, 1835	4	00			
Walker, George.—Chess and Chess Players. Sketches, stories, etc. 12mo. London, 1880.	3	50			
*Walker, George.—The Art of Chess Play. 12 mo. London, 1846	3	00			
Wekerle.—Philosophy of Chess. Leipsic.....	2	00			
Wilkinson, John.—Chess Problems. 16mo. Chicago, 1876	1	50			
*Wormald, Robt. B.—The Chess Openings. De- my 8vo. London, 1875.....	3	00			
Wormald, R. B.—The Laws and Practice of Chess. (See Staunton and Wormald).....					

Most of the following named Weekly publications which are in part devoted to the game of Chess, can always be found on our Counters, and for sale by the single number, or subscriptions will be taken for them at the regular rates, and we will send them by mail to any address.

	Single.	Per An.		Single.	Per An.
*The Field, London. Column by Steinitz.....	\$ 0 25	\$10 00	Can. Ill. News. Montreal.....		4 50
*Land and Water. Col. by W. N. Potter.....	25	10 00	*Revue Illustrée des Jeux. Paris. Column by S. Rosenthal.....		\$8 50
*Ill. London News. Col. by P. T. Duffy.....	25	10 00	*Le Monde Illustrée Paris.....		8 00
*Ill. Sport and Dram. News. Column by "Mars."	25	10 00	*L'Illustration. Paris.....		12 00
Design and Work. Column by W. R. Bland Brief. Column by F. C. Collins.....		5 00	*L'Univers Illustrée. Paris.....		7 00
*Society. Col. by E. Marks.....		2 50	*Illustrirte Zeitung. Leipsic.....		12 00
Herald. Glasgow. Column by J. Jenkin Argus-Express. Ayr.....		5 00	*Ueber Land und Meer. Stuttgart. Col- umn by J. Dufresne.....		5 20
*Turf, Field and Farm. N. Y. Column by H. C. Allen.....		5 00	*Ny Illustrerad Tidning. Stockholm. Col- umn by R. Sahlberg.....		
*Clipper. N. Y. Col. by M. J. Hazeltine.....		4 00	Neue Ill. Zeitung. Col. by E. Folkbeer.....		12 00
*Sporting Life. N. Y. Column by D... E. Hervey.....		4 00	Sonntagsblatt. Berlin. Col. by J. Koltz. Sport-Zeitung. Vienna. Col. by Dr. Gold.		
*Progress. Phila. Column by B. M. Neill.....		2 50			
*Times. Phila. Column by G. Reichelm.....		2 00			
*Commercial. Cinn. Col. by J. W. Miller.....		1 00			
*Free Press. Detroit. Col. by T. B. Bull.....		2 00			
Globe Democrat. St. Louis. Column by Capt. MacKenzie.....		2 00			
Globe. Toronto. Column J. H. Gordon.....		2 00			
Times. Hartford. Column by J. G. Beiden.....		2 00			
American. Baltimore. Column by A. G. Sellman.....		1 00			
Sunday News, Balt. Col. by H. Stevenson.....		2 00			
News and Courier. Charleston.....		2 00			

MONTHLY CHESS PERIODICALS.

*British Chess Mag., 20 cents per No.	\$1 50 per annum.
Chess Monthly, 35 " " " "	4 00 " "
Schach Zeitung, 35 " " " "	4 00 " "
La Strategie, Paris.....	4 00
Nuova Rivista de { Leghorn.	4 75
gli Scacchi. {	
Nordisk Skaktidende. Copenhagen.....	
Shakmatni Listok. St. Petersburg.....	
Revista de Ajedrez. Semi-Monthly.....	
Montevideo, Uruguay.....	5 00 "
Oesterreichische Lesehalle. Vienna.....	

THE NEWEST CHESS PUBLICATIONS.

CRANE'S AMERICAN IMPROVED CHESS BOARDS,
FOR THE POCKET.

Neat, compact, durable, and pronounced the BEST by all who have used them.

SENT POST-PAID ON RECEIPT OF \$1.25.

Cook, W.—The Chess Primer. A stepping stone for beginners, teaching the preliminary details, supplemented by a series of illustra- tive games, with the reasons for every move appended, and the laws of the game. London, 1881.....	\$0 40	etc. 12mo., pp. 539.	\$2 50
Gilberg, Charles A.—Book of the Fifth Ameri- can Chess Congress. Comprising the games in the Grand Tournament, a selection of those in the Minor Tournament, the Problems in the Problem competition, a full account of the proceedings of the Congress, the Dinner, etc., Annals of American Chess to the present time, Biographical sketches of prominent players,		Van der Linde, Dr. A.—Das erste Jartausend der Schachlitteratur. (850-1880). 1881.....	1 90
Rubber Chess Type, per set, \$1.50; Rubber Diagram Printer, 2.00. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of marked price,		Van der Linde.—Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Schachspiels. Mit Unterstützung der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Berlin, 1881.....	7 40
		Dufresne.—Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiel. Leipzig, 1881.....	75
		Staunton, H.—The Chess Players' Companion, with a treatise on odds, etc. London, 1875..	2 00
		Staunton, H.—The Chess Players' Handbook..	2 00
		Staunton, H.—The Chess Praxis	2 00

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM, 5 UNION SQUARE, N. Y.

[illegible]

CHECKMATE IN FOUR MOVES.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, SEPTEMBER, 1881.

No. 5.

EDITORIAL NOTES.



SOME months ago the project of forming a new Chess Club in New York was started, and by means of the prominence given to it by *The Sun*, *World*, *Turf Field and Farm*, and other journals at the time, the names of over one hundred gentlemen willing to assist

in the founding were secured in a few days; but the hot weather coming on it was decided at a meeting of the half-dozen moving spirits who had formed themselves into a volunteer Provisional Committee, that the best interests of the scheme demanded the postponement of the initiatory steps until the Fall. The time is now arrived and we find that other occupations and a variety of causes will prevent some of the more active projectors of last winter's project from devoting the time to it now which is necessary to carry out the plan then proposed, in the way then suggested. Lately several correspondents of *The World* have renewed the agitation of the subject and a call has been made by them on the publishers of this Magazine to put themselves forward to receive subscriptions to carry out the wishes of those who may subscribe to the fund to start the Club.

In our judgment this is not the proper method of procedure. We need not dilate upon the benefits to be derived from a new Chess Club, or upon the necessity for one; they are evident to every Chess-player in New York. That city needs a Chess Club, centrally situated up-town, with cosy, comfortable or even elegant rooms and appurtenances, entirely disconnected from *cafés* and lager-beer saloons, and yet having means of affording refreshments in its own quarters to its members; it should be a club of broad enlarged views on the subjects relating to the good of Chess, and ready at all times to give its support to any proper public Chess object; it should be Metropolitan in its membership, and National in its influence; its privileges should be accessible to every

honorable man, regardless of race or nationality, and it should make itself the attractive headquarters of the many players who are transiently in New York; it should be supplied with all the comforts, if not with all the luxuries of the modern club house, and afford to the devotees of *Caissa* a delightful temple and a pleasing society in which to worship. Such an institution is going to cost money, not only to maintain, but to start; but we are convinced, after long experience, that that is the only kind of a Chess Club that can succeed in New York; a club on the ordinary model, with bare walls and floor, in a dingy back room of some back-street café or third-rate restaurant, can be readily formed, but *cui bono*? The great body of New York Chess-players never visits such places as that, or such as are now the abiding places of some of the clubs of that city; it demands a respectable and accessible situation, and accommodations which render possible the observance of the decencies of society. This can be secured to New York Chess-players if they wish to have it. We would suggest, instead of an effort to raise money to carry out an undigested and inchoate plan as proposed by *The World*, that a meeting be called, to which shall be invited those Chess-players who are willing and able to put a proper plan on a firm basis. It would be necessary to have at least \$1,000 to be expended in fitting up appropriate rooms; then rent, gas, fuel and other expenses are to be provided for. One hundred chess players will have to advance ten dollars, each in the first instance; should there be a meeting and an organization formed, the money could be accepted as a loan, and each subscriber could receive a certificate or bond, secured by a lien on the club property, and which could be recognized by the treasurer as cash in payment of dues and other club indebtedness. Are there one hundred players in New York who are willing to meet and discuss this or some other plan? BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY is unwilling to receive subscriptions as suggested by *The World*, but we will gladly receive the names and addresses of all who

would like to attend such a meeting, and, as soon as names enough have come in to indicate the success of the movement we will issue a circular notice calling such meeting. Let every Chess-player in the city of New York and vicinity, who wishes to have a first-class Chess Club, begin at once to talk the matter up with his more lukewarm acquaintances, and send us a postal card containing his own (and their) name and address. This should be done before the 15th of October. A united effort can accomplish a great deal; now is the time. Shall it be done? At all events let the meeting be held. * * * * *

The remarkable result of the match between Messrs. Zukertort and Blackburne will be a surprise to every one who had formed any opinion as to the relative strength of these famous players. The Chess world will not believe that there exists that disparity of strength which is indicated by the final score; that Zukertort is superior to Blackburne in the ratio of seven to two, no one can claim, and the fact that the latter was beaten in that overwhelming way is but another instance of the worthlessness of matches as criteria of the real Chess powers of the contestants. One player may be greatly the superior of another in every essential particular, knowledge, skill, quickness of perception and invention, and yet be so deficient in those peculiar qualities which go into the composition of a good *match player*, that in a set match that other would beat him; this cannot be disputed, and we imagine that the true cause of it is that in such a case the better Chess-player does not carry his superior qualifications with him into the contest, owing to a constitutional nervousness—a sort of “stage fright” which incapacitates him, and bottles up whatever of genius and inspiration there may be in him. We do not mean to assert that Blackburne possesses those great desiderata to a greater extent than Zukertort; but we have no doubt that the latter has in serious match play a great advantage over the former in the matter of self-confidence and self-possession, and that he is therefore the better match player. Blackburne has played better Chess than he shows in this match, when playing many blindfold games simultaneously, making fewer weak moves and committing many less errors than are laid to his charge in this match. The games in the contest just ended will not in our opinion, add to the reputation of

either. They are a poor lot; with one or two exceptions, had the scores of these games been offered to Mr. Steinitz for publication as the productions of players unknown to fame, we believe he would have declined them. Let Chess-players acquire, in any way, a great name and the public is ready, it seems, to hail everything of theirs as grand and good, whether it be so in fact, or not. It used to be said of Apollo that he does not always bend his bow, and so too it may be said of Chess masters, that they do not always play good Chess, and when they do not, if it has become the fashion to reward them with the honors due only to their supreme efforts, we must not wonder when we see them avoiding the labor which could bring them no greater benefit. Critics must be bold and just in dealing with the games of great players, or the standard of excellence will soon be reduced.

* * * * *

The news of the response of the St. George's Chess Club to the proposal of the Philadelphia Club for a friendly match by cable, is a rude shock to the faith of those who believe that any of that chivalry which was once one of the chief glories of the royal game has yet an abiding place in the professional mind. The baleful tendencies of “professionalism” were never more painfully evident, and time was when the St. George's would have scorned the suggestion that it become the tail of the professional kite. Those who avowedly disdain Chess except as a means of personal aggrandizement, ought to receive no encouragement at the hands of those who really love the game disinterestedly; professionals sneer at these amateurs, and it is getting to be time that they be classed by themselves as the outgrowth of the unpardonable indifference of amateurs to what is going on. It is indeed lamentable when a great representative club cannot entertain a proposition, the undoubted sequence of which would have been a great and widespread public interest in the game, which would have had a lasting influence for good, without consulting the pecuniary interests of a few professional players. We shall refer to this subject at greater length when we have seen the correspondence between the two clubs, but even now the bare fact that the St. George's demands a stake of £100 a side, reflects no credit upon that organization, or upon the two or three great players who inspired this action.

GALLERY OF THE CELEBRITIES OF THE BRITISH CHESS-BOARD.

BY ALPHONSE DELANNOY.



AFTER having given the Chess-players of the Ladies' College the homage and congratulations to which they are justly entitled, let us have a look at the stronger sex, amongst whom are to be found the masters of the

science. We must first again acknowledge that Chess is cultivated much more in England than in France. The mysteries of the game, the endless succession of new horizons, its

innumerable combinations and the amount of attention required to appreciate them, are better suited to the habits of our neighbors, with their cold, impassive and methodical nature. Thus it is not only in the capital of the three kingdoms of Great Britain that you may find Chess-players; they may be found also in all the shires. There is not a single large town, industrial or not, in which there is not a Chess Club. As before said, the culture of Chess has penetrated even the family circles, and it is not strange there to see boys and girls giving themselves up to this game; in the country, at the large farm-houses, a box of Chessmen and a Chess-board may often be seen among the ornaments of the house. The piano, it is true, stands as a competitor with Chess, but the attractions of this instrument and the usual distractions of English country life have not overthrown the sway of the Chess-board.

In order not to lay myself open to the rude remarks of certain critics who choose to make literature the vehicle of unparliamentary language, I shall endeavor to confine my observations, in this gallery, to those players whom I know perfectly, whose acquaintance I have made, and to avoid details of their struggles, so as not to fall into error, which cannot be prevented when one has no access to a library of Chess books. I shall therefore limit my pen to a sketch of their persons, characters and humors.

London does not monopolize all the Chess masters; there are several celebrities at Birmingham, Manchester, Edinburgh and Dublin, but not having made the personal acquaintance of them, I shall refrain from speaking of them. If it were necessary to pass in review all the clubs in London, I should have to give gigantic proportions to this gallery; therefore I shall limit my portraits to those who are to be found at the three principal establishments in London, the Great Cigar Divan, the City of London Chess Club, and the St. George's Club.

The most frequented of these, both by players and masters, is the Cigar Divan. In the first part of this gallery, or rather in the introduction to it, I have already spoken of the Cigar Divan, where the comfortable arrangements and the refreshments dispensed give gratification to all desires and tastes; there is to be found restaurant, library, a conversation room and Chess room, a reading place with an enormous quantity of English as well as foreign newspapers and reviews, and what constitutes a still more valuable element, an amiable and lively society. There every day at about three or four o'clock may be seen the regular frequenters, and more particularly the masters and the critics and contributors to Chess columns and Reviews. These two last categories talk of new events, forthcoming struggles and matches, tournaments, discuss among themselves their views of Chess matters, bestowing praise or blame, making or undoing reputations, forming, thus, an Areopagus, whose judgments are not always as correct, it is true, as those of the Pope, but to which one must always yield, or expose himself to a fatal ostracism.

In an article which I wrote for the International Literary Tournament of Paris in 1878, and which received the first prize, I said that: The bad passions such as envy, jealousy and hatred were unknown amongst Chess-players. Recently I have been reproached with sometimes making mistakes. Good gracious, there is one capital, but how strangely does nationality, variety of language and of religious creed divide the Chess-players and celebrities who live in it! There are the English, Scotch, Irish, German, Jewish, Italian and Roman Catholic

clans. From these different people come varieties of opinions, antipathetic tendencies, repulses, and often enough unmerited disgraces. It is, however, from the scientific Divan that the games come which enrich foreign and domestic papers, as well as great diversity of criticism, sometimes severe and rough; and in consequence of the difference of opinion among those who keep authority it happens that that which is the Cæsar's is not always rendered unto Cæsar.

My first entry in the great Cigar Divan took place more than forty years ago. At that time this establishment was far from presenting its actual appearance of to-day, and let us hasten to say that the present proprietors, true gentlemen, indeed, have made some very happy changes. In 1840, one did not see the imposing columns which now adorn the threshold of a real academy. The place reserved for Chess was then a long room, situated between the ground floor and the first floor, badly lighted, too much perfumed with odors of gas, coal and pipe, furnished with sofas of a very curious shape on which the *habitués* who were merely spectators stretched themselves idly, cigar in mouth, their thumbs in the pockets of their waistcoats, their feet on the edge of the piece of furniture, and then slept, sometimes with a newspaper in their hands, or placed on their noses. At that time this was the sterling dandy or "swell" style. All there was calm, cold, and silent. In order, I suppose, not to disturb this sanctuary of Morpheus, the Chess-boards were of pasteboard; Chess-men had their feet wrapped in a piece of cloth used as little boots, in order to lessen the noise of their movements. The palace of the Sleeping Beauty in the Wood would not have presented a more sombre aspect. Fancy me, just arrived from the Regence, —that place full of light, pure air and noise, from that arena where the combatants, at each stroke of arms, make some cry or jest or poetic banter, where each move is followed by screams of laughter or the cries and oaths of the wounded—falling into this improvised sepulchre, this domain of Silence, where Lethargy, its coffin under its arm, replaced Folly with bells in its hands. I shiver even now, readers, relating to you this first introduction, but I declare that in the beginning, my sittings were not of long duration. Thanks to the multiplicity of relations now existing between France and England, all that has changed, and by the

changes of all sorts introduced from time to time in London, the Cigar Divan to-day resembles, almost, the *Café de la Regence*. There is the same animation, the same liveliness and gaiety; people talk, joke and laugh; they, above all, drink; nothing, you know, is done properly in England without refreshing or warming the throat; they rattle or shake oaken Chess-boards with unmuffled men; they sometimes even break a Knight's head off, or a Bishop's mitre, as at *La Regence*. In short, they can amuse themselves, and during my last sojourn of ten years in London, I could have imagined that I was again in my old and beloved Parisian temple, and surrounded by my ancient comrades. I was the more pleased in this Divan, because, from my first visit, till my final departure, I received the most evident proofs of regard and sympathy from all. In these cordial and sincere manifestations shown to me by the English, in spite of my somewhat extravagant character, I found again my friends of *La Regence*. I was at home, as the English say. Then all was right.

Let us turn now to the masters and players. I do not pretend to set myself up as a judge of their relative strength. Nevertheless, I shall follow in the enumeration of these masters, the order of precedence which I think belongs to them naturally, according to my personal appreciation, leaving to each reader the liberty of arranging the list as he pleases, guided by my observations, the features of their portraits, and the details of their special talents, which I shall give.

In the first line I place Mr. Steinitz, the victor of the great tournament at Vienna in 1873. Of Austrian origin, and in full vigor of life, Mr. Steinitz holds all the elements which constitute superiority. He has a perfect knowledge of the works of the great masters, a brilliant imagination, great patience, sharp look, and more particularly that analytical spirit which can solve all mysteries of problems, and the positions of any serious or difficult game, and which at once detects the imperfections or the merits of moves; allowing nothing to escape him, he takes notice of all, and foresees every objection to his decisions, which may be considered as impartial, just, definite and indisputable. Thus he is generally known by all the editors of Chess Reviews, as the most logical and impartial judge. An indefatigable pioneer of the science, he seldom plays; he prefers to give his time

to study, to the development and progress of the game, to increasing the number of our fraternity, and to the encouragements so necessary for the adepts whom he is always disposed to assist by his experience and his valuable advice. On this account, a heavy tribute of esteem and gratitude is due to him. Modest in his triumphs, he does not make a show of them; he seems to prefer to the brilliancy and noise of ovation, the repose of a recluse, a species of reserve which removes him from all strife; his daily labors, to which he is compelled to devote himself to keep his word with many editors, and considerations of health, imposes upon him such a manner of behaving. This explains why he was not one of the competitors in the grand International Chess Tournament at Paris, in 1878, and why since that time, he has declined to undertake any serious match; he contents himself with having a few games now and then with players desiring to try their skill.

Conformable to his taste and spirit of practical analysis, Mr. Steinitz's game is extremely correct, methodical and patient; faithful observer of the principles recommended by our most classical authors, he has something of the style of Deschappelles; a little more boldness, and sudden inspirations which electrify admirers would be perhaps required to make his play perfect; he sees many times what he could try, but prudence prevents him from trying. I do not know whether I am deceived, but I have often remarked that excess of work, a great number of nights spent in the overlooking the master-pieces of the celebrities, do great harm to the offspring of the imagination. Our intellectual faculties are not perfect; too much exercise of one, paralyzes the action of the others; that of memory too much worked suppresses the spirit of invention and spontaneity. Neither Labourdonnais, nor Deschappelles, nor Mouret, when he reached the level of a true master, thereafter studied books, or carefully examined new problems, new games or anything. They owe their reputation to their own imagination, which, free from all constraint, lively, always young and virgin-like, so to speak, indulged in ways approaching genius. A few months of rest and forgetfulness would give Mr. Steinitz a new vigor and more facility to do wonders. I must, however, remind the reader that this observation is private; I do not put it forward as an indisputable assertion.

Besides having talent of a first order, Mr. Steinitz possesses a fine open physiognomy, a lively and intelligent eye, a look which expresses the desire of being useful and pleasing, a benevolent appearance, simple and almost modest manners, which render him sympathetic to all: finally, he is endowed with a virtue which is not much practised among critical writers on Chess, that is, of knowing how to avoid wounding the self-esteem of the authors whom he criticises. From his lips or his pen never falls an unkind observation, or a jesting expression, not a phrase, not a word of discouragement. His analyses are imprinted with this seal of delicacy which shows his connection with good society; praises are not spared, mistake is lessened, excused even, and the greatest impartiality, as well as the deepest experience presides over his works, and it is to these elements, independent of his superiority at Chess, that he may be considered as a model observer and reporter.

Here is Doctor Zukertort, the bravest amongst brave, the winner of the first prize in the Grand Tournament at Paris in 1878. In one of my articles of 1876, speaking of this master, I said: That he had in his attitudes, the fullness of his forehead, the clearness of his looks, the mobility of his features, the rapidity of his gestures, all the signs and forerunners of an ambition which could not be satisfied until he had been proclaimed the worthy successor to Morphy. That this prediction is every day nearer to its accomplishment, witnesses his two magnificent triumphs in Paris in 1878, and last year against Rosenthal, and his pending match against Blackburne, which I may consider as a new triumph, since, at the very moment when I write these lines, this is the position of the two adversaries: Zukertort wins five; Blackburne wins one; drawn, three. Witnesses, also, some private games and blindfold games, of which he has played several times twelve at once, and winning almost all against players of the second class, and playing these last games without any trouble, hesitation or mistake. Wonderful work indeed!

As you can see, Mr. Zukertort, far from reposing upon his laurels like many other notabilities, when once they have reached the aim of their desires, continues to work and does not evade any challenge; he understands perfectly well that nobleness obliges, and being a Knight without fear and without reproach, like the French Cap-

tain Bayard, he is always ready to carry out this maxim. Not to allow his arms to rust, or, rather, to aid still further in the development of the science, he has placed himself at the head of a publication which is regarded, at this day, as one of the most important and scientific reviews of Chess, viz.: *The Chess-Monthly*. To obtain the success enjoyed by this work, Dr. Zukertort has been obliged to spend an enormous amount of time in order to increase his large stock of erudition; and his perseverance in such hard labor proves at once the depth of his knowledge and his love of the holy fire which he seeks in every way to keep bright.

Dr. Zukertort's play, though stamped upon classical principles, is *his own*, and can of itself make a school; it has a style, a type, a peculiar seal; it embraces many ways at the same time, and this diversity is not its least charm. One sees in it flashes of brilliancy, a freedom that recalls the audacity and inspirations of Labourdonnais, with a depth of analysis and conception resembling Morphy's style, and, besides, a stock of resources borrowed from Desloges and Mouret. You think him dead, he moves still, raises himself up suddenly and seizes your throat. Mr. Zukertort possesses, above all, in the highest degree, one of the most precious qualities which contributes to the happiest results, a perfect confidence in himself, which, far from weakening, seems to give him new energy. His degree of Doctor attests a liberal, first-class education. He speaks several languages very correctly, particularly French, which, for foreigners, is a very difficult tongue. Gay, lively, joyful, and, notwithstanding his habits of work, not disdaining merry meetings, kind and ready to be useful, he is an agreeable fellow. They may, perhaps, charge him with being a little too *tranchant*—that he sticks too much to his opinion, his own system; but this arises specially from two things: First, his German nature, the obstinacy of which is proverbial; second, the many victories he has won. I have known him when small, rather thin; he is not taller now, but much stouter. He has merely turned into a John Bull, without having, nevertheless, lost any of his activity, nor of his wonderful physical constitution, for he enjoys the best health. A jolly fellow, he has many times given me proof of his esteem and sympathy, of which I retain a precious remembrance.

The greatest rival of Mr. Zukertort is Mr. Blackburne, winner of the second prize at the great tournament at Vienna in 1873.

By being in possession of a very powerful memory which enables him to play eight or ten games blindfold and simultaneously, by the extent of his studies and his knowledge, his zeal for the cultivation of our noble game, Mr. Blackburne may, perhaps, be considered as the worthy rival of any master, and, of course, of Mr. Zukertort, only his physical constitution is far from being as strong as that of this last opponent. Seeing them both before a Chess-board, you would think that one is playing, the other working. Then, efforts of the mind, concentration of the ideas and the frightful slowness of every interesting game, essentially hurt a constitution like his own. The latter cause seems to produce specially fatal results. As for me, I know very well, should I be obliged to undertake a game played when a sand hour-glass keeps the time, I should bend down at the first turn, faint at the second, and you might bury me at the third. Mr. Blackburne's game is fine, light and delicate. It is a species of embroidery of which it is very difficult to find the thread; a very dangerous embroidery, rather a net for the adversary unable to discover the secret of his mysterious ways. He seems to dispose his batteries on the right hand; wholly busy about fortifying his positions to better protect his King, he waits resigned, when all at once, on the left side, resounds a terrible discharge. The surprised enemy stops, hesitates, and if his chief has not the calm prudence necessary to conceal a skillful retreat, or to moderate his transports, he will soon be overwhelmed; these sudden turns about give immense interest to Mr. Blackburne's game, and make a great impression upon the bystanders, and draws their sympathies on his side. Mr. Blackburne does not talk much. Silence and observation please him better than discussion. He is easily approached and kind, and if he does not throw himself in the arms of everybody, he does not repulse any. If my observations could have some weight on his mind, as a last remark I shall say that he wants a little of that element which Mr. Zukertort possesses fully, viz.: self-confidence *on the battle field*. I add these two words, for, this confidence, he has it in his room, in his retreat, in his strength and studies; without that, he would not expose himself to such terrible combats as the last. Reserve and pru-

dence are good arms, but sometimes fatal. He would do well, at the beginning of a fight, to administer to himself a small drop from Mouret's or Labourdonnais' elixir bottle.

Opposite to this portait I shall place that of Mr. Leopold Hoffer, the fellow editor of Zukertort of the *Chess-Monthly*.

A very expressive figure, an open and quick look, a certain appearance of modesty, manners stamped on those of the capital of France, where he resided for a long time, and courteous and sympathetic dispositions are the most distinctive features of this player, become to-day, one of the highest dignitaries of the English Chess Academy. During his sojourn at Paris, Mr. Hoffer was an assiduous frequenter of *La Regence*; for some months, or, I may say, years, he was not much noticed; his strength was only equal to that of an ordinary player, and, either from timidity, or from being too conscious of his inferiority, or rather unconscious of his aptitudes, not yet awakened, he spent his time in struggling hard with first comers. By degrees he overcame this timidity, became conscious of power, which raised in him love for the science, taste for study and hope of rapid progress. Soon he contended with masters, and he was not always beaten. With what pleasure, at the moment of my recovery of health, I met him in London! In this meeting, seeing me still dull and sad, he urged me warmly to return to Chess, which two years of a nervous and dreadful malady had caused me to give up. He insisted strongly that I should visit the Cigar Divan, and I gave in to his wishes. I am far from repenting to-day that I followed his counsel, for it is to that visit that I owe my entire recovery, a result which corroborates what I have said in the article of which I have spoken before: "The Prerogatives of Chess and its Influence on our Physical Faculties."

Since his arrival in London, Mr. Hoffer has made immense progress, and, though his natural reserve prevented him from appearing at all the great matches of Paris and Wiesbaden, he is now considered as one of the greatest masters of our academy.

Born on the banks of the Rhine, he possesses the most remarkable qualities of his nationality, calmness, patience, perseverance, the love of study, correctness of judgment, erudition, and an excellent memory. He has softened in the habits of Paris the peculiar style of German manners, and

acquired thus the facility of approach which characterizes the Frenchman. He is almost a Parisian child now, and as he speaks French very fluently, the resemblance is perfect. Endowed with excellent health and the maturity of age, steady at work, and devoted to Chess and its worshippers, he must succeed; his active assistance in bringing out the worthy *Chess-Monthly*, and the exactness of his remarks attest the extent of his knowledge and the multiplicity of his efforts. Speaking of his game in 1874, long previous to the publication of the *Chess-Monthly* I said in an article in the *Stratégie*:

"One can see in M. Hoffer's game complete study and learned analysis, a great depth of conception, the desire of doing well, or rather aspirations to celebrity. It is a game able to resist Monitors, Krupp's cannon or Woolwich Infants. Playing, he has then the *sang froid* of his nation, and besides, under the skies of France, he has acquired boldness, sharpness of look and intellect, and felt the germ of inspiration develop within him. Then his game is quick, short and sometimes abrupt. But the great strength and effect of his arms reside in the use he knows how to make of his pawns; he has for them quite a fatherly tenderness, a solicitude which recalls that of Wellington, of the great Napoleon, and of that clever general immortalized by his cap, the General Bugeaud. He directs them and makes them pass through the battalions of the enemy by covering their advance with his strongest pieces, not hesitating, if it be necessary for a safer march, to sacrifice some of them. These pawns, conscripts at the beginning of the combat, under his orders soon become veterans, and as much heroes as those of the Imperial Old Guard, of which the Chief Cambronne used a phrase not quite parliamentary, but which our modern poets have translated by *The Imperial Old Guard dies, but never surrenders.*"

Here is an athlete whose talent, energy and other qualities are hidden under an appearance of weakness, almost of sickness. A shock, so to speak, would suffice to shake him; a puff of wind would blow him away, but like the reeds in the fable, he gives way, he bends, but does not break. Oaks have hurt him, but these oaks have been put down. This athlete is Mr. Potter whom I do not hesitate to place in the first rank of British celebrities. A clear, ingenious and original mind, extremely enthusiastic for the science, he endeavors religiously by continu-

ous labor to keep the holy fire burning and he tries to add some firebrand to the flame. His soft and affectionate character, always ready for benevolence and conciliation in all controversies and examinations, is, however, extremely firm in the midst of struggles; he has proved the truth of this remark in his match with the American competitor, Mr. Mason. His game, slow, modest, at first sight, multiplies dangers and snares against an antagonist who would trust too much to this kind of timidity, and which, on this account, resembles that of the Frenchman, Sasias. The same circumspection, the same artfulness, the same display of forces till there concentrated and

hidden, the same leaps after an appearance of sleep, same resistance to attacks, the same resources in compromised positions; in misfortunes, the same resignation and increase of energy for future combats. A clever and witty writer, he controls in the celebrated weekly newspaper the *Land and Water* the column reserved for Chess. The justice of his analysis and of his observations, the correctness of his appreciations give a great interest and value to his remarks. Benevolent and serviceable, he has a right to the sympathy of all, and he receives from them daily proof of it.

(To be continued).

STATISTICS OF THE FIFTH AMERICAN CHESS CONGRESS.

For those who are fond of investigating the reasons of things, some curious facts with reference to the style of play characterizing the Chess-players of the present day, are to be deduced from an analysis

of the statistics of the Fifth American Chess Congress.

The following table of averages, compiled from the games of the Grand Tournament, will go far to illustrate this:

Grand Tournament.	Total number moves.	Total time. (Minutes).	Average time consumed per game. (Both players).		Average time per move. (Each player).		Average number of moves per game. (Each player).	Open Games.	Close Games.
			Hrs.	Min.	Min.	Sec.			
First Round-----	1,133	2,965	4	56	2	39	56	4	6
Second "-----	1,026	2,910	4	51	2	50	51	3	7
Third "-----	1,180	3,108	5	10	2	38	59	2	8
Fourth "-----	852	2,237	3	43	2	37	42	4	6
Fifth "-----	1,007	2,610	4	21	2	36	50	5	5
Sixth "-----	965	2,325	3	52	2	34	48	4	6
Seventh "-----	989	2,195	3	39	2	13	49	2	8
Eighth "-----	884	1,865	3	06	2	06	44	4	6
Ninth "-----	973	2,555	4	15	2	37	48	5	5
Whole Tournament	9,009	22,770	4	13	2	32	50	33	57

The first feature which strikes the mind here is the unusually great number of moves per game; the number formerly held to be the average per game was, I believe, only 35, while in the Congress it will be observed that it rises to 50. This would at least seem to indicate that modern analysis has so developed the defense at the expense of the attack, as to invest the former with a vitality or tenacity which in practice quite neutralizes the supposed effect of the first move. This conclusion, too, is borne out by the fact that out of the 90 games of the tournament, there were 18 drawn, the first player won 32, and the second player, 40. The somewhat jocular comments of the

Philadelphia *Times* on the Mackenzie-Judd match, that "no player nowadays can successfully stand the disadvantage of being handicapped with the first move," seems to take on an aspect of sober reality under these statistics.

Perhaps, moreover, the effect of the books is manifested in another feature of the table. The time limit of the tournament games was fifteen moves per hour, or an average of four minutes to the move; and yet the average time actually consumed per move was barely over two and a half minutes. Can this have resulted from the fact that modern analysis has gone so far into the possibilities of the game, that eve

beyond the openings proper, very many moves are played largely from memory of the books, and therefore rapidly, and so seldom after prolonged meditation, and hence with little consumption of time? This is a serious question for those who claim that the infinite variation of which the game is capable, after the first few moves, goes so far to neutralize a deficiency in knowledge of the openings, and renders the acquisition of such knowledge only of secondary importance. Aside from the indisputable fact that in the opening proper, between players of nicely balanced natural capabilities for the game the possession of book-knowledge is a powerful element in favor of the possessor, the mere fact of avoiding so much mental labor for the party employing its resources is alone a strong proof of the advantage derived from it.

I believe it was Mr. Potter who recently remarked that Ruy Lopez has the game of Chess by the throat. Judging from the statistics of the table just given, I am inclined to think that he would have come nearer the truth had he said the close opening is strangling and choking nearly all the brilliancy out of modern match games. In the 90 games of the Grand Tournament, only 33 were open games, and the balance, 57 games, were close openings. To think of it! actually nearly two-thirds of the games played, close! And what is more even among the open games not a single gambit, except the Scotch, which is virtually no gambit at all as played now-a-days with 4 Kt. x P. One player (Gen. Congdon) had the temerity to offer the King's Gambit, but only to meet with a prompt declination.

But to what is this marked characteristic of modern Chess, exemplified so strongly in the present instance, due? Is it, too, only another result of the far-reaching analysis of modern days, strengthening the old defenses to the gambits proper, devising new ones, and demonstrating, with ever increasing certainty and clearness, the method by which the gambit-player is driven to defeat by the very fact of his having dared to adopt the rôle? Or is this modern species of Chess, with its reverence for infinitesimal gains, its reaching after small advantages, its finicky excellence, (I believe Mr. Potter, too, once described it in terms somewhat similar), is it only a style, a mere fashion of the times, as it were, modeled after the methods of the Steinitz-Zukertort-Rosen-

thal-Winawer school, and stamped with the approval of their example? I trust sincerely the latter is the case, and that some luminary, like our own Morphy, may yet arise and, in the infinite scope and variety of the game, find the medium wherein to infuse an inspired light and substitute brilliancy for the dull routine of modern play.

And I am led to believe that this is not altogether a vain hope, by one fact, and this of prominence in the Grand Tournament games. It is, that however sound and correct the close game, either for attack or defense, may be in *theory*, it certainly does not seem even to approximate uniform success in *practice*. Thus, considering the close game used for attack in the Grand Tournament, it is found that with 1 P to Q 4 there were two drawn games, the first player won not once, and the second player fourteen times! 1 P to Q R 4 for White, gave one win and one draw, and 1 P to Q B 4 a defeat for the players so leading off. 1 P to K B 4 for first player succeeded in securing a victory on the one occasion where it was used. We have here, therefore, a total of twenty games in which the close opening was used by the first player, resulting in three draws, one game for the attack and sixteen for the defense! Nor is the showing any better when we turn to that in which, perhaps, it should be the best—in the close opening used for defense. Thus, taking the French game, which may be termed the example *par excellence* of this class, we find that there were seven drawn games, the attack won eight times and the defense only twice! So, too, in the Centre Counter Gambit, which was accepted six times and declined once, the attack won five games and the defense but two. The Sicilian was played too little to afford a fair test, each player winning twice out of the four times it was used. Strange to say, Mr. Ware's pet, 1 P to Q R 4, which, as is well known, he claims to be equally available for either first or second player, did rather better as a defense than any of those just mentioned, the attack winning five times and the defense four. Summing up, however, we find that the close game was used in defense altogether *thirty-seven* times, out of which the attack won *twenty* games, the defense *ten*, and *seven* games were drawn. Combining these figures with those just obtained as the results of the close game used for attack, we find that altogether this line of play produced for the players employing

it, *ten draws, eleven wins, and thirty-six defeats!*

To be sure, these calculations take only bare results, and do not deal with the individual characteristics of the players given to particular openings or defenses. But even supposing that it was only or largely the weaker players of the tournament who adopted the close game, the result would still seem to show its little effect in opposition to superior skill. In other words, that the weaker player's danger of eventual defeat is little or not at all diminished by the fact that he plays a close game instead of an open one against a stronger opponent. This point is even more strongly illustrated by the fact that out of the seventeen French defenses, eleven were played by three of the eventual prize winners, who certainly cannot be classed among the weaker players engaged; and yet these eleven resulted in five draws, four games for the attack and only two for the defense.

I believe that this is the first time that any attempt has been made to analyze the general results of a Grand Tournament in the methods which I have adopted. I regret this, because had the plan been heretofore pursued, the scope of the statis-

tics would have so widened as to give more certainty to the inferences drawn. But if this crudely prepared article shall have the effect of convincing any Chess-player that after all the close game is not a remedy that will successfully overcome an inherent difference of force between antagonists, I shall be more than satisfied. I am ready, perhaps, to admit that it may possibly be a style more adapted than the open game to the natural bent of certain minds and to their methods of action, but nothing more. I am free to own that I long for something more brilliant, more exciting, more deserving of admiration than the productions of the conventional school of modern Chess. The first step to attain this result lies, I conceive, in the ostracism of the close game in great matches. I am aware that Mr. Blackburne is reported to have said that he now answers 1 P to K 4 by the Sicilian or similarly, because he takes it for granted that his antagonist means to play Ruy Lopez against him. But is Ruy Lopez so terrible a bug-bear after all? At all events, he only produced, in fourteen games in the Grand Tournament, three wins against six defeats and five draws.

GEOFFREY VANDYKE.

THE NEW TELEGRAPHIC CHESS CODE.

The probability that there will soon begin one or two matches by ocean cable, in which the Chess-players of this country will be especially interested, and which will attract the attention of the Chess World, has again brought the subject of Telegraphic Chess Codes prominently before the Chess public, and it is now of sufficient importance to warrant us in devoting an article to an explanation of the one which seems to be best fitted for its purpose. In fact, we may say that the ingenious invention of Mr. W. Watson Rutherford, of the Liverpool Chess Club, has made Chess matches by ocean cables possible. The great expense of telegraphing moves across the ocean would have been an effectual obstacle in the way. At tariff rates, the cost of sending the moves on each side in two games of fifty moves would be very great; some two hundred messages, of from three to five words each would have to be employed, were the moves described in the usual way, making a total of six hundred or one thousand words to be paid for at

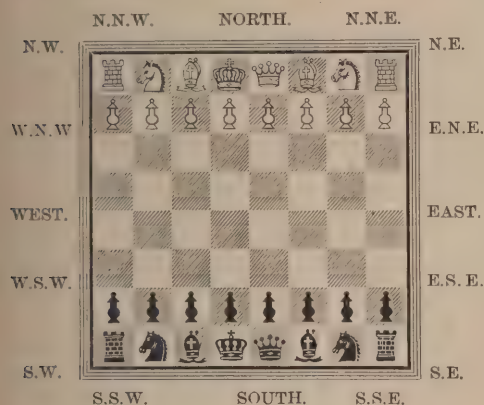
fifty cents, or seventy-five cents each, exclusive of addresses. By Mr. Rutherford's system two whole moves can be intelligently cabled by the use of *one word*, an obvious saving of more than three quarters of the cost. Not the least commendable feature of Mr. Rutherford's code is its extreme simplicity, as our readers will see, if they care to examine what follows:

After many trials of positions in actual play, it was determined that at no one time in a game does a player have fifty moves at his command; but for safety's sake Mr. R. assumes that the number may be sixty. In the late match between Liverpool and Calcutta, the number fixed upon was one hundred; any number above fifty may be adopted without danger. Mr. Rutherford's invention consists in devising a simple plan by which in any conceivable position every possible legal move has an easily ascertainable number, and then of combining the numbers representing the two moves in two simultaneous games and denoting the combination by a single word, which

by the simple operation of inverting or reversing the method may be resolved into its two original numbers, and thus convey the moves to the recipient.

Mr. Rutherford's number, sixty, will be adopted in this article.

The first thing is to establish a uniform way of computing the moves; for this purpose the points of the compass are used as in this diagram:



The White pieces occupy the North side of the board. In determining the number of a move in any position (whether for White or Black) we must begin with the King's Rook's Pawn, see how many legal moves it can make, add this to the number of different legal moves possible for the King's Knight's Pawn; to this sum add the number which the King's Bishop's Pawn can make, and so on till we reach the Queen's Rook's Pawn; then begin with the King's Rook, King's Knight, King's Bishop, King, Queen, etc. to Queen's Rook, of course stopping when we come to the move the number of which is sought. To illustrate: In the above diagram representing the position of the men at the beginning of the game, required the number designating the move P to Q Kt 3. Beginning with K R P we see that in this position each Pawn has two legal moves, (to third and fourth squares,) consequently, enumerating from K R P we find that 13 represents the move P to Q Kt 3; had the move been P to Q Kt 4th, the number would have been 14. So if in the same diagram we wish to know the number denoting the move Q Kt to B 3, we first enumerate the legal moves of the Pawns, beginning with K R P, and then the legal moves of the Pieces beginning with K R.

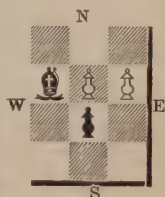
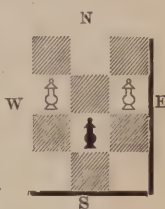
In this case the moves of the Pawns foot up 16; K R, 0, K Kt, 2, K B, 0, K Q, 0, Q B 0, and the total is 18, and then comes Q Kt to B 3 as 19; had the move been Q Kt to R 3, the number would be 20.

It must be borne in mind that this order of the Pawns and Pieces must be followed wherever they may be situated on the board; the Pawn which was originally the K R P must always be counted first, though by captures it may have got on another file, and so of the other Pawns, and the Pieces must be taken in their original order. It is advisable, therefore, that each Piece and Pawn be marked at the beginning of a game, to prevent confusion. The points of the compass are used to indicate the direction of counting the moves at the command of any particular Piece or Pawn; thus:

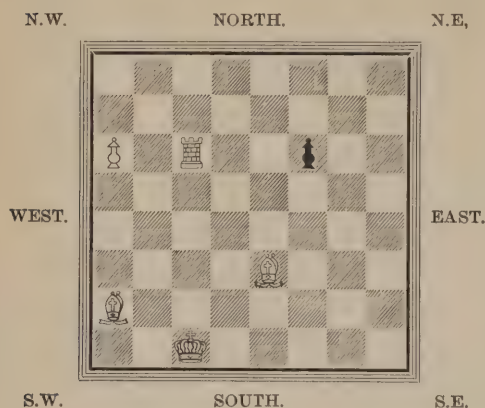
The order of counting the moves of a Pawn is: P one square N or S, 1; two squares N or S, 2. P captures West, 3.

Pawn captures East, 4. To illustrate: If the Black Pawn in the diagram be the Q Kt P, and the move whose number is desired is Q Kt P takes B P, and if we suppose that the legal moves of the other Pawns which come before it in order, amount to, say, 11, then we must continue in this order: P to Q Kt 3 (12); P to Q Kt 4, (13); P takes B P (West,) the move required, and the number is 14; had the move been P takes R P, (takes East,) the number would have been 15. So, too, of a Pawn advanced to fifth square taking *en passant*. It is to be observed that only possible legal moves are to be enumerated; when a move given in the order is impossible, skip it and go the next, as for example, in the case in the margin, the only move the Black Pawn has is to capture East, and what in the previous example was No. 4, now becomes No. 1, and the number of the move Q Kt P takes R P becomes 12 instead of 15 as in that case.

The order of enumerating the different legal moves of a Rook is first North to South, then West to East; that is to say, in any given position of the Rook the square to be first counted is the most Northerly one it can go to; then count Southward to the Southern limit of its range; then begin at the Western limit and count to the Eastern; for example: in the diagram

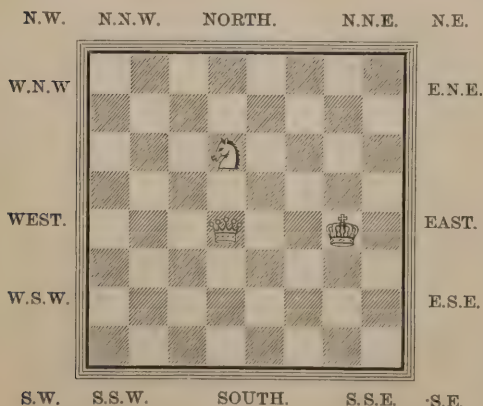


(White's side being North) we commence to count the moves of the Rook at K B square, 1; K B 2, 2; K B 4, 3; K B 5, 4,



K B 6, 5; K B 7, 6; K Kt 3, 7; (R to K R 3 is impossible) K 3, 8; Q 3, 9; R takes P, 10. This exhausts the legal moves of the R in the position given. Had we been required to find the number designating the move R to B 7 in a game in which the R occupied a position as in the diagram, we should first enumerate all the moves of the Pawns, and if it were the King's Rook, we should add to that total the number 6; if it were the Queen's Rook, we should first enumerate all the moves of all the Pawns and Pieces and then add 6; for the Queen's Rook comes last in the order of succession.

In counting the moves of the Knight, we begin at the North-north West square and go around by the South, a direction contrary to that of the hands of a clock; thus, in the diagram,



The moves of the Knight are counted in this order: K B sq., 1; K Kt 2, 2; K Kt 4,

3; K B 5, 4; Q 5, 5; Q B 4, 6; Q B 2, 7; and Q square, 8; impossible moves, as where one of the squares is occupied by a piece of the same color, are to be skipped; and when the Knight stands near the side of the board and some of the eight moves are wanting, the number is correspondingly reduced; thus, in the first diagram, White's K Kt has but two moves, but the same order must be followed, viz.: there being no N. N. W., W. N. W. and W. S. W. squares, we come to S. S. W. (K R 3) as 1, and K B 3 as 2, and were K 2 vacant or occupied by a Black man, it would be 3, and there are no others.

In counting the moves of the Bishop we begin at the most North-westerly square which the piece can go to, and count to the South-easterly limit of his range; then continue with the other diagonal, and count from the North-east to the South-west. For example: In the diagram the White Queen's Bishop at Q 6 begins its count at K R 2, and goes down the diagonal to Q Kt 8; then goes to Q R 3, and continues the count to K 7 (K B 8 being occupied); thus, the move Q B to K 5 would be No. 4; Q B to Kt 8, No. 6; Q B to K 7, No. 10; Q B to Kt 4, No. 8, etc. So, too, of the K B at R 7; the move, K B to Q Kt sq would be No. 2; K B to K Kt 6, No. 7; K B to K Kt 8, No. 1, etc.

In counting the moves of the King we begin first with the move North, if there be one, and continue around by the West and South; thus, in the diagram, K to Kt 5, 1; B 5, 2; B 4, 3; B 3, 4; Kt 3, 5; R 3, 6; R 4, 7; R 5, 8; any impossible move to be skipped in the count; after the legal single moves, come in order 1. Castles K R. 2. Castles Q R; for example: In the diagram,

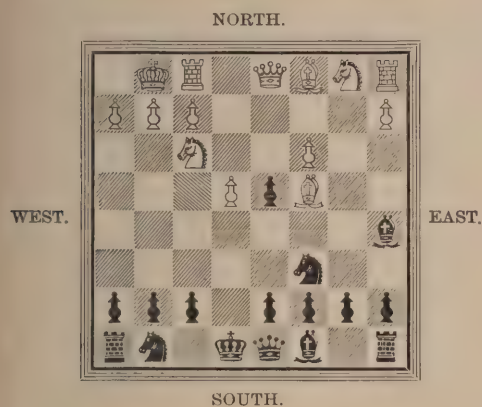


if the Black King is to castle on K's side, beginning with the five single moves at his command, the move, Castles K R, would be No. 6; while Castles Q R would be No. 7; in this position K to B sq would be No. 3; K to K 2, No. 1, etc. As before, all impossible or illegal moves are to be omitted in the count; for instance, if there were a Black man on K 2, K B 2 or Q 2, then the move Castles K R would be No. 5.

In counting the moves of the Queen, we count first her Rook moves, then her Bishop

moves; thus, in the diagram, the White Queen at K 5 begins to count at K 4, the most Northerly limit of her range, counts South to K 8, then from the Western limit K R 5 to her Eastern limit, Q B 5; then as a Bishop from K R 2 to Q Kt 8, and from Q R square to K R 8; thus the move Q to K 8 would be No. 4; Q to Q B 5, No. 9; Q to Q 4, No. 13; Q to K R 8, No. 16.

We have been much more minute in our explanation of these matters than was necessary, but we think it best to give the following position in an Evans' Gambit, which will serve as practice for those who wish to perfect themselves in the knowledge of this code.



In this position it is Black's turn to move: suppose he plays B to Q Kt 3. What number represents that move? This is the way we find out:

The K R P has 2 moves.

" K Kt P " 2 "

" K B P " 2 "

" K P " 2 "

" Q P " 2 "

" Q B P " 0 "

" Q Kt P " 2 "

" Q R P " 1 "

" K R " 0 "

" K Kt " 3, and this brings us

in order to the K B, the piece to be moved; the total so far is sixteen. In counting the Bishop's moves, we begin at the N. W. limit of its range, thus B takes P, 1; B to Kt 5, 2; then having exhausted that diagonal we go to the other, and come to B to Kt 3, 3; adding then 3 to 16 we get 19, the number of the move. If Kt to K B 3 were the move, having as before 13 for the Pawns, and nothing for the King's Rook, we begin Kt R 3 (N. N. W.), 1. * * *

Kt to K 2 (E. N. E.), 2; Kt to B 3 (N. N. E), 3; and 3+13=16, the number; had the move been Kt to R 3, the number would have been 14; if to K 2, 15. Again, if the move were P takes P, the number would be 8; thus, K R P—2; K Kt P—2; K B P—2; total, 6; K P moves North, 7; K P takes West, impossible; K P takes East, 8. White's moves are counted in the same way, the compass directions being constant; thus, were it White's turn to play in this position, the move K to R sq would be No. 24, computed as follows:

K R P has 2 moves.

K Kt P " 2 "

K B P " 0 "

K P " 1 "

Q B P " 1 "

Q R P " 2 "

K R " 1 "

K Kt " 6 "

K B " 8, which brings us in order

to the King; the total so far is 23; the only move of the K is to R sq, which makes the number 24. Even if the R were not on K B sq, or were the Pawns in front away, thus giving the King five moves, the number would still be 24, because the King's moves must begin to the North of his position and go around by the West and South, and, in the position before us, K R square would come as No. 1 of the King moves. Should White's move be Q to Kt 3, its number would be 30, computed as follows:

Pawn moves	-	-	-	-	8
K R	"	-	-	-	1
K Kt	"	-	-	-	6
K B	"	-	-	-	8
King	"	-	-	-	1
Q like R (N. to S.)	"	-	-	-	3
Q " R (W. to E.)	"	-	-	-	1
Q " B (N. W. to S. E.) to Kt 3	2				
					30

We come now to the use to be made of these numbers when found by the methods just explained. Suppose two simultaneous games are being played, and White has a move in each game to send by cable. These two moves may be sent in *one word* by the following method of combining the numbers of each. It being premised that when play began it was understood which game should be known as A and which as B, the players having now to move first carefully ascertain the numbers representing the

moves adopted; then multiply the number representing the move in game A by sixty, and add to the product the number representing the move in game B. The result is a number which may be cabled as one word by means of any predetermined table of words numbered consecutively from sixty upwards. As in no case can there be a move whose number can be above fifty, it is evident that a vocabulary of 3,000 words would supply every want; but the arrangement adopted by Mr. Rutherford is much simpler, and involves much less labor than the preparation of such a list. Whether the following plan be used or some other, the recipient of "the word" ascertains its

corresponding number, divides this by sixty, and in the quotient he has the move in game A, and in the remainder, that of game B.

To take the place of a cumbrous vocabulary, Mr. Rutherford uses an ingenious table, consisting of prefixes, roots and terminations; a combination of any one of the prefixes with any one of each of the others, produces a Latin word; the root represents the two figures in the hundreds place of the number, the prefix represents the figure in the tens place, and the termination that of the units. The whole thing is remarkably simple. Here is Mr. Rutherford's table:

Roots, Hundreds.		Roots, Hundreds.		Roots, Hundreds.		Roots, Hundreds.		Prefixes, Tens.	Terminations, Units.
ced	00	fig	10	pend	20	st	30	— 0	o 0
clam	01	flu	11	pon	21	sum	31	ad 1	as 1
clud	02	form	12	rog	22	surg	32	con 2	at 2
cumb	03	fund	13	ru	23	tend	33	de 3	ant 3
curr	04	ger	14	ser	24	ter	34	ex 4	es 4
dic	05	greg	15	serv	25	tex	35	in 5	et 5
d	06	jung	16	sign	26	trah	36	ob 6	ent 6
don	07	jur	17	sist	27	tund	37	per 7	or 7
duc	08	mitt	18	son	28	vert	38	pro 8	are 8
fer	09	pell	19	spir	29	voc	39	re 9	ere 9

There are forty (40) roots, ten (10) prefixes, and ten (10) terminations, thus presenting us with 4,000 different words in a small space. To use this table, let us suppose that the number of the move in Game A is 27, and that of Game B is 29. Multiplying 27 by 60 and adding 29 to the product, we obtain 1649; going to the table, we find for the 16 hundreds the root **jung**; for the 4 tens, the prefix **ex**, and for the 9 units the termination **ere**; thus we have no difficulty at all in finding the word **ex-jungere** to be cabled, which, if not the most elegant Latin, serves the purpose excellently.

The following numbers may be used instead of move numbers on either board in a conversational way:

Repeat your last move 59. Will you resign 58? We resign 57. Will you draw

56? Yes 55. No 54. Move held over 0. Finally it is to be observed that in using this Code when a Pawn is played to the Eighth it is presumed to be Queened. If, however, Rook, Knight or Bishop is wished, a special telegram must be sent. The moves of acquired pieces are counted after those of the original pieces in the order of acquisition. That is to say, if a P. becomes a Knight, the moves of this third Knight are counted immediately after those of the Q's Knight, if that piece be on the board; if not, then after those of the K Kt, and before those of K B.

We present, as an example of the working of this Code the opening moves of the two games in the cable match between Liverpool and Calcutta, with the numbers and combinations, and the words actually cabled, prepared by Mr. Rutherford himself.

GAME A.			GAME B.			Notes.	Combination.	Result.	Word.
WHITE, Calcutta.	BLACK, Liverpool.	Move No.	WHITE, Liverpool.	BLACK, Calcutta.	Move No.				
1. P-K 4		8	1. P-Q B 4		12	a	8 × 60 + 0 0480		procurro
	1. P-K 3	7		1. P-K 3	7		7 " 12 0432		decurrat
2. P-Q 4		9	2. P-K 3		7		9 " 7 0547		edicor
	2. P-Q 4	9		2. P-Q B 4	11	b	9 " 7 0547		edicor
3. Kt-Q B 3		37	3. P-Q Kt. 3		10	c	37 " 11 2231		derogas
	3. B-Q Kt. 5	19		3. P-Q 4	9	d	10 " 10 1150		influo
4. P × P		8	4. Kt-K B 3		15		8 " 9 0489		procurrere
	4. P × P	8		4. P-Q 5	8		8 " 15 0495		recurret
5. B-Q 3		14	5. B-Q Kt. 2		22		14 " 8 0848		educare
	5. P-Q B 4	8		5. Kt-Q B 3	32	e	8 " 22 0502		dicat
6. B-Q 2		31	Repeat move		59	f	31 " 32 1892		remittat
	6. Kt-Q B 3	36		5. Kt., Q B 3	32		59 " 59 2219		adrogere
7. P × P		7	6. P-Q Kt. 4		8	g	7 " 32 0452		incurrat
	7. B × P	18		6. Q P × P	9		18 " 8 1088		profigare
8. Kt-K B 3		12	Will you draw?		56		9 " 9 0729		condonere
	8. Kt-K B 3	14	No..		54	h	14 " 56 0896		reducent
9. Castles		27			5	i	27 " 54 1674		perjunges
	9. B-K 3	39	7. B P × P		5		5 " 5 2345		eruet
10. P-Q R 3		7	Move held over.		0		7 " 0 0420		concurro

EXPLANATORY NOTES.

(a) Owing to each player having the first move on one Board, this move was necessarily transmitted alone. It is move 8, because K R P, K Kt P and K B P have each two moves, and this being the second move of the K P, is consequently move 8, multiplied by 60 plus 0 gives 0480. 04 is Root Curr, 8 is pro, and 0 is o: result, **Procurro**.

(b) White's move on A Board, 37, is made up as follows: Pawns 14, K Kt-3; K B-5; K-2; Q-6; Q B-5; making 35, and Q Kt to Q 2 is 36, and Q Kt to Q B 3 is 37.

(c) Black's move on A Board, 19 is the 2nd move of the K B.

(d) It is to be noticed that if White on A Board had moved P to K 6, it would be move No. 7.

(e) White's sixth move on A Board is 31, being the first move of the Q B. It will be observed that K B × K R P would have been No. 22.

Black's fifth move on B Board No. 32 is the first move of the Q Kt.

(f) The Conversational Symbol is here introduced merely for example.

(g) White's move on B Board is No. 8, P-K 4 would be No. 5, takes P No. 6, P-Q 3 No. 7.

(h) White's 9th move on A, viz. 27, is made up as follows: Pawns 8, K R 2, K Kt 6, K B 9, K 2, total 26 and Castles 27.

(i) White's 7th move on B is No. 5, Q P × P would be No. 8.

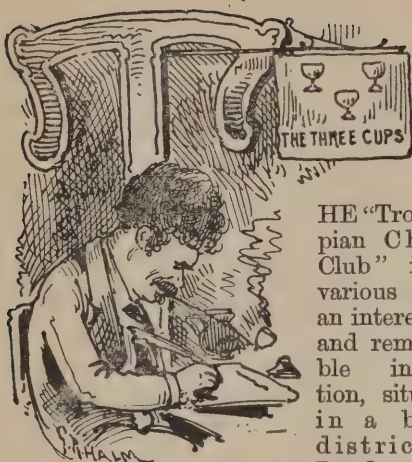
Black's 9th move on A, 39, is the 4th move of the Q B. Castling is 29.

ONCE upon a time, say fourteen years ago, a friend of mine accompanied me to Paris and entered his name for a Grand Tourney. The first prize was a very valuable Sèvres vase, presented by the Emperor of the French. The day after our arrival in the beautiful city the intending combatants were invited to the room where the work of art was exhibited. We all admired it at a respectful distance, but my young and not altogether unambitious friend, being short-sighted, looked at it, as boys in such cases are wont to do, with his fingers. Having gratified his curiosity he turned to me, and uttered in audible tones, "No man shall take that vase from me." Little did he know how true a prophet he was. No man could take it from him, but why? Because

he did not win it.—"Mars," in *Sporting and Dramatic News*.

BRENTANO'S MONTHLY directs its sarcasm against that omnipresent nuisance, the man who "knows a better move." Everybody has seen him—a peripatetic Benevolence personified, who distributes his superior wisdom gratis among his fellow-creatures, whether they want it or not. The peculiar characteristics of Chess give to vanity unparalleled opportunities of displaying itself in many ways, and in every one of them it is more or less disagreeable, but for downright power of annoyance nothing compares with the man who insists upon applying his superior wisdom to games with which he has properly nothing whatever to do.—*Baltimore News*.

A GENIAL CHESS CLUB.



HE "Troicou-
pian Chess
Club" is in
various ways
an interesting
and remarka-
ble institu-
tion, situated
in a busy
district of
London, not

far from a leading thoroughfare, but sur-
rounded by short and mostly narrow streets
thronged with shops, houses and workshops
of small tradesmen, or by wider streets
with large, grim, deserted looking houses,
which on closer inspection are found to be
fully occupied as lawyers' chambers; it
forms a sort of snuggery apart from the



No. 1.

great world and its ways. The Three
Cups Tavern, where the club meets, and
from which it takes its name, has a body of
frequenters as miscellaneous as the neigh-
borhood in which it is embedded, among
whom the club has been in no small degree
instrumental in establishing friendly rela-
tions. It must not be understood, how-

ever, that all the frequenters of the Troi-
coupian come from the neighborhood.
Fame, which sooner or later discovers what
is worthy of note in city or in hamlet, has
mentioned its name accompanied with one
or two blasts of her trumpet, and visitors
have been attracted to it from the most
distinguished resorts of Chess. There
some even of the lions of the game come to
enjoy their *otium cum dignitate*. Ease with
dignity, I have said, would I could add
with peace! For the Troicoupian, if sel-
dom quarrelsome, are often noisy. They
love discussion, and range over social,
political, and even religious topics to find
it. Nor is it difficult to find, for they are
of all shades of opinion, from the gentleman
who proclaims himself a "Hatheist," and

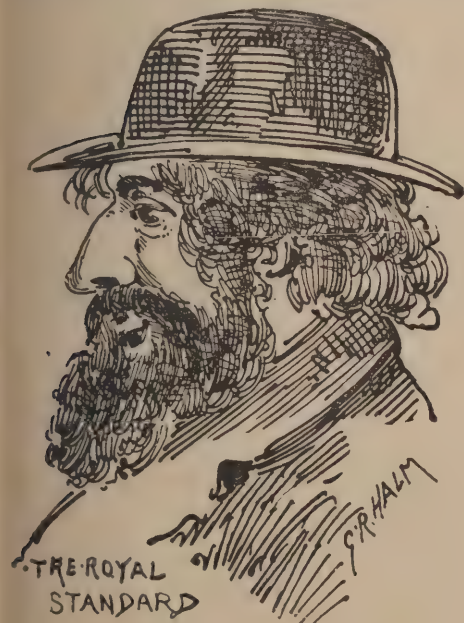


No. 2.

advocates radical, social and political re-
forms, to such a true blue conservative
as the landlord of the Three Cups himself.
There you have the respective admirers of
Beaconsfield and of Gladstone, and the
enthusiastic upholders of Parnell. Many,

too, who hold the strongest opinions and give them the most fluent expression, would scorn to limit themselves to the meanings of words to be found in dictionaries, if they ever condescended to study that jejune description of literature. "I shall not contract, sir!" exclaimed one of these orators, when called upon to withdraw an expression he had used. The Troicoupians, then, when in the heat of political discussion, speak loudly, as orators are wont to do, and they gesticulate liberally, even in support of conservative opinions. They seldom speak fewer than six at a time, if half a dozen happen to be anxious to get a hearing; and this is good policy, for if one were to wait for a solitary hearing his chance would come but seldom; but they generally end by drinking up and agreeing to differ. At this stage, too, explanations are made, and differences made

tracted from the *Glasgow Weekly Herald* of 21st June, 1879. "I will venture to observe that many people who have visited London do not know Sandland Street, W. C. Sandland Street may, or rather may not be 100 yards long; it may, or rather may not be 40 feet broad, except in the middle, where it widens out for reasons of its own. Nevertheless, Sandland Street is on the Bedford estate, and any one who knows Bedford Row or Red Lion Street, Holborn, will not have much difficulty in finding it. But with the dimensions above mentioned, Sandland Street has another claim to distinction besides being on the Bedford estate. At the widest part of it there is a tavern called 'The Three Cups,' and within



No. 3.

more or less adjusted. Among those who regularly enjoy their pipe, their talk, and their game of Chess or Draughts at this agreeable resort, are to be found tradesmen, clerks, artisans, and men of various professions. I mean to give a slight sketch of some of the leading characters to be found at the Troicoupians, which I hope you will put in the most out of the way corner of your magazine marked strictly private. I shall begin with an account of the club ex-



No. 4.

that tavern there meets a Chess Club called the Troicoupians, usually pronounced Troicopian. Your readers will exonerate me from any responsibility for the spelling when I mention that it is taken from the last number of the *Troicoupians Journal*. The Troicoupians are rather horsey. At the end of a list of players in a Chess handicap you may find some such intimation as 'all the animals are stabled near the course, except —, who is still at Hackney Downs.' In the *Journal* accounts of the training of the 'animals,' and the state of the betting may be found. These humors, however,

like the Chess-play of the Troicoupians are of a strictly amateur description. The Troicoupians indulge in other amusements besides Chess, and the last number of the *Journal* is much occupied with a single wicket match at cricket, in which Mr. Rushton, the host of 'The Three Cups,' an active promoter of the Troicoupian games, is engaged.' The Troicoupian Club was founded in 1875, and since then over forty prizes have been given away, to a great extent through the liberality of Mr. Rushton, who may be called its patron as well as its host."

As I am indebted for the following sketches mainly to the *Troicoupian Journal*, let me explain the nature of that organ



of enlightened opinion. I may premise that the Troicoupians, like the ancient schools of philosophy, have an exoteric and an esoteric circle. The description I have given of their manners applies to the outer circle. The Troicoupians proper, though lovers of conviviality, are a strictly orderly club. But besides their regular meeting place on the first floor of the Three Cups, they are wont to assemble in the parlor on the ground floor, where they are joined by a numerous body of associates, not members of the inner circle, and where the manners of the members themselves are somewhat freer than in their regular meetings. Here, however, the games of Chess and Draughts are diligently pursued, and most



of the frequenters are either players or spectators, so that it is only occasionally

that politics and other more abstruse subjects have an innings. The Journal referred to is in its origin a means of communication between the two apartments. In other words, it contains business intimations for the use of the members of the club. But as these intimations are not in their own nature of a very lively kind, it pleases their editor, Mr. Rushton, to season them with some play of imagination and humor, and not infrequently to adorn them with illustrations. The issue of the journal so prepared consists of one copy pasted on the mirror of the lower or exoteric chamber of the Troicoupians. As the binding is expensive, I shall not be able to send you a copy, but I purpose to describe the contents of a number. The pages, or I should

pian Club from the commencement until it was deprived of him a few months ago by death. He was, as his appearance indicates, a shrewd, but genial man, a firm, but highly popular chairman, and what is called in England a thoroughly 'clubbable' man.

Nos. 2 and 3 represent two distinguished Chess-players, Greypoll and the Rev. Timothy, a specimen of whose play was presented to your readers in your May number. Though only belonging to the exoteric circle, they are, perhaps, the two choicest specimens of humanity the Troicoupians can offer to the envy of an admir-



rather say the sheet of the Journal, has recently been filled with portraits of living celebrities. All these celebrities are present or recent frequenters of 'The Three Cups,' and it did not occur to two wise young men who drew them that the page of the Journal, being a mirror, would, if left to itself, reflect the portraits of all the celebrities who approached it. No! they must have these portraits sketched and pasted on the mirror, whence it is that I am able to send you a selection of them, with a slight account of the celebrities represented.

No. 1, Mr. S. Hildreth, "our worthy President," was President of the Troicou-



ing world. As Chess-players they are unsurpassed in originality, never by chance playing a single move that could possibly occur to a merely good or ordinary player. Besides his ability as a player, Greypoll is distinguished by many amiable little traits of character, with which Troicoupians are familiar. I shall only mention one. He is a fair Draughts-player, and as, although he occasionally encounters a stronger opponent, he meets with many weaker than himself, he is a diligent player for small stakes. At Chess, except when he encounters his

reverend antagonist, he knows pretty well that it is scarcely possible for him to win a game whatever odds he may receive, so he condescends to give the benefit of his experience in that game to those who will accept of it for nothing.

No. 4 is one of the best Chess-players among the Troicoupians, and, I believe, the one who has oftenest been champion of the club.

No. 5 is another of the strongest players of the Troicoupians. He is a genuine enthusiast for the game, for which he possesses an intuitive genius of a high order, and is only prevented from reaching a higher standard of excellence by his own impetuosity. He is naturally a little im-

ton, landlord of "The Three Cups," quite as genial as he looks, and as able and intelligent as he is genial; a host in himself, and the best of hosts. He is represented uttering his favorite salutation to a guest who has had one cup too much.

No. 8, Mr. C. Rymer, "Our Corner Man," is the brother artist who has contributed to enrich the *Troicoupiian Journal*.

No. 9 is a lover of Chess and a friend of all Chess-players. Otherwise he is somewhat of a paradox. In a previous sketch he was described as "the boy who pays no rint." In reality he is a sober Scotchman, who would be worried out of his wits if he were sixpence behind in his rent; yet



patient of slow play on the part of his opponent, and, when the opponent will tolerate it, he amuses the spectators by keeping up a running fire of comment addressed to him in such terms as "Can you go, sir?" "Hups him off, sir." "Got him on a bit of toast, sir;" "Ain't you well, sir?" His foreign origin (he is a Hungarian) is indicated by some scraps of broken English, among which the most common expression is, "I overlooked at that."

No. 6 is a good on-looker, represented in his favorite attitude. He is also a good Draughts-player.

No. 7, who, if I had not been digressed, ought to have been introduced immediately after the President, is Mr. Thomas Rush-



he is an enthusiastic admirer of Parnell, and wholly disapproves of rent being paid in Ireland.

No. 10. Another Scotchman, is the draughts critic of the Troicoupians, an able and intelligent journalist, but who can't for his life hold his tongue if he sees draught-board. He is represented using his favorite expression, "tut, tut, make your crown mon." On any other subject except draughts he can out-talk any other three men. The writer of this sketch once out-talked him for an experiment, but it took three months ordinary wear out of his tongue. He never tried it again.

No. 11 is one of the most genial frequenters of the Three Cups. He is able to

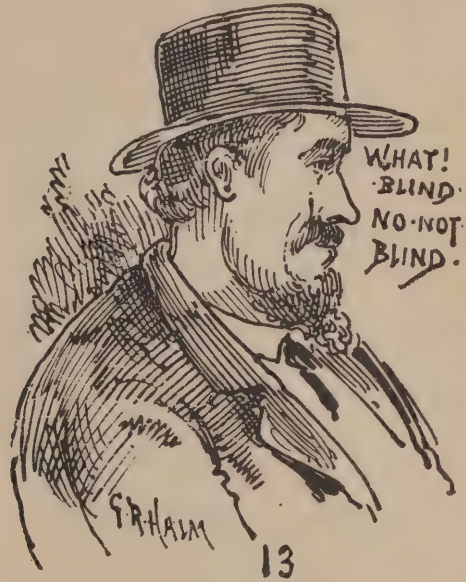
that is truly wonderful. You have occasionally to reply to No. 10, but to No. 11 you



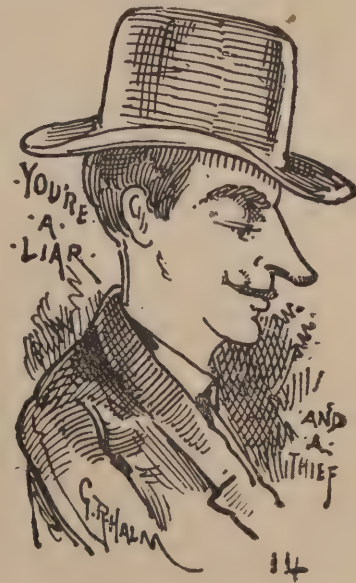
walk an endless mile of talk with No. 10 any day, but he never touches on con-



troversial topics. He narrates and describes, and does both with a minuteness



have only to listen, and generally speaking, (that is he generally speaking), you have only to listen once. For the rest, he is the



best humored and the best natured of men. He would put himself to endless trouble to oblige some one he never saw before and never expected to see again. He is represented in the act of pointing out an invisible joke to his auditor.



No. 12 is an enthusiastic and dramatic orator. He is using a favorite phrase and gesticulating in a characteristic manner. To do him justice his stock of ideas is by no means so limited as he represents it to be.

Nos. 13, 14, 15 are a group of honorary members, two of whom the Troicoupians are rather proud. Of No. 13 I must pay the artist the bad compliment of saying 'this is J. H. Blackburne,' and when I have said that I need say no more.

No. 14 ought to be too well known in America to need naming. He is a celebrated American, or as we might now call him a celebrated Anglo-American Chess-player. He is represented as in the act of uttering his favorite phrase with his customary smile. This phrase drops sweetly from his lips, whenever any one who is on familiar and confidential terms with him happens to differ slightly from him in opinion. He regards it decidedly as a compliment.

No. 15 is the bore who scribbles these lines. In answer to the question he is represented as asking, but which he never asks, the answer is obvious. "Give him one of your articles to read."

A HASTY MOVE.—A good many years ago Jake Wright lived in Hartford. He might be living there now if he hadn't moved away at the head of a funeral procession, and never came back again. Jake was a wag, and the pranks he played when in the flesh were many, and not always of a Christian character, though the following practical joke was as harmless in its nature as possible. There lived in this city at the same time with Jake, a certain judge who was a good Chess-player, and an ardent admirer of the game. It was said of the judge that he never lost his temper; and Jake, presuming too much on the accuracy of this report, was prompted to exhibit a little of his characteristic impudence for the judge's benefit. The wag happened to be passing his house late one night, and noticing a bright light, walked up the steps and rang the bell. When the servant appeared, Jake said—"I want to see the judge." "Can't you call some other time?" asked the servant. "He is engaged in a game of Chess, and does not like to be disturbed." "Don't talk to me in that way" said Jake, with a frown as black as night, "but go and tell the judge that I must see him immediately on important business." As the serv-

ant hastily retreated to do his bidding the wag chuckled with delight. When he rang the bell he intended to call the judge to the door to ask him the time of night, but when he learned that a game of Chess was in progress he changed his mind, as the following brief dialogue which ensued after the judge came to the door will show:—"Well, what can be your business with me at this time of night, which is so very urgent?" "Are you Mr. Blank?" "Yes, sir." "Judge Blank?" "Yes, sir." "You have company here to-night, I presume?" "Yes, sir, I have company." "Playing Chess, I understand?" "Yes, sir, playing Chess." "A slow game, is it not?" "Yes, sir, somewhat slow." "Oh, well, as I was going by I merely stopped to inquire whose move it was?" The judge, who never lost his temper, was suddenly seized with a spasm in his right leg, causing his booted foot to vigorously shoot out in the direction of the wag, who had turned to retreat without waiting for the answer to his interrogatory. As Jake went flying down the steps, his speed accelerated by the aforesaid boot, the judge quietly remarked: "My friend, it is your move, and I advise you to castle for safety."—*Hartford Times.*



The Defense to the Ruy Lopez.

The London correspondent of the *Glasgow Herald* makes the following reference to our proposed defense in the Ruy Lopez:

"To me the most interesting article in BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY is an analysis of a new defence to the Ruy Lopez suggested by Mr. A. P. Barnes. I think Mr. Barnes has made good his position so far as to establish for the new move (3), P to K Kt 3, a claim to a fair trial over the board, and this ought to be accorded the more freely, as the positions to which it leads, are often ingenious and elegant. The analysis unfortunately contains a good many misprints, but the right moves are generally suggested by the positions. I should like to have seen some of the variations carried farther, as I cannot say I feel quite satisfied as to the judgments pronounced upon them. The "Fourth Attack," for example, is dismissed at the following point as in favor of the second player:

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 K Kt to B 3 | 2 Q Kt to B 3 |
| 3 B to Kt 5 | 3 P to K Kt 3 |
| 4 Kt to Q B 3 | 4 Kt to Q 5 |
| 5 Kt takes Kt | 5 P takes Kt |
| 6 Kt to K 2 | 6 P to Q R 3 |
| 7 B to R 4 | 7 B to Kt 2 |

I fail to see the advantage, and, for the sake of illustration, I offer one or two continuations:

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 8 P to Q 3 | 8 Kt to K 2 |
| 9 Castles | 9 P to Q B 3 (a) |
| 10 P to K B 4 | 10 P to Q 4 |
| 11 Kt to Kt 3 | 11 P to K B 4 |
| If—11 | 11 P takes P |
| 12 P takes P | 12 Q to Kt 3 |
| 13 K to R square, threatening P to B 5 | |

If Black plays (13) P to Q 6, White can take the P with impunity with the Q.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 12 P takes Q P | 12 P to Q Kt 4 |
| 13 B to Kt 3 | 13 P takes P |
| 14 P to Q R 4 | 14 B to Q 2 |
| 15 P takes P | 15 B takes P |
| 16 B to Q 2 | |

I prefer White's game. If Black Castles on K side, he can at once commence an attack similar to that in next variation.

(A)

If Black plays:

- | | |
|-------|-----------|
| 9 ——— | 9 Castles |
|-------|-----------|

Although the following variation looks hazardous, it seems to result advantageously for White.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 10 P to K B 4 | 10 P to Q 3 |
| 11 Kt to Kt 3 | 11 P to K B 4 |
| 12 B to Kt 3 ch | 12 K to R sq |
| 13 P to K R 4 | 13 P takes P |
| 14 P takes P | 14 Kt to Q B 3 |
| 15 P to K R 5 | 15 Q to R 5 |
| 16 K to B 2 | 16 R takes P ch |

[If Black's best move is to retreat his Q, his game does not look promising.]

- | | |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 17 B takes R | 17 Q takes B ch |
| 18 Q to K B 3 | White should win. |

Again in the Fifth Attack, variation B, Mr. Barnes gives:

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 4 P to Q B 3 | 4 B to Kt 2 |
| 5 P to Q 4 | 5 P takes P |
| 6 P takes P | 6 Q to Kt 2 |

This is one of the main specialities of the defense.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 7 B to Kt 5 | 7 P to Q B 3 |
| 8 B to R 4 | 8 Kt to B 3 |
| 9 B takes Kt | 9 B takes B |
| 10 P to K 5 | 10 B to Kt 2 |
| 11 Castles | 11 Castles |

Remarking that White cannot prevent the breaking up of his centre even by playing Kt to Q sq, it seems to me White need disturb himself very little about his centre, and that if he plays Kt to Q B 3, he may take either Q P or B P if it advances preparing to play Kt to K 4, B to B 3, or R to K sq, according to circumstances."

And subsequently he again refers to it thus:

"At the 16th move of Variation A, in the continuation, I gave last week of Mr. Barnes's analysis. Black has, perhaps, a better move than retreating the Q, namely, B to Kt 5, I give two variations:

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------|
| 16 ——— | 16 B to Kt 5 |
| 17 Q to K sq | 17 B takes P (or A) |
| 18 R to R sq | 18 Q to Kt 4 |
| 19 Kt takes B | 19 P takes Kt |
| 20 P to B 5 | |

(A)

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 17 ——— | 17 B to R 3 |
| 18 R to R sq | 18 Q to B 3 |
| 19 P takes P | 19 Q takes P |
| 20 P to B 5 | 20 B takes B |
| 21 Q takes B | 21 ——— |

Perhaps 19 B to Kt 2 would have been better for Black, but, in either case, I think White has the advantage.

I am told the defense of (3) P to K Kt 3 in the Ruy Lopez was played, in 1861, by Paulsen against Boden, and subsequently by Steinitz against Blackburne."

We do not think that 8 Kt to K 2 is surely Black's best continuation in the "Fourth Attack," but it seems good enough. Our objection is more to the ninth move P to Q B 3, for which we should substitute 9 P to Q Kt 4.

10 B to Kt 3 9 P to Q Kt 4
10 P to Q 4

If then,

11 B takes P 11 Kt takes B
12 P takes Kt 12 Q takes P
13 Kt to B 4 13 Q to B 3
14 R to K sq ch 14 B to K 3
15 Q to K 2 15 K to Q 2

we should prefer Black's game.

Again as to the fifth attack, if White should play 12 Kt to Q B 3 and then take the Q P if it came on, we cannot yet see that he gets the better game. However, the play given was intended to show that he could not preserve his centre pawns unbroken. Mr. W. J. Berry writes us that, in the second attack, White at move 11 should play Kt to K 4 instead of B to Kt 3, this appears correct, and Black would have to play 10 Kt takes Kt in place of 10 Kt to Kt 3.

We never saw or heard of any games in which this move was played before it occurred to us.

An Explanation.

In our May number we published a short game (No. 6,) between Messrs. Orchard and W. J. Berry. Mr. Orchard played the

Evans attack, and at move nine played P to Q R 4. To this move we appended the following note. "This was introduced by Mr. Wisker some years ago in the 'Compromised Defense'; but though for a short time some good players pronounced in its favor, it was soon shown to be ineffective. In the present position it appears to us to be of still less utility." We reproduce the note in full because it seems to have roused the ire of the Chess Editor of the Newark *Sunday Call*, who prints a game at the same opening, won by Mr. Orchard, and says: "This unique attack, the invention of Mr. Orchard, although not irresistible, is certainly a highly meritorious innovation, Mr. Barnes' derogatory comments concerning it to the contrary notwithstanding."

We had no idea we were dealing with an innovation and an invention of Mr. Orchards. We were aware that the move was to some extent analyzed by Mr. Wormald, but Mr. Orchard does not get the credit of it. We have no copy of Mr. Wormald's earliest editions, 1860 we think, so we cannot say if it appears there. We presume there is no doubt about the authorship of the move, as the editor of the *Call* refers to Mr. Wormald's analysis, but it looks strange to call it an "innovation."

We suggest to the *Call* that, when it is desired to show that a game is won from the merits of some particular move, it is not fair to the student to cover up what (if the next note given be correct,) is a fatal error of the adversary; with the remark that it is seldom in that form of the game that he can do something else.

CAME No. 37.

Played in Montreal between Mr. J. G. Ascher and Mr. J. W. Shaw.

Bishop's Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. J. G. ASCHER.	MR. J. W. SHAW.	MR. J. G. ASCHER.	MR. J. W. SHAW.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	16 B to Q 2	16 P to K 5
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	17 R to K sq	17 P to K 6
3 B to B 4	3 Q to R 5 ch	18 B to B 3	18 B to Kt 2
4 K to B sq	4 K Kt to B 3 (a)	19 B to K R 5	19 Q to Q 6 ch
5 K Kt to B 3	5 Q to R 4	20 B to K 2	20 Q to Kt 3
6 Kt to B 3	6 P to Q 3	21 B to K R 5 (d)	21 Q takes B
7 P to Q 4	7 B to K 3	22 B takes B	22 Q to R 5
8 B to K 2 (b)	8 P to K Kt 4	23 R to K 2	23 R to Kt sq
9 P to K 5	9 Kt to Q 4	24 B to B 6 ch	24 K to B sq
10 Kt takes Kt	10 B takes Kt	25 P to B 5	25 Q to Kt 6
11 P to B 4	11 B to K 5	26 P to B 6	26 P to B 6 (e)
12 P to Q 5	12 Q to Kt 3	27 R takes P	27 Q takes P ch
13 Q to R 4 ch	13 K to Q sq	28 K to K sq	28 P to B 7 ch
14 P to K R 3 (c)	14 B takes Kt	29 K to Q 2	29 P queens dis-ch
15 B takes B	15 P takes P	30 K to B 3	30 New queen takes R

and White announced a Draw (f)

NOTES.

(a) This according to Staunton is not quite satisfactory.
 (b) P to Q 5 would regain the gambit pawn at once and appears in other respects a pretty good move.

(c) P to K 6 looks formidable but is not good:

14 P to K 6	14 P takes P
15 P takes	15 Q takes P
16 Kt takes P	16 B takes P ch &c.

(d) White, of course, would willingly draw.

(e) A sort of "hammer and tongs" ending but Blacks blows are most effective.

(f) Over confident in his superiority Black has suffered victory to slip from his grasp. The capture of the B checking, would have won easily enough. White now draws by

31 P takes P ch	31 K takes P
32 Q to Kt 5 ch	32 K to B sq
33 R to K 8 ch	33 R takes R
34 Q takes R ch &c.	

GAME No. 38.

Between Mr R. D. Richardson and another amateur.

Philidor's Defense.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. RICHARDSON.	MR. K.	MR. RICHARDSON.	MR. K.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	12 P to B 5	12 Castles K R (f)
2 Kt to K B 3	2 P to Q 3	13 Kt to Q 5	13 Kt takes Kt
3 P to Q 4	3 B to K Kt 5 (a)	14 B takes Kt	14 Kt to Q sq (g)
4 P takes P	4 B takes Kt	15 Q R to Q sq	15 P to Q B 3
5 Q takes B	5 P takes P	16 B to Q B 4	16 P to Q Kt 4
6 B to Q B 4	6 Q to K B 3 (b)	17 R takes B (h)	17 Q takes R
7 Q to K Kt 3 (c)	7 P to K R 3	18 P to K B 6	18 P to K Kt 4
8 B to K 3	8 B to Q 3	19 B takes K Kt P	19 K to R sq
9 Castles	9 Kt to Q B 3	20 B takes R P	20 R to K Kt sq
10 Kt to Q B 3	20 P to Q R 3	21 B to K 7 ch	21 K takes B
11 P to K B 4 (d)	11 K Kt to K 2 (e)	22 Q takes R Mate.	

NOTES.

(a) P takes P is probably the best defense.

(b) The books recommend Q Q 2.

(c) Q to Q Kt 3 is more embarrassing to Black, more particularly as he did not plant the Q at her second square.

(d) Bad, as the next note shows.

(e) He could safely take the Pawn, for if the B retook, Q to Q 5 ch wins a piece.

(f) Dangerous in face of the position of the adverse Q and K B P.

(g) Kt to R 4, to avoid blocking in the Q R, would not answer; e. g.

14 ———	14 Kt to R 4
15 B to Q 2	15 P to Q B 3
16 B takes Kt	16 P takes B
17 P takes P	17 P to K 5
18 B to Kt 3 &c.	

(h) White cleverly avails himself of the chance which his opponent's last move gave him. There is no defense to this stroke.

THE MATCH BETWEEN MESSRS. BLACKBURNE AND ZUKERTORT.

For the following games in this encounter, and the notes, we are indebted to the *London Field*.

CAME No. 39. Giucoco Piano.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	31 Kt to Q 2	31 P to B 5 (<i>j</i>)
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	32 Q to Kt 4	32 Q to Q 3 (<i>k</i>)
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	2nd hour.	
4 P to Q B 3	4 Kt to B 3	33 Q takes Q	33 R takes Q
5 P to Q 3	5 P to Q 3	34 Kt to K 4	34 R takes R ch
6 B to K 3	6 B to Kt 3	35 R takes R	35 Kt to K sq
7 Q Kt to Q 2	7 Kt to K 2	36 R to Q 5	26 K to B 2
8 Kt to B sq	8 P to B 3	37 R takes Kt P	37 Kt to Q 3
9 P to K R 3	9 P to K R 3	38 Kt takes Kt	38 K takes Kt
10 Q to K 2 (<i>a</i>)	10 B to K 3 (<i>b</i>)	39 B to K 4	39 R to Q Kt sq
11 B to Kt 3	11 P to Kt 4		2nd hour.
12 Castles	12 Kt to Kt 3	40 R to Q 5 ch	40 K to K 2
13 Kt to Kt 3	13 Q to K 2	41 P to B 3	41 P ta B 3
14 Kt to B 5	14 B takes Kt	42 K to B 2	42 Kt to Kt 3
15 P takes B	15 Kt to B 5	43 P to R 5	43 K to Q 3
16 Q to B sq	16 Castles Q side	44 P to Q R 4 (<i>m</i>)	44 Kt to Q 2 (<i>n</i>)
17 B takes B	17 P takes B	45 R to Q 5 ch	45 K to B 2
18 P to Kt 3	18 Q Kt to Q 4	46 R to R 5	46 K to Q 3
19 P to B 4 (<i>c</i>)	19 Kt to B 2	47 R to R 6 ch	47 R to Kt 3
20 Q to K sq	20 Kt to Q 2	3rd hour.	
21 Q to B 3	21 Q to B 3 (<i>d</i>)	48 R to R 8	48 R to Kt sq
22 P to Kt 4	22 H to Kt 4	49 P to R 5	49 R takes R
1st hour.		50 B takes B	50 K to B 4 (<i>q</i>)
23 Kt to Q 2	23 Kt to B 4		3rd hour.
24 B to B 2	24 P takes P (<i>f</i>)	51 B to K 7	51 K to Kt 4
25 P takes P	25 P to Q 4 (<i>g</i>)	52 P to R 6	52 K to Kt 3
26 P takes P	26 R takes P	53 K to B 3	53 P to K 5
	[1st hour.	54 P takes P	54 Kt to K 4
27 Kt to B 4	27 Kt to Q 2	55 K to Q 4	55 K to R 2
28 Q to Kt 4	28 P to B 4	56 K to B 5	56 K to Kt sq
29 Q to Kt 3	29 R to Q 5	57 B to Q 5	Resigns (<i>r</i>)
30 K R to K sq	30 P to Kt 4 (<i>h</i>)		

(a) The Q is better placed here than at B 2; but the question is, whether she should be brought out at all at this stage, and whether with a move in advance he ought not to try Black's plan of advancing P to K Kt 4 and entering with his Kt at B 5 *via* Kt 3.

(b) This seems to entail loss of time; and, though both parties can apparently afford delays in manœuvring, yet we think it might have some ultimate difference if the B were kept at home in order to proceed at once with P to Kt 4, Kt to Kt 3, etc.

(c) Which drives him where he wants to go. Q to K 2 followed by K R to K sq, in order to advance the Q P appears to us the better plan.

(d) Useless. The Q stood better where she was, and P to B 3 was preferable.

(e) Best, as Black threatened P to Kt 5.

(f) This premature exchange liberates White's B and Q R, and rids the adversary of a weak P. Up to this we were inclined to take Black's game for choice, though the difference did not amount to much. The game is now about even.

(g) Also too early. He should have prepared with Q to K 2 in order to be enabled to retake with the Kt.

(h) Q to R 3 was the right play. Unless White then exchanged rooks, in which case the B P could retake, he had no better defense than Kt to R 3 or B to Kt 3, and then Black could enter either at Kt 4 or Q 4 with his Kt, and afterwards, accordingly, gain for the Kt the post at Q 5 by exchanging rooks or the strong point at K B 5.

(i) An error of judgment which compromises his position for the ending.

(j) Well played, in order to prevent Q to K 2.

(k) Q to R 3 was of no use now, as White could afford to give up the R P, and attack with the Kt at K 4. Also, if Q to Q B 3, the Kt would come in at K 4, and, if then, Black's Kt would attack at Q 4, White would capture the Q Kt P with the Q, and afterwards recover the Q by Kt to Q 6 ch.

(l) If R to B sq, White would ch at Q 6, followed by P to Q R 4.

(m) He could have won, here much quicker by B to Q 5. The B P could not be saved then, for, in reply to K to B 2, White would still capture, followed by R to B 5 ch.

(n) Black defends himself very ingeniously.

(o) As afterwards pointed out by Mr. Zukertort, there was no more than a draw now if he exchanged rooks, *e. g.* :

WHITE.
45 R takes R
46 K to B 3
47 Kt to R 3.

BLACK.
45 Kt takes R
46 K to B 4
47 B to Kt 7

WHITE.
48 Kt to B 2, followed by Kt to Kt 4, ch, &c.

BLACK.

(p) He has gained an important move, and chosen the right position for allowing the exchange. The latter part of the ending is excellently played by Mr. Blackburne.

(q) Kt to B 4 would no more save the game, for he can no more reach B 2 with the Kt, *e. g.* :

WHITE.
50
51 B to Kt 7

BLACK.
50 Kt to B 4
51 K to B 2, best if Kt
takes B the R P goes straight to queen.

WHITE.
52 P to R 6
53 K to B 3, and after taking the B P, the K
walks over to the K side.

BLACK.

52 K to Kt 3

(r) If the Kt checks at Q 6, the answer is K to Kt 6.

GAME No. 40. French Opening.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 3	19 P takes P ch	19 R takes P
2 P to K 4	2 P to Q 4	20 R takes P	20 R to Q 2 (i)
3 Q Kt to B 3	3 K Kt to B 3	21 R to B 4 (j)	21 Kt to K 2
4 P takes P	4 P takes P	[1st hour	
5 Kt to B 3	5 B to Q 3	22 Q to Q 3	22 B takes Kt
6 B to Q 3	6 Castles	23 P takes B	23 Kt to Q 4
7 Castles	7 Kt to B 3 (a)	24 R to B 3	24 K R to K 2 (k)
8 B to K Kt 5	8 B to K Kt 5	25 B to Q 2	25 Q to Q 3
9 K to R sq (b)	9 B to K 2	26 Q R to K B sq	26 Kt to B 3
10 B to K 3 (c)	10 Q to Q 2	27 B to B 4	27 Q to Q 4
11 Q to Q 2 (d)	11 B to Q 3 (e)	28 B to K 5	28 Kt to K 5
12 Kt to K R 4 (f)	12 Q R to K sq	29 R to B 4 (l)	29 Kt to Kt 4 (m)
13 P to B 3	13 B to K 3 (g)	30 R to B 5 (n)	30 Kt to K 3
14 P to B 4	14 Q to Q sq		[2 hour
15 Kt to B 3	15 B to Q Kt 5	31 B takes Kt P	31 Kt to Q B 4 (o)
16 P to B 5	16 Kt to K 5 (h)	32 Q to R 3 (p)	32 Kt to K 5 (p)
17 B takes Kt	17 P takes B	33 B to K 5	33 R takes B
	[1st hour	33 White announced mate in five moves (r)	
18 P takes B	18 P takes Kt		

(a) The best theoretical authorities, including Herr Zukertort, consider this the strongest defensive development at this point.

(b) In order to capture the Q P without remaining subjected to the answer of B takes P, ch.

(c) White has obtained a change of post for his B, which, in the opinion of Herr Zukertort is of some importance for his development.

(d) Questionable;

(e) For we think that Black's having developed the Q at Q 2 makes a material difference in enabling him to now to capture the Kt with advantage. The game might have proceeded thus:

WHITE.
11 ———
12 P takes B
13 B to K 2

BLACK.
11 B takes Kt
12 Q to R 6
13 B to Q 3

WHITE.
14 P to B 4
15 K R to K Kt sq

BLACK.
14 Kt to K 2
14 Kt to B with a good
game.

(f) The Kt was bound to remove now, and this was the best plan, in order to avoid an offer of exchange by B to K 4.

(g) Q to Q sq, though tempting, would have been bad, *e. g.* :

WHITE.

- 13 —
 14 P takes B
 15 Kt takes Kt
 16 B to K 5, and wins; for in reply to P to B 3, he first checks with the K B at B 4

BLACK.

- 13 Q to Q sq
 14 Kt to K 5; if Kt takes P, the answer is K to B 5
 15 P takes Kt; if Q takes Kt, the answer is obviously Kt takes B

(h) B to B sq was the proper play. If White then pinned the Kt by B to K Kt 5, he could reply B to K 2; and though his position would have become cramped, it apparently only called for exercise of patience, and he had nothing in reality to fear.

(i) Exchanging Rooks, followed by B takes Kt, and afterwards Q to Q 4, would have afforded him no compensation for the P lost, for White would retake the Kt with the Q, followed by B to Kt sq, and he would have ample time for advancing the Q R P, and then protecting his K B P with the R, if necessary, when doubly attacked.

(j) An awkward sort of defense, which should only have led to an even game, while we believe that the advantage gained could have been better secured by B to Kt sq, *e. g.*:

WHITE.

- 21 B to Kt sq
 22 R to R 3
 23 P to R 3
 21 Kt to K 4. This seems best; if Kt takes P the answer is R to Q 3, followed by R to Q sq; and, though Black will in the meantime protect the Kt by P to Q B 4, he will not gain sufficient time to extricate both the K R and the Q from the pinning action of the adverse pieces, and White will ultimately win by the advance of the Q R P, followed by P to Q Kt 4, and ultimately Kt to Kt 5.
 22 P to B 4 best; if Kt to B 5, of course White wins by Q to Q 3 threatening Q takes R P ch.
 23 B to R 4. This seems best; though it apparently loses time, for he gains his object of compelling the ad-

BLACK.

WHITE.

BLACK.

- verse Q P to advance and loosen it from its Pawn support. P takes P is obviously inferior; and, if B takes Kt, the P retakes, and White then threatens to remove the Q to K 2, which will have the effect of compelling Black either to exchange Pawns, or else to abandon another P on the B file. White, in the latter case, ought to be able to bring his two Pawns ahead to account in the ending, albeit, their being trebled on one file.
 24 P to Q 5
 25 Q takes B
 26 R to K 3, and Black dare not capture the Q P, or White will bring the other R at K sq, and afterwards the B to bear upon the Kt.
 24 B takes Kt
 25 P to Kt 3

(k) P to B 4 was now the correct move to equalize the game, for we cannot see how White could keep any advantage after that. Q to B 4 would be bad in reply, as Black could attack the Q by P to Q Kt 4. If R to Q sq, Black could also reply P to Q Kt 4; and if B to B 2, the Kt would retreat to Kt 3, followed by P to B 5; and, subsequently, as soon as Black's B P is unattacked or sufficiently protected, the Kt would gain an unassailable position at Q 4, which, in combination with the pressure of the Kt against the adverse front B P, would make the game quite even.

(l) R to B 5 at once would have compelled the advance of the P to Kt 3, which would have apparently preserved Black's position on the K side. But on the other hand it would give Black opportunities of reaching K Kt 2 with his Kt *via* K 3, after resorting to Kt to B 4, which he had always at his disposal, even if his own Q were in the meanwhile to be attacked by P to B 4.

(m) A flagrant error which loses his most important P, and disintegrates his position on the K side. Kt to B 4 would have enabled him to make a good fight for a draw, whether White offered the exchange of Queens at B 3 or not.

(n) Promptly taking advantage. After this, Black's game becomes hopeless.

(o) Much too late now. White was not likely to submit to the exchange of Queens.

(p) This wins no doubt, but B to R 6 threatening mate with the doubled Rooks, and also Q to Kt 3, ch, was more precise and finer style. We give a diagram of the position.

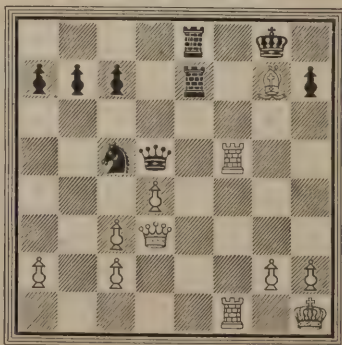
(q) Just on the chance that White would take the Q at once which led to mere exchange by the answer Kt to B 7 ch.

(r) Commencing with Q to Kt 5, ch. The Kt must then interpose, and the Q takes, followed by R to B 8, ch.

Position after Black's 31st move.

Black.

MR. BLACKBURNE.



White.

MR. ZUKERTORT.

GAME No. 41.**Ciuoco Piano.**

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	14 P takes P	14 Kt to B 5
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	15 B takes Kt	15 K P takes B
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	16 Q R to K sq	16 Q takes Q
4 P to B 3	4 Kt to B 3	17 R takes Q ch	17 K to B sq
5 P to Q 3	5 P to Q 3	18 K R to K sq	18 R to K sq ^(b)
6 B to K 3	6 B to Kt 3	19 R takes R ch ^(c)	19 Kt takes R
7 Q Kt to Q 2	7 Kt to K 2	[1st hour.]	
8 Kt to B sq	8 P to B 3	20 P to K Kt 5	20 P takes P <i>en passant</i>
9 Kt to Kt 3	9 P to K R 3		21 P to Q 4
10 Q to K 2	10 P to Kt 4	21 B P takes P	22 P to B 3
11 Castles Q side	11 Kt to Kt 3	22 B to Q 3	
12 P to Q 4	12 Q to K 2	Drawn game ^(d)	
13 Kt to B 5 ^(a)	13 B takes Kt		

(a) This leads to an even game, though White gains first possession of the open K file with doubled rooks. Probably Mr. Blackburne thought that the latter contingency, which is usually a favorable one, should have yielded him some retainable advantage. However, excepting perhaps P to K R 4, the consequences of which required great forethought, we see no other feasible line of continuation for White.

(b) The proper rejoinder, which completely neutralizes the action of the opponent's doubled rooks.

(c) If Kt to Q 2, Black's K will first move to Kt 2; and should White then attempt to enter at K 7, then Black would make himself safe by P to Q 4 followed by B to Q sq. It should be observed that it is necessary to bring the K out first, for if P to Q 4 at once, White, after retreating the B, might cause some embarrassment to Black's position by returning with the Kt to B 3, and fixing himself at K 5 without allowing both rooks to be exchanged.

(d) Black will bring his R to K 2 *via* R 2 to face that of the opponent, and neither side has any means of egress.

GAME No. 42.**Irregular Opening.**

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 K Kt to B 3	1 P to K 3	21 K takes Q ^(h)	21 K R to Q sq
2 P to K 3	2 K Kt to B 3	22 P to B 4 ⁽ⁱ⁾	22 P to Q Kt 4 ^(j)
3 P to Q 4	3 P to Q Kt 3	23 P takes P	23 R takes R ch
4 P to Q R 3	4 B to Kt 2	24 B takes R	24 P takes P
5 P to B 4	5 B to K 2	25 B takes Kt P	25 R takes P
6 Kt to B 3	6 Castles ^(a)	26 R to Q 3	26 R takes R
7 B to Q 3 ^(b)	7 P to Q 4	27 B takes R	27 B to B 3
8 Castles	8 Q Kt to Q 2 ^(c)	[1st hour.]	
9 P to Q Kt 3	9 P to B 4	28 P to Kt 3	28 Kt to Q 4
10 B to Kt 2	10 P takes Q P	29 K to B 2	29 P to B 3
11 K P takes P	11 R to B sq	30 K to K 2	30 K to B 2
12 R to B sq	12 B to Q 3	31 K to Q 2 ^(k)	31 P to R 3
13 R to K sq	13 Q to K 2		[2nd hour.]
14 Kt to Q Kt 5	14 P to Q R 3 ^(d)	32 B to B 2	32 P to K 4
15 Kt takes B	15 Q takes Kt	33 K to Q 3 ^(l)	33 B to Kt 4 ch
16 Kt to K 5	15 P takes P	34 K to Q 2	34 B to B 3 ^(m)
	[1st hour.]	35 P takes P	35 P takes P
17 Kt takes Kt ^(e)	17 Kt takes Kt ^(f)	36 P to Q 3	36 Kt to Kt 3 ⁽ⁿ⁾
18 P takes P	18 Q to B 5	37 B to K 3	37 B to Kt 4 ch
19 Q to K 2 ^(g)	19 Kt to B 3	38 K to B 3	38 Kt to Q 4 ch ^(o)
20 Q to K 3	20 Q takes Q	39 K to Q 2	39 K to K 3

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
40 P to R 4	40 B to B 3 (p)	53 B to B 7	53 Kt to Q 4 ch
41 B to Q B 5	41 Kt to B 3	54 K to Q 4	54 Kt to B 2
42 K to B 3	42 P to Kt 4	55 B to Q Kt 6 (u)	55 Kt to K 3 ch
43 P to R 5	43 Kt to Q 4 ch (p)	56 K to K 3	56 P to R 5 (v)
44 K to B 4	44 P to R 4	57 P takes P	57 Kt to B 5
45 P to R 6	45 Kt to B 2	58 B to K 8	58 Kt to Q 4 ch
46 P to R 7	46 P to K 5	59 K to B 2	59 B to Kt 2
	[3rd hour.	60 B to K 3	60 Kt to B 3
47 K to Q 4 (r)	47 Kt to Kt 4 ch		[4th hour.
48 K to K 3	48 K to B 4	61 B to B 7	61 Kt to Q 2
49 B to Q 4	49 Kt to B 2	62 P to R 5	62 Kt to K 4
50 B to B 5	50 Kt to Kt 4 (s)	63 B to Kt 8 (w)	63 Kt to B 6
	[2nd hour	64 P to R 6	64 K to Kt 3
51 B to Q sq	51 P to Kt 5 (t)	65 P to R 7	65 K to Kt 2
52 B to Kt 3	52 Kt to B 2	66 B to B sq	66 Resigns.

(a) Too soon. We believe P to Q 4 to be necessary as soon as the adverse Q Kt was brought out.

(b) We prefer P to Q 5, thus blocking the adverse Q B, and also making it extremely difficult for the opponent to find a convenient development for his Q Kt.

(c) This Kt is generally better posted in this opening at Q B 3 after advancing the P to Q B 4.

(d) He could not well retreat the B to Kt sq, on account of the reply P to Q R 4 threatening B to R 3; but there was really no reason against attacking the adverse R at B 5, followed by P to Q R 3.

(e) An injudicious exchange, which not alone throws away a fine position, but might have given the superiority to the opponent. P takes P at once was the right play. Apparently he was afraid of the reply, Kt takes Kt, under the assumption that he was bound to retake with the P, whereupon the Q would first threaten mate at Q B 3, and then remove the Kt to Q 2, having weakened White's Q centre; but as White could, in that case, retake the Kt with the R, thus keeping the position of his pawns on the Q side intact, there was no real objection to recapturing the P at once.

(f) We give a diagram of the position just before this move. Q takes Kt was superior, for it would have enabled him afterwards to break the adverse Q centre by P to Q Kt 4. White was then bound to keep on the defensive, for any attempt on his part to press the attack by P to Q 5, must have failed, and might have led to the following continuation:

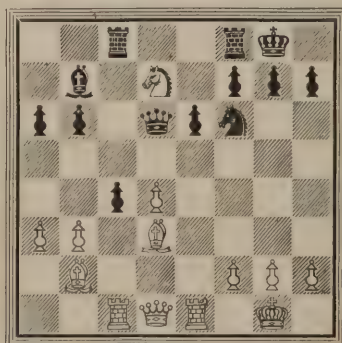
WHITE.	BLACK.
17 ———	17 Q takes Kt
18 P takes P	18 P to Q Kt 4
19 P to Q 5.	We suggest this line of play, as it appears tempting for attacking purposes, and looks dangerous for Black, who, however, will obtain the advantage by the best play. P to B 5 would give White decidedly the worst of the game; P takes P is best, but even then we slightly prefer Black's game.

(g) With the view of offering the exchange of Queens, in reliance on the strength of his two Bishops for the ending. But we believe he would have made more of his superior position by keeping his full forces and entering on an attack against the adverse K side with his R *vid* K 3.

Position after White's 17th move.

Black.

MR. BLACKBURNE.



White.

MR. ZUKERTORT.

WHITE.	BLACK.
19 ———	19 P takes B P
20 B takes Kt	20 Q B P takes K B.
	The only move. Should he take the other B, then follows B takes P ch, and if K takes the Q checks twice, followed by R to K 3, winning.
21 Q to Kt 4	21 P to Kt 3
22 Q to Kt 5	22 Q takes P. Threatening mate should White's Q enter at R 6, with two pawns ahead.

(h) Better than retaking with the P in which case Black might have fixed his Kt in at K 5, protecting it afterwards by P to K B 4, producing a drawn position, as the Kt could not be got rid of without leaving Bishops of opposite colors.

(i) With the intention of advancing this P to the 5th, which could not be stopped by P to Kt 3, on account of the immediate reply P to Q 5.

(j) This was best now. He was bound to get rid of the adverse Q centre, in view of the dangerous advance pointed out in our last note.

(k) He could not take the R P, for obviously his B would have been shut out by P to Kt 3. But we see no object in this move, which blocks out the Q B. B to B 2 at once, in order to enter at Q 3 with his K, seems preferable.

(l) Waste of time. He ought to have exchanged Pawns at once.

(m) As a draw was the only possible result by best play on both sides, and he could only compromise himself by playing to win; it was his best plan to capture the P, whereupon the game might have continued thus:

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
34 ———	34 P takes P		Black's K would retreat, and then attack the P by Kt to K 2, unless the Kt be exchanged, which leads to a clear draw.
35 B to Kt 3 best; for if P to Q R 4, Black would take the Kt P, threatening P to Kt 7.		37 ———	37 R P takes P, with an even game.
35 ———	35 B to B 3		
36 P takes P	36 P to Kt 4		
37 P takes P. If the B P advances,			

(n) A bad move. K to K 3 at once would have actually given him the same position as he obtains for his side on the 40th move, with the enormous difference that the adverse R P could not advance on account of Kt to Kt 5 ch, and White's Q B was not in such good play.

(o) He could not allow the K to enter at Kt 4.

(p) Compare note (n).

(q) Kt to K 5 ch was, we believe, preferable on the whole, though he would lose if he afterwards exchanged for the B, *e.g.* :

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
43 ———	43 Kt to K 5 ch	47 K to Q 4, followed by B to B 2, and wins; for White's K will be earlier in crossing over to the K side and gaining the Pawns.	
44 K to Kt 4	44 Kt takes B		
45 K takes Kt	45 K to Q 2		
46 B to Kt 3, threatening B to Q 5.			
47 ———	47 P to K 5		

(r) Herr Zukertort rightly considers that he could have forced the game here by B to Kt 6. Wherever the Kt went to, the Black K could come up to B 5; and then the other B would soon be brought to oppose at Q B 6, *via* Q R 4, which settled matters.

(s) It was obviously much stronger to oppose the K at K 4 with the view of driving the K still further back by Kt to Q 4 ch. We believe he had then a sure drawn game.

(t) Also provoking useless trouble. The R P becomes now weak, and it was obviously better to advance the other P.

(u) Which leaves the opponent some more chance, while B takes P would have won immediately; for the resource of Kt to Kt 4, which he had at subsequent stage, would have been unavailable, on account of the rejoinder B to K 8, followed by B to Q 7 ch. On the other hand, if the Kt checked at K 3, followed by taking the B, the K would retake, attacking the B; and White would then either Queen first, with a clear piece ahead, or return with the K to Q 4, stopping the P.

(v) A gross blunder. It was easy to foresee that the extra passed P on the other wing, would win. On the other hand, if he allowed the P to be taken by the B, he had still some prospect of a draw, for he could gain the adverse R P—*e.g.* :

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
56 ———	56 Kt to Kt 4		the Q side; for if he once succeeded in exchanging the hostile K B for his own, and to reach Q Kt 2 with his K, White could not win with the passed P at R 7 in conjunction with the Q B. This is a well-known book position. Black's Kt moves alternately to R sq and Kt 2, and White's K can only come near enough to effect a stale-mate.
57 B takes P	57 Kt to B 6		
58 B to K 8	58 B to R sq		
59 B to Q 7 ch	59 K to K 4		
60 B takes P	60 Kt takes P; and though, by proper play, White should win, Black retained still a chance of sacrificing his Kt for the only adverse P on the K side, and then to draw by bringing his K over to		

(w) After this it is all over. Mr. Zukertort has played the greatest part of this game in masterly style.

GAME No. 43. **Scotch Gambit.**

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	40 Q to Q B sq	40 P to Q 5
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	41 P to B 5	41 Kt to K 6
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P	42 R takes Kt (i)	42 P takes Kt
4 Kt takes P	4 Kt to B 3	43 Q takes P	43 P to Kt 4 (j)
5 Kt takes Kt	5 Kt P takes Kt	44 B to Q B 4	44 R to Q sq
6 P to K 5 (a)	6 Kt to K 5	45 R to Q 2 (k)	45 Q to Kt 2 ch
7 Q to B 3 (b)	7 Kt to Kt 4	46 K to Kt sq	46 R takes R
8 Q to K Kt 3	8 Kt to K 3	47 Q takes R	47 P takes P
9 B to Q 3	9 P to Q 4	[3d hour	
10 Castles	10 P to Q B 4	48 P takes P	48 B to R 4 (l)
11 R to Q sq (c)	11 P to Q B 3	[3d hour	
12 P to Kt 3	12 B to K 2	49 Q to Q 5	49 Q takes Q
13 P to K B 4	13 B to R 5	50 B takes Q	50 B to B 6
14 Q to B 3	14 Kt to Q 5	51 K to B 2 (m)	51 R to R 3 (n)
15 Q to K 3 (d)	15 B to K 2	52 P to R 4	52 P to B 5
16 P to B 3	16 Kt to B 4	53 B takes P (o)	53 R to R 4 (p)
17 Q to B 2	17 P to K R 4	54 K to B 3	54 B takes P
[1st hour		55 B to K sq	55 R to B 4
18 Kt to Q 2	18 P to R 5 (e)	56 B to Kt 4	56 B to Q 3
19 Kt to B 3	19 P to Kt 3	57 B takes R	57 B takes B
20 R to Kt sq	20 R to Q Kt sq	58 K to Kt 4	58 B to Q 3
21 R to Kt 2	21 P to R 6	59 K takes R P	59 K to Kt 2
[1st hour		60 K to Kt 4	60 K to B 3
22 P to Kt 3	22 Kt to R 3	[4th hour	
23 P to B 4	23 B to Kt 5	61 B to R 6	61 B takes P
24 R to K sq (f)	24 B to K 3	62 P to Kt 4	62 B to Q 3
25 R to Q 2	25 Q to B sq	63 P to Kt 5	63 B to B 2
26 Q to B sq	26 B to Q sq	64 B to B 8	64 B to R 4
27 R to Q B 2	27 Kt to B 4	65 K to B 3	65 B to B 2
28 B to Q 2	28 B to Kt 3	66 K to Kt 4	66 B to Q sq
29 K to R sq	29 Q to Q sq	67 B to Kt 7	67 K to K 4
30 Kt to Kt 5	30 Q to K 2	68 B to Kt 2	68 K to B 3
[2d hour		69 B to R 3	69 K to K 4
31 B to B 3	31 R to R 3	70 K to R 4	70 K to B 3
32 Kt takes B	32 P takes Kt	71 K to Kt 4	71 K to K 4
33 P to K Kt 4	33 Kt to R 5	72 B to B sq	72 K to B 3
[2d hour		73 B to Kt 2	73 K to K 4
34 K R to K 2 (g)	34 K to Q 2	74 B to R 3	74 K to B 3
35 B to K sq	35 Q to B 2	75 K to B 3	75 K to K 4
36 P takes P (h)	36 B P takes P	76 K to K 3	76 K to Q 4
37 B to Kt 5 ch	37 K to K 2	77 B to Kt 4	77 K to K 4
38 B to Kt 3	38 K to B sq	Drawn game.	
39 B to Q 3	39 Kt to Kt 7		

(a) In our first note to the second game of the match we proposed this move in lieu of B to Q 3 then played.

(b) A very good move, and superior to B to Q 3, to which Black might have replied Kt to B 4.

(c) Loss of time. He violates for no purpose the elementary rule of development, holding good with very rare exceptions, especially in open games, viz.: not to move one and the same piece twice before all the pieces are developed.

(d) An inconvenient post for the Q. Q to B sq was ever so much superior.

(e) He could have taken a stronger initiative for attacking purposes by Q to Q R 4—e. g.:

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
18 ———	18 Q to Q R 4	20 P to Q Kt 4, best	20 Q to B 2; and we
19 B to Kt 2	19 P to B 5	prefer Black's game.	

(f) B to K 4 looks tempting, but we believe Black could have given up the Q safely in that case—*e. g.*:

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
24 B to K 4	24 P takes B	26 ———	26 R to Q sq
25 R takes Q ch	25 R takes Q	27 R to B 2	27 B to B 6, fol-
26 Kt to Kt sq; if Kt to Q 2, then follows Kt to B 4.		lowed by Kt to Kt 5, and castling, and we prefer Black's game.	

(g) An ugly arrangement of Rooks, more suitable for the defense, while he had evidently the attack in hand. He could take the R P safely, and the Kt had no move; for if he attacked at K B 4 the Q would play to B 3, and afterwards to Kt 3, should the Kt return to R 5. If the Kt moved to Q 5, White would exchange, followed by P to Kt 5, winning another P.

(h) Very feeble. He only obtains a useless ch thereby, and has again to retreat with the B.

(i) Excellent play. He retains sufficient to win.

(j) This P cannot be taken, on pain of mate after Q to Q Kt 2, ch.

(k) Too early. The finessing move K to Kt sq would have compelled Black to protect the Kt P and White could then oppose the R with greater advantage. Black could not reply Q to Q Kt 2, *e. g.*:

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
45 K to Kt sq	45 Q to Q Kt 2	mates in a few moves after taking the R, checking, following it up, according to where the K moves, either by Q to Kt 7 ch, or Q to R 8 ch.	
46 Q takes Kt P	46 R to Q 8 ch		
47 K to B 2	47 Q to Kt 7		
48 K to K 3, and wins, for if Q takes R White			

(l) A splendid move. The exchange of Queens is forced now; for if the Q does not oppose at Q 5, B to B 6 follows, threatening the fatal B to Q 5, ch.

(m) At this point the game was adjourned.

(n) Herr Zukertort deserves the highest credit for this very fine resource as regards actual play; but it is our duty to give our opinion that it would not succeed in saving the game against analysis. He, had, however, nothing better. For instance, R to R 5 would have lost—*e. g.*:

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
51 ———	51 R to R 5	leaving his own Q R P untouched, (which is most important). He will then win either one of the Pawns on the Q side, and afterwards proceed by P to Q R 3 and P to Q Kt 4, or else he will effect an entrance with the K at Q B 6, and ultimately win by P to B 6, ch.	
52 B takes R	52 P takes B		
53 P to K 6	53 K to K 2, best		
54 K to B 3	54 B to K 4		
55 K to Kt 4	55 B takes P		
56 K takes P at R 4, and after getting rid of the other K R P, he manœuvres over to Q Kt 5,			

(o) We give a diagram of this fine position before White's last move:

P takes P was the right play. It is impossible to exhaust all variations, and we can only give a few moves of a modification of the main line of play as tried afterwards by the two players, feeling sure, however, that the Pawns ought to have the best of the struggle against the exchange in any case. Supposing:

WHITE.	BLACK.
53 P takes P	53 R takes P
54 K to B 3	54 R to R 8
55 P to K 6, threatening to win at once by B to Q 8, ch, followed accordingly by the advance of the K P, or by B to B 6, ch.	
55 ———	55 K to K 2, or B to B 3; or (1)
56 P to B 5; and the consistent advance of this P ought to win.	

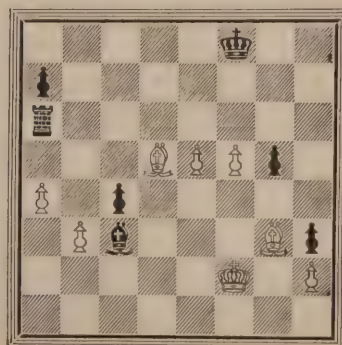
Or (1)

56 P to B 6	56 R to K B 8, ch
57 B to B 2	57 P to R 4. This seems best; if B to B 4, White checks at once with the P at K 7, and Black has only lost a move.
58 B to B 6	58 R to Q B 8
59 P to B 5	59 R takes P
60 B takes R	60 B takes B
61 K to Kt 4, and wins both Pawns, afterwards advances the R P, winning easily.	

Position after Black's 52d move.

Black.

MR. ZUKERTORT.



White.

MR. BLACKBURNE.

(p) After this beautiful move the game is forced drawn, and White's subsequent attempts to win could make no impression by proper play on the other side.

GAME No. 44.

Played in the tournament at the Manhattan Chess-Club between Messrs. Louis Cohn and F. M. Teed.

Petroffs Defense.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. COHN.	MR. TEED.	MR. COHN.	MR. TEED.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	16 P takes B	16 B takes Kt
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to K B 3	17 P takes R P ch	17 K to R sq
3 Kt takes P	3 P to Q 3	18 R to K B 3	18 Q R to K sq
4 Kt to K B 3	4 Kt takes P	19 K to B 2	19 Kt to K 4
5 B to Q B 4 (a)	5 P to Q 4	20 R to Kt 3	20 Q to R 5
6 Q to K 2	6 B to K 2	21 B takes B	21 Q takes B ch
7 B to Kt 3	7 Castles	22 R to K 3	22 P to K B 4
8 P to Q 3	8 Kt to Q B 4 (b)	23 P to Q B 3 (e)	23 Q to K B 5 ch
9 P to K R 3 (c)	9 B to K B 4 (d)	24 K to Kt sq	24 P to Q 5 (f)
10 Castles	10 P to Q B 3	25 P takes P	25 Kt to Kt 5
11 B to K 3	11 Q Kt to Q 2	26 P takes Kt	26 R takes R
12 Kt to Q 4	12 B to K Kt 3	27 Q to B sq	27 Q takes Q ch
13 P to K B 4	13 Kt takes B	28 K takes Q	28 P takes P dis ch
14 R P takes Kt	14 B to Q B 4	29 K to Kt sq	29 R to K 8 ch
15 P to K B 5	15 Q to K 2	Resigns	

NOTES.

(a) The B is needed at Q 3 and White loses both time and position by this move.

(b) Black left the Pawn unprotected intentionally, but it is not sound play.

(c) White's play is very tame.

(d) P to Q 5 looks better.

(e) If 23 R to R 4, Black answers with Kt to Q B 5, followed by Q to B 5 ch if White take Kt with P.

(f) Better than Kt to Kt 5 at once.

GAME No. 45.

Played in the Southern Chess Tournament at Spartansburg, S. C., July 20th, 1881, between Colonel J. S. R. Thomson and Mr. I. E. Orchard.

Two Knights' Defense.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
COL. THOMSON.	MR. ORCHARD.	COL. THOMSON.	MR. ORCHARD.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	23 K to Kt sq	23 Kt takes B P
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	24 B to B sq	24 R to K 8
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to B 3	25 Kt to R 3	25 Kt to Q 6
4 Kt to Kt 5	4 P to Q 4	26 Kt to B 2	26 R takes B
5 P takes P	5 Kt to Q R 4	27 R takes R	27 Kt takes R
6 B to Kt 5 ch (a)	6 P to B 3	28 Kt to Kt 4	28 P to Q B 4
7 P takes P	7 P takes P	29 Kt to Q 5 ch	29 K to B 3 (d)
8 B to K 2	8 P to K R 3	30 Kt to K 3 (e)	30 Kt takes R P
9 Kt to K B 3	9 P to K 5	31 K to B 2	31 R to Q sq
10 Kt to K 5	10 Q to Q 5	32 K to K sq	32 Kt to Kt 6
11 Kt to Kt 4 (b)	11 B takes Kt	33 B to B 4	33 Kt (R 7) to B 8
12 B takes B	12 P to K 6	34 B takes Kt	34 Kt takes B
13 B to B 3	13 P takes B P ch	35 R to K B sq	35 R takes P
14 K to B sq	14 Castles	36 R takes P	36 R to K 2
15 Q to K 2	15 B to B 4	37 R to B 2	37 K to Kt 4
16 P to Q B 3	16 Q to Q 6	38 R to Kt 2	38 P to B 5
17 Q takes Q	17 R takes Q	39 Kt to B 2	39 P to Q R 4
18 P to Q Kt 4	18 R to K sq	40 Kt to Q 4 ch	40 R takes Kt (f)
19 B to K 2	19 R to Q 3	41 P takes R	41 P to R 5
20 P takes B (c)	20 Q R to K 3	42 R to Kt sq	42 P to R 6
21 B to R 6 ch	21 K to B 2	43 R to K sq	43 P to R 7 and wins.
22 K takes P	22 Kt to K 5 ch		

NOTES.

- (a) We have a preference, which we are not at present prepared to support by analysis in favor of P to Q 3
 (b) Our individual opinion is that the lines of play following P to K B 4 are more satisfactory.
 (c) The game so far is all book play, and here we much prefer the move P to Q 4 which some authorities recommend.
 (d) A bad move which should have cost him the game.
 (e) 30 B to Kt 5 ch so palpably wins the exchange whether Black take the B or Kt that it is a matter of surprise that neither player should have seen it.
 (f) This is well played as Black can now win by force, though White might certainly have made a stouter defense.

GAME No. 46.

Played in the Southern Chess Tournament at Spartansburg, S. C., July 22, 1881, between Mr. I. E. Orchard and Colonel J. S. R. Thomson.

Scotch Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. ORCHARD.	COL. THOMSON.	MR. ORCHARD.	COL. THOMSON.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	8 Q to Q B 2	8 Castles
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	9 B to Q 3 (c)	9 Q takes K Kt P (d)
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P	10 Cas. (Q R)	10 P to K Kt 3
4 Kt takes P	4 B to B 4	11 Q R to K Kt sq	11 Q to R 6
5 B to K 3	5 Q to K B 3	12 R to Kt 3	12 Q to R 4
6 P to Q B 3	6 Q to K Kt 3 (a)	13 Kt takes Kt	13 B takes B
7 Kt to Q 2	7 Kt to K B 3 (b)	14 Kt to K 7	14 And Black resigns in a few more moves.

NOTES.

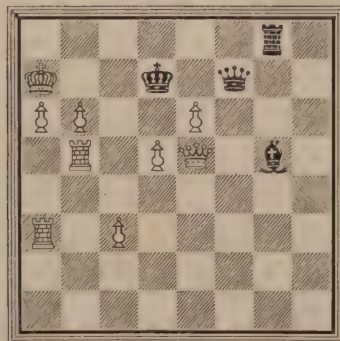
- (a) Badly played. The correct move is K Kt to K 2.
 (b) And this seems worse yet. He does not appear to have anything better than playing the Kt to his usual post at K 2.
 (c) Well enough if there were nothing better, but Kt takes Kt at once appears conclusive.
 (d) About equivalent to losing the game at once. If Mr. O. had not a harder task in the tournament than he meets in these two games, his score at the finish is no matter for surprise.

END GAME No. 3.

The following remarkable position for an actual end game, occurred in New Orleans, between Mr. E. D. Noies and another member of the New Orleans Club:

MR. X.

White.



Black.

MR. NOIES.

In this position, it being White's move, he played P to K 5 and was then mated in two moves. An examination of the position discloses the fact that Black has a forced win whatever White may play.



Our Problems.

We can safely commend the problems in this number to the favorable notice of the lovers of that fascinating branch of the game.

Mr. Babson, who has again devoted his time to testing them all most carefully, expresses the opinion that a finer collection has rarely if ever appeared in the pages of a magazine. For this excellent feature of this number we are indebted to the kindness of the many eminent problem composers who have favored us with their contributions. Since our last we have received contributions to this department from G. Reichhelm, G. T. Robertson, J. C. J. Wainwright, Jos. N. Babson, B. M. Neill, D. Balsley, R. H. Seymour, Emerson Bennett, R. H. Ramsay, J. Loewenstein, Jonathan Hall, Alfred Herz, W. A. Shinkman, O. F. Jentz, C. F. Angresius, J. Thursby, Thomas Randell, James Pierce, M. A. Jas. Rayner, F. C. Collins, S. Hertzsprung, C. Kondelik, G. Chocholous, G. Szabo, G. Liberali, Achille Campo, Carl Pater, Dr. S. Gold, Sophie Schett, Jas. Y. Simpson, A. F. Mackenzie, F. S. Savage, Emile Pradignat, H. K. Whitner, G. E. Carpenter, Franz J. Kellner, B. G. Laws, J. E. Burbank and N. Sardotsch; an array of talent of which any magazine may well be proud. We warn our solvers not to conclude too soon, that they have penetrated the veil which conceals the true secret of Wainwright's frontispiece problem; if Rumor may be trusted, that one will cause many a headache, and much quotation of the old version. We have made special arrangements to avoid misprints in our diagrams hereafter; we have one correction to make of the August problems; in No. 72 (and cover) the Rook on the Q R file should be *black*. We regret this error very much, as No. 72 is a grand problem.

Solution Prizes.

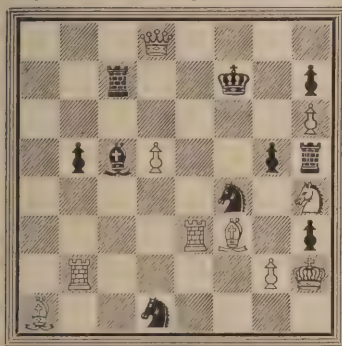
For the best set of solutions to the problems in this number (including Frontispiece) we will give a copy of the Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress; for the second best, Kohtz and Kockelkorn's Problem Collection containing 101 problems; for the third best, John B. Valle's Collection of Problems, containing 100 problems. Reviews will not be taken into account, and solvers need to write out only the main variations. Solutions from America to be mailed on or before November 1st; from Europe, on or before November 15th. Only those problems in our numbered series are included in this competition. We will not examine any lists of solutions which are written in pencil or in red ink. To the solvers detecting second solutions to any of this month's problems, we will give a Chess Book, each; but any solver who announces a second solution when there is none, ought to pay some penalty, and in every such case the culprit will be condemned to send us a new subscriber within three months from the date of his offence; in this way we shall double our subscription list in a short time. Besides the foregoing, Mr. Wainwright offers the choice between "Hoyle's Games" and "A Chess Century" as a prize for the first and best solution of his five-mover in this issue. To any one who will demonstrate that any problem of our numbered series in this issue has two solutions, or is unsolvable, or can be done in fewer moves than the number specified, Mr. Babson will present a nice autograph collection of 100 of his problems; the prize to go to him who points out the largest number of faulty problems; if there be only one, then to him making the most perfect demonstration.

The Cincinnati "Commercial."

There is no column in America that has accomplished more for the advancement of Chess during the last three years than the extensive and varied Chess Department of the *Commercial*; there is no weekly paper in the world which devotes so much space to the game, and the menu of the weekly Chess repast is prepared with great judgment. The specialty of the *Commercial* is solving tourneys of two-move problems, in which a prize is given to every solver with a clean score at the close; in the last one which ended lately, "Cook's Synopsis" was awarded to each of fourteen solvers, and another competition was at once begun, the prize in which will be Crane's Pocket Chess-Board. In this liberal way the *Commercial* has succeeded in building up and maintaining an influential Chess organ which has been the means of kindling anew the zeal of many Western Chess Knights, and of bringing out much latent Chess talent in the way of solving and composing problems. Many new names of composers have appeared for the first time in its columns.

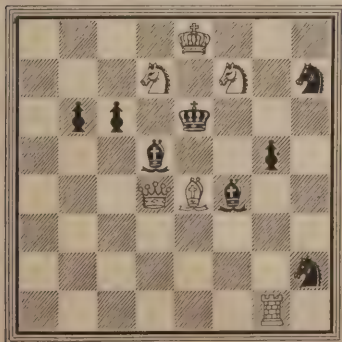
We take at random these problems as specimens:

By E. W. Keeney.—Newport.



Mate in two.

By M. A. Donohue.—Portsmouth.



Mate in two.

The pending two-move solving tourney is to close with the year; the solver detecting the most flaws will receive a copy of the Congress Book.

The Lebanon "Herald."

Some years ago this journal took the first step towards popularizing two-move problems, by inaugurating the first Two-Move Tourney, the results of which, published as the "Chess Century," gave the paper and its tourney a world-wide reputation. Soon after the Chess department was discontinued, and it is, only lately that it has been revived by Mr. John G. Nix, the eminent problem composer, who, true to the traditions and ancient glories of his column signalizes its resurrection by beginning another tourney. Not having been favored with a copy of the *Herald*, containing the announcement of this tourney, we are compelled to take our information at second hand from more fortunate journals; from these sources we learn that in the new tourney the entrance is free to all. Sets to consist of one two-mover and one three-mover, direct mate. The prizes, nine in number, are liberal. Competition closes November 1st. Mr. W. A. Shinkman will award the prizes. Address: J. G. Nix, Tucker's Cross Roads, Tenn. Four prizes are offered solvers in conjunction with this tourney.

Solution Tourneys.

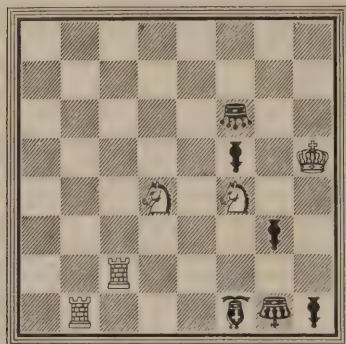
The prize winners in the *Brighton Guardian* first solution tourney are G. Hume, Hastings; J. White, Leeds; W. Mead, Aylesbury; and J. Rayner, Leeds. A second solution tourney is in progress, the prizes being one and a half guineas, (presented by the Editors of the *Brighton Guardian*), one guinea, *Klett's Problems*, *Cook's Synopsis*, *Kohtz and Kockelkorn's Problems*, *Valle's Problems*, and *Collins' Problems* respectively. The tourney closes on 12th October next.

A Curiosity.

Mons. Demonchy has favored us with a little packet of cards, each one having printed on it a fine lithograph of the following curiosity, which we give in its original method of placing the Black men, and with the conditions in French.

Enigme Inverse En 1 Coup

quelle que soit la transformation du Pion noir.



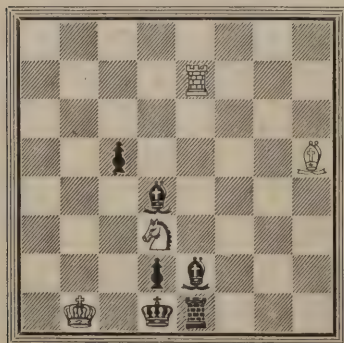
Les Blancs sur l'Echiquier en replaçant leur Dame, font échec au Roi noir qui leur fait rendre l'âme.

We leave this in French because we are not quite sure of the exact meaning of the conditions. They seem to be somewhat ambiguous, and we have not found any self-mate in one move if the Black Pawn becomes a Knight. Can any of our readers "unriddle me" this?

Problems by the Fair Sex.

The Preston *Guardian* in answer to a correspondent's inquiry whether there are any ladies who compose problems, gives the following samples of female skill:

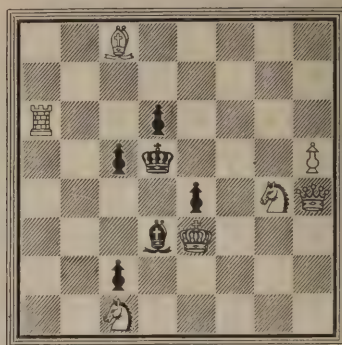
By Miss J. M. Jones—London.



Mate in two.

This is a very neat affair indeed, and does credit not only to the fair authoress, but to the Problem Editor of the *Chess-Players' Chronicle* in which it first appeared. Concerning the other

By Miss Rudge—Leominster.



Mate in two.

the *Guardian* says: "It is an excellent problem selected from the Collection by its distinguished composer, and will bear favorable comparison with those constructed by many well-known problemists." Miss Rudge has also distinguished herself in play over the board, notably in her matches with E. Thorold, Esq., of Bath, and in correspondence tournaments."

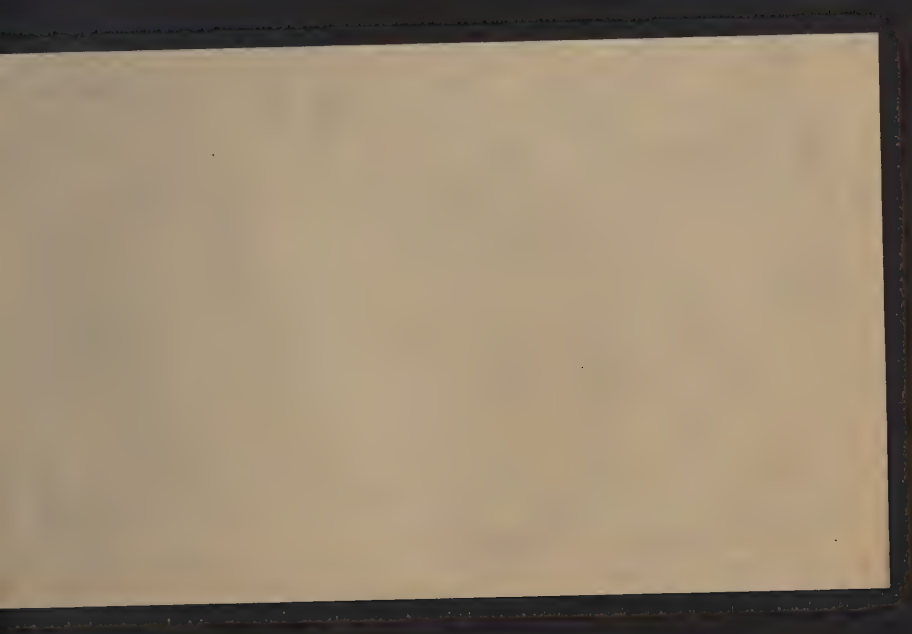
We quite agree with our contemporary as to the merits of this problem. Why does he stop here? Surely we have seen many problems composed by ladies, and we feel confident that with a little research the *Guardian* could have much lengthened the list. Fraulein Sofie Schett, of Austria, has composed more than 450 problems, and there are other ladies who have tried their skill at the art with more or less success.

The "Transcript" Tourney.

The Ayr *Argus* and *Express* approves our comments on the award in this tourney, and publishes an extract from a letter written by a well-known composer, Mr. G. J. Slater, who says:

"Mr. Shinkman's reputation as a problem composer is so high, and justly so, that if this problem had been shown me without the author's name being attached, I would have laid Lombard Street to a China orange that the problem did not owe its existence to him of Grand Rapids."

We cannot accept Mr. Nix's letter in our August number as at all satisfactory; he was not called upon to go into an explanation of why he preferred Mr. Shinkman's set to that of Mr. Crake, and all that he says upon that subject might have been omitted from his communication. In citing



Do not write in the space above this line.

Write plainly the name and address given upon the Card
presented with this slip.

Borrower.

Address.

Book for Home Use.

B.P.L.-FORM NO. 132; 2,25,40: 1000M.

CALL-NUMBERS

To Borrowers: Only one book
will be issued on this slip; to obtain
two books, use two slips. In order
to avoid disappointment, it is well
to place more than one call-number
on each slip.

the rules which guided him, Mr. Nix forgot to include those of *The Transcript* tourney, of which he was the judge; these rules, presumably, were to govern, and not those cited. They called for *original* problems, and it was the judge's duty to first inquire in the case of each problem "Is it original?" This having been answered in favor of the problem, then came the inquiry into and a comparison of merits; now, on the supposition that Mr. Shinkman's two-mover is original, we do not differ with Mr. Nix in his decision upon the merits of the two sets named. But can Mr. Nix conscientiously say that he believes Mr. Shinkman's two-mover to be original with that gentleman? We, of course, mean no reflection upon Mr. Shinkman when we deny that it is original, for we have no idea that that gentleman appropriated another's theme, *animo furandi*. It is not enough that Mr. Nix, in reply to this question, dilates upon "hackneyed key-moves." The whole question is in a nutshell; if the problem is "original," then Mr. Nix was justified in his estimate of it; if, on the contrary, the key-move, the idea and the mating position (which comprise all there is in a two-mover) had been anticipated time and again by other composers, then it was not original within the meaning of the *Transcript* rules, and no excellence or merit can justify the award. The *Lebanon Herald* is disposed to wax facetious over our remarks on this tourney in the July number; it speaks of the new principal laid down by us that "there can be no plagiarism when there is a total lack of originality." We were not quite so inane as that; we said, indeed, that there was a total lack of originality in this problem, and also that it could not be called a plagiarism; but this was stated to be because the problem was so old and so well-known that the intent to deceive, which is the essence of plagiarism, could not be predicated of it when produced now by Mr. Shinkman, any more than in the case of the chaplain.

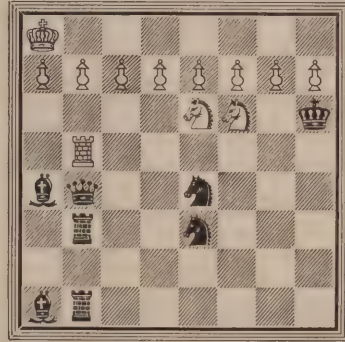
We may add here that the *Herald* considers our problems of importance enough to warrant it in giving space to a catalogue of the faulty ones in the July issue of this magazine; we have no complaint to make of this; it will make us more careful hereafter; however, accuracy and completeness are essential attributes of a critic, and the editor may find on further examination that while he has misjudged some of those he has singled out as faulty, he has omitted

to mention that No. 51 contains a very grave defect, beginning with 1 R to K 4 ch. which he might have prevented.

Sui-mates.

Our recent reference to this subject has caused several of our American composers to put on their thinking caps, and the results of their cogitations will be laid before the solving public from time to time. The first in the field is Mr. Jos. N. Babson who has sent in two positions just off the stocks. In presenting them to our readers we cannot refrain from saying that they are without exception, the most curious and novel conceptions ever put upon the Chess-board so far as we know. Our fear is that they will prove to be unsound, because they are too good to live. The first one:

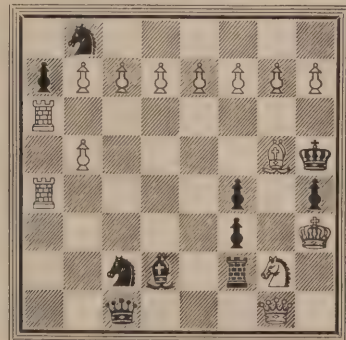
By Jos. Ney Babson.—Worcester.



Self-mate in nine.

is the one to be primarily disposed of; it is a mere infant compared with the other:

By The Same.



Self-mate in sixteen.

We will give the first volume of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY to the solver sending in the best solutions of these two problems before the 1st of January next.

The Knight's Tour Puzzle.

Among the solutions sent in to this puzzle, in competition for the prize offered in our May No. is the following, to which we give place on account of the thorough manner in which the author handles the whole subject.

Dear Sir:—I take the liberty of sending you the following remarks concerning the problem proposed in BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, page 36:

"So construct a complete Knight's Tour of the board that, the moves being numbered consecutively from 1 to 64, the square numbers 1, 4, 9, 16, 25, 36, 49 and 64, will occupy one band or column of squares."

If the moves be numbered as mentioned, by completing the tour, the even numbers from 2 to 64 will be distributed over the 32 squares, which are all either White or Black, and the odd numbers from 1 to 63 over the remaining squares of the other color. For, by every move, the Knight changes the color of the square. Hence the numbers 1, 4, 9, 16, 25, 36, 49 and 64 will occupy alternately White and Black squares and the band or column, which shall contain them all, must be parallel to one of the edges of the board, and cannot be a diagonal one. As there are eight such horizontal bands and eight vertical columns, the square numbers may be

First Band.

1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64
8	15	24	3	50	17	26	37
5	2	7	10	35	38	63	48
14	11	34	23	46	51	18	27
33	6	13	52	39	22	47	62
12	53	42	45	58	61	28	19
43	32	55	40	21	30	57	60
54	41	44	31	56	59	20	29

arranged in sixteen different lines on the board, and in every one of these lines the series may be made to begin from the one or the other end. Thus upon the whole there will be thirty-two different positions. Now, only four of these thirty-two are materially different. If the square numbers be placed from left to right in each of the four upper bands, these four positions will suffice to represent all the thirty-two. For every other band or every column may be

converted into one of these bands by simply turning the board, and the order of the square numbers may in each case be in-

Second Band.

10	15	2	37	48	17	26	35
1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64
14	11	38	3	18	47	34	27
5	8	13	24	33	28	63	50
12	39	6	19	62	51	46	29
7	20	41	56	23	32	61	52
40	57	22	43	54	59	30	45
21	42	55	58	31	44	53	60

verted by reflecting the board in a common mirror. Consequently, for finding one solution for every one of the thirty-two positions, it is only necessary to look out for four single solutions.

The accompanying diagrams give a sample of our such solutions applicable to all cases.

Third Band.

3	10	61	52	17	12	63	50
60	53	2	11	62	51	18	13
1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64
8	59	54	35	48	27	14	19
5	34	7	26	15	24	37	28
58	55	42	47	44	29	20	23
33	6	57	40	31	22	45	38
56	41	32	43	46	39	30	21

Undoubtedly there exist several other solutions for each of these positions, and thus the given solutions are only instances belonging to four different groups. The whole possible number cannot be asserted at the present state of the inquiries about the Knight's Tour.

The problem, generally expressed as at the top of this article, does not request that the square numbers shall be placed in their natural order. If it be allowed to arrange them otherwise, there will be many other groups of solutions. The condition that the even and the odd numbers shall occupy squares of opposite color, must, of course, always be fulfilled. But, even with this

restriction, the numbers may in one band be arranged in 1152 different series, or—as any two series, of which the one is just the reversion of the other, are to be counted for but one—in 576 *materially* different ways. This number would, for the four upper

Fourth Band.

6	57	32	29	52	55	34	27
3	30	5	56	33	28	51	54
58	7	2	31	50	53	6	35
1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64
8	59	20	41	48	63	24	37
13	10	15	62	17	40	47	44
60	19	12	21	42	45	38	23
11	14	61	18	39	22	43	46

bands, give in all 2304 permutations for further research. It is, however, easy to show that all of them cannot occur in a complete Knight's Tour. If the number 1 be put in the first square of a band, the number 4 cannot occupy the last square of the same; for, in three moves, the Knight cannot get from the one end of the band to the other. On the contrary, the number 4 can in that band be made to occupy each of the other squares of a color different to that of the first. For this reason the number of 576 series in each band is reduced by 36, *i. e.*, to 540. Again, if on the second band the number 1 be put in the third square, *i. e.*, at Q B 2 (counted from the side of Black in the usual position of the diagrams,) the first move of the Knight must be to Q R sq, the next to Q Kt 3, and thus 4 can only be placed at Q 2. For the second band, the number is hereby reduced to 432. Similarly, if in the third band the number 1 be placed at Q Kt 3, 2 must be placed at Q R sq, 3 at Q B 2, and 4 can be made to occupy only Q R 3 or K 3, which reduces the number 540 to 468. It does not seem necessary to diminish the number 540 for the first and fourth band, and thus we may upon the whole assume $540 + 432 + 468 + 540 = 1980$ materially different groups of solutions of the general problem. It is true that this investigation does not prove the possibility of solution for each of these 1980 arrangements. Yet I feel inclined to think that there exist solutions for them all. But a complete inquiry of

this would be a task of great difficulty and probably of no corresponding interest to the readers of the CHESS MONTHLY.

It may be added that the ingenious and never-failing mode of proceeding for constructing complete Knight's Tours, pointed out by the celebrated mathematician Euler, is but to a very little extent applicable to the problem proposed. If it be attempted to make the tour by moving the Knight arbitrarily, the process will generally stop before completing, and there will remain squares still untouched. Euler has shown how the untouched squares in such cases may be attached to or taken up in the incomplete tour already traced.* But by this process the number of accomplished moves of the Knight is altered by the interposition of the squares to be attached, and as our problem requires a previously settled number of moves between the fixed points 1, 4, 9, 16..... 64, Euler's method can be used only in a very few instances. The construction of solutions satisfying the given condition, is chiefly a work of guessing. Practice and familiarity with other researches about the Knight's Tour will answer better to this purpose than any of the methods hitherto laid before the public.

I am, sir, yours, most respectfully,

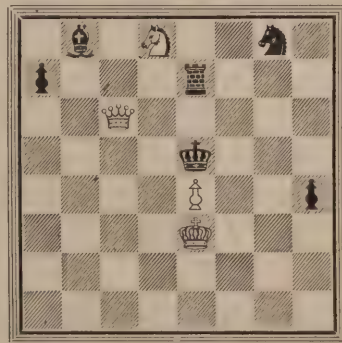
S. HERTZSPRUNG.

Copenhagen, July 17th, 1881.

—♦♦♦—
"Original and Copied."

The beautiful problem which we here give from the pages of *Nordisk Skaktidende*

By Hermann.—Christiania.



Mate in three.

copied also by the *Schachzeitung*, is the

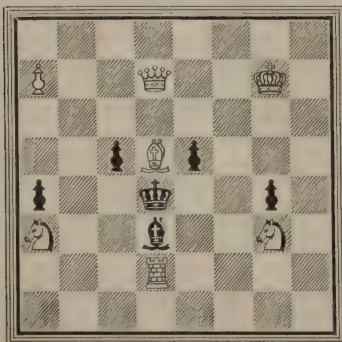
* Readers who may want information of Euler's proceeding, are referred to his original treatise on the Knight's Tour, inserted in the Memoirs of the Academy of Berlin ("Historie des Sciences," 1769.)

latest instance of imitation, willful or otherwise, which has come to our notice. The latter journal points out the wonderful resemblance which this one bears to a Bayersdorfer in the London Tourney of 1862, to be found in the *Schachzeitung* for 1865, page 31, and in "A B C des Schachspiels." "*Weiderum ein Beispiel für 'Original und Nachbildung?!'*" exclaims our German contemporary, and we may recommend it as both difficult and charming besides.

Symmetrical Problems.

Nearly every composer of problems has at one time or another in his career been tempted to try his hand at this species of problem construction, but rarely with success, and it is noticeable that once tried, the same composer, if he have a true genius for the problem art, seldom if ever repeats the experiment. Symmetrical, like "letter" problems, give no scope to the free play of a composer's powers, and shackled by the necessity of giving the picturesque element the predominance over the enigmatical, he generally finds when his problem is symmetrically completed that there is little or nothing else about it but the picture which he would care to acknowledge as his own. This is generally true of these problems, and so familiar is this truth to solvers, that they never expect to find difficulty or brilliancy in them. We are indebted to the *Schachzeitung* for a notable exception: No. 4891

By H. von Gottschall.—Leipsic.



Mate in three.

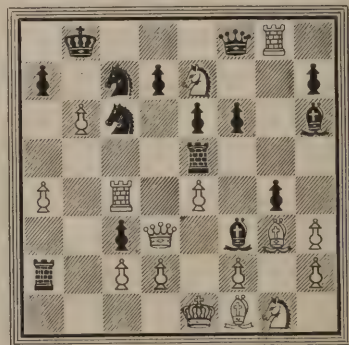
Here we have a problem which is at once symmetrical in original position and in its mating situations, and brilliant, pretty and

difficult—a veritable *rara avis in mandris*. The youthful author carried off the first prize in our late Congress Tourney.

Bizzarrie.

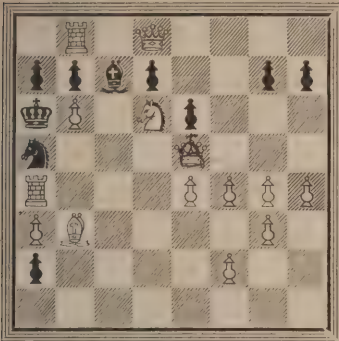
In the recent International Italian Tourney ample prizes were offered for the most curious conceits; the imagination of composers was given full swing, and the result was some very remarkable productions. The first prize was awarded to Mr. John B. Valle, of Spezia, who constructed an enormous diagram 16x16, divided into four boards, and in the middle there is a fifth board marked off 8x8: thus presenting five boards in one. In each of these there is a two-move problem; but the same key-move, the moving of one piece to a certain square of the great board, solves them all. We shall try to republish this in our next. The second prize was awarded to this curious study:

By George Chocholous.—Prague.



Here the position of the White Pawn at K R 3 is obviously an impossible one, because it must have got there, if at all, by a capture, and Black is minus one Pawn only, which could not have been captured on the K R's file; otherwise the position of White is correct and came about by moves and not by captures. In Black's position there are several errors. It can be determined and demonstrated by an analysis of the diagram what these errors are; correct them, and then, White to play and mate in one move. The third prize was awarded to a somewhat similar conception, but one which will, perhaps, be more readily mastered. It is this:

By J. Jespersen.—Faareveile.

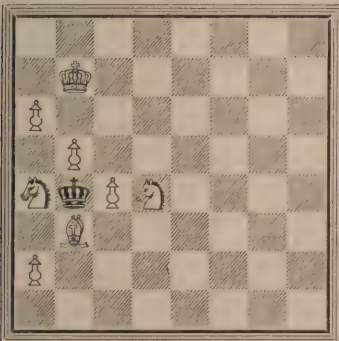


From the position it can be demonstrated whose turn it is to move; ascertain and demonstrate this, and then mate in *two* moves.

A Curious Puzzle.

The following ingenious study, contributed by one of America's most able composers, will be found to be interesting, and it will amply repay the solver for the time and labor necessary to unravel it.

By S. R. Barrett.—Philadelphia.



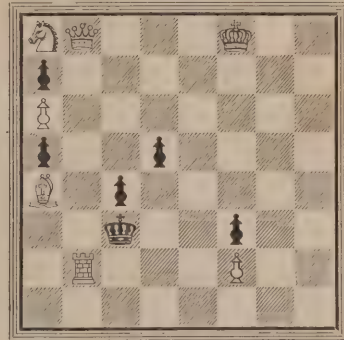
White is to play, and checkmate the Black King without moving any of his Pawns or his King; when the mating move is to be given the position of White to be the same as at the start, the move, only, being changed.

The "Chess-Monthly" Tourney.

This important competition in which most liberal prizes are offered by the proprietors, is drawing to a conclusion. We have not seen any statement of the number of entries, but we have noticed that it is meeting the fate of other great tourneys in respect to faulty sets; and the disqualified sets, too, contain problems which it is hard

to beat. Here is one, for example, from a set containing a faulty problem:

"Quo res cuncte cadent."



Mate in three.

A set made up of problems of the excellence of this one would be a dangerous competitor in any tourney. We expect to see a model and invulnerable report from the judges in this tourney. The *Chess-Monthly* is in the middle of an uncompleted (and apparently indefinitely adjourned) criticism of the report of the judges in our late Congress Tourney, in which the editor assumes to know exactly what a judge ought to be, how he ought to act, what he ought to think of problems; in fine how to make a perfect award, and an unassailable report. As Dr. Zukertort is one of the judges in his own tourney, let us hope that his experience in this capacity will not teach him "to know how it is himself."

Reviews.

The reviews sent in to the June problems are omitted because they are not worth the space it would take to print them in. We do not believe the public cares to know that Smith thinks that Jones' problems are "pretty," "very good," "difficult," etc., and acting on this belief we shall use our space to better advantage until such time as reviewers make their criticisms analytical and instructive; this, we know, those who have sent us the superficial remarks we speak of, are capable of doing if they try. We do not expect each solver to attempt the task of critically reviewing all the problems. Let each one select a few, say six of the more striking ones in this issue, and send in a painstaking and instructive criticism of them. For the two sets of reviews, of at least six problems which appear to us to excel, we offer a copy of the Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress, each, and

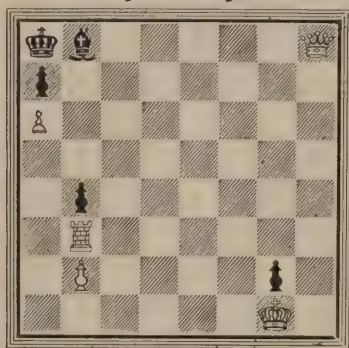
to the sender of each of the other like sets received, we will give a number of any Chess Periodical or Magazine now being published, to be chosen by himself. Reviews should be mailed by October 15th.

◆◆◆

Simple ?

We have rarely seen a problem which is at once so simple and perplexing as this little three-mover, which was published years ago, we do not remember where:

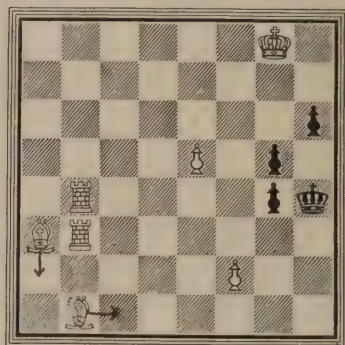
By P. Daley.



Mate in three.

It has a "point" which is instructive to the young solver, and these will find that their more experienced friends will not always solve it at a glance. It is well worthy of re-publication. Here is another position which impresses us as having in it something more than ordinary, and which we bring to the surface again as being a gem worthy of remembrance.

By F. W. Martindale—Peterborough.



Mate in three.

◆◆◆

SOLUTIONS TO JUNE PROBLEMS.

Frontispiece.—By Geo. Chocholous.

1 Q takes K B P 1 K to Q 3 (best)
2 Kt to K 4 ch 2 K to K 4
3 Q takes K P ch etc.

Puzzle.—By "Alfred Herz."

Solved in seven moves, viz.:

1 K to K 7 2 B to Kt 2 3 B to K 4 ch.
4 K to B 6 5 K to B 7 6 K to Kt 7
7 B mates.

No. 16.

1 Q to Kt 2 1 B to Kt 6 (best)
2 B to Kt 4, etc.

No. 17.

1 R to B 3, followed by 2 R to K R 3, etc.

No. 18.

1 B to K B 7, followed by 2 Kt to K 6, or
2 Kt to Q Kt 7 ch, etc.

No. 19.

1 B to Kt 7, thence to Q B 3, etc.

No. 20.

Two solutions!

No. 21.

1 Q to Kt 8, followed by 2 B to Q 6, etc.

No. 22.

1 R to K R 3, etc. Four variations.

No. 23.

1 B to Q Kt 7 1 B takes P (best)
2 Q takes P ch, etc.

No. 24.

Can be solved in *two moves*.

No. 25.

1 R to Kt 4, followed by 2 Q to R 3 ch, etc.

No. 26.

1 B to K 4, followed by 2 K to Q 6, or
2 B to Q 5 ch., etc.

No. 27.

1 Q to R 1 sq 1 R takes Q (best)
2 B to B 3, etc.

No. 28.

1 K to R 7 1 K takes Kt (best)
2 Q to Kt 8 ch, etc.

No. 29.

Can be solved in *two moves*.

No. 30.

Three solutions!

No. 31.

1 B takes Q Kt P 1 Kt takes P (best)
2 Kt takes P at Q 7 ch 2 K to K 3
3 Q takes P ch, etc.

No. 32.

1 Kt to K 6 and if 1 Q checks
2 B to Kt 5, etc. If 1 B checks
2 K takes R P etc.

No. 33.

1 Kt to Q B 6, and then push in the Q P,
claiming a Kt, etc.

Errata. V

In the solution to No. 4, given last month, the variation after Black plays 1 R takes B, should have read: 2 Q takes K R ch, etc.

The key-moves to Nos. 7 and 8 should have read Q to Q 8 and Kt to Q 8 respectively.

SOLVER'S LIST.

Given in the order of merit, all points being carefully considered.

Problems.	Frontispiece.	Puzzle.	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	Total.
Arthur F. Mackenzie.....	1	0	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	3	1	1	1	1	3	2	1	1	1	25
C. Phillips.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	14	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	35
John G. Nix.....	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	6	2	1	1	1	26
Wm. J. Berry.....	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*1	1	1	1	1	19
M. Cumming.....	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	19
G. Breitenfeld.....	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	0	0	*1	1	0	1	1	16
James Roberts.....	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*1	1	0	0	1	15
"Viator".....	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	4	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	15
Wm. J. Ferris.....	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	15
"D. H.".....	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	10
G. A. L'hommede.....	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	*1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6

* Solved the problem in two moves only.

Dr. Gold sent in correct solutions to nearly all of the May problems too late to be noticed last month.—"Viator" has sent in solutions to Nos. 5 and 12, in addition to those credited.—J. F. Schroeder points out the double solution to No. 20.

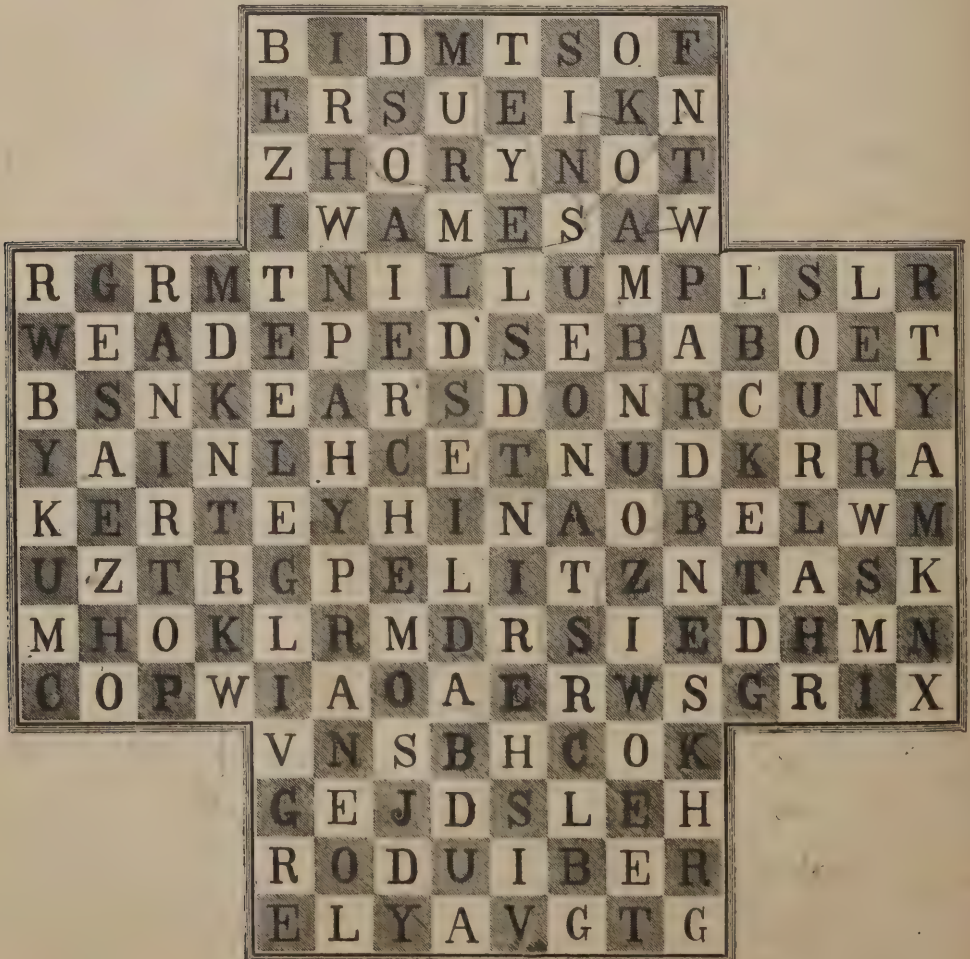
Mr. Mackenzie sent in the best set of reviews of any one, and a *very* correct list of solutions; otherwise Mr. Phillips would stand first. Mr. Phillips did not review them at all.

A MIDSUMMER SPELL.

By G. REICHHELM.—Philadelphia.

The following ingenious puzzle by Mr. Reichhelm contains the names of nearly two hundred well known Chess Players, which may be spelled out by "King moves." The same square cannot be used twice in spelling any one name.

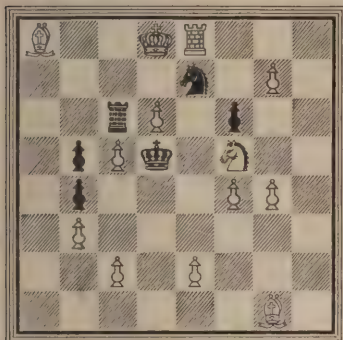
We will give a copy of the Congress Book to each of the three persons sending in the longest list of names to be found in this puzzle. The three lists containing the most names will be submitted to Mr. Reichhelm, and he will determine whether they are correct. Lists must be received by the 1st of November next.



PROBLEMS.

PROBLEM No. 76.

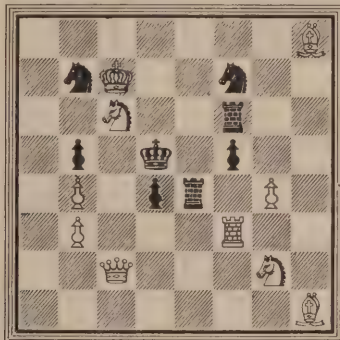
By G. Reichhelm.—Philadelphia.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 77.

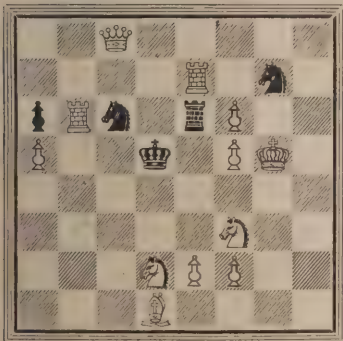
By Robert H. Seymour.—Holyoke.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 78.

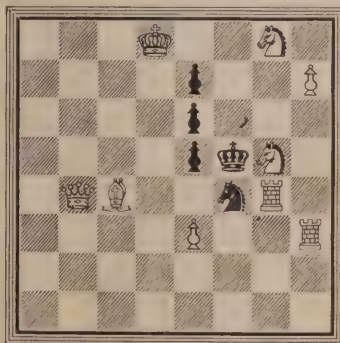
By James Pierce, M. A.—Bedford.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 79.

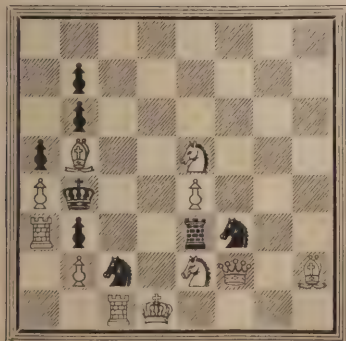
By Arthur F. Mackenzie.—Kingston.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 80.

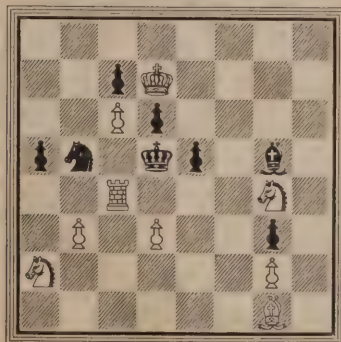
A Competitor in "Brief" Tourney No. 2.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 81.

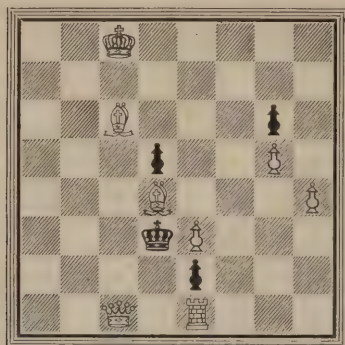
By J. E. Burbank.—Worcester.
His First Problem.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 82.

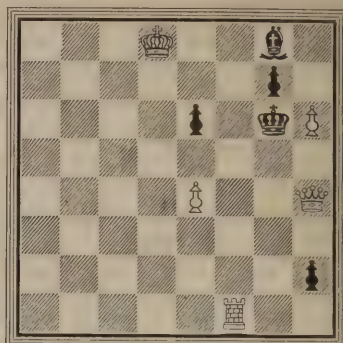
By Sophie Schett.—Unter Waltersdorf.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 86.

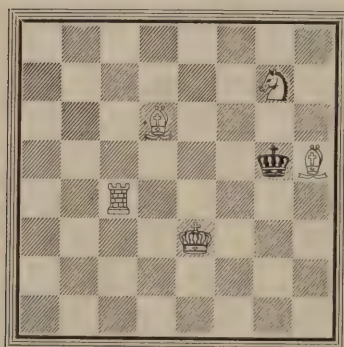
By George Chocholous.—Prague.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 84.

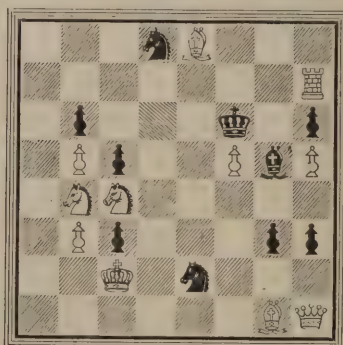
By Robert Sahlberg.—Stockholm.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 85.

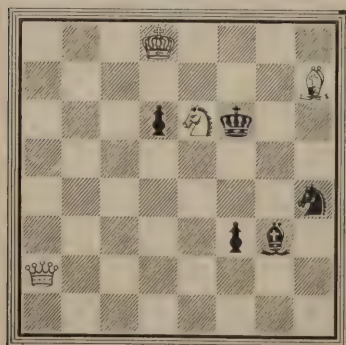
By Robert Sahlberg.—Stockholm.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 86.

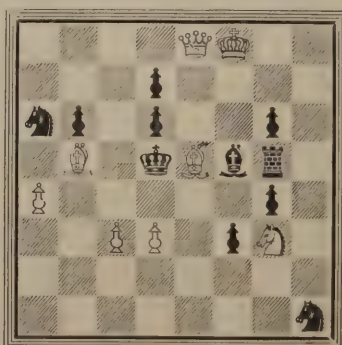
By "Alfred Herz."—Brooklyn.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 87.

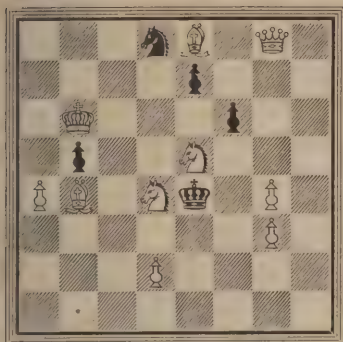
By N. Sardotsch.—Trieste.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 88.

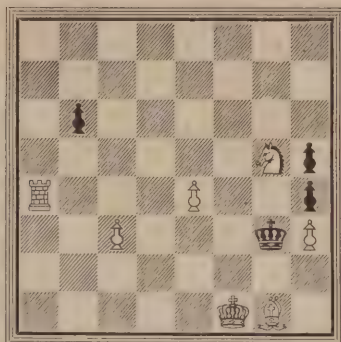
By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 89.

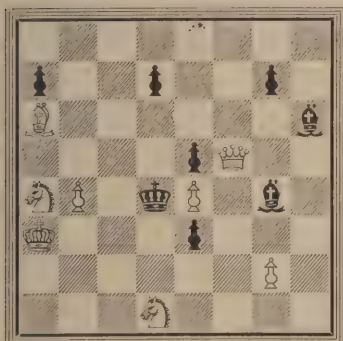
By S. Hertzprung.—Copenhagen.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 90.

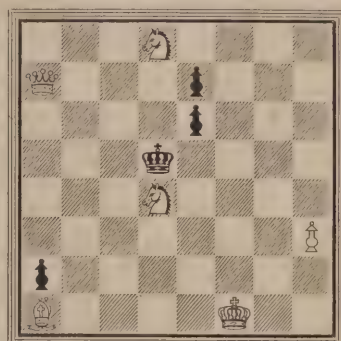
By B. G. Laws.—London.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 91.

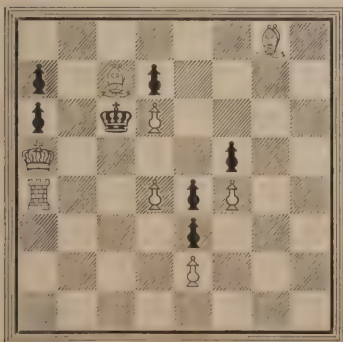
By C. C. Moore.—New York.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 92.

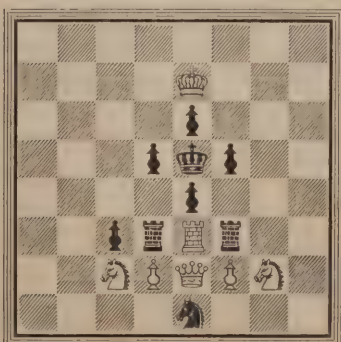
By B. M. Neill.—Philadelphia.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 93.

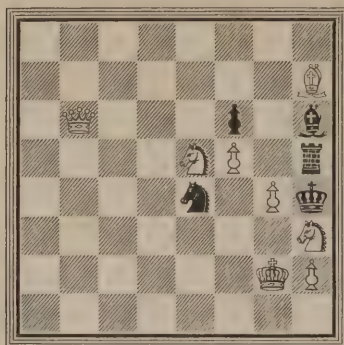
By Jonathan Hall.—Boston.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 94.

By Joseph Ney Babson.—Worcester.

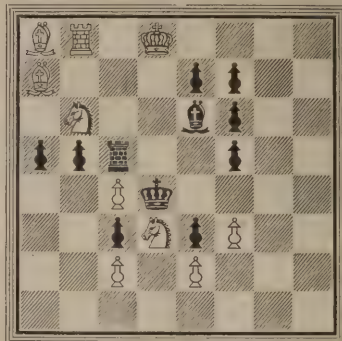


White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 95.

Dedicated to Chas. A. Gilberg, Esq., N. Y.

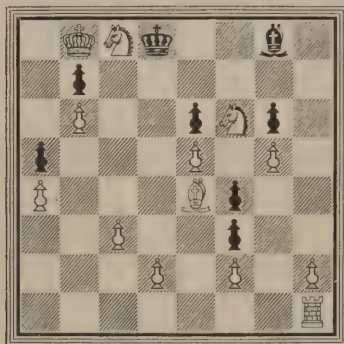
By Giuseppe Liberali.—Patras.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 96.Inscribed with friendliest wishes to
Jos. Ney Babson, Esq.

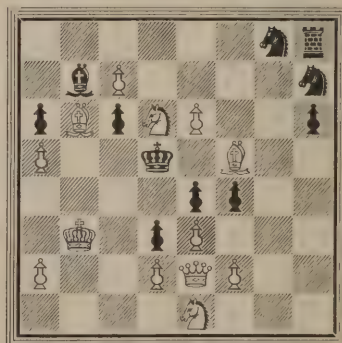
By Jos. C. J. Wainwright.—South Boston.



White mates in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 97.

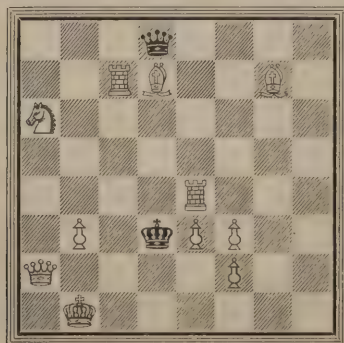
By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



White mates in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 98.

By Moriz Ehrenstein.—Prellenkirchen.

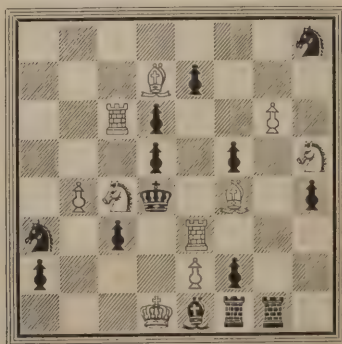


White self-mates in six moves.

PROBLEM No. 99.

Dedicated to Geo. E. Carpenter, Esq.

By Emile Pradignat.



White mates in ten moves.



United States.

The Chess meeting at Spartansburg, S. C., on the 19th July, was considered to be a success, though but five players entered for the tournament; there was a fair gathering of Southern amateurs, and the result was doubtless satisfactory as a first attempt. Much interest was manifested, and greater things are promised next year. Several strong players who were expected to take part in the tournament were unable to be present.

The following is the score:

I. E. Orchard,	won 8, lost 0.
F. N. Walker,	" 5, " 3.
J. S. R. Thomson,	" 4, " 4.
Thos. J. Kirkland,	" 3, " 5.
Prof. Hughston,	" 1, " 7.

Chess matters in New Orleans have been very lively during August. The splendid Club there, now numbering 320 active members, is holding its first annual tournament with sixteen entries; we shall record some of the interesting points of it when we come to publish the result. There is much talk of a grand National Tournament to be held in that city during the Carnival of 1882, with much probability that the project will be carried out.

The St. George's Club, of London, having officially notified the Philadelphia Chess Club that its enthusiasm for Chess is measured by the amount of the prospective gains, and that consequently it cannot engage in a cable match unless the stakes are made \$500 a side, the match may be considered off. The Philadelphia Club had no reason to expect such a reception to its chivalric and courteous invitation to the representative (?) Club of England.

Great Britain.

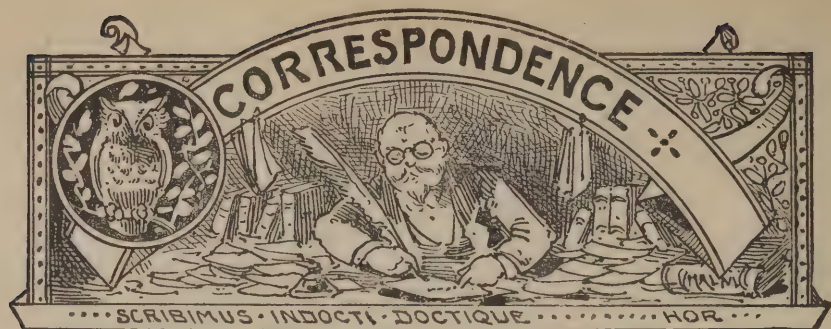
The match between Messrs. J. H. Zukertort and J. H. Blackburne came to an end

on the 29th of July, resulting in the disastrous defeat of Mr. Blackburne by his formidable antagonist. The final score is: Zukertort 7; Blackburne 2; drawn 5. A great match is in prospect between the winner and Mr. Steinitz, which is likely to come off after the close of the Berlin Congress.

The Continent.

Play in the match between Messrs. de Riviere and Clerc has not been resumed. The list of entries to the Master Tourney at Berlin which began on the 29th of August has not reached us; it is known that Blackburne, Mason, Zukertort, L. Paulsen, W. Paulsen, Winawer, Schallopp, Schwartz, Minckwitz, Riemann, Dr. Schmid, Wemmers, Dr. Schwede and others not yet named,—to the number of 16 or 20—were to enter. The Italian National Tourney at Milan which takes place during the present month promises to be a most important event. The municipal council of Milan has shown its interest in the affair by voting an appropriation of 1,500 livres to the Tourney fund.

The death of Herr G. R. Neumann, one of the best players of the century, which occurred in February last, is just announced. Herr Neumann had been suffering since 1870 from mental troubles. In the Paris tourney, 1867, he won fourth prize but at once challenged Winawer who took second, and beat him; in the same year he took first prize at Dundee; he afterwards played two matches with Rosenthal without losing a single game; at Baden in 1870 he tied with Blackburne for third place. He was editor of the *Neue Berliner Schachzeitung* for several years, and his treatise on the theory of the openings in conjunction with Dr. Suhle, and his book of the Paris Congress of 1867 which he edited together with de Riviere, are too well known to need special notice.



ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENCE.

A. G. Sellman.—Did you receive the game.—B.

Amateur, New York:—See the correction in this issue.

R. H. Seymour, Holyoke:—Thanks for contributions.

H. E. Kidson, Liverpool:—Your courtesy is duly appreciated.

Va., U. S.:—We have answered your letter fully by mail.

A. A. Benton, Hope Mills:—Too late for this issue; many thanks.

Jas. Rayner, Leeds:—We have written to you about the problems.

"East End," Pittsburgh:—Can we count on you for the next issue?

I. E. Orchard.—Have mislaid your address or would have written you.—B.

J. Thursby, Holmhurst:—Thanks for letter; the *Express* comes regularly now.

J. D. Séguin, New Orleans:—Many thanks for the information conveyed by your letter.

J. Minckwitz, Leipsic.—Thanks for games, etc., which are very acceptable. Have written you.—B.

George Chocholous, Prague:—Many thanks for the valuable contribution of problems just received.

A. Therkelsen, Copenhagen:—Did you receive our letter, written in June? We are awaiting a reply.

B. M. Neill, Philadelphia:—Letter and enclosure received; many thanks for kind wishes and for favors received.

Dr. A. Kauders, Vienna:—Your letter and contribution were very welcome; the problem is being thoroughly tested.

Alp. Delannoy, Enghein:—The matter has been attended to in a way which we hope will be satisfactory to you.

S. Hertzsprung, Copenhagen:—You will see that we have used your interesting letter; please let us hear from you again.

J. G. Nix, Tucker's Cross Roads:—The programme of your tourney came after the Problem Department was in type.

J. Kohtz, Königsberg:—Have written to you; the letter you expected to send in eight days has not arrived (27th Aug.)

J. W. Abbott, London:—We shall be very much pleased to receive the promised contribution; many thanks for your kind wishes.

J. Paul Taylor, London:—The publishers have accepted your proposal. We should be glad to receive some of your excellent compositions.

Wm. Coates, Cheltenham:—Letter and enclosures just received, (29th) too late for this issue; we accept your proposal as to prizes. Many thanks.

Emilio Orsini, Leghorn:—Your letter of August 12 at hand; we will attend to your wishes, and thank you for the copies of your Second Collection.

F. J. Kellner, Vienna:—We were much gratified to receive your letter and the problems. We will supply you with the information you ask for.

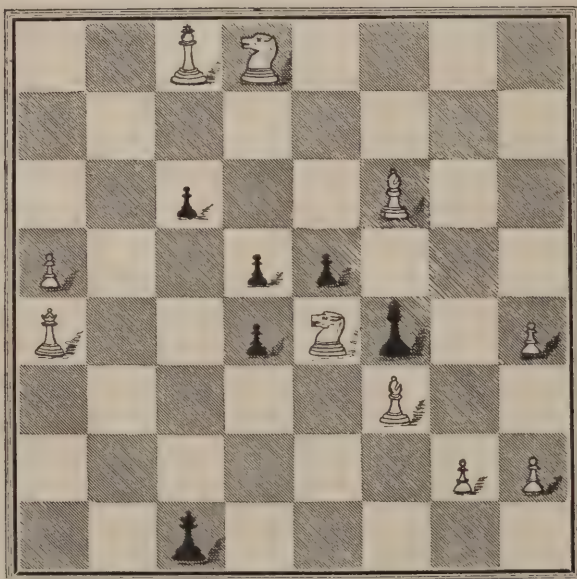
Jas. Pierce, M. A., Bedford:—Please accept our best thanks for the problems; we have not seen the notice in the *Mechanic*; that paper is not sent to us.

S. D. Miller, Jayville:—No. 4 is sound; the error was in the printed solution; see the correction in this issue. Mr. Neilsen's problem, page 70, is sound and very difficult.

J. Crake, Hull:—Thanks; the problem was given correctly in the following number. We shall be much pleased to have you send us some of your problems as you intimate you purpose to do.

A. F. Mackenzie, Kingston, Jamaica:—We have received yours of the 18th August; the problems are very acceptable; there being no money order arrangement with your Island, how shall your prize be sent?

By Dr. ALBERT KAUDERS.



CHECKMATE IN FOUR MOVES.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, OCTOBER, 1881.

No. 6.



E V E R,
since that
happy day
when our
London
contempo-
rary, *The*
Chess-
Monthly,
began its
existence,
and the entire
Chess
World be-
came, *ipso*

facto, possessed of an Organ, has it ventured upon the dangerous experiment of expressing an opinion with such success as awaited its effort in the September number to inform the world that "we all have our hobbies." That this idea had been previously formulated by other distinguished English writers, not only does not detract from its force, but even strengthens the probability of its correctness; and doubly fortified by the endorsement of *The Chess-Monthly*, we run no risk in accepting it as the embodiment of a truth. Had our contemporary halted his own hobby at this point, we should have had nothing to say; but the editor has goaded his steed full tilt against us, when we were dismounted, and when our own hobby had been temporarily turned out to pasture. *The Chess-Monthly*, taking advantage of this, musters up courage enough to enable it to say that we "have a hobby," and that we "ride it too often." When we had read this, we at once sent for our animal, and while preparing to mount we became lost in admiration at the gallant way in which the editor had deviated from his time-honored custom of riding his own pie-bald steed in the darkness of night, and at his daring in bringing him forth now, for the first time, into the light of day; gallant and bold was the act, but somewhat reckless withal; for on viewing his points we confess that were our hobby like his own, we should not ride at all, and we conclude that the editor, when he expressed his fears for our safety and advised us not to ride too

often, judged the danger from his own experience. That he has ridden his hobby, in the past, only in the dark, is shown, by the exhibition of him, to be an evidence of the existence of a germ of common sense in his mental combination; and if he wish to retain the good opinions of the great hobby-riding Chess world, he will return his animal to his midnight labor, far from contact with others; for it is a case of distemper—of epizooty, which threatens to infect us all. *The Chess-Monthly's* hobby, as thus exhibited to us, is, that the Chess fraternity—comprising thousands of industrious lovers of Chess as a pastime to be enjoyed only at moments of release from the stern duties of life, men who, occupied in serious affairs, turn to Chess as a means of relaxation merely—was instituted by Divine Providence for the sole benefit and emolument of—the editor of *The Chess-Monthly* and his fellow laborers in Caissa's vineyard; that the only persons in the world who are worthy the name of Chess-players are those who devote their extraordinary abilities to the noble game, solely for the purpose of making a living out of it, commonly called "professionals;" that these professionals being the only things in or around Chess worth caring for, nothing must be done in the game which does not inure to their benefit: that any project having the mere good of the game and the advancement of the cause in view must be sneered at and opposed by those whose domain of pecuniary interest is thus threatened with invasion; that, unless willing to be a subservient supporter of the Trade, no Chess periodical is worthy of recognition by the noble band whose opinion is that Chess is a trade: that the Chess world owes them a living, and that amateurs ought to be profoundly grateful to the professionals for their condescension in deigning to accept a livelihood from the hands of men who are so greatly their intellectual inferiors. This is the distempered, spavined animal which the editor is riding bare-back.

We do not object to professionals in Chess: if any man with the intellectual capacity to be a first-class Chess-player can content himself with that aim in life, we may question his judgment, doubt his energy, or suspect that he is naturally lazy; but so long as means of livelihood

are to be found in Chess we cannot dispute the right of him who is able, to avail himself of the opportunity. But that it would be better for the game if every living professional player were provided with some lucrative, congenial employment, and if they played at Chess only when their love of the game incited them to it, is to our mind as clear as mid-day. We do not argue, however, for any such Utopian idea; we find the professional fastened to the game, and we accept the situation. We may insist, however, that having adopted Chess as a business, they ought to act in a business-like way. Seated on his hobby, the editor of *The Chess-Monthly* cannot, seemingly, see beyond the point of his nose. The present six-pence has been applied so closely to his professional eye that he cannot see the gaping guinea sacks in the near future. He and his fellows, by the course they adopt towards matters of Chess interest, are gradually but surely killing the Goose which lays the golden eggs for them. Common business principles would teach him that it is folly to cut off the sources of supply while the demand is yet unappeased. Without amateurs with money to spend for Chess, professional players would soon find their noble occupation gone; nevertheless, with this fact staring him in the face, the *Chess-Monthly* editor, in common with other professionals, is doing what he can to compel amateurs to cease their affiliation with the game, and thus great damage is done. Professional Chess-playing, if conducted on proper principles of honorable business, might—nay, would increase the public estimation of the game, and attract hordes of valuable accessions to its amateur ranks, whom present practices repel. We would see the professional player subserve his own interests by fostering those of the game itself, and learn that the greater the animation and enthusiasm he can create and infuse into it by his example and public spirit, the greater, surely, will be his own profit. It should be the study of the professional players to devise fresh attractions to draw public attention to our game, and not to oppose schemes having this object, because they are not to derive immediate profit from them. This is our hobby, and being now firmly mounted we are ready for the charge. Of the detestable acts of some professionals, such as buying games, hippodroming tournaments, etc., which have, too often of late, disgraced the game, we do not now speak. The great majority of professional

players are honorable men, and we are happy to include our contemporary's staff among them; it is their short-sighted policy, their suicidal selfishness against which we direct our assault. * * * *

Herr Falkbeer has done us great injustice in his letter to *The Chess-Monthly*. He accuses us of having misinterpreted his views in our editorial comments on the subject of playing Chess for a money stake, and resents our remarks as a personal assault on himself. How Herr Falkbeer could have been led into this error we cannot divine. But error it certainly is. Taking for our text his recommendation that "inferior players" ought to play for a stake, we simply discussed the abstract question, and our remarks had no reference at all to the author of "Sketches from the Chess World." The remark to the effect that whenever a man confesses that he finds no interest in Chess, unless played for money, it is the money, and not the Chess which interests him, etc., is especially complained of, and Herr Falkbeer asks, "When have I ever confessed this?" We answer, never, to our knowledge, and the imputation was not intended for Herr Falkbeer, but for certain players in this country who *have* confessed it. Not alleging any errors in the translation of his article, a moment's reflection would have satisfied Herr Falkbeer that we could not have intended, by our comment, to impute opinions to him which he did not express. In his column in *Neue Illustrirte Zeitung*, and in the letter above referred to, Herr Falkbeer takes us to task for presuming to translate his articles without his permission. We must dissent from this position, and maintain our right to use, with proper credit, any Chess matter appearing in current newspapers. Herr Falkbeer stigmatizes this as a peculiarly American way of doing business. The complaint and the comment would have come from Herr Falkbeer with much more grace, had he not, on the appearance of the first one of the series in this magazine, hastened to express to us his great gratification at the honor conferred on him by our selection of his articles. In referring thus to a private letter, we adopt, for this occasion only, what would seem to be the Austrian way of treating such documents if we may take Herr Falkbeer as a guide on that point. He has unwarrantably made use of our courteous response to his letter, and publishes as a fact that we "*submissively*" asked him for an original contribution; this we deny.

GALLERY OF THE CELEBRITIES OF THE BRITISH CHESS-BOARD.

BY ALPHONSE DELANNOY.

Before continuing my sketches, let me, in deference to the susceptibility of Chess-players, and, more especially English players, take the liberty of recalling to the mind of the reader that he must not pay any attention to the order in which I have placed the different personages of this gallery. I endeavor merely to indicate the most salient features of their style and of their qualities, and I leave to my reader the care of classifying them and appreciating them, according to his own ideas or opinion. My experience and my habit of observation give some guarantee, I think, of the exactitude and truth of my observations in these matters.

A luxurious head of hair, naturally curled and slightly gilt, a high and vast forehead, a blue, lively and clear eye, a countenance full of expression and mirth, which reveals the serenity of his heart, a magisterial gait, showing the strength of his physical constitution, and last a sort of resemblance to St. Amant's type, picture to you one of the most skillful of the English Chess-players, Mr. G. A. Macdonnell. Endowed with a witty mind, largely stored with ancient and modern literature, a precious stock, the treasures of which he knows perfectly how to display, a good companion, not disdain- ing, notwithstanding the severity of his Evangelical career, either those jokes which are in good taste or funny language, or occasionally a small glass of Irish or Scotch whiskey, he pleases, attracts and seduces. His bold, firm, even tenacious style has in it something like Mouret's game. He likes, as Mouret did, to plan and ply amongst the realms of imagination; against a strong opponent he runs the chance of being misled, but with players to whom he can give some odds, he succeeds almost always, and his rash attempts then become in the eyes of his unfortunate adversary, moves of inspiration. And observe how, at the fall of his enemy, his whole face shines with the joy of triumph! Ah, go away with you, great masters and critics! Do not trouble his happiness with your remarks and scientific comments; it would be a pity to disturb such rapture! Strenuous and always in the breach, he never retreats from any provocation, and often makes the too audacious Knight bite the dust. His martial ardor does not displace complacency. He is always at the service of the first comer,

and even of beginners, whom he teaches, encourages and improves, and his treasures of knowledge and experience he distributes gratuitously to all. Where can you find a more amiable player? Thus, during my long stay in London, how many times I played with him, and, notwithstanding the enormous advantage of a Knight which he gave me, how many times has he beaten me! These continuous defeats, far from discouraging me, excited in me the desire of revenge, and my anger always vanished before the smile of the conqueror, who always had some gracious thought, some kind word, with which to console me for my carelessness or my folly. Lo! how I deplore most at this day, in my retreat, to be deprived of such a gentle companion in arms—to be no more beaten, like the Scapin of Moheré. Being now a single gentleman, I do not fear the application of the adjective added by the author of *Le Misanthrope*.

Editor of the Chess column in the *Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News*, a journal which has a large circulation in England, Mr. Macdonnell possesses the secret of regulating the style of his observations in an admirable way. There is never the slightest appearance of envy or jealousy in his remarks; wit, only, shines in them, or something it borrows from our French way—a style which allows the truth to be discovered, but gently, without wounding the feelings of any one. If he has to criticise, he does it with impartiality and good taste; in short, his criticism ought to serve as a model to all editors of Reviews or Newspapers.

One of the strongest of Mr. Macdonnell's antagonists, when he resided in London, was Mr. John Wisker, also an editor, at this time, of the Chess column of a weekly Chess department in the *Australasian*, published at Melbourne, in the Colony of Victoria, where he displays his double talents as a professor and writer.

If another proof is wanted of the truth of the saying that extremes meet, and that opposite characters attract each other, there could not be a better example than that which results from the matches between Messrs. Wisker and Macdonnell.

To a mirthful disposition, to a countenance displaying no especial gravity or solemnity, Mr. Wisker opposed imperturb-

able gravity and that British impassiveness which is understood among our neighbors to be one of the marked types of the perfect gentleman. To the transports of imag-



S. S. BODEN.

ination of Mr. Macdonnell, Mr. Wisker replied by the concentration of a methodical and calculating way, to rapidity of execution, by a phenomenal slowness, prolonging indefinitely the expectations of the surroundings, and, at the same time, exhausting the patience of his adversary, perfectly regardless of the clever and facetious remarks to which, occasionally, the spectators gave vent. Besides frequent encounters and games of no importance, these two masters have played serious matches, wishing to decide the question of superiority between them, which is always so capital a question in our scientific world; but they have never been able to gain the favors of the goddess who presides over success, for victory has flown, without ceasing, from one to the other, and it is not yet certain who is the stronger. *Adhuc sub judice lis est.*

However, let us render unto Cæsar that which belongs to Cæsar, and declare that Mr. Wisker, as a notability of the British Chess-Board as well as an observer and a conscientious writer, has obtained a character for remarkable talent, and, if he continues to cultivate Chess in Australia, he will, no doubt, receive the reward of his studies, his experience and his labor. I easily become acquainted with any member of our family; nevertheless, I do not thrust myself head-long into the arms of any, and having never been admitted into Mr. Wisker's private circle, I cannot speak from

knowledge about his social qualities, nor the depth of his erudition. I believe him, however, to be obliging, inoffensive to every member of our Academy, and, for this reason, I owe him my regard and my sympathies.

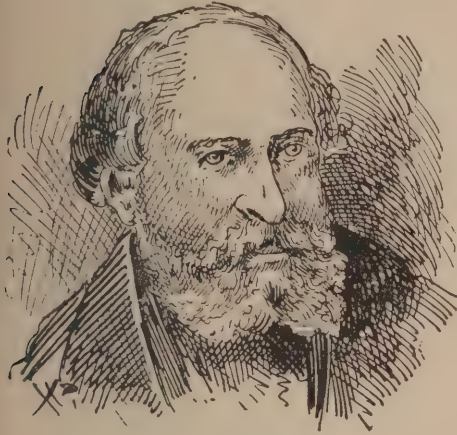
That there are in England, and specially in London, showers of Germans, of Poles, Russians, Cossacks, of Tartars, Norwegians or Swedes, is not to be wondered at. The rigor of climate, the sterility of the land, the gloomy appearance of Nature and their habits and love of change explain the emigration of these strangers seeking a more habitable country. The hope of bettering their position in the midst of the great industrial, financial and speculative centres, attracts them all; the Frenchman, also, sometimes leaves his charming country to run after the English gold; the Italian goes to fry his gauffres, to sell his ices, his sorbets, his cakes and his macaroni; the Piedmontese to show his *marmottes* and his white mice, and to sweep chimneys; the Dutch and Swiss to get rid of their cheese; the people of the Baltic Sea, of their red herrings and salt fish; the Japanese, of his trinkets; the Chinese, of the



LEOPOLD HOFFER.

hair of his unmeasurable queue; all this exodus can be understood; but that a child of the new world, that part of the terrestrial globe where the Maker has distributed with the most astonishing profusion the splen-

dors of the heavens and the most wonderful master-pieces of Nature, where, they say, you cannot look without seeing horizons enameled with verdure, fruits and flowers, and where everywhere you inhale the perfumes of an atmosphere embalmed with a thousand sweet odors, ravishing at once the



BERNARD HORWITZ.

senses and the heart, would exchange such treasures for a ferocious climate, a rainy country, a country of snow, winds and tempests, and of continual fogs, that this child should prefer the smoky bricks of the ugliest metropolis in Europe to the marble and rosy stones which decorate the capitols of America, is what it will be very difficult to be understood.

Nevertheless, Mr. Mason, the American player, has not feared to cross the Atlantic, and seduced by the sight of a sun which looks like a wafer in the sky, has fixed his residence in London.

Mr. Mason, though still very young, at once took his place amongst the masters. His game gives evidence of long study, a career of labor, of digging, and, in consequence, of a large provision of classical reminiscences. Reserved, patient, concentrated, he opposes obstinate resistance to his adversary. He seldom commences the attack; like my old friend Sasias, he awaits a mistake, and knows wonderfully how to take advantage of the slightest negligence. His elementary principle seems to be that of the force of inertia, a wise and prudent system, of course, but which gives his game an appearance of being tedious and uniform, and lessens very much the enthusiasm of the spectators. The hearth of his game seems always covered with cinders, which

prevent its blazing up. With a little more audacity he would shine beautifully, I am sure. He possesses, nevertheless, a talent real and acknowledged by every one. He has given proof of it in his celebrated match with Mr. Potter, an antagonist very worthy of him, for his style is almost the same as that of the American Champion. The same prudence, the same slowness, the same concentration of mind. Thus, their match lasted for an indefinite time, and perhaps it would last still if the two athletes, overcome by fatigue, had not put an end to it by mutual agreement.

Oh, this terrible slowness! This is the reproach of the big guns of the day. This system, imported into France by strangers, is, it seems, now much adopted. I much deplore it; the most beautiful game in the world, played by Labourdonnais or Morphy, would send me to sleep if moves were measured by a sand-glass. In such a case I would run away as quickly as possible to assist at other encounters, or to go and fight myself, should I be certain to be beaten. I prefer loss and blows to *ennui*.

Mr. Boden is a model player, simple, affable to all, witty, ingenious and charming. The style of his play makes him worthy of being numbered amongst the masters; to a profound knowledge of the best authors, and a love of analysis and science, he joins a depth of conception



P. T. DUFFY.

which disguises itself under an appearance of *bonhomie*, something in this respect like that of my old friend Sasias, without, however, the sardonic smile which played almost continually on the lips of the French Champion. He is not endowed, it is true,

with the vivacity and audacity of Dr. Zukertort, with the patience of Master Hoffer, or with the boldness and love of adventures of Mr. Macdonnell, but the scarcity of these qualities is compensated by the strength of his character and the cheerfulness of his manners. I have never heard a bitter word, an unkind remark, a cutting criticism or any recrimination fall from his mouth. He takes people as they are, and things as they come. This amiability and his other personal qualities are sufficient to secure the esteem of all, and to recommend him as a model to those other celebrities of the time who seem to take delight in lifting up the veil of imperfections and in displaying them, *mediâ luce*, to the eyes of the multitude.

Still wearing the laurels which have so long overshadowed his forehead, a smile on



G. A. MACDONNELL.

his lips, a physiognomy illuminated by the interest he takes in the encounters of the masters (*quorum pars magnafuit*.) having preserved the love for the holy fire which will only expire with his last breath, here is Mr. Bernard Horwitz, whom the weight of years and prohibitions of doctors have for many years past deprived of the pleasure of fighting. Obligated to rest, to-day, he compensates the ordered restriction by looking at others play, whose moves he follows with the greatest pleasure, and sometimes deviating a little from the advice of his doctors, he ventures a remark, or suggests a variation in games of which he is, alas! only a witness. If his prognostications are realized, you may see, by the light in his eyes, the satisfaction, and, perhaps, the happiness he feels. Are not such emotions proofs of a true passion that

time has not been enabled to destroy? Notwithstanding the *brusquerie* of my humor, so directly opposite to the sweetness of his character, I was always warmly and kindly received by him, and I could see the sincerity of his feelings toward me. These feelings, I am happy to have the opportunity to-day of declaring, were fully reciprocated by me.

Mr. Horwitz's game was specially remarkable by mathematical correctness, which did not exclude the brilliancy of his imagination. Author of several works and editor of a Chess Review, he has given sufficient proof of his knowledge and his experience. Useless to reproduce them here. May he assist still for a long while in the struggles which please his mind so much and continue to offer to the proselytes of the Divan, of which he has been one of the most brilliant meteors, the image of a great master grown gray under the colors of battle-fields, the noise of the fighters and the acclamations of the conquerors.

During the latter part of my stay in London, I missed from the Divan one of its most faithful habitués, a master, a writer, a learned scholar whom I liked much, both for the evidences of esteem which he had often manifested to me, and his naturally sympathetic manners. This gentleman is Mr. P. T. Duffy, the former editor of the *Westminster's Paper*, and now editor of the Chess column of *The Illustrated London News*. I could never know the real reason of his absence though I have heard many assigned, but I did not think it prudent to trust too much to these various tales; in this case, my experience was a better guide to my judgment. Mr. Duffy is a witty writer, a long practitioner of our science, possesses a great habit of analyzing and, in consequence, is a just appraiser of merit and imperfection. He liked me; many times he has proved his sentiments and regard towards me. I must own that I have not seen him play often; I cannot, therefore, give an opinion upon his style. Becoming quiet and reserved by the rough remarks of critics, I abstain to speak of what I do not know perfectly, following the wise precepts of Socrates, who recommends us to speak only of what has been seen and understood.

After these daily visitors at the Divan—players who may be considered as notabilities come a phalanx,—proselytes who give evidence by their assiduity of their predilection for Chess; I shall put at the top

line Mr. Godefoy Gümpel, the skillful maker of Mephistopheles, the incomparable automaton, which is the admiration of all who see him, a wonderful master-piece of art. Mr. Gümpel is passionate for Chess, possesses an enormous collection of journals, books, pamphlets and reviews which treat of the game, and by his acts he shows his love for the science. Imagination, boldness, ingenious conceptions, even inspiration and rapidity,—this last quality being quite opposed to the general way of his countrymen, but he seems to have some drops of tropical blood in his veins—such are the principal elements which characterize Mr. Gümpel's game. If serious and numerous occupations did not prevent his more assiduous and frequent attention to Chess, I do not hesitate to say that he would become a true genius capable of holding his own with the most illustrious celebrities.

To the treasures of the intellectual faculties, Mr. Gümpel adds the qualities of a perfect gentleman—distinction of manners, a benevolent spirit, amenity, greatness of sentiments and devotion to his friends, amongst whom I am proud to be reckoned. In short, it is impossible to find a man more agreeable, more sympathetic, more attracting. Having specially experienced his kindness and benevolence, on this matter I speak of what I know perfectly, and, therefore, about his portrait I am certain that I shall not be called a *tall talker*. Nobody will contradict my assertions.

There is entering the arena, armed from head to foot, throwing to every Knight, little or big, a proud challenge, an Athlete full of youth, of fire, of ardor and audacity. Mr. Schlessner with an eagle eye, expressive and deeply stamped features, though born under the foggy sky of England, Mr. Schlessner has the wonderful brightness of mind, the quickness of movement, and the elasticity of a very *Gaulois*; he proves it that by the fineness of remarks seasoned with a good deal of Allic and Gallic salt and has the secret, even when losing, of getting the laughers on his own side. Conquerors, with him, seem to be sorry for their victory. Though his game is original and without any pretention, you can point out in it, traces of study, of memory and something of the style of the masters with whom he does not fear to engage in battle, but his playful and frolicsome nature too often induces him to go beyond the bounds of prudence and circumspection. He runs, runs,

like the hero of Cervantes, charging upon windmills, trees, rocks, and so gets dreadfully wounded, and is lucky when not killed outright. He was very fond of my game, dreading neither my impetuosity, my angers nor my jokes. If my society was agreeable to him, I derived great pleasure from these sanguinary encounters which bewildered the spectators who could not follow our moves. Twelve games per hour was our style. It was a very phenomenon for these good islanders, and both of us, the conqueror and the conquered, would join in a burst of laughter. Ah! what a pleasing adversary! With him I forgot my misfortunes; I was still happy!

Independently of the players whom I have put before your eyes, to complete the Gallery of the great Cigar Divan, I should have many others to sketch, but I must stop my pencil. I shall say, nevertheless, that while you may not find at the Divan such whimsical and weak players as at our *Regence*, you may, however, find *habitués* who have also their manias; this one wants his corner, his spittoon, his table, his adversary; the other wants his Chess-board, his men, his space, his isolation. One complains of draughts, of cold; another of heat and want of air; one scarcely utters a word; the other gossips continually. One goes to sleep awaiting his adversary's move; the other, before moving, finishes his newspaper, lights his pipe, his cigar or cigarette, and replies by a puff of tobacco smoke blown into the face of his opponent. Before replying to a move, one calls for a drop of whiskey, the other for a cup of coffee, so that if there be any who stand looking at the game, these poor gentlemen must wait; and, *mirabile visu*, they wait patiently! Good gracious! I should be off directly. Another, instead of replying to his opponent's move, looks at the ceiling, immovable, thumbs in the pockets of his waistcoat, thinking of his sweetheart, or what not. To a Frenchman these amateurs are certainly curiosities.

Before closing I ought to mention still a very remarkable old gentleman, Mr. Mathews. Lively, alert, notwithstanding his eighty years, full of health and good humor, Mr. Mathews is really a wonderful fellow, filled with an enormous number of foreign languages, and of reminiscences relative to the master-pieces of literature of all European nations, and to the games of the greatest masters. He likes to disturb players in the midst of their combinations

with some appropriate quotations, sometimes from Racine, Corneille, and Moliere; sometimes from Schiller or Goethe; sometimes from Shakespeare, Pope or Milton; sometimes from Dante, Virgil and Homer, but he never leaves them without showing for the thousandth time a game played by Macdonnell and Labourdonnais, a game which is, indeed, a very charming one. Troublesome to some players, he amuses those who are not so nervous, a *rara avis*, it is true, in England. We cannot but wonder at such freshness of memory at the decline of life, such a stock of reminiscences, such variety of mind, and, above all, at such a splendid constitution which seems to brave and defy the ravages of time. Passionate still, he used to come nearly every day to see the battle-field, and take interest in it as one of the most zealous spectators.

In the Gallery of the *Regence* I have spoken of many players who are now no more. In this one I cannot do the like because the deceased celebrities of England were unknown to me. I shall, however, mention two persons who have taken the greatest interest in me, Mr. Edward Lowe and Mr. James Aytoun.

Mr. Edward Lowe had been a frequenter of the Divan for more than forty years. He was passionately fond of Chess, an intelligent calculator. Endowed with a lively glance, he had made himself very nearly the reputation of a master; his ingenious and clever game showed, especially in the defense, extraordinary resources and belonged to the Italian school. Sympathizing with all, he had no difficulty in finding partners, as he accepted any one. Like Father Chamouillet, though proprietor of an establishment which thrived every day, he did not like losing a few shillings, not on account of the money lost, but on account of his pride, which was wounded, and the wounds of self-esteem in a Chess-player, you know, are cruel and heart-breaking; but what a happiness when he conquered! How his forehead brightened, and his whole being rose up beneath the palms of victory! and, like Father Chamouillet, he used to insist on his victim's company at dinner, to drown his loss in the best wines of France.

During the latter part of his life, when he was about eighty-five years old, the

doctors had ordered him to abstain from Chess and, in consequence, from the Divan, for they knew he could not enter without playing. How he grumbled at his privation! Was it wise? That is the question. When I went to see him at that time, I always talked to him about his well-beloved Divan, and caused to pass before his eyes all his old companions, and related to him their deeds, their triumphs and their defeats, giving to my recitals those colors which I thought would please him most. When the time came at which I was obliged to leave him, he, weak, suffering, and hardly able to walk, would accompany me as far as the door, and, in pressing my hand, give me a glance in which his whole soul seemed to shine and to murmur, "Thanks."

A distinguished man, experienced character, with a heart of gold, and devoted to the interests of the working classes, a political writer, both liberal and conscientious, Mr. James Aytoun has gone last year at the age of eighty-eight. He had lived for a long time in Paris, and was a frequenter of the *Regence*. During his sojourn in the French Capital he had borrowed from the French manners something of their affability and this mixture of Parisian kindness with Scotch phlegm and coldness gave to his countenance a peculiar style. He was sincerely attached to France, was very well known by her President, M. Grevy, and having also known me at the *Regence*, when he saw me again at the Divan, he received me with all marks of the truest sympathy. During the ten years which I passed in London, he did not cease from giving me proofs of it. He invited me often to dine with him at his Club, the Reform Club, one of the most aristocratic in London, and there in these festivals, half French, half Scotch, we talked of my country, and we drank to its prosperity, without forgetting its capital product, the Champagne. We put out our thoughts in the same hopes, the same wishes, the same aim. Ah! reader, how delicious were these hours for me. In a foreign land, far from my poor children, they consoled me, and when I left him, I was almost still happy. He is no more. Would he be able to read my heart, he would see the bitterness of my regrets!

(To be continued.)

THE DUAL THEORY AND ITS CHAMPIONS.

BY J. KOHTZ AND C. KOCKELKORN.

(Second Article.)

When we made the most influential representatives of this theory the subject of consideration in our anti-dual articles, we expected that its influence would be very soon impaired if not destroyed; at that time we disregarded the fact that the expenditure of time necessary for the discussion was much greater than was compatible with our limited leisure, and, moreover, that no matter how pertinent such direct attacks might be, the dangers of *personal* reflections could not be excluded; and it would be a pity if the presence of such, here and there, should affect the success of our efforts. For the purpose of lessening our labors, and for the best advantage of the end we seek to attain, we leave *individuals* out of view as much as we can in order that now we may give our attention to the development of those underlying principles which we have learned to regard as the basis of the Problem Art, and which are generally accepted in Germany.

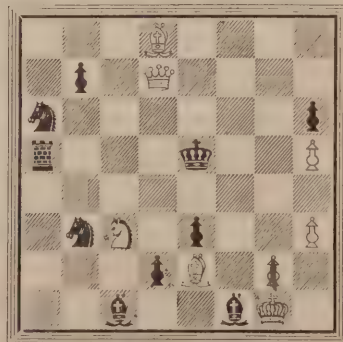
The object of a Chess problem is the presentation of a rich and beautiful Chess combination, and this is accomplished when the solver, in the discovery of the *best* (that is, *shortest*,) way to effect mate, is *compelled* to recognize the riches, fineness and beauty which the composer wished to express. But if, on the other hand, it be possible to find a complete and correct solution which in shortness, and therefore, too, in soundness is not inferior to that of the author, and which contains none, or only a *part* of that beauty and fineness, then the problem has *completely*, or at least *partially* missed its object, and its value naturally suffers a corresponding reduction. Let us, in addition, consider that the so-called *idea variation* (that is, that combination which contains the original conception of the problem) includes within itself by far the greatest part of the problem's total value, and we have then gained a solid footing for criticism, and it only remains to define what is to be understood by the *complete solution* of a problem. It requires no argument that besides the *complete solution*, which yields up the entire essence (*inhalt*) of the problem—so to speak—there can only come into consideration the means employed, and then the judiciousness of their use.

The complete solution must yield the essence of a problem in the shortest way; all those moves of Black which give rise to the same continuation of White's play must be united in *one* variation, and the *best* one of Black's moves must be noted, that is to say, that move which makes White's victory comparatively the *most difficult*.

For in Chess in general, and in a problem in particular, it is the point to gain the victory against the *strongest* opponent; to checkmate a *weakling* is neither interesting nor praiseworthy.

Departing now from these given premises, let us, in an example, seek a conclusion regarding the dual theory; we remark, in passing, that it would be to no purpose to find fault with this conclusion without at the same time proving the premises to be erroneous. We select a problem from the recent American Tournament because the judges have condemned it on account of "unpardonable doubles" (Congress Book, page 415,) and because Mr. Carpenter, on page 84 of the CHESS MONTHLY, says of it: "It has a branch solution in the main stem: 2 Q to K 6 or B to Kt 3 ch, besides the idea is trite."

By F. af Geijersstam.



Mate in three.

What this problem contains we find in the following solution:

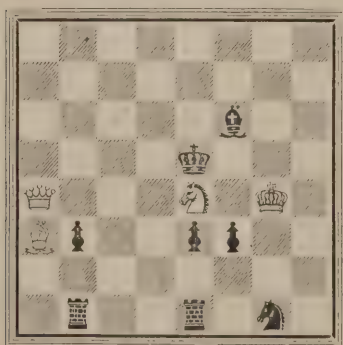
A 1 B h 4, Kt (b) c 5	2 Q d 4 ch, K takes Q	3 B mates
B 1..... Kt (a) c 5	2..... K moves	3 Q mates
C 1..... K f 4	2 Q c 7 ch, K moves	3 B mates
D 1..... R a 4	2 B g 3 ch, K moves	3 mate
E 1..... R d 5	2 Q e 7 ch, K moves	3 mate
F 1..... R d 5	2 Q takes R ch, K f 4	3 mate
F 1..... Any, Bt's B 2	2 B g 3 ch, K f 6	3 Kt mates.

Upon critically examining this solution it is at once apparent that the main stem,

A, is faultlessly correct; the question of a "branch solution" can only arise in the subvariation, (if we understand Mr. Carpenter correctly, these words, "branch solution" are another term for "dual"); this sub-variation undoubtedly must be regarded as belonging to the idea, and here, certainly, a slight dual is to be noticed, viz.: 2— K to B 4; 3 Q to B 6, or B to Kt 4 mate. In our opinion, the entire subvariation is not up to the standard of beauty which we are justified in imposing, and for a three-fold reason; it is not beautiful; 1st, that in the mate position 3 Q to B 6 the White B on King's second square remains an idle spectator; 2d, that after 3 Q to B 6 mate, K Kt 4, K Kt 5 and K Kt 6 squares are doubly guarded; and 3d, that this mating move, Q to B 6, may be avoided by 3 B to Kt 4.

The origin of this fault is to be found in the ground plan of the problem, which in the main play, **A**, imposed the duty of guarding Q 3 and B 4 upon a Bishop at K 2, when it might have better been performed by black or white pawns. The first presentation of this idea by Conrad Bayer, with whom it originated, and which has been much celebrated throughout the Chess world, has already shown how this fault may be avoided.

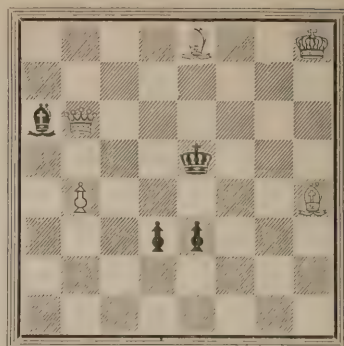
By Dr. Conrad Bayer.



Mate in four.

1 Kt to Kt 3, B to Kt 4; 2 K to R 5, B to Q sq; 3 Q to B 4 ch, any; 4 B or Q mates acc.; many later compositions have retained this method, because any departure from it would be a deterioration; we give as an example the following presentation of the idea by our friend Keller, of Elberfeld, which is a model of simplicity and prettiness:

By Adolph Keller.



Mate in three.

1 B to Q B 6, B to B 5; 2 Q to Q 4 ch, K any; 3 B or Q mates accordingly.

In comparison with these two excellent compositions, Geijersstam's problem is undoubtedly a *retrogression*, and we fully agree with Mr. Carpenter in pronouncing it "trite." But it is otherwise with the reproach "it has a branch solution in the main stem," which "branch solution," Mr. Carpenter more particularly indicates by 2 Q to K 6 or B to Kt 3 ch. For, if we correctly understand Mr. Carpenter, he means by "main stem," the idea-play, (we have often met with the figure which likens the idea-play to the "stem" and the variations to the "branches" of a tree, and possibly have ourselves made use of the simile,) and we have just discussed the *idea-play* of this problem, and have pronounced it to be without blemish. But the moves given by Mr. Carpenter do not at all belong to this "stem," but to the *branch C*, the importance of which compared with that of the stem is *very* insignificant. When compared with the remaining branches, **B**, **D**, **E**, **F**, this one undoubtedly takes a prominent rank, because it is certainly superior to **D**, **E** and **F**, and almost equal to **B**. It cannot be disputed that the solver of this problem is liable to lose the enjoyment of the continuation 2 B to Kt 3 by adopting the continuation 1—K to B 5, 2 Q to K 6, which certainly presents nothing of interest. The greater the disparity between the merits of these two methods, the greater is the loss which the solver suffers by adopting the second; to avoid unnecessary dispute, we are willing to admit that the "cook" (*abkochung*) 2 Q to K 6, which is of no value at all, makes variation **C** of no account in estimating the total value of the problem itself. But what of it? Does it

injure the idea-play, A? Does it injure the variations B, D, E, F? Does the damage extend *beyond the limits of variation C*? Whoever maintains that it does, let him prove it as well, by good, sound and logical reasons; with the mere assertion "the dual on the second move of the third variation spoils the problem," one cannot entice a dog to leave a warm stove. The case would be different were we to examine this variation in respect to "economy of force," and to conclude that the problem contains pieces whose office mainly is to produce the variation 2 B to Kt 3 ch, and that they could be altogether dispensed with in the problem did we desire to continue with 2 Q to K 6. So far as we have examined this problem, it is not the case here, so that the fault does *not* extend beyond the limits of the variation.

Yet this bagatelle, scarcely worth a word of comment, is stigmatized by the judges as an "unpardonable double"—unpardonable enough to ruin a set of four correct problems.

They could not have produced weaker proof for themselves than this "unpardonable double," and, if there is anything really "unpardonable" in the whole matter, it is this very phrase. There might be some sense in this if a Chess problem was constructed by putting together different single variations, like the pieces of a mosaic floor; but even then it would be unjust to condemn as "unpardonable" the presence of a small vein, in any one of the little stones, which could not at all mar the pattern. But a problem is *no* mosaic; it is an organic structure germinating in the idea of the composer, which buds and grows into a beautiful flower through the life-giving power of his mind; such an organism must be taken as it is, with all that is on and around it, earth, roots and flowers; but it is foolish to require that it should have grown up, round, smooth and polished, as the turner makes a walking stick.

We must always bear in mind that the only object of a problem is to give pleasure to the solver by the merit of its fine and beautiful combinations, and that the element of correctness is required in it only so far as it is needed to assure that pleasure to the solver. Correctness, therefore, is only *necessary* in the *idea-play*; it is to be *desired* in all such variations—even in those of *lesser value*; but it is of *no account* and *wholly superfluous* in all plays which give *no interest*, and whose existence is of no consequence, because it cannot either disturb

or enhance the solver's enjoyment. Of what importance is it if such a variation has a dozen second solutions? *Absolutely none. Correctness is not part of the objects of a problem, but it serves only as a means to attain the end—as means for the enjoyment of its difficulty and beauty.*

When the dualists insist upon this objectionable correctness, and when they wish to extend its application to every move possible in a given position—that is to say—to things that do not at all form part of the *essence of a problem*, they can advance no other reason than the dictatorial "*car tel est notre plaisir*." There would be more sense in a requirement that in every problem at least one Piece should be sacrificed, for they could fortify themselves with the fact that in *most of the celebrated problems* such sacrifices occur. Or that a problem should not have more than twenty pieces, because in *most of the celebrated problems* this number is not exceeded. Or that a problem should contain at least three variations, because *most of the celebrated problems* have more. Or that in the idea play but one check should be given before mating, because in *most of the celebrated problems* this is the case. These and many other conditions may be insisted on if the fact of the fulfillment of them in *most of the celebrated problems* can warrant it; but the dual theory lacks even this, certainly not unimportant, support entirely, for almost none of the *celebrated problems* comes up to its requirements, and, therefore, it has no right to live.

From this explanation, the apt reader will understand why we have wholly abandoned our previously formed intention of minutely criticising the Report of the Judges in the new American Congress Book. With each page of the report that we read, our *dégoût* increased, and when we encountered the hair-raising calculations on page 421, which result in computing on the *last move of a single variation* the small number of *twenty-six* "*double to quadruple solutions*," we had enough, and closed the book.

But we cannot omit the suggestion that it was the microscopic examination for *duals*, which occupies the greater portion of the report, which was the sole reason why the search for *second solutions* was so unsuccessful in the prize sets; the judges unjustly ascribe this to the great haste with which they had to do their work; not the haste, but the dual hunting is to blame for the "waste" of time of which the report speaks; we base this opinion on long experience in

examining problems. We both are fully occupied with our callings, and we can spare but few hours in the week to devote to Chess; nevertheless, we have often performed the duty of problem experts, and solved and examined hundreds of problems within a period of a few months, and but once only did we overlook an unsoundness. Of course, we did not waste our time hunting for duals, or in constructing arithmetical exercises, and, not even in great haste, would we have overlooked the flaws in Nos. L, and LVII. We will, finally, refer to one passage in this report in order that we may point out that it is an error. On page 417, we read: "There is really no fault as to the defense 1——B to K 5, for a three move mate ensues." The judges demand not only that the variations be correct, but also that they must be of the same number of moves as the idea-variation. This demand is but the logical sequence of the dual-theory, just as faulty as its origin; we devoted an article to this point in the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* in 1875. As previously stated in this present article, the idea-variation of a problem always contains the *best moves*, both of Attack and Defense, and the condition of a problem ought, in general, to read: "White to move and mate in the shortest way, no matter how well Black defends himself." In practice the latter part is omitted, because it is evidently implied, and instead of "in the shortest way," we say in *n* moves so that the solver may be prevented from discontinuing his examination and resting satisfied with a solution in five moves when it can be done in four moves. But the condition "mate in four moves" does not mean that mate must always be effected in exactly four moves, but that there must not be more than four; it gives the maximum number of moves. Why should not an opponent be allowed to play badly? What reasonable ground is there on which to build a claim, or to base a requirement for a problem, which is wholly opposed to and foreign to its nature? The imaginary antagonist whom the solver seeks to overcome by making his moves, must, to satisfy this claim, be an infallible divinity who cannot play badly, however blindly he may move.

We repeat what we have already said in our previous article on this subject, that the dual-theory reduces our beautiful Problem Art to the level of a handicraft, and, to use the words of Mr. Carpenter himself,—“what will become of Chess if prob-

lems are judged according to such faulty principles as those of the dual-theory?”



In two or three instances in our previous articles, the translator has misunderstood our meaning, and has attributed words to us which we never thought of writing; this is unpleasant, because it has given Mr. Carpenter the opportunity of making the passages in which these errors occur, the objects of his cheap attacks. The misfortune, however, is not great, because Mr. Carpenter in these instances does not take the field against us, but against mistakes in translation; but so long as corrections of them remain withheld, the attacks are at our expense, and this we wish to prevent. Mr. Carpenter is requested to examine our original manuscripts in the hands of the Editor, in order to save himself and ourselves from the trouble of unnecessary controversy in the future. It is not necessary for him to bring his replies before the public so prematurely, and it will be to his advantage to study and reflect over them more carefully beforehand.

In order to be complete, we must go back to a short article written by us which appeared in the *Turf, Field and Farm* of the 22d of April last, because the mistakes began there. At the end of this article, after we had noticed almost all of the points in Mr. Carpenter's "Welcome?" critique (*Turf, Field and Farm*, Feb. 18,) we said that we did not wish to enter into "the remaining part of the critique" (*den übrigen inhalt*.) because it treated *exclusively* of duals. We said "*the remainder*," but unfortunately the translator omitted to render the word *übrig*, and thus the passage became the easy prey of Mr. Carpenter who hastened to prove by appealing to witnesses that his critique did not treat *exclusively* of duals, and, out of this, created the stigma which he attached to our article, that it contains "many errors." Otherwise, besides this, his reply contained little enough.

We have taken issue with him on one point. In his "Welcome?" critique he said, respecting the three-mover 1 R to K Kt sq, "there are other problems in the tournament containing this idea in much better form," and we challenged him to point them out, but in vain; in vain did we seek for them ourselves, when we obtained Mr. Gilberg's "Book of the Congress"; we could not find a *single* problem which contained the idea "in much better form," yet

Mr. Carpenter, (by using the words "other problems,") says there are several. On pages 85 and 86 of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY for June last, we find three problems noticed by Mr. Carpenter; they are the compositions respectively of J. P. Taylor, T. M. Brown and R. Schulder of Cologne, (not Schuldner of Vienna,) and they somewhat resemble Herr Berger's in the end play, but in no other way do they have anything to do with, or bear any relation to, the American Tourney. They prove nothing in support of Mr. Carpenter's statement, and we are inclined to believe that it is pure invention. If he does not *soon* point out the problems he had in mind, Mr. Carpenter must not be displeased when we come to declare that he cannot do it.

The only point in Carpenter's reply which is worthy of notice, we pass for the present in order to correct another and more serious error in the translation of our article in BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY for July, where we are made to say the reverse of what we wrote. On page 125 it reads: "It is certain that *the* problems of these gentlemen do not show," etc., while we, in fact, said: "It is certain that *these* problems of these gentlemen do not show that the precepts of the dual-theory have had any beneficial influence on their own compositions," etc., and this "travesty" *lapsus* became at once the victim of Mr. Carpenter's scorn. He certainly could have seen that there must have been something "rotten" in the text, for, not a dozen lines above, it is said: "*we are not well enough acquainted with their productions to judge intelligently of this report.*" But Mr. Carpenter prefers to treat us as brainless costards, and to handle us with a roughness suitable only for clumsy country boors. It would be well if Mr. Carpenter would not hold us to be more stupid than himself, and refrain from using those *epithetis ornantibus*, which, if applied to himself, he would have to regard as insulting.

In the opening sentence of his reply, "Mr. Carpenter's 'Liberal' Theory," which we have just received, Mr. C. says that we "have but the slightest comprehension of what my (his) views really are." Indeed? "But the slightest comprehension"? Well, about eight days ago we sent to BRENTANO'S an article, which possibly may have been published before these lines, in which we

show that just that thing is faulty which Mr. Carpenter characterizes as his "Liberal Theory." That very "theoretically accurate problem" which is Mr. Carpenter's Ideal of the problem Art is the object of our wrath. We regard this demand for theoretical accuracy as an arbitrary one which has no direct connection with the nature of the problem, or, if so, only indirectly, and it is this requirement that we desire to see eliminated. We well understood what "the views of Mr. Carpenter really are" long before he precisely shaped them in his latest article. "I did not raise the spirits," says he. Who else? we inquire; who first defined the "theoretically accurate" problem in the *Westminster Papers*, and presented it as the goal to be sought for? Who was it that wrote in the *Turf, Field and Farm* of April 29th last, "I have written more than any one man to show the danger of rushing into the extremes in applying the dual theory"? Who was this? No one else but Mr. Carpenter! *He* it is who called the spirits; *he*, who has written more than any one man to banish them! And now he expects to make us believe that the ghost exists *in our imagination!* Let not Mr. Carpenter think that we are more stupid than himself.

In conclusion, a word of caution to Mr. Carpenter; he may think us miserable composers whose problems are not worthy of being used to wrap the poorest and meanest cheese,—as critics, he may regard us as inferior even to Mr. Andrews, but let him not doubt the sincerity of our feelings and opinions. The closing paragraphs of his article, besides their abusiveness, show indications of an unfounded mistrust on his part in this particular, engendered by his own wounded self-esteem, and it is from such things as these that we at once turn with indignation.

We shall be rejoiced if it appear that we are mistaken in this, and we shall look forward for proof of our error in the continuation of his article which is to follow; but should our conjectures be correct, we must, with regret, decline to meet an opponent whom we have assailed in naught but his doctrines and opinions, and who, by his offensive references to us, injures himself alone.

J. K. and C. K.

August 16th, 1881.

DECIMAL CHESS.

During the last twenty-five years the inventive genius of man, prompted by an insatiable desire for novelty, has on various occasions presented to the Chess world improvements, so called, on the normal game, all adding to the difficulty of mastering it by increasing the number or the powers of the pieces, and thus, in some cases, multiplying ten fold the complications and intricacies of the game as it now is. None of these innovations have been received with favor; none have attracted more than a passing notice, even of the Chess periodicals of the times. And the reason for this is the self-evident and all sufficient one, that the human mind shrinks from the task of attempting to grasp the possibilities which these innovations present; the present game is, in fact, too much for it. Should the time ever come when the human intellect shall have developed to that extent that it can penetrate into the profundities of Chess as it now is, when it can see to the bottom and explore what are, to the very best minds of our times, the *impenetrabilia* of the science, it is probable that the talent of that far distant epoch in the future history of our globe will be equal to the occasion and provide sufficient new difficulties; but for a few years to come, at least, Chess-players will be content with their board of sixty-four squares, and the thirty-two men in present use.

It is merely for the purpose of enabling our readers to keep up with current events, and to satisfy a praiseworthy curiosity to know what is being done in the world of Chess, that we record in our pages a brief account of the newest attempted innovation. It is the invention of Lieut. Obert, of Keprovár, and is called "Decimal Chess," for what reason our readers will join us in wondering when they have read our account of it; for the only thing about it which suggests the idea of "decimal," is the fact that the board has *ten* squares on each side, or one hundred in all.

Having then a board of 100 squares, we adopt, for brevity's sake, the German notation, and, beginning on the left hand of the lower (or White's) side, letter the perpendicular columns of squares **a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i**, to the column on the extreme right, which is **k**, the **j** being omitted; then the horizontal rows are numbered from 1 to 10, beginning at White's side. On a board of this kind "Decimal Chess" is played like the ordinary game, with the exception that

two new Pieces and two Pawns are added to each side to occupy the squares which would otherwise be vacant when the men are set up at the beginning of the game, and one or two minor points to be hereafter noted. This new piece is called *Wachter*, or "Watchman," or perhaps "Sentinel" would be a better rendering; its form, as depicted on the diagram, is that of a Pawn having a shield and a spear. The piece itself may be of any form; where this game is practised, the form is that of a spear and shield bearing Pawn; but the spear may be detached and laid aside. With the board such as we have described, at the beginning of the game the Rooks stand on the corner squares (White Rooks **a 1** and **k 1**; Black Rooks at **a 10** and **k 10**); next are placed the Sentinels (White at **b 1** and **i 1**; Black at **b 10** and **i 10**); then the Knights and Bishops as now, with the Kings on the **f** column and the Queens on the **e** column. The Pieces move as in the present game, except the Sentinel, the moves and powers of which are quite novel. On its first move, and at any time during the game when it finds itself on a "Sentinel square" of its own side (**b 1, i 1, b 10, i 10**), the Sentinel may move two squares forward (**b 1** to **b 3, b 10** to **b 8**), leaping over anything on the intervening square; at all other times it *moves* one square diagonally forward or backward; but at the same time it *attacks* or *defends* only the four adjacent squares of the opposite color to that of the square on which it stands: that is, while it *moves* like a Bishop reduced to a range of one square, it *takes* or *defends* like a Rook with its range likewise reduced to one square; a Piece or Pawn on an adjoining diagonal square operates as a block in that direction, for the Sentinel cannot capture diagonally; two "Sentinels placed on adjoining squares in a perpendicular file or horizontal row, attack or defend each other, but not so on the diagonals.

When a Sentinel reaches the tenth row of squares he is promoted to be an Orderly (*Ordinanz*) with increased powers. This promotion is indicated by removing the spear. The Orderly has the power and range of the Queen except that it can only capture, attack and defend like a Rook; while it also moves like a Bishop, this piece cannot capture, &c, in a diagonal direction; for example, if there be a White O at **a 1**, and a Black piece at the other end of the diagonal, **k 10**, the piece is not threatened,

though the O may move to i 9; the O when on a "Sentinel square" of its own side, retains the privilege of jumping. In this game the Pawns may move two squares at the first move, or, having first moved one square, may move two squares on the second move; afterwards only one square. In Castling with K R the King is placed on Sentinel square (i 1, i 10,) and the Rook on Knight's square (h 1, h 10). With Q R, the King goes to Knight's square (e 1, e 10,) and the Rook to Q B square (d 1, d 10).

When Pawns reach the 10th row, or "Queen," the player may claim an Orderly or any other piece.

We do not think it necessary to give illustrations of the powers of the Sentinel and Orderly; those who are sufficiently interested to pursue the subject may, with the aid of the explanation we have given, readily practice them on the ordinary board. As a matter of curiosity, we may in some future number, publish a game of "Decimal Chess."

A SIXTEENTH CENTURY GAME.



WITHIN the whole range of literature there is not, to our mind, a more delectable *morceau* of Chess than that presented to us by the witty Curé of Meudon, in his description of the games played with living

Chess-men before her Majesty Quintessence, Queen of Whims and Entelechy, at the city of Mateotechny. That Chess with living pieces, or "Living Chess" as it is called now-a-days, was much practised in former times we have abundant proof in the early literature of the game, and in the tales and legends which have come down to us in the works of general writers of the middle ages; but the practice of this interesting and delightful form of the royal game fell into desuetude very many years ago, and it is only lately that it has been revived. Within the last three years a game of "Living Chess" was performed at the town of Sewickly in the State of Pennsylvania; the novelty of the entertainment attracted great attention, and the scene was depicted in the illustrated papers at the time. From this beginning, the revival spread rapidly through the country, and many exhibitions were given at different cities and towns, culminating in a grand affair at the Academy of Music in the City of New York on the 16th of April, 1879. It is to be inferred from the fact

that Rabelais includes the sight of an exhibition of this sort among the wonderful experiences of Pantagruel and his companions in their extraordinary voyage to the Oracle of the Holy Bottle, that Living Chess was a thing unknown in France, or at least to Rabelais, in 1550. But his description shows, incontestably, that Rabelais had a thorough knowledge of the game. We are left in doubt, though, whether he was a lover of it, for, notwithstanding the adulatory phrases found in the description, we cannot help being impressed by the significance of the fact that Pantagruel found Chess nowhere but in the city of "The Useless Arts," for such is the meaning of Mateotechny; the force of this is, however, somewhat weakened by the circumstance that the city is in the Queen-dom of Entelechy or Absolute Perfection, and that the game is encouraged by Quintessence and her army of "nobilissim prægustators," "gentilissim masticators" and "abstractors" who "assuefacted" themselves to it with "perdiligent sedulity and sedulous perdiligence," as her Majesty herself expresses it. We make no apology for transferring this curious extract to our pages because, firstly, intrinsically it is worthy of it, and those who are familiar with it will not regret seeing it again, and secondly, we have a task to set for our readers. It has been suggested to us by a correspondent in North Carolina, who modestly prefers being known as "A Tenth Rate Player," that possibly the first game, which is so very fully described, may be reconstructed and written out. If this can be done, it will be an interesting and curious work, and we invite our ingenious readers to consider it. The extract is of interest, too, as possibly throwing some

light upon the early history and progress of the game. Prof. Duncan Forbes in his extensive "History of Chess" distinctly states that the moves of the King have undergone no change since the time of the Chaturanga when that piece had the same powers as now, save only that of Castling, (pages 6, 7 and 8,) and we nowhere find in his work any reference to the positive statement of Rabelais that, in his day, the middle of the sixteenth century, the King could move only to an adjoining square of the opposite color to that on which he stands. Surely, the sources of information from which the moderns have derived their knowledge of early Chess, are not so numerous or reliable that we can afford to ignore the testimony of a famous writer like Rabelais. It is well-known, and Dr. Forbes makes mention of the fact that, after the Eastern game was introduced into Europe in the sixth century, some nations continued the practice of the game as it came to them; others began improvements until, about the year 1500, the game became what it now is in its general aspects; that is, so far as we are informed by the earliest treatises; these were by Italian and Spanish writers; but the fact that Polerio, Greco, Carrera and other early Chess writers make no mention of the peculiar King move here described, argues only that, in their sections of Europe, the move of the Chaturanga King had not been changed, not that it could not have been altered in the course of the gradual changes made in the game in other parts, of the continent. There were no German or French writers on Chess at that early age to tell us how they played the game after Chaturanga was introduced. How the Italians and Spaniards played we are abundantly informed, but we fail to see the force of the reasoning which calls upon us to admit that the rest of Europe played as they did; on the contrary, the fact that to this day the Italian mode of Castling, which was introduced in the fourteenth century, has not been adopted by other nations, is proof that the improvements upon Chaturanga were going on independently in different European countries. Dr. van der Linde in his recent enormous work "Quellenstudien," etc., cites Rabelais' statement, and says of it: "That the King must always change the color of his square, is incorrect." Yes, so it is *now*, but Dr. van der Linde produces no authority to show that it was not "correct" in France in Rabelais' time. It

is difficult to suppose that one who displays such an intimate knowledge of the game as Rabelais does, could have been mistaken in an important matter like this. With these suggestions, thrown out as not utterly unworthy the attention of the Chess antiquarian student, we come now to the description of what Pantagruel saw at the Court of Entelechy, to be found in Book V., beginning at chapter XXIV., which is entitled:

HOW THERE WAS A BALL IN THE MANNER OF A TOURNAMENT, AT WHICH QUEEN WHIMS WAS PRESENT.

AFTER supper there was a ball in the form of a tilt or tournament, not only worth seeing, but also never to be forgotten. First, the floor of the hall was covered with a large piece of velveted white and yellow chequered tapestry, each chequer exactly square, and three full spans in breadth.

Then thirty-two young persons came into the hall, sixteen of them arrayed in cloth of gold; and of these, eight were young nymphs, such as the ancients described Diana's attendants; the other eight were a king, a queen, two wardens of the castle, two knights, and two archers. Those of the other band were clad in cloth of silver.

They posted themselves on the tapestry in the following manner: the kings on the last line of the fourth square; so that the golden king was on a white square, and the silvered king on a yellow square, and each queen by her king; the golden queen on a yellow square, and the silvered queen on a white one; and on each side stood the archers to guard their kings and queens; by the archers the knights, and the wardens by them. In the next row before 'em stood the eight nymphs, and between the two bands of nymphs four rows of squares stood empty.

Each band had its musicians, eight on each side, dressed in its livery; the one with orange-colored damask, the other with white; and all played on different instruments most melodiously and harmoniously, still varying in time and measure as the figure of the dance required. This seemed to me an admirable thing, considering the numerous diversity of steps, back-steps, bounds, rebounds, jerts, paces, leaps, skips, turns, coupés, hops, leadings, risings, meetings, flights, ambuscadoes, moves, and removes.

- I was also at a loss, when I strove to comprehend how the dancers could so suddenly know what every different note meant; for they no sooner heard this or that sound, but they placed themselves in the place which was denoted by the music, though their motions were all different. For the nymphs that stood in the first file, as if they designed to begin the fight, marched straight forwards to their enemies from square to square, unless it were the first step, at which they were free to move over two steps at once. They alone never fall back [which is not very natural to other nymphs] and if any of them is so lucky as to advance to the opposite king's row, she is immediately crowned queen of her king, and after that, moves with the same state, and in the same manner as the queen; but till that happens, they never strike their enemies but forwards, and obliquely in a diagonal line. However, they make it not their chief business to take their foes; for if they did, they would leave their queen exposed to the adverse parties, who then might take her.

The kings move and take their enemies on all sides square-ways, and only step from a white square into a yellow one, and *vice versa*, except at their first step the rank should want other officers than the wardens; for then they can set 'em in their place, and retire by him.

The queens take a greater liberty than any of the rest; for they move backwards and forwards all manner of ways, in a straight line, as far as they please, provided the place be not filled with one of their own party, and diagonally also keeping to the color on which they stand.

The archers move backwards or forwards, far and near, never changing the color on which they stand.

The knights move, and take in a lineal manner, stepping over one square, though a friend or a foe stand upon it, posting themselves on the second square to the right or left, from one color to another, which is very welcome to the adverse party, and ought to be carefully observed, for they take at unawares.

The wardens move, and take to the right or left, before or behind them, like the kings, and can advance as far as they find places empty, which liberty the kings take not.

The law which both sides observe is, at the end of the fight, to besiege and enclose the king of either party, so that he may

not be able to move; and being reduced to that extremity, the battle is over and he loses the day.

Now, to avoid this, there is none of either sex of each party but is willing to sacrifice his or her life, and they begin to take one another on all sides in time, as soon as the music strikes up. When any one takes a prisoner, he makes his honors, and striking him gently in the hand, puts him out of the field and combat, and encamps where he stood.

If one of the kings chance to stand where he might be taken, it is not lawful for any of his adversaries that had discovered him to lay hold on him; far from it, they are strictly enjoined humbly to pay him their respects, and give him notice, saying: "God preserve you, sir!" that his officers may relieve and cover him, or he may remove, if unhappily he could not be relieved. However, he is not to be taken, but greeted with a good-morrow, the others bending the knee, and thus the tournament uses to end.

CHAPTER XXV.

HOW THE THIRTY-TWO PERSONS AT THE BALL FOUGHT.

THE two companies having taken their stations, the music struck up, and with a martial sound, which had something horrid in it, like a point of war, roused and alarmed both parties, who now began to shiver, and then soon were warmed with war-like rage; and having got in readiness to fight desperately, impatient of delay, stood waiting for the charge.

Then the music of the silvered band ceased playing, and the instruments of the golden side alone were heard, which denoted that the golden party attacked. Accordingly a new movement was played for the onset, and we saw the nymph, who stood before the queen, turn to the left towards her king, as it were to ask leave to fight; and thus saluting her company at the same time, she moved two squares forward and saluted the adverse party.

Now the music of the golden brigade ceased playing, and their antagonists began again. I ought to have told you that the nymph, who began by saluting her company, had, by that formality also given them to understand that they were to fall on. She was saluted by them in the same manner with a full turn to the left, except the queen, who went aside towards her

king to the right; and the same manner of salutation was observed on both sides during the whole ball.

The silvered nymph that stood before her queen likewise moved, as soon as the music of her party sounded a charge; her salutations, and those of her side, were to the right, and her queen's to the left. She moved in the second square forward, and saluted her antagonists, facing the first golden nymph, so that there was not any distance between them, and you would have thought they two had been going to fight; but they only strike sideways.

Their comrades, whether silvered or golden, followed them in an intercalary figure, and seemed to skirmish awhile, till the golden nymph, who had first entered the lists, striking a silvered nymph in the hand on the right, put her out of the field, and set herself in her place. But soon the music playing a new measure, she was struck by a silvered archer, who after that was obliged himself to retire. A silvered knight then sallied out, and the golden queen then posted herself before her king.

Then the silvered king, dreading the golden queen's fury, removed to the right, to the place where his warden stood, which seemed to him strong and well guarded.

The two knights on the left, whether golden or silvered, marched up, and on either side took many nymphs, who could not retreat; principally the golden knight, who made this his whole business; but the silver knight had greater designs, dissembling all along, and even sometimes not taking a nymph when he could have done it, still moving on till he was come up to the main body of the enemy in such a manner that he saluted their king with a "God save you, sir!"

The whole golden brigade quaked for fear and anger, those words giving notice of their king's danger; not but that they could soon relieve him, but because their king being thus saluted, they were to lose their warden on the right wing, without any hopes of a recovery. Then the golden king retired to the left, and the silvered knight took the golden warden, which was a mighty loss to that party. However, they resolved to be revenged, and surrounded the knight that he might not escape. He tried to get off, behaving himself with a great deal of gallantry, and his friends did what they could to save him; but at last he fell into the golden queen's hands and was carried off.

Her forces, not yet satisfied, having lost one of her best men, with more fury than conduct moved about, and did much mischief among their enemies. The silvered party warily dissembled, watching their opportunity to be even with them, and presented one of their nymphs to the golden queen, having laid an ambuscado; so that the nymph being taken, a golden archer had like to have seized the silvered queen. Then the golden knight undertakes to take the silvered king and queen, and says, "Good-morrow." Then the silvered archer salutes them, and was taken by a golden nymph, and she herself by a silvered one.

The fight was obstinate and sharp. The wardens left their posts and advanced to relieve their friends. The battle was doubtful, and victory hovered over both armies. Now the silvered hosts charge and break through their enemy's ranks as far as the golden king's tent, and now they are beaten back; the golden queen distinguishes herself from the rest by her mighty achievements, still more than by her garb and dignity; for at once she takes an archer, and going sideways, seizes a silvered warden. Which thing the silvered queen perceiving, she came forward, and rushing on with equal bravery, takes the last golden warden and some nymphs. The two queens fought a long while hand to hand, now striving to take each other by surprise, then to save themselves, and sometimes to guard their kings. Finally the golden queen took the silvered queen; but presently after she herself was taken by the silvered archer.

Then the silvered king had only three nymphs, an archer, and a warden left; and the golden only three nymphs and the right knight, which made them fight more slowly and warily than before. The two kings seemed to mourn for the loss of their loving queens, and only studied and endeavored to get new ones out of all their nymphs, to be raised to that dignity, and thus be married to them. This made them excite those brave nymphs to strive to reach the farthest rank, where stood the king of the contrary party, promising them certainly to have them crowned if they could do this. The golden nymphs were beforehand with the others, and out of their number was created a queen, who was dressed in royal robes, and had a crown set on her head. You need not doubt the silvered nymphs made also what haste they could to be queens; one of them

was within a step of the coronation place, but there the golden knight lay ready to intercept her, so that she could go no further.

The new golden queen, resolved to show herself valiant and worthy of her advancement to the crown, achieved great feats of arms. But, in the meantime, the silvered knight takes the golden warden who guarded the camp, and thus there was a new silvered queen, who, like the other, strove to excel in heroic deeds at the beginning of her reign. Thus the fight grew hotter than before. A thousand stratagems, charges, rallyings, retreats and attacks were tried on both sides, till at last the silvered queen, having by stealth advanced as far as the golden king's tent, cried, "God save you, sir!" Now none but his new queen could relieve him; so she bravely came and exposed herself to the utmost extremity to deliver him out of it. Then the silvered warden, with his queen, reduced the golden king to such a stress that to save himself he was forced to lose his queen; but the golden king took him at last. However, the rest of the golden party were soon taken, and that king being left alone, the silvered party made him a low bow, crying, "Good-morrow, sir!" which denoted that the silvered king had got the day.

This being heard, the music of both parties loudly proclaimed the victory. And thus the first battle ended, to the unspeakable joy of all the spectators.

After this the two brigades took their former stations, and began to tilt a second time, much as they had done before, only the music played somewhat faster than at the first battle, and the motions were altogether different. I saw the golden queen sally out one of the first, with an archer and a knight, as it were angry at the former defeat, and she had like to have fallen upon the silvered king in his tent among his officers; but having been balked in her attempt, she skirmished briskly, and overthrew so many silvered nymphs and officers that it was a most amazing sight. You would have sworn she had been another Penthesilea, for she behaved herself with as much bravery as that Amazonian queen did at Troy.

But this havoc did not last long; for the silvered party, exasperated by their loss, resolved to perish or stop her progress; and having posted an archer in ambuscado on a distant angle, together with a knight errant, her highness fell into their hands, and was carried out of the field. The rest

were soon routed after the taking of their queen, who, without doubt, from that time resolved to be more wary and keep near her king, without venturing so far amidst her enemies, unless with more force to defend her. Thus the silvered brigade once more got the victory.

This did not dishearten or deject the golden party; far from it; they soon appeared again in the field to face their enemies; and being posted as before, both the armies seemed more resolute and cheerful than ever. Now the martial concert began, and the music was above a hemiolic the quicker, according to the warlike phrygian mode, such as was invented by Parsyas.

Then our combatants began to wheel about and charge with such a swiftness that in an instant they made four moves, besides the usual salutations. So that they were continually in action, flying, hovering, jumping, vaulting, curvetting, with petauristical turns and motions, and often intermingled.

Seeing them turn about on one foot after they had made their honors, we compared them to your tops or gigs, such as boys use to whip about, making them turn round so swiftly that they sleep, as they call it, and motion cannot be perceived, but resembles rest, its contrary; so that if you make a point or mark on some part of one of those gigs, 'twill be perceived not as a point, but as a continual line, in a most divine manner, as Casanus has wisely observed.

While they were thus warmly engaged, we heard continually the claps and epise-mapsises which those of the two bands reiterated at the taking of their enemies; and this, joined to the variety of their motions and music, would have forced smiles out of the most severe Cato, the never laughing Crassus, the Athenian man-hater, Timon; nay, even whining Heraclitus, though he abhorred laughing, the action that's most peculiar to man. For who could have forbore? seeing those young warriors, with their nymphs and queens, so briskly and gracefully advance, retire, jump, leap, skip, spring, fly, vault, caper, move to the right, to the left, every way still in time, so swiftly and yet so dexterously that they never touched one another but methodically.

As the number of the combatants lessened, the pleasure of the spectators increased; for the stratagems and motions of the remaining forces were more singular. I

shall only add that this pleasing entertainment charmed us to such a degree that our minds were ravished with admiration and delight; and the martial harmony moved our souls so powerfully that we easily believed what is said of Ismenias' having excited Alexander to rise from the table and run to his arms with such a warlike melody. At last the golden king remained master of the field, and while we were minding those dancers Queen Whims vanished, so that we saw her no more from that day to this.

Then Geber's michelots conducted us, and we were set down among her abstractors, as her queenship had commanded. After that we returned to the port of Mateotechny, and thence straight aboard our ships; for the wind was fair, and had we not hoisted out o' hand, we could hardly have got off in three-quarters of a moon in the wain.

Concerning the first game our correspondent says:

"Is it possible to restore this game in any way. I think that it might be, and while I may not presume to point out the proper moves, as there are so many possible variations, I will mark the salient features of the game.

"In the first place it is a Queen's gambit—the favorite of the earlier players, especially the Italian masters. The capture of the Q B Pawn is delayed to at least the fourth move, which makes it a Queen's gambit refused.

"The next step of importance is the silver Knight's checking King and Rook. The ample room for varying moves leading up to this makes it difficult to suggest any positive series, but the general plan of playing on either side is sufficiently indicated.

"The crisis which follows after the capture of the silver Rook is the effort to repair the loss by attempting to capture the silver Queen, which is foiled by the silver Archer, who sacrificed himself for her. Would it be so very difficult to restore these moves? The state of the board has a very familiar look about it.

"The playing out of the Rooks, followed by the exchange of Queens, shows that the witty Curé was also a tolerable Chess-player among his many accomplishments. But he has not learned to play an end game properly. There is an oversight in

stating the position at this point. As it really stands the golden King has three Pawns and a Bishop against the silver King's three Pawns and a Knight; the golden Rook is added as either an interpolation to check the latter rush of the silver Pawns, or is an oversight. For the whole game is a generalized outline of actual play. That it was not in the game as originally played is shown by the clear statement that both Rooks were gone and by the fact that with such a preponderant weight the golden King ought to have won without a Queen.

"The end game is not so intelligently played. Each side obtains a Queen, and the contest seems to be prolonged by a series of useless moves against each other. This, however, may be only added to prolong the description of the game, for 'the thousand assaults and counter-marches on either side' are clearly mere invention.

"The silver Queen plays for a check worth giving. Throughout the silver pieces are so much better played, as they are, too, in the second game, as to prove that this description was taken from actual play, and that, too, by no novice.

"The Check-mate is finally given by the silver Queen who captures the golden Queen with her Knight, which is at once lost, and then she captures successively the two Pawns and Archer of the golden King.

"However, each one's fancy or insight into the combination needed to lead up to each position, may fill up the gaps in the record. The game is interesting as shown the state of the game, in 1530—53, and the skill with which it was played."

Our correspondent's suggestions will, we hope, inspire some of our readers with an ambition to attempt to restore the game here so graphically described. We shall be glad to receive and publish any results which may be sent to us.

Our correspondent has been good enough to point out that the text of Rabelais, in this part, is corrupt, and that commentators have failed to agree concerning the correct reading; he has furnished us with a revised translation from an edition in his possession, which differs from the one we gave in no essential particular; the translation we have adopted is the latest revision, from the edition illustrated by Gustave Doré, and being the one generally accepted, we have preferred to use it in order not to confuse those who are familiar with it.



THE JEROME GAMBIT.

Editor BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

Some time since I published in the *Pittsburg Telegraph* a compilation of such analyses of the Jerome Gambit as I could find, with some additions from published games. Mr. Jerome justly criticised some of the moves as not being the best for either party, and we commenced a series of correspondence games more as a test of the opening than of individual skill.

Unfortunately Mr. Jerome's business engagements have prevented him from playing out the full number of games originally started; yet the situation even in the unfinished games seem to me at least to prove the gambit unsound, and that while White may win against weak, he cannot do so against correct play.

I should add, perhaps, that Mr. Jerome does not consider the defenses here given to 6 P to Q 4 to be the best, but he does not suggest any others.

Very respectfully,

S. A. CHARLES.

GAME No. 1.

Jerome Gambit.

White.

Black.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 Kt to K B 3 | 2 Kt to Q B 3 |
| 3 B to Q 4 | 3 B to B 4 |
| 4 B takes P ch | 4 Kt takes B |
| 5 Kt takes P ch | 5 Kt takes Kt (best) |

If 5—K to B sq, 6 Kt takes Kt, Q P takes Kt, (6—Kt P takes Kt, 7 P to Q 4 &c.,) 7 Castles, Kt to K B 3, 8 Q to B 3, Q to Q 5, (8 P to Q 4, Q to K Kt 5, 9 Q to Kt sq, K to B 2,) 9 P to Q 3, B to K Kt 5, 10 Q to Kt 3 10 Q B to Q 3, 11 P to Q B 3, as suggested by Mr. Jerome, recovers the piece with the better position.

Sorensen gives

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| 11 B to B 4 (weak) | 11 P to K Kt 4 |
| 12 B takes B | 12 P takes B |
| 13 P to K R 3 | 13 B to K 3 |
| 14 Q takes Kt P | 14 K R to Kt sq |
| 15 Q to R 6 ch | 15 K to K 2 |
| 16 Kt to Q B 3 | 16 R to Kt 3 (better game). |

If omitted here 6 Q to R 5 ch 6 K to K 3 (*best*).

- | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| 6 — | 6 Kt to Kt 3 |
| 7 Q to Q 5 ch | 7 K to K sq |
| 8 Q takes B | 8 P to Q 3 |
| 9 Q to B 3 | 9 Kt to B 3 |
| 10 P to Q 3 | and White has still some attack. |

White has now three lines of attack.

First,

7 Q to B 5

Third,

7 Castles.

Second,

7 P to K B 4

Mr. Jerome also suggests for analysis P to Q Kt 4.

FIRST.

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| 7 Q to B 5 ch | 7 K to Q 3 |
| 8 P to K B 4 | 8 Q to K B 3 |
| If | |
| 8 P to Q 4 | 8 B takes P |
| 9 Kt to Q R 3 | 9 K to Q B 3 |
| Best with the better game. | |
| 9 P takes Kt ch | 9 Q takes P |
| 10 Q to B 3 | 10 K Kt to B 3 |
| 11 P to Q 3 | 11 K to Q B 3 |
| 12 Kt to B 3 | 12 P to Q 3 |

Black may also apparently play 12 P to P 4 with advantage.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 13 P to K R 3 | 13 Q to K R 4 |
| 14 Q to Kt 3 | 14 B to K 3 |
| 15 Kt to K 2 | 15 Q R to K B sq |
| 16 Kt to B 4 | 16 Q to K 4 |

May also play

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| 16 — | 16 Kt takes K P |
| 17 P takes Kt | 17 Q to K 4 better game. |
| 17 Q takes Kt P | 17 Q B to K B 4 |
| 18 Kt to Q 5 | 18 Kt takes Kt |
| 19 Q takes Q | 19 P takes Q |
| 20 P takes Kt ch | 20 K takes P |
| 21 B to R 6 | 21 R to K B 2 |
| 22 P to K Kt 4 | 22 B to K 3 |
| 23 Castles Q R | 23 R to B 6 (4) better game. |

SECOND.

7 P to K B 4
8 Q to R 3 ch
8 P to R 5 ch
9 P to Q 3
10 Q to Q sq
9 P to B 5
10 P takes B
11 P to Q 4
12 Q to R 4 ch
13 Q takes B
7 P to Q 3
8 K to K 2
8 K to Q 2
9 K Kt to B 3
10 Kt takes K P and wins. (A)
9 B takes B P
10 Q to Q 2
11 B takes P
12 Kt to K B 3
13 Q takes P (A)

Black has a Pawn ahead and his pieces in good play.

THIRD.

7 Castles
If
7 —
8 Q to R 3 ch
9 Q to Q B 3
If
7 —
8 P to Q Kt 4
9 Q to R 3 ch
10 P takes B ch
11 P to Q 4
8 Kt to B 3
9 Q to Q sq
7 P to Q 3 best.
7 P to K Kt 3
8 K moves
9 —
7 Q to B 3
8 Q to Kt 3
9 K to Q 3
10 K to B 3
8 K Kt to B 3
9 Kt to Q 6
9 — Kt to B 3 may be played safely by Black; also 9 — K to B 2; 10 P to Q 4, B to Kt 5; (11 Q to Q 2, B to Kt 3; 12 P takes Kt, B takes P); 11 P to B 3, Kt takes B P ch; 12 B takes Kt, B to R 6 better game.
10 B takes Kt
11 Kt to K 2
12 K to R sq
13 P to Q 4
14 K takes Kt
15 K to Kt sq
16 P to Q 3
17 B to K 3
10 K to B 2
11 B to Q Kt 3
12 Kt to Kt 5
13 Kt takes R P
14 Q to R 5 ch
15 Q takes K P
16 Q to Kt 5
17 P to Q 4

18 P to K B 3
19 B to B 2

And Black seems to have a slight advantage

18 Q to K 3
19 P to Q B 3 (A)

GAME No. 2.

White.

Black.

6 P to Q 4
7 Q takes B

6 B takes P

FIRST.

8 Kt to B 3 best
8 Castles
9 P to K B 4

7 P to Q 3
8 Kt to K B 3
8 Kt to K B 3
9 Kt to Q B 3

Better game.

9 B to Kt 5
9 —
10 Castles Q side
11 P to K B 4
12 B takes Kt
13 K R to Kt sq
14 P takes Kt.
10 B takes Kt
11 Castles Q side
12 K to Kt sq

9 P to R 3
9 Q to R 6
10 B takes Kt P
11 P to K R 3
12 P takes B
13 B to R 6
10 Q takes B
11 B to K 3
12 Kt to Q B 5 (A)

So far from an unfinished game between Mr. Jerome and the writer, the following seems a possible continuation:

13 Q to Q 3
14 P to K B 4
15 K takes Kt

13 P to Q Kt 4
14 Kt takes Kt P
15 P to Kt 5, and wins.

SECOND.

8 Q to P sq
9 Castles
10 P to K B 4

7 Q to K B 3
8 P to Q 3
9 P to K Kt 3
10 Kt to Q B 3

And I think Black again has the better game.

(A) From a game between Mr. Jerome and the writer.

MATCH BETWEEN MESSRS. ZUKERTORT AND BLACKBURNE.

We present the remaining games in this encounter. For the notes we are indebted as before to the London *Field*.

GAME No. 47.
English Opening.

White.

Black.

White.

Black.

MR. ZUKERTORT.

MR. BLACKBURNE.

MR. ZUKERTORT.

MR. BLACKBURNE.

1 P to Q B 4
2 P to K 3
3 K Kt to B 3
4 P to Q R 3
5 Kt to B 3
6 P to Q 4
7 P to Q Kt 3 (a)
8 B to Kt 2
9 B to K 2 (c)
10 Castles
11 R to B sq
12 P to Q Kt 4 (g)

1 P to K 9
2 K Kt to B 3
3 P to Q Kt 3
4 B to Kt 2
5 P to Q 4
6 Q Kt to Q 2
7 B to Q 3 (b)
8 Castles
9 R to K sq (d)
10 Kt to B sq (e)
11 P to B 3 (f)
12 P takes P

13 B takes P
14 B to Q 3
15 Kt to K 4
16 B takes Kt
17 Q to Kt 3 (i)
18 Kt to K 5
19 P takes Kt
20 K R to Q sq
21 R takes R ch
22 P to Kt 5
23 Q to Q sq (n)
24 P to R 3

13 Kt to Kt 3
14 Q to K 2 (h)
15 Kt takes Kt
16 Q R to B sq
17 R to K B sq
18 Kt takes Kt (j)
19 B to Kt sq
20 K R to Q sq (k)
21 Q takes R (l)
22 Q to K sq (m)
23 P to K R 3 (o)
24 R to Q sq (p)

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
25 Q to B 2	25 B to B sq (q)	35 Q takes Q ch	35 R takes Q
26 P takes P	26 B to B 2	36 K to B 2	36 P to Kt 4
27 P to B 4	27 P to Q R 4	37 P takes P	37 P to R 6
28 P to Q R 4	28 B to R 3	38 P to B 7	38 B to R 3
29 B to R 3	29 P to Q Kt 4	39 P to B 8 queens	39 B takes Q
30 P takes P	30 B takes Kt P	40 B takes B (t)	40 P to R 7
31 B to Q 6	31 B to Kt 3 (r)	41 B to Kt 7	41 B to B 2 (u)
32 Q to Kt 3	32 P to B 4 (s)	42 R to Q R-sq	42 R to Q Kt sq
33 B takes P	33 P to R 5	43 B to Q 5	43 R to Kt 7 ch (v)
34 Q takes P ch	34 K to R sq	44 K to B 3	Resigns.

NOTES.

- (a) P to Kt 4 would be premature, on account of the reply P to Q R 4.
- (b) We think that the K B should in this opening be placed at Q 3 for the attack, and at K 2 for the defense. As remarked last week, the respective positions of the B were reversed in this game.
- (c) He might have gained a move here by P to Q Kt 4, which would have compelled the adversary to capture the B P.
- (d) In conjunction with the pursuance of the plan of advancing the K P after exchanging B P for Q P, this would be feasible. But his subsequent hesitation to adopt that measure makes the move of the R useless.
- (e) The manœuvring of this Kt to the K side has no object in this opening, where the battle is usually fought on the other wing. Consistent with his previous placement of the K R, he should have taken the Q B P with Q P, followed by P to K 4.
- (f) Worse than unnecessary. We fail to see any object in blocking up the B.
- (g) Promptly getting the best of the position. Black must now capture the B P, which threatens to advance to B 5 with a powerful attack on the Q side.
- (h) Even now we should have preferred an attempt to open the game by P to K 4. If White then took the Kt, and drew the R into the centre by subsequent exchanges, it would only lead to an exchange of Queens; and Black would suffer no inconvenience from the withdrawal of the adverse Q Kt, though it unmasked the B. It also prevents P to K B 4, for the B could now take if that P advanced.
- (i) This is high-class judgment, besides a clever finesse. He spots the weak point on the other side, and prevents the advance of the Q B P, against which he means to direct his attack. It is obvious that, if Black were now to push the Q B P, White would exchange Bishops first, followed by Kt P takes P, winning a clear P.
- (j) Which causes him loss of important time. B takes Kt, followed by Q to B 2, was the proper play. If White then protected the K P, without capturing the Kt with the B, the Kt could be brought into good play immediately, *via* K 2. In the other alternative, Bishops of opposite colors remained, with an even game.
- (k) This costs a P under any circumstances.
- (l) A gross miscalculation apparently. Retaking with the R would have given up the inevitably lost P in a much less dangerous way, and he would have had a fair prospect in playing subsequently for a draw by Q to Q 2, followed by Q to Q 7 in reply to the R retreating to B sq. The move in the text enables White to fix a passed P at B 6.
- (m) We give a diagram of this most interesting position.

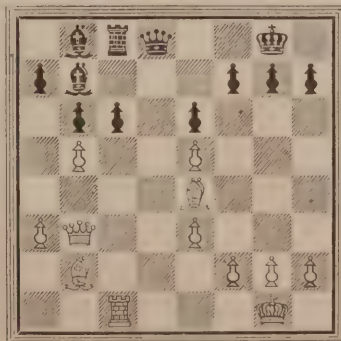
Position after White's 22d move.

In all probability he had previously speculated on now capturing the Kt P, followed by exchanging Rooks and Q to B 2. On discovering that White will in that case retain the piece by the ultimate answer Q to Q sq, he injudiciously desists from that course, which, in our opinion, was still the best under the circumstances, *e. g.*, 22 P takes P, 23 B takes B, 23 R takes R ch, 24 B takes R, 24 Q to B 2, 25 Q to Q sq 25, P to B 3; better than P to B 4 in some contingencies where the K requires room to come out at Kt 3, *via* B 2, 26 B to R 6 26 Q takes P, 27 P to B 4 27 Q to Q B 4, and with two Pawns for the piece, he ought to have been able to make a much better fight for a draw than he did in the actual game, which was hopeless after White's P entered at B 6.

(n) Correct and precise. To prevent Black from relieving himself by R to B 2, in which case White would still capture the P, and Black could not capture thrice on account of the impending mate by Q to Q 8.

Black.

MR. BLACKBURNE.



White.

MR. ZUKERTORT.

(o) P to Kt 3 would have served his object better, for he would then obtain two passed Pawns for the piece by R to B 2, as will be explained in our next note.

(p) White's last move was, we believe, also best against P to Kt 3 proposed in our last note, and he could then obtain some compensation at this juncture by R to B 2, while, as it stands, this plan is not available, as White will ultimately win another P, either on the K side or on the Q side; *e. g.*:—24 R to B 2, 25 P takes P 25 B takes P, 26 B takes B 26 R takes B, 27 R takes R 27 Q takes R, 28 Q to Q 8 ch 28 K to R 2. It would make all the difference now if the Kt P had advanced on the 23d move, and the K could play to Kt 2. 29 Q takes B 29 Q to B 7, 30 B to Q 4 30 Q to B 8 ch, 31 K to R 2 31 Q takes R P, 32 Q to Kt 7 32 K to Kt sq, 33 Q to R 8 ch 33 K moves, 34 B takes P, and wins easily.

(q) B to B 2 or B to R 3 would have gained a move which might have been of some importance.

(r) Obviously he could not take twice, for White would advance the P to B 7, followed afterwards by B to Kt 7, in case the Q tried to stop the P at Q B sq.

(s) P to R 5 might have led to the following fine variation:—32 P to R 5, 33 Q takes B 33 B takes P ch, 34 R to R sq 34 B takes R, 35 P to B 7 ch 35 R to B sq, 36 B to B 6, and wins the Q.

(t) Black makes the most of his defense, though, owing to the nature of the game, this does not amount to much. It is obvious that White could not retake with the R, or Black would exchange, and queen his R P without obstacle.

(u) To prolong the fight by R to K 2, recovering the piece if White takes.

(v) Just on the last chance that the K might retreat to the last row, whereupon the R would ch at Kt 8.

GAME No. 48. Scotch Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	12 P to B 4	12 P to Q 4 (<i>d</i>)
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	13 Kt to B 3	13 Q to Q 2
3 P to Q 4.	3 P takes P	14 B to Q 2	14 P to Q 5
4 Kt takes P	4 Kt to B 3	15 Kt to R 4	15 Kt to Q 4
5 Kt takes Kt	5 Kt P takes Kt	16 Q to B 3	16 Kt to Kt 5
6 P to K 5	6 Q to K 2	17 Castles (<i>e</i>)	17 Q to B 4 (<i>f</i>)
7 Q to K 2	7 Kt to Q 4	18 B takes Kt	18 B takes B
8 P to Q B 4.	8 B to R 3	19 B to Q 3 (<i>g</i>)	19 Q to Q 2
9 P to Q Kt 3	9 Castles (<i>a</i>)	20 P to Q B 5 (<i>h</i>)	20 B to Kt 4 (<i>i</i>)
10 Q to K 4 (<i>b</i>)	10 Kt to B 3	21 B takes B	Resigns.
11 Q to K 2 (<i>c</i>)	11 R to K sq		

NOTES.

(a) Herr Zukertort considers this defense, which has not been sufficiently tested in practice, sound.

(b) By this trap he only endangers himself. He probably intended to induce the answer Kt to Kt 5, whereupon he would attack with the Q R P; and if Black answered P to Q 4, he would check with the Q at B 5. Either B to Kt 2 or Q to Kt 2 would have given him a good game. But it may be observed that B to R 3 might, at Black's option, only lead to an exchange of Queens; for the Q might capture, followed by B to Kt 5 ch, whereupon White's Q would be bound to interpose at once, or a piece would be lost by Kt to B 6 ch.

(c) The Q could not retreat to K 3, or a P would be lost at once by the answer Kt to Kt 5.

(d) P to Q 3 must have ultimately gained a P for Black; for White could not capture the Kt, on account of the reply Q to Q sq, followed, if the B interposed, by Q takes P, winning the R.

(e) Bold. We should have preferred B takes Kt, followed by K to B 2, if B retook; for he threatened afterwards P to Q R 3, driving back the B, which was bound to guard against the entrance of the Kt at B 5.

(f) He comes out with the inferior game from this sally. We see no danger in capturing the R P, and, on the contrary, if White afterwards attempted an attack on the Q R file, he would most likely find it premature, and involve himself in difficulties which we believe would have been to Black's advantage, *e. g.*:—17 Kt takes P ch, 18 K to Kt 2 18 Kt to Kt 5, 19 P to B 5. If B takes Kt first, Black ultimately defends the B by P to Q R 4 19 B takes B, 20 Q takes B 20 K to Q 4, 21 Q to R 6 ch 21 K to Kt sq, 22 R to Q R sq 22 R to K 3, and he will soon break the force of the attack by Q to B sq.

(g) Better than R takes P, in which case White would have obtained a fair attack by opposing Rooks at Q sq.

(h) He obtains a good game by this, but raises unnecessary complications. B to K 4, threatening to win the B P and the exchange, would have left him with a plain superiority, for the game

would most likely have proceeded thus :—20 B to K 4 20 B to Kt 2, 21 Q to Q 3 threatening B to B 5 21 K to Kt sq, 22 Q takes P, with a P ahead and an excellent game.

(i) An extraordinary blunder to make in a match game. Of course B takes B was the only move. White, we believe, would by best play have still retained some superiority of position, but it was by no means an easy matter to make much of it. The game might then have proceeded thus: 20 B takes B, 21 Q takes B 21 R to Q sq, 22 Q to B 4 22 P to Q R followed by Q to Q 4, &c.

GAME No. 49. English Opening.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 P to Q B 4	1 P to K 3	39 R to Q 2	39 P to Q B 5
2 K Kt to B 3	2 K Kt to B 3	40 R to Kt 2	40 Q to B 4 ch
3 P to Q R 3	3 P to Q Kt 3	41 Q to B 2	41 Q takes Q ch
4 Kt to B 3	4 B to Kt 2	42 R takes Q	42 R takes P (<i>k</i>)
5 P to K 3	5 P to Q 4	43 P takes R	43 B takes B
6 P to Q 4	6 B to K 2	44 R takes K P	44 B to Q 5
7 P to Q Kt 3	7 Castles	45 P to Q 7	45 Kt to K 4 (<i>l</i>)
8 B to Kt 2	8 P takes P	46 R takes Kt	46 B takes R
9 P takes P	9 P to B 4	47 R takes P	47 B to Q 5 ch
10 B to K 2	10 Kt to R 3 (<i>a</i>)	48 K to B sq	48 R to Q sq
11 Castles	11 Kt to Kt 5 (<i>b</i>)	49 R to Q 5	49 B to Kt 3
12 Kt takes Kt	12 B takes Kt	50 Kt to B 3	50 K to Kt 2
13 Kt to Q 2	13 B to Kt 2	51 Kt to K 5	51 P to B 6
14 Q to B 2	14 Q to B 2 (<i>c</i>)	52 K to K 2	52 B to B 2
15 P to Q 5 (<i>d</i>)	15 Q R to Q sq	53 Kt to B 6	53 R to K B sq
16 P to K 4	16 P to B 4 (<i>e</i>)	54 P to Q 8 queens	54 B takes Q
17 Q to B 3	17 B to Kt 4	55 Kt takes B	55 P to B 7
18 P to B 4	18 B to R 3	56 K to Q 2	56 R to B 7 ch
19 P to K 5	19 Kt to Kt sq	57 K to B sq	57 R takes P
20 P to Q 6	20 Q to K B 2	58 Kt to K 6 ch	58 K to B 2
21 Q to R 3 (<i>f</i>)	21 Kt to B 3	59 Kt to B 4	59 K to K 2
22 Q R to Q sq	22 K to R sq	60 R to Q 2	60 R to R 8 ch
23 Kt to Kt 3	23 R to K Kt sq	61 K takes P	61 R to Q R 8
24 B to K B 3	24 R to Q 2	62 K to Kt 3	62 R to R 4
25 P to Kt 3	25 Q to B sq	63 R to Q 5	63 R takes R
26 R to Q 3	26 Kt to Q sq (<i>g</i>)	64 Kt takes R ch	64 K to K 3
27 B takes B	27 Kt takes B	65 Kt to K 3 (<i>m</i>)	65 K to K 4
28 Q to Kt 2	28 P to Kt 3	66 K to B 3	66 K to K 5
29 P to Q R 4	29 B to Kt 2	67 K to Q 2 (<i>n</i>)	67 K to B 6
30 B to B 3	30 Q to Q B sq	68 P to Kt 4 (<i>o</i>)	68 K to B 5
31 Kt to Q 2	31 Kt to Q sq	69 P to Kt 6	69 P takes P
32 P to R 5	32 P to K Kt 4	70 K to K 2	70 K to Kt 6 (<i>p</i>)
33 B P takes P (<i>h</i>)	33 Kt to B 3 (<i>i</i>)	71 K to K sq	71 K to B 6
34 P takes P	34 P takes P	72 K to Q 2	72 K to B 5
35 R to K sq (<i>j</i>)	35 Q to Kt 2	73 K to Q 3	73 K to B 6
36 Kt to B 3	36 R to K B sq	74 K to Q 4	74 K to B 5
37 Kt to R 4	37 P to Kt 4	75 K to Q 3 (<i>q</i>)	75 K to B 6
38 P takes P	28 Q takes P	76 K to Q 2	76 K to B 5

Drawn Game.

NOTES.

(a) We repeat that the natural post for the Q Kt is at Q B 3.

(b) This causes him only loss of time, and gives the opponent the desired opportunity of liberating his K B P for the eventual advance.

(c) It was now the highest time to exchange the B P for the Q P, in order to have a convenient square at B 4 for the Kt should the hostile Q P advance. Kt to B 2 was also better than the move in the text.

(d) Excellent play, whereby he establishes the superiority of position for his side. Obviously Black cannot capture twice, as the Kt would be left *en prise* of the B.

(e) Bad. P to K B 3 was the right defense, for White would gain nothing by taking the K P, as he could not subsequently support it sufficiently.

(f) An ill-favored post for the Q, which might have been made much more useful on the Q side. P to K R 4 followed soon, if necessary, by P to K Kt 3, was the right plan for the purpose of blocking the adverse K B and keeping his own K side secure against the eventual advance of the K Kt P, more especially as it was always left open to him of getting his K into safe quarters, *via* B 2, in case of emergency.

(g) This offer of exchange is ill judged, as it only gives additional scope of action to the adverse Q, which naturally would try to get into play next at Kt 2. Q to Q B sq at once was preferable.

(h) We believe this capture compromises, at least, his advantage, if not his position altogether. K to R sq left his position on the K side unbroken, for obviously, after exchanging Pawns, Black could not capture the K P with the B, as it would be retaken with a ch.

(i) An error of judgment, of which his opponent avails himself cleverly. Kt to B 2 was the right move, which would have either recovered one of the Pawns on the K side, or would have given him time, if White defended both by Kt to B 3, to attack the Q B P by Q to R 3.

(j) An important, fine move, and of course much superior to Kt to B 3 at once, as Black has no time now to attack the Q B P with the Q, since his Kt remains undefended.

(k) Most ingenious. Black conducts the defense admirably.

(l) A gross error, which causes a serious relapse in his position. It was quite evident that he required the Kt, in order to catch the dangerous passed Q P on a White square, and the Black B was of no use to him for the defense. Kt to Kt sq was the proper move. If, then, the adverse R attacked at Q 6, he would take the other R with the B, checking, followed by R to Q sq; and, after getting rid of the Q P with the Kt he could struggle for a draw on the merits of the position with more legitimate hope.

(m) Good enough still, but Kt to B 6 was immediately decisive; for if Black answered P to K R 3, White would capture it, followed by P to Kt 4 and P to Kt 5. On the other hand, if K to B 4, the game must have proceeded thus:—65 Kt to B 6 65 K to B 4, 66 Kt takes P 66 K to K 3, 67 Kt to B 6 67 K takes P, 68 Kt to K 4 ch, and if the Black K moves to B 4, the winning answer is Kt to B 2. On the other hand, if he move to Kt 5, the White K comes up.

(n) Even now he could have won by force, if he had retreated the Kt to B sq, *e.g.*:—67 Kt to B sq 67 K to B 6; if K to B 5, White will cut off the K by Kt to B 2, winning easily afterwards by bringing his own K to the K side, 68 K to Q 4 68 K to B 7, 69 K to K 5 69 K takes Kt, 70 K to B 6, and wins.

(o) Neither Kt to B sq nor Kt to B 5 would have availed him anything now by best play, *e.g.*, in the first place: 68 Kt to B sq 68 K to B 7, 69 K to Q 3 69 K takes Kt, 70 K to K 3 70 K to Kt 7, 71 K to B 4 71 K to R 6, 72 K to B 3 72 K to R 7, 73 K to Kt 4 73 K to Kt 7, and he must draw if he keeps always near this P at Kt 6, and only follows it up whenever it advances. Secondly: 68 Kt to B 5 68 K to K 5, 69 Kt to Q 6 69 K takes P at Kt 6, 70 K to K 3 70 K to Kt 5, 71 Kt to B 7 71 K to B 4, followed by K to Kt 3, and draws.

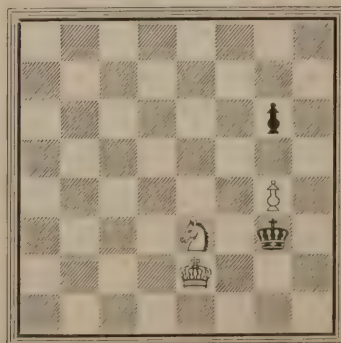
(p) We give a diagram of this remarkably fine position. Black's last move was the only one to secure the draw, for if K to Kt 5, the White K would come near at B 3; and if K to K 5, the Kt would cut him off from future entrance by Kt to Kt 2.

(q) It would be useless to try to win by abandoning the Kt—*e.g.*, 75 K to Q 5 75 K takes Kt, 76 K to K 5 76 K to B 6, and of course K to B 6 draws, but if White now advances the P, he actually loses thus:—77 P to Kt 5 77 K to Kt 5, 78 K to B 6 78 K to R 4, and wins. If Black's P stood now at Kt 4, White could win by K to Q 5; but Blackburne, with fine insight into this beautiful position, did not advance his P, and only moved the K, thereby securing the draw.

Position after Black's 70th move. The last move was K from B 5 to Kt 6.

Black.

MR. BLACKBURNE.



White.

MR. ZUKERTORT.

GAME No. 50. Scotch Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. ZUKERTORT.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	27 R to Kt sq ch (o)	27 K to R sq
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	28 B to B 3 (p)	28 P to B 4
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P	29 Kt to Q 2	29 R takes P
4 Kt takes P	4 Kt to B 3	30 B to Q 3	30 B to Kt 2
5 Kt takes Kt	5 Kt P takes Kt	31 B to R 5 (q)	31 R takes B (r)
6 P to K 5	6 Q to K 2	32 R takes R (s)	32 B to K 5
7 Q to K 2	7 Kt to Q 4	33 B to B 7	33 P to R 3
8 P to Q B 4 (a)	8 B to R 3	34 R to Kt 6	34 B to K B 3
9 P to Q Kt 3	9 Castles	35 R to K 6	35 K to Kt 2 (t)
10 B to Kt 2 (b)	10 Q to Kt 4 (e)	36 B to Q 6	36 R to K 7
11 Q to K 4 (d)	11 B to Kt 5 ch	37 R takes Q B (u)	37 P takes R
12 K to Q sq	12 Kt to K 2	38 R to Kt 3 ch	38 K to B 3
13 P to K R 4	13 Q to Kt 3 (e)	39 K to Q sq	39 R takes Kt ch
14 Q takes Q	14 R P takes Q	40 K takes R	40 K takes B
15 K to B 2 (f)	15 Kt to B 4	41 R to Kt 6 ch	41 K to K 4
16 Kt to Q 2 (g)	16 Kt takes P	42 R takes P (v)	42 K to Q 5
17 Kt to K 4	17 B to K 2	43 R to Q 6 ch (w)	43 K takes P
18 R to Q sq	18 K to Kt sq (h)	44 K to K 3	44 Kt to K 2
19 R to R 3 (i)	19 B to Q B sq	45 K takes P	45 K to Kt 4
20 K R to Q 3	20 P to Kt 4	46 R to Q 7	46 P to B 5
21 P to Q Kt 4 (j)	21 Kt to Kt 3 (k)	47 R to Kt 7 ch	47 K to R 5
22 P to Kt 3 (l)	22 R to R 7	48 R to B 7 (x)	48 P to B 6
23 B to Q 4 (m)	23 P to Q 4	49 K to Q 3	49 Kt to Q 4
24 P takes P en pass	24 P takes P	50 R to Kt 7	50 K to R 6 (y)
25 R to R 3	25 P to Q B 4	51 K to B 2 (z)	51 Kt to Kt 5 ch
26 P takes P (n)	26 P takes P	52 K to Kt sq	52 P to B 7 ch

Resigns.

NOTES.

(a) It seems that White could gain a move here by P to Q Kt 3, but the answer Q to Kt 5 ch, followed, if B interposes, by Q to Kt 3, would prevent White from advancing the P to Q B 4 immediately, on account of the rejoinder Q to Q 5.

(b) We suggested this move in note (b) to the twelfth game. As regards the other alternative, Q to Kt 2, which we proposed, the following is a likely continuation: 10 Q to Kt 2 10 Kt to Kt 3, 11 P to B 5 11 B takes B, 12 P takes Kt 12 B takes P, 13 P takes R P 13 K to Kt 2, 14 R to Kt sq 14 B to Q 4, 15 B to K 3; and the P at R 7 will be somewhat troublesome in the middle game, though for the ending it, no doubt, stands weak. But then, even if Black wins this P, he will only have a doubled P plus in the Q centre, while White will remain with a passed P on the Q R file. On the whole, we are, however, inclined to pronounce in favor of the move in the text, which seems to leave more initiative to the first player.

(c) Best under the circumstances. We still question whether Black's defense is right on principle, but he evidently makes the most of the position in detail.

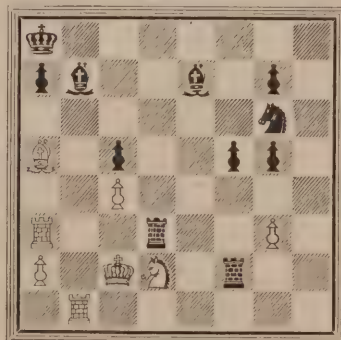
(d) Again too early, though one move later than on the previous occasion in the twelfth game. P to K R 4 at once was better, for, in reply to the ch of the B, the K could move; and if then Black's Q retreated to Kt 3, White could oppose his Q with advantage at Q B 2.

(e) This seems to have been his best course. In order to avoid the exchange, he must have retreated to R 3, where the Q would have stood badly. White would then gain time for development

Position after Black's 31st move.

Black.

MR. ZUKERTORT.



White.

MR. BLACKBURNE.

by K to B 2, since Black could not answer P to Q 4, on account of reply P takes P in passing, followed, if R retakes, by P to B 5.

(f) There was no necessity for this, and he should have first attended to the danger of the adverse Kt entering at K B 4. B to Q 3 was safe enough, for if Black replied P to Q 4, he would take *en passant*, followed by K to B 2 and R to Q sq.

(g) It was now best to give up the R P, and any attempt at saving it by P to Kt 3 would have involved him in other difficulties and in the loss of the centre P—*e. g.*, 16 P to Kt 3 16 B to B 4, 17 R to R 2 17 Kt to Q 5 ch, 18 K to B sq; if B takes Kt, of course the K P is lost at once. 18 Kt to B 6, 19 R to Kt 2 19 K R to K sq, &c.

(h) This was clearly a slip, which subjected him to the loss of the P gained, with inferiority of position. He should have first advanced P to Kt 4 to gain a retreat for the Kt at Kt 3.

(i) Strangely enough, White also overlooks that he could now recover his material force with advantage by P to Kt 3, followed by exchanging Rooks, and R takes P.

(j) P to B 5 with the object of blocking the adverse Q P still more, would not have given him a good game, if Black answered immediately B to R 3, though he might recover the P—*e. g.*, 21 P to B 5 21 B to R 3, 22 R takes P 22 R takes R, 23 R takes R 23 B takes B, 24 R takes B 24 B takes P, 25 Kt takes P 25 B to Q 7; and should White now capture the B P, the answer R to K B sq will give Black the opportunity of recovering it with the better game, for it would be useless to support the Kt by P to K 6, on account of the reply Kt to B 4.

(k) Kt to B 4, for the purpose of preparing the advance of P to Q 3, was now the correct play; the move in the text gives the opponent another chance of recovering the P.

(l) R to K Kt 3, with the object of equalizing forces, was preferable to this advance, which, though it prevented the adverse Kt from coming in at B 5, was not advisable, as it subjected the K B P to the attack of the hostile R.

(m) White is still bent on his useless attack on the Q side, and he most likely overlooks the force of the defense with the Q B P, which his opponent subsequently adopts. K to Kt 3 was the proper move now to keep everything well defended, and retain the pressure against the adverse Q P, the advance of which he should have hindered as long as possible, in order to keep Black's pieces confined.

(n) He could not retreat the B at once to K 3, on account of the reply B to B 4, followed by Kt to K 4; if the B defended at Q 3, Black then threatened ultimately to break through with P to Q 4.

(o) By this ill-considered ch he compromises his game. The proper move now was B to K 3. It should be observed, however, that he could neither take the B P with the B nor with the Kt; for in the former case he would lose a piece by B to K B 4, and in the second alternative by R takes B.

(p) Now, of course he could not protect the B P any longer, for he was bound to guard against the ultimate entrance of the adverse Kt at K 4, as he had no other defense for his own Kt, excepting by B to Q 3 when attacked by B to K B 4.

(q) An error. He should have concentrated first by R from R 3 to Q Kt 3.

(r) Taking advantage in masterly style. We give a diagram of the position above.

(s) K takes R was of no use, for Black would answer Kt to K 4 ch, and the K would have to retreat to B 2; for if he moved to any Black square, the answer was R takes Kt.

(t) This gains an important move, and is much stronger than R to K 7 at once.

(u) His most promising defensive resource. K to Q sq would have lost, without affording any chances of complication—*e. g.*, 37 K to Q sq 37 B takes R, 38 R takes R, 38 B takes R ch, 39 K takes B, 39 K to B 3, 40 B to Kt 8, 40 Kt to B sq, 41 P to Kt 4, and Black may even take off the P, and would win.

(v) K to K 3 was his best chance. The only winning move for Black was then K to B 4, threatening ch with the B at Q 5, followed by Kt to K 4, for, if Kt to K 2, the Kt P would advance, and the Kt would be stopped from checking. In any case, he had time to capture the R P later on.

(w) Not to give him time to fetch the P with the Kt via K 4.

(x) He could gain nothing by keeping on checking—*e. g.*, 48 R to R 7 ch 48 K to K 5, 49 R to Kt 7 ch 49 K to R 6, 50 R to R 7 ch 50 K to Kt 7, 51 P to R 4 51 K to Kt 6, 52 P to R 5 52 K to Kt 5, and Black will be enabled to stop the adverse R P, while his own B P will ultimately win.

(y) This wins without difficulty. Black has conducted the ending in the highest style.

(z) This is equal to resignation; but of course K to B sq would have only put Black to the trouble of taking the R P checking; for he could not advance the B P at once, on account of the rejoinder R to R 7 ch.

CAME No. 51.

Played at Leipsic 21st August, 1880, between Messrs. I. Minckwitz and Curt von Bardeleben.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. MINCKWITZ.	MR. CURT VON B.	MR. MINCKWITZ.	MR. CURT VON B.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	4 Q Kt to B 3	4 Q Kt to B 3
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	5 K Kt to B 3	5 B to Kt 5
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to K B 3	6 Castles	6 P to Q 3 (a)

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. MINCKWITZ.	MR. CURT VON B.	MR. MINCKWITZ.	MR. CURT VON B.
7 P to Q 3 (<i>b</i>)	7 B takes Kt	18 R to Kt 2	18 P to B 6
8 P takes B	8 K Kt to R 4 (<i>c</i>)	19 B takes P ch	19 K to Q 2
9 P to Kt 3 (<i>d</i>)	9 B to R 3	20 R to Q 2	20 P to B 7 ch
10 Q to B 2	10 Q to Q 2 (<i>e</i>)	21 K to Kt 2	21 R takes P ch
11 Kt to Kt 5	11 B to Kt 5	22 K to B 3	22 Kt to K 4 ch (<i>i</i>)
12 B takes K B P ch	12 K to Q sq (<i>f</i>)	23 K to K 3	23 R to K B sq
13 Q to B sq	13 P to K R 3	24 B to B 4	24 P queens
14 B takes Kt	14 P takes Kt (<i>g</i>)	25 R takes Q	25 Kt to K 4 ch
15 B takes B	15 Q takes B	26 K to B 3	26 R takes R
16 Q to Q 2 (<i>h</i>)	16 Kt to K 4	27 K takes Kt	27 R takes P
17 Q takes Q	17 Kt takes Q		and Black won the game.

NOTES.

- (*a*) Staunton dismisses the opening here with the remark that the game is about even.
(*b*) Wormald carries the variation a move further, and makes White play 7 Kt to Q 5, and Black to reply 7 Castles, when he also calls the game even. We should prefer White's position and favor 7 Kt to Q 5 in preference to the text move.
(*c*) Mr. Minckwitz justly remarks that this is not good play, and that B to Kt 5 was better.
(*d*) Which results in a very lively and interesting game.
(*e*) P to K Kt 4 has claims to consideration.
(*f*) K to K 2 would be better.
(*g*) Very good; better than taking the B.
(*h*) To this move Mr. Minckwitz attributes the loss of the game, believing that after Q to Kt 2 he had at least a draw in hand.
(*i*) This is all capitally played by Black who cannot now fail to secure a winning advantage.

GAME No. 52.

Between the same players.

Vienna Opening.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. CURT VON B.	MR. MINCKWITZ.	MR. CURT VON B.	MR. MINCKWITZ.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	17 Q to Kt 3	17 P to B 5
2 Kt to Q B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	18 P takes P (<i>d</i>)	18 P takes P
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to K B 3	19 P to B 4	19 R to Q Kt sq
4 P to Q 3	4 B to B 4	20 Q to Q 3	20 Kt to K 6
5 P to K B 4	5 P takes P	21 Q to B 2 <i>R</i>	21 Q to R 4
6 B takes P	6 P to Q 3	22 P to Kt 3	22 Q to K R 4
7 Kt to B 3	7 B K to Kt 5	23 K to R sq	23 Q to R K sq
8 B to Q Kt 5	8 Kt to R 4	24 R to K sq	24 Kt takes Kt P (<i>e</i>)
9 B to Q 2	9 Castles	25 R takes R	25 R takes R
10 B takes Kt.	10 P takes B	26 K takes Kt	26 R to K 6
11 Kt to R 4 (<i>a</i>)	11 B to Q 5	27 Q to Q sq	27 Q to R 6 ch
12 P to B 3	12 B to K 4	28 K to Ktsq <i>R</i>	28 B takes Kt
13 P to Q 4	13 B to B 5 (<i>b</i>)	29 Q to Q 2	29 Q to Kt 5 ch
14 Castles	14 P to K B 4	30 K to B sq	30 B to K 7 ch
15 B takes B (<i>c</i>)	15 Kt takes B	31 R takes B	31 Q to B 6 ch
16 P to K 5	16 Kt to Q 4	32 K to K sq	32 Q to R 8 ch
			and makes next move.

NOTES.

- (*a*) This and the next two moves look good enough, but are not so in reality. The White Kt is confined to R 4 and the Black B is driven to a formidable post.
(*b*) Black now has a good attack.
(*c*) We see nothing better.
(*d*) This cannot be good; not only are the Black Pawns undoubled, but the diagonal is opened to the action of the Q.
(*e*) Finely played, and decisive for it will be seen on examination of the ensuing interesting ending, that White has no means of saving himself.



N taking upon myself the responsibility of editing this department, I do so after carefully viewing the position from every possible stand-point, and duly weighing everything in my mind. I am very well aware that there are many others who possess more fitting qualifications for the position, yet, nevertheless, I feel that my untiring enthusiasm and ardent love for this branch of the game, combined with ten or twelve years' experience in composing and testing problems may in part compensate for other deficiencies. It is well-known that those who are best suited for filling such a position are unwilling to hamper themselves by taking upon their shoulders the laborious duty of carefully examining a hundred or two problems every month, aside from attending to a correspondence of such magnitude; it therefore devolves upon those of the "lesser lights" who are willing and ready to give their spare moments from business, to try and fill up the gap that would inevitably open wider if left solely to the dependence of the magnates.

Being one of these "lesser lights" and wishing to do my utmost to help put this most valuable magazine upon a sure and sound footing, I have consented to give my closest attention in the endeavor to bring about this much desired object, trusting that, with the kind assistance of the many lovers of problems, I

may be enabled to furnish a very palatable Chess feast on the first of each month. It shall ever be my object to elevate this department to a standard of excellence second to none in existence, and, if hard assiduous labor will accomplish it, I feel confident that I can carry out my undertaking. Composers may rest assured that their contributions will receive prompt attention and as speedy publication as the merits of their compositions will warrant. Justice will be fairly dealt out to all, and partiality will be shown to no one. Each month the best of my stock in hand will be culled and published, yet the honors will be as evenly distributed among the numerous contributors as possible. The grindstone which Mr. Carpenter threw away has not been found, and I believe there has been no effort made to find it, therefore no axe will be ground; but, nevertheless, there is a sharp one in my sanctum which will be used in cutting up problem thieves and petty plagiarists as long as I have strength to wield it. As I shall always consider myself responsible for everything published in this department of the magazine, I reserve the right to decline all contributions which do not contain sufficient merit to keep up the high standard which it shall ever be my aim to maintain. My time will be too much occupied to examine positions unaccompanied by the author's solutions, and, unless composers can afford time to write them out, I shall not consider myself responsible for their non-appearance.

Composers, in sending more than one problem in the same number of moves at the same time, will greatly assist me if they will put some letter or number on them by which, if occasion requires it, I can refer to them through the correspondence column. No composer, who is known to have stolen the works of another and endeavored to

palm them off at any time as his own, will ever be admitted to these pages under any consideration whatever, believing that, in thus barring out imposters, the magazine will win the respect of all honest composers and solvers.

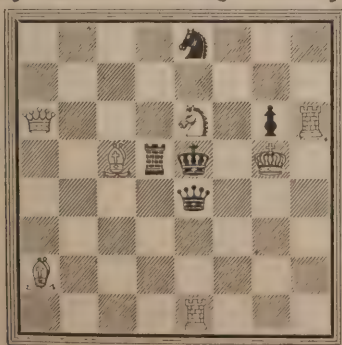
JOSEPH NEY BABSON.

Shoot him!

The latest piece of kleptomania that has come under our notice, has just exhibited itself in the person of Mr. H. M. Barber, of Pittsburgh, Penn., who has been endeavoring to perpetrate some outrageous wholesale frauds upon the editor of the *Elmira Telegram* (and the Chess Fraternity in general) by sending to that paper under date of August 22, a batch of seven problems that were *stolen outright* from prize sets of other tournaments. This problem thief, as well as all others of his class, should be buried so deep he can never dig out. A man who will steal another's problems would also steal his purse, and we warn the immediate associates of such to be on their guard. We regret to be obliged to say it, but it is nevertheless true that tournaments are exposed to such thieving rascals, it is now becoming unsafe to inaugurate a problem tourney unless a judge can be obtained to officiate whose memory is of such capacity that he can carry all of the problems that have been composed during the past thirty years in his mind, and detect plagiarisms at a glance.

One of the problems which this *Pittsburgh Chess Hydra* undertook to palm off on the above named paper as his original compositions, is the excellent two-mover which received first honors in the *Danbury News Tourney* of four or five years ago. The position is well worthy of its renowned author, and we take pleasure in presenting it here under its true colors:

By Charles A. Gilberg.—Brooklyn.

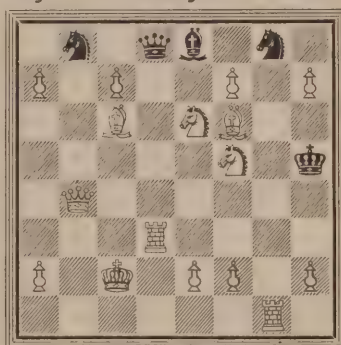


Mate in two.

Maximum.

The four positions quoted below ably illustrate some of the boundaries within which Chess-players and composers must rest content to confine their genius. The first shows the greatest possible number of moves that a player can have at his disposal under the most favorable circumstances in a game, where no Pawn has reached the eighth square and become promoted to a Piece. In addition to the force already employed, Black Pieces and Pawns could be put upon some of the vacant squares without interrupting the movements of White.

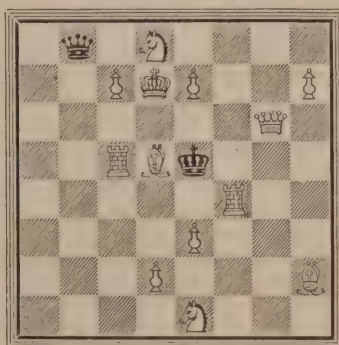
By H. F. L. Meyer.—London.



White has a choice of one hundred and thirteen different moves.

The next position is very ingeniously constructed to show the greatest possible number of mates that a player may have the option of administering on the move under the most favorable circumstances.

By Wolf.

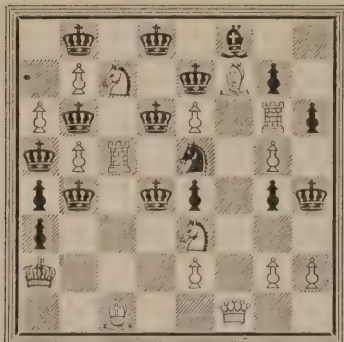


White has a choice of forty-six different ways of mating in one move.

In the next position we have some Jersey Lightning bottled up in a most striking manner. This will be found to be not only a curious contrivance to illustrate the maximum number of mates that can be

given at one fell swoop, but a most pleasing and difficult problem.

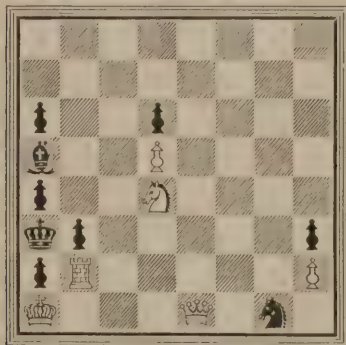
By Chas. H. Waterbury.—Elizabeth.



White to play and mate the nine Kings simultaneously in eleven moves.

The following little bit was composed a long time ago to show the possibility of having at one time the power to effect every kind of a mate in the same number of moves.

By J. N. B.

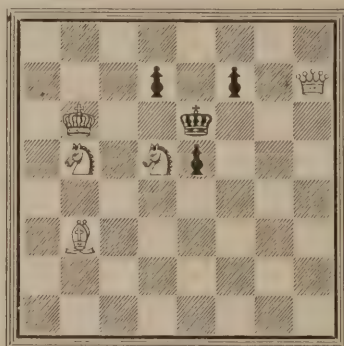


White can check-mate, self-mate, stale-mate, or self-stale-mate in two moves..

Shinkman vel Carpenter.

The *Pittsburgh Telegraph* publishes the following problem which still remains in dispute as to its real ownership. Both Carpenter and Shinkman claim to be the author, but to which belongs the honor we have as yet been unable to discover, and if any of our readers can throw any light upon the subject they will doubtless confer a great favor upon him who should justly be credited with first launching the beautiful craft. The *Telegraph* is rather inclined to go into ecstasies over it, and says it "is probably the finest two-mover extant." This, we fear, is a little more than the modest little

craft can bear, and though it may truthfully be called a *very fine* two-mover, we fail to comprehend wherein it can lay claim to being the "*finest*." Mr. Carpenter informs us that he gave the problem to the Editor of the *Detroit Free Press* for publication several weeks before it appeared in the *Huddersfield College Magazine*, but Mr. Bull kept it back to give Mr. Shinkman an equal chance. Mr. Carpenter also claims to have shown the problem to Capt. MacKenzie in New York long before he sent it to Bull for publication. Can any one give us information in regard to it?



Mate in two.

The Lebanon "Herald" Problem Tourney No. 3.

The following are the conditions and prizes of this Tourney to which mention was made in the last number of this magazine:

Entrance free, and open to all composers.

Competition to be by sets of two direct mate problems—one in two, the other in three moves.

Each problem must be plainly diagrammed, superscribed with a motto, and be accompanied with the author's name and address, and his solution of the problem.

Problems must be original, and the position must be such as could occur in ordinary play.

Composers may enter any number of sets, but no composer will be allowed to take more than one of the prizes offered for sets of problems.

Problems must be mailed to J. G. Nix, Tucker's Cross Roads, Tennessee, U. S.; if from America, on or before November 1st, 1881; or, if from foreign countries, on or before November 20th, 1881.

PRIZES.

For the best set, \$10.

For the second best set, "English Chess Problems."

For the third best set, Klett's Problems.

For the fourth best set, "A Chess Century."

For the best two-mover and best three-mover, each, a bound volume of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

For the best two-mover, containing not more than eight pieces, "A Chess Century."

For the best three-mover, containing not more than six pieces, "A Chess Century."

For the best set by a composer who has never taken a prize, Valle's Problems.

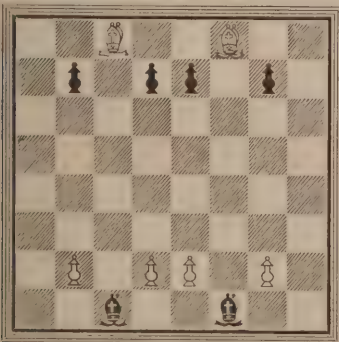
For second best as above, "A Chess Century."

UMPIRE.

Mr. W. A. Shinkman will award the prizes, and we expect that composers will gladly embrace the opportunity of trying conclusions with their contemporaries, when such an expert artist as Mr. Shinkman is to decide the contest.

Will he do it?

Will Mr. Shinkman in judging the problems of the Lebanon *Herald* Tourney condemn any that should happen to possess such features as this?



It may be seen by referring to the rules of that Tourney that, "the position must be such as could occur in ordinary play," and such a position as is here given is surely *not an impossible one* if we look at it as coming from play. Neither could the judge condemn a problem that contained *nine Queens*, provided there were no White Pawns left on the board, and the same with ten Rooks, Knights or Bishops. *All* of these are *possible* in play and not excluded

from competition in this Tourney, though perhaps Mr. Nix did not think that he was giving composers so much scope when he issued his prospectus, or he might have been a little more particular and sandwiched in some modifications. It was our intention to have given an article on "possibilities" and "probabilities" in this number, but the time was so short after taking the department to edit, that it was impossible to prepare the work to our satisfaction, but we shall take pleasure in expressing a few of our views upon the subject in the November number, and also show up some points that have been completely overlooked by critics and judges in their blind arguments on the question as to whether a problem is a problem, or an end game.

The Detroit "Free Press."

The Solution Tourney which recently terminated in this paper resulted in the following score:

First prize—Joseph N. Babson, score 74, "Shakspeare," three volumes.

Second prize—C. H. Wheeler, score 62, "History of Greece."

Third prize—C. H. Tutton, score 61, "Reminiscences of Carlyle."

Fourth prize—F. B. Phelps, score 60, *Weekly Free Press* one year.

Fifth prize—Rev. J. F. Schroeder, score 59, one hundred blank Chess diagrams.

The analytical contest for the special prize is won by C. H. Tutton, score 4 points, J. N. Babson 3, and the remaining solvers 2 points each.

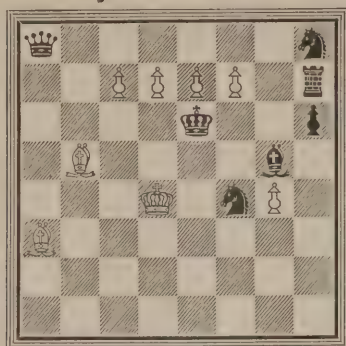
The Problem Tourney which closes on the 31st of December, has already received substantial encouragement from composers, as the number of problems entered up to this time shows. This paper is a great favorite with composers the world over, and its generous Tourneys always meet with flattering success.

"The British Chess Magazine."

The August-September number of this valuable monthly devotes so much space to the Blackburne-Zukertort games, with annotations of such a lengthy character, that the Problem Department is somewhat cramped; six problems being the only thing dished up for the lovers of this portion of the Magazine in two months. One of these we reprint here as an illustration of the

kind of mate for which prizes were offered in the June number of this Magazine.

By L. W. Stanton.



Mate in four.

"Patience and Will."

Were we ever so much opposed to the views expressed in the following letter from Fritz af Geijersstam, the author of the set "Patience and Will," in our late Congress Tourney, we should still be only too glad to accord him a hearing in his defense against what he deems to be the unjust course taken by the judges. We shall have more to say on the questions involved, in our next. We confess we have always thought that the judges treated this set very cavalierly in their final report; they find nothing to object to it but "unpardonable doubles," which now appear, from the investigations of Kohtz and Kockelkorn and other analysts, to present as clear a case, at least, of "poetic license," as the judges found in the thirty or forty "doubles" which were not "unpardonable" in the problem to which they awarded the *Turf, Field and Farm* prize for the best problem in the tourney.

Af Geijersstam won the first prize in the Paris International Tourney of 1878; without this certificate of ability, the general excellence of his published compositions stamps him as an expert whose opinions, even of his own problems, are worthy of consideration, and liable to be sound.

To the Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

DEAR SIR:—Mr. Carpenter, in the CHESS MONTHLY for May, page 35, has, without any provocation or defiance from my side, treated my problems, entered in the American Tourney, in a very scornful manner. "It would be an unpleasant task

to give a proper notice of them; they have been largely discounted for glaring faults," etc.

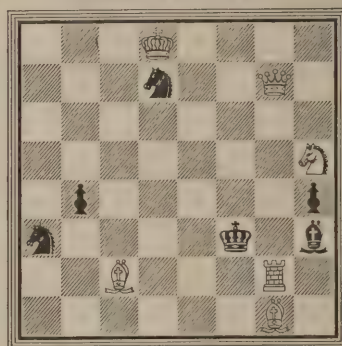
I hope, then, that it will not be forbidden to me to utter a few words in their defense. I have never demanded either price or praise; I demand only justice, and that even, only after so direct a challenge.

What, then, are these glaring faults?

The reader will find them mentioned by Mr. Carpenter, who was one of the judges, at page 84 of your June number, under the motto: "Patience and Will," as follows: "No. 1 Compare Healey, Loyd and others."

Is it possible in our days to construct a two-move problem without employing ideas already known?

"Patience and Will."



Mate in two.

Is it, indeed, probable that this idea was new when "Healey, Loyd and others" employed it? Certainly it had, long before, become *commune bonum*. In such cases everything depends upon the form that the idea has put on, and that form cannot have been the same in all because my problem is said to resemble so many others. Otherwise the declaration of Mr. Carpenter would be a very doubtful compliment to "Loyd and others."

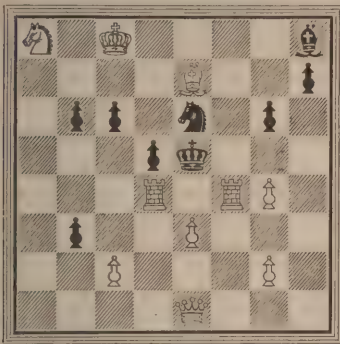
My purpose in this problem was only to avoid the common "block" positions with overlaid board, and to give after an elegant first move a pair of pure mates with strict economy of force, and, in two-movers, this is, perhaps, more rare than the judges will readily admit.

Let us proceed: "No. 2 has a branch solution in the main stem—2 Q to K 6 or B to Kt 3 ch; besides, the idea is trite." (See diagram, page 269). This is not easy to understand, but, no doubt, Mr. Carpenter meant to say that if Black move 1—K to K B 5, a branch solution exists. But, in

the name of Caïssa, is *that* the main stem? I should rather think it a quite unimportant variation, where the dual can be avoided only by adding two otherwise superfluous pieces; I scarcely think the position would have won by such a device as that. As it is, the problem has, besides this and two other variations, three different branches, all ending in pure mates. The *idea* is *their connection* in one problem. Is that so very trite?

"No. 3 is an imitation of several world-known problems by Cheney."

"Patience and Will," No. 3.

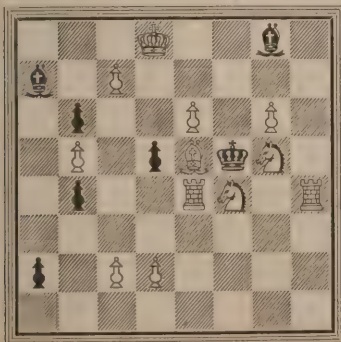


Mate in three.

Those "World-known" problems I have never seen; it was therefore impossible that I could have imitated them. However, I know that the alternative sacrifice of the Rooks is not new; but in Chess more than elsewhere *nil sub sole novum*, and besides the problem contains a little more than that. Finally

"No. 4 has also been partially anticipated."

"Patience and Will," No. 4.



Mate in four.

I beg Mr. Carpenter to name a problem in the whole range of modern Chess literature of which it may not be said that it has

been "partially anticipated!" Such are the "glaring faults" that have enrolled my set in "the long black list."

Are they now placed clearly before the Chess world?

One word more; my problems do not claim any high rank. I know very well that they have their defects. But when I see them attacked in an unjustifiable way, I think it almost a duty to protect them. I have only fought *pro domo*, provoked by an inconsiderate assault.

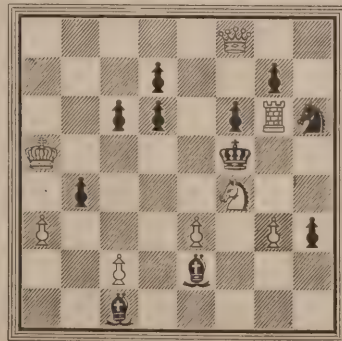
FRITZ AF GELJERSSTAM.

Nassundet, Sweden, Aug. 26th, 1881.

The Berlin "Sonntags-Blatt."

The Chess column of this paper takes high rank among the many valuable Chess authorities of Germany—we might even say the foremost place in the long list of weekly Chess columns which are doing so much to sustain the immense interest taken in the game in that country. Edited by J. Kohtz, one of the ablest composers and critics of our time, its dicta concerning problems always command the respectful attention of the Problem World, and it contains, as might be expected, the choicest gems emanating from the most celebrated composers. It takes high ground in favor of sound doctrines of construction and sturdily defends the Problem Art against the assaults of depredators and ruthless innovators. In the issue of September 11th last, there is this extraordinarily fine and difficult composition, dedicated to Kohtz and Kockelkorn

By George Chocholous—Prague.



Mate in five.

to which we invite the special attention of those of our solvers who have the courage to tackle something that will, likely enough, make their heads swim, but which, when solved, will richly repay the effort. *Sonn-*

tags-Blatt, in connection with this very problem, justly deprecates the fashion, which is growing among expert solvers the world over, of shirking "anything above three moves." In our judgment, the true test of solving talent is not to be found in ability to solve three-movers readily, but in the power to wrestle with success with a problem like this. Let some of our experts who "go through" a dozen three-movers in an hour, try their hammers on this nut. *Sonntags-Blatt* publishes it as a challenge to its solvers.

Huddersfield College Magazine Tourney, No. 4.

Through the courtesy of the Editor of the *British Chess Magazine* who has kindly given us early information of its details, we are enabled to publish, concurrently with its promulgation in his own Magazine for October, the award in the important Tourney which was in progress in the *Huddersfield College Magazine* at the time when it closed its career as such, and began a new life as *The British Chess Magazine*. The competition was the fourth one inaugurated by Mr. Watkinson; it excited great interest, and the award has been anxiously awaited by many composers of all countries. The judges were Messrs. A. E. Studd and J. Paul Taylor, men of mark in Chess, and eminently fitted for the position by their well-known abilities as composers, and the acknowledged soundness of their judgments as problem critics. The prizes, which amounted to \$35, were provided by the liberality of Mr. Studd. The award is as follows:

- First prize: Set by James Scott, Chichester, England.....\$15.00
 Second prize: Set by Francis C. Collins, London..... 10.00
 Best available two-mover, A. Townsend, Newport, Monm..... 5.00
 Best available three-mover, Richard Blümel, Schlegel, Germany.... 5.00

By the conditions of the Tourney only one prize could be taken by any single competitor. This provision, which is becoming quite common in problem tourneys, must sometimes, it seems to us, cause a failure of justice; suppose the problems which are actually "the best two and three-movers" should be found by the judges in the prize sets, as is not unlikely to be the case; they would be compelled by this rule to give the prizes for "best" to what they could not say are the best in fact, and thus

give a premium to inferiority. In the present instance the prizes for single problems were offered, we presume, as "consolation prizes" to the unsuccessful "set" competitors, for we understand by "available problem" one that could compete for the singles.

The Tourney was one of sets of two problems each, one in two moves, the position to form the letter "J," and one in three moves in the shape of a "W."

For American Solvers Only.

We are authorized by Mr. William Coates, of Cheltenham, England, to offer, on his behalf, a special prize of five dollars, for the best solution of his self-mate problem, No. 122, in this number, received by us within fifteen days after publication. It is Mr. Coates' desire to limit the competition for his prize to solvers resident in America. His liberal offer is duly appreciated, and we beg leave to thank him for ourselves, and—in advance—for the fortunate winner.

Mr. Coates sends us the following ingenious puzzle, for the first and best solution of which, received within fifteen days after its publication, we offer a like prize, subject to the same conditions.

By William Coates—Cheltenham.



Find a familiar quotation from Shakespeare by continuous and successive moves of the Queen; when a square which contains two letters is reached, the left-hand letter is to be taken first, then the other, before the next move is made. The Queen

can always go to any square within her range from any given position, passing over intervening lettered squares to reach the one desired.

The principal difficulty lies in finding the place to begin at.

"Design and Work" Tourney No. 2.

In the three-move section there were fifty-seven entries by forty composers, of which twenty failed in preliminary examination, one was withdrawn, five were deemed by the Judge to be unworthy of publication, and five were demolished by solvers, leaving twenty-six to compete for the five prizes offered. The award of Mr. W. T. Pierce, the Judge, is published in the Brighton *Guardian*, owing to the unfortunate demise of the column in *Design and Work*. It is as follows:

1st prize, to No. 32, Motto, *Be(K)nighted*.

2nd " " " 38, " *Vaincre par la douceur*.

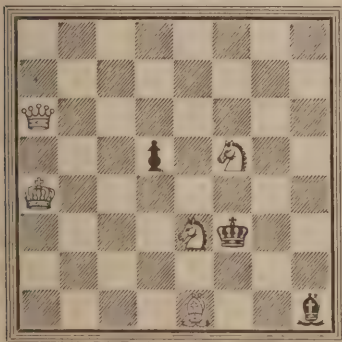
3rd prize, to No. 34, Motto, *Cat in patterns*.

4th " " " 56, " *Cui bono*.

5th " " " 61, " *Prudentia*.

Sixty days, or until the 7th of November, is allowed for objections, at the end of which time the award will be confirmed if no valid objection be made. Of the first prize problem

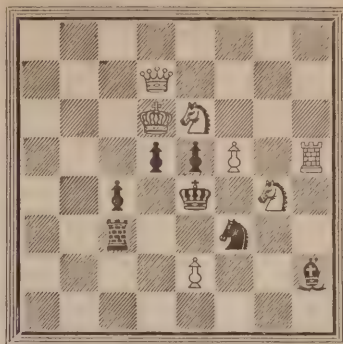
Be(K)nighted.



Mate in three.

Mr. Pierce says in his report: "A most charming problem. Difficult and pleasing mates. The weak point is the first move being a capture. Has a faint resemblance to the two-mover, No. 24, in *English Chess Problems*, but not very noticeable." While of the second prizer,

"Vaincre par la douceur."

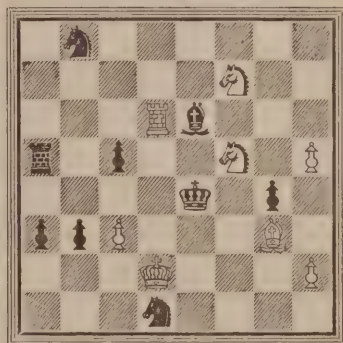


Mate in three.

he says: "Very subtle and clever. For beauty and difficulty this ranks high."

The third in line

"Cat in Patterns."

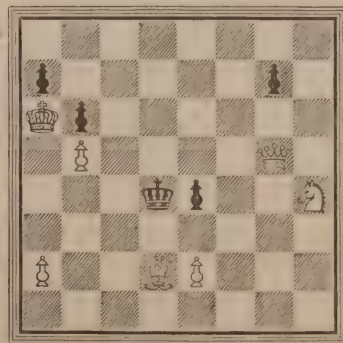


Mate in three.

is "a very elaborate position, and carefully worked out. The first move, however, is the only difficulty. It is remarkably free from duals or so varied a problem."

The fourth:

"Cui Bono."

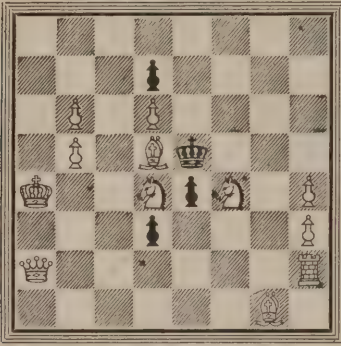


Mate in three.

is "very neat and cleverly constructed."

The idea, however, is not too new." "Prudentia," the fifth in rank, "is difficult, because of the several plausible tries. The main play is also very pleasing. It cannot, however, take very high rank on account of both first

"Prudentia."



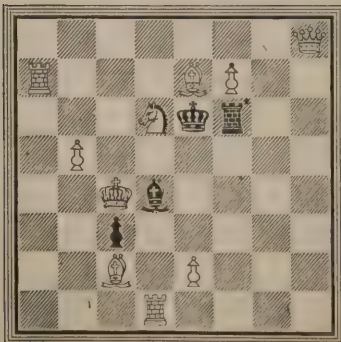
Mate in three.

and second moves in main play being captures. The Pawns are also rather awkward. Duals in one variation on second and third moves."

In the two-move section there were sixty-one entries by forty-three composers; of these, seventeen were demolished before, and one after publication, and four were thrown out by the Judge as not up to tourney standard; thus, thirty-nine were left in competition. In this section the Judge was Mr. H. J. C. Andrews, who made the following award:

First prize to No. 25,	Motto,	<i>Lycurgus.</i>
Second " " " 60,	"	<i>By the Way.</i>
Third " " " 1,	"	<i>Non Constat.</i>
Fourth " " " 23,	"	<i>Blenheim.</i>
Fifth " " " 33,	"	<i>Sekukuni.</i>

By Frank Kidson.—Leeds.
"Lycurgus."



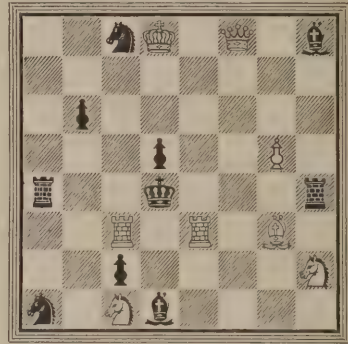
Mate in two.

The following is Mr. Andrew's report in full:

"All these problems have a marked character—viewed thematically—which causes them to dwell especially on the

By John G. Nix.—Tucker's Cross Roads.

"By the Way."

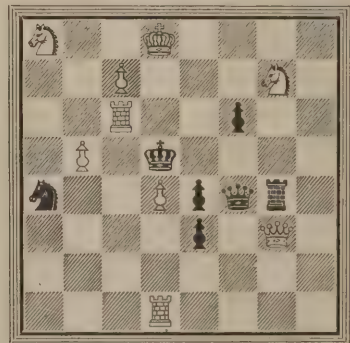


Mate in two.

memory. The author of *Lycurgus* has adorned with fresh beauties the now somewhat hackneyed plan of giving the Black K four moves out. This problem scores highly under every division of the scale, and

By Robert H. Seymour.—Holyoke.

"Non Constat."



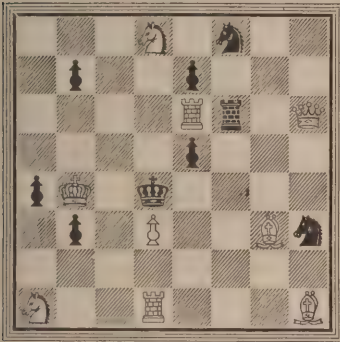
Mate in two.

well deserves the general applause it has received from the reviewers. *By the Way* is a fine specimen of a very opposite class. Although Black's K is fixed, his other numerous forces have liberty to the extent of twenty-eight possible moves in reply to White's opening play. The thirteen resulting mates are undisfigured with a single dual—a remarkable achievement, be-

cause attained without sacrificing economy of force in any way. *Non Constat*, although not so difficult as some of its rivals, is, nevertheless, a bright, sparkling, accurately varied, and highly finished production. *Blenheim* has considerable difficulty with clever construction, and, although embodying the root of the Bristol idea, has many

By James Rayner.—Leeds.

"Blenheim."

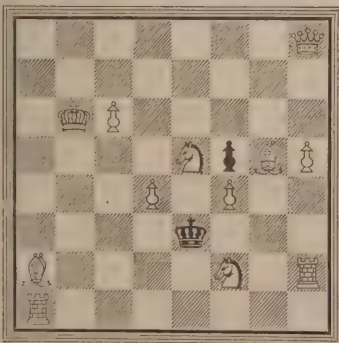


Mate in two.

other points in combination as a set-off. *Sekukuni* is one of the most difficult and uncommon problems in the series, in spite of a somewhat repelling exterior.

By G. R. Downer.—Chichester.

"Sekukuni."



Mate in two.

The following problems all contain meritorious qualities calling for honorable notice:

- No. 9, *Purity*.
- No. 17, *Emilia*.
- No. 19, *More Suo*.
- No. 35, *Chess-board*.
- No. 25, *Make room for a little 'un*.

Problems bearing mottoes *Brook*, *None*, *Don* and *Collingwood* have been submitted to me, and thought not to be sufficiently meritorious to warrant publication.

"H. J. C. ANDREWS.

SYDENHAM, 25th August, 1881.

Too late to insert them in their proper places, we learn the names of the winners in the three-move section, as follows:

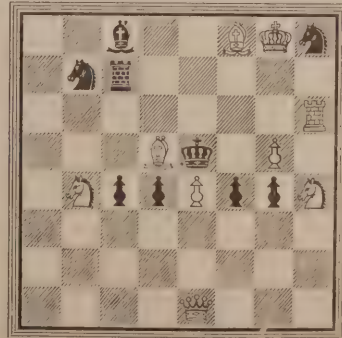
First, Mr. B. G. Laws, London; second, M. A. Lansquenot, France; third, Dr. Melissinose, Greece; fourth, Herr Kuntz, Germany; fifth, Mr. C. Jones, Swansea.

Mr. Bland is to be congratulated upon the success of this tourney, though, in common with every one of his fellow editors, we must deplore the disaster to the Chess column in *Design and Work* which marked its conclusion. We hope that Mr. Bland will soon resume the editorial pen.

The "Commercial" Tourney.

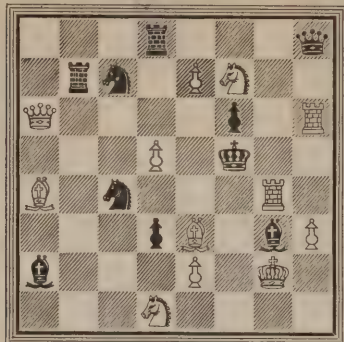
In the notice last month of the valuable Chess department of the Cincinnati *Commercial*, our predecessor unluckily chose two problems at random from its column without proper examination, and both have since proved faulty. The recent conclusion of the *Commercial's* Third Tourney enables us now to repair to some extent the wrong committed. In these tourneys the winners in the concurrent solver's competition are the judges. They vote for those problems which they think to be the most deserving, and the prizes are allotted by a plurality vote; where there are many problems and many solvers the prevailing vote is apt to be very small. In this instance the vote in favor of each of the four prize problems was only *five*; here they are:

By John G. Nix.—Tucker's Cross Roads.



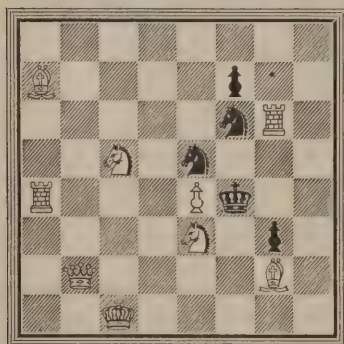
Mate in two.

By H. E. and M. Bettman.—Cincinnati.



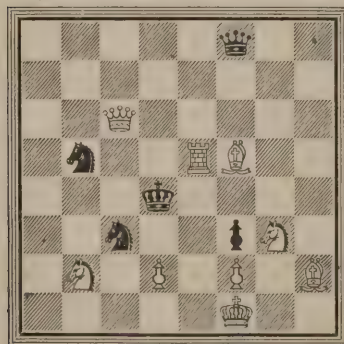
Mate in two.

By A. H. Robbins.—St. Louis.



Mate in two.

By J. A. Stafford.—Columbus.



Mate in two.

Opinions Differ.

The *Hull Packet* chronicles this singular deadlock between problem judges: "In the *Preston Guardian Problem Tourney*, the judges, Messrs. Meyer and Crake, cannot agree as to the respective merits of the

problems submitted for competition. It will, therefore, be found necessary to appeal to an umpire. Unsuccessful competitors may find consolation in the fact that the problem to which each judge proposed to award the first prize was considered by the other judge to be unworthy of even the third place."

Acknowledgements.

Since our last we have received problems from the following composers: Sophie Schett, Kohtz and Kockelkorn, James White, William Coates, Arthur F. Mackenzie, A. E. Studd, L. Noack, Mr. Pospisil, Franz Dubbe, George Chocholous, H. Von Gottschall, Dr. A. Kauders, J. W. Abbott, G. Breitenfeld, O. F. Jentz, Wm. J. Berry, G. E. Carpenter, J. C. J. Wainwright, G. T. Robertson, H. E. and J. Bettman, H. P. Edgett, Chas. H. Wheeler, A. B. Block, P. Richardson and G. Reichhelm.

Thanks, one and all!

Corrections.

Page 251, problem by Jespersen. The White Queen on K 5 should be a King.

Page 252, problem by P. Daley. Add a White Pawn at Q R 6.

Page 252, problem by Martindale. The Bishops should stand on Q R 2 and Q B sq.

Solutions.

Owing to the recent change in Editors of this department, the solution to the July problems had to be left over until next month, at which time they will be given, together with those of the August number, and the problems will be carefully reviewed.

Hereafter we shall give reviews each month, and where our solvers fail to point out defects and beauties which come under our eye when testing them, we shall endeavor to supplement a few remarks.

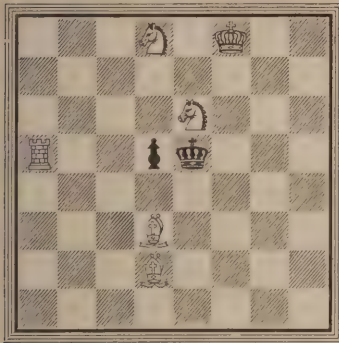
Correspondents.

All contributions to the Problem Department, all solutions and correspondence relating to problems should hereafter be addressed to Joseph N. Babson, P. O. Box 651, Worcester, Mass., U. S. A.

PROBLEMS.

PROBLEM No. 100.

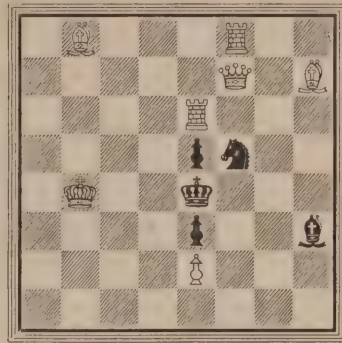
By F. J. Kellner.—Vienna.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 101.

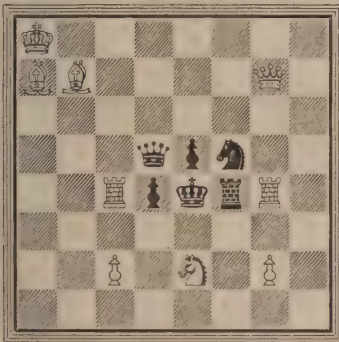
By O. F. Jentz.—New York.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 102.

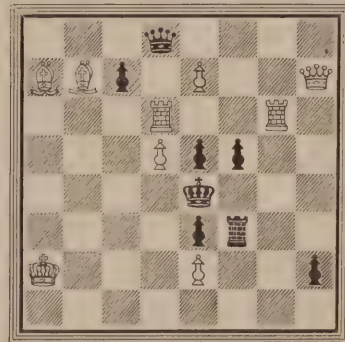
By Robert H. Seymour.—Holyoke.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 103.

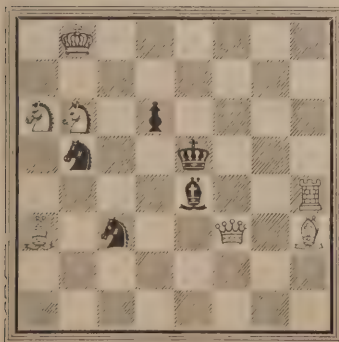
By Arthur F. Mackenzie.—Kingston.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 104.

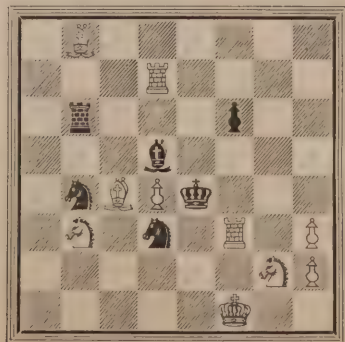
By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 105.

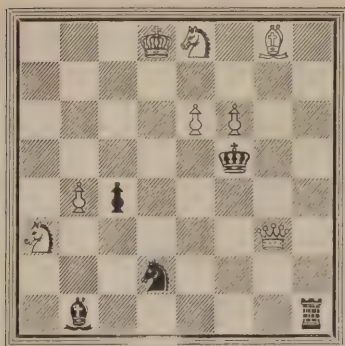
By G. T. Robertson.—Philadelphia.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 106.

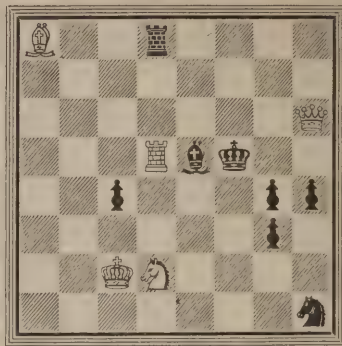
By F. J. Kellner.—Vienna.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 107.

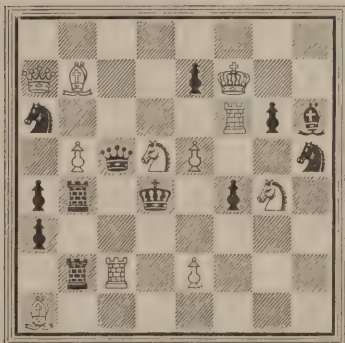
By Hermann Von Gottschall.—Leipsig.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 108.

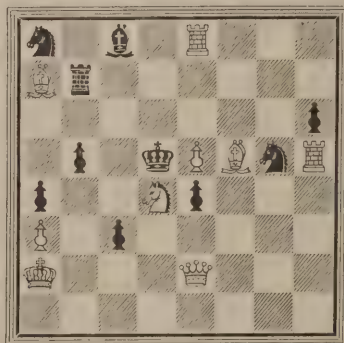
By James Pierce, M. A.—Bedford.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 109.

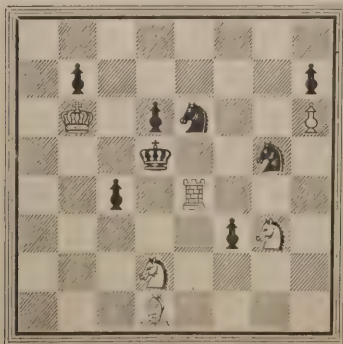
By James White.—Leeds.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 110.

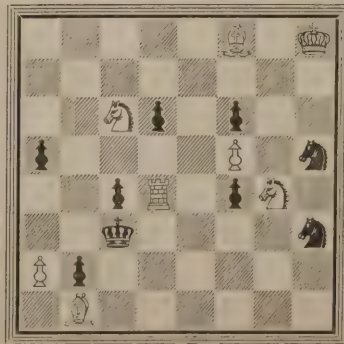
By Sophie Schett.—Unter Waltersdorf.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 111.

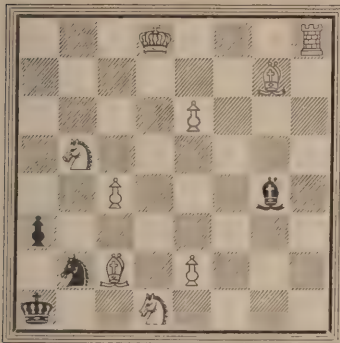
By Robert Sahlberg.—Stockholm.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 112.

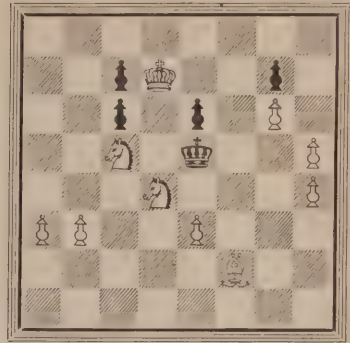
By H. K. Whitner.—Philadelphia.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 113.

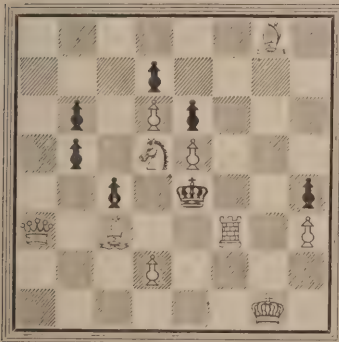
By F. S. Savage.—Philadelphia.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 114.

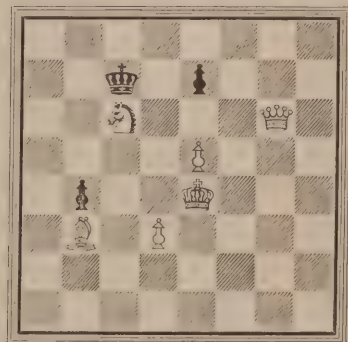
By D. Balsley.—Philadelphia.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 115.

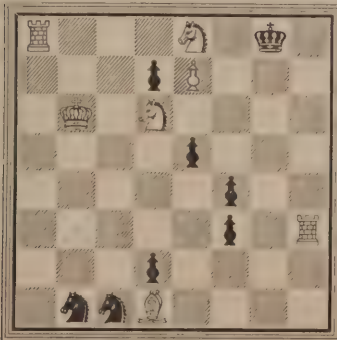
By William J. Berry.—Beverly.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 116.

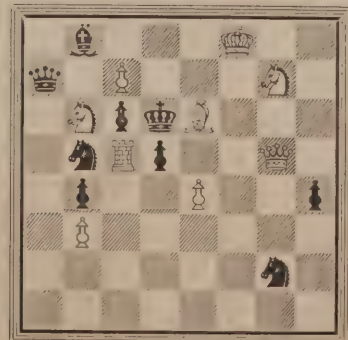
By Charles H. Wheeler.—Chicago.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 117.

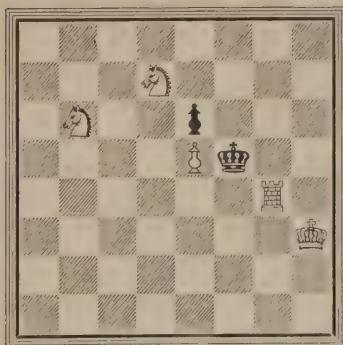
By Joseph Ney Babson.—Worcester.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 118.

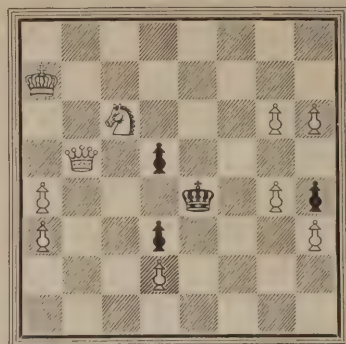
By G. Breitenfeld.—New York.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 119.

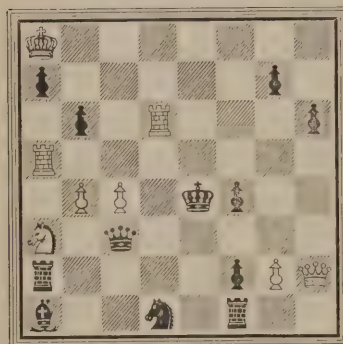
By Joseph C. J. Wainwright.—South Boston.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 120.

By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



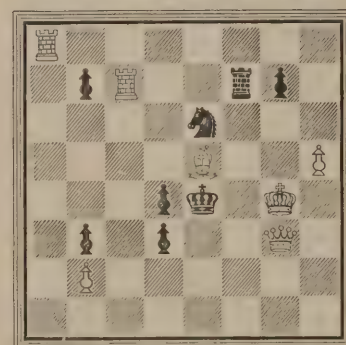
White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 121.

By George E. Carpenter.—Tarrytown.

Inscribed with high esteem to

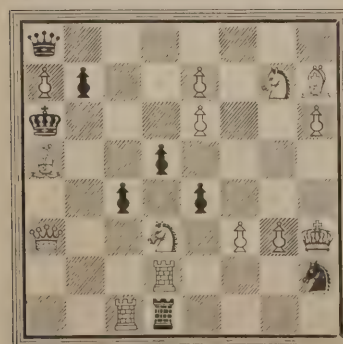
Emile Pradignat.—Lusignan.



White mates in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 122.

By William Coates.—Cheltenham.

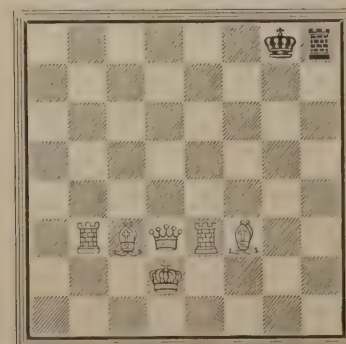


White self-mates in eighteen moves.

PROBLEM No. 123.

By George E. Carpenter.—Tarrytown.

Inscribed to G. Reichhelm, Esq.



White self-mates in twenty-three moves.



United States.

Chess has been very quiet in this country during the past month, in fact during the whole off season, as was to be expected. We have only two or three items to record, and these of uncompleted events. The tournament in the New Orleans Chess, Checkers and Whist Club is progressing satisfactorily, with sixteen competitors, and is causing considerable interest in the Crescent City. The full score will be given when the tourney is over. There is every prospect of a grand National Tournament in that city next spring at Carnival time; we hope that the matter will be determined on in time for the announcement in our next.

There is yet some prospect of the cable match between the St. George's and Philadelphia Clubs becoming *fait accompli* after all, on the terms proposed by the American club, viz.: that the losing side pay all the cable expenses. Mr. Minchin, the Honorable Secretary of St. George's, has written an unofficial letter to a gentleman of the Philadelphia Club, declaring his own approval of the terms offered, and expressing the belief that the matter would soon be considered by his club again; we sincerely hope that the match may be arranged on terms honorable alike to both sides, and redounding to the glory and benefit of the imperial game.

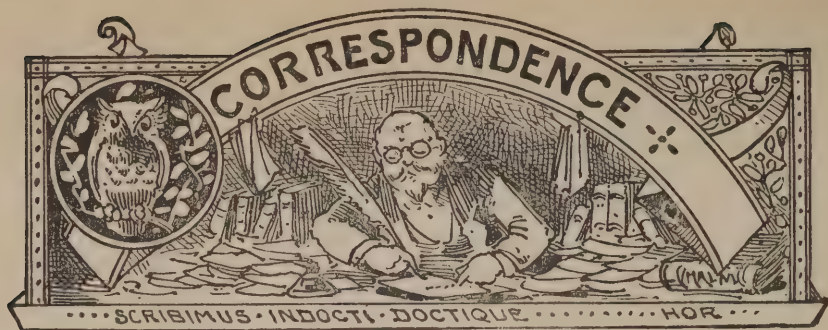
In Detroit the players are engaged in a tournament for the championship of that city; besides, there are three prizes, two being elegant sets of Chess-men, and the third, a fine cooking range, presented by the Michigan Stove Company, a novel prize in a Chess tourney, but its uniqueness is so attractive in this instance that some of the players are suspected of playing for the *third*, instead of for the *first*, prize. There are six contestants; in our next we shall proclaim the Detroit champion and the full score.

The Danites Chess Club of Brooklyn, N.

Y., inaugurated their season of 1881-2 on the 8th of September by a grand reunion at the sea-shore. During the afternoon the broad piazzas of the Brighton Beach Hotel presented to the thousands of visitors who on that day flocked to Coney Island, the novel spectacle of a score or so of *parties* at Chess going on in that portion of the hotel's veranda reserved for the club's use for the occasion, and the sight attracted a large number of the "*hoi polloi*," who crowded to the bars which engaged the players. The attendance of members was large, and the occasion was a very enjoyable one. At the banquet in the evening speeches were made by Charles A. Gilberg, Dr. Wilde, Col. John R. Fellows, Frederick Perrin, Henry Chadwick and others; a consultation game between the "Veterans" and the "Youngsters" was interrupted before it was finished by the warning notes of preparation for the departure of the last train for the city, and it was reluctantly adjourned. The day will be long remembered by all who enjoyed its pleasures, and we expect to see these sea-side re-unions of Chess-players become very popular next summer.

Foreign.

The great event of the month was the session of the Congress of the German Chess Association at Berlin, and the Master Tourney, which was finished on the 17th of September. Full particulars have not reached us; meagre reports of the results of two or three games each day came by cable, but even these are unreliable, and in some instances erroneous. Mr. Blackburne won the first prize with fourteen games won, he having lost but one (to Mr. Mason) and drawn two. Dr. Zukertort won second prize with eleven games won, according to cable; Messrs. Tschigorin and Winawer tied for third place, and Messrs. Mason and Wittek for fifth. We reserve a full record of the score until we shall have received complete and reliable intelligence.



COMMUNICATIONS.

To the Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

DEAR SIR:—An award of prizes in a problem tourney is nothing more nor less than an expression of an opinion of the comparative merits of the competing positions; hence I did not feel called upon to tell the public in my August letter what I thought of the positive merits of the problems that were entered in the *Transcript* Tourney. My award was a declaration that Mr. Crake's set was better than all others except Mr. Shinkman's, and no one controverted that proposition so far as the ranking of Mr. Crake's set was concerned, yet some had intimated that Mr. Shinkman's should not have been given the first place; therefore, in defending my award, it was only necessary for me to give my reasons for preferring the one to that of the other. If Mr. Crake's set deserved at least the second prize, then the one that was better than his was the best of the tourney.

So far as Mr. Slater's remark is concerned, it is possible for a set of problems to win a first prize in a tourney, of which set he could say that it contained one of the poorest sound problems that he ever saw; still that set be the best in the contest.

In a competition by sets, the value of the different problems of each set must be computed as a unit. I will illustrate this by giving the judge's figures on the two leading sets in *The Detroit Free Press'* third tourney:

Set by A. ARNELL.		
Problem No. 1, in two moves.....	44½	points.
" No. 2, in four moves.....	55	"
" No. 3, in four moves.....	53½	"
Total.....	153	"
Set by HERR MEYER.		
Problem No. 1, in three moves.....	51½	points.
" No. 2, in four moves.....	48½	"
" No. 3, in four moves.....	50½	"
Total.....	150½	"

So much for Mr. Slater's remark.

You complain that I said nothing about the *Transcript* rules. The fact is there were no rules in that tourney by which the relative merit of problems was to be ascertained by the judge. It was simply stated that I would award the prizes. As there were no such rules as you refer to, they, of course, did not call for original problems, and, with the programme before me as I write, I fail to see that the word "*original*," was used. However, it was understood that there should not be a total lack of originality in any of the problems, and if any problem in its entirety had been anticipated, I am not aware of it. You claim that there is a total lack of originality in Mr. Shinkman's two-mover, but I trust that this is simply an exaggerated way of expressing an opinion. I am inclined to think that if you were to publish the problem in question, you would not think of attaching any name to it other than that of Mr. Shinkman's, and if you would not, it is because there is something about it that is Mr. Shinkman's, and that something to be his must be original with him. This, I think, will show that your position—that there is a *total lack of originality*,—is not tenable. Furthermore, if you will take another look at the problem, you will find several points of originality that are so palpable that it would be a work of supererogation for me to point them out. The most unfortunate part of your article is the personal unkindness exhibited in the closing paragraph. That paragraph not only digresses, but it also misrepresents me.

Yours, &c.,

JOHN G. NIX.

TUCKER'S CROSS ROADS, TENN., September, 1881.

We regret that Mr. Nix does not indicate the manner in which we have misrepresented him, because his indefinite statement does not give us any clue to what

his grievance is, and we cannot rectify any error we may have committed. As to the rest of Mr. Nix's letter we have only to say, that if the *Transcript* rules admitted second-hand problems, we suppose that the matter is settled in favor of the award.

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Geo. H. Kretz, New York:—Send on the games. As they would have to be written over again into our notation, we should prefer having them in that manner at once. Your proposal as to getting up matches by correspondence for stakes, is not in our line at all.—B.

W. L. La M., Niagara Falls:—Will turn over the problems to the conductor of that department. Mr. T. ought to be stirred up to finish that game, or resign it.—B.

F. Rudd, New York:—Thanks for the game. We cannot use it because neither player's name is given. The name of one contestant at least is requisite.—B.

S. S. N., Galveston:—Thanks. Our answer to Mr. B. shows our reason for not using it.—B.

A. B., Galveston:—Of course we do not publish, as you desire us not to do so, but we shall be glad of some other games.—B.

Jonathan Hall, Boston:—Your amended four-mover looks sound now, but cannot it be fixed without such a severe change? We think we see an easy way to do so. This is so good a problem that it will not spoil by keeping, and we would advise giving it a very careful study before publishing again.

A. E. Studd, Exeter:—Your four-mover is minus a White King. Was this intentional, or an error in transcribing? Please duplicate.

James White, Leeds:—Thanks for the twain. We make use of No. 1 in this issue. Did you overlook the dual-mate in No. 2, after K goes to B 5? It is not of much consequence, but as there is such a simple way of putting a stop to it we think you *must* have overlooked it.

C. E. Dennis, Williamsport:—Sorry to learn that you must give up for a while, but hope that you will find more time later in the season. No. 66 has been complimented abroad. Send along the 4-er you mention.

A. B. Block, Galveston, Texas:—Your two positions are on file for examination. Solution correct.

J. W. Abbott, London:—Thanks! Should it prove to be sound, which we do not doubt it will, you will not have long to wait.

Chas. H. Wheeler, Chicago:—Many thanks for favors; we make use of one already.

H. P. Edgett, Beverly:—Solutions placed on file. If those problems are not difficult enough for you, try some on page 258 of same number.

Sophie Schett, Unter Waltersdorf:—We feel very grateful for your bounteous favors, and shall draw on them often. Some of the problems admit of second solutions, and as soon as we have examined them all, we will report to you by mail.

Geo. E. Carpenter, Tarrytown:—You have as yet made us no reply to the question we asked anent reviews. Will it be too much trouble to do as we suggested?

"*Xt*," Dayton, Ohio:—See corrections in this number.

P. Richardson, N. Y.:—Thanks for your fine contribution. It shall appear next month.

G. Reichhelm, Philadelphia:—Thanks for the curiosities, which we shall be most happy to make use of.

J. Barnett, Salt Lake City:—Have handed your solution to Mr. W., who will make the award in due time. Let us hear from you often.

M. Cumming, Augusta, Ga.:—Ditto to you.

J. K. Zim, Utah:—Problem placed on file for examination.

James Rayner, Leeds:—Guess you had better examine No. 75 again. We think you have overlooked a good defense. Solutions will be credited next month.

St. Edmund, Brooklyn:—We have not the author's *modus* at hand, but will compare them and report next month, or by mail.

L. Cutshaw, Denver, Col.:—Thanks for problem. Have placed the Pawn on Kt 3 to stop *mate* in *three*, and will examine it further and report to you.

W. A. Shinkman, Grand Rapids:—Many thanks for contributions; they came too late for use in this issue.

W. H. Hicks, Montreal:—Your paper does not reach us; we have replied to your letter.

A. F. Mackenzie, Kingston:—Can you give us the address of some one in your city to whom numbers may be sent as they appear? Problems received, for which, and for your friendly interest, you have our best thanks.

James Rayner, Leeds:—Letter and problems received; we are greatly obliged; they shall be examined.

C. Harry Stevenson, Baltimore:—Your request has been complied with; many thanks for your kind letter.

Clifford Phillips, Philadelphia:—The prize has been sent as you direct.

Antoine Demonchy, Marseilles:—We were much pleased to receive the package containing your elegant "Etude Zatrikiologique," the copies of which have been duly and properly distributed. Please accept our cordial thanks for them and for copies of *La Provence*.

Miss J. E., South Hadley:—Solutions and problem received; they shall be examined. We thank you for your letter, and hope to number you among our list of solvers and contributors.

Fritz af Geijerslam, Nassundet:—We quite agree with you; your communication appears this month with diagrams; see Kohtz and Kocklekorn's article. We shall always be glad to hear from you.

W. Coates, Cheltenham:—The problem and puzzle both appear in this issue; we are looking for the promised game.

E. E. Burlingame, Elmira:—We hope you will detect the scoundrel. Why not send his letter to different Chess editors to see if they can identify the writing?

H. Ernst, New Orleans:—You shall hear from us as soon as we can thoroughly examine the matter. See corrections in this number. Cannot White mate in two moves by 1 Q takes B?

Jacobus, Leeds:—Your welcome letter gave us great pleasure; we hope soon to have time to answer by mail. Missing numbers of B. M. have been sent.

A. E. Studd, Exeter:—Your letter with enclosures was duly received; the check, etc., was turned over to the publishers from whom you have doubtless heard. Please accept our best thanks for the problem and for your good wishes, which you express in a practical manner.

James G. Cunningham, Leeds:—We have answered your welcome letter by mail. The business hitch was caused by the remissness of the Leeds booksellers, as explained. We hope to hear from you often.

P. Himrod, Waterford, Pa.:—The prizes in "The Midsummer Spell" will be awarded to those whose lists contain the greatest number of names of well-known players. The puzzle contains many such which the author did not have in mind when he arranged it, and we do not understand that he is to be governed by his own list in making the award; put in your list the names of all those found in the puzzle whom you know to be Chess-players.

G. A. Breitenfeld, New York:—Mr. Reichhelm informs us that the stalemate puzzle you speak of can be done in twenty-two moves. We will send you his solution if you wish it.

Jean Dufresne, Berlin:—Many thanks for your kind letter. The opinion you quote was first published by ourselves, and we are half inclined to believe that it is correct.

J. Watkinson, Huddersfield:—Our best thanks for your courtesy. We make use of the information.

Rev. G. A. Macdonnell, London:—We have received your welcome letter, but too late to comply with your wishes; we regret you did not apprise us of them as soon as formed. We have written to you.

James Roberts, Philadelphia:—Solutions received; as to problems on page 252, see corrections in this number; the errors were caused by an accident beyond our control.

D. E. Hervey, Woodside:—Your paper does not reach us; as soon as you can arrange an exchange we shall be glad to reciprocate. The books you inquire about shall be forwarded.

NOTICE.

Correspondents are particularly requested to write their communications in ink; many letters remain undeciphered because written with pencil; all such are consigned to the waste basket. Please also to observe the following addresses: Game Department, Mr. A. P. Barnes, P. O. Box 3088, New York. Problem Department, Jos. N. Babson, P. O. Box 651, Worcester, Mass., U. S. General Editor, H. C. Allen, No. 5 Union Square, New York. All communications relating to the financial or business affairs of the *Chess Monthly*, must be addressed to the publishers.

By J. W. ABBOTT.



C. B. HALL DEL
CHECKMATE IN FOUR MOVES.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, NOVEMBER, 1881.

No. 7.

EDITORIAL NOTES.



Y the rules of the late Master-tourney at Berlin, it was provided that every contestant should engage to play every game to the best of his ability; each player, in effect, pledged his individual honor

before commencing to play, that he would play to *win* every one of his games, regardless of consequences to others, and without fear, favor, affection or hope of reward. That this was as it should be, is very clear. As soon as players in a tourney begin to calculate chances and probabilities, based upon the state of the score, or upon the exigencies of their own needs or those of others, and to act upon any other principle than that they are to win *every time*, from that moment the tourney becomes anything but that which its projectors contemplated, and instead of being an honest index of the comparative skill of those engaged, it becomes a fraud and a swindle on the Chess amateurs who provided the prizes for the purpose of ascertaining by a fair, *bona fide* contest the relative rank of those who choose to engage in it. To say that, when a large fund is provided for prizes in a tourney, the contestants are at liberty to arrange between themselves how the same shall be divided, or that any two, or three, or four of them can do so, is to say that it is right to "hippodrome" the tourney, and to delude and fleece the contributors to the fund; so, too, is it a perversion of the tourney when any player is allowed at any time to consult his own interests in deciding whether he ought, in a given case, to play for a win; that there should be any such question at all, is an abomination. When A, having to play with B, is allowed to consult his interest

and win only half a game instead of a whole one as he might, thereby presenting B with half a game to his credit, he is allowed to violate every principle on which the tourney is founded, and the contest becomes, instead of a trial of Chess skill, the arena for low cunning and diplomacy. In every tourney there comes a stage when the contestants are divided into two classes: those who yet have a chance for a prize, and those who are wholly "out of the race;" the latter class has yet many games to play with the former, and the individuals who have no chance often have it in their power to decide the fate of one or more of the more fortunate ones. Shall it be endured that they can make a market of their wares, and dispose of their skill which already belongs to the committee as the representative of the subscribers to the prize-fund? Or shall it be endured that A, being secure for a prize, say the fourth, and having no chance for a higher one, is to be permitted to peddle his remaining games in the interests of the rivals for high honors, according to his own caprice or expectation of gain? The amateur idea of a Chess tourney is that it is an honorable strife for Chess supremacy, the players being stimulated to put forth their best efforts by the hope of gaining valuable prizes; the "professional" idea of such a contest is, perhaps, best shown by the following extract from the Chess column of the *London Field*:

"The play between Zukertort and Mason was almost a foregone conclusion from the beginning, as the score stood in such a manner that it was actually the interest of both players to effect a draw; for Zukertort, if he risked anything, might have had to tie with Winawer and Tschigorin for the three prizes next to the first, and Mason might have been thrown out altogether from any prize if he lost. Consequently both aimed at an early exchange of pieces in a French defense adopted by Mason, and their mutual wish was soon accomplished. No doubt some hardship was thus inflicted on the other prize competitors, but this seems to be an almost unavoidable consequence of some tournament regulations in reference to draws, framed with the object of limiting the duration of the contest, which might otherwise last too long."

This was in the Berlin Master-Tourney; both of the gentlemen named had at the outset, as we have already said, pledged themselves to play every game up to his full strength, and *not to do* the very thing which they are here charged with doing. Mr. Steinitz's reflection that the hardships "thus inflicted on other prize competitors *seems to be an almost unavoidable consequence*" of allowing drawn games to count, is remarkable; here other contestants were damaged unjustly by the acts of two players who violated their own pledges and the tourney rules; and we are told that it was *unavoidable* because these players could profit by the fact that there was plunder to be found in a draw! He quietly brushes aside and ignores every consideration of duty, obligation and honorable warfare; it is an "unavoidable consequence" of the fact that draws are counted. To the mere moralist it would seem, on the other hand, that the prevention of all such "hardships" would have been the "unavoidable consequence" of an observance of their pledges by Messrs. Zukertort and Mason. That this flagrant violation of their pledges was not an exceptional instance in that tourney, but that it was the rule observed by most players in it "to play to the score" as it is termed, is fully shown by the records in *The Field*. But, for the first time, to our knowledge, has the practise now been openly confessed, and we are informed that it has also been the practise in other great contests. Continuing our extract from *The Field*, we learn that:

"A similar instance occurred in the Paris Tournament of 1878, where Blackburne, in the last round against Winawer, after drawing the first game, had already secured the third prize; but Zukertort would have been thrown out altogether from competition for first prize unless Blackburne effected at least a draw in the next game, though the latter had no further interest himself in the matter, as he could not, under any combination, win a higher prize than the one already secured, according to the general state of the score. Still more flagrant was the case which arose in the last round of the Vienna Tournament of 1873, when Steinitz had no more chance for the first prize, unless Rosenthal could actually beat Blackburne in a match for the best out of three games. Yet, according to the state of the score at the time, it would have been Rosenthal's interest to effect even games, and be content with scoring half a match, as he thus completely secured the fourth prize, while, if he played to win, he ran the risk of having to tie with Bird and Paulsen for that place, and no higher prize was open to him. In both those cases the large amount of the prizes allowed a remedy, which, though not quite satisfactory, was just sufficient

to alleviate the injustice that players, who had throughout the contest fought up to their highest form, were placed in the position at the end of the struggle, of its being either convenient or even advantageous to them to be content with playing below their usual standard, to the injury of competitors whom they had already encountered. As is well known, Messrs. Steinitz and Zukertort, on the respective occasions, provided special compensations out of their own pockets for those players who had to fight their battles. This was done, of course, openly, and, therefore, with the full knowledge of their rivals, who were thus fairly warned to do their very best; and, in Vienna, even with the special sanction of the committee of the congress, who recognized that otherwise gross injustice would have been inflicted on the ultimate chief winner. On the present occasion the small amount of the prizes prevented such a fair arrangement."

We commend these frank statements to the attention of amateurs who support these tourneys with their money. We have no hesitation in saying that such contests as those referred to, in which the practises above described are permitted, are farces, and of no possible value to anybody or anything, except to those who thus manipulate them; the games, even, are of no value, if tainted with a suspicion that they are not played in good faith. Unless committees in future tourneys take vigorous measures to prevent the hippodroming practises so boldly defended by *The Field*, unless they see to it that the funds entrusted to their care are honestly distributed in the way contemplated by the donors, the time is not far distant when amateurs will cease to countenance and support these schemes, which are, it would seem, mere impositions on their generosity, and pretexts for putting money into the pockets of those who thus make them their dupes. Mr. Steinitz says, in effect, in the concluding clause of the above extract, that had the first prize been large enough to warrant Zukertort in going to the expense of bribing men, who might have done it, to beat Blackburne, but who did not do it, because their interests were better subserved by not doing it, Zukertort would have "won" first "honors." What must amateurs think of the value of the results of a "contest" of which this may be said without contradiction? And what have the gentlemen of the Berlin Committee to say about it?

* * * * *

The problem thief is becoming an element of problem tourneys; the race is becoming so numerous that the success of such contests is much imperiled. The danger is equally great, whether the thing stolen be

feloniously taken and appropriated, or the individual perpetrator of the fraud be one of those unfortunate persons who have an inordinant ambition joined with a "morbidly retentive memory which reacts upon an unusual receptivity of mind, and thus produces unconscious assimilation of ideas." There have been many flagrant examples of problem stealing of late, and in no instance in a tourney has the wrong-doer been detected, because he conceals his identity, in all cases, under a false name. We believe that this is often done by some cowardly enemy of the projectors of the tourney, but more often, perhaps, by some thoughtless person who thinks it a funny joke to deceive judges, and to entrap them into giving prizes to old problems. The instances of detection of these purloiners who have ventured to steal well-known problems and to publish them as their own, are quite numerous; in all cases the proofs have been clear. Yet we see reputable Chess columns are still open to the thieves, and instead of being tabooed by general assent, many Chess editors continue to recognize them in spite of the facts. This evil can be eradicated only by making a universal public sentiment against it, and this cannot be done so long as crimes of that kind are allowed to pass by the Chess press not only without comment, but with a continuation of its favor to convicted culprits. * * *

We have neither space, time nor inclination to enter fully into the discussion which *The British Chess Magazine* is seeking to force upon us, regarding the Morphy-Anderssen matter. We are content to rest on our hitherto published statements. When an editor is compelled stoop to such disingenuity as marks the whole article in the October *British*, in order to support his views, it is clear that the structure will tumble soon without exertion on our part. The whole article is a tissue of misquotations and misrepresentations of our position, interwoven with special pleadings and sophistries of the flimsiest kind, and as such we leave it.

One point we will notice, because it is an attack on one of our most esteemed correspondents, who called our attention to the fact that Dr. Lange says: "Besides these chief games there were played a few off-hand contests. * * * They met for another distinct purpose, but the preparations were through mistake unfinished, and, just in order to pass the time a few games were

played in skittling style," and who ventured the suggestion in support of our view that possibly, as these games were played *before the preparations for the match were finished*, they were played *before the match*. The editor of *The British* finds it "difficult to know how to deal with a writer who allows a correspondent, without contradiction" to draw that conclusion from Lange's words, and says: "We thought we had sufficiently disposed of this matter in our July number, page 230, but Mr. Reichhelm is hard to convince. If, however"—and here comes the crusher—"he had turned over two more leaves of his favorite 'Lange' he would have found the following heading to a couple of Anderssen's and Morphy's parties: 'OFF-HAND GAMES, PLAYED WITH ANDERSSSEN, AFTER THE TERMINATION OF THE MATCH.' We trust we have now heard the last of this *canard*." Of course, Mr. Reichhelm will feel, as we do, totally overwhelmed by the force of this logic. It is quite evident, after digesting the editor's syllogism, that games played while the *preparations* for the match were being made, *must* have been played after the match was over, and it is beyond dispute that no games could have been played *before* the match, because some were played *after* it. The editor's logic also forces us to the conclusion that the *preparations* for the match were not made until it was finished, but of this triumphant sequence he modestly makes no mention. He also finds it difficult to know how to deal "with a writer who still denies that M. Delannoy, in his article in May, BRENTANO, referred to the Morphy-Anderssen match." We find it extremely difficult to determine how to deal with a writer who undertakes to criticise an article which he has not read; the editor of *The British* makes this charge the text of his criticism of our August article, in defiance of the fact that in that very article we said—page 156: "We now know, from M. Delannoy himself, that as a matter of fact, he was endeavoring to recall that event." These are two specimen bricks from the reply to our statements; *ex duobus discite omnes*. *The British Chess Magazine*, and its American correspondent, who, though he may be a "leading player," betrays his "inexperienced hand" as a critic, are welcome to derive what comfort they may from the discussion; we shall not refer to it again.

* * * * *

Beginning with this number the second half year of the existence of this magazine,

we are in a situation to forecast, to some extent, its probable fate. Numerous anxious inquiries have been received from subscribers and others, who take a lively interest in our welfare, asking whether our experiment is likely to succeed. We can say that the indications now all point to that favorable result. Looking back over the six months just gone by, we are painfully aware of our many shortcomings, and we can now see many ways in which we might have improved upon our work, even with the means then at our disposal; these defects are to be attributed mainly to lack of experience; and as we gain in experience of the details, we may hope to become less liable to overlook available means of bettering our magazine. Had the players of the country come forward promptly with their subscriptions at the start, or even after two or three months, we would have been in a pecuniary condition to do much more in the way of embellishment than we have been able to do, for, unfortunately, we had to suffer from the procrastination of most of those who were depended on for support. Should the close of the volume find us in no better condition than we are at the end of six months, the publication of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY will cease, and the proprietors will philosophically pocket the loss entailed upon them, but, with the consciousness that they have tried their best to give the Chess community the worth of its money. There is no need of its publication ceasing; we were never so much encouraged, never felt so confident as now, and there is no foundation at all for the well-meant intimations given out by some of our contemporaries, that we are in a moribund state. Whether we are to be in that condition at the close of the volume, is a question for Chess-players to decide. We have hopes that those who have all along been intending to join our subscription list, will, between now and then, gradually fall into line, and so enable us to announce definitely in our January number that we will begin the second volume in May next. As before said, the prospects are good, and it needs but a comparatively small increase in the number of subscribers to make it a permanent thing. We have a list of several hundred American Chess-players who up to this time have not subscribed, every one of whom ought to sustain an effort to establish an American Chess Magazine, and we believe that they will do so. * * * * *

Mr. Carpenter informed us last month that he preferred to postpone the publication of the continuation of his "Liberal Theory" until Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn had completed the presentation of their side of the questions in dispute. This statement was accidentally omitted from our last number. * * * *

We have delayed the continuation of the article on The Morphy Chess Rooms because we have been promised that by so doing we shall be able to introduce the portraits in *fac simile* of the photographs: if this could have been accomplished additional interest will be imparted to the article, but we have been disappointed. *

Every reader of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY will join us in congratulating M. Delannoy upon his success in carrying off the first prize in the Literary Tourney of the *British Chess Magazine*, just concluded. This is an acknowledgment and recognition of his literary attainments which was not necessary to secure the fame of M. Delannoy as a writer, but which, under the peculiar circumstances affecting his relations with that journal, must be peculiarly gratifying to our genial old friend and contributor. * * * *

In number and ability of contestants, the Master Tourney at Berlin stands *facile princeps* among Chess Tournaments: not the least remarkable feature of it is the introduction of Gambit-play. Herr Winawer and Dr. Zukertort are entitled to the thanks of the community for their bold innovation. That a Muzio Gambit would ever be offered or accepted in a great tourney would have been thought impossible, yet Herr Winawer played two, one against Dr. Zukertort, and another against Herr Wittek: besides these, we hear of an Evans. These are gratifying indications of a tendency with some of the Masters towards the abandonment of the dull modern close game. If we may judge by the play in these instances, we may conclude that by long disuse of them on the part of the Masters they have become rusty in the gambits, which may account for several things. Mr. Blackburne's magnificent score of fourteen won games to one lost and two drawn, is also a remarkable feature. Whether his victory entitles him to the "Championship of the World," we leave to the decision of the foreign Warwicks; it will go far to restore to Mr. Blackburne the laurels of which he was shorn by Dr. Zukertort in their late match.

GALLERY OF THE CELEBRITIES OF THE BRITISH CHESS-BOARD.

BY ALPHONSE DELANNOY.



O beguile the vigilance of the pitiless Cerberus posted at the entrance of the St. George's Club, of that mastiff disguised like a gigantic Swiss, adorned with a *double rang* wig, a majestic abdomen, short breeches, white stockings and a dazzling livery, and, being one of the profane, finally to penetrate into the mysterious sanctuary of that old Academy of the

British Chess-board, was one of those Herculean tasks which would have been impossible for me to accomplish, had I not been assisted by the help and intercession of the late Mr. Hampton, of regrettable memory, one of the most influential members of the committee, who procured me the honor of an introduction to this Club, and also the permission to frequent it at my will and pleasure. Unluckily, its enormous distance from my residence prevented me from profiting by the precious privilege allowed me, and, I must add, other reasons, insignificant, perhaps, to many people, but very important to me, opposed my frequent visits; the gravest of them were the darkness of this temple and its aristocratic temperature. I am a Frenchman, a pure-blooded Parisian, which is the same as saying I like my ease. I like light, noise, gaiety, laughter and jesting; my nature and character become disorganized beneath such silence, *retenue* and stiffness of etiquette as preside at the St. George's Club, and which, moreover, constitute in the metropolis of Great Britain the very height of distinction. I found it impossible to bring myself to feel like assuming so much dignity, and, in consequence, exchanging my Gallic style, my humor and my liberty for those glacial manners, and therefore I seldom visited this Club. Nevertheless, I have details which may possibly interest the Chess-players of the United States.

The St. George's Club is not only one of the most aristocratic clubs in London, but it is also one of the oldest, for it is now more than one hundred and fifty years old, and it is under this name that the Chess-players of the metropolis created it.

Though in the beginning the doors of this Academy were only thrown open at the

approach of fortune and honorary gentlemen belonging to the Ministry, the nobility and gentry, after a time Merit succeeded in creeping into the mysterious sanctuary, and the great genius of the French Chess-board, Danican Philidor, whose bearing, like his money resources, was very modest, was allowed to enter, and soon won the regard and applause of all. He displayed wonders unknown at that time, amongst which was his until then unparalleled feat of playing three blindfold games at once, which so much surprised the members of the St. George's Club that they immediately named him an honorary member, and, besides this extraordinary favor, they granted him an annuity sufficient for his requirements; upon his return to France, Philidor was so thankful for the kindness and benevolence shown towards him in England, that he could never speak without emotion of the benefactors amongst whom he afterwards breathed his last sigh. During Philidor's time the St. George's Club was situated in Sennyn Street; it was afterwards removed to Cavendish Square, and from this square to its present locality where it has been for more than fifty years, No. 20 King Street, St. James, (le quartier St. Germain de Paris) in the West End; there are to be found a lot of great land owners, and dignitaries of the kingdom, Lords and members of Parliament, and rich bankers retired from business, all classes who rival one another in the luxury of their carriages and horses, the size of the wigs they place upon the heads of their servants and the sumptuousness of their tables, the comfort and the magnificence of their homes. It may be understood that such a surrounding must have had an enormous influence over the members of the St. George's Club; this explains the colors with which I have painted this society, and which the reader ought to consider as my personal impression about the *ensemble* of this Club, so opposite to my habits and character.

The President of the club is the Earl of Dartrey; the secretary, Mr. Minchin, and the treasurer, the Rev. W. Wayte. As I have said, this Club comprises members of the very highest class society in Great Britain; amongst whom are to be found Prince Leopold, Lord Randolph Churchill, first rate artists, literary men, lawyers, doc-

tors and several members of Parliament. There are also either as subscribers or as honorary members many celebrities of the Chess World. Messrs. Steinitz, Zukertort, Boden, Wayte, Dr. Ballard, &c. As I have not followed the games of the *habitués* with any very great attention, I can only say they have all a true talent and knowledge of the science, and practice of the Chess-board, and that you cannot meet there, as at other places, even the *Regence* in Paris, players who play with Chess-men, but, not at Chess.

One can sum up in a few words the system especially followed and approved by the members of the St. George's Club—severity of the most mathematical combinations worked by memory and study of books—sustained more by wonderful patience, than by flashes of genius and inspiration. Memory, study and practice are, of course, elements very essential to success; but, to wrap yourself up only in them is to give your game an uniformity which is by no means pleasing. Our poetical critic, Boileau has said:

L'ennui naquit un jour de l'uniformité.

In this kind of game you would seek to no purpose after enthusiasm and admiration, or those emotions produced so often by the genius of Labourdonnaï, the phenomenal resources of Mouret and Desloges, the lightning strokes of St. Amant and Calvi, and the oddities and eccentric boldness of Kiezeritsky. Here, audacity, fancy and innovation are considered dangerous, and are pitilessly excluded; they acknowledge only as sovereigns, severity, prudence and stability. That is not a merry court.

I have noticed more particularly the play of the Secretary, Mr. Minchin, and that of Mr. Wayte and Dr. Ballard. In ordinary games, when the question of self-esteem is not at stake, and when the money question is limited to one shilling, (a question which divides to-day some clever critics—a question which I intend to examine myself and analyze one day,) Mr. Minchin relaxes a little from the habitual rigidity observed in the West End Academy, and gives way to fantastical combinations in the style of Desloges and Kiezeritsky, and exhibits on these occasions some very ingenious designs and phenomenal resources which cause the applause of the surrounders. But, in serious games, when the standing of a player is to be decided, and relative talent to be ascertained, Mr. Minchin seems to put an end to his boldness; he is ill at ease,

wanting air, almost paralyzed in his means of action. Timidity has taken the place of rashness, prudence that of fancy; light has become darkness, and dazzling masterpieces of the mind are no more. They have changed our Mr. Minchin; yes, our Mr. Minchin has gone. Nevertheless, let us say to his honor that for two years he has held the Challenge Cup, a precious token which attests his merit and superiority over his competitors.

It is said that the game of Lord Dartrey is very much like Mr. Minchin's but, never having had the pleasure of seeing him at work, I cannot certify this saying.

Mr. Wayte holds in this Club one of the first places. Animated by the holy fire, fond of study, analysis and practice, Mr. Wayte joins to the correctness of his combinations some original ideas, certain unexpected moves which display great powers of invention, and he realizes, thus, the precept of the true master: "To dare with prudence." His style has a peculiar charm which attracts and captivates by the expectation of some capital *coup*, and this hope is rarely deceived. A man of long experience, deeply instructed in the literature of the great European nations, full of classical remembrances, possessing a high distinction of manners and sentiments, being kind and gracious towards everybody, Mr. Wayte knows how to please all. In short, he is the most exquisite type of the perfect gentleman. I have never played with him, but having met him several times at private parties, I can estimate his force; had I ever engaged in play with him, he would have thrashed me with the greatest ease.

Doctor Ballard also frees himself from the uniformity which freezes or lulls to sleep the spectators, for he often displays conceptions quite belonging to knighthood. I do not know his family, but his name seems to attest a French origin, and his peculiar kind of playing tends to confirm this supposition. There are, in his manner of proceeding, the vivacity, ardor and impetuosity of the French character, even more, signs of passions and sparkles of the holy fire. In the battle he is like Caesar, Alexander, a Bayard or a Francis the First. He dies but never resigns. Endowed with playful and amusing humor, he breaks the monotony of a game or even of the whole Club by his presence, and his conversation reveals both distinction of mind and nobleness of sentiments.

I could mention many other members of this Club whose manners and talent might entitle them to be registered in the annals of the British Chess-Board, but, remembering the proverb saying: "A scalded cat fears cold water," and having been rather rudely admonished by criticism not to go beyond the limits of my own knowledge, I shall not expose myself to a repetition of caustic remarks; I prefer to abstain, not feeling sufficiently acquainted with them. As the word *criticism* has fallen from my pen, I cannot finish this picture of the St. George's Club without indulging myself with one observation which, perhaps, will be useful to the members of this Club. This observation concerns the manufacture of the coffee which is served there. We Frenchmen know well that Englishmen so clever in making tea, do not understand how to make coffee, but then there are different ways of making it bad, and I can declare that the worst of all is that adopted by the cook or manager of the St. George's Club when I was last in London. Never had I tasted any beverage like it. It was not coffee, but a mixture of some chemical products, a very pharmaceutic potion, instead of the nectar which delighted Voltaire, Diderot, D'Alembert, Philidor and Labourdonnais. And why is this? Does it arise from the obstinacy which is a characteristic of the Briton who understands pretty well the imperfection of his system, but still sticks to it because it is his own? Is it through negligence, carelessness, ignorance, or a spirit of parsimony? I cannot believe that the last is the real motive. May these lines cause a necessary reform.

I have forgotten to mention that for some years the St. George's Club has been the battle-field for the pupils of the Universities of Cambridge and Oxford. The aristocratic perfume breathed in this temple has probably determined the choice of these young gentlemen, but is the sanctuary illuminated by so many celebrities of the British Chess-board the right place for the encounters of these neophytes whose talent is still in its cradle? They may, perhaps, reply to me that it is as a sort of encouragement that the committee of the St. George's Club has consented to the admission of these young Athletes; very well, but, dear me, do not make a deafening noise about their struggles and fill twenty newspapers with their appearance on the stage, but wait until out of

this phalanx of beginners arises some phenomenon, some star capable of illuminating the scientific arena by his dazzling effulgence!

From the St. George's Club let us now pass to the City of London Chess Club. There I am on my ground, in my own waters, in my Athæneum; there I am at ease; nobody will grumble at me if I leave a black pin wandering on the flap of my black-coat (a shocking *lese-dress* crime in England. I do not know how it is that ladies there can wear so many pins on them that you cannot touch their persons without danger of a scratch). In short, I am at home. There I can give full play to my jocular nature, to the eccentricities of my manners, even to the outbursts of my nervous temperament and the free expression of my feelings, without fearing any critical remark.

Independently of the animation, of the transports of gaiety and the other amusing details which enliven the Cigar Divan, you find at the City of London Chess Club a choice society, lawyers, doctors, wealthy tradesmen, bankers, a nest of players whose strength ranges from the first to the sixth class, which allows each to find an opponent, every member being disposed to reply in a gracious manner to a challenge from whomsoever it may come. There are no clans, no divisions, rivalries or jealousies. There, all is as though they were of one family; every error or fault is excused; they only seem to notice proofs of zeal, of benevolence, of disinterestedness. Therefore I proclaim with all the effusion of my heart that my predilections, my liking, my love, all belong to this Club. Why this preference, will you ask? Because it was there I was received, not only with kindness, but with expressions of true sympathy which a man of my experience could not mistake. It is because, from my entrance, I was considered and flattered; this is the secret of my predilections. On a foreign shore are they not natural—these feelings? Now, in my bitter solitude, I recall with the greatest pleasure how many delicious hours I have passed at the City Club. I can see it as if it were before my eyes. Glass in hand, smile on my lips, face brightened with pleasant looks, I see myself delivering in broken English some improvised speech which those present greeted, nevertheless, with acclamations, because they could interpret my thoughts and recognize their sincerity. Yes, these re-

membrances yet suffice to dissipate the clouds which sometimes o'ershadow me in my musing moments. I feel their benificent effect as I write these lines, for I am merry, I laugh, and I drink a little glass of Belgian brandy to the success of my beloved Club!

The commencement of this Club dates from 1852. Its infancy was rather painful. One does not know the number of efforts, the patience, the devotion, and the enormous sacrifices required to secure and consolidate the foundation of the temple. They have had also to combat against the unreasonableness of landlords who, completely indifferent to the cause of Chess, and intent on their own interest alone, and discounting the prosperity of the Club, called continually for an increased rent. What a pity! The necessity of constant removals and, in consequence of new calls on the first subscribers, almost compromised the success of the Club, but zeal and perseverance have overthrown all obstacles and difficulties. Now, the City of London Chess Club is glittering and safe in the place where it has been installed for four or five years in Newgate Street, at Moufflet's Hotel. Now, it shines with comfort, prosperity, and the number of its members is increasing daily. Situated in the centre of the city, it is near the great manufacturers, financiers, men of letters and business. Here they eat well, drink better, and enjoy excellent coffee, (note that friend, reader, and you will not be disappointed). The actual President whom they choose every year, is Mr. S. P. Lovelock; the Vice-Presidents, Mr. Gastineau and Mr. W. G. Howard. The Treasurer is Mr. Clarke, and the Secretary, Mr. Geo. Adamson. The auditors are Messrs. G. D. Hawkins and F. W. Lord. The Honorary members are Messrs. Blackburne, Boden, Collins, Duffy, Alp. Delannoy, Harwitz, Healey, Horwitz, Macdonnell and Mason. Amongst the oldest subscribers are found Messrs. Howard Brothers, Gumberg, Potter, Gastineau, Watts, Chappel, Manning, Murton, Andwarde, Pizzy, Piercy, Rabboth, Wise and Webber. Amongst the most eminent of the new are Maczusky, one of the old celebrities of the *Regence*, Mr. Mason, the strong American athlete, and Mr. J. P. Taylor, the illustrious composer of many charming problems.

It is quite impossible to sketch here the portraits of all these players, though I have seen nearly every one of them, and

tried their strength on the battle-field. In fact, I have not sufficient space; guided by the same spirit of reserve, I shall only speak of those I know more particularly.

Honor, in the first place, to the oldest member of the British, and, perhaps, of the Universal Chess-board, to the venerable Mr. Murton. The ninety-two years of which he can boast, have not yet destroyed his vigor, his courage and his love of the Chess-board. One of the most zealous promoters of the City of London Chess Club, he has been its President many times. His devotion to all players, the nature of his character, the loftiness of his sentiments, the cleverness and liveliness of his mind and the distinction of his manners explain the favor which the members have bestowed on him, and, by his kindness towards all, he has constantly justified their choice. A model old man, he carries his enormous weight of years with all the lightness of a dandy, plays every day, remaining calm under defeat, but radiant, when conquering, and then experiencing the most lively feelings,—a man endowed with remarkable, intelligence, a superior mind, of which he has preserved all the treasures; when he speaks, all listen with attention, and they are right; for, from his mouth nothing falls but amiable words, clever remarks or appreciations inspired by correctness of judgment and impartiality. You should hear him enlivening a banquet by his jokes and flashes of wit! Now singing some facetious refrain or couplet appropriate to the circumstances and to his own humor, the echo of which resounds like the voice of a general at the head of his troops! They applaud him, they felicitate him, they almost carry him across the room crying, hip, hip, hurrah! At such a time he stands quite upright, his figure animated, his eyes sparkling; all symptoms of old age disappear! At the risk of being indiscreet, I must tell you, dear reader, that I lately received a letter from him written in such a style that Lamartine, Victor Hugo, Thiers, Alfred de Musset, Macaulay, or Gladstone might have been proud of it. Ah! what an astonishing, what a charming nonagenarian!

Here is Mr. H. F. Gastineau, this time quite a French name, an offshoot from my country who, with his magisterial air and a splendid physical constitution looks the true child of Great Britain. Nevertheless, he has preserved that affability and charm of manners, that liveliness of intellect and all the graces which are the prerogatives

of his French origin. He, also, has often been named President of this Club, for, he distinguishes himself as much by love of Chess, by his regular attendance at the meetings, and by his ardor for the game, as by his desire of being useful. This last consideration would be sufficient to recommend him to consideration, regard and sympathy, for, when he can render service or give some proof of his generous sentiments, an unspeakable expression of satisfaction and happiness grows over his features. He is in Heaven. One ought to see him in the bosom of the charming villa which he inhabits at Peckham, receiving the *élite* amongst Chess-players who are all his friends! His physiognomy then reflects the rapturous impressions he feels; how his joy overflows to the breasts of his guests, and gives them some of the pleasure and emotion which he himself experiences!

Eh! well, that ideal thing,—true happiness—Mr. Gastineau has converted into a reality. This happiness is with him, and, when smiling on his friends he, holds it, he will not allow it to escape. Dear, no; I have taken part many times at these reunions, and can appreciate their attractions, and I preserve an imperishable recollection of them.

Mr. Gastineau's game belongs to that class of unpretentious players who cultivate Chess simply to recreate their mind, and enable them by this means to support more easily the care of serious matters. Thus, he does not attach any importance to his game. He gives himself up entirely to the caprices of his imagination. Lively, intelligent and zealous he, notwithstanding his apparent neglect, holds a pretty fair place amongst the members. Endowed with an agreeable countenance, and with a perfect evenness of disposition he is sought by all comers with eagerness. In difficult positions, he displays uncommon resources, fights to the last and knows how to die with a smile on his lips. Full of devotion, he is generally the one who heads a subscription list, a movement for a banquet, or anything tending to raise the ardor of new athletes and to create new attractions. He is, in short, one of the greatest benefactors of the British Chess-board.

Let us place along side of him, Mr. Manning, who has been also President of this Club many times. A man of the world, with a lively and brilliant mind, affectionate and sympathetic; such are the distinctive qualities of this gentleman whose

zeal and sentiments are equal to those of Mr. Gastineau. Mr. Manning's game is a second edition of that of Mr. Schlessler, of the Divan. On his shield may be read this device: "Guzman does not know obstacles." He warms himself, becomes animated and throws himself, headlong, across the arms, the fire of the battalions without troubling himself about the dangers, rocks, holes or traps, and before the formidable batteries of his antagonist, he knows how to keep up an admirable *sang-froid*; and to follow his plans, he has marvelous inspirations; if study and reflection presided more imperiously at his combinations, he might most assuredly be classed among the masters. I was passionately fond of his style of game,—a kind of break-neck style it is. How many blows we have exchanged between us, but our moves were so quick and our games so numerous that, on rising from our seats, tired and exhausted, we did not know to which side victory belonged! This way of playing is the pleasantest! This is how you can amuse yourself with Chess! What mean your gigantic matches in which each game lasts for hours? B-r-r-r! in our case, in a second, Bishops had disappeared, Knights were lying down, Rooks overthrown and demolished, Queens carried away, Pawns rolling on the ground, Kings check-mated! Hip-hip-hurrah! Bravo! Let us begin again! and we set 'em up again! Mr. Manning humming "God save the Queen," and I "La Marseillaise," while we sip our coffee or, maybe, a glass of Port. That is the way!

I have mentioned the names of some masters amongst the honorary members—Blackburne, Potter, Mason, Macdonnell, Maczusky, Taylor, but there is one gentleman whom I shall take upon myself to add to the list of these notabilities, that is Mr. Lord, who by the success which has awaited him on many occasions merits an honorable position in our Academy. Mr. Lord is a true scholar, very fond of analysis and study. In his eyes, Chess constitutes a real science which he likes to cultivate with care. Endowed with powerful intellectual faculties, possessing noble ambition, will and perseverance, he must improve, for he is still young. He has already risen above the rank of ordinary players, and will achieve one day the first scale.

I should have liked to send to the courageous editors of BRENTANO'S the photograph of Mr. H. F. Down, the amiable

ex-secretary of this Club, but he has not replied to my demand. I hoped that he would have done so, for Mr. Down constantly manifested towards me extreme benevolence and esteem, and by my remembrance of his sentiments I am happy to prove to him that I have not forgotten him. A fine and patient player, he wants only a little more practise with the masters to raise himself to their level. Ingenious and witty, he possesses qualities necessary for this purpose. Although he remains almost stationary at Chess, he is, nevertheless, one of the most zealous and amusing members, and enlivens the meetings by his charming speeches or facetious tales.

Eh! pardon me! I was about to forget one of the most amiable members of the City of London Chess Club, one of the gayest, the most assiduous of players, and if I dared overstep the bounds of modesty, I should add, my own *alter ego*; I mean Mr. Geo. Adamson, the real secretary.

Under a simple appearance, Mr. Adamson conceals a high erudition, an experienced mind and a first-rate intellect. Kind and truly devoted, he likes to bring out the qualities of others, and is always ready to break a lance with the first comer. Therefore, he has known perfectly how to conciliate towards himself the affections of all the members. He has been one of my favorite adversaries; he still remains one of my correspondents, sparing neither time nor inquiries to satisfy my demands. Though passionately fond of Chess and pleased to be useful, he cannot devote to the Club as many hours as he likes; being a literary man, he is obliged to labor at his writings, and, lastly, he, like me, considers Chess as a mere element of distraction. Such natures remain nearly stationary, that is true, but they compensate the seductions—too often the illusions—of self-esteem, by recreation of the mind and the forgetfulness of their troubles; a compensation which is, no mistake about it, of some value.

Having sketched in my preceding articles Messrs. Blackburne, Potter, Macdonnell, Mason and Horwitz, the best players of this Club, I shall not reproduce them again here. The details I have given are sufficient, I think, to give an idea of the City of London Chess Club, whose prosperity increases every day. To obtain this result, they did not retire before any difficulty, obstacle or sacrifice. All the members act as a single man, that is to say, that the most perfect concord reigns in this temple.

Being aware of the desires of all, at the beginning of the winter season they organize a gigantic tourney. In the one which is to take place the next month, sixty-four entries are already registered, I hear.

I should have liked to introduce the reader to the mysteries of several other Clubs, viz.: the Athæneum, the Jewish, the Excelsior, (a strange name,) the Greenwich, the Woolwich, the Croydon, &c., but I have not at hand the necessary references. However, I shall not close this gallery without saying a few words of one of the most ancient establishments where Chess is more played than cultivated, that of Pursell, in Cornhill, a coffee house, a restaurant, a cake, orange, sweets and toy shop, a beer, gin, spirits, wine and ices' shop, a bazaar; formerly this establishment was illuminated by the presence of many very good players, Messrs. George Walker, Mongredien, Kling, Perigal, Worrall, one of Staunton's witnesses in the famous match with St. Amant, and, I think, even by Mr. Medley, Lowenthal, and the illustrious Staunton; but friend reader, now I stop, and I consider slowly. I fear the caprices of my pen, which is sometimes rude, sharp, *maussade*, cross, eccentric and humoristic, and which may draw upon myself the reproach of criticism, for, if I proceeded, I should have to sketch some curious portraits, and make some unpleasant remarks. I think it to be wiser to conform to the admirable precept of Christianity, which contains almost the whole morality of every religion whatsoever it may be: "Do as you would be done by."

WITH this article M. Delannoy completes his Gallery of British Chess-players, and with it ends, for the present, these delightful pen sketches of men and places; next month M. Delannoy will give us a "Souvenir of Chess in Tuscany and Corsica," which we anticipate will be very interesting. He has also recently visited the chief Chess centres of Holland, Rotterdam, Amsterdam, etc., and we may expect some very piquant sketches of Chess in those places. Mons. D. also has one of his charming Chess stories in course of preparation for BRENTANO'S. We have elsewhere spoken of our contributor's late success in securing the first prize in the Literary Tourney of *The British Chess Magazine*, but we cannot refrain from again congratulating him on this, his third victory, and ourselves, too, on being able to number him among our contributors.

TIME LIMITS IN MATCHES.



TIME limit is apt to have a deleterious effect upon the naturally quick player. This is especially the case with a loose time limit. Such a limit does not necessarily curtail the duration of games at all.

If you curtail one man's time two hours and induce another to take two hours additional, you may have introduced greater equality of conditions, but you have done nothing to curtail the duration of Chess games. The common idea is, that in fixing a time limit, the fair and impartial plan is to strike an average between the quick and the slow player, taking something from the one and allowing something additional to the other. Now, if slow play were a thing commendable or indifferent in itself, there might be some grounds for this view. But if slow play is simply a vice, then any toleration of it in either player ought to be suppressed as effectually as possible. Now, I think it can be clearly shown that slow play is contrary to the natural spirit of Chess as a game, and that it tends to frustrate any good effect Chess-playing can have as an educative influence. It is not merely that Chess as a game ought not to occupy such an amount of time as to interfere with more serious pursuits, it is a question of the proper application of the time actually devoted to Chess. Now, Chess has been compared to war, and to the struggle of life. These comparisons are just; but what is it that makes them so? Not the uncertainty of Chess merely, nor the fact that skill is required to direct it, and that a due exercise of skill is likely to be rewarded. It is especially the condition that distinguishes Chess as a game, that decision is required, and that time presses for the decision to be made. I have formerly defined Chess as a series of mathematical problems propounded for impromptu solution. To this definition I adhere, and it is the word *impromptu* that expresses the condition that really makes Chess a lively

representation of actual conflict. You may sit down leisurely and criticise from a book the tactics of the greatest generals, but this is not making war, and some of those who have done so with apparent success have proved but indifferent commanders when they have themselves been put to the test. If you put a General at the head of an army, and send him to meet an opponent, time presses for his decision as to every step he takes. If he does not know the country, he cannot stay to study it, but must pick up such information by the way as he can. In like manner, every decision in life comes conditioned with a time to make it in, and the man who cannot make up his mind when the time comes may make an excellent decision in the abstract; but the opportunity of acting upon it will have been lost, probably forever. Hence, also, the man who pores for 20 minutes or half-an-hour over a move at Chess has simply mistaken the exercise in which he is engaged. He is not playing Chess; he is analyzing it in an awkward and disadvantageous manner. In order, then, effectually to condemn the practise of slow play, it is not necessary to contend that a player never gains any advantage from it; it is sufficient to show that the advantage is not gained by legitimate means, but by means inconsistent with the natural conditions of the contest. It is by no means certain that a slow time limit will produce better games than a quick time limit. I have already pointed out that it induces in both players an approach to cowardice, each is playing with one eye to the spare time of his opponent, and another to the analyst whom he will more readily propitiate by doing nothing than by making the slightest slip in his most courageous effort. But if it were admitted that slow games were on the whole more accurate, this would not decide the case in their favor, even upon the particular point of their value as contributions to Chess literature. Chess analysis is promoted by experiment, and two experiments are better than one. Even, then, if it be allowed that a game played in six hours is better than one of the same length played in three, it does not follow that a game played in six hours is as good an expenditure of time, even as a contribution to analysis, as two games played in the same time, and this is the true comparison to make.

If these observations are sound, it follows that a time limit which does not press upon the player, a limit which he never feels, and which at all times allows him to do or fancy he is doing his utmost, is no limit at all. If a player is able not only to spend a reasonable amount of time in forming a combination, but to pause over every move of it to repeat his calculation, and try again if he can discover no flaw in it, I

do not think it can be pretended that the limit is an efficient one. On these grounds I am disposed, under correction, to submit that a Chess game extending to forty or fifty moves, and occupying six hours, is hardly worthy to be called a game of Chess at all, and that three hours is an ample, I should myself be disposed to say an excessive, limit of time for such a game to occupy.—MR. MOFFAT, in *Glasgow Herald*.

THE MORPHY CHESS ROOMS.



VERY Chess-player who can recall the events of the times of "The Morphy Chess Rooms," will remember the leading incidents in its career, the mammoth free tourneys, the wonderful blindfold exhibitions of Leonard and Brenzinger, and the various festivities which the presentation

of prizes, and, more especially, of the Library, occasioned. The recollection of these things must be very pleasant to those who participated in them, and they will not be without interest to the generation which has since come on the stage, and to those who, though of the olden time, were not cognizant of the *res actae* of their more fortunate Chess brethren. In 1867—about four years after the close of "The Rooms," Mr. Hazeltine prepared an account of the leading events, and some vivid pen sketches of some of the frequenters of that classic spot, which were printed at that time in the *Macon, Ga., Telegraph*, a paper which, we presume, few players of that day saw. Mr. Hazeltine having kindly placed at our disposal his original manuscript of his sketch, we proceed now to lay before our readers a brief *resumé* of the principal occurrences at this resort. After detailing the causes which led to the institution of "The Morphy," and the preparations for the "opening," Mr. Hazeltine's sketch continues:

"It soon got noised around that the proprietors' circular was not a mere catch advertisement; that their promises were not to the ear alone; that 'The Morphy' was no commonplace establishment; that the proprietors approved themselves accomplished gentlemen, the most genial and attentive of landlords, dispensing their serv-



JAMES A. LEONARD.

ices and luxuries with an easy affability that savored more of the graces and sentiments of hospitality than of efforts to secure pecuniary gain. These reputations speedily attracted crowds of patrons of the very best classes. And thus, with the tide of success and popularity they sailed forth, a career from which they never swerved from causes within themselves. And here commences

the short but brilliant history of these 'Rooms'—counterpart, alas! of that of their light and lustre, James A. Leonard.

"About the 1st of December, 1859, was proposed to the amateurs the first free tournament. This opened a new era and field to the rising body of ambitious young players. For while none were debarred from the liberal scheme, it was designed to be especially favorable for the comparatively unknown. Of course it was a handicap *mé é*. This was the first public example of similar liberality to the followers of Caïssa, her American history presents. The prospectus readily commanded the full field of thirty-two Knights, each with his newest armor and best weapons, and all eager for the course. About the first report the writer heard, was the vigorously expressed disgust of Leonard's friends at his being unhorsed in the first round.

"As showing some of the 'Morphys' leading *habitués* at this early day, and recalling many pleasant personal reminiscences, we give here the pair in the order the lots brought them forth for the second series of jousts, the sixteen victors in the first round: Heilbuth-Hazeltine; McLean-Blun; J. Doolittle-Ballantine; Julien-Knox; Stanley-Napoleon; Michaelis-A. Doolittle; Ottolengui-Lecour; Delmar-Doyle. The vicissitudes of the fray brought out Ballantine as victor, with McLean second.

"This effort, though rather dilatory at one point, was so completely a success that, on May 12th, 1860, the proprietors published their second prospectus, which, as a model for similar documents, is worthy a place in our record:

"The proprietors of the 'Morphys Chess Rooms' take pleasure in inviting their friends and patrons, and the Chess-players of the city at large, to their 'Second Free Chess Tournament.'

"A committee selected by the proprietors of the 'Rooms' will decide all disputes or differences that may arise.

"The players will be paired off by lot, the odds to be given (if any), to be mutually agreed upon before any match games are played.

"In case players can not agree upon the amount of odds in any match, the committee (before named) will decide upon the matter.

"Should a player fail to meet his opponent for two appointed sittings, he will forfeit one game for such neglect.

"The first winner of two games in each

section enters the next section, and so on to the final section, in which the first winner of three games shall receive as a prize, a set of Staunton Chess-men, and his opponent, a copy of the 'Book of the American Chess Congress.'

"Each section is to be finished within one week of the time of its drawing.

"The proprietors request the players to have their match games recorded, so as to have a collection which will be kept for public use."

We interrupt the narrative here for a moment, for the purpose of calling the attention of the *modern* players to the Arcadian simplicity of those *ancient* times! Can we of to-day imagine a handicap tourney in



EUGENE DELMAR.

which each pair of contestants, as they come together, are allowed to arrange the odds between them? To think that this could be done without dissension in a contest of thirty-two players speaks volumes in confirmation of our previous statement that that was the era of good feeling, generosity and chivalry in New York Chess. We fear that this "model" programme would not work well now-a-days. We resume:

"This bugle-call and 'order of the lists' promptly called out another array of thirty-two lances, and the tilting commenced about the middle of June. The drawing for the third round presents eight of the best known names of the newcomers: Brenzinger-O'Neil, Derrickson-Barnett, Johnston-Caldwell, Leonard-Kla-

ber. As may well be guessed, courses which had decorated these lances with the pennons of so many victories, had produced many a brilliant encounter, and the tilting now became sturdy and exciting.

"The upshot of all this battling was that Leonard won the Chess Men, and Dr. Barnett the Book. It was not, however, till after the fifth pair of lances had been furnished them, and they were for the sixth encounter placed foot to foot and blade to blade, to do battle *a l'outrance*, that these heroes finally decided their amicable quarrel. An exposed flaw in the Doctor's armor gave such an opportunity as Leonard rarely missed. Following is the record of this interesting *finale*:



FREDERICK PERRIN.

Evans Gambit.

White.	Black.
JAS. A. LEONARD.	DR. J. P. BARNETT.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3
3 K B to B 4	3 K B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
5 P to Q B 3	5 K B to R 4
6 P to Q 4	6 K P takes P
7 Castles	7 K Kt to B 3
8 B P takes P	8 Castles
9 P to K 5	9 K Kt to K sq
10 P to Q 5	10 Q Kt to K 2
11 P to Q 6	11 Q Kt to Kt 3
12 Q B to Kt 5	12 K Kt to B 3
13 K P takes Kt	13 Kt P takes P
14 Q B to R 6	14 K R to K sq
15 Q to Q 5	15 K R to K 3
16 Q takes K B	16 R takes Q P
17 Q Kt to B 3	17 P to Q Kt 3
18 Q to K B 5	18 R to Q B 3
19 Q to Q 5	19 R takes K B

White.

JAS. A. LEONARD..

20 Q takes K R

21 Q to K Kt 4

22 P to K R 4

23 Q to K Kt 3

24 Q R to Q sq

25 Q takes Q

26 Q R takes P, and Dr. Barnett resigned the game and the match, taking second prize.

Black.

DR. J. P. BARNETT.

20 Q B to Kt 2

21 P to Q 4

22 Q B to B sq

23 P to Q 5

24 Q to Q 3

25 B P takes Q

"At this stage of the record we arrive at the most remarkable of the series of the 'Morphy Free Tournaments'—the third. Again, thirty-two lances, most of them borne by Knights of name, some of them of long-trying and well-approved puissance, entered for the fray. The first prize was an elegantly framed, full length imperial photograph portrait of Paul Morphy, a splendid trophy; the second, a copy of Staunton's (then) new 'Chess Praxis.' Play commenced on November 10, 1860. Spectators of the tourney literally flocked in crowds to the scene of the combats.

"The first series of encounters left the following knights receiving the plaudits of victory, and as arrayed for the second passage at arms, those in italics coming forth a second time victors: *Richardson W., McRae, Mark, Michaelis, Delmar, Koppel, Marache, Perrin, Loyd, S., Leonard, Hey, Barnett, Brenzinger, Fiske, Lord, Chamier.* One of the most distinguished names who fell in the first round was Mr. Horner, of Brooklyn.

"A *résumé* of Leonard's victorious career over this brilliant field, will soon be given in a special article. But our present subject introduces a matter, with an agreeable episode, not there so relevant. The last course was run on Saturday evening, February 16, 1861. The 20th of the same month was named as the time for presenting the victors with their gallantly won rewards. A very numerous and brilliant assemblage of amateurs convened on that occasion."

We are compelled to omit the somewhat full account given of the presentation of the prizes to the victors; according to our own recollection almost every player of note in the City of New York was present, and when Mr. Kappner called the meeting to order, "The Morphy" presented a brilliant, though a crowded scene, which none of those who were present have forgotten; at the request of the proprietors, Mr. Hazeltine acted as their spokesman and made the presentation speech; as we re-

member it, it was an eloquent and appropriate eulogy of the skill of the young victor, and of his many excellent qualities of mind and character, interspersed with much Chess lore and many pleasing references to the circumstances of the occasion, predicting a bright and glorious career for the victor. In this, alas! he was a false prophet! Mr. Leonard, in accepting the prize, responded in a few modest words. Then followed one of those *Noctes Caissanae* to be enjoyed but once in a lifetime. Fun, jollity and conviviality ruled till nearly daylight, and we do not believe that Caïssa ever, before or since, imbibed quite so much of Gambrinus as she thought proper to indulge in on that occasion.

Before continuing the narrative, we take the liberty of interpolating here a couple of the games of those "merrie days:"

Giuoco Piano.

White.

W. M. HORNER.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 K Kt to B 3
- 3 K B to B 4
- 4 P to Q B 3
- 5 P to Q 4
- 6 P to K 5
- 7 P to Q Kt 4
- 8 K B to Kt 5
- 9 B P takes P
- 10 K B takes Kt
- 11 Castles
- 12 K P takes P
- 13 P to K R 3
- 14 Kt P takes B
- 15 Q takes Q
- 16 K to Kt 2
- 17 Q B to K 3
- 18 Q B takes Kt
- 19 K R takes R
- 20 K takes Q R
- 21 K to his B 3

Mr. Horner resigned.

Falkbeer Counter-Gambit.

White.

MR. LAMPORT.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P to K B 4
- 3 K P takes P
- 4 Q Kt to B 3
- 5 K B to Kt 5 ch
- 6 Q 2d P takes P
- 7 K B to B 4
- 8 Q to K 2
- 9 P to Q 3

Black.

JAS. A. LEONARD.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 Q Kt to B 3
- 3 K B to B 4
- 4 K Kt to B 3
- 5 K P takes P
- 6 P to Q 4
- 7 K B to Kt 3
- 8 K Kt to K 5
- 9 Castles
- 10 Kt P takes B
- 11 P to K B 3
- 12 Q takes B 2d P
- 13 Q B takes R P
- 14 Q takes K Kt
- 15 K R takes Q
- 16 Q R to K B sq
- 17 Kt takes B P
- 18 K R takes B ch
- 19 Q R takes R ch
- 20 B takes Q P ch
- 21 B takes Q R, and

White.

MR. LAMPROT.

- 10 Q to K B sq
- 11 K Kt to K 2
- 12 Q P takes P
- 13 K B to Q 3
- 14 Kt P takes Kt
- 15 Q B to Q 2
- 16 K B takes B, and Mr. Chamier announced mate in two moves.

Black.

E. CHAMIER.

- 10 K R to K sq
- 11 K B to Kt 5
- 12 K Kt takes P
- 13 K Kt takes Kt
- 14 K B takes P ch
- 15 Q B takes Kt

The evening of April 13, 1861, was another never-to-be-forgotten occasion, of which Mr. H. gives an account altogether too long for our use *in extenso*. Such had been the liberality and hospitality of Messrs. Kappner and Klatzl to Chess and Chess-players, that on the evening of the Leonard presentation it was proposed to present them with a testimonial on the part of the amateurs, as some evidence of



DENIS JULIEN.

their appreciation and regard; a committee soon collected the necessary funds, and upon being applied to to express their wishes as to the form the proposed testimonial should take, the proprietors generously intimated their preference that the fund be expended in the purchase of a library of Chess books for the use and benefit of the patrons of "The Morphy Chess Rooms." This was done, and on the day above named the ceremony of presentation was duly performed, with all the concomitant libations. And thus was established the first public Chess Library.

"After this," continues our narrator, "the fourth (and last) Free Tournament was organized, Leonard being barred entrance. This, a handicap affray, com-

manded, as on all previous occasions, thirty-two entrants, consisting more largely than any except the first of the *dii minores*. By the middle of June the third series of jousts was reached, the Knights still bearing their pennons victoriously, being thus again pitted in the lists: Maxwell-Caldwell, Wood-McLean, Jos. Leonard-Peabody, P. Richardson-Chamier. The leading names who succumbed in the second round were Messrs. Johnston, Brenzinger, Stockton, Knox and Wheelwright.

"After many delays the final round was reached, it being Caldwell vs. McLean. Owing to some misunderstanding this round was never fought out. Mr. Cald-



THEODORE LICHTENHEIM.

well ultimately carried off the first prize by a decision."

We again interrupt Mr. Hazeltine for the purpose of giving place here to the following specimen of Mr. Leonard's blindfold play. It is one of eight games played simultaneously:

White.

MR. LEONARD.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P to Q 4
- 3 Kt to K B 3
- 4 B to B 4
- 5 Castles

Black.

MR. HOFFMAN.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P takes P
- 3 B to B 4
- 4 Q to B 3
- 5 P to K R 3

White.

MR. LEONARD.

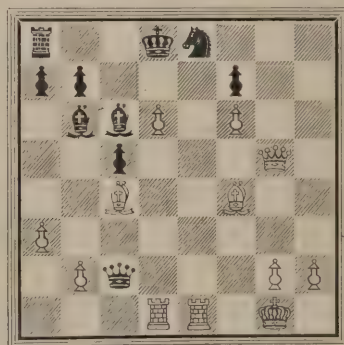
- 6 P to B 3
- 7 P to K 5
- 8 P takes P
- 9 P to Q 5
- 10 P to Q R 3
- 11 Kt to B 3
- 12 Kt to K R 4
- 13 P to Q 6
- 14 P takes Kt
- 15 Kt to Q 5
- 16 B to K 3
- 17 P to B 4
- 18 Q to B 3
- 19 P to B 5
- 20 Kt to B 6 ch
- 21 Kt takes R
- 22 B takes R P
- 23 Q to R 5
- 24 Q takes R P ch
- 25 Q R to Q sq
- 26 P to B 6
- 27 B to B 4
- 28 P takes P ch
- 29 Q to Kt 5
- 30 K R to K sq

Black.

MR. HOFFMAN.

- 6 Kt to Q B 3
- 7 Q to Kt 3
- 8 B to Kt 3
- 9 Kt to Kt 5
- 10 Kt to Q R 3
- 11 Kt to K 2
- 12 Q to R 2
- 13 P to Kt 4
- 14 P takes Kt
- 15 Q to Kt 3
- 16 P to Q B 4
- 17 R to K Kt sq
- 18 Kt to B 2
- 19 Q to Kt 2
- 20 K takes P
- 21 Q takes Kt
- 22 Kt to K sq
- 23 P to Q 3
- 24 K to Q 2
- 25 K to B 2
- 26 B to Q 2
- 27 B to B 3
- 28 K to Q sq
- 29 Q to R 2
- 30 Q to Q B 7

MR. HOFFMAN.



MR. LEONARD.

"In this position," says *Schachzeitung* of many years ago, in which we find the game, "the blindfold player announced mate in five moves, which, in fact, on close examination, proves to be correct in every variation."

We leave our readers to discover how this mate is accomplished, and yield the floor to Mr. Hazeltine:

"Of James A. Leonard's wonderful blindfold *séances* in the Fall of 1861, the Winter and Spring of 1862, we shall speak on another occasion.

"After Mr. Leonard's untimely decease, we believe Mr. F. Eugene Brenzinger, on

whom his mantle of blindfold play at one time seemed likely to fall, gave one or two blindfold performances of six or eight simultaneous games. Of course, two or three efforts could bring no one to the large measure of Leonard's fame and greatness.

"And here all the principal points of mere public historical interest relating to this temple of Caïssa are gone over; and but that we wish to introduce the reader to the very adytum of the temple, and the society of its inner circle of choice spirits, our 'sketch' would be done. As it is, we recommend our readers to amuse themselves with the following games from 'The Morphy.'

Scotch Gambit.

White.

Black.

F. E. BRENZINGER.

JAS. A. LEONARD.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 K Kt to B 3 | 2 Q Kt to B 3 |
| 3 P to Q 4 | 3 K P takes P |
| 4 K Kt takes P | 4 K B to B 4 |
| 5 Q B to K 3 | 5 K B to Kt 3 |
| 6 K B to B 4 | 6 K Kt to K 2 |
| 7 K Kt takes Kt | 7 Kt P takes Kt |
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles |
| 9 Q Kt to B 3 | 9 Q B to Kt 2 |
| 10 K B to Q 3 | 10 P to Q 4 |
| 11 K P takes P | 11 B 2d P takes P |
| 12 Q to K R 5 | 12 P to K Kt 3 |
| 13 Q to K 5 | 13 P to Q 5 |
| 14 Q B to R 6 | 14 P to K B 3 |
| 15 Q to K 6 ch | 15 K R to B 2 |
| 16 Q Kt to K 4 | 16 Q B takes Kt |
| 17 K B takes B | 17 Q R to Kt sq |
| 18 K B to Q 3 | 18 Q to K sq |
| 19 Q R to K sq | 19 Q R to Q sq |
| 20 K B to B 4 | 20 Q R to Q 3, and |
- Mr. Brenzinger announces mate in six (6) moves.

Kiezeritsky Gambit.

White.

Black.

E. DELMAR.

E. McCUTCHEON.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 P to K B 4 | 2 K P takes P |
| 3 K Kt to B 3 | 3 P to K Kt 4 |
| 4 P to K R 4 | 4 P to K Kt 5 |
| 5 K Kt to K 5 | 5 P to K R 4 |
| 6 K B to B 4 | 6 K Kt to R 3 |
| 7 P to Q 4 | 7 P to Q 3 |
| 8 K Kt to Q 3 | 8 P to K B 6 |
| 9 P to K Kt 3 | 9 Q B to K 3 |
| 10 P to Q 5 | 10 Q B to Q 2 |
| 11 Q Kt to B 3 | 11 P to Q B 3 |
| 12 K to B 2 | 12 Q to Kt 3 ch |
| 13 Q B to K 3 | 13 P to Q B 4 |
| 14 Q to Q 2 | 14 Q Kt to R 3 |
| 15 P to K 5 | 15 Castles, Q R |

White.

Black.

E. DELMAR.

E. McCUTCHEON.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 16 P to K 6 | 16 B P takes P |
| 17 Q P takes P | 17 Q B to B 3 |
| 18 P to K 7 | 18 K B takes P |
| 19 Q B takes Kt | 19 Q Kt to Kt 5 |
| 20 Q B to K 3 | 20 Kt takes K Kt |
| 21 Q takes Q Kt | 21 K R to K sq |
| 22 P to Q Kt 4 | 22 K to Kt sq |
| 23 Kt P takes P | 23 Q P takes P |
| 24 Q B to B 4 ch | 24 K to Q R sq |
| 25 Q to K B 5 | 25 Q to Kt 7 |
| 26 Q Kt to Q 5 | 26 Q B takes Kt |
| 27 K B to K 5 | 27 Q B takes B |
- 28 Q B takes Q, and Mr. McCutcheon announced mate in four (4) moves.

"And now, brother Chess-player, whoever and wherever thou art that readest this, come with me and I will conduct thee to



CHARLES H. STANLEY.

an evening's entertainment such as thou rarely hast. I am at home at 'The Morphy,' and any friend I welcome there will be welcome indeed. There is no opera to-night, so that those with divided loves, one moiety for Caïssa and one for Enterpe, will probably be present.

"Let us first pay our respects to the proprietors. Ah! here is Mr. Klatzl in the bar, who will in person serve us with what we wish. About all we can see of him is that he is a rather short, thin man, *négligé* in his appearance, with pleasant, open blue eyes, hair getting very thin for one of no more years, of few words, but cheerful manner. He's a man that the more you know of him the better you'll like and appreciate him."

(To be continued.)

MR. CARPENTER'S LIBERAL THEORY.

SECOND ARTICLE.



N your July number Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn charged Mr. Andrews and myself with being "dualists," and that as such we had "destroyed the problem art," but they failed to explain what they meant by "dualists," or to show that there had been any decline in the art. Seeing my name so carelessly handled, and connected with some undefined theory, I thought it well to give a clear synopsis of what I really did maintain, reserving a reply to their article until

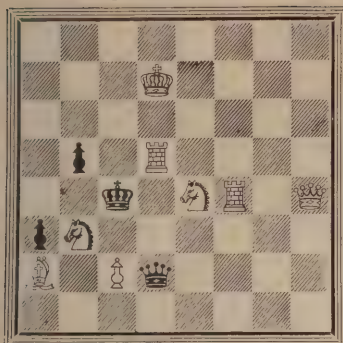
they should exhaust their singularly bitter, and singularly erroneous criticisms. One would suppose that the brief exposition of my Liberal Theory, which I so opportunely interjected, would have convinced Kohtz and Kockelkorn that they were laboring under a mistake. But no; they still persist in their blind charges, styling me as heretofore a dualist, although I have spent a dozen years in trying to show the comparatively slight importance of duals. They still imagine that my Liberal Theory demands absolute accuracy even in the minutest detail, whereas the very name, "Liberal," should have convinced them of their error. Like many other careless readers they have understood my Theoretical Standard of what is Desirable, as a hard and fast rule, the slightest variation from which condemns the problem totally. It is difficult to conceive how they could make such a blunder in the face of such remarks as these, which I quote from my first article, page 168, remarks which I have put forth dozens of times before: "A problem is *practically correct*, as regards accuracy, whenever the *idea-variations* are correctly presented, regardless of the *purposeless hangers-on*. To go beyond that is a matter of *higher finish*. Desirable, it is true, but not *Essential*." Could anything be clearer or more liberal than this? Yet Kohtz and Kockelkorn continue *ad nauseam* their brow-beating attacks upon me month after month! Is it not apparent that they have imagined that I am a purist? Who "raises the ghost," the one who presents a

reasonable, liberal theory, with proper qualifications, or the one who distorts that theory into a fantastic shape? So far from "raising the ghosts," my articles in the *Dubuque Journal*, *Westminster Papers*, *New York Clipper*, and elsewhere, were begun with the view of exorcising the evil "spirits" that were already stalking over the land. There was great confusion on these subjects, and I sought by giving precise definitions, to *lessen*, not to *increase*, the vague and indiscriminate abhorrence that had already arisen against duals. I thought that if I could separate *duals* from *branch solutions*, much of the darkness would disappear. It seemed such a hopeless task to secure absolute accuracy, that composers were beginning to fall into that "extremely lax" attitude now held by Kohtz and Kockelkorn, that "correctness forms no part of the objects of a problem." It greatly lessens the hopelessness of that task, and greatly facilitates a proper and equitable criticism, to possess a clear idea of the distinction between "possible duals" and "actual duals;" that is, between duals that arise in response to "weaklings" or purposeless moves, and those that arise in response to *distinct variations* in the idea.

Now, it seems useless to quote Kohtz and Kockelkorn as authorities, after their many errors, but merely to convict them out of their own mouth, I ask your readers to compare with my remarks as above quoted from page 168, this sentence taken from their article on page 271: "Correctness, therefore, is only *necessary* in the *idea-play*; it is to be *desired* in all such variations, *even in those of lesser value*." Is not this my Liberal Theory in the very words? And yet I am the object of their "wrath"! Again, on page 269, they say: "The complete solution must yield the essence of a problem in the shortest way; all these moves of Black which give rise to the same continuation in White's play, must be united in *one variation*, and the *best* one of Black's moves must be noted." That this is my theory, held for a dozen years and more, I show by quoting from my article in the *New York Clipper*, headed "The Problem Code Question:"

"As an illustration I take the bi-move by Herr Kohtz, which Messrs. Andrews and others cite as an example of 'the extremity of laxity.'"

By Herr Kohtz.



Mate in two.

Solution.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Q to K sq | 1 Q takes Q or K to Kt 5 |
| 2 R to Q 4 mate | 1 Q takes R ch |
| 1 ——— | 1 Q to Q B 6 |
| 2 Kt to Q 6 mate | 1 K takes R |
| 1 ——— | 1 Q to Q 6 or Q to K 6, |
| 2 Kt takes Q mate | or any other move. |
| 1 ——— | |
| 2 Kt to K B 6 mate | |
| And if | |
| 2 Kt to Q R 5 mate | |

"In the last variation, the expression, 'any other move' covers a dozen forms, permitting some other mate as well as Kt to Q R 5, but *this does not constitute a dozen errors!* It's only one and the same error, for the dozen forms, are all merged in one general move. As we may select any one form to represent these parallel moves, why not select Q to Q 6, or Q to K 6, either of which has the advantage over the others that it covers the same idea in a better manner; in other words Q to Q 6 or K 6 is the *best form* of this variation. All the other parallel forms are mere shadows, as they present nothing distinct; if we give the substance, the shadows are immaterial."

After comparing this with the extract from Kohtz and Kockelkorn's article, page 269, is it too harsh to claim that Kohtz and Kockelkorn steal my thunder, and then try to blast my reputation with it? Note also, in this connection, the insinuation in their July article, in ascribing the selection of two-move problems for dissection, to the smallness of the critic's mental calibre! Two-movers are so easy that even "tyros" and "children" can criticise them! The point then being agitated, was whether two-movers are the same in respect to purposeless forms of defense as three or four-movers. It was to prove the affirmative that I selected a large number of two-movers for examination, not because they were easy to criticise, but because the question involved two-movers.

Kohtz and Kockelkorn then try to make a point against me by referring to the Geijersstam three-move, page 269, but here they fail as signally as in all other instances. They admit this problem is "trite" and "inferior," but they attempt to diminish the telling effect of the branch solution which I pointed out, 1 — 1 K to B 5, 2 Q to K 6 or B to Kt 3 ch, by debasing this variation to third place, notwithstanding the author gives it first in the official copy which lies before me, and notwithstanding it involves the only *coup de repos* on second move in all the variations, besides presenting three pretty sub-variations. Be this as it may, the variation is undoubtedly a very important one; it is no mere "weakling"; Kohtz and Kockelkorn cannot claim in *this* case that the variation "gives no interest"; or that its "existence is of no consequence"; this "cook" really does "disturb the solver's enjoyment," and, I fear, the author's also. When it is known that there are noticeable errors also in both of the variations which Kohtz and Kockelkorn place first, it will be admitted that the judges were right in largely discounting this problem. The judges did not, however, consider these faults "as unpardonable enough to ruin the set of four correct (!?) problems," as Kohtz and Kockelkorn wrongfully assert. In the Preliminary Report it is stated that "No. 2 contains some very damaging doubles. No. 3 is somewhat after a problem by Cheney, and No. 4 recalls a well-known three-move mate by "J. B., of Bridport." "To this should be added the charge that both No. 1 and No. 2 are also "stockish."

I can to-day find time to notice but one other error of the many scattered through the final spurt of Kohtz and Kockelkorn; they charge that "the judges demand not only that the variations be correct, but also that they must be of the same number of moves as the idea-variation!" Kohtz and Kockelkorn grossly misunderstand. The judges state just the reverse. Some one had pointed out a supposed error in Loyd's four-mover, and the judges replied that it was not an error, for it occurs in a *short* variation, or in other words in no variation at all. It is such chimeras as this Kohtz and Kockelkorn are seeking "to destroy." If they find it more laborious than they anticipated, to fight these "ghosts" of their own creation, no wonder that they begin to feel discouraged at the prospect of being compelled to meet live issues and live antagonists.

G. E. C.



GAMES IN THE BERLIN MASTER TOURNEY.

GAME No. 53.

Centre Gambit.

Consultation Game, played at Berlin, September 19th, 1881.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
LOUIS PAULSEN, RIE- MANN, and SCHALLOP.	BLACKBURN, MINCK- WITZ and SCHWARZ.	LOUIS PAULSEN, RIE- MANN, and SCHALLOP.	BLACKBURN, MINCK- WITZ, and SCHWARZ.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	18 P to K Kt 4 (i)	18 P to Kt 5 (j)
2 P to Q 4	2 P takes P	19 B takes Kt P	19 B takes Kt
3 Q takes P	3 Kt to Q B 3	20 Q takes B	20 Q takes B
4 Q to K 3 (a)	4 P to K Kt 3 (b)	21 P takes Kt	21 R to Kt sq
5 Kt to Q B 3	5 B to Kt 2	22 Q to Q 4	22 B takes P (k)
6 Kt to Q 5 (c)	6 P to Q 3	23 B takes P (l)	23 K R to B sq
7 Kt to K 2	7 K Kt to K 2	24 B to Kt 3	24 P to Q R 4 (m)
8 B to Q 2.	8 Castles (d)	25 Q to B 6 (n)	25 P to R 5
9 Castles	9 Kt takes Kt	26 R to Q 4	26 Q to Kt 4 (o)
10 P takes Kt	10 Kt to K 2	27 R takes P	27 B takes P ch
11 B to B 3	11 Kt to B 4	28 K to R sq (p)	28 B takes B
12 Q to Q 3 (e)	12 Q to R 5 (f)	29 P takes B	29 Q takes P
13 P to K Kt 3	13 Q to Q R 5	30 Q to Q 4	30 R to R sq
14 K to Kt sq	14 P to B 4	31 R takes R (q)	31 R takes R ch
15 P to R 4 (g)	15 P to B 5	32 K to Kt sq	32 R to R 5
16 Q to Q 2	16 B to R 3	33 Q to Q sq (r)	33 Q to R 7 ch
17 Kt to B 4 (h)	17 P to Q Kt 4	34 K to B 2	34 Q to B 5 ch

White resigns. (s)

NOTES.—Translated from the German.—(Chess. Pl. Chron.)

(a) W. Paulsen has been first to recognize the merits of this opening by frequent application to it in practice over the board. Next to the close openings, such as P to Q 4, P to K 3, Kt to K B 3, P to Q B 4, it has been most frequently resorted to at this Congress. White develops in a peculiar manner, and mostly Castles Q's R, with a good game. The White Queen, from K 3, commands various points on the board, besides confining the Black Queen's Pawn.

(b) The defence of 4 Kt to B 3, 5 P to K 5, 5 Kt to K Kt 5, 6 Q to K 4 or K² 6 P to Q 4, 7 P takes P en pass check, 7 B to K 3, 8 P takes P, 8 Q takes P, gives a good attack for the abandoned Pawn, but still requires testing.

(c) This move is not premature, as the Knight cannot be dislodged.

(d) B takes P would be bad, for then follows 9 P to Q B 3, 9 B takes R, 10 Kt to B 6 ch and 10 Q to R 6 ch.

(e) The Queen would perhaps be better posted on B 3

(f) Black try to manœuvre their Queen on the Queen's side, which meets the views of White, who intend thereby to develop more freely on the King's side.

(g) 15 P takes P en pass, 15 P takes P, 16 P to K Kt 4, 16 Kt to R 6 (if 16 B takes B, 17 Kt takes B, 17 Kt to Kt 7); 17 Q takes P would result in Black's favor.

(h) P to B 4 would not be a better move. Black might play 17 R to K sq, 18 P to K Kt 4, 18 Kt to K 6, 19 P to Kt 5, 19 B to Kt 2, with a fair game.

(i) This is a losing move, they ought to have played, perhaps, P to Q Kt 3 first.

(j) This combination, although involving Block in the loss of a Pawn, leads to a strong attack, which Black follows up in a masterly and elegant style.

(k) 22 P to B 6, 23 Q takes Q, 23 R takes Q, 24 P to Kt 3, 24 B takes P, 25 B to Q 3, 25 R to K B 5, this, although advantageous for Black, would not be decisive.

(l) After this move, although winning a Pawn, White could not save the game. In reply to P to R 5, Black wins by 23 P to B 6, 24 Q takes Q, 24 R takes Q, 25 P to Kt 3, 25 B to Kt 5.

(m) White underrated the force of this move.

(n) Exchanging Queens would not benefit; thus, 25 Q takes Q, 25 R takes Q, 26 K to R sq! 26 P to R 5, 27 P to R 3, 27 P takes B, 28 P takes R, 28 P takes P, and wins.

(o) The decisive move.

(p) If 28 B takes B, then Black plays R takes B, 29 K takes R. 29 Q takes R ch, winning.

(q) R to R 7 is of no use, on account of R takes R, followed, after Queen retaking, by Q takes Q P, threatening both Q and R.

(r) Q to K 3 would also lose.

(s) The King cannot go to Kt sq.

GAME No. 54. French Defence.

Score and notes taken from the *Field*. Played in the sixteenth round.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR SCHWARZ.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR SCHWARZ.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 3	15 R P takes Kt	15 B takes P
2 P to Q 4	2 P to Q 4	16 K to Kt 2 (d)	16 B to Q 3
3 Q Kt to B 3	3 K Kt to B 3	17 R to R sq	17 Kt to B sq
4 P takes P	4 P takes P	18 R to R 3	18 P to K Kt 3
5 Kt to B 3	5 B to Q 3	19 Q R to R sq	19 Q R to Q sq (e)
6 B to Q 3	6 P to B 3	20 B to K Kt 5	20 R to Q 2 (f)
7 Castles	7 Castles	21 P to Q B 4 (g)	21 P takes P
8 Kt to K 2	8 B to K Kt 5	22 B takes Q B P	22 P to K R 4 (h)
9 Kt to Kt 3	9 Q to B 2	23 R to R 4 (i)	23 P to Kt 4
10 B to K 3	10 Q Kt to Q 2	24 B to Kt 3	24 Kt to K 3 (j)
11 Q to Q 2	11 K R to K sq (a)	25 B to B 6	25 Kt to B 5 ch (k)
12 Q R to K sq	12 Kt to K 5	26 Q takes Kt (l)	26 B takes Q
13 Q to B sq (b)	13 Q B takes Kt (c)	27 R takes P	Resigns.
14 P takes B	14 Kt takes Kt		

NOTES.

(a) All ordinary development moves so far. The other R to K sq was more consistent with his plan of trying to fix the Kt at K 5, for it would enable him afterwards to give it still stronger support with P to K B 4 if White refused to take.

(b) The Kt could not be taken with the B, or his own Kt would have no convenient place to go to. Had he retreated Q to Q sq, the answer Kt to K B sq, or the same Kt to K B 3, would have given Black a good game.

(c) P to K B 4 was more solid all round; but this was good enough if he played for a draw.

(d) Not to give the opponent the option of drawing at once, by perpetual check, he undertakes the risk of giving up a P for the attack on the K side.

(e) Injudiciously affording the opponent opportunities for strengthening his attack. R to K 3 was the proper move. If White then played B to R 6, with the object of exchanging the Kt and then to win the R P, the Kt could come out at Q 2, and afterwards the K R P could be safely advanced to the 4th if the Q B retreated; or else, if the latter stopped in its place, Black's K B could be opposed at B sq.

(f) Whereby he loses more ground. He ought to have insisted on gaining time by B to K 2, intending to effect a draw by repetition if White's B then attacked at K B 4, by again opposing the B at Q 3, in order to prevent the adverse B from entering at K 5, with a strong attack.

(g) Excellent play. He threatens now P takes P, followed ultimately by B to Q Kt 5, winning the exchange, also P to B 5, followed by B to K B 4 and B to K 5. Black has therefore no alterna-

tive but to open for him another diagonal for the K B, which is of great importance for the attack, as will be seen.

(h) The traps which White constantly lays begin to confuse the opponent, who now weakens his position still more. The only plausible explanation of this advance is that he probably apprehended the sacrifice of the adverse two Rooks for R P and Kt, followed by Q to K R sq ch, which, on account of the ultimate B to B 6, would no doubt lead to a mate, but for Black being enabled to interpose the B at K R 7 in answer to Q to K R sq ch. The proper play was P to Q Kt 4, followed by P to Q B 4 if the White B retreated to Kt 3, or else again to beg for a draw by B to K 2, and then repeating the opposition of R to Q 3 in reply to B to K B 4.

(i) The initiation of a most beautiful combination.

(j) He at last drops into the trap. There was nothing better than R to K 3, and fighting the game out with the exchange behind against a P. B to K 2 was of no more use now, for White would capture, followed by Q to Kt 5, gaining the R P, with an irresistible attack.

(k) The trap closes upon him now, but there was actually nothing to be done. The only other alternatives to prevent the immediately fatal Q to R 6 were B to B 5 and K to R 2, which, however, would not alter the result—e.g.

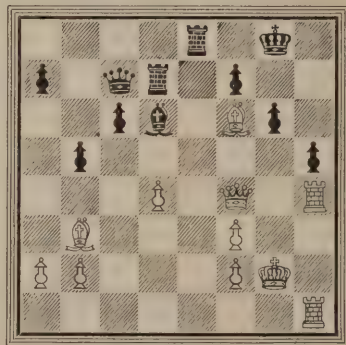
In the first place—25 B to B 5, 26 R takes P 26 P takes R, 27 R takes P 27 Kt to Kt 2, 28 Q to K R sq, and wins.

Secondly—25 K to R 2, 26 R takes P ch, 26 P takes R, 27 B to B 2 ch, 27 Kt to Kt 3, 28 R takes P ch, 28 K to Kt sq, 29 R to R 8 ch, 29 Kt takes R, 30 Q to R 6, and mates next move.

(l) The design of Mr. Blackburne's attack, especially from the 21st move, in combination with the brilliant finish, belong to the finest efforts of Chess genius exhibited in match play. We give a diagram of this beautiful position.

Position after White's 26th move, which was Q takes Kt, in reply to Kt to K B 5 ch.

HERR SCHWARZ.



MR. BLACKBURNE.

CAME No. 55.

Ruy Lopez.

Played in the Eighth Round between Messrs. Zukertort and Minckwitz.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. MINCKWITZ.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. MINCKWITZ.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	24 P to K B 3	24 Q to Kt 3 (i)
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	25 K to R sq	25 Q to R 4 (j)
3 B to Kt 5	3 Kt to B 3	26 P to K R 3	26 Q to R 5 (k)
4 P to Q 4	4 Kt takes K P	27 Q takes R	27 B takes K R P
5 Castles	5 B to K 2	28 Q takes R ch	28 B takes Q
6 Q to K 2	6 Kt to Q 3	29 P takes B	29 Q takes P ch
7 B takes Kt	7 Kt P takes B	30 R to R 2	30 Q takes P ch
8 P takes P	8 Kt to Kt 2	31 R to Kt 2	31 P to K R 4 (l)
9 Kt to Q B 3 (a)	9 Kt to B 4	32 Kt to K 3	32 Q to R 6 ch
10 Kt to Q 4	10 Castles (b)	33 R to R 2	33 Q to B 6 ch
11 K R to K sq	11 Kt to K 3	34 R to Kt 2	34 Q to R 6 ch
12 Kt to K B 5	12 P to K B 3 best	35 R to R 2	35 Q to B 6 ch
13 B to Q 2	13 P takes P	36 K to Kt sq	36 B to B 4
14 Q takes P	14 B to B 3	37 R to B 2	37 Q to R 6
15 Q to Kt 3	15 P to Q 4 (c)	38 P to Kt 4	38 B to Kt 3
16 R to K 2	16 Q to K sq	39 P to R 4	39 P to R 3
17 Q R to K sq	17 K to R sq best (d)	40 R fr K sq to K 2	40 B to R 2 (m)
18 Kt to K R 4 (e)	18 Q to B 2 (f)	41 R to R 2	41 Q to B 6
19 Kt to K B 3	19 Kt to Q 5	42 R fr R 2 to B 2	42 Q to R 6 (n)
20 Kt takes Kt	20 B takes Kt	43 P to B 3	43 K to Kt sq
21 Kt to Q sq	21 B to Q B 4 (g)	44 P to R 5	44 P to Q 5
22 Q to Q B 3	22 B to Q 3	45 Kt to Kt 2	45 P takes P
23 Q takes Q BP (h)	23 B to K Kt 5	46 R to K 8 ch	46 K to R 2

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. MINCKWITZ.	MR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. MINCKWITZ.
47 B to K 3	47 Q to Q 2	74 K to B 5	74 Q to B 3 ch
48 R to K 5	48 P to B 7	75 K to Kt 4	75 Q to Q sq
49 R takes B P	49 Q to Q 8 ch	76 R to K 7	76 Q to Q 8 ch
50 K to R 2	50 Q takes R	77 K to B 5	77 Q to Q B 7 ch
51 B takes B	51 Q to Q 7 (o)	78 K to Kt 5	78 Q to Q Kt 7
52 R takes P ch	52 K to Kt 3	79 K to Kt 4	79 P to B 3
53 R to R 4	53 Q to Q 3 ch	80 R to K 6	80 Q to Q B 7
54 R to B 4	54 K to R 2	81 R takes P	81 Q to Q 8
55 B to B 5	55 Q to K 4	82 K to B 5	82 Q to B 7 ch
56 K to Kt sq	56 Q to R 8 ch (p)	83 K to Kt 5	83 Q to Q B 5
57 R to B sq	57 Q to K 4	84 R to Q B 7	84 Q to Q B 8
58 R to K sq	58 Q to B 4	85 R to R 7	85 Q to K B 8
59 R to K 7	59 Q to Kt 8 ch	86 B to Q 4	86 Q to Q Kt 4 ch
60 K to R 2	60 Q to B 4	87 K to Kt 4	87 Q to Q B 5
61 R to K 3	61 K to Kt sq	88 R takes P ch	88 K to B sq
62 Kt to K sq	62 Q to K B 7 ch	89 B to B 6 (q)	89 Q takes P
63 K to R 3	63 Q to B 4 ch	90 B to K 7 ch	90 Q takes B
64 K to Kt 3	64 Q to Kt 4 ch	91 Kt to Kt 6 ch	91 K takes R
65 K to B 2	65 Q to R 5 ch	92 Kt takes Q	92 K to B 2
66 K to K 2	66 Q to Q B 5 ch	93 Kt to Q 5	93 K to K 3
67 Kt to Q 3	67 Q to Q R 7 ch	94 Kt to B 7 ch	94 K to Q 2
68 K to B 3	68 Q to Q 4 ch	95 Kt takes P	95 K to B 3
69 K to B 4	69 Q to B 2 ch	96 Kt to Kt 4 ch	96 K to Kt 4
70 K to K 4	70 Q to Q B 5 ch	97 P to R 6	97 K to Kt 3
71 K to K 5	71 Q to B 2	98 K to B 5	98 K to B 2
72 Kt to B 4	72 Q to B 3 ch	99 K to K 5	99 K to Kt 3
73 K to K 4	73 Q to R 5	100 K to Q 5	Resigns.

NOTES.—Translated from the German, by Mr. Gossip.—(Chess Pl. Chron.)

(a) Neither P to Q B 4 nor Kt to Q 4 give a stronger continuation.

(b) B to R 3 would naturally not be good on account of Q to Kt 5.

(c) These are perhaps the best moves on both sides in this variation of the Spanish game. Black has now an excellent position.

(d) The apparently stronger continuation 17 Q to R 4 was inadvisable against 18 Kt to R 6 ch. 18 K to R sq, 19 R takes Kt, 19 B takes R, 20 R takes B, followed by 21 R takes Q B P, and although White has the inferiority in pieces, he obtains nevertheless a majority of Pawns, and it is seemingly difficult for his opponent to form his forces for the attack without great loss of Pawns.

(e) Now the Knight must of course go back.

(f) Black should have adopted the strongest continuation here, viz: 18 Q to R 4, 19 Kt to B 3, 19 Kt to Q 5, 20 Kt takes Kt, 20 B takes Kt, 21 B to K 3, 21 B to K 4, 22 P to B 4, 22 B to Q 3, 23 B to Q 4, 23 Q to Kt 5, with an excellent game.

(g) B to B 3 would be answered by B to Kt 5, and on the exchange of Bishops, White reaches first the seventh rank of the adversary.

(h) By the capture of the Pawn, White subjects himself to a very strong attack, which is not made the most of at the right moment by his opponent.

(i) This apparently exceedingly strong move does not constitute the best continuation, as the game shows. He ought rather to have played B to Q 2 thus, 24 B to Q 2, 25 Q to Q B 3, 25 Q to R 4, 26 P to K R 3, 26 R to K B 3, and Black doubles his Rooks with an excellent attacking game.

(j) If 25 B to K B 4 White takes P with Q, and gets a Pawn ahead.—(See diagram).

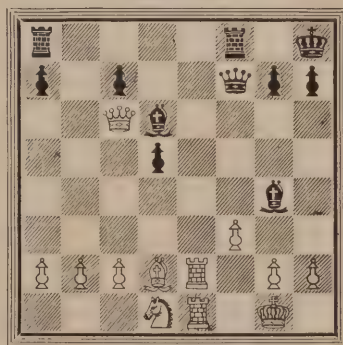
(k) By 26 B takes R P, 27 P takes B, 27 Q takes R P ch, 28 K to Kt sq, White consolidates his game by R to Kt 2.

(l) By P to K R 3 instead Black might have secured the draw as the sequel shows.

(m) Preparatory to the advance of the Q P, and necessary on account of Kt to Q 5 or B 4.

(n) The frequent repetition of moves gains time for both players.

MINCKWITZ.



ZUKERTORT.

Position after White's 24th move.

- (o) Black should not have allowed his R P to be taken. He ought to have played Q to Q 8.
 (p) He might yet even have perhaps obtained a draw by playing the Kt P instead.
 (q) The decisive stroke which brings about mate or a winning exchange.

GAME No. 56.

Van t' Kruij's Opening.

The following interesting and high-class game was played in the fifth round between Mr. J. Mason and Herr Tschigorin. Score and notes from *Land and Water*.

White.		Black.	
MR. MASON.	HERR TSCHIGORIN.	MR. MASON.	HERR TSCHIGORIN.
1 P to K 3	1 P to K B 4	31 B to B 4	31 Q to Q 2
2 P to Q 4	2 P to K 3	32 R to K 2	32 R to K sq
3 Kt to K B 3	3 Kt to K B 3	33 B to K 5	33 R to Q B 3 (h)
4 B to K 2	4 P to Q Kt 3	34 Q R to K sq	34 P to Kt 3
5 Castles	5 B to Kt 2	35 Q to Kt 3	35 K R to K 3
6 P to B 4	6 P to Q 4 (a)	36 P to B 4	36 R to R sq
7 Kt to B 3	7 B to Q 3	37 R to Q B sq	37 R to R 6
8 P to Q Kt 3	8 Castles	38 Q to Kt 4	38 R to R 4
9 B to Kt 2	9 Q Kt to Q 2	39 K R to Q B 2	39 Q to Kt 4
10 Kt to Q Kt 5	10 Kt to K 5 (b)	40 Q to Kt 3	40 R to K 2
11 Kt takes B	11 P takes Kt (c)	41 Q to K B 3 (i)	41 R (K 2) to R 2
12 Kt to Q 2	12 P takes P	42 Q to Kt 2	42 Q to Kt 5
13 Kt takes Kt	13 B takes Kt	43 Q to K 2	43 R to R 6
14 P to B 3	14 B to Kt 2	44 P to Kt 4	44 R to K 2
15 P takes P	15 R to B 3	45 P takes P (j)	45 Kt takes B
16 B to R 3	16 R to Kt 3 (d)	46 Q P takes Kt	46 Q to Q 5 ch (k)
17 R to B 2	17 Kt to B 3	47 K to R sq	47 R to K 6
18 Q to Kt 3	18 Q to Q 2	48 Q to Kt 2	48 K to B 2
19 R to Q sq	19 R to Q B sq	49 R to B 6 (l)	49 Q to Q 6
20 B to Kt 4	20 B to R 3	50 R takes K Kt P	50 R to K 8 ch
21 B to B sq	21 Kt to K sq	51 R takes R	51 P takes R
22 B to Q 3	22 Q to Q B 2 (e)	52 Q takes Kt P ch	52 K to B sq
23 R to Q B sq	23 P to Q 4	53 R to K Kt sq	53 Q to K 5 ch
24 P to B 5	24 B takes B	54 Q to Kt 2	54 R to Q B 2
25 Q takes B	25 R to R 3	55 Q takes Q	55 P takes Q
26 P to Kt 3	26 Kt to Q 3 (f)	56 R to K sq	56 R to B 5
27 B to Q 2	27 Kt to B 5 (g)	57 K to Kt 2	57 R to B 7 ch
28 P takes P	28 P takes P	58 K to Kt 3	58 R to B 6 ch
29 P to K 4	29 R to B 3	59 K to Kt 4	Resigns.
30 P takes Q P	30 P takes P		

NOTES.

- (a) Not good. B to K 2 should be played.
 (b) B to K 2 is best.
 (c) Kt takes Kt, though the position yielded thereby illustrates the weakness of his opening, is preferable.
 (d) Ingenious and sufficient for the occasion. It intends Q to Kt 4 as an answer to 17 B takes P.
 (e) Completing a series of moves which rehabilitate him somewhat. Nevertheless K 3 continues to be a weak spot, and his game generally has not a healthy appearance.
 (f) Apparently the best mode of getting the Knight into play, but the conformation of the game is such that there is no particular vocation for this piece.
 (g) There is much to be said for P takes P.
 (h) R to B 2, intending a defensive policy, is to be preferred.
 (i) By the light of this move it will be seen that all future chances are with White. Black's attacking line of play, though not absolutely unsound, has therefore been of no advantage to him. He ought now to withdraw his forces, and through not adopting that course a bad quarter of an hour comes to him.
 (j) A powerful stroke.
 (k) Q takes B P, whether before or after checking, leaves Black with a lost game, and the same of any other line of play.
 (l) Quiet but effective.

GAME No. 57. French Defence.

Played in the third round of the first-class tournament of the Berlin Chess Congress. Score and notes from the *Field*.

White.		Black.		White		Black.	
HERR L. PAULSEN.		MR. MASON.		HERR L. PAULSEN.		MR. MASON.	
1 P to K 4		1 P to K 3		25 Q to R sq		25 Kt takes B P (h)	
2 P to Q 4		2 P to Q 4		26 Kt to Kt 4		26 Kt to K 5	
3 P to K 5		3 P to Q B 4		27 Kt fr'm Kt 4 to K 5		27 Kt takes Kt	
4 P to Q B 3		4 Kt to Q B 3		28 P takes Kt		28 B to B 4	
5 Kt to B 3		5 B to Q 2		29 B to K B 4		29 Q to R 5	
6 P to Q R 3 (a)		6 P to B 5 (b)		30 K to R 3 (i)		30 B to Kt 3	
7 P to Q Kt 3		7 P takes P		31 R to B sq		31 R takes R	
8 Q takes P		8 Kt to R 4		32 B takes R		32 B to Kt 4	
9 Q to B 2		9 R to B sq		33 B takes B ch		33 Q takes B	
10 Q Kt to Q 2		10 Q to B 2		34 Kt to R 2		34 Q to Q 6	
11 B to Kt 2		11 Kt to K 2		35 R to B 3		35 Q to Q 5	
12 B to Q 3		12 Kt to Kt 3		36 B to K 3		36 Q takes P	
13 P to Kt 3		13 B to K 2		37 Kt to Kt 4		37 Q to Kt 7	
14 P to K R 4		14 Kt to B sq		38 B to B 4 (j)		38 P to K R 4	
15 Castles		15 P to K R 3		39 Kt to K 5		39 Kt to B 7 ch	
16 K to Kt 2		16 B to Q B 3 (c)		40 R takes Kt		40 Q takes R	
17 Kt to R 2 (d)		17 Kt to Q 2		41 Q to Q sq (k)		41 Q to Q 5	
18 P to K B 4		18 Kt to Kt 3		42 Q to B 2		42 B to B 4	
19 Q to Kt B 3		19 Kt from R 4 to B 5		43 Q to Kt 3		43 Castles (l)	
20 B to B sq		20 B to Q 2		44 Q to K B 3		44 Q to K 5	
21 P to B 5		21 Q to B 3		45 Q to Q sq (m)		45 Q to B 4 ch	
22 P to B 6 (e)		22 P takes P		46 K to R 2		46 R to Q B sq	
23 P takes P		23 B to Q 3 (f)		47 Q to Q B sq		47 B to Kt 8 ch (n)	
24 Q to K 2 (g)		24 Kt to R 5		Resigns			

NOTES.

(a) On the combination of White's last two moves, Paulsen, we believe, based the revival of 3 P to K 5. He now threatens to capture the P, followed by P to Q Kt 4.

(b) This seems the right sort of treatment for the second player. He creates at once a weak spot at the adverse Kt 3 sq, which White cannot get rid of without weakening his Q B P.

(c) Both sides have conducted their part very steadily in the developing manœuvres; but here we should have preferred P Q Kt 4.

(d) For, instead of this preparation for the useless advance of the K B P, White had now more prospect of relief by P to Q R 4, with the object of opposing bishops at Q R 3, and also aiming at another exchange of pieces by B to Q Kt 5.

(e) Unsound under any circumstances; for, even if Black does not take twice, the P at B 6 will become weak for the ending, and White has little prospect of gaining much advantage in the middle game.

(f) Perhaps better on the safe side, but we fail to see why he could not take the P.

(g) An error, which loses a most valuable P, Kt from R 2 to Kt 4, with the object of entering at K 5, or else of retreating via B 2 to Q sq, in support of the Q B P, was the natural and right course.

(h) All this is excellent play. Of course the Q is lost, by Kt to K 6 ch, if she takes the Kt.

(i) The object of this is not clear. Kt R 2 was obviously better.

(j) B takes P was equally useless, for Black would take with the R, followed by Kt B 7 ch.

(k) He could not attempt Q to Kt 4, on account of the fatal reply Q to B 8 ch, whereupon mate in two more moves would ensue.

(l) White had forgotten that this powerful resource was at Black's disposal.

(m) Which is practical resignation. If he meant to prolong the fight he should have captured the R P and submitted to the exchange of queens; for Black could only answer Q to K B 4 ch, as he would actually lose by Q to R 8 ch, since the K would come out at Kt 4, and then the Kt could interpose at B 3 in reply to Q to Q 8 ch.

(n) A very fine finish.

White must capture the checking B with the Q, whereupon R to B 7 ch follows. White's Q must then interpose at Kt 2, for if he moves the K to R sq he is mated in two moves, commencing with Q to R 6 ch.

GAME No. 58. English Opening.

The following fine game was contested between Messrs. Zukertort and Blackburne, in the eleventh round of the Master Tourney. Score and notes from *Land and Water*.

White.		Black.	
DR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	DR. ZUKERTORT.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 P to Q B 4	1 P to K 3	28 B to Kt 4	28 K to B 2
2 P to K 3	2 Kt to K B 3	29 R to B 3	29 P to K 4
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to Q Kt 3	30 K to B 2	30 K to K 3
4 P to Q R 3 (a) A	4 B to Kt 2	31 P to K R 4	31 P to Kt 3 (9)
5 Kt to B 3	5 B to K 2	32 R to B 2	32 P to K R 3 (10)
6 P to Q 4	6 P to Q 4	33 B to Q 2	33 P to Kt 4
7 P to Q Kt 3 (1)	7 Castles	34 B to K 3	34 P to R 3
8 B to Kt 2	8 P to B 4	35 P to R 4	35 K to B 4
9 B to K 2	9 Kt to B 3	36 P takes P	36 R P takes P
10 Castles	10 R to B sq	37 R to B 3	37 R to B 3
11 R to B sq (2) B	11 Q P takes P (b)	38 P to R 5	38 K to Kt 5
12 Kt P takes P	12 Kt to Q R 4 (3)	39 B to B sq	39 K to R 4
13 Kt to K 5	13 P takes P	40 B to Q 2	40 R to Q 3 (f) (11)
14 P takes P	14 Kt to Q 2 (c)	41 B takes P	41 K takes B
15 Kt takes Kt C	15 Q takes Kt	42 R takes B	42 R to Q 4 (12) I
16 Kt to Kt sq	16 B to K B 3	43 R to Q R 4	43 R to Q 7 ch
17 Q to Q 3	17 K R to Q sq	44 K to B sq	44 P to B 4
18 K R to Q sq	18 B to R 3 (4) D	45 R to B 4	45 R to Q 4 (13)
19 Kt to Q 2 (d)	19 B takes Q P	46 R to Q R 4	46 P to K 5
20 Kt to Kt 3 (5) E	20 B takes P ch (6) F	47 R to R 2	47 K to Kt 5 (g)
21 K takes B	21 Q takes Q	48 R to R 4	48 K to Kt 6
22 R takes Q	22 R takes R	49 R to R 3 ch	49 R to Q 6
23 Kt takes Kt G	23 R to Q 7 (e)	50 R to R sq	50 P to B 5
24 B to Q B 3	24 R takes B ch (7) H	51 R to B sq	51 P to B 6 (14) J
25 K takes R	25 P takes Kt	52 P takes P	52 P takes P
26 B takes R P	26 B takes P ch	53 R to R sq	53 R to Q 4
27 K to K 3	27 P to B 3 (8)	54 K to Kt sq	54 R to Q 7

White resigns. (15)

NOTES.

(a) Much has been said for and against this continuation. Whether or not good, the result is often lost time and a weakened position.

(b) Both parties have developed on the same lines, and yet Black has the initiative, against which the presence of White's Q R P at R 2 is certainly no compensation.

(c) A move which bodes ill for White, having regard to the latter's obvious weaknesses.

(d) Unsatisfactory and ominous, but he has no good resources open. It is not too much to say that all this mischief is directly attributable to his fourth move; a fact which certainly militates against that move, though the theoretical question as to its merits and demerits is not exactly settled thereby.

(e) It will now be perfectly clear that Mr. Blackburne obtains some profit from the sparkling struggle. However, a long contest is in view, for there will be Bishops of opposite colors.

(f) Giving away a Pawn, but doubtless Mr. Blackburne is well satisfied to pay that price to get rid of the troublesome element of opposing episcopal hues.

(g) We may here leave Black with a clearly-assured victory.

We take from *The Field* Mr. Steinitz's notes to the same game:

(1) We were generally opposed to both the Q R P and Q Kt P being advanced to the 3d. The weakness of this position of pawns on the Q wing receives here practical illustration.

(2) If the Q R P were unmoved, he could now with advantage break in with the same play which the opponent afterwards adopts against him, viz., by exchanging Q P for B P, with the object of attacking afterwards by Kt to Q K 4 and R to Q B sq; but being now unable to fortify this sort of attack by B to Q R 3, that square being occupied by the P, this manœuvre would be useless.

(3) The rational treatment of the position. The Kt, besides attacking the Q B P by threatening P takes Q P, also commands the square at Kt 6, weakened by the advance of the adverse R P, and thus keeps the adverse Q engaged.

(4) Black has posted his rooks and two bishops in an admirable manner against the most tender hostile points. He must now win one of the pawns.

(5) A clever scheme under the circumstances; but he had a bad game in any case.

(6) Hit on the nail. To capture the B, though it wins a piece, would have been much inferior.

(7) Black has played most beautifully up to this impetuous capture. By R R 7 he was bound to obtain an irresistible superiority in a few moves, *e. g.*:

<i>White.</i>		<i>Black.</i>	
24	25 Kt to Kt 3	24 R to R 7	25 B tks P
<i>White.</i>		<i>Black.</i>	
26 Kt to Q 2	27 K takes B	26 B takes B	27 R takes P with four Pawns against the exchange, and an easily won game.

(8) Bishops being of opposite colors, Black will have some trouble to win, though by rights he should win.

(9) The proper play. If he advanced P to K R 3 at once, White might have answered P to R 5.

(10) Right again. If he delayed this advance, White would stop it altogether by B to Q 2.

(11) He gives up a P on purpose, in order to get rid of the bishops of opposite colors.

(12) By this fine preparation he reduces the adverse R to inactivity on a file whence he can only be brought to use at the expense of time.

(13) And thus, by a repetition of the same clever manœuvre, he always gains time for moving his K and pawns.

(14) He could have also won here by R to Q 7, threatening R to B 7 ch, followed by R tks P.

(15) Black threatens now R to K Kt 7 ch, followed by R to K R 7, with or without ch, which wins.

NOTES to the same game by C. E. RANKEN, from *British Chess Magazine*.

(A) This move was formerly thought to be necessary in all close games where the Q B P is advanced to B 4; it is now, however, beginning to be recognised that it often involves, as will be seen in the present game, loss of time, and subsequent weakness on the Q's side.

(B) The favorable moment for exchanging the Pawns in openings of this kind is not always very easy to determine; by not doing so here Dr. Zukertort gets into trouble, for Mr. Blackburne now promptly sees his opportunity, and acts upon the belief that "there is a tide in the affairs of men, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune."

(C) He would get no relief by R to R 4, for then 15 Kt takes Kt, 16 P takes Kt, Q to Q 7, 17 R to B 2, Q to B 5, and one of the Pawns must fall presently, as White has to provide against the loss of a piece by B to B 3.

(D) The sledge-hammer directness of the strokes in each of Black's last few moves is admirable. White cannot now avoid the loss of a Pawn.

(E) An ingenious but unavailing resource.

(F) Black could have taken the Bishop with nearly equal advantage, *e. g.* 20 B takes B, 21 Q takes Q, R takes R, 22 R takes R, B takes R, (this is much stronger than taking the Kt) 23 Kt takes B, B takes P, 24 R takes R P, B to Q 4, 25 Kt to Q 3, R to B 6, 26 R to R 6, Kt to B 5, &c.

(G) A most unaccountable error, which should have cost him the loss of more Pawns; he ought of course to take the Rook.

(H) Black fails to profit fully by his opponent's oversight; he should now play the Rook to R 7, as recommended in the *Field*, on which would follow, 25 Kt to Kt 3, B takes P (he might also take the B checking with R, and then the P with B), 26 Kt to Q 2, B takes B, 27 K takes B, 28 R takes P, with a decisive superiority of force.

(I) Black's conduct of this ending is excellent; he now restricts the movements of the adverse Rook, and by a repetition of attack on the Pawn presently he gains more time for his own Pawns to march on.

(J) R to Q 7 also wins, but not more speedily.

CAME No. 59.

Scotch Gambit. Paulsen's Attack.

Played in the _____ round between Messrs. Blackburne and Winawer. Score and notes from *Land and Water*.

<i>White.</i>		<i>Black.</i>	
MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR WINAWER.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR WINAWER.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	11 Q to B 2	11 Castles
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	12 Q takes P	12 B to B 4 (c)
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P	13 Q to R 4	13 Q R to Q sq
4 Kt takes P	4 B to B 4	14 B to K 2 (d)	14 R to Q 2
5 B to K 3	5 Q to B 3	15 Q R to B sq	15 B to K 3
6 P to Q B 3	6 K Kt to K 2	16 K R to Q sq	16 K R to Q sq
7 B to Q Kt 5	7 B takes Kt (a)	17 B to R 5	17 Q to B 4
8 P takes B	8 Q to Kt 3	18 B to B 3	18 Kt to Kt 3
9 Castles	9 P to Q 4	19 Q to Kt 3	19 Kt takes P
10 Kt to B 3 (b)	10 P takes P	20 B takes Kt	20 R takes B

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR WINAWER.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR WINAWER.
21 Q takes P (e)	21 R takes R ch	30 B takes B	30 Q takes Kt
22 R takes R	22 R takes R ch	31 Q takes P	31 Q to Q 4
23 Kt takes R	23 Q to Kt 8	32 Q to B 5	32 Q to Q 7
24 P to K R 3	24 Q takes R P	33 P to Kt 5	33 P to R 4
25 Q takes Kt P	25 P to K R 3	34 P to Kt 6	34 P to R 5
26 K to R 2	26 Q to R 4	35 P to Kt 7	35 Q to B 5 ch
27 Q to Kt 8 ch	27 K to R 2	36 K to Kt sq	36 P to B 3
28 B to K 4	28 B to B 4 (f)	37 Q to B 8	37 Q to Q 7 (g)
29 P to Q Kt 4	29 Q to R 8	38 B takes Kt ch	Resigns.

NOTES.

(a) Certainly not good. What to do instead is a point still unsettled. Gunzberg's defense, viz., Kt to Q sq, was demolished by Blackburne in their match. A contemporary recommends 7 Q to Kt 3, 8 Castles, Q takes K P. This course may be theoretically sound, but in practice few will adopt it, as White obtains too strong an attack for a game over the board. Our own present opinion favors 7 Castles, 8 Kt takes Kt, Q P takes Kt, 9 B takes B, P takes B, and Black has no great cause to be dissatisfied, for the curiously doubled Q Kt P is a favorable element rather than otherwise. Mr. Blackburne, than whom there is no better authority on the Scotch Gambit, takes the same view. If we mistake not, Capt. Mackenzie adopted 7 Castles in his match with Mr. Max Judd.

(b) P takes P is undoubtedly preferable. Blackburne doubtless relies upon Winawer not being able to fathom, or not feeling disposed to risk ensuing complications.

(c) As our contemporary points out, Black should take the Queen, and continue with P to K B 4, a course which if correctly followed up would be to his advantage.

(d) One of Blackburne's favorite continuations in this opening. We now rather prefer his game, notwithstanding the isolated Q P.

(e) There is something to be said for R takes R, followed by Q takes P. Nevertheless Black would have a good resource in Q to B 5.

(f) Very badly played. Possibly he is short of time. White now has it all his own way.

(g) Our readers have possibly been wondering what all this means. However, a glance at the board ought now to be sufficient. If White Queens, Black checks at B 8, getting either a stalemate or perpetual check. There is no chance of success for a trick requiring so much preparation.

GAME No. 60. Centre Gambit.

A brilliant game played in the 9th round, between Messrs. Winawer and Riemann.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
HERR WINAWER.	HERR RIEMANN.	HERR WINAWER.	HERR RIEMANN.
1 P to K 4	1 K to K 4	17 P to R 5	17 Kt to B sq
2 P to Q 4	2 P takes P	18 P to Q R 4	18 Q to K 2
3 Q takes P (a)	3 Q Kt to B 3	19 P to Q Kt 4	19 P to K B 3 (h)
4 Q to K 3	4 B to Kt 5, ch (b)	20 P to Kt 5	20 B to K sq
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to R 4	21 P to R 5	21 P takes P
6 Q to Kt 3 (c)	6 Q to B 3	22 R takes P	22 P to Q Kt 3
7 B to K B 4	7 P to Q 3	23 R to R 7 (i)	23 Kt from K 4 to Q 2
8 B to Q Kt 5	8 B to Q 2	24 Castles	24 Kt to K 3
9 Kt to Q 2	9 P to K R 3 (d)	25 K R to R sq (j)	25 Kt from K 3 to B 4 (k)
10 Kt to B 4	10 B to Q Kt 3 (e)	26 B to Kt 4 (l)	26 Kt to K 3
11 P to K R 4	11 K Kt to K 2	27 Kt to B 4	27 Q to B 2 (m)
12 Kt to B 3	12 Kt to Kt 3	28 Q takes Q P (n)	28 P to K B 4 (o)
13 Kt takes B	13 R P takes Kt	29 R to R 8 ch	29 Kt to Kt sq
14 B to K 3	14 Q Kt to K 4	30 Kt takes Kt P ch, and mates next move (p)	
15 B to K 2	15 B to B 3 (f)		
16 Kt to Q 2	16 Castles Q side (g)		

NOTES.

(a) This move has not been considered worthy of much notice by the authorities, as it evidently gives the defence an opportunity of developing a piece with an attack on the Q. Herr W. Paulsen, however, favored this mode of opening during the Berlin tournament, and Herr Winawer expressed to us his opinion that it ought to give the first player a slight advantage. But, unless there is more in this variation than has been demonstrated in this tournament, we must confess that we cannot give such preference to the attack.

(b) As proposed in our issue of the 10th ult. In his game against W. Paulsen, Winawer, as second player, adopted the K fianchetto, whence he did not come out with a satisfactory position, though he ultimately won the game.

(c) A strong move, which delays Black's development on the K side, but not sufficiently to create any lasting impression.

(d) All the more unnecessary, as it was of greater importance to preserve his two bishops, for which object he ought to have retreated the B to Kt 3, followed, in reply to Kt to B 4, by B to Q B 4, since White could not then advance P to Q Kt 4, on account of the rejoinder B takes Kt P; nor was it of any use to drive Black's Q away first by B to K Kt 5, as Black, by Q to K Kt 3, would attack the K P. This line of play was also preferable, as he then either would gain important time, or obtain the combination of two bishops by P to Q R 3.

(e) P to Kt 4, though it would not have altered the balance of forces, would leave White with some superiority of position, by the reply B takes Q P, followed by B takes Kt, and castling on the Q side, after recovering the piece.

(f) Kt takes Kt ch, was preferable. If P retook, then B to B 3 would check both pawns in the centre; and if B retook, the Kt would enter at K 4, followed by Q to Kt 3, with a good game.

(g) Imprudent defence. His position on both wings did at least call for caution in taking refuge with his K until the opponent had castled.

(h) Black's defence is hampered in all quarters. He had left the K Kt P previously to be taken, as a bait in order to catch the adverse Q by Kt from B sq to Kt 3. But he finds now that his B will have to retreat to K sq, as he cannot afford to block his K still more by retreating to Q 2. Being bound to take the choice of creating another obstacle on the first row to the intercommunication between the rooks, it would of course be a mere waste to give up the K Kt P, which he therefore protects by the move in the text.

(i) Threatening B takes Q Kt P.

(j) With the object of checking at R 8 and then bringing the other R to R 7.

(k) Loss of time, as he has immediately to retreat; but his game was altogether bad, and there seems to have been no good defence.

(l) White conducts the attack with vigor and precision. He threatens now mate in two moves with the two rooks.

(m) Fatal; but there was no good move on the board. If, for instance he moved the Kt to Q Kt sq, of course the Q would be lost by the answer Kt takes Kt P ch; and if the same Kt entered at Q B 4, the termination in favour of White was also soon forced, and the following curious continuation might likely have arisen:

WHITE.	BLACK.
27	27 Kt fr Q 2 to B 4
28 B takes Kt at B 5.	White might also win by
	Kt takes Kt P, ch, followed by Kt to Q 5 if
	the K moves to Kt sq.
29 R to R 8, ch	28 Q P takes B
30 Q takes Q B P ch	29 K to Q 2, best
31 R from R sq to R 7, mate.	30 K takes Q

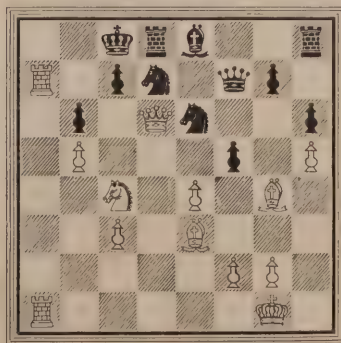
(n) A very fine tender of the Q. If Black takes, mate follows in two moves, viz: Kt takes Q P ch, and R to Kt 7, mate. We give a diagram of the position after White's 28th move, viz: Q from K Kt 2 takes Q P.

(o) Nothing to be done. If Kt to Kt sq, then B takes Kt, ch, and mate follows next move.

(p) According to Black's reply, either by R takes Kt or R to R 7.—*The Field*.

Position after Black's 28th move.

RIEMANN.



WINAWER.

GAME No. 61. French Defence.

Played in the First Round, between Messrs Blackburne and Mason, and remarkable as being the only game lost by the former in this contest. Though somewhat colorless for a time, there arrives, through a slip of Mr. Blackburne's, an end game struggle, conducted by Mr. Mason with much ability, and well worthy of being attentively studied.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. MASON.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. MASON.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 3	40 R (R sq) to Q B sq	40 R to Q 2
2 P to Q 4	2 P to Q 4	41 P takes P ch (d)	41 R takes P
3 Kt to Q B 3	3 Kt to K B 3	42 R takes P ch	42 P takes R
4 P takes P	4 P takes P	43 R takes P ch	43 K to K 2
5 Kt to B 3	5 B to Q 3	44 R takes B	44 R to Q Kt 4 (e)
6 B to Q 3	6 Castles	45 R takes R	45 P takes R
7 Castles	7 P to B 3	46 P to Q 5	46 R to Q sq
8 Kt to K 2	8 Q to B 2	47 K to B 4	47 R takes P
9 Kt to Kt 3	9 B to K 3 (a)	48 K takes P	48 R to Q 7
10 B to K 3	10 Q Kt to Q 2	49 K takes P	49 R takes B P
11 Q to Q 2	11 K R to K sq	50 B to Q 4	50 R to B 8
12 K R to K sq	12 B to K Kt 5	51 P to Q Kt 4	51 K to K 3
13 Kt to B 5	13 B takes Q Kt	52 B to B 3	52 R to B 2
14 B takes B	14 Kt to K 5	53 B to K 5	53 R to B sq
15 Q to Q 3	15 P to K Kt 3	54 B to B 3	54 R to Q B sq
16 B to R 3	16 Q Kt to B 3	55 K to B 4	55 R to K Kt sq
17 P to K Kt 3	17 Kt to R 4	56 B to Q 2	56 R to Kt 5 ch
18 Kt to Q 2	18 P to K B 4	57 K to B 3	57 R to Q B 5
19 Kt takes Kt	19 B P takes Kt	58 B to B 3	58 K to B 4 (f)
20 Q to Kt 3	20 Q to Kt 3 (b)	59 B to Q 2	59 R to Q 5
21 P to Q B 4	21 Q takes Q	60 B to K sq	60 R to Q 6 ch
22 P takes Q	22 Kt to Kt 2	61 K to K 2	61 K to K 5
23 B to Q 2	23 B to B 2	62 K to B 2	62 R to Q 8
24 K R to Q B s	24 B to Kt 3	63 B to B 3	63 R to Q B 8
25 B to K 3	25 Kt to B 4	64 P to Kt 4 (g)	64 P takes P
26 B takes Kt	26 P takes B	65 K to Kt 2	65 R to Q 8
27 R to B 2	27 K to B 2	66 P to R 5	66 R to Q 6
28 R to Q sq	28 K to K 3	67 P to R 6	67 R to R 6
29 K to B sq	29 R to K Kt sq	68 B to Kt 7	68 K to B 4
30 K to K 2	30 Q R to Q B sq	69 K to B 2	69 K to Kt 4
31 B to B 4	31 K R to K sq	70 K to Kt 2	70 R takes P (h)
32 P to R 4	32 P to K R 4	71 B takes R ch	71 K takes B
33 B to Kt 5	33 K R to Kt sq	72 K to Kt 3	72 K to Kt 4
34 K to K 3	34 Q R to K B sq	73 K to Kt 2	73 K to K B 5
35 R to Q R sq	35 P to R 3	74 K to B 2	74 K to K 5
36 B to B 4	36 R to B 2	75 K to Kt 3	75 K to Q 5
37 R to R 4	37 R to Q B sq	76 K takes P	76 K to B 5
38 B to K 5	38 R to K sq	77 K to B 4	77 K takes P
39 R to R sq	39 R to K Kt sq (c)	78 K to K 3	78 K to B 6

White resigns

NOTES.

- (a) We adhere to previously-expressed views in favor of 9 Kt to Kt fifth.
 (b) Doubtless judicious, having regard to P to Q B fourth, now threatened.
 (c) Mr. Mason's moves imply that he is willing to draw, and we understand that, as a matter of fact, such was the case. His opponent acts not wisely in trying to win such a game.
 (d) Either a mistake or an unsound conception.
 (e) If White's forty-first move was a badly grounded scheme its flaw probably lies in the effect of Black's present move.
 (f) White does not appear to have been playing amiss of late, but we find that Black has now got himself into a position to make what can be made of this remarkably tough ending.

(g) Apparently it must come to this as a last effort.

(h) Which wins, and that rather prettily. Mr. Mason well deserves his victory, for it is the fruit as well of exceeding patience as of marked ability. Though Mr. Mason did not get so high a place as we all wished, yet, at any rate, he was the only combatant who beat the first-prize winner, and he made even conclusions with the second-prize winner, while also he overthrew M. Tschigorin, who shared the third and fourth prizes.—*Land and Water.*

CAME No. 62. Evans' Gambit.

Played in the round between Messrs. Tschigorin and Riemann.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
HERR TSCHIGORIN.	HERR RIEMANN.	HERR TSCHIGORIN.	HERR RIEMANN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	13 B to Q 3 (d)	13 B to K B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	14 Kt to R 4	14 Q to K 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	15 Kt takes B	15 Kt takes Kt
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P	16 Q to B 2	16 P to K Kt 3 (e)
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to R 4	17 P takes P	17 Kt takes P
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P	18 Q R to Kt sq	18 Q R to Q sq
7 Castles	7 P takes P	19 R to Kt 3	19 K R to K sq
8 Q to Kt 3	8 Q to B 3	20 B to Kt 2	20 Kt to Q B sq
9 P to K 5	9 Q to Kt 3	21 B to B 4	21 Q to K 5
10 Kt takes B P	10 K Kt to K 2	22 R to K B 3 (f)	22 R to Q 2
11 B to R 3 (a)	11 Castles (b)	23 R to K 3	23 Kt to Q 3
12 Kt to K 2 (c)	12 P to Q 3	24 R takes Q (g)	

And though the game lasted many more moves, White, of course, won.

NOTES.—By Mr. Gossip.

(a) Although disapproved by the *Shachzeitung*, we are of opinion that this move, which is sanctioned by Dufresne and other authorities, is the most forcible method of continuing the attack. Anderssen formerly favored 11 Kt to K 2, but this line of play should yield Black the advantage with the best play, as is well known.

(b) The best move. If 11 P to Q Kt 4, 12 Kt takes P, 12 R to Kt sq, 13 B takes Kt best, and Mr. Steinitz has shown that White has the better game. Compare *La Stratégie*, p 373.

(c) Again, the best continuation; 12 Kt to Q 5—a tempting move at this juncture—is not so strong, e. g. 12 Kt to Q 5, 12 Kt takes Kt, 13 B takes Kt best (if 13 B takes R 13 Kt to K B 5), &c., 13 P to Q 3 best, 14 P takes P 14, P takes P, 15 Q R to Q sq 15 R to Q sq best, and Black has a decided advantage in the opinion of Mr. Steinitz. This fine variation, up to Black's 15th move, occurs in a game between Mackenzie and Delmar. The student may also be reminded that 12 Q R to Q sq at this point is likewise inferior to the move in the text, on account of 12 P to Kt 4, 13 Kt takes P, 13 R to Kt sq, &c., Black having the preferable game.

(d) From this point the game is conducted by M. Tschigorin in masterly style.

(e) Playing either of the Knights to Q 5 would lose at least a Pawn.

(f) Neatly played, though it is obvious at a glance that Black dare not capture the Queen, on account of the following: 22 Q takes Q, 23 B takes P ch, 23 K to B sq, 24 B takes K Kt P dis ch, &c.

(g) Of course, winning is now an easy task. The *partie* has, however, been *brillamment enlevée* in 24 moves by Russia's representative.

CAME No. 63. King's Knight's Gambit.

A beautiful little game played in the third round between M. Tschigorin and Dr Schmidt.

White..	Black.	White.	Black.
HERR TSCHIGORIN.	DR. SCHMIDT.	HERR TSCHIGORIN.	DR. SCHMIDT.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	9 Kt to K R 4	9 P to K B 6
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P (a)	10 Kt to Q R 3	10 Castles (c)
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4	11 B to K B 4	11 Q Kt to B 3
4 B to Q B 4	4 B to K Kt 2	12 P to K R 3	12 Kt to R 4
5 P to Q 4	5 P to Q 3	13 Q to Q 2	13 Kt takes B
6 Castles	6 P to K R 3	14 Kt takes Kt	14 P to K R 4
7 P to Q B 3	7 Kt to K 2 (b)	15 B to K R 6 (d)	15 Kt to K Kt 3
8 P to K Kt 3	8 P to K Kt 5	16 Kt to K B 5	16 B takes Kt

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
HERR TSCHIGORIN.	DR. SCHMIDT.	HERR TSCHIGORIN.	DR. SCHMIDT.
17 P takes B	17 Kt to K R sq	23 R to K R ch	23 K to Kt 2
18 B takes B	18 K takes B	24 P to B 6 ch	24 K to Kt 3
19 P takes Kt P	19 P takes P	25 R to R 7	25 Q takes P (f)
20 Q to B 4	20 R to K Kt sq	26 R to R 6 ch	26 K takes R
21 Q R to K sq	21 K to R 2	27 Q takes Q ch	27 R to Kt 3
22 K to B 2 (e)	22 R to Kt 4	28 R mates	

NOTES by Capt. Mackenzie, (*Globe-Democrat*).

(a) It is quite refreshing in a modern match game to run across a gambit, and we are glad to notice in the recent Berlin tournament a larger proportion of open games than has been usual of late years in such contests.

(b) Q to K 2, if we recollect rightly, is the "book" move for Black in this position.

(c) He ought to have developed his Queen's side of the board, and held castling in reserve.

(d) White, from this point, plays admirably.

(e) The open Rook's file must in the nature of things prove fatal to Black, but the actual finish on the part of White is quite a little gem.

(f) If King takes Rook, White wins, as follows:

25 —————	25 K takes R	28 R to R 8 ch	28 K takes R
26 Q takes R	26 Kt to K Kt 3	29 Q to R 6 ch	29 K to Kt sq
27 R to R sq ch	27 K to Kt sq	30 Q to Kt 7 mate	

CAME No. 64. Allgaier-Thorold.

The following off-hand game was played recently, in New York, between Mr. Wm. M. de Visser and another strong amateur.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. DE V.	MR. P.	MR. DE V.	MR. P.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	13 P to K 5	13 B to R 3
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	14 B to Q 3 ch	14 K to Kt 2
3 K Kt to B 3	3 P to K Kt 4	15 B to B 5 (c)	15 Q to K
4 P to K R 4	4 to Kt 5	16 Q to Q 3	16 B takes Q B
5 Kt to Kt 5	5 P to K R 3	17 P takes B	17 Kt takes K 2
6 Kt takes B P	6 K takes Kt	18 B takes B	18 Q takes B
7 P to Q 4	7 P to Q 4	19 R to B 6	19 Kt takes Q 2
8 B takes B P	8 B to Kt 2	20 Q R to K B	20 R to K B
9 Q Kt to B 3	9 P to B 3	21 Kt to K 2	21 Kt takes R (d)
10 B to K 2	10 P to K R 4 (a)	22 Kt P takes Kt ch	22 K to R (e)
11 Castles	11 K Kt to 3	23 Kt to B 4 (f)	23 Q to B 4
12 B to Kt 5	12 Q to Q 2 (b)	24 P takes Kt and	

wins

NOTES.—By Mr. de Visser.

(a) A weak move which allows White to gain time, and at the same time to post his Q B in a strong position. Black should have played more boldly and have taken K P with P, opening an attack on White's Q P, his King having Kt 3 and R 2 open to him if White checked with B and R P.

(b) Q to K sq at once was better as he cannot in any case now save his Q P if his opponent chooses to take it.

(c) White could also continue here with B to B 6 (ch), and R takes Kt having if anything a stronger attack than by the move made.

(d) Black expects by this to give up a piece, and exchanging Rooks, remain with the Exchange ahead and a safe game, but overlooks the force of his opponent's continuation.

(e) If K to Kt White would reply Q to K 3, and would soon win. Many interesting variations arise from this move, but in all, it will be found that White must win. We give one of the most probable.

23 Q to K 3	22 K to Kt sq	27 R takes Kt	27 Q to K sq
24 Q to R 6	23 Kt to Kt 3	28 Q to B 5 ch	28 K to B 2
25 Kt to B 4	24 K to B 2	29 P to K 6 ch	29 Q takes P
26 Q to R 7 ch	25 Kt takes Kt	30 Q takes R P ch	30 K to Kt sq
	26 K to K 3	31 Q mates in 2 moves.	

(f) This move virtually wins the game, for while Black is a clear Rook ahead it will be found we think that he must come out with a losing game.

His best reply is Q to K sq. whereon White would take Kt with P, and if Black moved R to K Kt sq, would play Q to B 5 which we think would soon force the game for White.



Our Problems.

Both the young heads and the old ones will have ample resource for a display of their brain powers in our fine collection this month. Some of the problems will be found easy, but others will cause trouble enough to more than make up for the easy ones. We very much desire that our friends will send in solutions to such as they may solve, and in order to make it as interesting for them as possible we make the following offer:

For best set of solutions, Five Dollars.

For second best set, Three Dollars.

For third best set, Two Dollars.

In addition to the prize for the best sets, we will devote a "Page of Honor" to the winners should their solutions cover every one of the numbered problems, 124 to 147 inclusive, of four moves or under, also the frontispiece, said page to contain six problems, which the winners are at liberty to select from their compositions, two each. We trust that this will be a novel incentive to some of our experts who wish to put their favorite compositions in a place where they will at once be seen and admired by the whole world. Solvers resident in this country must mail their solutions on or before January 1, 1882. Those in other countries, on or before the 15th of same month. In order that we may give the "Page of Honor" in our February issue, each competitor should send us two selected problems not later than January 1st.

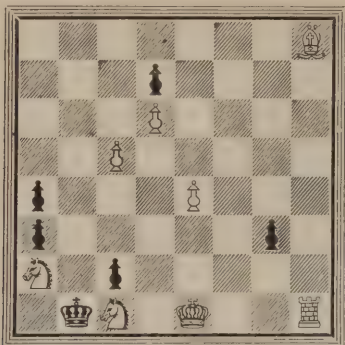
Possibilities or Impossibilities.

There has already been so much written upon the relation a Problem bears to an End-game, that it would seem but an idle waste of time to continue further on any thing which has a tendency towards the subject, were it not for the fact that all ar-

guments we have ever seen published, in themselves contradict that point which they are striving so hard to maintain. There are a number of able writers who have expended much time and labor on long articles, trying in vain to prove that a Problem is nothing more nor less than an End-game; yet these self-same promulgators of the End-game theory are so inconsistent in their views that they are unwilling to grant to what they are pleased to term an "End-game," those moves which they would only be too glad to make use of in a game they were actually contesting, should opportunity present them, and they ruthlessly condemn as frauds all problems that do not, in their eyes, look "natural," seemingly forgetting that some endings of actually played games have about as absurd and unnatural appearances as some of the most ugly looking positions that have been constructed, regardless of any previous play to bring them about. And these same writers, who are constantly crying up the "End-game," go so far in their caustic arguments as even to prohibit *Castling*, on the ground that it is a "dodge," or "trick." Now, if a Problem is an End-game, why should any moves that are allowable *in play*, be prohibited from bringing about the desired end? It is argued that "it is not known that the King or Rook has not previously moved"; but let us ask, why have we any right to doubt the right to castle, unless we can show some proof that they have moved?

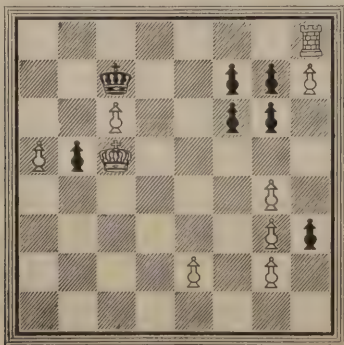
When a composer sets up a position with the King and Rook on their original squares, we must take it for granted that he knows what he is about, and if he gives it as a Problem, it is the solver's place to demonstrate a mate by the use of all such moves as are allowable in Chess, without any knowledge of combinations or moves that have been previously made.

Let us take for an example, a position like the following:



Here is a problem in four moves; it has a solution commencing with K to Q 2, but there is also a way to solve it by castling; now, we would like to put the pertinent question to such as are so set in their notions as to what is allowable, and what is not, can this, as a problem, be considered *sound*? If not, then let us hear no more about castling in *problems* being prohibited!

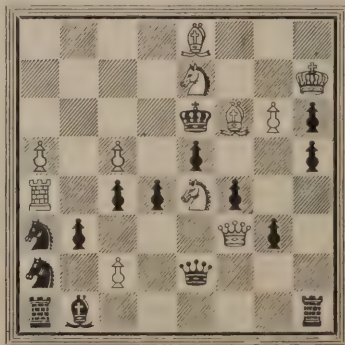
It is vastly different in taking a Pawn *en-passant*, for here we *must* have positive proof that the opposite side moved the Pawn two squares on the *very last move*, while with castling we are not restricted to any particular *time*, or any move made by the opposite side, other than the interposition of a check; it is allowable *once* in every game, unless foiled by the opposition, and it matters not whether it be in the beginning, middle, or in the ending positions. Many positions have been constructed on the *en-passant* move, in which it can be demonstrated from the diagram that the Pawn *must* have moved two squares on its last move; the best and most ingenious one that we have ever seen is by Mr. Loyd, and we give it here:



Mate in one.

This is a perfectly legitimate position, and one that the most chronic end-game supporters cannot condemn. It can be demonstrated from this diagram how the previous play has been conducted, up to and including Black's last move, and we would invite those who have "long heads" to see if they can fathom it.

Some are not content with striking out "Castling" and "*en-passant*" positions, but they would cast into oblivion all problems ("end-games") that contain a plurality of pieces, or two Bishops on the same colored squares, because "these positions could not occur in actual play!" Now, if this is not about as absurd a way to argue the end-game theory as could be imagined, then we must confess our utter ignorance of what is good Chess. Mr. Nix truly remarks, in speaking of the unequal force prevalent in problems: "it is good chess to play for a stale-mate;" but is it not just as good Chess to push a Pawn to the eighth square and claim some Piece for it? We say most decidedly, "yes"! If we claim that a problem is an end-game, then we must not rule out of it the most beautiful and skillful part of end-play, viz.: queening pawns—and if a Pawn can be promoted in an *end-game*, what laws are there that would prohibit the promotion *in advance* of such positions? We hold that a problem is just as legitimate if there is a plurality of pieces on the diagram, always, of course, taking into consideration the absence of Pawns, as it is without any such extra pieces. But who is there that would not prefer such a problem as the following, which was composed by Mr. George E. Carpenter, and entered in the British Tourney some years since, to any positions with plurality of pieces?



Mate in four.

We believe in *Problems*, and we can get just as much enjoyment from the study of

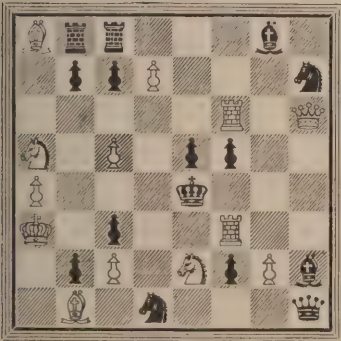
such as this, as we can from one in which there are no doubled Pawns.

If others would cast aside their bigoted notions, and rest content with a skillfully wrought and beautiful mate, regardless of "possibilities" or "probabilities," we have faith to believe that they would never regret it. In some of the earlier numbers of Brownson's *Dubuque Chess Journal*, Mr. Carpenter argued at some length, that in the composition of a problem no position should be used that could not occur in ordinary play, but as he has since composed the above, and thought it worthy of tourney honors, we take it for granted that he saw the "evil of his ways" and reformed.

Just to illustrate the blissful ignorance which some of our wonderful "end men" possess, we quote from the *Croydon Guardian* the following position, and the author's remarks thereon. Mr. West says: "I

"The Monstrosity,"

By J. C. West.

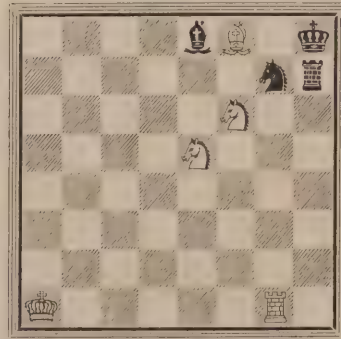


Mate in three.

call it a "monstrosity," White having two Bishops on the same color, and all the pieces, both White and Black, being in play, with nearly all the Pawns. There are eminent players who object to two Queens on the board at once, as there are not two Queens of one color in the set. In this position White, having lost his Queen's Bishop, and having advanced a Pawn to the eighth square, claims the only piece off the board; hence it is he has two Bishops on the same color." Now, if Mr. West had rested content with calling this a "Monstrosity," and not entered into an explanation as to *why* it is so, it would have been all right and very proper, and the thing would have passed us without comment; but as it is, he has shown the world in a very concise manner what *he knows* about end-games! It will be readily seen, upon

consulting the diagram, that in order to get a Pawn to Q R 8, White must have made at least *three captures*, and as Black has now fifteen men on the board, this, as an ending of a game, borders on the ridiculous! Perhaps Mr. West may have a way peculiar to himself for moving Pawns, but if so, he should have mentioned that way in his lucid (?) explanation. To illustrate further the very laughable blunders that Chess writers often commit, we note the following: Sometime ago we saw a letter published in a weekly Chess column, in which it was stated that a couple of fellows had been trying for some time to fathom the mysteries of Prof. Anderssen's well-known three-mover, but without success; the reason thereof being, they could find no use for the White King and, because it was constantly being knocked off the board, they put it in the box. Now that very King *having to move first*, of course must be on the board, but the funny part of it is this: *Without the King* mate can be given several ways in three moves, all of which was probably overlooked by the gentleman who composed the "very funny" story. That all of our readers may have the full benefit of this writer's brilliancy, we give the problem and ask them to remove the King if it is in the way, for it can be solved *easier* without it:

By Adolph Anderssen.



Mate in three.

We have heard it argued that, if a problem is not an end-game, why not omit the White King from positions in which it plays no active part? Well, the only reply we wish to make to this is: Chess is *Chess!* But when we deprive it of Kings, *then* it is about time to be looking round for some other name to call it by. Chess without Kings would be no Chess at all! We welcome naturalness in a posi-

tion just as readily as any one, but we will never abandon a good idea, when composing a problem, just because it requires placing a Pawn in an "impossible" place.

We never yet could conceive how anybody could be so terribly incensed against a position that should happen to contain features like those in Mr. Carpenter's problem. They certainly detract nothing from the beauty of the solution, and what do we care about anything previous to the given position, which was *composed* and not *played*.

Of course those who inaugurate tourneys have a perfect right to say what kind of problems shall be admissible, and what shall not; but if they hold to such positions as could occur in play, then there is no excuse for ruling out problems with plurality of pieces, etc. There is, and always will be, differences of opinion on this End-game question, but as for us, we much prefer to use only the pieces that comprise the set of thirty-two Chess-men in composing a problem, and not to branch out into the unfathomable depths of the possibilities of what *might* have occurred in actual play. And besides, typographical errors are too plenty now, without giving the printer a greater latitude by having a plurality of pieces.

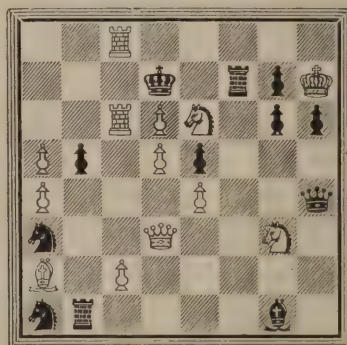
Use any, or all of the thirty-two men, and place them in whatever position we please, whether "possible," or "probable," "impossible," or "improbable," if the idea is good and the mates brilliant, the problem will live and be admired.

Masterpieces.

Problems that contain germs of beauty will ever have a certain amount of freshness about them, no matter how often they are brought before us; and so many mediocre compositions are thrust into print, it is truly a refreshing sight to look upon those stratagems that contain in their make-up the combined essence of purity and difficulty. How many times have we sat with pleasure and listened to some "oft told tale," and every time it would seem to have some new attractions which gave to it a peculiar freshness. It is so with Chess problems that contain the imprint of master-workmanship; our love for them is so great that we never tire of seeing them.

Finely cut gems should not be laid away on the shelf after once seeing the light of day through some Chess department around which hovers only a small portion of the wide-spread nation of Caïssa's devotees, but should ever and anon be brought forth and given as examples of skill and perseverance for the young aspirants to problematic fame to follow. Of late we have seen several masterpieces that have been but recently composed, but before speaking of them we desire to call the attention of our solvers to Mr. Campbell's wonderfully difficult four-mover, of which it has been said: "This is the finest four-mover extant." This problem having been composed several years ago, it is very probable that it may have been equaled, if not surpassed, by some of the more modern four-movers; yet it stands as a monument of skill and ingenuity that will never crumble as long as Chess lasts. We congratulate the author upon the happy inspiration which led to its composition, and only regret that he could not have another as great, or even greater. We especially solicit solutions from those who have never before seen this masterpiece, but would advise all those who are subject to headaches to avoid an encounter with it.

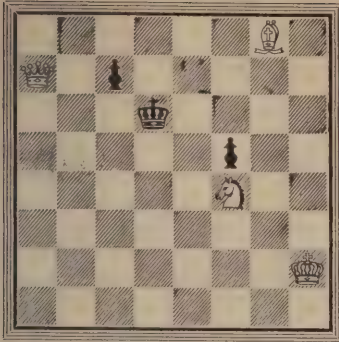
By J. G. Campbell.



Mate in four.

During our editorial labors on the Chess Department in the *Boston Weekly Globe*, we had the pleasure of testing numerous fine four-movers, that were contestants in the Centennial Tourney, and we remember especially one little gem that struck our fancy as being something above the average. It was so neatly worked out with but a few pieces, and the defence given such free action at the start, that we at once became charmed with its beauty and difficulty. Here it is; may you all enjoy it.

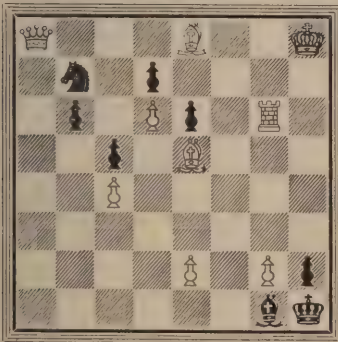
By Wm. A. Ballantine.



Mate in four.

To illustrate beauties entirely different from either of the two preceding positions, we next select a very fine specimen by Mr. Courtenay. The key-move would at first sight seem to be utterly useless, but in this the secret of the solution is most carefully hidden. We opine that this clever problem will afford our solvers much pleasure.

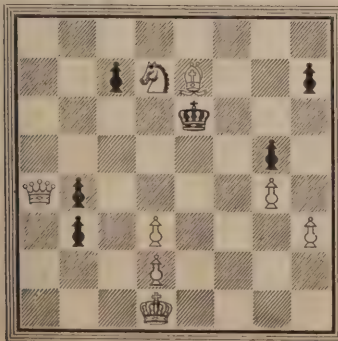
By E. H. Courtenay.



Mate in four.

Mr. Carpenter has just been quietly "laughing in his sleeve" at the way he recently bothered the entire corps of the New York *Clipper* solvers, and the following sim-

By Geo. E. Carpenter.

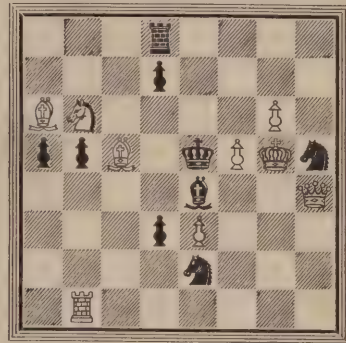


Mate in four.

ple looking diagram will amply illustrate how he did it, without any further comment.

The next piece of difficulty is one which was submitted to the solving competition at the recent Berlin Congress. A liberal prize was offered to the one who should first unravel it, and after a fifty minutes bout, Herr J. Salminger correctly solved it and won the prize. Who of our solvers will beat this time?

By Th. Schrufer—Bamberg.

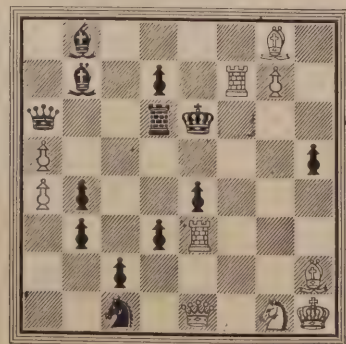


Mate in four.

As a fitting finale we present a problem that has recently been going the rounds of some of the American Chess-papers. It was first published in the *St. Louis Globe Democrat*, and remained unsolved for a long time, but was then found to be impossible of solution, which of course, accounts for the lack of solvers.

The author has successfully remedied the defect, and as presented below it is believed to be perfectly sound and tremendously difficult. In fact, one solver considers it the peer of Mr. Campbell's.

By Wm. Brown.



Mate in four.

"Patience and Will."

We have received the following letter :

To the Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

MY DEAR SIR:—I have just a few words to say about "Patience and Will." The Judges did find something besides "unpardonable duals" in this set, viz.: unpardonable lack of originality! As regards one of the three-movers, you will notice that Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn now come to my support, and go even further, stating that it is inferior to the earlier versions of this very threadbare idea. Besides this, the other three-mover is founded on the very striking Cheney idea, combining Queen, two Rooks and Pawn. If this world-known problem, or some of its imitations, had not been seen by Af Geijersstam, it relieves him of any suspicion of plagiarism, but it doesn't help the problem. The imitation was unconscious, but it is no less an "imitation." Now, as to the errors of construction:

I stated that "No. 2 has a branch solution in the main stem, 2 Q to K 6, or B to Kt 3 ch." Af Geijersstam now declares that 1—K to K B 5 does not constitute the leader. But in calling it such I had the authority of *his own solution*, which was then before me, and is now in my possession. Moreover, there are several considerations that would indicate the fitness of giving that variation first place. This being the state of the case, it is certainly very strange to see the author come forward and repudiate his own solution, and term that "quite unimportant" which, in the official copy before me, he gives first place.

As I do not wish to escape censure by throwing the blame on the author, I may add that, whether this variation be the leader or not, it is the only one containing a *coup de repos* at second move, and it is in any case a very important part of the idea. I may add also that there are other noticeable errors in this problem. The author says: "the problem has, besides this and two other variations, three different branches all ending in pure mates"; but he neglects to explain that the three pure variations are inferior, and that the three best variations contain errors! Not "weakling" duals, but positive faults. Duals are subject to but slight discount; but when the Attack has more than one method in idea-variations, then the discount becomes considerable.

Viewed in the light of the above considerations, it must be admitted that Af Geijersstam's "defence of his home" falls through, and there remains only the opinion, which you state, is liable to be sound, that "my problems do not claim any high rank. I know very well they have their defects."

GEO. E. CARPENTER.

TARRYTOWN, N. Y., Oct. 14th, 1881.

The above reply to Fritz af Geijersstam, may change the opinions of those who had become favorably impressed with "Patience and Will," after reading the letter in our last issue. Yet we must freely confess that we have not seen an opportunity to step down on this side of the fence, as much as we might desire to do so. "Unpardonable duals," and "unpardonable lack of originality," would be a strong plea, were it not for the glaring fact that some of the prize bearers contained these faults to a greater degree than the set in question. And many of these faults, we notice by the Judge's report, they were conversant with at the time they condemned "Patience and Will" as being "unsound in a less degree," and "ruined by unpardonable doubles." It is quite a general custom among composers, in giving solutions to their problems, to give the leading variation first; yet it has by no means become so general that *all* composers do so. On the contrary, we know of composers who commence with the obvious moves first, and gradually lead up to the main idea, thus crowning the whole thing with the masterstroke of genius. As for us, we usually write out the King moves first, and then continue as we think the defensive moves would present themselves to the solver, thus making it easier both to read and write them. We look upon it as a particularly queer idea, that a composer must write out the solution to his problem in any other way than is pleasing to himself, especially as nothing of the kind has ever been stipulated in any tournament that we have noticed. So long as he conveys the idea in *some part* of his solution he has abided by the tourney requirements, and the judges are bound to respect it. Suppose we should compose a problem with several variations, one of which we liked very much, but some one else thought better of one of the others; would any discount be placed upon the problem because our ideas did not coincide with his? Suppose af Geijersstam had intended 1.—K to K B 5, (which does not

seem to be so,) to be his leader; and 1.—Kt to Q 5, a sort of "side-show," would the problem be any less his than if it was just the opposite? If his solution would not work, and another was found that would, then it would be an entirely different thing, as it would be no intentional idea of his that brought it about, and the solution would belong to him who discovered it. These views are rather hastily expressed, and we may be in error. We have no particular interest in either side of the controversy, only to see problems that are entered in tournaments fairly dealt with. When we discover that we are in error we will gracefully acknowledge it.

Huddersfield College Magazine Tourney, No. 4.

Last month we gave a very complete account of the award in this Tourney, but we have since received the October number of the *British Chess Magazine*, which contains the Prize Problems, and we now take pleasure in laying them before our readers.

Messrs. Studd and Taylor, the judges, speak of them as follows:—First set. "The shape of the two-mover is perfect, and the effect of the first move upon the solution is admirable, leading as it does to several beautiful variations. In many cases the mates are pure and awaken an instinctive feeling of admiration. This problem may be pronounced the only one in the whole competition in which the composer has successfully contrived to fit a beautiful idea to the prescribed limit of form. The three-mover is a worthy companion to the predecessor in many respects, though deficient in others. Its shape is perfection, and every piece is necessary. The chief drawbacks are its want of originality and difficulty, and in these qualities, and that of beauty, it forms a contrast to the two-mover. Under the two former headings, however, the problem scores very high." Second set. "The two-mover is a fair problem but not difficult, all the pieces are necessary, though the use of the Pawn at R 5 is not at first obvious—the form of the letter is regular, though not pleasing. The three-mover is one of the best problems in the tourney in most respects. The first move is picturesque and not easy of discovery; the variations are numerous, and the mates excellent, whilst all the pieces are required at different periods of the solution. It is a

matter of regret that, with all these good qualities, the form of the letter should be so irregular, and, as verisimilitude of form obtains the highest marks in the scale, this must detract considerably from the value of the problem."

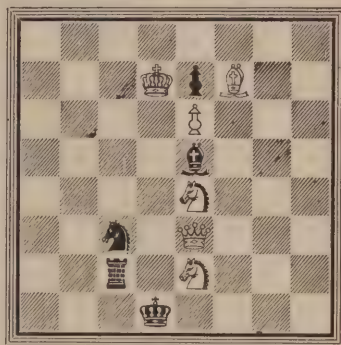
Best Available Two-Mover:—"An excellent two-mover, accurate in form and containing some good variations, notably those resulting from the moves of the Black Bishop. In addition all the pieces may be called necessary, as were the apparently superfluous Black Pawn at Kt 5 removed, White would have less choice of attack." Best Available Three-Mover:—"The form is accurate and quaint. The solution is neat and pleasing, though, perhaps, rather easy. The Pawns at K 2 and Kt 6 appear unnecessary."

PRIZE PROBLEMS.

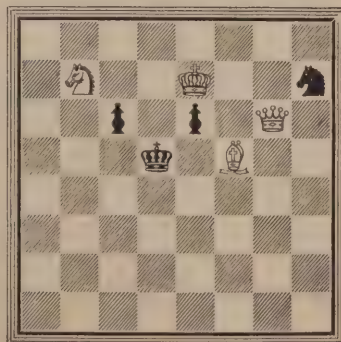
Huddersfield College Magazine Tourney, No. 4.

FIRST PRIZE SET.

By James Scott.



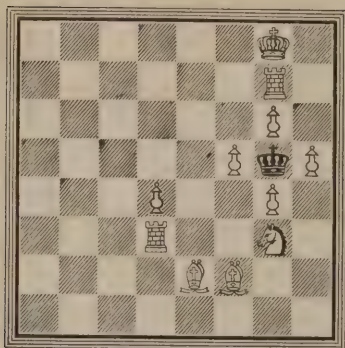
Mate in two.



Mate in three.

SECOND PRIZE SET.

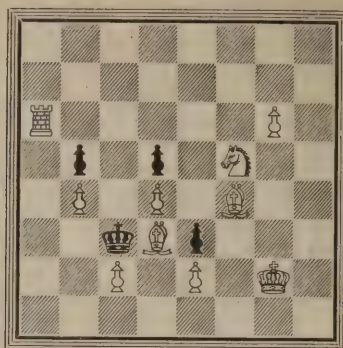
By F. C. Collins.



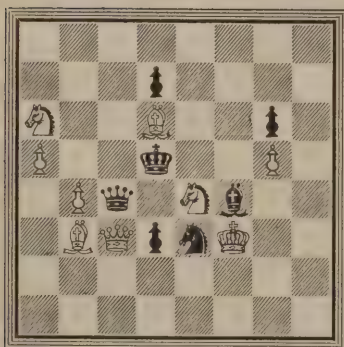
Mate in two.

BEST AVAILABLE THREE-MOVER.

By Robert Blumel.



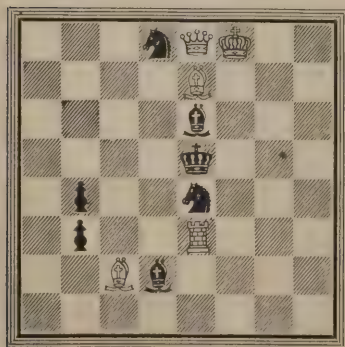
Mate in three.



Mate in three.

BEST AVAILABLE TWO-MOVER.

By A. Townsend.



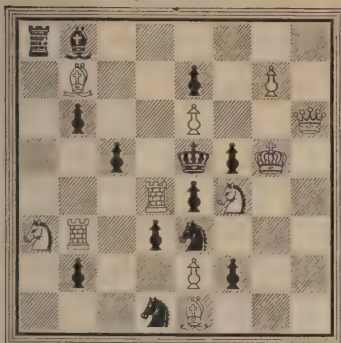
Mate in two.

"Who'd 'Ave Thought It?"

Under this motto we entered a couple of unprepossessing problems in the late tourney of the Holyoke *Transcript*, and as they were cast out as not worthy of "honorable mention," we thought no more of the "things" until one of them was copied by our predecessor in the August number of this magazine as No. 59. Then we received several letters telling us that the problem had *six solutions*! This rather startled us, but on carefully examining the "six solutions" we opened our eyes to the fact that *not one of the six would do it, and our way* had been completely overlooked. We will not call any names, but when we say that some who consider themselves "crack" on solving have been fooled by this little two-er, we state but the truth. We have no less than thirty postals in our possession containing erroneous solutions to this problem. We begin to believe it has some merit, if the idea is not new, especially since we have observed it going the rounds of our foreign exchanges, and (we blush when we say it) *being complimented*.

We have been told that the three-mover of the set is "ugly," "inelegant," "clumsy," and "impossible as an end-game" (the latter assertion is false), until we came to look upon it with disgust, and decided to cast it into oblivion, but since its companion has been doing so well on its own account, we lay aside our modesty and venture to push our little "clumsy" craft out upon the "troubled waters," hoping that it may "return ere many days," and bring with it a better report:

By J. N. B.



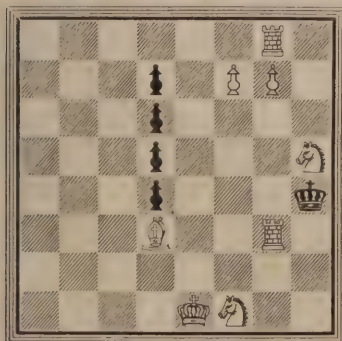
Mate in three.

A French Prize.

Mons. Antoine Demonchy, of Marseilles, informs us that one year's subscription to *La Provence*, an elegant illustrated weekly paper, published in that city, will be awarded for the best solution of the appended problem received by the 31st of December next. Mons. D. has sent us an advance copy of the problem which was to be published in France on October 10th, and he expresses a wish that we should publish it, and, for him, invite our readers to compete. We take pleasure in doing so.

Dedicated to Amateur Chess Players.

By Antoine Demonchy.—Marseilles.

Self-mate in eleven: and
Self stale-mate in fourteen.

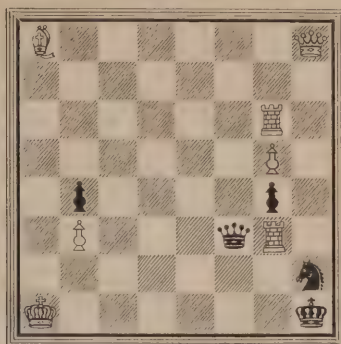
The Burnley "Express" Tourney.

After long delay the award in this contest is at last announced. While the editor states no reason why the "long period of expectation" was permitted to be, he assoilzies the Judge, Mr. J. Paul Taylor from all responsibility for it.

The prizes were awarded as follows:

First Prize.—Motto, "Fleeting Thoughts."

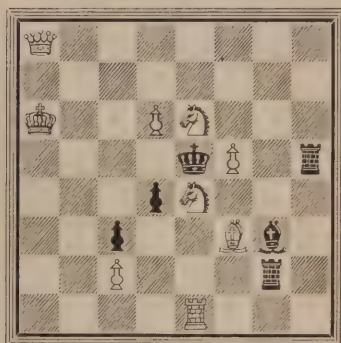
By the late Mr. J. G. Finch.



Mate in two.

Second prize.—Motto, "We cannot all be masters."

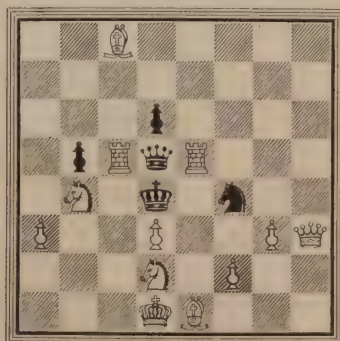
By Mr. B. G. Laws.—London.



Mate in two.

Third prize.—Motto, "Have you got it? Look again!"

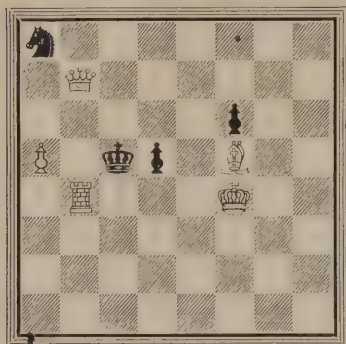
By Mr. A. F. Mackenzie.—Jamaica.



Mate in two.

**Fourth prize—Motto, "Usus Magister studioso
etc."**

By Mr. G. Morsch,—Eton.



Mate in two.

Honorable mention in order of merit:—"Nihil sine labore," by Miss F. F. Beechey; "Puck," by Mr. J. Crake; "Hydrogen," by Mr. R. H. Seymour, Holyoke, U. S. A.

The award will remain open for two months, after which no objection will be held good. The following is a list of the names of the competitors:—"Oberon," "Titania," by J. Crake; "This or that?" "What, neither?" Mr. T. Randell; "Aquila non capit muscas," Mr. G. Morsch; "Quid rides," Rev. L. W. Stanton; "Light," H. F. L. Meyer; "A galvanised mummy," W. Geary; "Knights of the chequered table," "When solved make a note of," H. W. Butler; "Entrancing chess," J. G. Finch; "All's well that ends well," H. Jackson; "Persta atque obdura," Miss F. F. Beechey; "By Jingo," J. Russell; "Dolly Varden," "Floy," "Little flirt," G. B. Spencer, U. S. A.; "Complexity," "Difficulty," "Simplicity," J. Scott; "Onwards," "Amusement," "Success," W. M'Arthur; "Wanderlied," "Little Joe," "What's in a name?" G. R. Downer; "Multi fortes," "Bold enterprise," "Earnest if simple," T. Bennett; "Eria," W. Coates; "De profundis," "Only a fancy," "Ye chesse game," J. Keeble; "Pshaw!" "Straws," J. G. Nix; "Falter not," "Behind the clouds," "Der Freiheit," C. F. Angresius, New York; "Spes," C. Bexley, Vansittart; "Oxygen," "Nitrogen," R. H. Seymour, U. S. A.; "'Tis but a dream," A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica; "Success is the boon of perseverance," "Simplicity," S. Le Gault, U. S. A.

The Solution Tourney in connection with the above resulted in favor of—"Jacobus," first prize; H. Blanchard, second prize; T. Bennett, third prize.

An Apology.

We hope our readers will kindly overlook the absence of reviews to the July and August Problems, which were to have been given in this number. We depended to some extent on two or three friends to help us go through with the forty-odd positions and thoroughly analyze them; but they found their time so taken up with other less attractive duties that it was impossible to render assistance, and to do the work alone, at the last moment, was an utter impossibility if the reviews were to be of a solid character, and if otherwise, it were better not to give them. The time that we could have bestowed upon them, would not have been enough to do justice to the work, and we prefer to leave undone what cannot be well done. We hope that some of our leading problemists will come to our assistance in the future and help us in this much desired feature. That which will be easy work for a half dozen to perform, would be decidedly laborious for only one; and besides, it takes a vast amount of time for one to do it and do it as it ought to be done. If two or three will come to our assistance each month with a few reviews, we will write them up in a way that we think may prove an attractive feature to this department. As our space can be taken up with matter of greater importance, we have thought it best to give only the key-moves to the July and August problems, but if there are any among the lot that yet prove too obscure, we shall be happy to give solutions of such by postal card upon application.

As there were no prizes offered for solutions in either of these numbers, our solvers, with but three or four exceptions, failed to report on them. Mr. Wm. J. Berry and Mr. M. Cumming were the only ones who reported solutions to all the problems in both numbers.

The Dual Theory.

THE Cincinnati *Commercial* thus neatly explains the dual theory in Chess: "A problem that after the first move admits of the mate in two different ways is said to have a dual, and each additional way is another dual. Good composers, by hard work, get rid of duals, if possible. The beauty of a problem is in its leading idea, and the *coup de grace* should not be administered by half a dozen different pieces. The Black King should be dispatched with a rapier, and not by a gang armed with clubs."

A Romantic Chess Problem.

(WITH a real Christmas Game-bit).—The position: The red Queen flushed with agitation is in the Castle square. Her faithful Knight white with rage threatens the King red with wrath in his own square. The Bishop in white canonicals is next to the King's Castle square, where is perched a Rook of evil omen. This being the position of affairs, this is the Problem:—White to move and mate as soon as possible. The solution:—White Knight makes a very good first move by bribing the Bishop, who promises to assist in the mating. Move 2, Knight takes the Queen and places her in safety behind the Castle. Move 3. Knight takes a Pawn that was threatening the Bishop. Move 4. The Bishop comes down to the Castle square, and mates the Queen and her faithful Knight. Thus White has moved and mated in four moves. But owing to the presence of the Rook in the Castle square, we fear we cannot add that the mated pair lived happily ever.—*Funny Folks.*

◆◆◆

Shinkman vel Carpenter.

The *Chess Players' Chronicle*, in speaking of the two-move problem which we published under this heading last month, says: "It may be remembered that the problem referred to [*Vide C. P. C.* vol. II., p. 95.] was published simultaneously, in October, 1877, in the *Huddersfield College Magazine* and the *Free Press*, in the latter under Mr. G. E. Carpenter's name. We are led to believe, from the *American Chess Journal* for May, 1878, that Mr. Shinkman had given up all claim to the problem in favor of Mr. Carpenter, who, it was admitted, composed his two years prior to Mr. Shinkman's. The *American Chess Journal* seemed to think very little of the position, and appeared almost to ignore the fact it was up to prize problem standard. It goes on to say, "a problemist like Shinkman, who has composed upwards of 1200 problems, can well afford to blot out one little stratagem upon which he could scarcely have devoted more than five minutes' labor." If such statements were made with Mr. Shinkman's consent, we would hardly deem the Chess editors justified in reprinting the problem with Mr. Shinkman's name appended, or at all events Mr. Carpenter should have a share in the honor by some acknowledgment in the shape of his name being given conjointly with his more fortunate successor."

That Tourney!

The *Argus and Express*, in commenting on the August number of our magazine, says: "Mr. J. G. Nix, the umpire in the late Holyoke *Transcript* tourney, furnishes us in the same magazine with a lengthy and able defence of his judgment. It will be remembered by most of our readers that the two-mover of Mr. Shinkman's set, which obtained the first prize, was objected to on the score that the idea was not original. Mr. Nix's reply admits that the idea is hackneyed, but claims a certain value for the problem in point of novelty of construction. Mr. Nix puts in as illustrations the published standard of judgment in several by-gone and well-known tourneys in which "originality" is not mentioned as a test of practical value. But the mistake which Mr. Nix makes is that he omits to note that this very originality is postulated as a *sine qua non* of the problem's admission to the competition. If a problem can be proved to be copied, it is not allowed to compete at all. Now the root idea of Mr. Shinkman's problem has been known to the Chess world for twenty years at least. So far as we know the first shape in which it appeared was the following, by L'Anonyme de Lille (Th. Herlin):

White—K at Q 7, Q at K 4, R's at Q R sq and K R 8.

Black—K at Q R sq, R's at Q R 2 and Q sq, P at Q Kt 2.

Mate in two moves.

Then there is another of Bayer's.

White—K at K B 7, Q at Q R, R sq at K 4, B at K R sq.

Black—K at Q R sq, R at Q Kt sq, B at Q B sq, P at Q R 2.

Mate in three moves.

The two-mover of the set "Monotonous," of this same tourney, may be cited as containing all there is in Mr. Shinkman's and a great deal more.

◆◆◆

The Preston "Guardian" Problem Tourney.

The awards in Problem Tournaments are coming in on us so thick and fast, that it is almost impossible to give them proper attention. We would like much to give the judges' reports of this interesting tourney in full, but our space is already so taken up with other matter that we shall have to forbear. The whole affair may be concisely summed up as follows:

The prizes were for the best original three-move problems contributed to that paper

during the year ended 30th of June last; the chief conditions being "that competitors should be residents of Lancashire, and that no competitor should be allowed to win more than one prize." Of the seventeen problems sent in during the specified time, two were found to have second solutions. The problems contributed by Messrs. H. Blanchard, H. E. Kidson, and G. J. Slater only were submitted to the judges—Messrs. J. Crake and H. F. L. Meyer—to whom the names of the authors were unknown; the compositions of the remaining competitors being considered inferior were adjudicated by the Chess Editor, Mr. J. T. Palmer. The judges differing in their respective awards, their full reports and copies of the problems were submitted to Mr. H. J. C. Andrews, who consented to act as far as the first three prizes were concerned. His award, which coincided with that of Herr Meyer, was as follows:—First prize problem by Mr. G. J. Slater—White (6): K at Q 7; Q at K R 6; R at K B 4; B at Q Kt 3; P at Q 4, K 6. Black (6): K at Q 4; Kt at Q B 5, K Kt 6; P at Q 3, K 4, Q Kt 5. White to play and mate in three moves. Second by Mr. H. E. Kidson—White (9): K at K Kt 2; R at K Kt 7; B at Q 7, Q Kt 6; Kt at Q B 5, K 3; P at Q 4, K 2, K R 5. Black (7): K at Q 3; R at Q R 2; Kt at K Kt sq; P at Q B 3, K 3, K 3, K B 4, K R 3. White to play and mate in three moves. Third by Mr. H. Blanchard—White (9): K at Q R 8; Q at K R 3; B at Q Kt 2; Kt at Q B 3, K Kt 4; P at Q B 6, Q 3, Q 2, K Kt 2. Black (2): K at Q 3, P at Q Kt 6. White to play and mate in three moves. The commendable practice of withholding the prizes until a sufficient time has elapsed for thoroughly testing the winning positions is here adopted, two months being the limit; and, as a stimulus for proving the soundness of the problems, a prize of the value of five shillings is offered to the first solver demonstrating a "cook."

Upon this tourney the *Brighton Guardian* very aptly remarks:

"The present tourney affords another instance of the difference in opinion existing between authorities on the respective merits of certain problems. It appears to us that awards in problem tourneys do not, as a rule, give general satisfaction, unless some plan is adopted where the adjudication is not entirely left to one person. We, ourselves, are in favor of appointing four or more judges, each of whom, *without con-*

sulting the others, shall select from the competing problems as many as there are prizes. If there be five prizes let five marks be given to the problem he considers best, four to the second, and so on. These awards having been sent in to the Chess Editor, the total number of marks given to each problem would be ascertained, and the final award made accordingly. We believe that in this way a fair result could be obtained, and much of the wrangling that usually occurs at the conclusion of a tourney avoided; besides, the onus of responsibility, which attaches so heavily to one judge, would be in a great measure removed."

The Science of Self-mates.

This title might well apply to the very curious and interesting pamphlet, "*Étude Zatrikiologique*," lately received by us from Mons. Demonchy, of Marseilles. In truth the series of elaborate studies therein contained exhibits research of the most comprehensive character into the inverse method of Chess Art. Not a single direct mate problem intrudes itself within the limits of the work.

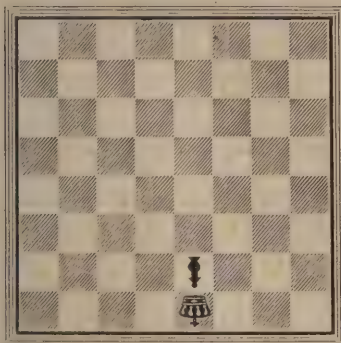
To one not acquainted with the resources of, and the developments possible to, suicidal play, the perusal of Mons. Demonchy's novel investigations would open a Chess Columbia of piquant surprises and intellectual gratification; the various lines of thought pursued on Chessic themes fairly vibrate with originality and the fascination of new secrets in the germ, as it were. Commencing his inquiries into the multi-form combinations of pieces on the sixty-four squares, the author demonstrates that a Pawn and two Kings can stand, in relation to each other on the board, 223,944 different ways; by adding a Bishop the possibilities of combination are enormously increased to no less than 6,830,292 positions. Mons. D. closes his calculations in this direction with thirteen Pawns and two Kings resulting in a row of *twenty-seven figures!* Next in order come half a dozen diagrams illustrative of the shortest tours of Q, R, B, Kt &c., on the sixty-four squares, then follows the real and substantial subject matter of the book, good, solid brain fodder; it being a fine series of enigmas constructed upon the idea of allowing a Black Pawn to reach the royal row and upon its becoming either Q, B, R, or Kt so manipulating it as to accomplish a self-

mate to White in the smallest possible number of moves.

The first enigma has eighteen variations, from seventeen to forty-one moves each, in the event of Black Pawn becoming a Rook, with other variations provided Pawn chooses the alternative of B or Kt. In all there are 521 moves in this wonderful analysis. It is true that the position boasts of four white Queens, but Mons. D. triumphantly disarms criticism by working his way to the problem through a fictitious game of ninety-four moves. The idea of the optional transformation of the Pawn is wrought out in about a score of exhaustive studies.

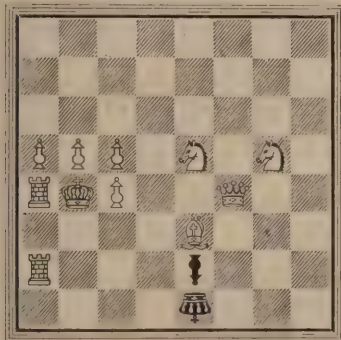
To make the author's peculiar modus more clear to the student, a couple of diagrams will be instructive:

Uncompleted Position.



Complete the position with the White Pieces necessary to force Black to mate if Pawn becomes either Q, R, B or Kt.

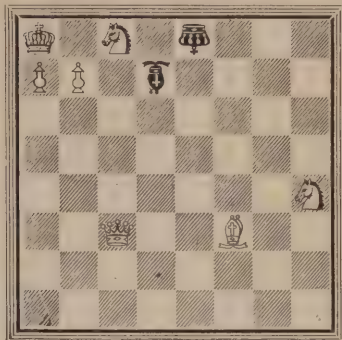
Complete Position.



White self-mates in eleven moves if Pawn becomes a Rook; in nine moves if Pawn becomes a Knight; in seven moves if Pawn becomes a Queen or Bishop.

As a little distraction after the profundities of forty pages of analysis, the author

sketches out the method of play upon a double Chess-board of 128 squares, finishing up with a pair of neat self-mates, of which we append the prettiest:



Self-mate in three.

A Novel Problem Tourney.

The *British Chess Magazine* for October contains the following:

"The kindness of our esteemed correspondent, C. W., of Sunbury, enables us to offer prizes for the two best problems complying with the following conditions.

First.—The Tourney is open to the world.

Second.—Each competitor to send in one direct unconditional three-mover, the main-play of which shall, so far as White is concerned, be as follows: 1 Kt to Q R 5, 2 Kt to K Kt 5, 3 Q mates. The order of the first two moves may be reversed at pleasure, and no restriction is placed upon the Pieces and Pawns employed, except the usual one requiring the primary position to be such as would be possible in play, and allowing no more Pieces to be used at starting than are employed at the beginning of a game.

Third.—Problems, accompanied by names and addresses of the composers, to be mailed to John Watkinson, Fairfield, Huddersfield, England, not later than 31st December next for home, and the 31st January, 1882, for foreign composers. No mottoes nor sealed envelopes required.

	£	s.	d.
1st. Prize, offered by C. W., of Sunbury	1	11	6
2d. " ditto			10 6
3d. " offered by H. J. C. Andrews, the <i>British Chess Magazine</i> for 1882, value.			6 0
4th. 1881, <i>Nuova Rivista</i> Problem Collection, value.			2 0

Judge, C. W., of Sunbury.

The Quotation Puzzle.

In transcribing Mr. Coates' Shakespearian puzzle for the engraver, an unfortunate omission occurred. This was not detected when the plate was examined. There should be an "I" on White Queen's second square, which can be easily placed there by those of our readers who desire to perfect their copy of our October number. With this exception every diagram in that number is correct. Notwithstanding the omission of the letter, we have received correct solutions from the following correspondents, named in the order of their dates:

Captain O. E. Michaelis, Philadelphia, Oct. 9th; "Edipus," Manchester, Va., Oct. 10th; Wm. J. Ferris, New Castle, Del., Oct. 10th; Julia Eastman, S. Hadley, Mass., Oct. 10th; Chas. W. Phillips, Toronto, Can., Oct. 10th; L. W. Davis, Oconomowoc, Wis., Oct. 11th; M. Cumming, Augusta, Ga., Oct. 12th; J. J. Young, Alleghany, Pa., Oct. 15th. Captain Michaelis' solution being the earliest and faultless, is entitled to the prize.

The quotation is, "She sat like patience on a monument, smiling at grief," and the Queen moves begin at K Kt 3, and continue, Q 6, Q sq, Q Kt 3, etc.

A Problem Tourney.

We have a project for a "BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY Problem Tourney" under consideration. If it should be deemed advisable to close our volume in a blaze of glory of that kind, the programme will be published in advance of our December issue, through the weekly press, and by means of circulars.

It is our intention to begin our Second Volume (should that measure of success await us) with the inauguration of a Grand Problem Tourney on a large scale, with sundry novel features. The Tourney now contemplated is a sort of an introductory, or preliminary one, which is to feel the pulse of the Problem World. It will be a single problem contest of three and four-movers, and there will be six prizes: \$20, \$15 and \$10 for four-movers, and \$15, \$10 and \$5 for three-movers; each competitor to enter one of each. Especial care will be taken in arranging the code to govern the contest, and we hope that, should our expectations be realized and the programme issued, it will meet the approval of composers.

Solutions to July Problems.

Frontispiece, unsound, can be solved by 1 P to K 4, or 1 Kt. to Kt 1. No. 34, 1 Kt takes P; No. 35, 1 R to K Kt 5; No. 36, 1 Q to Q Kt 7; No. 37, 1 Q to Q 2; No. 38, 1 B to R 4; No. 39, 1 Q to R 8; No. 40, 1 P to K 6; No. 41, (B at a. 2 should be Black) 1 Kt to B 6; No. 42, 1 K to R 1, also, 1 Kt to Q 1 ch; No. 43, 1 Q to Q 6; No. 44, 1 Q to Q B 3; No. 45, 1 Q to Kt 7; No. 46, 1 Q to Q 1; No. 47, 1 Q to K B 4; No. 48, 1 R to K 3; No. 49, 1 Q to K B 1; No. 50, 1 Q to R 3, but B to Q 5 defeats the mate; No. 51, 1 B to R 2, also 1 R to K 4 ch; No. 52, 1 B to B 2, also, 1 Kt (e. 4) to B 3; No. 53, 1 Q to R 2.

No. 54, 1 P to B 5. (If B takes P, then Kt takes P, etc.) No. 55, 1 R takes K P; No. 56, unsound, solution withheld; No. 57, 1 K to B 8; 2 K to Q 8; 3 K to Q 7; 4 K to K 6; 5 K takes P; 6 K to K 6; 7 K to B 7; 8 K to K 7; 9 K to Q 8; 10 K to B 8; 11 K to Kt 8, and forces down the Pawn, then goes back and captures it, returning by same road, and the rest is easy.

Solutions to August Problems.

Frontispiece, impossible of solution; No. 58, 1 K to Q 8; No. 59, 1 B to Kt 7; No. 60, K to R 5; No. 61, 1 B to Kt 1, also 1 Kt to R 4, or Q 4 ch; No. 62, 1 B to B 4; No. 63, 1 R to Kt 2; No. 64, 1 Kt to B 4; No. 65, 1 B to R 1; No. 66, 1 B to Q 4; No. 67, 1 B to K B 4; No. 68, 1 Kt to B 5; No. 69, 1 Kt to Kt 5; No. 70, 1 Q to R 2; No. 71, 1 Kt to Kt 5; No. 72, (R at a. 6 should be Black) 1 B to K 5, (if R to Q B 1, then Q to B 8 etc.) No. 73, 1 Kt to R 4, thence to B 4, etc.; No. 74, 1 K to B 1; No. 75, 1 Kt to K 2, and if P to Kt 6, then P takes P ch, and 3 Q to R 2 ch, and if 1 P takes Kt, then 2 Kt to Kt 6 ch., and 3 Q takes P ch, etc.

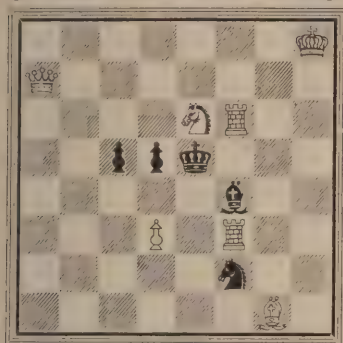
Acknowledgments.

During the past month we have thankfully received problems from L. Cutshaw, W. J. Berry, C. H. Blood, Geo. E. Carpenter, Wm. A. Shinkman, R. H. Seymour, "St. Edmund," John O. Flagg, G. T. Robertson, James Rayner, A. F. Mackenzie, Jos. C. J. Wainwright, C. F. Angresius, G. Breitenfeld, H. E. and J. Bettmann, Sophie Schett, and Harmel Pratt.

PROBLEMS.

PROBLEM No. 124.

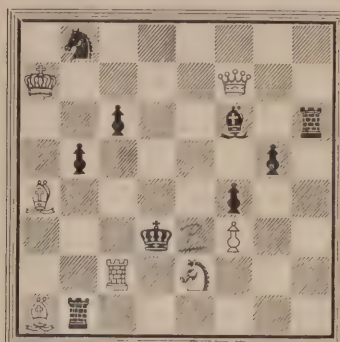
By Charles H. Wheeler.—Chicago.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 125.

By Charles H. Wheeler.—Chicago.

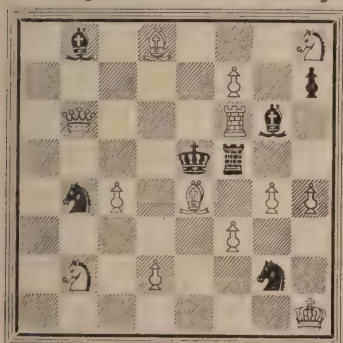


White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 126.

By C. E. Dennis.—Thurlow, Pa.

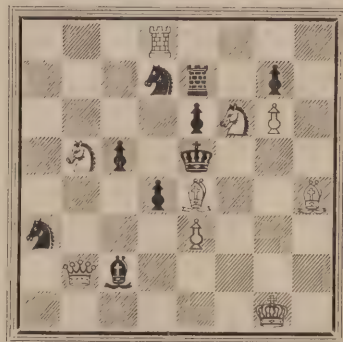
"Design and Work". Tourney.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 127.

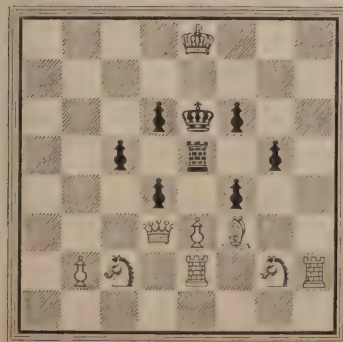
By Arthur F. Mackenzie.—Kingston.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 128.

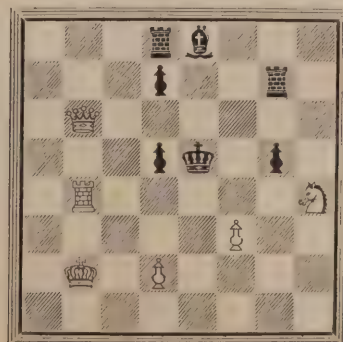
By George Chocholous.—Prague.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 129.

By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.

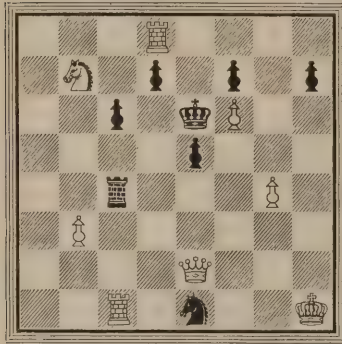


White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 130.

Dedicated to the Editors.

By F. J. Kellner.—Vienna.

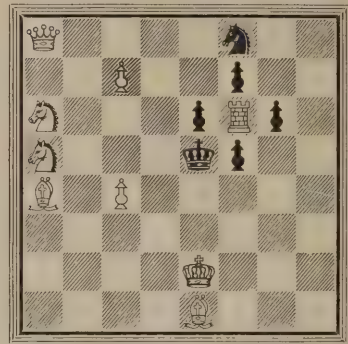


White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 131.

Dedicated to Geo. E. Carpenter, Esq.

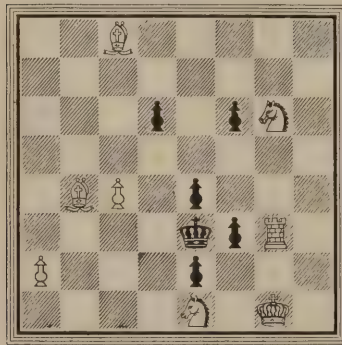
By Dr. D. Melissinos.—Patras.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 132.

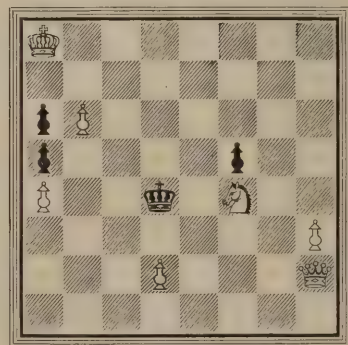
By James Rayner.—Leeds.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 133.

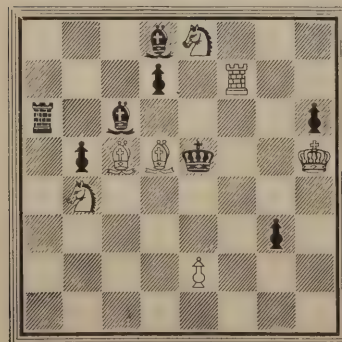
By J. Thursby.—Cambridge.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 134.

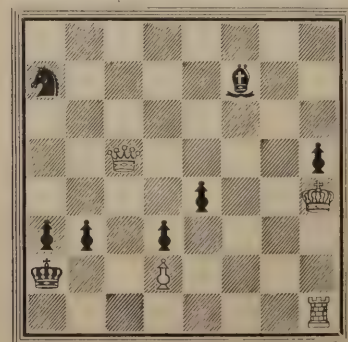
By B. G. Laws.—London.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 135.

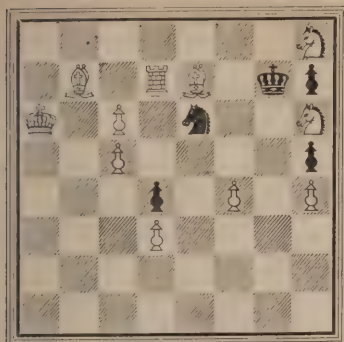
By George Chocholous.—Prague.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 136.

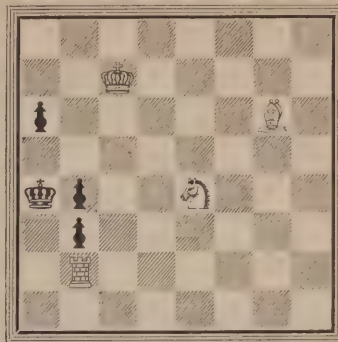
By J. K. Zim.—Utah.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 137.

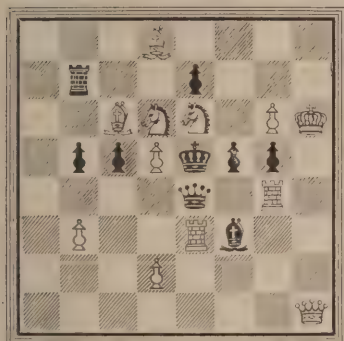
By William J. Berry.—Beverly.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 138.

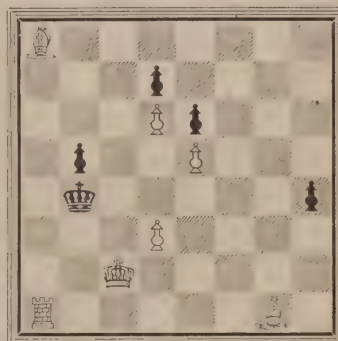
By O. F. Jentz.—New York.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 139.

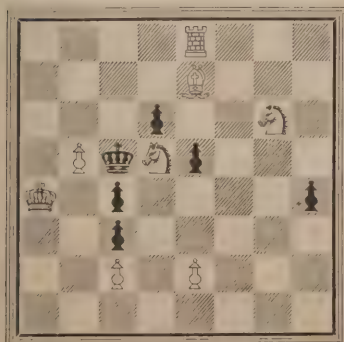
By R. H. Ramsey.—Philadelphia.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 140.

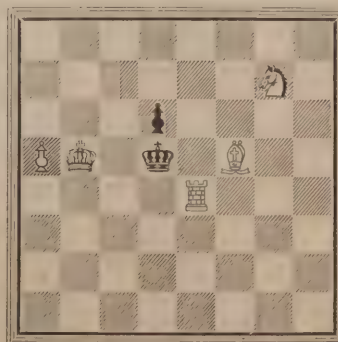
By Franz Dubbe.—Rostock.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 141.

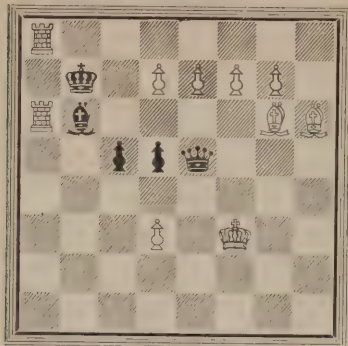
By Sophie Schett.—Unter Waltersdorf.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 142.

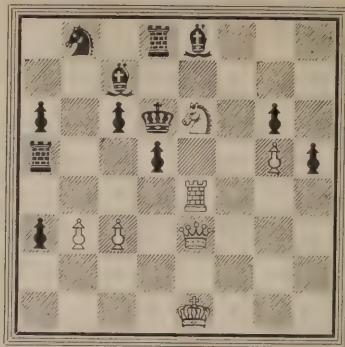
By Wm. A. Shinkman.—Grand Rapids.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 143.

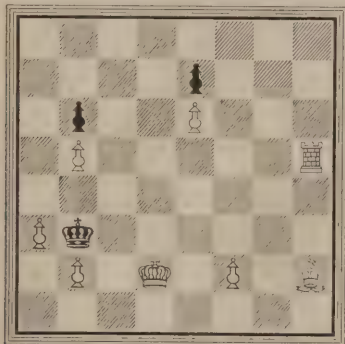
By Dr. A. Kauders.—Vienna.



White mates in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 144.Dedicated to Charles H. Waterbury, Esq.
Elizabethport, N. J.

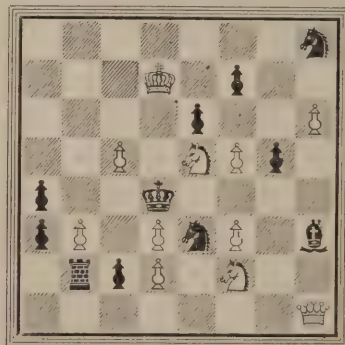
By Joseph C. J. Wainwright.—South Boston.



White mates in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 145.Dedicated to Charles H. Waterbury, Esq.
Elizabethport, N. J.

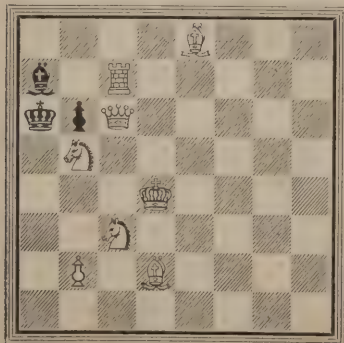
By Joseph Ney Babson.—Worcester.



White mates in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 146.

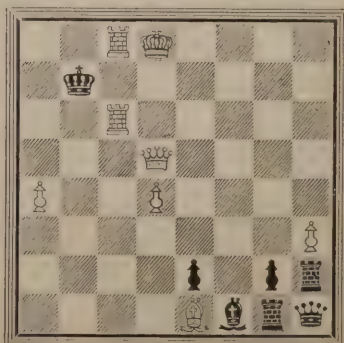
By Philip Richardson.—Brooklyn.



White self-mates in seven moves.

PROBLEM No. 147.

By Wm. A. Shinkman.—Grand Rapids.



White self-mates in eleven moves.



United States.

The Philadelphia Chess Club has received the following official declination by the St. George's Chess Club of London, of its invitation to a friendly cable match; Mr. Minchin, Honorable Secretary of the St. George's, says:

"I have had the honor of laying before the St. George's Chess Club your letter of the 5th of August, in which you informed me that the Philadelphia Chess Club would prefer not to play the proposed games of Chess by cable for a definite stake, but was willing that the losing side should pay the entire telegraphic expenses incurred in the match. In reply, I am directed to state that the committee much regret their inability to meet the wishes of the Philadelphia Chess Club on this point.

"The amateurs of the St. George's Chess Club are not prepared to devote the time and labor that would be required to conduct games of such importance, and the committee feel that they could not call on the distinguished masters, Messrs. Steinitz and Zukertort, specially mentioned in the Philadelphia challenge, to carry on such a contest except for a stake that would give them some, though inadequate, remuneration for the time and labor that such games would demand."

This means, "we do not care to play ourselves, but we are willing to back Messrs. Steinitz and Zukertort in consultation against the amateurs of Philadelphia, the latter's money to be divided between our two great masters to recompense them, though inadequately, for the time and labor necessarily bestowed in teaching other clubs that we are the strongest club in the world." There is a report that the City of London Club would not be unwilling to play a friendly game or two with Philadelphia, and it is possible that a cable match may be arranged, though the Philadelphia

Club insists, and, under the circumstances, very properly so, that the movement shall be initiated by our English friends

Meanwhile, a favorable response has been sent to Havana, and the proposed cable match may be looked forward to as an assured fact.

Foreign.

Mr. Blackburne's return to England from his victorious career at the Berlin Congress, was the occasion of an ovation tendered by the Chess community, which was a spontaneous tribute to his un-



J. H. BLACKBURNE.

doubtedly brilliant achievement, joined in by the general British public, which exulted over the glory he had added to his country's name. Mr. Blackburne is the first native-

born Englishman who has taken the chief honors in an International contest, and the extent to which the event has stirred the public mind of Great Britain, is shown by the fact that the *Times*, *Standard*, *Telegraph* and other London journals have devoted long double-ledged columns of editorial paeans to testify their appreciation of Mr. Blackburne's services. We reproduce here from the columns of the *Illustrated London News* an excellent likeness of the victor, and, in another place, will be found several of the games played by him in the tournament. Mr. Blackburne was entertained by the City of London Chess Club, and subsequently gave an exhibition of his blind-fold skill in the presence of over five hundred spectators; of the eight games played he won five, lost one and drew one, the other being unfinished; he has also been elected an honorary member of the St. George's.

Mr. Mason has returned to London; it is extremely doubtful whether he will return to America immediately as he expected to do.

On the 27th of September last a meeting of secretaries of London Chess Clubs took place at Mouflet's Hotel. The

proceedings resulted in the attainment of the object in view, viz.: the arrangement of inter-club matches for the ensuing Winter season. It was determined that a similar meeting be held annually, a resolution which may be the means of producing a real federative spirit amongst the London Chess organizations. The following clubs were represented by their secretaries, viz.: Bermondsey, Railway Clearing House, Greenwich, Kentish Town, Shaftesbury, North London, East London, South Hampstead, Excelsior, Westbourne Park, Whitechapel, Great Western Railway and Alexandra.

We regret to learn of the collapse of the College Chess Club.

In the Master Tourney of the Berlin Congress, the third and fourth prizes were, with the consent of the committee, divided by Messrs. Tschigorin and Winawer who had tied; the fifth prize was awarded to Mr. Mason by default, Herr Wittek, who tied him for that place not appearing to play off the tie on the 19th of September, the day fixed.

Following is the full final score of the Tourney:

NAME.	Berger.	Blackburne.	Mason.	Minckwitz.	Dr. Noa.	L. Paulsen.	W. Paulsen.	Riemann.	Schalopp.	Dr. Schmid.	V. Schutz.	J. Schwarz.	Tschigorin.	Wemmers.	Winawer.	Wittek.	Zukertort.	Games won.
J. Berger (Graz).....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	8
J. H. Blackburne (London).....	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	14
J. Mason (New York).....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. Minckwitz (Leipzig).....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	0	0	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Noa (Gr. Beeskerek).....	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
L. Paulsen (Blomberg).....	1	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	8
W. Paulsen (Nassengrund).....	1	0	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
F. Riemann (Berlin).....	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
E. Schalopp (Berlin).....	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	—	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	7
Dr. Schmid (Dresden).....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Von Schutz (Lüneberg).....	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	0	0	0	0	0	0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. Schwarz (Vienna).....	1	0	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mich. Tschigorin (St. Petersburg).....	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	0	0	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
C. Wemmers (Cologne).....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	0	0	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
S. Winawer (Berlin).....	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
C. Wittek (Graz).....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	0	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. H. Zukertort (London).....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	11
Games Lost.....	8	2	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	9	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	136

NOTICE.

Mr. A. P. Barnes, having gone to Europe to be absent for an indefinite period, has been compelled to resign the post of Game Editor of this Magazine. We are therefore obliged once more to make a change in our address, which we ask our correspondents and exchanges to observe; editors of Chess journals and columns, who have been sending exchange copies to Mr. Barnes, will oblige us by sending them instead, to J. N. Babson, P. O. Box 651, Worcester, Mass., U. S. A., to whom all correspondence relating to problems ought also to be addressed; general correspondence, contributions of games, etc., should be addressed to H. C. Allen, P. O. Box 274, New York.



COMMUNICATIONS.

But one club, "The Bismarck Chess Club," has added its name to our Directory since our last, making six clubs in all.

PITKIN, COL., August 11, 1881.

Editor BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

Your idea of publishing a Chess Club Directory has again revived an old idea of mine, which I first suggested in *Turf, Field and Farm*, and which now I beg permission to bring once more to the notice of Chess-players, and more especially to the American Chess Association, since the interest taken in the game throughout the world is growing very rapidly. It is the adoption of a badge by which Chess-players may be able to recognize each other wherever they may meet, in hotels, on steamboats, cars, at home or abroad. Who has not made the experience of meeting pleasant companions in travel, and being together with the same for days, weeks or months without knowing they were members of the fraternity until by mere chance some accidental passing remark revealed the fact. A badge worn by either of the parties would have made this known at the commencement of their acquaintance, and would have greatly added to their pleasures. The above has been my experience in numberless cases. Another instance is: I have been living here ever since the "camp" had no more than a dozen log cabins. The camp grew up to be the city of Pitkin, with every line of business represented. Fine buildings (business and residences) grew like magic all around, until to-day we may count perhaps 3,000 inhabitants; the mountains are full of prospectors, and the transient travel of speculators and capitalists is very great. All this time Chess had been neglected for the want of knowing where to find players, although I felt sure that among so many intelligent people some were players. One evening I

stepped into the drug store of Johnson & Sharp to buy a needed chemical, when I spied on the shelves about half a dozen sets of little square pinewood boxes, of a shape with which every Chess devotee is familiar. I asked the proprietor: "Are these Chessmen?" He said, "Yes, are you a player?"

In less than five minutes we were playing, and oblivious of surroundings. This was the start for Chess in this frontier town, "*Schöne Seelen finden sich*," and every evening we found ourselves the nucleus of a group of men, all of whom were players. Chess became popular, and a convenient place was looked for where players could always find room and partners. First Steiner's "Wirtschaft" was selected for the Winter, but when Spring came Steiner closed up in order to develop his mining properties about seven miles from town, and we naturally drifted into Weinberger's Cigar Store, where the play goes on day and night. You will kindly excuse my drifting from my subject into this brief history of Chess out here, but I merely present it as an example to strengthen the idea of having one common sign by which to facilitate players to recognize each other and promote the interest in the game. Every now and then a new player turns up at our resort, with whom we were intimately acquainted for months, but never knew of his acquaintance with the game. Don't you think that the idea of a common badge is a good one? Masons, Odd Fellows and other societies have their signs and badges to recognize each other. Why, then, cannot the Chess Association adapt one, which, as the above-named societies, can be recognized all over the civilized world? A neat little design worn as a scarf-pin or vest-pin, as a watch-charm, or sleeve-buttons, made of metal to suit the respective purchaser's pocket would do. I should suggest this design to be a small enameled Chess-

board, either plain, or some of the principal figures engraved or enameled thereon. I should like to hear the opinion of some of the leading Chess-lights on the subject.

Yours, fraternally,

SIG. HERZBERG.

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Antoine Demonchy, Marseilles:—Your letter is received; many thanks for continued favors. We publish your problem, as requested, in this number.

Julia E., South Hadley:—You were anticipated just one day in your discovery.

F. H. Wisewell, Phelps; *R. H. Seymour*, Holyoke; *G. A. Kretz*, Brooklyn, and others:—You will find an answer to your query in "Editorial Notes."

E. P. Westlake, Southampton, Eng:—Your favor of September 21st was immediately attended to, and the back numbers have been forwarded.

Geo. A. Kretz, Brooklyn:—*The Handbuch* is the most complete analytical work on the openings there is, but we think it is too heavy for the young Chess student; there is too much of it. You had better try Dufresne's "Kleines Lehrbuch," or Lange's "Meister im Schachspiel," if you wish German works, or, if English, Wormald's Openings, or Gossip's new edition of his "Theory" about to appear. See elsewhere, a catalogue of Chess books.

Alp. Delannoy, Enghein:—We have replied to your kind letter, and have sent the numbers as requested.

Rev. G. A. Macdonnell, London:—Hereafter this Magazine may be obtained by subscription or by single numbers, of Messrs. Sampson Low & Co., of London, or, by subscription, through John Watkinson, Esq., Fairfield, Huddersfield, Yorkshire.

A. A. Benton, Hope Mills:—Your favor was promptly answered by mail. You will see that we have made use of your suggestions.

A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica:—The articles and back numbers have been sent,—except May No. which is out of print, but will soon be reprinted. Solutions and reviews at hand.

James Mason, London:—Write fully just what the circumstances are, and what you

want us to do; do this so that we shall not have to guess at your meaning.

F. J. Kellner, Vienna:—You were very welcome to the slight service we were able to do you. We shall be more than paid, and put under obligations by the receipt of the promised problems.

A. Maude, Moscow:—Many thanks for your letter, and for copy of *Zritel*, duly received, we have put you on our exchange list, and hope to receive your column regularly.

R. W. Pope, Elizabeth:—We thank you for your kind letter and for the interest displayed, and the information conveyed, as well.

T. Randell, Holderness, Hull:—The letter you enclosed to us was evidently intended for some other Chess periodical; please advise us.

James Murphy, Oil Wells Cañon:—Thanks for your letter. The problem you refer to as resembling Schrufer's is quoted in this number as an illustration; it was published the *Anonyme de Lille*. Th. Herlin.

Alexis Wiberg, Gothenburg, Sweden:—We have complied with your wishes, and hope soon to hear from you and your friends.

L. Hoffer, London:—Returned numbers received; we must, therefore, decline to consider the proposition you make; if you wish to exchange, send us your journal, in the usual way.

Prof. J. Berger, Graz:—Many thanks for the contribution.

H. Balson, Derby:—Solution and game received, for which please accept our thanks.

H. Blanchard, Delphinholme:—We will examine the problems again, applying your analysis, and will report.

Solutions to "A Midsummer Spell" received from G. A. Breitenfeld, H. Basch, W. J. Berry, H. Ernst, F. Eastside, W. J. Ferris, Rev. C. Gape, N. Lamont, Œdipus, J. Roberts, J. F. Reese, E. Lapidge, C. H. Weightman, W. Nash, J. J. Young, P. Tokayer, L. Wainwright, N. D. Seguin, F. M. Teed, A. Horrocks, M. Michael.

The many communications which relate to the Problem Department having been answered by Mr. Babson by mail, they are omitted.

ESTABLISHED 1873.

MANNING'S YACHT AGENCY.

Since the Agency was organized, there has scarcely been an instance where the purchaser of a yacht had not applied through the Agency, and a very large proportion of the yachts which have changed hands have been sold through its medium.

The attention of parties desirous of purchasing Yachts of any description, whether sail or steam, centreboard or keel, is called to *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR*, published by the Agency, and distributed gratuitously upon application. The *CIRCULAR* contains, among other matters of interest, measurements, descriptions and prices of all yachts in the market for sale.

TO YACHT OWNERS:

No charge is made to owners until a sale or charter be effected, and the Agency advertises all yachts for sale in *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR* free of expense to owners.

The Agency has on its different lists, which are open to inspection of owners, over four hundred applications for yachts.

To owners desirous of selling, the advantage of placing their yachts in the hands of the Agency for sale must be palpable. Apart from the disinclination of buyers to argue with owners as to the purchasing price or value of a boat, there is the additional advantage of selling through the Agency that a recommendation from it is of value.

TO PARTIES INTENDING TO PURCHASE YACHTS:

No charge is made to applicants or purchasers.

If there should not be any yacht on the books of the Agency for sale, suitable to applicant's requirements, the Agency will advertise such requirements in *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR* without charge.

Applicants will please furnish full particulars of their requirements, and the extreme limit of price which they are willing to pay.

Parties desirous of purchasing will find it to their advantage, and are advised, to negotiate only through the Agency, as their interest will be guarded, and no misrepresentations of any yacht or vessel will be tolerated.

THOMAS MANNING, Proprietor,

53 BEAVER STREET, - - - - NEW YORK CITY.

By appointment, Agent for the sale of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey Charts and Publications.
Special Agent for Yacht Life Preserving Mattresses and Cushions. Yacht Supplies promptly furnished at lowest Market prices.

CUSTOM HOUSE PAPERS PROCURED,

Insurances, Surveys, Inspections and Valuations, Building, Altering or Repairing Superintended. Models and Estimates for Building obtained from reputable builders.

All matters connected with Yachts promptly attended to

Our Subscription Department.

Subscriptions invited for Periodicals, Magazines, and Newspapers, wherever published. Our Subscription Department has been for years a leading feature of our business, and we have the best facilities of any house in the country for executing all orders promptly and with regularity. The more important foreign papers for sale in single numbers. Every American newspaper and magazine of prominence can be found in our store. Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 Union Square, N. Y.

A. F. MÜLLER,

TAILOR,

31 Union Square, cor. 16th St.,

EQUESTRIAN OUTFITS,

FOR LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,
A SPECIALTY.

New York.

RARE OLD ENGRAVINGS,

FINE MODERN ETCHINGS.

Messrs. Brentano, 5 Union Square, beg to announce that they have just received a special consignment of the most admired works of the Old Engravers, such as Dürer, Edelinck, Wille, Raphael Morghen, and Toschi.

These interesting works of art,—so faithfully reproducing the finest paintings of the Old Masters, are equally appropriate for framing or for the portfolio; while their rarity and moderate cost recommend them to all art-lovers.

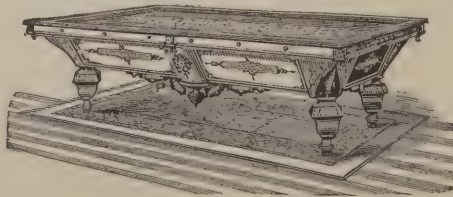
The collection includes a fine assortment of the best modern Etchings.

These Engravings have been carefully selected by Mr. Frederick Keppel, of London and New York, and this department will be under his supervision.

Correspondence is invited, and engravings will be sent on approval to any address.

THE MOST EXTENSIVE MANUFACTURERS OF

Billiard



Tables

IN THE WORLD.

THE J. M. BRUNSWICK & BALKE CO.,

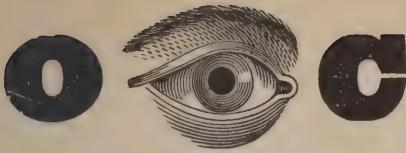
CHICAGO, CINCINNATI, ST. LOUIS, SAN FRANCISCO,

724 BROADWAY,

NEW YORK.

My-6t-'81

Send for Illustrated Catalogue and Price List.



CASH PAID

For old Newspapers, Books, Pamphlets, Rags, Rope and Bagging, Copper, Brass, Lead, Zinc, Pewter, Type Metal, Electrotype Plates, Stereotype Plates, Tin Foil, Tea Lead, and Old Metal of every description. *Orders by mail promptly attended to.* Will send to any part of the city or suburbs.

STOCKWELL, 25 Ann Street, N. Y.

CHESS BOOKS.

Dusfresne's, Kleine's, Lehrbuch des Schachspiel—Leipzig—1881, - - - 55c.
Post-paid to any address, - - - - - 65c.

"The price of this book is a marvel and mystery to us. Here is a book of 584 pages, elegantly bound, with marbled edges and ornamental gilt side and back, well printed in every respect, offered for sale by New York book-sellers for **fifty-five cents**! A little easily acquired familiarity with the notation, will enable the English speaking student to enjoy the many beautiful games, and to derive profit from the analysis of end games." BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

June, 1881.

KOHTZ AND KOCKELKORN'S PROBLEM COLLECTION.

A limited number at \$1.00 per copy (post-paid), this being one-half of the former price.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

5 Union Square, New York.

Our Stationery Department.

The correct styles of Wedding, Reception, and Visiting Cards and other Stationery, can be procured at our Stationery Department. Sketches furnished for Monograms, Crests, Coats of Arms, and emblems of every description and device. A full assortment of Office and Commercial Stationery.

Address, BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

No. 5 Union Square, N. Y.

JUST PUBLISHED!

The Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress,

(Held in New York, January, 1880.)

By **CHARLES A. GILBERG.**

Containing Memoirs of the First, Second, Third and Fourth American Chess Congresses, Biographical Sketches of

MORPHY,	L. PAULSEN,	PROF. AGNEL,	PROF. GEORGE ALLEN,	PROF. D. W. FISKE,
DENIS JULIEN,	THEO. LICHTENHEIN,	N. B. MARACHE,	COL. CHAS. D. MEADE,	
JUDGE MEEK,	H. P. MONTGOMERY,	B. I. RAPHAEL,	STANLEY,	JAS. THOMPSON, etc.

A full account of the FIFTH AMERICAN CHESS CONGRESS, its inception, the preliminary proceedings, the games, the problem tourney, with the report of the judges, and 126 of the best problems, the Congress dinner, a scheme for pairing players in tournaments, with diagrams, list of subscribers to the general fund, Treasurer's report, solutions, etc., etc. Embellished with a lithographic group containing portraits of Mackenzie, Grundy, C. Mohle, Sellman, Max Judd, Delmar, Cohnfelt, Congdon, Ryan and Ware—pp. 539. Orn. Cloth, PRICE, \$2.50.

Published by BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM, 5 Union Square, New York.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—It is our purpose to make our establishment the headquarters for all Chess Players, and we will endeavor to keep on hand anything they may require in the way of Chess Literature, Books, Diagrams, Rubber Type, Chess Men, Boards, &c. All correspondence will receive our immediate attention.

We have in stock a complete assortment of STAUNTON CHESS MEN, and Boards, which we will offer to the public on reasonable terms. The large club size, with the elegant inlaid Board to match, are peculiarly adapted for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS. Full descriptions of the various styles, prices, etc., will be found on third page of cover.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

CHESS LITERATURE.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM has the best facilities for supplying Chess books and periodicals, in the promptest manner and on the lowest terms. We shall keep constantly on hand a large stock of the best books, Chess Magazines and Chess Columns. In the following list those marked with a * are already on our counters and any of the others named can be procured at short notice.

The prices affixed to those books in this list, not marked as being in stock, are liable to change; they are mostly out of print, and the prices are those at which they are held by those from whom we can procure them. In all cases we will endeavor to procure rare books for our customers as cheaply as possible, and it may be that in many instances books here named may be picked up at figures less than those mentioned.

CORRESPONDENTS will please state whether books ordered are to be imported, if not obtainable in this country. The length of time necessary to import a book varies from four to six weeks.

Agnel, H. R.—Chess for Winter evenings.		*The same.—Three Vols., 1841, 1842, 1843.	\$10 50
Alexandre.—Collection of 2,000 problems by the best masters.	\$10 50	*Chess Monthly, The—For 1853, Vol. II. Edited by Morphy, Fiske and Cooke. New York, 1858.	2 00
Alexandre's Encyclopædie.	10 50	Caïssa.—A poem, by Sir Wm. Jones. (See Philidor).....	
*Allgaier, J.—Neue theoretische und praktische anweisung zum Schachspiel. Vienna, 1830.	1 50	Cessole, Frate Jacopo da.—Volgarozza mento del libro dè costumi e degli uffizii dei Nobili sopra il quicoo degli scacchi. Milan, 1829.	4 50
*American Chess Players' Hand-Book.—Compiled from Staunton, with analyses of the openings, illustrative games, etc. 16mo. Philadelphia, 1878.	1 25	Congress, Chess—At Dusseldorf, 1876; Cologne, 1877; Frankfort, 1878. (See Minckwitz, J.)..	
*Automaton Chess Player.—Games of the—Comprising fifty select games of Maelzel's famous Automaton. London, 1820.	1 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1873, at Vienna. By Herrn Lehner and Schwede, 8 vo. Leipsic, Früher, \$3.00; broch.	75
Automaton Chess Player of Von Kempelen. An attempt to analyze the, with a copious collection of Knights' tours over the board. Illustrated. London, 1821.	5 50	Congress, Chess—Of 1871, at Crefelt.	75
*American Chess Nuts.—2,400 problems by the best American Composers. Edited by E. B. Cook, C. A. Gilberg and W. R. Henry. New York, 1869; paper.	2 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1862, at London.	
Amateurs.—Treatise on the theory and practice of the Game of Chess. 1st edition. Paris, 1775.	2 60	Congress, Chess—Of 1876. (See Sayen, W. H.)	
Amateurs New Notation of Games and Chess Moves. Paris, 1823.	2 10	Congress, Chess—Of 1880, in New York. (See Gilberg, C. A.).....	
*Arnell and Sörensen.—Nordisk Schachproblem 1858-78. Copenhagen, 1879.	2 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1867, at Paris. (See Neumann).....	
Bilguer.—Handbuch des Schachspiels. 6th edition. Leipzig, 1879.	7 40	Congress, Chess—Of 1878, at Paris. (See Schallopp.)	
Bingham.—The incomparable Game of Chess. London, 1820.	3 50	Congress, Chess—Of 1851, at London. (See Staunton.).....	
*Bird, H. E.—The Chess Openings Critically and Practically Considered. 8vo. New York, 1880.	1 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1877, at Leipsic. (See Schallopp.).....	
Bird, H. E.—The same. London edition.	1 50	*Congress, Chess—Of 1871, at Cleveland, O.	50
*Bird, H. E.—Chess Masterpieces. A collection of 150 of the best games by great Masters. Demy, 8vo., \$1 50. Gilt edge.	2 00	Damiano, Ruy Lopez and Salvio. Translated by Sarraut, with a dissertation on blindfold play. London, 1813.	3 50
*Bird, H. E.—Analysis of "Chess Masterpieces." Demy, 8vo. London, 1881.	50	Dufresne, Jean.—Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiels. Leipzig, 1881. 584 pages.	55
*Bland, W. R.—The Chess Club Directory.	1 00	*Forbes, Prof. Duncan.—A History of Chess. London, 1860.	3 00
Bledow and Oppenheimer.—Stamma's hundred End Games.	1 25	*Gilberg, Charles A.—Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress. Comprising the games in the Grand Tournament, a selection of those in the Minor Tournament, The Problems in the Problem competition, A full account of the proceedings of the Congress, the Dinner, etc., Annals of American Chess to the present time biographical sketches of prominent players, etc. 12mo. pp. 539.	2 50
The Same.—New Rules of the Game. St. Petersburg, 1858.	75	Gossip, G. H. D.—The Chess Players' Manual. A complete guide to Chess. pp. 884. London, 1875.	3 75
Boden, S. S.—Introduction to the Study and Practice of Chess. London, 1851.	3 50	*Gossip, G. H. D. Theory, etc. 1879.	2 75
*Cook, W.—Synopsis of the Chess Openings. 2nd ed., with additions and emendations. London, 1880. (3rd ed. in press).....	1 75	*Greco, Gioachino.—On Chess. Translated from the French, with critical remarks, etc. By W. Lewis. 8vo. London, 1819.	2 00
*Cook, W.—The Chess Primer. A stepping stone for beginners, teaching the preliminary details, supplemented by a series of illustrative games, with the reasons for every move appended, and the laws of the game. London, 1881.	40	Greco, G.—Chess made easy. 1759.	5 00
*Chess Players' Chronicle.—Complete set. 13 Vols, 1841-1854. Cloth, with colored title Pages and steel engravings. Rare.	60 00	*Hand-buch des Schachspiels.—Sixth Edition, with explanatory notes for English readers. By P. K. Von Bilguer, Leipsic, 1880. Paper, Cloth.	7 40
		Handbook of Chess.—By an Oxford Amateur.	1 00
		*Hazeltine, Miron J.—Brevity and Brilliancy in Chess. A collection of brilliant "gems."	1 50

CHess LITERATURE—CONTINUED.

*Healey, F.—A collection of 200 problems by this famous composer. 12mo; London, 1866	\$2 50
Harrwitz.—Lehrbuch des Schachspiels. Berlin, 1862	2 45
Jaenisch.—Chess Preceptor. Translated by G. Walker. London, 1847	5 00
Jaenisch, Major C. F.—The Knight's Tour. St. Petersburg, 1837. Very rare	5 00
Same.—New Analyses of the Openings. St. Petersburg, 1842; rare	12 00
*Kennedy, Capt. H. A.—Waifs and Strays	2 00
*Kenny, W. S.—Practical Chess Exercises; London, 1818	2 00
Kenny, W. S.—Practical Chess Grammar, or an introduction to the Royal Game of Chess, in a series of plates. London, 1817	7 00
Klett, Philip.—Problems by. Leipsic, 1879	2 50
Kohtz and Kockelkorn.—Problems by	1 00
*Labourdonnaix, L. C. M.—Nouveau Traite du jeu des Echecs. Paris, 1833. Very rare	5 00
*Lange, Max.—Paul Morphy. Skizzen aus der Schachwelt. 2d edition. Leipsig, 1881	1 75
Lange, Max.—Handbook of Chess Problems. Leipsic. Former price, \$4 00	1 50
Lewis, William.—Elements of the Game of Chess. Am. Ed. New York, 1827	2 50
Lewis, William.—Translation of Greco. 8vo; London, 1819	2 00
*Lewis, William.—Treatise on the Game of Chess; 8vo; London, 1844	4 50
Lewis, W.—Oriental Chess. Specimens of Hindoostanee excellence, etc. Two Vols. in one. London, 1817	5 00
Lewis, W.—Chess Problems. London, 1827	5 00
Lewis, W.—Games of the London and Edinburgh Match. London, 1828	3 00
Lewis, W.—A second series of Lessons. London, 1832	5 00
*Lewis, W.—Chess for beginners. Many colored diagrams. 2 Vols., 1835-37	5 00
Lichtenstein, A.—Der Schachkünstler Hundert Schachkunstspiele, 1847	1 00
Long, Thomas.—Positions in the Chess Openings. 8vo. London, 1874	3 00
Long, Thomas.—A Key to the Chess Openings. 8vo. London	
Miles, J. A.—Chess Gems. A collection of nearly 700 problems by the best composers of the world	3 75
Minckwitz, J.—Das A B C des Schachspiels	1 25
Minckwitz, J.—Games of the Congresses at Dusseldorf, ('76); Cologne, ('77); and Frankfort (n-the-Main, (1878). 8vo Leipsic, 1879, broch	2 00
Morphy, Paul.—End Games of. Collected on Diagrams by Nuova Rivista. Leghorn, 1879	35
*Morphy, Paul.—Games of. Collected by Löwenenthal; with notes. 12mo. London, 1868	2 00
*Morphy.—Triumphs of; by his late Secretary. New York, 1859	1 50
Morphy, Paul.—The Chess Champion. An account of his career in America and Europe, etc. London, 1859	
Mouret.—Traite Elementaire. Paris, 1836	1 40
Neumann's Elementary Treatise. Paris, 1870	1 20
Neumann und de Riviere. Games of the Paris Congress, 1867	4 50
Orsini, E.—Collection of prize problems of International Tourneys, 1877-1879. Leghorn, 1880	\$1 05
Pearson, Rev. A. Cyril.—Problems by	
*Pierce, James and W. T. Pierce, Chess problems by. 301 beautiful compositions. 12mo. London, 1873	3 75
*Pierce, James and W. T.—English Chess Problems. pp. 683. 8vo. London, 1878	4 00
Philidor, A. D.—Studies of Chess. Containing Sir William Jones's celebrated poem, "Caiissa." 2 Vols. 8vo. London, 1805	7 00
Philidor, A. D.—Analysis of the Game of Chess. Translated by W. S. Kenney. 12 mo. London, 1824. With portrait	2 00
Philidor, A. D.—Chess made easy. Every move in the games illustrated by a diagram, with an introduction by J. G. Pohlman. 8vo. pp. 449. London, 1819. Full calf	5 00
*Philidor.—Games of, and Elements of Chess. 12mo. Boston, 1805	2 00
Ponziani.—Il Giuoco incomparabile. Venice, 1812	3 50
Preti, Jean.—Strategie Raisonnée des ouvertures. 2 vols. Paris	7 00
Strategie Raisonnée des fins des parties. Premier fascicule, Rois et pions. 1 vol. Paris	2 40
Duxieme fascicule Rois, Pieces et Pions. 1 vol.	2 80
Strategie Raisonnée des parties d'avantage.	2 00
Ruy Lopez, etc.—Translated by Sarratt	3 50
Salvio, Alessandro. Il giuoco de gli Scacchi. Diviso in IV libri, etc. Naples, 1823	15 00
Sarratt, J. H.—Translation of Damiano, Ruy Lopez and Salvio, with a dissertation on blindfold play. London, 1813	3 50
*Sarratt, J. H.—Treatise on the Game of Chess. 2 Vols. 8vo. London, 1808. Very rare	5 50
Sayen, W. H.—Book of the Centennial Congress in 1876. 12mo. Philadelphia, 1876	
Schalopp, Emil.—Games of the Paris International Congress of 1878. Leipsic, 1879	1 60
Schalopp, Emil.—Games of the Congress at Leipsic, 1877. Leipsic, 1878	1 60
Seghieri.—Guida Elementare. Leghorn	
Selkirk's Book of Chess and blindfold play. London, 1868	2 50
Silberschmidt, H.—Das Gambit. Braunschweig, 1829	3 50
The Same.—De Neuentdeckten Geheimnisse des Schachspiels. Braunschweig, 1829	2 00
Slowman.—Definition du jeu des Echecs et de l'opposition des Rois. Paris, 1867	1 00
Sonntagsblätter für Schachfreunde von Max Lange. Leipsic, \$1 75; Broch	75
Stamma.—One hundred End Games	1 00
*Steinitz, Wm.—Games in the Match between Steinitz and Blackburne. London, 1876. Paper	40
*Staunton, Howard.—The Chess Players' Companion, with a treatise on Odds, etc. 12mo., London, 1875	2 00
*Staunton, H.—The Chess Players' Handbook	2 00
*Staunton, H.—The Chess Praxis	2 40
*Staunton, H.—The Chess Tournament of 1851. 12mo. London, 1852	2 00
*Staunton and Wormald.—Laws and Practice London, 1879	2 00
Stratagems in Chess.—A collection of critical situations. 16mo. London, 1817	2 00
Suhle and Neumann.—The New Theory and Praxis. Berlin, 1865	3 75

CHess LITERATURE—CONTINUED.

*Taylor, J. Paul.—Chess Chips.		*Van der Linde.—Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Schachspiels. Mit Unterstützung der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Berlin, 1881.	\$7 40
*Tomlinson, Chas.—Amusements in Chess. 16mo. London, 1845.	\$3 00	Walker, George.—Games of Philidor. 16mo., London, 1835.	4 00
Twiss, Richard.—Chess Anecdotes, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1787.	5 25	Walker, George.—Chess and Chess Players. Sketches, stories, etc. 12mo. London, 1880.	3 50
Valle, G. B.—Problems by; Leghorn, 1879.	2 00	*Walker, George.—The Art of Chess Play. 12 mo. London, 1846.	3 00
*Vasquez, Andreas Clemente.—Algunas Partidas de Ajedrez jugadas en Mexico. Two parts, City of Mexico, 1879-1880; each.	1 00	Wekkerle.—Philosophy of Chess. Leipsic, 1881.	2 00
Von der Lasa.—Leitfaden. 5th ed. Leipsic, 1881.	2 00	Wilkinson, John.—Chess Problems. 16mo. Chicago, 1876.	1 50
Von der Lasa.—Berliner Schacherinnerungen, nebst den spielen des Greco und Lucena, Gr. 8vo. Former price, \$3 00; broch.	1 00	*Wormald, Robt. B.—The Chess Openings. Demy 8vo. London, 1875.	3 00
Van der Linde, Dr. A.—Das erste Jartausend der Schachlitteratur. (850-1880.) 1881.	1 90	Wormald, R. B.—The Laws and Practice of Chess. (See Staunton and Wormald).	2 00
Van der Linde.—Geschichten und Literatur des Schachspiels. 2 vols. Berlin, 1874.	14 75		

Most of the following named Weekly publications which are in part devoted to the game of Chess, can always be found on our Counters, and for sale by the single number, or subscriptions will be taken for them at the regular rates, and we will send them by mail to any address.

	Single.	Per An.		Single.	Per An.
*The Field, London. Column by Steinitz.....	\$ 0 25	\$10 00	*Can. Ill. News, Montreal.....		4 50
*Land and Water. Col. by W. N. Potter.....	25	10 00	*Revue Illustrée des Jeux. Paris. (column		
*Ill. London News. Col. by P. T. Duffy.....	25	10 00	by S. Rosenthal.....		\$8 50
*Ill. Sport and Dram. News. Column by			*Le Monde Illustré. Paris.....		8 00
"Mars.".....	25	10 00	*L'Illustration. Paris.....		12 00
Design and Work. Column by W. R. Bland			*L'Univers Illustré. Paris.....		7 00
The Week's News. Column by F. C. Collins		5 00	*Illustrirte Zeitung. Leipsic.....		12 00
*Society. Col. by E. Marks.....		2 50	*Ueber Land und Meer. Stuttgart. Col-		
Herald, Glasgow. Column by J. Jenkin		5 00	umn by J. Dufresne.....		5 20
Argus-Express, Ayr.....			*Ny Illustrerad Tidning. Stockholm. Col-		
*Turk. Field and Farm. N. Y. Column			umn by R. Sahlberg.....		
by L. C. Allen.....		5 00	Neue Ill. Zeitung. Col. by E. Folkbeer.....		12 00
*Clipper. N. Y. Col. by M. J. Hazeltine.		4 00	Sonntagsblatt. Berlin. Col. by J. Koltz.		
Sunday Call, Newark. Column by D.			Sport-Zeitung. Vienna. Col. by Dr. Gold.		
E. Hervey.....		4 00			
Telegraph, Pittsburg.....					
*Times. Phila. Column by G. Reichelm.....		2 00			
*Commercial. Cinn. Col. by J. W. Miller.....		1 00			
*Free Press. Detroit. Col. by T. B. Bull.		2 00			
Globe Democrat. St. Louis. Column by					
Capt. MacKenzie.....		2 00			
Globe. Toronto. Column J. H. Gordon		2 00			
Times, Hartford. Column by J. G. Belden		2 00			
American. Baltimore. Column by A. G.					
Sellman.....		1 00			
Sunday News, Balt. Col. by H. Stevenson.					
News and Courier. Charleston.....		2 00			

MONTHLY CHESS PERIODICALS

British Chess Mag.,	20 cents	per No.	\$1 50	per annum.
Chess Monthly,	35	" " "	4 00	" "
Schach Zeitung,	35	" " "	4 00	" "
La Strategie, Paris			4 00	
Nuova Rivista de gli Scacchi. }		Leghorn.	4 75	
Nordisk Skaktidende,		Copenhagen.		
Shakmatni Listok,		St. Petersburg.		
Rivista de Ajedrez,		Semi-Montevideo.		
Montevideo, Uruguay,			5 00	"
Oesterreichische		Lesehalle. Vienna.		

THE NEWEST CHESS PUBLICATIONS.

CRANE'S AMERICAN IMPROVED CHESS BOARDS,
FOR THE POCKET.

Neat, compact, durable, and pronounced the BEST by all who have used them.

SENT POST-PAID ON RECEIPT OF \$1.25.

Cook, W.—The Chess Primer. A stepping stone for beginners, teaching the preliminary details, supplemented by a series of illustrative games, with the reasons for every move appended, and the laws of the game. London, 1881.....	\$0 40	Biographical sketches of prominent players, etc. 12mo., pp. 539.	\$2 50
Gilbert, Charles A.—Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress. Comprising the games in the Grand Tournament, a selection of those in the Minor Tournament, the Problems in the Problem competition, a full account of the proceedings of the Congress, the Dinner, etc., Annals of American Chess to the present time,		Van der Linde, Dr. A.—Das erste Jartausend der Schachliteratur. (850–1880. 1881.....	1 90
		Van der Linde.—Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Schachspiels. Mit Unterstützung der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Berlin, 1881.....	7 40
		Dufresne.—Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiel. Leipzig, 1881.....	55
		Lange, Max. Der Meister im Schachspiel....	
		Dufresne. Ad. Der Meister im Schachspiel..	

Rubber Chess Type, per set, \$1.50; Rubber Diagram Printer, 2.00. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of marked price

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM, 5 UNION SQUARE, N. Y.

By JOHANN BERGER.



BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, DECEMBER, 1881.

No. 8.

EDITORIAL NOTES.



SEVERAL of our subscribers have shown the sincerity of their professions of interest in the welfare and continuance of this magazine by exerting themselves during the past month to bring it to the favorable notice of their friends. One gentleman especially, adopted a course

which is worthy of imitation by all, and he set an example which can be followed without trouble. He took a copy of the magazine with him to a meeting of his Chess Club, and offered to forward the money to the publishers for those present who desired to subscribe; the result was a half dozen new subscribers from among about fifteen gentlemen present, some of whom were already on our list; and there are more to come. Here is the key to the whole situation. It is not so much indifference or unwillingness to support a Chess Magazine, which deters most lovers of the game from enrolling their names as subscribers, as it is the trouble and difficulty of making remittances; no one cares to enclose money in an unregistered letter, and to get a money order is generally inconvenient, and in most places, impossible. If each one who really desires to have this periodical made permanent would adopt the plan so practically carried out by the gentleman alluded to, our continuance would be assured in a week.

We have great plans for our second volume, and that they may not miscarry for lack of time in which to prepare them, it is essential that we know by next month, at the latest, whether we are to go on. Let each one of our friends offer his services to his Chess-playing acquaintances as a forwarder of their subscriptions, and the thing is done! The fact that we don't want to suspend the publication, but wish to give the Chess World something of a surprise with our second volume, is our apology for referring again to the subject.

Herr Heinrich Freidrich Ludwig Meyer, the eminent problem composer of Sydenham, objects to BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY. He don't like it, and finds it quite impossible to reconcile himself to seeing any of his compositions in "such a paper,"—so he terms us. To what a wonderful pitch of excellence our Problem Department might have laid claim had Herr Meyer graciously overlooked the fault which has deprived us of his inestimable contributions we know not; we can only fondly dream of the time when we shall be forgiven. As is well-known, Herr Meyer has been for years engaged in the occupation of turning two cranks at one time; the one is designed to wind up his excellent system of "Universal Notation" so that it may be conveniently, though perhaps reluctantly, swallowed by the Universal Chess Public; the other is used to grind out the most effective arguments against the use of tobacco in all its forms.

Herr M. has never invited us to adopt his notation system; nor has he directly or otherwise intimated that he requires that we should do so as a condition precedent to giving us his countenance; on the contrary, up to the fatal moment when we offended him by running counter to his anti-tobacco principles, we were happy in the belief that our existence was at least indifferent to him. Unfortunately, a few of the more depraved members of the Troicoupian Chess Club indulge in the use of tobacco, nay, more, they smoke it in pipes! And in our faithful portraiture of some of them in the number for September, those pipes, somehow, were not omitted; Herr M. considers that as an affront which no true Chess-player, inspired with anti-tobacco proclivities, should brook, and he has sounded the tocsin of war against us accordingly. Who knows but that the question of success or failure of this magazine may be decided adversely to us because Herr Heinrich F. L. Meyer does not smoke?

There is a calm—scarcely a ripple—on the surface of American Chess; it presents no symptoms of the calm which is said to precede the storm, but it has the appearance of being a permanent lull. To be sure, some of the clubs are said to be engaged in their annual Fall tournaments, but as these affairs are sedulously kept in profound secrecy by most officers of Chess clubs, the fact of their being makes no impression on the Chess body-politic. Arrangements are in progress for the coming cable match between Philadelphia and Havana, with every prospect of a successful issue. We have abandoned all hope of awakening the Chess clubs generally from their lethargy, even long enough to send us information for our proposed Chess Club Directory. Only six clubs have responded, and we feel so much discouraged that we deem it to be useless to make any further attempt to make their existence known.

* * * * *

Captain George H. Verney is out with a letter in the London *Times* in praise of Four-handed Chess; he says:

"The game, beyond the fact of its being played on squares and with two sets of ordinary Chess-men, whose moves are almost the same as in the ordinary Chess, bears no sort of resemblance to the original game. The antagonists are placed to the right and left of each other, and each party has to defend himself and attack his enemies on his flanks, instead of in front of him. No sort of rules for play can be laid down after the first two moves of each player, as the variety of moves is so infinite that no two games ever bear the least resemblance to each other after these eight moves are played. For this reason, and also because the game on each side is in the hands of two players, whose play must be thoroughly in accord with each other, instead of in the hands of one player only, the Four-handed Chess cannot claim the scientific features of the ordinary game; but many good Chess-players I have met with have, after a few games, agreed with me that for amusement and interest, the former game far exceeds the latter. I should be glad to hear from any interested in the game, with a view to bringing it more into use, more particularly in Chess clubs."

Capt. Verney has also just published a neat little pamphlet giving a full description of the game and the rules which govern it. Some Chess-players affect Four-handed

Chess, with its board of 160 squares and its two sets of Chess-men; what favor it finds with us seems to be confined to the German Chess circles, four-handed boards being found in all German cafes where Chess is played. We do not believe it can be made popular. It is too much; it is absolutely beyond the power of the human intellect to penetrate very far into the intricacies of its infinite combinations. We have known games to last for ten days, play being begun by the two pairs of partners at two o'clock in the afternoon, and ended at eleven o'clock, of each day; these were of that kind wherein the partners are allowed to consult, which are necessarily much more protracted than those of the other class where no consultation is permitted. There is much amusement and great consumption of time in this game, but not a bit of Chess. It is a misnomer to call it so, because, notwithstanding the rules of Chess apply, and it is played with pieces having the usual powers of the ordinary game, nevertheless it has no resemblance at all to it, and none of the principles of Chess seem to be involved in it. We would not recommend to any one the advice that he should try to substitute this mongrel for his favorite game.

* * * * *

We notice a tendency towards the general adoption of the plan which includes Whist and Checkers with Chess as the elements of a club. This may be called the "New Orleans idea," for, if it did not originate there, that city is entitled to the credit of having first demonstrated that the union of those three kindred pastimes as the attractive force which collects and holds together the individuals that make a club, can produce, under proper management, an organization of four hundred and fifty members, with no present visible limit to its growth. It was to be expected that there would be an increase of membership with the addition of each new attraction; add Checkers and Whist to a Chess Club, and not only does the club grow with increased vigor, but also Chess itself is benefited. No Chess organization in New Orleans could expect to attain a membership of one hundred, yet "The Chess, Checkers and Whist Club" has four hundred and fifty members, more than *two-thirds of whom prove to be Chess-players*. All of which tends to show that there is a large class, which has a divided interest, and which, by the New Orleans plan, may be made to do its part in sustaining Chess.

THE MORPHY CHESS ROOMS.

(Continued from page 325.)

THIS is all our well-informed narrator finds to tell us of the genial Joe Klatzl. Those who knew him intimately, remember him as one of the most genial and generous of men; as one who was the life of the party in his social enjoyments, but who, in his business relations with the patrons of the establishment, was no more than the polite and attentive host who did so much by his tact and general urbanity, to assure and maintain the popularity of "The Morphy." On the day after the establishment closed its doors for good, Mr. Klatzl left New York, and from then till now no one of his friends in that city has heard aught of him, so far as we have been able to ascertain—not even his brother, whom we have often met since. Whether in a fit of despondency he entered the army and met a soldier's fate, or whether he quietly sought other fields of activity, it were idle to speculate about. Some years afterwards a rumor reached his brother's ears that "Joe" was in a mining camp in California, but strict inquiry failed to discover him. Should he be yet alive, we wish him well, and gladly record here that in most of our pleasantest remembrances of this once famous Chess resort, the form of Joseph Klatzl stands out prominently in the mental pictures. Of Mr. Kappner, of whom our narrator now proceeds to speak, our recollections are of the most pleasant kind, and in common with all other *habitués* of "The Rooms," we bitterly regretted his departure when his martial ardor impelled him to enter the army; he had been an officer in the Austrian Imperial Guard, and at the outbreak of our civil war was a member of New York's famous Seventh Regiment, and in the Spring of 1861 accompanied that command on its march to the relief of the Capital. After his brief campaign he returned to the cares of "The Morphy," but his restless spirit was ill at ease, and he soon left us; we afterwards heard of him as a Colonel on the Staff of General Fremont, in Missouri, but since the close of the war we have never been able to learn any tidings of him. Who, of his former friends, will fail to recognize the vivid portrait which Mr. Hazeltine now proceeds to draw?

"Over there, at the first billiard table in the rear row, you see that jolly, talkative group, a good deal given to banter and hilarity, playing "pool," I think they call

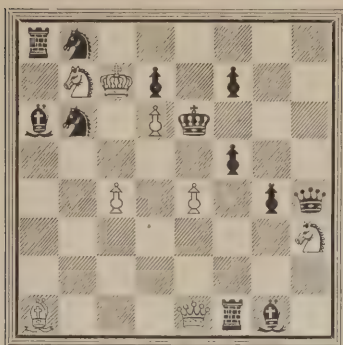
it. That one of the tallest gentlemen, who manages to keep up the most pleasantry in the easiest way, and with the least demonstration, is Mr. Kappner. Straight as an arrow, slender, lithe, light and graceful in every motion, the very *beau ideal* of a staff officer. See, what a springy step! Rather small head, very light hair, fine features, full forehead, a pair of the gentlest, pleasantest, yet clearest eyes (index of the soul) a man ever possessed; with a slight, indescribable impediment in his speech, usually so detestable in a man, but which sits on him with all the grace and piquancy of a belle. Now I'll say something complimentary to him, just to let you see him blush!

Does any member of our N. Y. 7th Regiment know the subsequent history and fate of Mr. Kappner? He was a member of the 5th company. Soon after the "Testimonial" presentation, I was told, he obtained a lieutenant's commission and went to Missouri. A most amiable, social, true-hearted friend he was. Of him, as of most of those here named, the image is brightly and forever imprinted as with a sunbeam upon our memory.

"That young gentleman as tall as Kappner, but something heavier and evidently not yet physically developed, who looks always 'as trim as though just out of a band-box,' is Geo. H. Derrickson, of Philadelphia. He is in New York a good deal, and spends his leisure and loose change at 'The Morphy.' Very handsome is he; matured, his will exceed the beauty accorded to most men. And this outward seeming is the true semblance of his mind. Gentle as a girl, sympathetic, affectionate. Large hazel, thoughtful eyes; plump, red cheeks, round, full forehead, and a well-balanced head. Grave and judicial in manners and speech—too much so, we think, for one of his years. Was it in sad prescience of his early departure from among us? In everything he does you will observe this one controlling motive, always—an eager ambition to excel. This insures him, to a marked degree, a rapid rise in everything he undertakes. In Chess, both in play and as a problematist, he already stands high, with the most honorable aspirations for the future. Come in here while they finish their game, and I'll show you a masterpiece of his invention."

"All's Well That Ends Well."

Respectfully Dedicated to "Phania."



Mate in two.

Let us pause in our extract, to mark the wonderful likeness the idea of this problem of twenty years ago bears to some recent productions for which originality has been claimed, and to which prizes have been awarded. Mr. Derrickson was a player of much promise—indeed, of great accomplishments and of peculiar aptitude. His untimely death deprived America of one of her brightest geniuses for Chess. Following is a specimen of Mr. Derrickson's play, which we find in a recent issue of the *Philadelphia Times*:

*White.**Black.*

MR. X.

MR. DERRICKSON.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 B to B 4 | 2 Kt to K B 3 |
| 3 Kt to K B 3 | 3 Kt to Q B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 B to B 4 |
| 5 P to Q 3 | 5 P to Q 3 |
| 6 B to K Kt 5 | 6 B to K Kt 5 |
| 7 P to K R 3 | 7 P to K R 4 |
| 8 P takes B | 8 P takes P |
| 9 Kt to R 2 | 9 P to K Kt 6 |
| 10 Kt to K B 3 | 10 Kt to K Kt 5 |
| 11 B takes Q | 11 B takes P ch |
| 12 R takes B | 12 P takes R ch |
| 13 K to B sq | 13 R to R 8 ch |
| 14 K to K 2 | 14 R takes Q |
| 15 K Kt to Q 2 | 15 Kt to Q 5 |
| 16 K takes R | 16 Kt to K 6 ch |
| 17 K to B sq | 17 Kt to K 7 Mate! |

A remarkably fine finish.

The next subject for our author's pencil is one whose fame as a player is now world-wide, and who is too well known to the American Chess community not to be at once identified by the character here so faithfully delineated.

"Now, then, this little gentlemen we must not fail to accost. One of our Chess ath-

letes, but who loves a bout at billiards now and then by way of variety—Eugene Delmar. He is one of our active ones. Small of stature, nervous, quick spoken; prompt and positive in opinion. His dark eyes glancing from their depths speak instinctively of genius and fiery energy, and a quick mastery of what he sets about, with great tenacity of his own status; a daring that will cope with anything and anybody, in which you instantly read the force and will of no common-place antagonist. Encounter him, and you must be very strong and very wary, or be beaten.



THOMAS LOYD.

"In the same happy company, enjoying himself in his own solid Teutonic, enviable way, is F. Eugene Brenzinger. There is a man worth your knowing. Become acquainted with him, and you'll soon 'set your life by him,' and might trust yourself to him. He is an Austrian—Viennese, I think—but his Chess is wholly American. He possesses that notably calm and earnest power of application, that in any event, and against any odds, always commands those efforts which unexpectedly often are crowned with success. Generous he is, even to self-abnegation. Play a series of games with him, and if those you win are as good as any, he'll be the first to pronounce them the best, and point out their excellencies. As yet, lack of perfect command of the language, added to a natural

diffidence, gives him an appearance of reticence more than is just. He appreciates pleasantry with hearty keenness, and his repartees are often convulsingly droll. At whatever he undertakes at all, he delivers a staunch, intellectual battle that is particularly difficult to circumvent. He is of medium height, thick set, and deliberate in his motions. He has an ample brow, and get him engaged in any subject, his very soul comes into his speaking, earnest eyes. Open-hearted sincerity, and honest endeavors to excel, may only feel at ease in his presence.



DR. B. I. RAPHAEL.

"From the same group is one more that I'll introduce, and then we'll go into the Chess-room. This is Mr. E. Chamier, and an easy, hearty, but easily interrupted greeting you'll receive. Mr. C. is a Frenchman, long, lank, thin features, prominent nose, large, open and earnest eyes, with perceptive faculties so fully developed that at first it gives you an impression of a receding forehead beyond what is true. It is evident that his life is passed in some intellectual calling. His energy and directness of purpose are indicated by his very motions. If he wishes to go anywhere he takes the fewest possible steps that will carry him there, and goes on the shortest mathematical line to his destination.

Good-bye to any movable obstruction that stands in his way! His mental motions are on the same plan. Habitually analytical, he collects a few of the necessary data for a question, quickly and clearly arranges them, and then promptly enunciates his decision. And that once pronounced, there's an end; that's his opinion irrevocably, and he'll maintain it against all comers. He has a passion and an uncommon aptitude for Chess, and is always in demand as one of the most desirable of partners for a consultation game.

"In the Chess-room is Leonard, surrounded by his friends. That boyish-looking, very tastefully dressed little gentleman, his present *vis-a-vis*, is Otho E. Michaelis, a student in the N. Y. Free Academy. 'Otto,' as so many of them call him, will especially attract and interest you. You will rarely see so young a man on whom careful cultivation has placed such an impress of dignity and self-possession, or has so heightened those qualities naturally possessed. He scarcely promises to attain a height of due proportion to set off his otherwise splendid form. His dark but pleasant eyes glow with the fires of quickness and genius, and his square, massive brow bears the impress of assured intellectual superiority. What wonder that such ardent minds are captivated by the perfections of Chess! Mr. M. is eminently crowned by that highest praise of youth, modesty; his deportment is affable, his language refined, and he is in every respect a most agreeable antagonist. Though already so fine a player, he is neither forward nor urgent with his opinions. I predict a gratifying record of this young man's future. Such youths, with the ill-advised flatteries of admiring friends, are but too apt to become offensively self-conceited and egotistical. Of such is not 'Otto.' The exceptions are the more noteworthy.

"The gentleman sitting at the farthest table, 'too sober by half,' is Theodore Lichtenhein, a veteran of acknowledged prowess, but who rarely plays; for which the young men assign various reasons. A player whose opinions are of first-rate value; but who rarely gives us the benefit of his views, his knowledge or experience. We'll talk more at large about him on some other occasion; just give him a greeting now, receive a nod of recognition, and turn back.

"Aha! Stanley! All right! We know you of old. If there's any new joke or

fresh pleasantry, or piquant bit of gossip or satire been set going within a day or two, that we haven't had before, we shall get it now, with its brilliancy fresh polished, and its point new set. Yea, by'r lady! and many an old one that'll be new to you and me. How would the world get on without Stanleys, from time to time, to be princes among the good fellows? Answer me that, an' thou can'st!

"You see that little, almost bald-headed German at the front table, by the middle post, with his cup of coffee, mild little pipe and milder Chess, with an equally innocent antagonist? Their Chess out-Giuocos the Piano a long ways. I don't know his name and wouldn't tell you if I did.

"One of the committee on the 'M. C. R. Testimonial' told me a good thing of him

some outgushing juvenility, and who there-upon subsided as though used to the application? That is his brother, Joseph A., a nice, good-natured, rollicking boy, vehemently devoted to three laudable objects—Muggins, the Morphy Chess Rooms, and his brother.

"Mr. Klatzl! six, seven, eight lagers—no! send ten. I'll find somebody to drink the other two—take 'em myself!

"There! just in the nick of time are two late comers that'll take 'em—they just will. They are J. D. McLean and Miron J. Hazeltine, from the West End Chess Club. The former gentleman is a canny Scot, and could travel 'Auld Scotia' over with small need of cards. Every clansman would, without hesitation, hail him a McLean, though they might not so readily know that his *prænomena* were John Douglas. His longitude is fully six feet in the clear, and his latitude—well, that of two moderately thick rails, laid parallel Mount a 'stove-pipe hat' top o' that, and you see him. Full developed perceptive, dark-blue, pleasant eyes, of that vivacious quality that can smile without the movement of a muscle; very strongly marked and expressive features, and a bushy head of what looks like stiff, intractable hair. He is a man of more than ordinary perseverance, amounting, on occasion, to dogged obstinacy. He would scorn to take any, the least mean advantage, and will exact the strictest honor towards himself. If he does not beat you every game, it is only because he cannot. Of Draughts he is a thorough master. By years of application, he has satisfied himself that it not only may be, but has been sifted to the bottom, and has abandoned serious pursuit of the game, regretting that this study had not been devoted to Chess. He won the great gold medal for Chess problems by amateurs, given by the New York *Clipper*, in 1859; also, a like prize by the *Clipper* for the best set of positions in Draughts Prob. Tour., at the same time. Of these trophies of his prowess Mr. McL. is justly proud.

"McLean's friend is another of the lank, but by no manner of means one of the quiet kind. He lacks McL.'s altitude by some four inches, but is almost as thick, lithe, nervous, quick-motioned; of Teutonic aspect, and a laugh that you'll hear, sure, if he laughs at all, as he will if anybody else does—or, it may very well hap, he will himself set the example. Thin features, light complexion, full, prominent



COL. CHAS. D. MEAD.

the other day, illustrating a curious phase of human nature. He was, of course, applied to to add his mite to the fund. To the amazement of said committee-man, he observed, with more warmth than the occasion seemed to demand, that he took his cup of coffee and filled his pipe in the rooms of Messrs K. & K., always paid for what he had, didn't owe them anything; and, in short, got ludicrously indignant, in a small way, at the proposition that after so long and steady a patronage, he should be asked to give them a dollar.

"Who is that plump, rosy-cheeked, full-eyed, dark-complexioned, immature youth, wearing a close black cap, whom Leonard just now took it upon himself to snub for

forehead ; full head of very fine, light hair, which, unlike anybody else, without any suspicion of frizz or curl, he wears long on his neck. His eyes are a hazel gray, uncommonly dark for one of his hair and complexion, his nose but little removed from a snub, the counterpart of his friend's trumpet. His arms are disproportionately elongated. Everything he does he just lays his mind right to—just the sort for a Chess-player.

"Oddly enough, neither of them worships the fuliginous deity of the place, which reigns here enthroned in divers peculiar looking boxes, gairish with illuminated covers, and set forth in words of foreign speech, even to the Russian 'Caraway;' but they both take their lager, or 'suthin,' with the unction of evident satisfaction. They are fast friends, and neither of them will readily be accused of spending three hours daily at their toilet.

"If there's any fun to be had now, you'll see and hear it. Leonard, Hazeltine and Brenzinger, and Stanley, Allen, Hey, Peabody and Bryant, with half a dozen more good fellows, will gather round, and if any of them have picked up or concocted additions to the nomenclature or terminology peculiar to 'The Morphy,' it will get duly ventilated and added to the common stock. After half an hour's 'jabber,' that would drive a mere club martinet distracted, they will, perhaps, kindly consent to let the Chess go on.

"That rather tall, intellectual-looking gentleman of dark complexion and full vivacious hazel eyes, but with a prevailing sadness of expression when in repose; evidently emaciated by disease, of polite manners and cultivated language, who never tires of recording Leonard's games, or of taking lessons from him, or of penning his praises in his letters—for he is the the most facile and entertaining correspondent in our whole circle—is Leonard's favorite pupil, E. W. Bryant. He possesses a remarkable aptitude for Chess, with a memory of astonishing tenacity for games and analysis. If he keeps on, and his health is re-established, of which his physician assures me there are reasonable hopes, he is bound to take rank as the first Chess scholar among us. He would make an invaluable Chess editor. The Chess world is indebted to him for the score of many of his young master's games, which would otherwise have been lost. Did you ever write out '*The Spectre Pieler*'?"

"Those two gentlemen of medium height, or a little over, and of such a contrast in hair, eyes, beard and complexion, who say little themselves, but enjoy with evident gusto the *badinage* of the talkative ones, are Messrs. Wm. Hey and Wm. Richardson. The former has dark eyes of penetrating glance, liquid now with overflowing fun, but evidently capable of 'the snap' on occasion. See his portly sides shake, as he catches the contagion of what pleases him. The other is not easily moved to much demonstration, but is quietly enjoying the passing hour. The former is amply rounded with 'the adipose;' the latter is as bony as the historic Scotchman.

"Then we have a group, who, as Frère once said, help to make up our players of all sorts of force and of all sizes. There is not one of them whose bright smile and



WILLARD FISKE.

cheerful, agreeable presence and helping hand, in all that goes to endear our favorite Chess resort to us, would not be greatly missed. These are Dr. Rapalje, C. M. Conkling, Geo. H. Peabody, C. M. Knox, Wm. Johnson, C. F. Brisbane, P. J. Doyle, Wm. A. Ballantine, Messrs. Belcher, Caldwell, Maxwell, John A. Douglass, Karl Koppell, and P. Richardson. This last is an intelligent and ambitious student, who will yet be heard of to advantage. He is very indifferent, though, to regular, good practice. Very *petite*, rather careless of appearances, dark, hazel eyes, strongly marked features, and very heavy head of bushy, almost black, hair, which encroaches upon his forehead till it appears less developed than you'll find it to be when you test his mental powers. Very retiring, in fact I think

sometimes his bashfulness stands in the way of his progress.

"That young gentleman talking with Stanley, smooth of face, tall and roundly developed, even to being commanding of presence, *negligè*, a little inclined to stoop, of full, even massive, brow, not graceful in his motions, long, light hair worn after the similitude of a German student, 'having,' as one said of him, 'the air of a man who knows what he is about,' is S. Loyd—everybody here calls him 'Sammy'—the already renowned problematist. In addition to that he is a very strong, a particularly ingenious and promising player. His 'self-esteem' is way up among the high numbers on Prof. Fowler's charts.



JAMES THOMPSON.

But it is to be noted that there is, in this case, a broad platform of varied genius for this sometimes top-heavy superstructure to rest upon. None his superior as a problem solver and critic.

"Then there is the affable but rather taciturn Mr. Wm. Horner, one of Mr. Staunton's favorite contributors some years ago; the elegant *petite* Mr. Solomons, who seems to me rather punctilious, but a sincere, conscientious gentleman; John Schlesinger, of magnificent form and remarkable personal beauty, with the organ of approbation prominently developed; of first-rate talents, both for play and problems; Charles A. Gilberg, polite, affable, accomplished, whose game is marked to a rare degree by a certain elegant finish, and remarkable directness, a most modest and genial gentleman, and already a promising

problematist; Dr. J. P. Barnett, who was represented to me as an eccentric, unapproachable, talented gentleman. Of the first allegation I know nothing, the second I know to be a misrepresentation, and the third is eminently true. I was told that he wouldn't even enrich my autograph collection with his name; but after he did so add it, in a very pleasant manner, I told him what had been said, and a hearty laugh we had. This 'slab-sided,' blue-eyed, inelegantly motioned, haw-hawing, rollicking, good-natured fellow, who will put you on good terms with yourself whether you will or not, is E. McCutcheon. About his other games I don't know, but if you play Chess with him have a care or you'll speedily find yourself no whither. Thought he was too good-natured to *beat* anybody at anything, eh?

"The club men, too, frequently visit us. Wm. C. Miller, Messrs. Perrin, Marache, Thompson (more rarely), and others of name and note. There comes one now. Short of stature, quick and springy of step, full, intellectual forehead, deep, earnest eyes which at first appear darker than they really are, partly owing to rather heavy and dark eyebrows, a quick comprehensive glance; papers in his pockets, a book in his hand, and the inevitable cigar of portly dimensions in his mouth. His activity and the lateness of the hour will not let him play. He goes over to Lichtenhein, talks with great vivacity for ten or fifteen minutes, elicits a few brief replies, and is off. It is the celebrated biblioplist and *litterateur*, D. W. Fiske.

"Is it any wonder that visitors from a distance find The Morphy the most congenial resort to which they can betake themselves for Chess, actual or gossippal when in the city?

"But as we have gossiped the crowd has greatly thinned out. Why, bless me! it's half-past eleven! There will shortly be but six or eight of the most don't-care, free-and-easy of the jolliest spirits left. Kappner and the boy pick up and put up the billiard 'fixins,' and Klatzl shuts up. Come! now gather round the table and we'll have a *convivium*—toast, song, story, good-fellowship, *ad lib*. Our hosts now find time to show what they really are, and if, before we are through, you are not ready to verify all I have said of them, and add as much more from your own enthusiasm, then you are an unappreciative heathen on whom I regret to have wasted so much effort."

(To be continued.)

SOUVENIRS OF THE CHESS BOARD.

A GLANCE AT CHESS THROUGH THE SOUTH OF FRANCE, TUSCANY AND CORSICA.

BY ALPHONSE DELANNOY.



HERE are countries which we love without knowing them; the glimpse we have of them, their wealth and the importance of their cities, the oddity of their manners, the remarkable events which have taken place there, and above all, the atmosphere of glory which envelops them, in short, the remembrances of our classical studies at that

age when impressions remain lastingly engraved upon the memory, explain the predilection which we feel for them. Such countries as Berry, Burgundy, Dauphine, Provence, the Alps, Helvetia, Italy and Corsica, are of that class. To visit them, one does not take into account fatigue, expenses, or any other consideration.

About forty years ago, my business made it necessary that I should be a traveler in those parts. You may guess with what eagerness I profited by the occasion. I leapt for joy, like a school-boy, on receiving my order of departure; railways, those improvements introduced by science, which hide in clouds of steam the beauties of a country, were then unknown; the heavy *Diligence*, with its almost motionless wheels, allowed you to contemplate, at your ease, the marvels which incessantly succeeded one another in the panorama before you; they proceeded gently, without any danger of being cut in two by an awful collision, and you ran no risk of being spitted like a goose, or smoked like a herring; especially, they gave one leisure for his dining. Progress has changed all that. But hold! old boy, do not be angry with Progress! you would act like a "*ganache*."

Then, one fine day, I "located" myself in a corner of the lofty vehicle drawn by six horses, in pairs, a smart and lively position adorned with a cocked hat and gigantic boots, and armed with a noisy whip, and, having enjoyed a charming family dinner, kissed all, looked at my purse to see if it was sufficiently loaded, and feeling myself in splendid conditions of health and spirit, I bade farewell to Paris, and we started.

In traversing Berry, Burgundy and

Dauphine, my thoughts reverted to the gigantic struggles of our forefathers, to those intrepid and indefatigable Gauls, who so long held in check the power of the Roman armies and the genius of Cæsar. I was particularly enraptured before the imposing figure of the greatest hero of that age, that of Vercingetorix, that child of Auvergne, to whom history, according to my opinion, has not given that tribute of gratitude and glory which his exploits deserve. History has raised to the skies the names of Cyrus, Alexander, Cæsar, Marius, Scipio, Hannibal, Charlemagne, Francis 1st, Washington, Lafayette and Napoleon the first, (the first you know, don't make a mistake,) but without the commentaries of Cæsar, his conqueror, the name of Vercingetorix would have been almost forgotten.

Modern France is, happily, occupied, at the present day, in atoning for the ingratitude of writers. Paris is erecting a colossal statue, the majesty of which will do honor to his patriotism, to his devotion to the independence of the world, and to his love of the rights and the liberty of the Gallic nation. I see again this hero at the head of an army of more than 200,000 brave, adventurous men, which he had collected by means of his appeals, inspired by his enthusiasm and love for his country, from the population of Gaul, and gathering round him, in a few days, men ready to sacrifice their lives at the call of their Chief! I often think of his audacity, his energetic resistance, enduring hunger and thirst, combating with elements, and, defeated, standing still higher than the victor; going to his camp, putting on his richest mantle, his most gorgeous helmet, his heaviest sword, and without saying a single word, casting them disdainfully at the feet of Cæsar, as things useless to him thenceforward! Ah! what a man! or, rather, what men were those Gauls; but shame to that conqueror whose generosity so many writers have extolled, who loaded this noble rival with chains in which he expired overwhelmed after two years of sufferings, sorrows and regrets!

I reached Lyons; I was scarcely shot from the *Diligence* when I was assailed by a frightful gang of porters, commissioners, hotel-waiters, birds of prey who swooped down upon my person and luggage, whilst

vomiting atrocious imprecations. I do not know what would have happened to me, but for the intervention of a gigantic coachman who took me up like a feather, placed me in his carriage with my trunks, which he had snatched from those who believed they were already in possession of them, and drove me to a hotel of tolerably good appearance. Behold me now, in the second Capitol of France where, as in London, wealth and misery elbow one another, where the manufacturing millionaire scarcely condescends, when he passes him, to bestow even a disdainful look upon the poor artisan whose watchings and sweatings have been to him a fortune, where authority finds itself always struggling with socialism and popular agitations. But, let us give up political and philosophical reflections, and occupy ourselves with the subject in hand.

I had never been at Lyons. After having paid my visits to all persons whom I had to see, I inquired about the places where I could meet some Chess-players. I was directed to one or two coffee houses, but recommended particularly to go to the *Grand Club*, and upon my request, I was taken there. I expected to find an establishment worthy of the adjective *Grand* with which it had been dignified, but its exterior aspect and the narrow street in which it was situated, were far from satisfying the hope of the visitor. The interior, nevertheless, was sufficiently comfortable and handsomely furnished, and the amiability of the members quickly effaced my first impressions, for, soon after my entrance, I felt perfectly at home. Chess-players were rather scarce here; however, I was asked if I would like to play a game; I agreed to have one, of course, but every one tried to avoid the contest, excusing himself on the ground of weakness, inability or bad dispositions.

At last, one possessing more confidence than the rest, consented to play. I quickly won the game; another followed him who was not more fortunate. The great interval which has elapsed since that epoch has erased from my memory the names of my adversaries, who may be considered to be almost of the third or the fourth class. One of them, however, distinguished himself by a great love for Chess, serious studies, and ingenious conceptions; this gentleman is Mr. Frau, who is still living. Besides his skill at Chess, Mr. Frau is endowed with a first rate intellect, noble feel-

ings and a very lively character. I had hard work to hold my own against him, nevertheless he did not succeed in pulling down my laurels. I was boasting of my victories, when one of the members called out: "It is much to be regretted that our strongest amateur is not here."—Commander Lefeuque, who was considered at that time the star of Southern Chess-players. I recollected indeed the name of this commander; it was inscribed in our annals as that of a celebrity, and I think he came to Paris several times and played with many masters; but, I confess, I had never looked at his games. He would have probably pitched my crown a little, and (note this and see how far the self-love of a Chess-player goes) in spite of the pleasure which I should have had in making his acquaintance, I congratulated myself upon the circumstance which had occasioned his absence. He had gone on that very morning to Switzerland. I met him afterwards in Paris, and he beat me. His play justified his reputation; it approached that of father Chamouillet: the same prudence, the same correctness, the same tenacity, the same supreme efforts, and in difficulty the same agitation and movements of his whole body. As for his character, it was simple, sympathetic, charming.

From Lyons I proceeded to Avignon, that ancient residence of the Popes who have left in the ruins of their castle more mournful traces of their intolerant despotism than sweet remembrances of their kindness and charitable character.

How many delicious sensations I felt in following the course of the Rhone, that noble river! At a distance, I could perceive the summit of the Alps, and my imagination, hovering above their eternal snows, had a glimpse of the enchantments of Helvetia with its magic forests, its smiling valleys, its evergreen meadows, and all its ravishing perspectives, and led me to feel that I took a part in the prodigious events to which Hannibal and Fabius owe their immortality.

I had been somewhat rudely shaken up by the people of Lyons, but what I experienced there was simply roses compared to the trouble I got into on my arriving at Avignon. I was literally blown up and bruised by the lightermen who enjoy there the monopoly of the transportation of baggage, and who rush upon the packages, the portmanteaus, the trunks, everything, like wild and ferocious animals, without

inquiring whom they belong to, and carry them where they like. So that my port-manteau was transported to the Royal Hotel, my trunk to the "Black Swan" my hat to the Pope's Hotel, and to get them out I was obliged to require a lot of policemen and to pay three times more than was due. I swore, indeed, like a hundred carters. I do not know whether the Republican Government has reformed these abuses. I hope so, for they were awful and deplorable.

Having refreshed, rested and recovered myself, after two hours running from one place to another in the evening, I visited several coffee houses, asking where I could meet some Chess-player. Avignon is distinguished for its eels, its oranges, its olives, its madder, its silk-worms, but to speak Chess there is to speak Chinese.

In the coffee houses of that city one finds only priests, monks, and friars, all the people wearing black dress, looking like beggars rather than angels, smoking, drinking, playing at cards, dominoes, billiards, or quarreling in a *patois*, which is quite unintelligible to a Parisian. I regretted my sojourn in Lyons, when one of these capuchins came to talk of the fountain of Vaucluse, saying it was only distant a few miles from Avignon, and boasted of its craw-fishes, pies, and more, the Governor having known I should like to play Chess, told me that at this place I should find a very strong player; these attractions were more than sufficient to engage me to visit that fountain immortalized by the loves of Laura and Petrarch; therefore, on the next morning, I started for that place.

The fountain of Vaucluse is hidden in a wild and solitary place, bristling with enormous rocks, whose highest points seem to pierce the heavens, or overhanging, threaten every moment to crush the audacious traveler. In the midst of these rocks is a kind of arch, where sleeps the source of the fountain, whose waters, escaping from it through interstices, are precipitated the whole length of the slopes in silvery little bands, and then descend afterwards into the valleys and fields to fertilize and refresh them. It is a spot full of majesty and equally of striking horrors and magnificent beauties. In spite of ourselves we remain spell-bound. We survey, we contemplate, we admire, for we read one of Nature's most poetical pages, and the thought, detaching itself from terrestrial

horizons, traverses infinity to penetrate the celestial dwellings!

My stomach, however, called me down. Besides, those craw-fishes, little pies of which I am particularly fond, strongly stirred up my appetite; then I went to the restaurant of the place where I broke my fast like a Scotchman or an Irishman, and 'pon my word, the wine being excellent, I enjoyed my repast like a bishop. When I had eaten and drunk enough, my first care was to inquire for the Chess-player of whom I had been told. He was pointed out to me, walking slowly along the road. He was an old man, ornamented with a long white beard whose tufts expanded down over his breast. Seated on the edge of one of the surrounding rocks, he might have wonderfully personified Neptune. I approached, begging pardon for my intrusion, and told him its motive.

"Welcome, dear sir; although I have not opened a box of Chess during these last twenty years, I should not be sorry to know whether I have forgotten my studies and my masters, for, I must tell you, I was once a rather strong player. I have played with Philidor, who gave me with difficulty the odds of a Pawn and two moves; Legal would not continue to play with me because I conquered him too often.

I have often beaten the Chevalier De Barneville, and obliged the famous Abbé Roman to give up his habit of favoring me with odds." "*Diable!*" "*Diable!*" I said to myself, "it appears that I am going to have a fight with a rough gallant." But I remembered that the Provençal bears a great resemblance to the Gascon. Boasting and exaggeration make part of his moral and intellectual stock, and as I felt in a wonderful good humor, I did not dread my future adversary. The result realized my expectations—the brave old boy was several times defeated. He alleged, as excusing his defeat, all those common pretexts used by losers. He had played too quickly, too carelessly; he did not sufficiently examine his moves and positions; he was thinking about other things; he was too hot, suffering, and so on. He certainly had had some amount of practice, but he was really distracted—in short, I was stronger than he, but he would not acknowledge it. I consoled him for his misfortunes by feigning to believe all his confidences of the past, and I left him regaled with a bottle of champagne which we drank to the memory of his old companions in arms.

Some days after, I arrived at Marseilles, the Pearl of the Mediterranean, that ancient city which was the theatre of so many fabulous events, and the cradle of maritime navigation. Although divided to-day into two cities, at the epoch I speak of, the old had still preserved the type of the earliest ages, with its dark and narrow streets, its low, plastered houses, its dirty people; but now in that part all is a little better. As for the other part, the new city can compete in the splendor of its buildings, the line and breadth of its streets, with the fairest cities, not only of France, but with all cities situated on the shores of that sea. The time has gone by when the Cannebiere, a dirty, filthy port, was the pride of Marseilles. Now it can boast of its boulevards, its squares, its warehouses, its docks, its new harbor and its public establishments. It is, in truth, another Paris.

But the most extraordinary thing about Marseilles is the diversity of nationalities you meet there. Arabs, Italians, Turks, Egyptians, Indians, Chinese, Tartars, Russians, Poles, Englishmen, Americans, Spaniards, any how, and all these people, exactly as you see in the city of London, moving, running, jumping, trying to perform some business, for they live and breathe only to speculate upon sugar, coffee, gum, pepper, indigo, cochenille, oil, soap or railway shares and government securities. Any place is an incessant exchange—streets, passages, promenades, concert halls, Clubs, cafés, theatres, even in private meetings, routs and bath.

To these busy people add a crowd of priests, half drunken soldiers and seamen, of beggars, urchins and charlatans with trumpets, drums and bells, sellers of everything, curing every ill, extirpating teeth, bones, and members, always in full swing, and you will have a correct idea of the *ensemble*.

The woman of Marseilles is generally small, but admirably framed, and the vivacity of her countenance, illuminated by black and brilliant eyes, gives her a special charm. Her fine, slight and pliant waist completes her attractions, but it is only from a distance that she is to be altogether admired; for her mouth, though adorned with little and snowy teeth, almost invariably exhales so execrable an odor, that it kills flies on the wing. Madam is excessively fond of garlic; this vegetable is worshipped in Provence, but with which Jean Marie Farina does not condescend to impregnate his perfumed Cologne water.

From his native propensity to activity, to exercise of imagination, to habits of combinations, calculations and speculations, the Marseillais feels a natural inclination for Chess. On that account a Chess-board may be seen almost everywhere, in clubs, cafés, beer houses, enclosures and other public resorts; but studies, analysis, science, and especially hour sand glasses, are out of the question. The Marseillais plays Chess by steam and express train. In ten minutes, at the most, an opponent is wounded, unhorsed, demolished, killed and interred. In Marseilles, Steinitz, Zukertort, Blackburne, Potter and Mason would *feraient bien triste figure*. Were they to bring forth wonders or prodigies, the Marseillais would disdain to look at them, fearing to waste too much time. My nature, you know, is of a meridional clime, (my mother was a St. Domingo creole,) then I approve Marseillais' temper who plays to amuse himself and not to split his head. "Go away with you," any great master will exclaim, "you are only one of the profane!" I reply: "*Trahit sua quemque voluptas*." Therefore it is easy to imagine the pleasure which I felt in this city in exploring the different public establishments, where I was certain to meet some amateur whom I could conquer easily, for, at this game, a Marseillais is not a Morphy. Thus how many exclamations and rude words I heard from my victims; how many "*Bagasse, Che, Te, Sac a Papier, nom d'un petard, Mille Tonnerres*," etc., were launched from their lips! What dreadful contortions, gesticulations, bounds and gambols my victories caused! How happy these hours—how happy these days! I laugh still when I think of them. My success was rumored abroad. Some zealous amateurs had organized a small private Chess club, the direction of which had been undertaken by a very amiable gentleman who was passionately devoted to the game, Mr. Collin. One evening this gentleman came to see me at the café which I often frequented, and engaged me to pay a visit to his club. I should there, he said, meet with players cleverer than usual, and capable of resisting me. How could I withstand his graceful invitation? I accepted it, and proceeded to his Club, a little *Regence*, indeed, decorated with Asiatic luxury, and frequented by friends who vied with one another in kindness of attention and amiability towards me, and one of whom challenged me. I picked up the gauntlet, and my first athlete, after a cred-

itable resistance, finished by yielding. His place was immediately occupied by an amateur, of very intelligent appearance, with a large forehead, and manners altogether Parisian. This new antagonist was Mr. Amat, another star of Provence. In a few minutes I was dismounted, crushed to pieces, and discovered that I had found my master. Mr. Amat appeared to me to unite to serious study a rare power of imagination, an unerring glance and conception of exceptional profundity. I do not hesitate to declare him worthy of comparison with the celebrities of the present age, and, if he had taken up his abode in Paris, and had frequently contested with them, he would have proved the truth of my assertion. I do not know where he is to be found now. I sincerely regret that he is lost to my sight. If he still lives, and these lines happen to meet his notice, he will, at least, see that I retain the most agreeable reminiscences of him.

I engaged, afterwards, with the founder and proprietor of the Club, Mr. Collin, who possesses equally remarkable characteristics; his meridional blood, alone, influences him for a time. Endowed with ingenious resources, and flashes of imagination, if he succeeded in moderating his war-like ardor, he may have taken also his place amongst the authorities. I think I recollect his having had the advantage of me to the extent of one or two games in several sittings, and, moreover, in the last. Many people will think I claimed the usual pretexts, headache, uneasiness, and, above all, preoccupation concerning my leaving Marseilles on the next morning, all things which might have prejudiced my play; but, no, sir! for once seated before the Chess-board, nothing terrestrial or celestial distracts my thoughts. A thunderbolt might fall in the room and, provided it respected my men, I should not move!

I left Marseilles for Leghorn, Tuscany. Behold me, then, upon the Mediterranean, the favorite theme of so many poets, upon this sea of azure waves, of warm, sweet breezes, and soft and gently rocking billows, of fairy horizons. I laid me down, at night, on the steam-boat under the phantasmagorias of these enchanting illusions. How, alas! did the cruel reality dissipate them. Instead of a sea smooth as a mirror, reflecting the clear blue of the firmament, instead of a light zephyr caressing the atmosphere, instead of a steamer modeled upon an American ship, I found myself in

a frightful packet boat, narrow, half staved, horrible! Instead of a gentle breeze, the *Mistral*, that Provençal Boreas, had unchained its most furious winds; great clouds had metamorphosed the color of the water into that of India ink, and roaring, swelling billows occasioned insupportable oscillations on our embarkation. Twice we went out of the harbor, twice we re-entered. The Captain swore sufficiently to make all Saints and Devils tremble, and his crew, of course, imitated him. It was a frightful uproar, to which immediately was added the barking of dogs, the grunting of pigs, and the bleating of sheep. Eventually, however, the tempest lulled somewhat, and we left port for the third time. I arrived at Leghorn half dead. Afterwards there was a continuation of my disenchantments. From books, pictures and reports, which are things really very deceiving, I had imagined a gay, joyous, animated, lively, even jubilant population; the women with lovely looks and gracious smiles, the young girls with skin like velvet, with alluring complacencies, with forms like the Madonnas of Raphael or Le Poussin; the men carved by a Michael Angelo. I could see in it only matrons, recluses, nuns wrapped up in coarse dress, embrowned by the sun, and not at all redolent of the bath. As to the men you meet only with clergymen, curates, priests, abbots, monks, capuchins, mass bell-ringers, beadles, singing boys, nearly everybody walking with chaplet prayer-books, beggars, carters, cobblers and lepers. Looking at such a throng I said to myself: "Where shall I be able to find an amateur of Chess among these inhabitants?" How sincerely did I regret Marseilles and its *Cannebiere*! Reason, however, triumphed over my regrets, and I resigned myself to the delights of clocks, cassocks, nuns and macaroni.

I had a letter of introduction to a certain Count De L——, ex-petit manufacturer of Paris, who had been called by an inheritance to Tuscany, had succeeded, by his cleverness, skill and good luck in amassing a great fortune, and had purchased a title of nobility by means of some hundreds of *fremes*; at that time of legitimist jubilee the good little princes and dukes of Italy made a tolerably nice trade of their dignities. For a little money they would enroll your name on parchment as a Baron; for a little more you could be a Count or a Marquis, and I suppose you could be metamorphosed into a Prince if you paid enough.

And many *parvenues* availed themselves of this improvised emblazonment.

I was warmly welcomed by the Count De L., who bade me stay to dinner. In the evening there was to be a ball in his residence, which was called a palace, to which he invited me. A ball in a foreign country; very attractive matter indeed, but the toilet of a traveler bears little analogy to that of a dancer. I exposed my scruples to my Amphytrion, and while chatting, I spoke to him about my fondness for Chess. "Well and good, dear sir; all right; if you do not feel inclined to dance, remain, and I will find you an antagonist whom you will not complain of, I am sure." These words were sufficient to overcome my hesitation; I accepted, and only required to withdraw a few moments to make some little additions to my simple toilet.

When I returned at nearly ten o'clock, in white kid gloves, with white cravat and snowy shirt, perfumed, hair curled, in fact all polished up, the servant introducer, who had waited upon us at dinner, remembering my name, threw open the door of the ball-room and announced in a stentorian voice, detaching and emphasizing the syllable *De*: "*Monsieur le Comte De Lannoy!*" See me, then, ennobled in spite of myself like the *Bourgeois Gentilhomme* of Moliere. What could I do? Only laugh and yield. This I did, and with the more good will that all the guests at this fete were decked with a crown or with some kind of emblazonment. As a simple mortal, an ordinary being, I should have disfigured the whole, and, good gracious! I became thus suddenly a nobleman!

After the accustomed ceremonials, I placed myself in a corner that I might fully observe this festival where all the elegancies of the most refined luxury were dispensed, even, to the smallest details—to admire, specially the Tuscan ladies of the highest class, covered with lace, flowers and diamonds, and so different from those whom I had seen in the morning, when the Count de L. came and touched me gently on the shoulder, and told me that my opponent awaited me. He seized my arm and took me into a small boudoir made up of roses, lace and satin, a genuine *bonbonniere*. I was enraptured by the charms of this place, but how can I express the impressions I experienced at the sight of the adversary who came to contest with me. Would that I could borrow the pencil of Raphael or Murillo that I might paint the ravishing

figure placed before me! Reader, concentrate all the power, all the riches of your imagination, all the fairy reveries of your youth, ascend even to the Eve of Milton, to the Venus of antiquity to the Helen of Menelaus, to the Armida of Tasso, to the Dulcinea of Cervantes, to the fair Cleopatra, the Andalusian of Alfred de Musset, you will never conceive nor find a master-piece of creation so perfect, so exquisite, so ravishing as the model which I had under my eyes.

For the first time, and for the only time, I declare, I experienced an emotion which surpassed every other in me, even those of the Chess-board, and for this woman, I would have given not only a *coup de canif*, but a sharp stroke of the sabre, or of the hatchet in the conjugal contract. Oh, dear! oh, dear!

This young lady motioned to me to be seated; she had arranged the pieces and the game commenced. I was so troubled, so platonically bewitched that when the play opened, I must have appeared a perfect idiot. My first ten moves left me a detestable game. Some ladies amongst the number of those who figured there, rested on the arm of their cavaliers, whilst other pretty women whose attention had been called to our engagement, standing on their tip-toes were silently gliding round our table to see better. The rustling of dress attracted my attention, and when I perceived such witnesses, the self-love of the player aroused. "What," I said to myself, "shall, '*The French Achilles*' who has drawn at his chariot so many victims at the *Régence*, be conquered now by a woman under the eyes of such a gathering of people! By Heavens! never, never! A thousand bomb shells! No, that can never be!" I invoked all the shades of great masters; I forgot for a time the attractions of my beautiful adversary, I put myself to think seriously, and concentrated my forces to re-establish my position so fatally compromised. In short, reader, I will whisper this in your ear, I should most probably have won the phenomenal game, but the sentiment of French gallantry in its turn, triumphed over the self-love of the Chess-player. I would not displease my fair Amazon, and the game was drawn.

It would have been my wish to continue, but the lady was fatigued, and moreover, the orchestra struck up to call the dancers; close behind her, a swarm of young gentleman were fluttering about, note-books in

hand, claiming her inscribed promises. She rose, and, at the same time threw to me an adorable smile, saying: "Oh, sir, you are stronger than I; you, at the end have spared me; never mind, I like your play. Come to me on your leisure evenings and we will again engage in play." I bowed as I should to a Madonna in thanking her for her graceful invitation. I leave you to conclude whether and how many times I profited by it. Unfortunately, I was called from Paris to leave this city of Leghorn, which had become for me a seventh Heaven.

Scarcely had she disappeared when a little *abbé*, pomaded, curled, musked, bright with silk stockings, short breeches and shoes with silvery buckles, a very *abbé* of the *Régence*, proposed to me to continue. Nearly certain of beating this cherub, I accepted his proposal, and recovering immediately all my spirits and audacity, I proved to him that he was not a fairy; I took my good sword of Toledo, the famous sabre of my father, and I cleaved the rash fellow like a rat, in the twinkling of an eye.

Others followed. All were disarmed, tumbled and vanquished. I proved and justified then that I was really worthy of the title bestowed upon me by Labourdonnais, *L'Achille Français*.

From Leghorn I proceeded to Pisa, where instead of a Chess tower, I saw only a leaning tower, instead of Knights, a good many tax collectors overcharging travelers for the *visé* of their passports, instead of Pawns, monks and beggars, of Queens, awful black girls, of Kings, Pope's officers. From thence, I went to Florence, one of the most remarkable cities of Italy, on account of its monuments, and its churches, some entirely of marble, its mosaics, its statues, its public promenades, its objects of art, its Pitti Palace and gardens, its macaroni, but where I found it impossible to find a single Chess-player. I wished to go to Rome, where I should have met the Italian masters, but I could not carry out this desire.

To accomplish my journey, it was necessary for me to go to Corsica. I embarked then for Bastia. What a fearful passage I had! The same mistral wind, the same tempest, the same dance on the billows, the same traveling companions, with an addition of chickens, rabbits, geese, cats, pigs, dogs, and all strewed with nurses with babies crying, giggling more and more, and three capuchins of a subterranean appearance. And what a vessel! A true nut

shell, which, at every moment, seemed to me to disappear at the bottom of the waves and your servant with it. What a contrast to my delightful evenings at Leghorn!

We reached our destination at last. I was so exhausted that my first care on putting my foot upon land was to go to bed. I slept like a Swiss, but when I awoke I was served with such pains in the kidneys that I could not move.

I sought and found a doctor, who after having tapped me on the back as he would a *grosse Caisse*, said to me. "Cheer up, sir; that is nothing but lumbago; it is a frequent illness on these shores, but not dangerous at all." "A lumbago! But I am not going to continue my journey." "On the contrary exercise is the best remedy; where are you going?" "To the Solenzara." "Rather a long journey, certainly, but no matter. You will assuredly find yourself all the better for it." "Well and good, then; let me have a place secured in the coupé of the *diligence*." "*Diligence!* There is none in these parts; you will have to hire a mule and take a guide with you." "A mule! but I never rode on horseback." "The pace of a Corsican mule is very easy; after two hours riding you will be all right." The colloquy ended by my becoming resigned to my fate, and on the morrow morning, at 8 o'clock, I was hoisted on the back of the animal; I was tied to it like a package, and I started, *a la grace de Dieu*, with a guide at my side.

This guide was one of those fellows with broad shoulders, vigorous members, and a face hidden almost entirely under whiskers and a long black beard. His head was covered with a kind of soft hat resembling a sugar-loaf, and his eyes brightened like two pieces of living charcoal. However, his manners and language and his first attentions pleased me, and my apprehensions were soon gone. "When shall we reach our destination?" said I. "To-morrow, towards two o'clock," he replied. "What, not until to-morrow?" "Are there any hotels on the way?" "None." "Where can we eat and sleep?" "Make yourself comfortable, sir; I took in my basket a cold chicken and some bottles of wine for our dinner, and in the evening we shall have a good table for supper and a nice lodging." "Well, *allons y gaiment!*" So I trotted, leaning on the neck of my mule, my feet out of stirrups, trousers half way up my legs. The man Sancho Panza, upon his donkey, compared with me would have

been taken for a Squire of Franconi. At the end of some minutes of frightful pains and contortions, I acknowledged, however, that the doctor had spoken the truth. Perspiration was re-established, and two hours afterwards I was free from suffering; and what a compensation Heaven had reserved for me! Nothing can be more picturesque than this country, intersected with valleys, rocks, rivulets, torrents, lakes, woods, fields, almost in a wild state, where the oranges and citrons unfold their gold color to the purple of the apple trees and sombre green of the chestnut. What a tableau! what a variety of landscapes and horizons! what mysterious solitudes. the whole placed under a sky of an eternal purity and refreshed by gentle breezes, the whole, during the day, resplendent with the most brilliant rays of the sun, and during night with a sky full of stars, whose scintillation dazzles the eyes as that of the purest diamonds, in short, what an imposing spectacle!

The Corsican mule is capable of transporting you with security across these peaked hills, covered with flint stones, those precipices, those torrents, only let it go at will.

In the bosom of these magical decorations, the traveler is absorbed; he forgets all dangers, his country, his family, everything. He detaches himself from the earth to give way entirely to his thoughts and contemplations.

The evening arrived, when my guide stopped before a kind of farmhouse, whistled, dismounted, and indicated to me to imitate him. The landlord appeared, came to us, gave us a hearty welcome and treated us like princes. I thought to assist at one of those scenes of ancient hospitality, pictures of which gladden the heart, because it proceeds from the heart. Our mules, which we had left to wander at large during the night, awaited us valiantly at the door at daybreak. Two silk handkerchiefs paid for our reception, and we took leave of these brave people.

Towards mid-day, we arrived at the Solenzara, the seat of a magnificent metallic manufactory, the proprietor of which received me with evidences of the highest consideration. I shall not draw this spot. Let it suffice to say that it contained within itself all the beauties of which I have spoken above. I treated myself with a visit here of some days, for the purpose of obtaining all possible information respect-

ing the aforesaid manufactory, and the locality in general.

In the course of the evening's conversation with my host, I expressed to him my attachment for the game of Chess, and whilst inquiring whether he had any knowledge of the game, I put some questions about Corsican bandits, whom I had so often heard spoken of. "Those wretched ruffians!" exclaimed I. "You labor under a dreadful mistake, sir. Ruffians! not at all. Those unhappy men, called bandits, are, on the contrary, nearly all the best fellows in the world, a gentle, inoffensive class of the best fellows altogether. But hold; as you are a votary of Chess, I can tell you that I am intimately acquainted with one of these bandits, as you call them, who worships Chess and is very strong. To-morrow I will give you an opportunity of playing with him." I jumped in my chair at this proposal. "You may venture without any fear, sir; he is a charming man; you will be very glad to know him, and to play some games with him. To-morrow morning I shall take you;" and, saying these words, observing that I was tired, he led me to the chamber destined for me, a large room, richly furnished, the details of which engaged my notice but a little. When alone, I could think of nothing but my visit to the bandit on the morrow; I went towards my bed, but thought, on reflection, it would be better to rest in my arm-chair, so that I might easily escape if the brigand happened to put in an appearance. I barricaded the door, piled against it chairs, tables, &c., loaded my pistols, and sat down. Nature, in spite of my apprehensions, performed its part. I slept still when they came to call me to breakfast. After this repast, the two saddled mules were brought. "Let us go now, dear sir, towards the Régence of the Solenzara; follow me." After having traversed impracticable roads for about two hours, we reached a little hill. My companion took from his pocket a peculiar whistle which he blew twice. I saw immediately coming up the side of the hill a personage with a long beard, clothed in a kind of large woolen bag, a being wearing a cap, carrying an enormous rifle upon his shoulder and pistols in his waistband. As he approached us, he threw at me an inquiring glance which, I fancied, did not foretell much good, and which seemed to challenge my companion to an explanation of this unanticipated visit. "Be tranquil dear Peter, you may rely upon this gentle-

man as much as on myself." I thanked him. "This gentleman comes to propose a game at Chess with you." "Very well, Charles, your word is sufficient; come along." We then descended under a kind of vault concealed by thickets and shrubs, and, after having walked along a cavern whose horrors would have responded in some respects to Dante's description of Hell, we were introduced into *La Régence* of the bandit. It was a tolerably large place, ventilated by tubes, furnished with a bed, a cup-board, adorned with sabres and guns, some arm-chairs, lamps, and a chafing dish. The bandit lit one lamp, drew from the cup-board some linen of dazzling whiteness, some bottles of wine and rum, lit the chafing-dish and served us with a delicious cup of coffee and a small glass of rum. He told me that a love affair, a *vendetta*, that is to say, a fatal vengeance, a rival killed, and the severity of the law, forced him to withdraw from society.

His general behavior, which indicated kindness, gentle manners and intellect, and study, soon had dispelled my reluctance. I claimed a game. He then drew from the cup-board a superb Chess-board, at which we took our places. We drew for the move,

and it fell to him. He gave me a Muzio Gambit, an opening which I believed I knew quite well; but when I had taken his Knight with my Pawn, my man attacked me with such violence, gathering all his forces upon my position, that I lost the game. I had my revenge with the Centre Gambit, my favorite opening, and in my turn, I was the conqueror. We continued playing until the moment when our companion, who took very little interest in Chess, and had put himself on the bed, snoring all along like a horse-guard, arising, suddenly awakened by one of my most terrific knocks, warned me that we must go.

We parted regretfully, but with an engagement to meet again. These contests had almost equal results. They might have been a trifle in my favor, but not worthy of remark. The style of this amateur was the Italian school, lively, brilliant, impetuous and full of resources and tricks. When I was under the necessity of leaving the Solenzara, I expressed a hope that I should return to meet him again at the Chess-board at his *Régence*.

Alas! since then, I have never visited the Solenzara.

If Chess suffers, as I think it unquestionably does, from the excessive slowness of its duller or more ambitious votaries, it is exposed to another disadvantage by the habits of its more adventurous and reckless practitioners. In off-hand play comparatively few players go in for the heavy and tedious style, and those who do so are generally and justly looked upon as bores. But there are many who go to an opposite extreme. Games of 40 or 50 moves are despatched, not in three hours or even in one, but in 20 or 30 minutes. This is what is frequently called skittle play, and it is broadly distinguished from the medium style of careful and reasonably calculating but not tedious play. The player who indulges in the extreme style is commonly a player who has a certain command of the board and knowledge of the tactics of the game. He may, in fact, be a first-class player, and he has generally the making of one, as he has always an intuitive judgment of position which may be more or less ripened by experience, but is generally sound in the main. His fault is that he trusts too much to his judgment and to his memory of conventional positions, particularly in the openings. Thus a large part of

his game is played by mere routine, and from the habit thus engendered he no sooner gets out of a difficult position which has required his serious attention than he begins to play recklessly again. Such players have always frequent cause to lament their want of attention, and frequently see their laurels snatched from them by comparative dunderheads, whose only special merit is that they never make a move without giving it deliberate consideration. After playing nine-tenths of a game without a flaw, a player of this kind will sometimes break down into a succession of extraordinary blunders in the remaining tenth. At other times, after carrying through successfully a difficult combination, he will throw away the game irretrievably on a simple move in the end game. When two players of this kind get together they often play with extreme rapidity an extraordinary combination of snatches of brilliant ideas and comical oversights. On the other hand, when one of them encounters an imperturbably slow player, unless he is specially on his guard, he is pretty sure to be tortured into a greater rage of rapidity.—MR. MOFFAT in *Glasgow Herald*.



There is no subject which presents so many interesting and fascinating matters of inquiry to the Chess-lover who has antiquarian proclivities, as does the history of the game; no subject concerning which there has been so much unprofitable speculation, so many baseless theories, so many misleading and deceptive statements by those who claimed to have made the origin of the game the special object of their research and study, and who have assumed to speak authoritatively. The now commonly accepted theory that Chess had its origin in the pre-historic age, and that it has been practiced in one part of the globe or another, from time immemorial, or, for fifty centuries, as Professor Forbes asserts, in his "History of Chess," is an article of faith with every loyal Chess-player; in fact, until quite recently, the only bone of contention among Orientalists and others who have written on the subject has been the country of its origin; with one accord the *time* has been fixed in the remotest ages of antiquity. That this faith should have been adopted, we may say blindly followed, by the superficial reader, may not be surprising when we consider the array of "facts" set up in support of it; but we wonder how a careful reader of the work of Prof. Forbes could finish the volume without having his confidence in the author's deductions from the "facts" considerably shaken. It has long been a cherished purpose with us to go over the ground covered by Dr. Forbes, and to endeavor to point out the chief, of many, errors of conclusion which he has arrived at; we did not know that a much abler hand was already at work upon the same matter. Dr. A. van der Linde has devoted years of study to the history of our game, and his great work, "Quellenstudien," is

the result of his labors, and *monumentum aere perennius* it is. It is our intention in a future article to examine this work at some length, and to enter upon the discussion of some of the more important points of difference between van der Linde and his predecessors in that field; especially do we desire to examine the question of the knowledge of Chess by the Greeks and Romans of classical times, which we do not by any means consider as settled by the specious reasoning of Herbert Coleridge, although his conclusion that Chess was unknown in ancient Rome and Athens is endorsed by Forbes and Kennedy, and now by Dr. van der Linde, who claims that he *proves* that Chess was not invented until the sixth century of our era. If this be true, of course the Greek and Roman question is disposed of, and it is the facts and arguments by which this claim is supported that we wish to lay before our readers. In the meantime we desire to lay the ground-work of our remarks on good, solid foundations, and we accordingly avail ourselves of an able criticism of Dr. van der Linde's two latest works, written by the Rev. William Wayte, who is one of the best Chess writers and analysts now living. We extract it from the pages of the *London Academy*. When our readers shall have profited by the perusal of Mr. Wayte's excellent review we shall take up the subject again.

Before the appearance of his two new works* at the head of this article, Dr. van der Linde had already made his mark as the one trustworthy historian of Chess. In

* *Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Schachspiels.*
Von Dr. A. v. d. Linde.

Das erste Tausend der Schachliteratur (850—1880).
Zusammengestellt von Dr. A. v. d. Linde. (Berlin: Julius Springer.)

his *Geschichte und Litteratur des Schachspiels* (two volumes, 1874) he had for the first time approached the subject in a really critical spirit, had cleared it from a multitude of mythical and semi-mythical accretions, and had given the first satisfactory account of the real origin of the game. As this work was not, it is believed, reviewed at the time in any English periodical outside the narrow circle of Chess magazines, and as the old uncritical notions still continue to be put forth, in some quarters, with entire ignorance that their authority has not merely been shaken, but demolished, it may be as well first to state very briefly the conclusions at which Dr. v. d. Linde had arrived in his former work.

Until 1874 the ground was occupied—and by some English readers, it would seem, is still believed to be occupied—by the *History of Chess* of the late Dr. Duncan Forbes, Professor of Oriental Languages in King's College, London. Forbes' work was really an advance upon all previous attempts of the kind; and his views were accepted without question by the highest authorities, Mr. Staunton in England, and Baron von Heydebrand und der Lasa in Germany. Improving upon the hints of Sir William Jones and other early Sanskrit scholars, he had correctly traced the invention of the game to the Indian peninsula as against the counter-claims of China, Burmah, or the West. He had very little first-hand acquaintance with classical antiquity, as his book continually betrays; but, aided by the scholarship of the late Herbert Coleridge, he had thoroughly "cleared his mind of cant" as to the possibility of any connection between *πεσσοι*, *latrunculi*, and Chess. He had arrived at the only tenable conclusion, that the Greeks and Romans knew nothing whatever of Chess, though they practised a game which closely resembled draughts. But, on the other hand, Forbes so far belonged to the pre-critical school of historians that, besides sundry minor mistakes with regard to the rules of *chaturanga*, or ancient Chess, he unhesitatingly claimed for the game an antiquity of 5,000 years. The more sober criticism of Dr. v. d. Linde has established the following facts:—That Chess was really invented in India, but not before about A.D., 500; that its Westward progress was greatly aided by the early conquests of Islam; and (here in agreement with earlier writers) that by the year 800 it had established a footing at the contemporary Courts of

Nicephorus at Constantinople and of Harun al-Rashid at Bagdad. It is usual to add, of Karl the Great also; but Dr. v. d. Linde shows that this statement is destitute of all contemporary authority. The silence of Eginhard, who gives so minute an account of his father-in-law's personal tastes, and of the recreations of his Court, would of itself go a long way to prove this. Applying the common-sense critical tests of a Grote or a Cornwall Lewis, our author argues that "there is no proof" that the first Arab conquerors brought Chess into Spain; still less that the defeated of Tours succeeded in planting it in France; that the famous Chess-board and its ivory men, presented to the Emperor by the Caliph (this, by the way, Gibbon had accepted), is unhistorical; that the other stories of Carolingian Chess in late writers are as legendary as the Chronicle of Archbishop Turpin. He assigns the tenth century as the probable date of its introduction into Spain; the library of the bibliomaniac Caliph, Hakam II., of Cordova (961–76), contained Arabic MSS. on Chess. At all events, we may regard it as certain that by the middle of the eleventh century the game was fully established, and had become quite common in the West. In a letter dated 1061, cited as genuine by Gregorovius, the recent historian of the medieval Popes, the famous Card. Peter Damiani reports to Pope Alexander II. the penance he has just prescribed to a Florentine bishop for playing Chess in public—three recitations of the Psalter, and to wash the feet of twelve poor persons, giving liberal alms to each. Chess is not, therefore, one of those products of civilization for which Europe is indebted to the Crusades.

To his further researches into the history of the game of which the present volumes are the fruit, Dr. v. d. Linde brings a knowledge of Sanskrit, Arabic, and Persian, probably not inferior to that of Forbes, and a profound general culture as well as a critical spirit, to both of which Forbes was a stranger. We think, however, that he goes too much out of his way to accentuate his differences from his predecessor. We cannot offer an opinion as to the correctness of Forbes' disputed renderings; but one who is no Orientalist may at least pronounce the work of Forbes so far superior to all previous histories of Chess, and so generally rational in its methods, as to have deserved more respectful treatment at the hands of Dr. v. d. Linde. But, to say the truth, the Doctor has evidently no small

amount of the pugnacity which has been deemed characteristic both of successful Chess-players and classical scholars; whenever his path is crossed, he lays about him with something of the personality of De Pauw (whose countryman he is), after the most approved fashion of the now extinct "perperam Smithius" and "putide Jonesius" style of Latin note-writing. If so great an authority on all questions of bibliography as Herr Albert Cohn, of Berlin, presumes to mark anything as "not in Van der Linde's Catalogue," the one word of comment vouchsafed is "Humbug!" It is understood that Dr. v. d. Linde is a wealthy amateur, whose labors are not prompted by the desire of gain; and the following extract proves him fearless, not only of actions for damages, but of commitment for contempt of court:

"Neunte (!) verbesserte und vermehrte Auflage. . . . Der geistreiche 'druckfehler' Neunte für Neue würde geleistet, indem über den schwindel der ersten ausgabe ein pressprocess gegen mich angestrengt, aber trotz der guten absicht gewisser richter zweimal verloren wurde."

(The italics are ours, the reformed spelling Dr. v. d. Linde's.)

The *Erste Jartausend der Schachlitteratur* is by far the most complete catalogue ever published of books and tracts on the game, or in which Chess is mentioned. Its 3,362, articles comprise all known ancient and modern MSS. from the early middle ages downwards, including even transcripts by living players for their own use. The date taken as the starting-point, 850 A. D., is, in round numbers, that of the earliest Arabic Chess problems, including those of the Caliph Mutasim Billah, 833-42. Among printed books, many are inserted in which there is little mention of Chess, or even none at all. Several treatises on cards and other games are catalogued with the remark "kein Schach;" others are inserted, such as Bohn's *Handbook of Games*, and various works on draughts, Kriegsspiel, &c., of which the same remark might have been made, but is not. Apart from these redundancies, the list is surprisingly complete and painstaking. The author may be justly dissatisfied when the accuracy of his catalogue is attacked (as it has been apparently by Herr Cohn) on the score of omitted articles not really referring to Chess; of these he says in his Preface, in his peculiar way, "diese zumutung ist entweder ignoranz oder bauernfängerei." A comparison of the catalogue in George Walker's *Art of Chess Play*, 1846 (justly admired at the

time for its research and apparent completeness), will show how many new names have been recovered for the earlier period. Beside these, and the later date to which the work is brought down, we have seven articles (538-44) on Chess books in the Chinese language, and thirty-two (1287-1318) on Japanese Chess. In some few instances we find fuller information in Walker than in the later work. Thus the exploit of a Mr. Bingham, who translated Ponziani from an inferior edition, and thought he was translating Del Rio (or, as he calls him, *Dal Rio*), is duly chronicled; but had he turned to Walker's book, Dr. v. d. Linde would have found that the name of Bingham was probably also fictitious. Even prints and pictures containing allusions to Chess are copiously catalogued, sometimes in rather a quaint way. Frank Stone's well-known pictures, *The Impending Mate* and *Mated*, are inserted, not under the name of the painter, but of the engraver, Simpson.

We shall, for the present, conclude with a conjecture as to the authorship of the little work published anonymously in the latter part of the seventeenth century, and generally known as the Lausanne treatise. Its title is "Traitté du Jeu royal des Echets, par B. A. D. R. G. S., à Lausanne, par David Gentil:" without date, but between 1675-1700, the more precise determination 1698, as commonly given, resting on no authority. Dr. v. d. Linde gives the author's name—somewhat doubtfully, and without assigning any reasons—as Sperlin. It seems to us that, when so many initials are given, the writer's name is not to be looked for last; there is usually some further description of him concealed under them. This we have seen verified in many instances; in the present, where no verification is possible, we shall hazard as a not unlikely conjecture that the letters B. A. D. R. G. S. may stand for Baron A— de R— Gentilhomme Suisse; not presuming, of course, to fill up the blanks in his Christian and surname. This Lausanne treatise is of extreme rarity, only two copies being known to exist. One of these is in the Royal Library at the Hague, the other in the private collection of Baron v. d. Lasa. Another work, still rarer, catalogued as "unicum in Wien," is the sixteenth-century tract, "Jeux partis," usually called after the first word of the title-page, *S'ensuit*. Of this we shall have more to say when we come to the *Quellenstudien*.



The labor of preparing this important department having been unexpectedly and unfortunately thrown upon the hands of the editor-in-chief whose editorial work was already much too burdensome, it is proper that it should be stated in extenuation of the very *select* character of the games in this and in the November numbers, that we were not apprized of Mr. Barnes' intention of going to Europe until a day or two before his departure, and not until after the time when his November manuscript should have been in the printers' hands; it was unfortunate that he could not have prepared his department as usual, or, at least, notified us in time that he would be unable to do so. An additional embarrassment arose from the fact that, in the bustle of his preparations, he forgot to hand over to us the original contributions which had been sent to the Game Department. We make these statements in no complaining spirit, and without any intention of reflecting upon our late associate, (for we believe it was the result of pardonable forgetfulness on his part in the excitement and attendant cares of his preparations,) but solely for the purpose of explaining to those who have favored us with contributions of games why they do not appear this month.

It is our intention to introduce variety into this department as much as possible with the means at our disposal; by "variety" we mean something more than the usual solid matter found heretofore; we propose to enliven the department with gossip about players, anecdotes, etc., whenever we can, and to make analyses of new things in the Openings a special feature. We regret to be obliged to confess that inattention to the important duty of proof reading on the part of those whose business it was to oversee that part of the work, has

caused obscurity in the scores of some of the games in our late numbers; our readers will have noticed some improvement in our last in this respect, and, if it be possible to prevent them, there shall be no more errors. We hope to give the Game Department that prominence in the future which its importance demands, and we solicit aid in the way of contributions of games, analyses, etc., from the large number of our readers who are especially interested in this department.

A New Game by Paul Morphy.

A late issue of *Turf, Field and Farm*, contains the following, which will be interesting to all. The game will be found to be one of the most beautiful and brilliant efforts of the great American player.

The first number of the new German magazine, *Vom Fels zum Meer*, published at Stuttgart, by W. Spiemann, is the most elegant sample of German periodical literature of which we have any knowledge; the beauty of its "get up" and the artistic finish of its illustrations rival those of the best monthlies of our own country, which have a world-wide fame. It contains a Chess department, from which we take the following:

"Among the many interesting games which Paul Morphy, the greatest Chess-player of recent times, has played, there are but few excellent examples which have not yet become generally known by publication. Through the kindness of Dr. Lange we are able to produce one of those few games, played between the American and an English master of the first rank in 1858:"

RUY LOPEZ.

White.

MR. BARNES.
 1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to K B 3
 3 B to Kt 5
 4 B to R 4
 5 Kt to B 3
 6 Kt to Q 5
 7 B to Kt 3
 8 Castles
 9 P to B 3
 10 P to Q 4
 11 Kt takes Kt ch
 12 B to Q 5
 13 B takes R
 14 P takes Kt
 15 Q to Q 2
 16 Q to Kt 5
 17 B to B 6 ch
 18 Q takes Q ch
 19 B to B 4
 20 B to Kt 3
 21 R takes Q
 22 P to Q R 4
 23 P takes P
 24 P takes P
 25 R P takes P
 26 K to R 2
 27 R to K B sq
 28 K to R 3
 29 K to R 4
 30 P to R 7

Black.

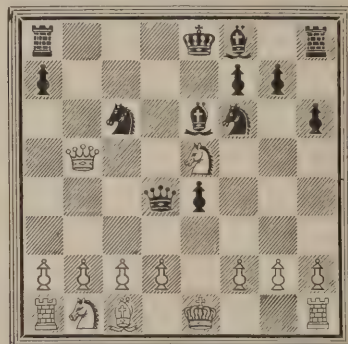
MR. MORPHY.
 1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to Q B 3
 3 P to Q R 3
 4 Kt to B 3
 5 B to Kt 5
 6 P to Q Kt 5
 7 P to Q 3
 8 B to K Kt 5
 9 B to R 4
 10 P takes P
 11 Q takes Kt
 12 Kt to K 4
 13 Kt takes Kt ch
 14 B takes P
 15 P takes P
 16 P takes P
 17 K to K 2
 18 P takes Q
 19 R to K Kt sq ch
 20 P takes R (Q)
 21 P to K B 4
 22 B to Kt 3
 23 P to B 5
 24 P takes B
 25 R takes P ch
 26 R to Kt 3
 27 B to Q 5
 28 B to K 4
 29 B to B 5
 30 R mates.

9 Kt to K B 3

9 P to K 5, the game

was continued by

10 Q to K 2 10 B to K 3
 11 Kt to K 5 11 Q to Q 5
 12 B takes P ch 12 Kt takes B
 13 Q to Q Kt 5, presenting the position
 given in this diagram:



Position after White's 13th move.

At this point I said in a note: "All this (referring to the combination White had in mind on his 10th move) is perfectly sound, and assures White a majority of two Pawns and the game." The game, in fact, proceeded thus:

13 B to Q 2
 14 Kt takes Kt 14 Q to Q 3
 15 Q to K 5 ch, and was, of course, won by White.

Afterwards Sig. Constantini, one of the strongest of Italian amateurs, pointed out to me that the result would have been otherwise had Black, after 13 Q to Q Kt 5, made the correct reply B to Q B 4!—a move of his discovery which I have tried against many strong players, and which has resulted almost always in a victory for Black. This ingenious and unexpected counter-attack, in which Black does not fear the checks of the White Queen and boldly brings his King out of his entrenchments, gives uncommon vivacity to the game. After having carefully studied the position, I believe that the game is won for Black, or, at least, very much in his favor, and I proceed to seek for a demonstration in the following variations:

It is plain that after 13—B to Q B 4, White has nothing better than to take the Knight. (For 14. Castles, see var. III.) Then, after 14 Q takes Kt ch, K to K 2! the three following continuations naturally present themselves as best, that is to say:

I. 15 Q to Kt 7 ch.

II. 15 Q to B 7 ch.

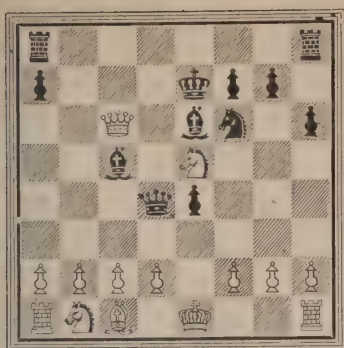
III. 15 Castles.

The Two Knights Defence.

The following analysis of an important discovery in this Opening is by Sig. Dubois, the celebrated Italian master, who published it in *Nuova-Rivista degli Scacchi*. It was thence translated into French in *La Strategie* for October, from which we translate it for our pages.

In a game played at St. Petersburg between Prince Dadian, of Mingrelia, and M. Liselle, which was published in *La Strategie* for April, 1881, page 114, after the opening moves:

1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to K B 3
4 Kt to Kt 5	4 P to Q 4
5 P takes P	5 Kt to Q R 4
6 B to Kt 5 ch	6 P to B 3
7 P takes P	7 P takes P
8 B to R 4	8 P to K R 3



After Black's 14th move.

Var. I.

15 Q to Kt 7 ch, this appears to be the best of the three,

15 K to Q 3!

16 P to K B 4, I see nothing better; if 16 Kt takes B P ch, B takes Kt; 17 Q takes B, Q takes P ch; 18 K to Q sq, Q takes Kt P; 19 R to K sq, Q to Kt 5 ch; 20 R to K 2, K R to K B sq; 21 Q to Q Kt 7, Kt to Q 4, and White must lose;

17 Kt takes P 16 P takes P *en pass*
17 Q to B 7 ch
18 K to Q sq 18 Q takes Kt P.

Black could continue the attack with equal force by B to Q 4, but I prefer Q takes Kt P as more simple and more conclusive.

19 Q to R 6 ch 19 K to B 2!

20 Q to K B sq.

If

20 R to K B sq 20 B to K Kt 5
21 Q to K 2 21 Q takes Q
22 K takes Q 22 K R to K sq ch
23 K to Q sq, the White King cannot go out without incurring great risk.

23 Kt to K 5, and how can White play so as to relieve his position without loss? 24, P to Q 3, or 24, P to Q 4, would be equally disastrous: Suppose, 24, P to Q 4, B takes P; 25, P to B 3, B to K B 7, and wins.

20 B to K R 6!
21 Q takes Q
22 B takes R
23 Q R to Q sq ch
24 K R to K sq
25 Kt to K 5
26 R takes Kt
27 K to B 3
21 P to Q 4
22 R takes Q
23 P takes B
24 B to Q 2
25 Kt to B 3
26 Kt takes Kt
27 K to B sq
28 P to Q Kt 4.

If

28 P to Q B 3 28 K takes P
29 P to Q Kt 3, if Kt to Q 4, Black replies B to Q 6, followed by exchanging the R for the Kt and P, with a winning position.

29 R to K 7
30 K to B 2 30 R to B 7
31 Kt to Q 4 31 R takes Kt
32 P takes R ch 32 K takes P and wins.

28 B to Kt 7
29 R to K 7
30 B to K 5
31 Kt to K 5 ch 31 K to Q 4 and wins.

Var. II.

15 Q to B 7 ch 15 K to B sq
16 P to Q B 3.

If

16 Castles 16 R to B sq
17 P to Q B 3 17 Q to Q 4
18 P to Q B 4 18 Q to Q 5 and wins
the White Knight.

16 Q takes P ch
17 K to Q sq 17 R to B sq
18 Q to Kt 7 18 Q to K B 4, and wins.

Var. III.

15 Castles 15 Q takes Kt
16 P to Q 3 16 K R to Q B sq
17 Q to R 4; I see no better retreat.
17 Kt to K Kt 5
18 P to K Kt 3 18 P to K 6 and

White is without resource.

If on the 16th move White play P to K R 3, to prevent the terrible coming of the Kt to his 5th, it would delay, but would not avert the final catastrophe.

16 P to K R 3 16 K R to Q B sq
17 Q to R 4 17 P to Kt 4
18 P to Q 3 18 P to Kt 5, and in a few moves White will be obliged to strike his colors.

"Illustrated Society."

Society is the name of a lively, piquant London semi-weekly illustrated magazine of fact, fiction, society chat and satire, which, among its many admirable features, includes a Chess department of peculiar merit. Its Chess editor, Mr. Edward Marks, has brought to this journal all his well-known ability in that line, and also his great fund of enthusiasm for Chess, as well

as his long experience gained as editor of the Chess departments of the *North Middlesex Magazine*, and *Walter Pelham's Illustrated Journal*. These accomplishments of themselves are enough to assure one of the attractiveness of *Society's* Chess department, but what shall we say of it when we add besides these, the fact that his chief co-adjutor is the very D—— well, Mephistopheles himself! Yet it is true; the celebrated automaton "Mephisto," is "doing" the games in *Society*. And he has introduced a new style—with nothing brimstone-like about it—but full of good Chess and good humor, just as if he were an ordinary—no, an extraordinary—mortal. This is his way, for instance:

Mephisto's Allgaier.

"Well! Here comes Mr. B., a strong player, to have a game with me. What opening shall I adopt? "Ruy Lopez," "Scotch," or "Four Knights?" All more or less slow! No, never! Not while my heart beats with its usual generous impulse, longing to amuse the public and serve the cause of Chess; sooner risk defeat! I will court Fortune by boldness. Gambits for ever! So I played:

White.	Black.
MEPHISTO.	MR. B.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
Mr. B. chuckles.	
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4
4 P to K R 4	4 P to Kt 5
5 Kt to Kt 5	5 P to K R 3.

Mr. B. smiles victoriously, and exclaims: "I shall have him this time!" With a thought as to the feebleness of man, I continued

6 Kt takes P	6 K takes Kt
7 P to Q 4	

and arrived at the Allgaier-Thorold. Mr. B. took some time to consider; in the meantime I was thinking over some remarks made in my hearing. One man asked, "Is this opening sound?" Another, "Can it be played against a strong player?" Another, "Is Mephisto successful with this opening?" Now, as the last was the most important question, I thought it over, and found that I win more games the more I play this opening. I could not exactly say it is quite sound, but I have even tried it in match play, and succeeded. More still,

I have been beaten with this opening several times, although I constantly play it myself. It gives rich scope for resources of brilliancy and good play. These being the chief attractions of Chess, why, then, I say, to whom this opening gives pleasure and to whose style of play it is suited, "Play it!" Mr. B. played

7 P to B 6

This is done to prevent the Rook from playing to B sq. and commanding the Bishop's file, after the Bishop has given check, since I must take and interpose my own Pawn;

8 P takes P

8 P to Kt 6.

This is not a good move, as I obtain a strong centre without being hindered in my attack. The usual move is B to K 2. The game went on

9 P to K B 4

9 P to K R 4

to prevent check with the Queen;

10 Q to B 3

Here B to B 4 (ch) would have been stronger.

10 P to Q 4.

Best, of course.

11 Q takes Kt P

11 P takes P.

It is not safe to open the file for the action of the Bishop, at B 4, but in consequence of Mr. B.'s weak move, my centre looked formidable.

12 B to B 4 ch

12 B to K 3.

The King could not go on King's file, as I could force mate, viz.: 12 K to K 2; 13 Q to Kt 5 (ch), K to Q 2; 14 Q to B 5 (ch), K to B 3; 15 Q to Q Kt 5 (ch), K to Q 3; 16 Q to Q 5 (ch), K to K 2; 17 Q to K 5 (ch), K to Q 2; 18 Q to K 6 mate. To revert to the position: I played

13 P to B 5

and I thought my time had come to chuckle and smile. He could not take my Bishop, as I threatened to win his Queen by Q to Kt 6 ch, followed by B to Kt 5 ch; otherwise, of course, I threatened to win his Bishop. Mr. B was equal to the occasion, and played

13 B to Kt 5 ch

thereby making room for his King, which allows him to take my Bishop, and make it unpleasant for me. But

who ever heard of Mephisto being discomfited? I played

14 P to B 3 14 B takes B
15 Q to Kt 6 ch 15 K to B sq
16 P takes B 16 Q takes Q P.

I did not like it.

17 Kt to B 3
was my only move, in answer to which he played

17 B to B 2

not his very best move.

18 Q to Kt 5 18 Kt to Q B 3
19 B to K 3 19 Q to B 3
20 B to B 5 ch 20 Q Kt to K 2
21 Kt takes P.

A good move. My chief attack had failed, and I was glad to have emerged with a somewhat safe game. By taking the Pawn with the Knight, although a piece minus, I almost forced the exchange of Queens, but retained two formidable passed Pawns, which must have won the piece back. But if he had played the tempting move of Q to K 4, I should have answered with 22, K to B 2, giving up another piece, viz.: Q takes Kt; 22, Q R to K sq.; Q to B 7 (ch); 24, R to K 2. I then obtain a powerful attack on the King. It can be laid down as a general rule in games of this kind that a good player, if he fails in his attack, ought to try to acquire an advantage in Pawns and position. This will generally recompense him for a piece sacrificed, and, if he play the ending carefully, will ultimately win his piece back and the game. Mr. B replied

21 Q takes Q
22 P takes Q 22 P to Kt 3
to prevent my playing P to B 6
23 B to Q 4 23 Kt takes P.

This was a miscalculation. Mr. B., recognizing the formidable nature of the advanced Pawns, intended sacrificing the exchange for the Pawns; but he could not get the piece for the Rook, as will be seen. He might have played R to R 2; then, if the Pawn advanced, he might have given up the piece for two Pawns, remaining with a Pawn ahead. To revert to the actual game:

24 B takes R 24 R to K sq
25 Castles (K R).

This move Black overlooked; he calculated, or rather miscalculated upon winning the Knight for the Rook so he played

26 R takes Kt 25 R takes Kt
26 Kt to K 2

27 R to B 2 27 Kt to Kt 3
28 B to B 3 28 R to Kt 5 ch.

I think Kt to B 5 would have been stronger. I must now interpose the Rook to avoid repeated checks:

29 R to Kt 2 29 R to K 5
30 R to K B sq 30 Kt to B 5.

Too late now. I played a nice little *coup*, which was unforeseen by my valiant opponent, viz.:

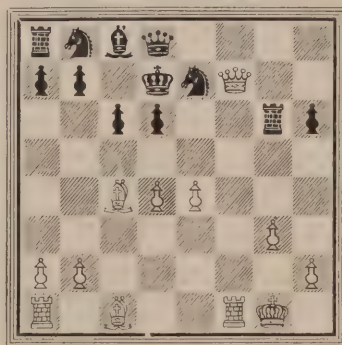
31 P to Kt 6.

Now, if Kt takes R, I play 32 R takes B (ch), and then take the Kt; or if the Kt takes P, I can take the Kt with the R. I was rewarded with the resignation of Mr. B. May Mr. Thorold prosper as long as his variation is triumphant!"

Perhaps it is the Editor's association with this Fiend that has given him a distaste for Chess Problems. *Society* is devoted to games and end-games only. We take this diagram from one of the late issues:

Position after Black's 15th move in a game between Mr. Hammond and Captain Mackenzie, 1877:

CAPTAIN MACKENZIE.



MR. HAMMOND.

White.

Black.

16 P to K 5 16 P to Q 4
17 B to Q 3 17 R to Kt sq
18 R to B 6 (a) 18 K to B 2
19 R takes R P 19 R to B sq
20 Q to Kt 7 20 K to Kt 3
21 B to K Kt 5 21 Q to K sq (b)
22 B takes Kt 22 R to B 2
23 Q takes R (c) 23 Q takes Q
24 B to Q 8 (ch) and wins.

(a) Threatening R to Q 6 (ch) and winning the Queen.

(b) Black's last two moves are an endeavor to liberate the pinned Knight. He cannot now save it, for if R to K sq, White replies R to R 7.

(c) A beautiful move, at once deciding the game.

And this game, which we introduce into our series as

GAME No. 65.
(**Scotch Gambit.**)

Recently played at Mephisto's Rooms, London, between "Mephisto" and Mr. H. D. Gossip.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MEPHISTO.	MR. GOSSIP.	MEPHISTO.	MR. GOSSIP.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	17 B takes B ch	17 K takes B
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	18 Q to Kt 3 (e)	18 P to Kt 4 (f)
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P	19 B takes R P	19 P to Kt 5
4 Kt takes P	4 Kt to B 3 (a)	20 Kt to Q 2	20 P to K B 3 (g)
5 Kt takes Kt	5 Kt P takes Kt	21 P takes P	21 Q takes P
6 B to Q 3 (b)	6 B to B 4	22 B to B 3	22 Q to B 2
7 P to K 5	7 Q to K 2	23 B takes R	23 R takes B
8 Castles	8 Kt to Q 4	24 Q to Q 3	24 P to B 3
9 P to Q B 4	9 Kt to Kt 5	25 Kt to K 4	25 B to B 2
10 B to K 4	10 P to Q R 4 (c)	26 P to Kt 4	26 Q to R 4
11 P to R 3	11 Kt to R 3	27 P takes P ch (d)	27 K to R 2
12 R to K sq	12 B to Kt 2	28 P to Kt 3	28 R to K B sq
13 Kt to Q 2	13 Castles Q R (d)	29 Q takes P	29 Q to Kt 3
14 Kt to B 3	14 P to R 3	30 Kt to Q 6	30 R to Q sq
15 B to Q 2	15 B to Kt 3	31 Q takes B P	Resigns.
16 R to Kt sq	16 P to Q B 4		

NOTES. — *By Mephisto.*

(a) A German continuation of the Scotch Defence, and one which leads to a very tame game, in which, however, the first player always retains the advantage of the move. Zukertort adopted this defence against Blackburne in their late match.

(b) This move is recommended by Mr. Mason. Mr. Steinitz favors P to K 5, which move Mr. Blackburne, in the later games of his match, adopted against Zukertort. B to Q 3 certainly is safe play.

(c) Necessary, as White threatened to win a piece by P to Q R 3, P to Q Kt 4, and P to B 5. The Queen could not take the King's pawn on account of R to K sq.

(d) Following the lead of Zukertort, but under less favorable conditions. Castling on the King's side would have been met by Q to R 5 and Kt to B 3, exposing the Black King's side to the attack of all the hostile pieces, while his own three pieces are cast ashore on the Queen's side. White has obtained a decidedly better game.

(e) White certainly follows up the advantage gained in the opening in a vigorous manner. He now wins the Queen's Rook's pawn. In reply to K to R 2 he plays Q to R 4. White did not play Q to R 4 at once, and resorted to the finessing move of Q to Kt 3 first, on account of Black's reply R to R sq, which he had to fear, viz.: 18 Q to R 4: R to R sq; 19 B takes P: Kt to Kt sq; 20 P to Q Kt 4: Kt to B 3, thereby threatening to win the pawn back and blocking the Queen on the Rook's file; to anything White could do Black can reply by either retiring his King to B sq at once, or playing K R to Q Kt sq first.

(f) Black makes no effort to save the Queen's Rook's pawn, but commences an attack on the King's side instead.

(g) There is no object in this, which leads to a serious blunder, resulting in the loss of the exchange, and the game.

GAME No. 66.

Played in the Handicap Tourney of the Manhattan Chess Club, November 3, 1881, between Messrs. W. M. de Visser and F. M. Teed.

Petroff's Defence.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. DE V.	MR. TEED.	MR. DE V.	MR. TEED.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	5 P to Q 4	5 P to Q 4
2 K Kt to B 3	2 K Kt to B 3	6 B to Q 3	6 B to Q 3
3 Kt takes P	3 P to Q 3	7 Castles	7 Castles
4 K Kt to B 3	4 Kt takes P	8 Q Kt to B 3 (a)	8 Kt takes Kt

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. DE V.	MR. TEED.	MR. DE V.	MR. TEED.
9 P takes Kt	9 B to K Kt 5	24 Q to K 2	24 Q to R 5
10 P to K R 3	10 B to R 4	25 P to Q B 3	25 K R to K sq
11 R to Kt sq	11 Kt to Q 2	26 Q to Q 2	26 R to Q 3
12 P to Q B 4 (b)	12 P takes P	27 P to K Kt 3	27 Q R to K 3
13 B to K 4 (c)	13 Kt to Kt 3	28 Kt to Kt 2	28 R to R 3
14 B takes Kt P	14 R to Kt sq	29 Kt to B 4 (f)	29 Kt takes B
15 B to B 6	15 Q to B 3	30 P takes Kt	30 Q takes P
16 R to Kt 5 (d)	16 B to Kt 3	31 R to K B 2	31 Q takes Q
17 B to Kt 5	17 B to R 7 ch	32 R takes Q	32 R takes P
18 K takes B	18 Q takes B	33 Kt to Q 5	33 R to Q 6
19 Q R to Kt sq (e)	19 P to K B 3	34 R to Q Kt 2	34 R to R 6
20 B to K 3	20 Q to K 5	35 R to Kt 8 ch	35 K to B 2
21 Kt to K sq	21 Q R to K sq	36 R to K sq	36 R to Q 7 ch
22 Q to Kt 4	22 Q to K sq	37 K to Kt sq	37 B to K 5 (g)
23 R to Q B sq	23 Kt to Q 4	38 Kt to B 4,	38 R takes B P
		Resigns.	

NOTES.—By *Mr. de Visser*.

(a) A departure from the usual line, and not so good as the continuation P to Q B 4.

(b) White could not well take the P with R on account of Black's reply Kt to Kt 3 which, if nothing worse, would keep White's R shut in for an indefinite period.

(c) B takes P at once was better. White, in breaking up the Pawns on Black's Queen's side, gets his B into closer quarters than is pleasant for him.

(d) Not good, though White has already an uncomfortable game. Black threatens B to K 2; which would give him an undesirable advantage. White ought to have tried 16 P to K Kt 4 or Q to K 2.

(e) After this move White has a losing game. After having played the R as he did, he should have continued with R to B 5, which would have given him much more chance in the game. He would in any case lose a Pawn, but would obtain in return some advantage in position.

(f) White might have defended the P further by R to Q R sq, but it would not have availed him anything.

(g) The *coup de grace*. White can do nothing, and remains several Pawns behind.

GAME No. 67.

Mr. G. Reichhelm gives the odds of the Queen to a Philadelphia tyro.

Remove White Queen.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. R.	MR. X.	MR. R.	MR. X.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	13 K to B 2	13 Q takes B
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	14 R takes P ch	14 K to K sq
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4	15 Kt to Q 6 ch	15 K to Q sq
4 B to B 4	4 Kt to K B 3	16 P to R 4	16 K to B 2
5 Kt takes P	5 Kt takes P	17 Kt to B 5	17 Q takes Kt P
6 Kt takes Kt	6 Q to K 2	18 Kt to B 3	18 Q takes R
7 K to B 2	7 P to Q B 3	19 Kt to Q 4	19 Q to K R 8
8 R to K sq	8 Q to R 5 ch	20 Kt to K 6 ch	20 K to Q 3
9 K to B sq	9 B to K 2	21 Kt to K 4 ch	21 K to K 4
10 Kt to Q 6 ch	10 K to B sq	22 P to Q 4 ch	22 K takes Kt
11 Kt to B 5	11 Q takes P	23 R takes P mate.	
12 R takes B	12 Q to R 8 ch		

GAME No. 68.

Ruy Lopez.

An interesting little game played in Philadelphia November 7th, between Messrs. Jacob Elson and A. Einhorn, of New York.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. ELSON.	MR. EINHORN.	MR. ELSON.	MR. EINHORN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	18 Q to K 2	18 B to K 2
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	19 B takes B	19 Q takes B
3 B to Kt 5	3 Kt to Q 5	20 Kt to Q 2	20 P to K Kt 4
4 Kt takes Kt	4 P takes Kt	21 Kt to K 4	21 Castles (Q R)
5 P to Q 3	5 P to Q B 3	22 P to K Kt 3	22 R to Q 4
6 B to Q B 4	6 K Kt to B 3	23 Kt to B 6	23 R to R 4
7 P to K 5	7 P to Q 4	24 K R to K sq	24 Q to K B 2
8 B to Kt 3	8 Kt to Kt 5	25 Q to Q 2	25 Q to Q B 2
9 Castles	9 Q to R 5	26 Q to K 2	26 Q to K Kt 2 (a)
10 P to K R 3	10 P to K R 4	27 Kt takes R P	27 Q to K B 2
11 B to K B 4	11 Kt to K R 3	28 P to K Kt 4 (b)	28 Kt to R 5
12 Q to Q 2	12 Q to K 2	29 Kt to B 6 (c)	29 R takes K P
13 B to K Kt 5	13 Q to B 2	30 Kt to K 4	30 Q to B 5
14 P to Q B 3	14 Kt to K B 4	31 K to B sq	31 Kt to B 6
15 P to Q B 5	15 P takes P	32 K R to B sq	32 R takes P
16 B takes P	16 B to K 3	33 Q to B 2	33 Kt to Q 7 ch (d)
17 B takes B	17 P takes B	34 Q takes Kt	34 Q to B 6 and mates in two more moves.

NOTES.—By W. M. de Visser.

(a) To induce White to take the R P with Kt, which he would do much better to leave severely alone.

(b) White must now allow the Black Knight to come to R 5, a position which Black afterwards finds a full equivalent for the P he has sacrificed.

(c) Feeble! overlooking Black's forcible reply, but White has now a bad game whatever he does. K to B sq would avail but little, as Black would still win the K P by Kt to B 6. He might have tried P to K B 4, but when such measures become necessary, his game must be bad indeed.

(d) Black has played the game from the 26th move in good style, and terminates the game very neatly. White might prolong the game a few moves by moving K to K instead of taking this Kt, but Black would take Kt with Kt, having an easily won game.

GAMES IN THE BERLIN TOURNEY.

GAME No. 69.

Four Knights Game.

Played between Messrs. Zukertort and Wittek.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. WITTEK.	HERR ZUKERTORT.	MR. WITTEK.	HERR ZUKERTORT.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	15 P to Kt 5	15 P takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	16 B to K 3	16 P to Kt 5
3 Kt to Q B 3	3 Kt to K B 3	17 P to K Kt 3	17 Q to K 2
4 B to Q Kt 5	4 P to Q R 3	18 B takes B	18 P takes B
5 B to R 4	5 B to B 4	19 P to K B 4 (d)	19 P takes P e p
6 P to Q 3	6 P to Q Kt 4	20 R takes P	20 B to R 6
7 B to Kt 3	7 P to Q 3	21 Q to K 2	21 R to Kt 3
8 P to K R 3	8 P to K R 3	22 K to B 2	22 Castles
9 Castles (a)	9 P to K Kt 4 (b)	23 R to K Kt sq	23 P to Q 4
10 Kt to R 2 (c)	10 Kt to Q 5	24 B takes P (e)	24 Kt takes B
11 Kt to K 2	11 P to K Kt 5	25 P takes Kt	25 P to B 4 !
12 Kt takes Kt	12 B takes Kt	26 R to K 3	26 P to B 5
13 P to Q B 3	13 B to Kt 3	27 K to K sq (f) and Black wins.	
14 P takes P	14 K R to Kt sq		

NOTES.—By Philip Richardson.

(a) 9 P to Q R 4, or Kt to Q 5, is better than this, which is positively bad.

(b) Finely played. The beginning of an attack which Black prosecutes with great vigor.

(c) 10 B to Q 5 might have been tried with better effect, for instance:

10 B to Q 5	10 B to Q 2 (1)	10 ———	10 Kt takes B
11 B takes Kt	11 B takes B	11 P takes Kt	11 Kt to K 2
12 P to Q 4	12 P takes P	12 Kt to K 4	
13 Kt takes P	etc.		

(d) Very bad. Needlessly increasing the power of the adverse Rook. He might have tried P to Q R 4, and endeavored to establish a counter attack.

(e) P takes P looks better.

(f) If 27 R takes P then follows:

28 R takes P

29 R to K 3

Winning a Rook.

27 P takes P ch

28 Q to R 5

29 R to B sq ch

CAME NO. 70.

Irregular Opening.

Played in the thirteenth round between Messrs. Blackburne and Tschigorin (score and notes from the *Field*).

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. TSCHIGORIN.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. TSCHIGORIN.
1 K Kt to B 3	1 P to Q 4	25 P to Q Kt 4	25 B to B sq
2 P to Q 4	2 K Kt to B 3	26 K to K sq (j)	26 P to Q R 4 (k)
3 P to K 3	3 P to K 3	27 P to R 3	27 B to R 3
4 B to K 2	4 P to Q Kt 3	28 Kt to K 5 (l)	28 B takes B
5 Castles	5 B to Kt 2	29 K takes B	29 Kt to Kt 5 (m)
6 P to Q Kt 3	6 B to Q 3 (a)	30 Kt to Q 3 (n)	30 P takes P
7 P to B 4	7 Castles	31 P takes P	31 Ktfr Kt 5 tks B P (o)
8 Kt to B 3 (b)	8 Q Kt to Q 2 (c)	32 Kt takes Kt	32 Kt takes P ch
9 B to Kt 2	9 Kt to Kt 5	33 R takes Kt	33 Q takes R
10 R to B sq	10 P to Q R 3	34 K to B sq	34 P to Kt 5
11 Q to B 2	11 P to K B 4	35 R to Kt sq	35 Q to R 7 (p)
12 P to Kt 3	12 Q Kt to B 3	36 R to R sq (q)	36 Q to Kt sq
13 Kt to Q R 4	13 P to B 3 (d)	37 Kt to Q 3	37 Q to Kt 4
14 Kt takes P (e)	14 B takes P (f)	38 K to Kt 2	38 R to R sq
15 R P takes B (g)	15 Q takes Kt	39 K to Kt 3	39 R fr Kt 2 to R 2
16 Kt to K 5	16 Q R to B sq	40 B to Kt 2	40 R to R 7
17 P to B 5 (h)	17 Q to B 2	41 Q to R 2	41 R R sq to R 2 (r)
18 K to Kt 2	18 Kt to Q 2	42 Q to R 6 (s)	42 R to K 2 (t)
19 Kt to Q 3	19 R to B 3	43 Q to Kt 5 ch	43 K to B sq
20 R to K R sq	20 Q R to K B sq	44 Q to B 6 ch	44 K to K sq
21 R to R 3	21 P to Kt 4	45 Kt to K 5 (u)	45 K to Q sq
22 Q R to K R sq (i)	22 R fr B 3 to B 2	46 Q to B 8 ch	46 R to K sq
23 B to B sq	23 R to Kt 2	47 Q to Q 6 ch	47 K to B sq
24 K to B sq	24 Kt fr Q 2 to B 3	48 Q to Q 7 ch	Resigns.

NOTES.

(a) Too defiant for the second player, more especially when the opener of the game has modestly chosen K 2 for his K B.

(b) It will be noticed that Blackburne refrains from advancing P Q R 3 in combination with the Q flanchetto, and very justly, as shown in his own game against Zukertort.

(c) Never a good place for the Q Kt in this opening, as already stated in our notes to the games of the Zukertort-Blackburne match.

(d) The Q B is now awkwardly blocked. The threatened attack by P B 5 could have been better met by P takes P, followed by Kt Q 4 if B retook, or by P B 4 if recaptured with the P.

(e) Well played. White ought to obtain the best of the game after this, play as the opponent may.

(f) There is a good deal in this sacrifice, and, taking into account that, as far as we could arrive at any result, there was only one strict line of play for accepting the material offer without loss, it shows great ingenuity. But we do not think it was sound if defended accurately.

(g) White retains a slight advantage by this plain answer, and, as Mr. Blackburne's hour just expired on the next move, we may assume that he was satisfied in coming out with a little pull, and did not wish to waste much time on the many complications arising from Kt takes R. It should also be remembered that Blackburne could well afford to be content with keeping the draw in hand at the stage of the tournament in which this game occurred. However we find on close examination that he might have taken the R, and come out with at least the exchange ahead, and an excellent game.

(h) To block the adverse B from the diagonal, which Black wished to open by P B 4.

(i) We should have preferred here either to stop the adverse K B P by advancing his own two squares, or else to leave that side to take care of itself.

(j) Loss of time, which the opponent utilizes for a well-conceived plan. P Q R 4 was the right play, in order to be enabled to advance P Kt 4 if the adverse Q R P pushes to R 4.

(k) There is a clever finesse in this and the next few moves wherewith he forces entrance for his Knights into the adverse game.

(l) He could not afford to allow this Kt to be exchanged, as Black would afterwards force the opening of the K B file by Kt Kt 5.

(m) Again fine play. Herr Tschigorin attacks his formidable adversary with great spirit and energy.

(n) Best. If P B 3 Black would capture the Kt. White was then bound to take the Kt at K 4 (for if he took the other Kt with the Q P, Black might answer P Kt 5, with a winning game), whereupon the Kt would enter at Kt 5 or Q B 5, with an excellent position.

(o) He bravely sacrifices a piece here, which was correct so far as it secures a draw at his own option.

(p) We agree with Herr Tschigorin, who justly pointed out to us that he would have gained an important move if he had retreated the Q Kt sq at once, for he would thereby free his R P for rapid advance.

(q) White thereby virtually offers a draw, and truly the position did not allow him to play for more.

(r) Still for the attack. He could have saved himself much trouble if he had played the other R to that same square.

(s) This fine *coup* has been prepared in masterly manner by the previous K movements.

(t) Infatuated. He unreasonably refuses to play for a draw, which he would effect by Q takes Kt. White then had nothing better than R R 5, whereupon R K 2 would furnish a good defence; for in reply to R Kt ch the K could safely come out at B 2, and White could do no more than exchange Rooks by R Kt 7 ch, and afterwards draw by perpetual ch.

(u) The death-blow. There is no remedy against this.

GAME NO. 71.

French Defence.

Played in the fourth round between Messrs. Blackburne and L. Paulsen (score and notes from the *Field*):

<i>White.</i>		<i>Black.</i>	
HERR L. PAULSEN.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR L. PAULSEN.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 3	26 P to B 3 (d)	26 Q to Q 3
2 P to Q 4	2 P to Q 4	27 P takes P (e)	27 P takes P (f)
3 P to K 5	3 P to Q B 4	28 Q to Q 4	28 Kt to B 5
4 P to Q B 3	4 Q Kt to B 3	29 Kt to K 4	29 Q to Q 2
5 Kt to B 3	5 B to Q 2	30 Kt to B 2	30 Kt to K 3 (g)
6 B to K 3 (a)	6 Q to Kt 3	31 Q to K 3	31 Kt to B 5
7 Q to Q 2	7 R to B sq	32 Kt to Kt 4	32 Q to K Kt 2
8 P takes P	8 B takes P	33 Q to K 7	33 R fr B 4 to B 2
9 B takes B	9 Q takes B	34 Q to Kt 5	34 Q to Q 5 ch (h)
10 B to Q 3	10 P to B 3	35 K to R 2	35 R K to Kt 2 (i)
11 Q to K 2	11 P takes P (b)	36 K R to Q sq (j)	36 Kt to K 3
12 Kt takes P	12 Kt takes Kt	37 Kt to R 6 ch	37 K to R sq
13 Q takes Kt	13 Kt to B 3	38 R takes Q	38 Kt takes Q
14 Castles	14 Castles	39 R to K sq	39 R to Q 2
15 Kt to Q 2	15 Q R to K sq (c)	40 Kt to Kt 4	40 K to Kt 2
16 P to K R 3	16 B to Kt 4	41 P to K R 4	41 Kt to B 2
17 P to B 4	17 Q to Kt 5	42 R to B sq	42 B to Kt 2
18 Q to K 2	18 B to B 3	43 B to Kt 5	43 R to K 2 (k)
19 Q R to Kt sq	19 P to K Kt 3	44 R to Q 2	44 P to K R 4
20 P to R 3	20 Q to Q 3	45 Kt to B 2	45 Kt to K 4
21 P to Q Kt 4	21 P to Kt 3	46 R to K 2	46 P to R 4
22 K R to K sq	22 Kt to R 4	47 Q R to K sq	47 K to B 3
23 Q to K 5	23 Q to Q 2	48 P to B 4	48 Kt to B 3
24 B to B sq	24 R to B 4	49 R takes R (l)	49 Kt takes R
25 Q to Kt 2	25 Q R to K B sq	50 B to Q 7	50 R to Q sq

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
HERR L. PAULSEN.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	HERR L. PAULSEN.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
51 B to R 3	51 B to B sq (<i>m</i>)	63 Kt to B 3	63 P to Q 6
52 Kt to Q 3	52 B takes B	64 R to Q sq	64 R to Q 3
53 K takes B	53 Kt to B 4	65 Kt to K sq (<i>q</i>)	65 P to Q 7
54 R to Q B sq	54 Kt to Q 5	66 Kt to B 3	66 R to Q 6
55 Kt to K 5	55 K to B 4	67 K to K 2	67 R to K 6 ch (<i>r</i>)
56 P to Kt 3 (<i>n</i>)	56 R to Q 3	68 K to B 2	68 R takes P
57 K to Kt 2	57 Kt to Kt 6	69 Kt takes P	69 R to R 7
58 R to B 3	58 Kt to Q 7	70 K to K sq	70 Kt takes Kt
59 R to B sq (<i>o</i>)	59 P to Q Kt 4 (<i>p</i>)	71 R takes Kt	71 R takes R
60 K to B 2	60 Kt to B 5	72 K takes R	72 K to Kt 5
61 Kt to B 7	61 R to Q 2	73 K to K 3	73 K takes P
62 Kt to Kt 5	62 P to Q 5	74 K to Q 4	74 K takes R P
		Resigns.	

NOTES.

(a) Compare notes of the game against Mason. At this juncture Paulsen played in the above game P to Q R 3.

(b) Well played so far by Black, who, in the nature of the opening, ought to have the best of it, as P to K 5 stands condemned as weak against the French defence. But he weakens his K P by the exchange. K Kt to K was the proper move to keep the advantage.

(c) Kt to Kt 5, with the object of attacking the B P and advancing P to K 4, was, of course, no use, on account of the rejoinder Q to Kt 3, followed by P to K R 3.

(d) He could not venture on P to Kt 4, on account of the reply R takes P, followed by Q to Q 3.

(e) Again he could not attack the two pieces, for Black would check with the Q to Kt 6, followed, if the K moved, by R to Kt 4, and afterwards Kt to B 5, with a fine game.

(f) The struggle for position on both sides had left no perceptible difference between the parties up to this; but now we begin to prefer White, on account of the unfavorable situation of the B. B takes P was stronger.

(g) Clear loss of time.

(h) Worse than useless. K to R sq was evidently better.

(i) An awkward place for the R, which should have moved to Q 2 instead, for, in answer to Kt to K 5, he could defend by R to Q 3.

(j) Over-caution, which throws away a won game. He abandons his most important file in order not to let the Q come in at Kt 7, where as a matter of fact she could do no harm. Attacking with the other R would have won easily.

(k) We doubt the expediency of White's last manœuvres. He has only driven the opponent to the occupation of the most important open file.

(l) The adverse Kt was the more dangerous piece, and he should have taken it off, remaining with Kt against B, and a good game; for the exchange of one R was also forced.

(m) Well played. He sees the weak point in the adverse camp, and that he would be able to manœuvre best with his Kt *via* K to B 4; wherefore the exchange of bishops is necessary.

(n) R to B 7 was better, and would most likely have led to a draw; for Black could not abandon the K Kt P without also weakening his K R P.

(o) An error of judgment. He should never have given the opponent time for fortifying himself by P to Q Kt 4 for the entrance of the Kt at the strong post Q B 5. R to Q 3 was the proper move.

(p) Taking advantage most promptly. Black is now sure of obtaining the superior game.

(q) This accelerates his loss. His only chance consisted in moving the R to R sq; but even then it was lost by the best play on the other side, for Black could advance the P, followed by K to K 5 and R to Q 6, for this process would enable him either to enter at Q B 6 with his K, or to exchange all pieces, with freedom of attacking the Kt P with the K at B 6.

(r) The ending is beautifully played by Black, who now forces the game in a few moves.

GAME No. 72.
(French Opening.)

The following game was played on the 6th of September, in the seventh round of the principal Tourney. It is a good specimen of Mr. Blackburne's skill, the latter part especially being remarkable for ingenious play. We are indebted to the *Glasgow Weekly Herald* for the score.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. WEMMERS.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. WEMMERS.	MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 3	29 Kt to Q 3	29 P to K Kt 4
2 P to Q 4	2 P to Q 4	30 R fr B 4 to B 3	30 Kt to K 5
3 B to Q 3 (a)	3 P takes P	31 Kt to K 5	31 P to B 4 (h)
4 B takes P	4 K Kt to B 3	32 R to K sq	32 R to B 3
5 B to B 3 (b)	5 B to Q 3	33 R to Q 3	33 R to K 2
6 Kt to K 2	6 Q Kt to Q 2	34 P to B 3	34 Kt to Kt 6
7 Q Kt to B 3	7 P to B 3	35 R to Q 2	35 B to Kt 4
8 B to B 4	8 B takes B	36 P to R 3	36 R to B sq
9 Kt takes B	9 Kt to Kt 3	37 R to B 2	37 K to B 3
10 Castles	10 P to K R 4 (c)	38 K to R 2	38 R to K Kt sq
11 R to K sq	11 Q Kt to Q 4	39 K to Kt sq	39 R to B 2
12 Q Kt takes Kt	12 P takes Kt	40 K to R 2	40 K to K 2
13 P to B 3 (d)	13 K to B sq	41 K to Kt sq	41 K to Q 3
14 P to K R 3 (e)	14 P to K Kt 3	42 K to R 2 (i)	42 Kt to R 4
15 Kt to Q 3	15 B to Q 2	43 K to R sq	43 B to K sq
16 Q to Q 2	16 K to Kt 2	44 K to R 2	44 Kt to Kt 6
17 Q to B 4	17 Kt to K sq	45 K to Kt sq	45 B to R 4
18 Kt to B 5	18 Q to B 3	46 B to Q sq	46 P to Kt 4
19 Q to Kt 3	19 B to B 3	47 Kt to Q 3	47 P to R 4
20 B to Q sq	20 R to Q sq	48 B to Kt 3	48 B to B 2
21 B to B 2	21 Kt to Q 3	49 R to B 2	49 P to K Kt 5
22 Q R to Q sq	22 P to R 5 (f)	50 B P takes P	50 P takes P
23 Q to Kt 4	23 Q R to K sq (g)	51 P takes P	51 B to Kt 3
24 R to Q 3	24 Kt to B 4	52 Kt to B 5	52 B to K 5 (j)
25 R to B 3	25 Kt to R 3	53 R to K B 2 (k)	53 R takes P
26 R takes Q	26 Kt takes Q	54 B to Q sq	54 R to Kt 3
27 R to B 4	27 Kt to B 3	55 B to B 3	55 P to R 6
28 R to K 3	28 R to R 3	56 B takes B (l)	Mates in three.

NOTES.—By Mr. Gossip. (*Chess Players' Chronicle*.)

(a) We disapprove of this move. Either 3 P takes P, or 3 Kt to Q B 3 is preferable.

(b) By these three useless episcopal manoeuvres valuable time has been lost, and Black, although second player, has the better development.

(c) A bold and original conception.

(d) If 13 B or Kt takes R P, 13 Kt takes B or Kt, 14 B or Kt takes Kt, 14 Q to R 5, &c.

(e) White sees the trap, and compels Black to protect the menaced Pawn.

(f) Black has now obtained a strong position of attack, and we greatly prefer his game.

(g) White threatened to sacrifice the Kt for two Pawns by 23 Kt takes P ch, 23 P takes Kt, 24 R takes P, &c. Mr. Blackburne's move does not now permit him even the semblance of an attack.

(h) Black's Pawns are now very threatening, and he has a decided advantage in position.

(i) White can do nothing, and is compelled to move his King backwards and forwards, whilst Black prepares his reserves for a decisive onslaught.

(j) Black disdains the capture of the Rook.

(k) It would have been useless to take the Bishop, on account of the overwhelming attack threatened by the co-operation of the two hostile Rooks, the Kt and the P at R 6.

(l) Obviously fatal! The mate is now affected by 56 P to R 7 ch, 57 K takes P, 57 R to R 2 ch, 58 K to Kt sq, 58 R to R 8 mate. Had he played 56 Kt takes B ch, mate follows in three moves by the same variation. If 56 R takes B, Black mates in five moves. The only way, even to prolong the game, was to play 56 R from K B 2 to B sq; but nothing could have saved it.

GAME No. 73.

Played between Messrs. W. Paulsen and S. Winawer in the fourth round.

Center Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. PAULSEN.	MR. WINAWER.	MR. PAULSEN.	MR. WINAWER.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	4 Q to K 3	4 P to K Kt 3 (a)
2 P to Q 4	2 P takes P	5 B to Q B 4	5 B to K Kt 2
3 Q takes P	3 Kt to Q B 3	6 Kt to K 2	6 K Kt to K 2

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. PAULSEN.	MR. WINAWER.	MR. PAULSEN.	MR. WINAWER.
7 Q Kt to B 3	7 P to Q 3	27 P to Q R 3	27 P to Q Kt 3
8 Q to K Kt 3	8 B to K 3	28 Q to Q Kt 3 (c)	28 K to Q Kt 2
9 B takes B	9 P takes B	29 R to Q B sq	29 Q to K sq
10 B to K Kt 5	10 Q to Q 2	30 R fr Q 2 to Q B 2	30 P to K 4
11 Castles (Q R)	11 Castles (Q R)	31 R to Q 2	31 R to Q R sq
12 Kt to Q Kt 5	12 P to Q R 3	32 Q to Q R 4	32 Q to K 3
13 Q Kt to Q 4	13 B takes Kt	33 R fr B to Q sq	33 R to K B 2
14 Kt takes B	14 Kt takes Kt	34 Q to Q Kt 5 (d)	34 Kt to Q R 2
15 R takes Kt	15 Kt to Q B 3	35 Q to Q Kt 3	35 Kt to Q B sq
16 R to Q 2	16 Q R to K B sq	36 P to Q R 4	36 R to Q R 3 (e)
17 B to K R 6	17 R to K B 2	37 R to Q 3	37 Kt to Q R 2
18 Q to Q B 3	18 R to K sq	38 R to Q 5	38 Kt to Q B 3
19 K R to Q sq	19 K to Q Kt sq	39 Q to Q Kt 5 (f)	39 Kt to Q Kt 5
20 B to K 3	20 Q to K 2	40 P to Q B 5	40 P to Q B 3
21 P to K B 3	21 Q to R 5	41 Q to Q B 4 (g)	41 B P takes R
22 P to K R 3	22 R to Q 2	42 K P takes Q P	42 Q to K B 4 ch
23 K to Q Kt sq	23 R fr K to Q sq	43 K to R sq	43 Kt to B 7 ch
24 Q to Q Kt 3	24 Q to K 2	44 K to R 2	44 Kt takes B
25 P to Q B 4	25 K to Q B sq	45 P to Q B 6 ch	45 K to R 2
26 Q to Q B 3 (b)	26 P to Q R 4	And White resigns.	

NOTES.—By Capt. Mackenzie. (*Globe Democrat*.)

(a) P to Q Kt 3 and B to Kt 5 ch (the latter recommended by Steinitz), are also worthy of consideration.

(b) Each player appears to be waiting for his adversary to commence aggressive operations; hence all this marching and countermarching.

(c) P to Q Kt 4 looks more to the purpose.

(d) Threatening 35 R takes Q P, etc.

(e) A necessary precaution before bringing Kt to R 2.

(f) White now enters upon a faulty combination which leads to the loss of a piece.

(g) Mr. Paulsen had intended 41 R takes Q P, but sees when too late that Black can first check at Q R 7, and then capture the White Queen.

GAME No. 74.

A hard-fought and interesting game, which occurred in the third round between Herr Zukertort and Dr. Noa.

English Opening.

White..	Black.	White.	Black.
HERR ZUKERTORT.	DR. NOA.	HERR ZUKERTORT.	DR. NOA.
1 P to Q B 4	1 P to Q B 4	20 Kt to Q 6	20 R to K B sq (e)
2 Q Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	21 K to R sq (f)	21 B to B 3
3 P to K 3	3 P to K 3	22 Q to Q 3 (g)	22 Q R to Q sq (h)
4 Kt to B 3	4 Kt to B 3	23 B to Kt sq	23 Kt to Kt 3
5 P to Q R 3	5 P to Q 4	24 Q to B 2 (i)	24 Kt from Q 4 to K 2
6 P to Q 4 (a)	6 P takes B P	25 B to R 4 (j)	25 R to Q B sq (k)
7 B takes P	7 P takes P	26 Q to Q 3 (l)	26 R to B 2
8 P takes P	8 B to K 2	27 P to B 3	27 R to Q sq
9 Castles	9 Castles	28 B to Kt 3	28 Kt to B 4
10 R to K sq	10 R to K sq	29 Q to K 2	29 Kt takes B ch
11 B to K B 4	11 Kt to Q 4 (b)	30 P takes Kt	30 B to Q 4
12 B to K Kt 3	12 P to Q R 3	31 R takes R	31 Q takes R
13 Kt to K 4	13 P to Q Kt 4	32 B takes Kt	32 P takes B
14 B to R 2	14 B to Q 2	33 Q to Q 3	33 K to R 2
15 Kt to B 5	15 P to K R 3 (c)	34 K to R 2	34 Q to K 2
16 R to Q B sq	16 B to K B 3	35 R to Q B sq	35 R to K B sq
17 Kt to K 5 (d)	17 B takes Kt	36 Q to K 3	36 R to Q R sq
18 P takes B	18 Kt to K 2	37 R to B 5	37 R to K B sq
19 Kt to Kt 7	19 Q to Kt 3	38 Q to Q B sq	38 Q to R 2 (m)

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
HERR ZUKERTORT.	DR. NOA.	HERR ZUKERTORT.	DR. NOA.
39 P to Q Kt 4	39 Q to Kt 3	44 Q to Kt 6 (n)	44 R takes P (o)
40 Q to B 3	40 Q to R 2	45 P takes R	45 Q to R 5 ch
41 Q to Q 4	41 Q to K 2	46 R to R 3 (p)	46 Q takes P ch and
42 P to B 4	42 R to Q sq	the game was given up as drawn. (g).	
43 R to B 3	43 R to K B sq		

(a) This is now the best move, though it leads to the isolation of White's Q P, which generally is no disadvantage in this opening. Any delay in the advance of the Q P might subject him to inferiority of position; for if he first exchanges B P for Q P, Black might fairly push P to B 5, while retaining the Q P altogether would be disadvantageous on account of the adverse Q P advancing to Q 5.

(b) Wrong; for he might have lost a valuable P thereby, by B takes Kt followed by Q to Kt 3, which strange to say his opponent also overlooks, though this opportunity is left open to him for the next two moves.

(c) Loss of time which could be better employed with B to B 3 at once.

(d) We think first B takes Kt would have been preferable, for if White afterwards entered with the other Kt at K 5 Black could not avoid exchanging, whereupon the P would retake, leaving White with a compact working majority on the K side, which would soon be brought to account for an attack by the advance of the K B P; on the other hand Black's isolated Q P remained weak.

(e) Not so good as the same R to Q sq; he blocks his K too much up by this retreat.

(f) No object in this, as the advance of the K B P could not assist the attack.

(g) Q to B 2 was much stronger.

(h) Again he ought to have made room for his K by playing the other R.

(i) P to R 4 was the proper mode of pressing the attack, for if Black's K R P advanced it would have no defence against the reply Q to B 3, and if Black tried to block the adverse diagonal by P to K B 4, the game might have proceeded thus:

WHITE.	BLACK.
24 P to K R 4	24 P to B 4
25 P takes P <i>en passant</i>	25 R takes P
26 Kt to K 4	26 R to B 4
27 Kt to Q B 5	27 B to Q 2
28 Kt takes B	28 R takes Kt

WHITE.	BLACK.
29 R takes P	29 Q takes R
30 Q takes R	30 Kt to B sq
31 R to B 8	31 Q takes Q
32 B takes Q and wins, for if R to K 2, the answer is B to Q 6.	

(j) Again it was preferable to advance P to K R 4, and then to drive the Kt back to R sq, followed by P to K B 4, with an excellent game.

(k) A beautiful resource, which reflects the highest credit on Dr. Noa's ingenuity.

(l) He had nothing better; for, if he took the R, Black would simply retake with the R, threatening B taking P ch, and also leaving the adverse Q B attacked, which could be safely taken in reply to K to Kt sq, since the other Kt would ultimately interpose at K sq, if the Q checked at R 7 and R 8.

(m) Black defends excellently. Should White now attack the Q at Q B 7, the answer Q to K B 7 would threaten R or B takes P.

(n) White had still the best of the game if he only moved the K to Kt sq before attacking on the other side. He no doubt underrated the force of the ingenious sacrifice which Black adopts in reply.

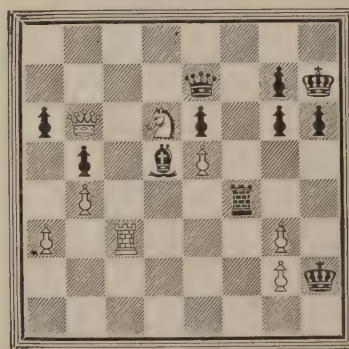
(o) A very fine piece of Chess tactics, based on a deep and accurately reckoned calculation. We give a diagram of this beautiful position.

(p) Must; for if K to Kt sq, the reply Q to K 8 wins the R with a fine game.

(q) White has nothing better than to interpose the R at Kt 3, whereupon Black would again check at R 4, and secure the draw by perpetual ch. Any attempt to escape this issue by K to R sq, would be fatal, for the Q would check at K B 8, followed, if Q interposed at K Kt sq, by B takes P ch, winning the R. Interposing the P would be equally disastrous on account of the reply Q to Q 7 ch; and if K to Kt sq, the Q would check at Q B 8, whereupon the K dare not come out at B 2, thus subjecting him to Q to Q 7, ch, which would result in the loss of clear R at least, with a hopeless position. Dr. Noa may be proud of this combination.—*The Field*.

Position after Black's 44th move, which was R from K B sq, taking a P standing at White's K B 4.

DR. NOA.



HERR ZUKERTORT.

GAME No. 75. Sicilian Defence.

This game, between Messrs. J. Schwarz and Schalopp, played in the 11th round is a remarkably brilliant one, considering the conditions under which it was played. For the notes, we are indebted to the *Field*.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
HERR SCHWARZ.	HERR SCHALOPP.	HERR SCHWARZ.	HERR SCHALOPP.
1 P to K 4	1 P to Q B 4	18 R takes P	18 K takes P
2 Q Kt to B 3	2 P to K 3	19 Q to R 5 ch	19 K to Kt sq
3 K Kt to B 3	3 Q Kt to B 3	20 B takes P (j)	20 P takes B
4 P to Q 4	4 P takes P	21 Q takes P ch	21 B to Kt 2 (k)
5 Kt takes P	5 Kt to B 3	22 B takes Q	22 B to R 3
6 Kt takes Kt	6 Kt P takes Kt	23 B to K 5	23 R to B 2
7 P to K 5	7 Kt to Q 4	24 P to K R 4	24 K to B sq (l)
8 Kt takes Kt (a)	8 B P takes Kt	25 B to Q 6 ch	25 K to K sq (m)
9 Q to Kt 4 (b)	9 Q to B 2	26 P to R 5	26 B to K B sq
10 Q to K 2 (c)	10 B to Kt 5 ch	27 Q to Kt 8 (n)	27 R takes P
11 K to Q sq (d)	11 Castles	28 P to R 6	28 P to Q 5
12 Q to Kt 4 (e)	12 B to B 4	29 Q to Kt 6 ch (o)	29 K to Q sq
13 B to K B 4	13 B to Q 5	30 Q to Kt 5 ch	30 K to K sq (p)
14 B to Q 3	14 B takes Kt P (f)	31 Q to R 5 ch	31 R to B 2
15 R to K sq (g)	15 B takes R	32 P to R 7 (q)	32 B takes B
16 R to K 3	16 P to Kt 3 (h)	33 P to R 8, qu'n'g ch	33 K to K 2
17 R to R 3	17 B takes P (i)	34 Q to R 4 ch	34 Resigns

NOTES.

(a) Not as strong as Kt to K 4, threatening Kt to Q 6 ch, followed afterwards by P to Q B 4. The doubled P is now no disadvantage to Black, who will soon be able to relieve himself therefrom by P to Q 3 or P to K B 3.

(b) A weak move evidently, as Black's answer proves.

(c) Nothing better. He could not afford to give up either the K P or Q B P.

(d) Probably his best course. P to B 3 was obviously out of the question, on account of the reply B takes P ch; and if he interposed the B, he also lost the right of castling, for Black would capture the B, and the K would be bound to retake.

(e) P to Q B 3 was now the proper play; but this is the commencement of a boldly conceived plan, which was difficult to disprove in actual play, though it was not strictly sound.

(f) He would have gained nothing by B takes K P, on account of the rejoinder B takes R P ch, followed, if K took, by Q to R 5 ch.

(g) The dashing and spirited style of Herr Schwarz, as exhibited here, is indicative of fine talent; for, under the circumstances, it was also relatively the best policy to pursue a bold assault. If he removed the Q R, Black would capture the K P, and White had then no game left.

(h) This was best. White threatened B takes P ch, followed by Q to R 5 ch, and R to R 3, winning; for P to K B 4 would not relieve Black, since White would take in passing, attacking the Q with the B, and also threatening P to B 7 ch, followed by Q to R 8 mate. R to K sq would equally leave room for a fierce attack; e. g.:

WHITE.

- 17 R to R 3
- 18 R takes P
19 Q to R 4
- 20 R to R 8 ch
21 Q to R 5 ch, and wins the R with the superior game; for, if Black reply P to Kt 3, the answer R to R 7 ch, wins still sooner, since the B would have to interpose, or else mate follows in a few moves; whereupon White takes the B with the R, followed by Q to R 6 ch, and then taking the Q with the B.

BLACK.

- 16 R to K sq
17 K to B sq. If P to Kt 3, White would answer Q to R 4, followed by B takes Kt P in reply to P to K R 4, and afterwards Q to B 6.
- 18 B takes P
19 P to B 4. If P to B 3, White answers R takes P, winning; for, if K takes, the Q checks at R 7, followed by B to R 6 ch.
- 20 K to B 2.

(i) Herr Winawer afterward pointed out the only correct move, viz., B to R 3, which would have given Black the required time by Q to Kt 3 (if B took B) followed by P to K B 4, to make himself safe. The sacrifice of the R for the R P could make himself safe. The sacrifice of the R for the R P could also then be refuted by first taking the B. But it stands to the credit of Herr

Schwarz that this was the only point during the whole complicated combination where Black could have clearly saved the game by such prompt action, and that the position he created was otherwise capable of the brilliant sacrifices which White instituted.

(j) All this highly ingenious.

(k) Black overrates the value of his three pieces, and does not make sufficient allowance for the inferiority of his position and for the adverse passed pawns. He evidently still played to win, but his best course was to move the K to R sq. which, we believe, would have compelled White to give perpetual ch at Kt 6 and R 6; for, if Q R 5 ch, the K would come out at Kt 2, and, in reply to B takes B ch, he could then much better afford to give up the Q, followed by K to B 2, which we think should ultimately win for Black.

(l) Again he ought to have been content to play for a draw by Q R to K B sq. If White then further advanced the P, the K would move in the corner, whereupon, we believe there would have been nothing better for White than to check with the Q at R 6, and come back again to Kt 6, making a draw of it.

(m) K to Kt sq was again the right move, for Black could not expect more than a draw.

(n) The nail to the coffin.

(o) He might have also gone on with the P. There was no danger of perpetual check, for the B guarded the Kt file.

(p) If K to B sq White would ch at Q B 5, followed accordingly by Q to B 7 mate, or B takes B.

(q) White's conduct of this game, as a whole, is an introduction of a coming master.

GAME No. 76.

The subjoined game forms one of the long series contested by correspondence between Mr. H. Charlick and Mr. J. Mann, of South Australia.

Center Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. MANN.	MR. CHARLICK.	MR. MANN.	MR. CHARLICK.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	18 P to Q Kt 3	18 P to Q 6 (e)
2 P to Q 4	2 P takes P	19 P takes P	19 Kt to Q 5
3 B to Q B 4	3 Kt to K B 3 (a)	20 Q to K R 5	20 P takes P
4 P to K 5	4 P to Q 4	21 B to Q Kt 2	21 Kt to K B 4
5 B to Q 3	5 Kt to K 5	22 Q to K R 3	22 R to K 3 (f)
6 P to Q R 3 (b)	6 B to Q B 4	23 P to K Kt 4 (g)	23 Kt to K 6
7 Kt to K 2	7 Castles	24 P to K B 5	24 R at K 3 to K sq
8 Castles	8 Kt to Q B 3	25 R to K B 2	25 B takes K Kt P
9 P to K B 4	9 P to B 3	26 Q to K Kt 3 (h)	26 B to Q B 3
10 Kt to K Kt 3 (c)	10 Kt takes Kt	27 Q to K R 4	27 Kt to K Kt 7
11 P takes Kt	11 P takes P	28 Q to K Kt	28 P to K R 3
12 Q to R 5	12 P to K 5	29 Q to R 5	29 R to K 7
13 B takes P	13 P takes B	30 Q R to K B sq	30 Kt to B 5
14 Q takes B	14 B to K 3	31 Q to R 2	31 Q to Q 4
15 Q to K R 5 (d)	15 Q to Q 2	32 B to Q B 3	32 K R to K sq (i)
16 Q to K 2	16 Q R to K sq	33 Kt to K B 3	33 R takes R
17 Kt to Q 2	17 B to Q 4	And White resigns.	

NOTES.

(a) The best answer, and one that secures Black the advantage at once.

(b) He should bring out his King's Knight without delay. The opening is one wherein White can only recover some compensation for his Pawn by the most vigorous measures. The loss of time in the text practically gives Black the advantage of the attack as well as of a Pawn.

(c) 10 P takes P, followed by Kt to Q 2, seems a little less ruinous than this move, though in any case Black has a great advantage. He now obtains a winning game, which he maintains with great vigor.

(d) 15 P to K B 5, and then B to Kt 5 (if the Bishop were played to Q 4) seems a much more promising line of play.

(e) An excellent move, improving the attack.

(f) This also is ingenious. The object of this move is not to play R to R 3, but to enable Black to advance his Kt to K 6 without disarranging his position.

(g) White falls into the trap. He seems to have been disheartened by the collapse of his position, and plays without his customary vigor; otherwise he would have seen that B to K 5 afforded him better chances than the advance of the Kt P.

(h) If he had taken the Bishop, Black would obviously have regained a piece afterwards by R to K 7, remaining with the exchange and two Pawns ahead.

(i) The finishing stroke to a well-conducted attack. If Black had too hastily captured the Rook at once, White might have retaken it with his King. On the next move it will be seen that the capture leaves the first player without resource.



Our Tourney.

Last month we intimated that we had a project in hand for a Problem Tourney in connection with this magazine, and immediately after the publication of the November number said project blossomed into the following circular programme, which has been distributed by mail throughout the entire world.

The problem composers of the world are respectfully invited, by the editors and proprietors of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, to join in two competitions under the auspices of that magazine, as follows:

First. Four-move problems; first prize, \$20; second prize, \$15; third prize, \$10; fourth prize, \$5; fifth prize, vol. 1 of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, bound; sixth prize, one year's subscription to any one of the following Chess publications at choice of the winner, viz: *Brentano's, British Chess Magazine, Chess Player's Chronicle, Chess-Monthly, Schach-Zeitung, Nordisk Skaktidende, Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi, Shakhmatni Listok.*

Second. Three-move problems: first prize, \$15; second prize, \$10; third prize, \$5; fourth prize, \$4; fifth and sixth prizes, as for the four-move class.

Each composer can compete in either or both classes; only one problem of each kind may be entered by any one competitor, and the joint compositions of two or more persons will be excluded.

The problems must be original and unpublished, and on diagrams; each must have its distinct motto, written on the diagram and on the sealed envelope containing the full name and address of the author; full solutions must accompany each problem. The time for receiving entries from America will expire Feb. 1st,

1882, from trans-oceanic countries, Feb. 15th, 1882; in the latter case proper allowance will be made should any entry arrive on a delayed steamer due to arrive on or before the day fixed.

The award will be made to the six best problems in each class, in the following manner: The editors of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY will act as preliminary judges, and will, after careful and impartial examination, select twelve four-move and twelve three-move problems, which seem to them to be generally of superior merit to the others; these will then be submitted simultaneously to three experts, who, without consultation, will appraise each problem according to his best judgment, on the following basis:

Difficulty.....	15 points.
Originality of idea.....	15 "
Beauty.....	15 "
Economy.....	10 "
Correctness.....	5 "

The sum of the points allotted to each problem by the three judges will decide its standing in the award, which will be made by the editors immediately after the receipt of the reports of the judges; it is hoped that it may be announced in the April number of BRENTANO.

The names of the judges will be made known as soon as they are selected. Especial care will be taken to conceal from them and all others, the sources and nationalities of the entries.

Address the Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY, No. 5 Union Square, New York. The award will remain open for objections for sixty days, in order to allow every competitor an opportunity of testing the prize problems. The sealed envelopes will be opened when the award is made, and each competitor will at once receive copies of

the numbers of the magazine which contain the award and the sound problems.

H. C. ALLEN,
J. N. BABSON,

NEW YORK, NOV. 8th, 1881.

Editors B. C. M.

If this tourney meets with success, it will be followed by one on a gigantic scale, commencing with the second volume of this magazine, in which very liberal prizes will be offered for problems of every description.

Self-Mates.

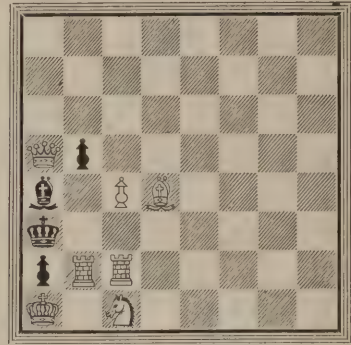
We notice with pleasure that the interest in suicidal problems increases day by day, and Chess departments that but a short time ago scorned the idea of publishing anything but an ordinary direct mate, are now giving publicity to this very fascinating branch of the science of problem construction. We believe there are beauties to be found in this class of problems that direct mates are utterly incapable of producing, and as the field has been but sparsely worked upon, it is a most excellent one in which to exercise the ingenuity and constructive ability. It has become the next thing to an impossibility to construct a direct mate in two, three, or even four moves in which some one will not recognize a spot that bears a striking resemblance to positions by some other composer. Originality in problems is a scarce article in these days, and the more we look over those that were composed from ten to twenty years ago, the more we become convinced of it.

Self-mates not only open up a new field of ideas, but they also present an opportunity for re-clothing the old ones and presenting them in a form at once striking and unique. Just at this moment we call to mind a problem composed by us seven or eight years ago that is a very good illustration of this. Probably no idea has been oftener expressed in a problem than that known the world over as the "Indian," yet we do not remember of ever having seen it worked out with two Rooks and a Bishop as in this instance. In a direct mate the masking of the Rook or Bishop is done to release a piece or Pawn, and then mate is given; but in a self-mate we mask the piece to allow Black to mate, which is virtually the same idea. In the following little problem it will be seen that, in order to compel Black to mate, White must remove the three attacking pieces from their command of Q Kt 2, the square on which the Black Pawn is to give mate.

Mr. Bland, the late Chess editor of *De-*

sign and Work, writes to *Land and Water* as follows, on the subject of self-mates:

By J. N. B.



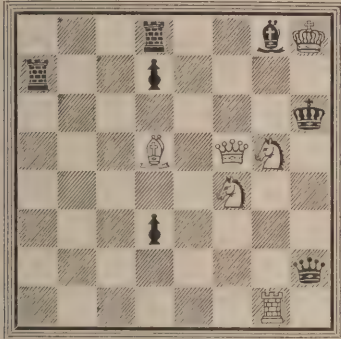
Self-mate in three.

"A sui-mate in two moves is, I think, a step in the right direction. It is curious to observe that, although composers are agreed as to the comparative inutility of problems of the old school as compared with those of to-day, the sui-mates now composed are open to very similar objections. The resemblance is, indeed, striking, for as many of the old problems are solved by apparently reckless and murderous checks, leading possibly to some fine *coup de repos*, so sui-mates, generally from eight to twenty moves in length, involve a series of checks and sacrifices, brightened perhaps by some quiet finesse which constitutes the soul of the problem. The sui-mate is now, as the direct mate problem was then, in its infancy. It would seem that practice is required to enable composers—skillful as regards the direct mate—to express their ideas in sui-mates so as to combine difficulty and point with *conciseness*; otherwise it is not easy to understand why the present style of composition is maintained. It certainly does not meet the public taste. It is proverbial that solvers will not look at sui-mates, nor is it to be wondered at. When problems of this class, over four moves in length, come to be the exception instead of the rule, this aversion will doubtless disappear, to be supplanted by a lively interest."

Perhaps the majority of solvers do not look at problems of over four or five moves, yet there is a certain class who know what beauties lie hidden in deeper water, and avail themselves of every opportunity to wade in and bring them out. We select a few of each class, long and short, and assure our solvers that they contain as pretty mates as can be found in problems of the ordinary kind, and we trust they will afford as much pleasure to the solver.

This two-mover, by Mr. Wm. A. Shinkman, is one of the most deceiving little chaps we ever saw, and we will wager the large amount of one cent that somebody will get fooled on it, if he has not previously been taken in by it:

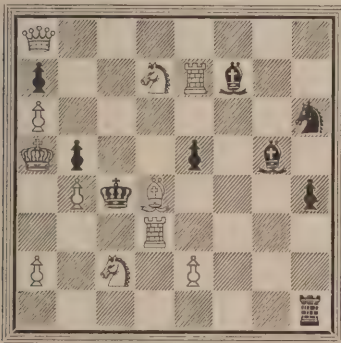
By W. A. Shinkman.



Self-mate in two.

Here is another, in three moves, the work of another master, and it lacks neither beauty or variety.

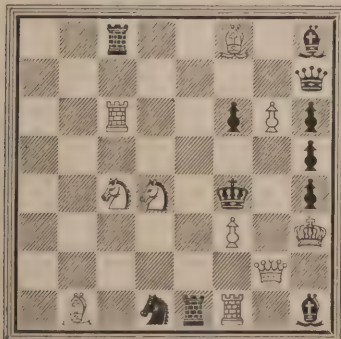
By Chas. A. Gilberg.



Self-mate in three.

Mr. Loyd has occasionally tried his master hand on self-mates, and the following shows that he knows how to do it.

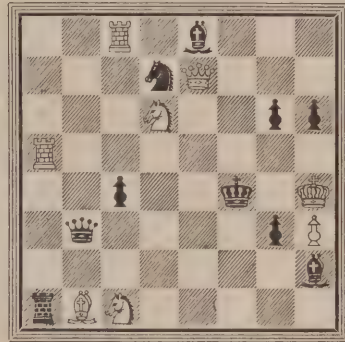
By Samuel Loyd.



Self-mate in three.

Probably no composer has evinced a greater skill in this class of problems than the much lamented T. M. Brown. He not only composed more of these problems than any other composer, but usually composed them better, as the following wonderfully difficult contrivance of his will prove.

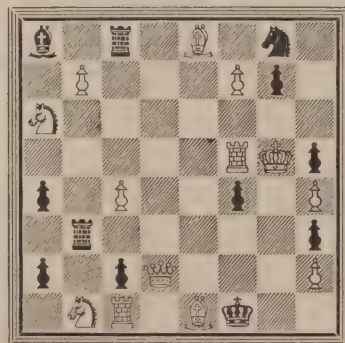
By Theo. M. Brown.



Self-mate in four.

To those who pine for something more difficult than either of the preceding, we say—have a shy at this brain splitter; it was composed in 1878 for the *Huddersfield College Magazine*, and a prize was offered for a correct solution, but none, we believe, was received within the specified time limit of ten days.

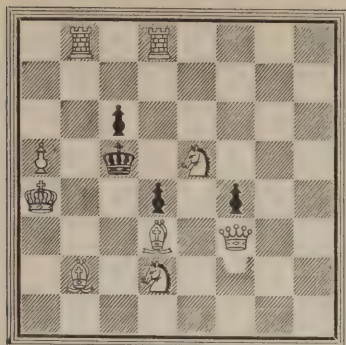
By A. Townsend.



Self-mate in fifteen.

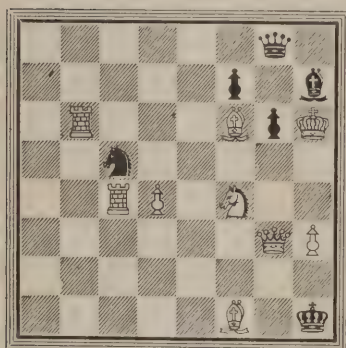
As samples of more recent composition, we clip the following two from the most excellent Chess department of the *Brighton Guardian*, though we have not as yet had time to examine them ourselves; we can always look for something good from these authors, and we feel sure it can be found here.

By James Rayner.



Self-mate in seven.

By B. G. Laws.



Self-mate in seventeen.

The Lebanon "Herald."

We are just in receipt of a copy of this old-time friend, and it gives us pleasure to look upon its familiar face once more. Time has not changed it much in appearance; it contains a couple of diagrams each week, as of old, and also the budget of "Chess Chat." Our old friend, R. L. C. White, who still publishes the *Herald*, relinquished the position of Chess-editorship to the brilliant composer of Tuckers' Cross Roads, Mr. John G. Nix, who, through his liberality has succeeded in inaugurating a very successful problem tourney, (see page 293, October number,) and the copy before us contains the first installment of the problems entered for competition. Mr. Nix also makes the following liberal offers to the solvers of the tourney problems:—

First prize, five dollars.

Second prize, three dollars.

Third prize, the *Herald* for one year.

Fourth prize, "A Chess Century."

Solutions will be judged by the following rules:

For one solution, one point; for each additional solution, two points—that is, a solver sending, in two solutions of one problem will be credited with three points, or, for three solutions, five points, etc.

For a demonstration that a problem has no solution, two points.

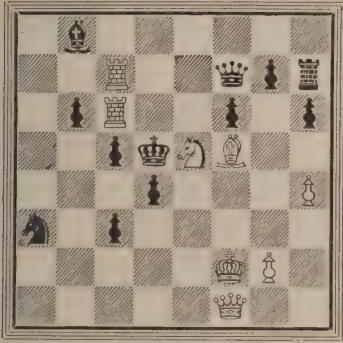
We are sincerely sorry that Mr. Nix should have misinterpreted our meaning in what we wrote under the heading, "Will he do it?" in our October issue, for we certainly had no desire to "throw cold water" on his tourney, and we had no idea that any one would so understand it. We simply wished to call the attention of composers and judges to the fact that a position having a Bishop as illustrated in the diagram, (see page 293,) is among the *possibilities of play*, and if we adhere strictly to the "end-game" principles, we must not overlook these facts. We believe that some judges are prejudiced against such positions, and in this case a problem, if a trifle superior in all other particulars, we fear would not meet with its just dues if it contained any of these features. After quoting what we said in October, Mr. Nix continues as follows:

"Why did BRENTANO feel called upon to criticise our tourney prospectus in the above style? Did he wish to throw cold water on our enterprise, by making it appear that the conditions of our tourney are unusual, and that true genius will not have a fair chance of securing the reward it merits. This is not the first time BRENTANO has placed us in a false position, but when unkindness is coupled with a lack of fairness, the blows aimed at the criticised fall heaviest upon the critic. The 'scope' which we have given to composers is not more nor less than is generally allowed to competitors in problem tourneys, and we have no disposition to require problemists to contribute only such positions as would 'probably' occur to play. As to whether Mr. Shinkman will or will not condemn problems containing such features as are referred to by BRENTANO, depends entirely upon that gentleman's taste and judgment about such matters, and not upon rules that the Chess Editor has made. We left the matter, as is usually done, where it properly belongs—with the umpire."

A Teaser!

This problem, which we extract from the *Lebanon Herald*, is one of those regular hair-raisers that Mr. Carpenter is famous for. Mr. Nix speaks of it thusly: "It is, in our opinion, one of the best four-movers extant."

By Geo. E. Carpenter.



Mate in four.

Brighton "Guardian" Two-move Problem Tourney.

The following is the programme for its Two-move Tourney which has just been issued by "The Guardian."

"Through the liberality of a few Chess friends we are enabled to announce our first Problem Tourney, the plan of which as regards the award, will be a departure from the usual line. Our idea is to base the award on the collective reports of competent judges, not in consultation, and we hope in this way to eliminate, as far as possible, the disadvantages arising from peculiarities of taste, being mindful of the conflicting opinions which even the best composers entertain in regard to certain problems. We trust also that general satisfaction will be given by the arrangement for determining the final award. The following five well-known problemists, Messrs. W. R. Bland, J. Crake, W. Geary, B. G. Laws, and J. Thursby, have kindly consented to act in the capacity of judges, and each, without consulting the others, will select from the competing problems, the seven (there being that number of prizes) he considers to be the best, placing them in the order of merit. These respective awards having been sent in to us, we shall make the final award in the following manner:—To the problems placed first will be given seven points; to those placed second, six points; to those in the third division, five points, and so on. Their positions will then be determined by the total number of

points each receives. In the event of any of the prize problems scoring an equal number of points, the *tying problems* will be submitted to the Judges, who will adjudicate in the same manner as before. The award and report of each judge will be published separately as received.

Conditions.

- 1.—The competition to be open to the world.
- 2.—The problems must be original, unpublished, and have no further condition than 'White to play and mate in two moves.' Each competitor may contribute either one, two, or three problems, which must bear different mottoes.
- 3.—A copy of the problems on diagrams, with mottoes and accompanying solutions, also name and address of competitor, to be *posted* to the Chess Editor, *Guardian* Office, Brighton, on or before February 1st, 1882, from composers resident within the United Kingdom; on or before March 1st from composers resident abroad within the Postal Union; and on or before April 1st from composers resident outside the Postal Union.
- 4.—Joint compositions are inadmissible. The primary position in a problem must be such as would be possible in actual play. P takes P *en passant* as the key-move, and the use of dummy pawns are prohibited. Castling is considered an objectionable device.
- 5.—Copies only of the problems will be sent to the Judges, and the names of the competitors will be known only to the Chess Editor.

Prizes.

FOR THE BEST PROBLEM, Chess Works, &c., at choice, value £2 2s, presented by Black Corrie.

FOR THE SECOND, Chess Works, &c., value £1 11s 6d, presented by Arcanum, Collis, and Mascotte.

FOR THE THIRD, 'English Chess Problems,' presented by Mr. W. T. Pierce.

FOR THE FOURTH, Forbes' 'History of Chess,' presented by Mascotte.

FOR THE FIFTH, 'Chess-Monthly,' Vol. I., presented by Mr. L. Hoffer.

FOR THE SIXTH, Wormald's 'Chess Openings,' presented by the Proprietor of the *Chess Players' Chronicle*.

FOR THE SEVENTH, Klett's 'Chess Problems,' presented by Mr. C. H. C. Richardson.

Special Prizes.

FOR BEST PROBLEM BY A LADY COMPOSER, Pierce's 'Chess Problems,' presented by 'Caissa.'

FOR THE BEST PROBLEM BY COMPOSERS RESIDENT IN SUSSEX, Alexander MacDonnell's 'Selection of Games,' presented by Mr. H. Erskine.

In order to make the Tourney as universal as possible, we offer prizes for foreign countries of a copy of the *Brighton Guardian* for six months to the author of the best problem contributed from *each* country. We, however, make the reservation that, to enable a competitor to gain one of these prizes, there must be at least two other competitors from the same country.

N. B.—The award of the special prizes will rest entirely with ourselves."

Patience and Will.

Our remarks in connection with Mr. Carpenter's letter last month seem to have been misunderstood by one of the judges, and have called forth the following reply. We have no desire to injure the "fair fame" of either of the judges, for we hold them in high esteem; neither did we intend to convey the idea that "Patience and Will" is better entitled to a place of honor than those sets that secured it; on the contrary, we think the judges could not have made a better selection, yet we fail now, as we failed then, to see any good grounds for the very severe charges made by them against this set. Mr. Cook is wrong in his supposition that we have not carefully read the Judges' Report, for we have not only read, but re-read it. We understood perfectly well that when the judges wrote "unsound in a less degree," etc., they did not refer to the prize bearers, but, nevertheless, if we read the report a little further, we find places where not only *duals*, but *close resemblances* are spoken of. "Unpardonable lack of originality" can be found in more than one of the lucky problems, and as to duals, well, will our readers look for themselves, or shall we enumerate them? If this set under discussion is condemned as faulty on account of a dual in one variation, then what should be the fate of the "twelve sets that can be called sound?" In a private note just received from Mr. Carpenter he says: "I ought to have given the four-mover

of 'Patience and Will' credit for being remarkably well worked out. The details will repay careful study. On reflection, I think af Geijersstam should have had the last word. His letter was courteous enough, considering the provocation, and was in much better spirit than that of the Berger, Kohtz and Kockelkorn school."

Mr. Cook writes as follows:

To the Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

DEAR SIR:—"At page 346 of the November number of your magazine, it would seem as if a hasty glance at the 'Judges' Report' had misled you into a sad dislocation of matters in the following sentences: 'Unpardonable duals,' and 'unpardonable lack of originality,' would be a strong plea, were it not for the glaring fact that some of the prize bearers contained these faults to a greater degree than the set in question. And many of these faults, we notice by the Judges' Report, they were conversant with at the time they condemned 'Patience and Will' as being 'unsound in a less degree,' and ruined by 'unpardonable doubles.'"

If you will carefully read the part of the report that has suffered *disjuncture*, you will find that the set "Patience and Will" was said to be "unsound in a less degree" than the *absolutely* faulty sets, and was not so spoken of in relation to the prize bearers.

No. 2 of "Patience and Will" was ruined by an unpardonable double *in its main leader*—that it was presumable its author would wish to retouch the position before it appeared in print.

The charge that the judges were conversant with more glaring faults in some of the prize bearers than fell to the unfortunate lot of No. 2 of "Patience and Will," seems to have proceeded from the misunderstanding pointed out above. No one of the prize bearers is known to the writer to be faulty in its *main-leader*.

In arriving at the unanimous decision, long and close study was given by the Judges of the Congress Problem Tourney, and they ought not to be assailed by hasty impugnments against their fair fame, but every examination should be conducted with *patience* and *good-will*.

Yours truly,

E. B. COOK.

HOBOKEN, Nov. 8, 1881.

Tournneys.

The *Detroit Free Press* has just commenced the publication of the problems entered for competition in its tourney, and, if the balance of the problems compare favorably with the first dozen published, we believe Mr. Shinkman will be somewhat troubled to make a selection.

The Croydon *Guardian* has also commenced the publication of the competing problems in its tourney, but as yet we have had no time to examine the four just received.

The Elmira *Telegram* Tourney has met with unusual success in the number of problems entered, there being up to date no less than one hundred and thirty-seven competitors. Judging from those already published, a large portion of these entries are by young composers, which we are glad to see, as it gives very conclusive evidence of the growing popularity of the game. In the solvers' tourney there are one hundred and twenty-seven competitors! Whew!

The First Problem Tourney.

"The idea of a problem tourney was first broached by the late Mr. Staunton, who, in 1850, proposed that one should be arranged in connection with the London Chess Congress of the following year; but the proposal, like many good intentions associated with the meeting of 1851, met with but faint support. The project was, however, subsequently advocated and discussed in the Chess press from time to time; and, at length, early in 1854, a competition open to all nations was announced. The international character of the tourney was not maintained, owing to the refusal of foreign composers to pay an entrance fee; and it was subsequently limited to English problem makers. Each competitor was required to pay an entrance fee of a guinea, to contribute eight problems, from which the judges were to select the best three, and the composers of the best and second best sets of three were to receive the prizes. These, consisting of ivory Chess-pieces for the first, and a handsome Chess-board for the second, were awarded in August, 1854, to Mr. W. Grimshaw and Mr. Silas Angas respectively."—*Illustrated London News*.

New Problem Collections.

We notice by our foreign exchanges that Mr. F. C. Collins' collection of problems is now out, and contains sixteen two-movers, seventy three-movers, fourteen four-movers, six self-mates and two puzzles. We have not yet had the pleasure of seeing a copy, but when we do shall notice it at length.

After a somewhat prolonged and tedious delay Mr. Loyd has at last completed his work, entitled "Chess Strategy," and it is now ready for delivery. Although we have not at this writing set our eyes upon a copy, we feel sure that it is a work unsurpassed by any collection of any one composer. Mr. Loyd's problems are so thoroughly well-known, we predict for him a very extensive sale of his work.

The British Chess Magazine.

The November number of this excellent monthly is at hand, and its contents are of a very interesting character. The chapter on "Hints to young solvers" contains some excellent points, yet we are sorry to see the writer advise the young solvers to avoid, when searching for the first move, all checks and captures. Some of the finest problems ever made commence with either a check or capture, and a considerable portion of the problems published from week to week commence with one or the other of these moves.

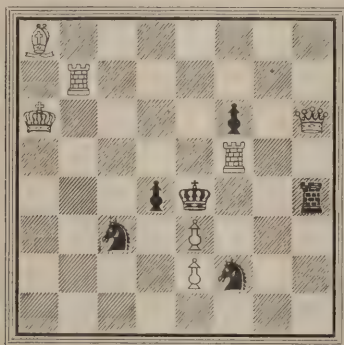
Some composers try to avoid making a capture on the first move, and in doing so use some key-move that is seen through at a glance. There is certainly nothing inelegant about a capture; and why shun it? In our opinion a great many problems might be improved by cutting off some of their lumber and using a capture on first move for economy. Captures can be planned so they are no more obvious than nine-tenths of the key-moves that are not. A true problem does not depend upon the key-move alone, even if it is a two-mover.

In the "solution and review competition," Mr. Meyer handles Mr. Martindale's two-mover of his set "Woven of many threads," as follows: "I looked at this because it was highly praised by the judges, but was disappointed; for although the solution is clever, the construction is bad. Four pieces can be entirely removed, namely the P at R 3, the B at R 2, the P's at B 5 and

B 7, provided the Kt at Kt 8 be placed at K B 7 and the White K at Q R 6.

Also the B at K 3 might be a White Pawn."

We cannot refrain from saying that we do not agree with Mr. Meyer in carrying economy to such a point as to remove the Bishop and place a Pawn in its stead, for we believe it would greatly detract from the difficulty of the problem as well as from its beauty. There is such a thing as "saving at the spigot and losing at the bung," in practicing economy, and this would be a good illustration of it. When a piece is needed on a certain square, it becomes the composer to put such a piece there as will add to the beauty and difficulty of the position, and not to confine himself to the mere necessity. We herewith give the problem dressed up as Mr. Meyer would have it, and shall be pleased to receive criticisms.



Mate in two.

Inreferring to his own set (*"Con amore,"*) Mr. Meyer says: "As regards No. 2, which I place far above No. 3, I may mention that I first saw F. Leake's problem in June last, and that, moreover, it is one of several mistakes by the judges to compare those two quite different problems. No. 2 was composed in June, 1874, and my No. 4 in September, 1867."

(For the comparison above referred to, see Congress Book, Page 418).

It is quite surprising to hear that Mr. Meyer kept his problem from publication about eleven years to enter it in the Fifth American Chess Congress.

"A Midsummer Spell."

THE AWARD.

Mr. Reichhelm, who so kindly undertook the great task of examining the lists sent in

in competition for the prizes offered in our September issue for the three longest lists of names of well-known Chess-players to be found in his puzzle entitled "A Midsummer Spell," and of adjudging the prizes, has made the following report:

PHILADELPHIA, Nov. 14th, 1881.

To the Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

DEAR SIR:—I have received, in all, thirty solutions to the 'Midsummer Spell,' which stand in the following order as to length, after rejecting duplicate names and spellings which are impossible or contrary to rule:

"Did"	677 names	G. A. Breitenfeld,	208
Rev. L. W. Davis,	644	M. Michael,	207
"F. Eastside,"	508	H. Basch,	204
W. H. Luster,	418	Jas. Rayner,	203
J. J. Young,	409	Rev. Chas. Gape,	201
H. Balson,	378	P. Tokayer,	197
F. M. Teed,	349	Jas. Roberts,	196
C. H. Weightman,	320	W. J. Berry,	192
A. Conger,	317	J. W. Collins,	191
N. L. Séguin,	246	A. F. Reese,	176
H. Ernst,	236	W. J. Ferris,	162
W. Nash,	234	Ewd. Lapidge,	158
C. W. Phillips,	226	W. L. Lamont,	152
Lisbeth Wainwright,	224	"Oedipus,"	152
Julia Eastman,	218	Alf. Horrocks,	124

"Did's" list is composed of two sections; the smaller, with 218 names being a list of Chess-players, the larger section, also containing the names of players, but not enough by a good many, to bring this sending within prize reach. The list sent by J. J. Young also avowedly contains the names of "Chess-players and others."

It will be seen then, "Did" being out of the race, that L. W. Davis, F. Eastside, and W. H. Luster sent the longest lists, and as their lists also contained the most names of players who might fairly come under the head of "Well-known," I accordingly award to them the three prizes named by you.

Yours very truly,

G. REICHELHM.

When this puzzle was published we stated that it contained the names of nearly two hundred well-known Chess-players. Mr. Reichhelm had designedly included about that number of the best known and most eminent players, but it was a great surprise to find the names of so many other players hidden in it by chance. We are under great obligation to Mr. Reichhelm for the patient labor he has bestowed upon the examination of the 8,127 names contained in the lists.

Prizes for Two-Movers.

"F. Eastside," the winner of a prize for solution of "A Midsummer Spell," requests us to accept his prize, a copy of Mr. Gilbert's "Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress," and to offer it, for him, as a prize to the author of the best original and unpublished two-move problem appearing in this magazine in the January, February, March and April numbers thereof; we gladly accept this liberal donation, and to give additional interest to this little competition, we will add as a second prize, a copy of F. C. Collins' Problem collection. No formalities of entering are imposed. The prizes will go to the best two-movers received as contributions.

The Berlin Problem Tourney.

The provisional award in this important contest has been announced, but the problem to which the chief prize of 100 marks was awarded has proved to be faulty, having too many solutions, and a new arrangement of the prizes will be necessary. When the final award is made we will give all the details, and all the prize problems.

The "Sunday News" Tourney.

The following is the programme just issued by the Chess department of the Baltimore *Sunday News*, for a tourney, to which we invite the attention of composers:

- 1.—The Tournament to be open to the world.
- 2.—Problems to be original and unpublished and direct mate in three moves.
- 3.—Any number of problems may be entered, but no competitor will be allowed to take more than one prize.
- 4.—Each problem must have a distinguishing "motto" and be plainly diagrammed, with solution in full, written on back of diagram.
- 5.—Problems to be mailed to Baltimore *Sunday News*, Baltimore, Md., U. S. A., not later than March 1, 1882, for composers resident in North America; elsewhere April 1, 1882.
- 6.—A sealed envelope, containing name and address of composer and motto of problem entered, marked *News*, to

be mailed to Mr. Joseph Ney Babson, P. O. Box 651, Worcester, Mass., U. S. A.

These envelopes not to be opened until after award has been made.

PRIZES.

- 1.—For best direct mate in three moves..... \$20 00
 - 2.—For second best direct mate in three moves..... 15 00
 - 3.—For third best direct mate in three moves..... 10 00
- Mr. C. E. Dennis will act as Judge. Liberal prizes are offered to solvers.

Our Problems.

Some of the ideas hidden in our fine collection this month we believe will require a diligent search before they are fully revealed. Only one in our numbered series is above four moves, and we will exempt that from the following competitions viz.: To the person sending in the most complete and accurate set of solutions to the numbered series, including frontispiece, we will give a copy of Loyd's "Chess Strategy," just published. To the one sending in the next best set, a copy of "Kohtz & Kockelkorn's Collection;" and for the third best set a copy of "Collins' Problem Collection." Solutions to be received not later than Feb. 1, 1882, from home, and Feb. 15th, from foreign competitors.

For the first correct solution received to No 171, we will give a copy of a neat little book published in Italy, entitled, "*I Finali di P. Morphy*," which contains thirty-two of Morphy's best end-games, illustrated on diagrams.

All of the problems published last month are correctly printed, but being somewhat hurried in their examination, we overlooked three or four errors, the worst of which is in No. 125. This problem, as printed, agrees perfectly with the author's copy, but it seems there should be a Black Pawn at K 6 (e 3) to render it solvable. As all of the other problems *can be done*, we leave it to our solvers to point out the errors, which are not plenty.

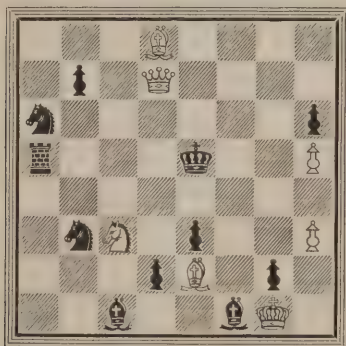
Our friends may feel pretty certain that the diagrams in this department will be correctly printed, for the proofs are very carefully examined by us before being stereotyped. If by a bare possibility an

error should get overlooked it would in all probability be detected in the second proof-reading, and a correction be made in some other part of the magazine where it would be noticed.

The problem by Fritz af Geijersstam, in Kohtz and Kockelkorn's article, in October number was incorrectly printed, and we reproduce it below in its correct form.

The proof of this article did not come under our eye; therefore the error cannot be charged to this department.

By Fritz af Geijersstam.



Mate in three.

During the past month our portfolio has been replenished by contributions from Otto C. Schneider, E. Poix, Wm. J. Berry, Wm. A. Shinkman, Samuel Loyd, D. Balsley, W. M. Washburn, G. Reichhelm, B. M. Neill, G. T. Robertson, Chas. A. Gilberg, E. B. Cook, Dr. D. Melissinos, G. Liberali, James Pierce, F. B. Phelps, John O. Flagg, J. E. Burbank, H. E. Kidson, Johann Berger, Robert Braune, Geo. E. Carpenter, J. C. J. Wainwright, J. Barnett, R. H. Seymour, and "C. W., of Sunbury."

The Dual Theory.

The Hull, Eng. *Packet* says:

"In the literary department of BRENTANO for October, there is a second article by Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn, whose theory of problem composition should be carefully studied by all composers. It will not be accepted by supporters of the dual theory, because the latter look upon Chess problems simply as puzzles, while the writers of the above-named article regard them as works of art illustrating fine Chess ideas. There are, in fact, two classes of problems, but the various disputants won't see it. Until they do, there can be no agreement between them."

Solutions to September Problems.

No. 76.—1 P to K 3.

No. 77.—1 R to K 3.

No. 78.—1 Kt to K 4.

No. 79.—1 Kt to B 7.

No. 80.—1 R (R 3) to R sq.

No. 81.—1 B to R 7.

No. 82.

1 K to Kt 7 1 K to K 5

2 B takes P ch etc.

No. 83.

1 R to B 7 1 K takes R (a)

2 Q to R 5 ch, etc.

(a) If

1 B takes R, then

1 P takes F, then

2 P to R 7, etc.

2 R to B 6 ch, etc.

No. 84.

1 R to B 8

2 R to K R 8, etc.

1 Any move.

No. 85.

1 Q takes P

2 B to Kt 6, etc.

(a) Best variation.

1 Kt to B 5 (a)

No. 86.

1 Q to Q 2

2 Q to Kt 5, etc.

(a) If

1 B to B 5, then

1 Any other, then

1 K takes Kt (a)

2 Q takes B, etc.

2 Q to Kt 5 ch.

No. 87.

1 Kt to K 4

2 P to Q 4, etc.

(a) If

1 B takes Kt, then

1 B to K 3, then

1 P takes B (a)

2 Q to B 7 ch, etc.

2 B to B 6, etc.

No. 88.

1 Q to K 6, but defeated by 1 P takes P.

No. 89.

1 R to Q R 6

2 B takes P etc.

(a) If

1 P moves, then

1 K to B 4 (a)

2 R to B 6, etc.

No. 90.

1 Kt (R 5) to B 3

2 Kt to K 6 ch, etc.

(a) If

1 B takes Kt, then

1 B to B 5, then

1 P to Q 3 or 4, then

1 P to K 6, then

1 Any other, then

1 B takes Q (a)

2 Q takes Q P ch, etc.

2 Q to B 8, etc.

2 Q to B 7, etc.

2 Q to B 2 ch, etc.

2 Q takes Q B, etc.

No. 91.

1 Q to Q R 6

2 Q to Q 3, etc.

1 K to K 4 (a)

(a) If

- 1 K to K 5, then 2 Kt (Q 4) takes P, etc.
 1 K to B 4, then 2 Kt to Q B 2, etc.

No. 92.

- 1 R to R sq, thence to K R sq and K R 8,
 etc.

No. 93.

- 1 Q takes Kt 1 R takes Q P (a)
 2 Q to K R sq etc.

(a) If

- 1 R takes K B P, then 2 Q to Q Kt sq, etc.
 1 K R takes R, then 2 P to B 4 ch, etc.
 1 Q R takes R, then 2 P to Q 4 ch, etc.
 1 P takes Q P, then 2 Q to Q R sq, ch, etc.

No. 94.

- 1 Q takes P ch 1 Kt takes Q
 2 Kt to B 2 2 K to Kt 4
 3 K to Kt 3 etc.

No. 95.

- 1 P to B 4 1 B takes P (a)
 2 Kt to Q R 4 etc.

(a) If

- 1 R to B sq ch, then 2 R takes R, etc.
 1 R to B 2, then 2 K takes R, etc.
 1 P to Q Kt 5, then 2 Kt to Q 5, etc.
 1 R to K 4, then 2 P takes R, etc.
 1 P to R 5, then 2 Kt takes P, etc.

No. 96.

- 1 P to R 4 1 B to B 2
 2 R to R 3 2 B to K sq
 3 R takes P etc.

No. 97.

- 1 B to B 5 1 P takes Q (a, b, c, d,
 e, f, g, h,) 2 P takes P *en passant*

(a) If

- 1 Kt to Kt 4, then 2 Kt takes Q P
 2 Kt to K 2, 3 Kt takes B P ch, etc.

(b) If

- 1 Kt from Kt sq to B

- 3, then 2 Kt takes Q P
 2 Kt to Q 2, 3 Kt to B 7, etc.

(c) If

- 1 K takes B, then 2 Kt takes K P ch
 2 K to Q 4, 3 Q takes P ch, etc.

(d) If

- 1 B to R sq, then 2 B takes P ch
 2 K takes P, 3 Q to Kt 4 ch, etc.

(e) If

- 1 P to B 6, then 2 Q takes P ch
 2 P takes Q, 3 Kt takes P, etc.

(f) If

- 1 Kt to K 2, then 2 Q takes P ch
 2 P takes Q, 3 P to K 4 ch etc.

(g) If

- 1 P takes P, then 2 Q takes K P

(h) If

- 1 K to K 4, then 2 P takes P ch
 2 K takes B P, 3 Q to Kt 4 ch, etc.

These are only a few of the very many fine variations embodied in this difficult masterpiece—a full solution of which would cover more than two pages. A careful study of this problem will furnish very convincing proof of the wonderful composing powers of its author.

No. 98

- 1 B to Q R sq 1 Q to Q R sq, best
 2 B to K 6 2 Q to R 3, best.
 3 B to B 4 ch 3 Q takes B
 4 R to Q 4 ch 4 Q takes R
 5 R to B 3 ch 5 Q takes R
 6 Q to B 2 ch 6 Q takes Q, mates.

No. 99.

- 1 B to K 5 ch 1 P takes B
 2 R to Q 3 ch 2 K to K 5
 3 R to Q 4 ch 3 K takes R
 4 P to K 3 ch 4 K to K 5
 5 K to K 2 5 Kt to Kt 4 (a, b).
 6 Kt to Q 6 ch 6 Kt takes Kt
 7 Kt to Kt 7 7 P to K 3 (c, d).
 8 Kt to K 8 8 Kt takes Kt
 9 R to B 4 ch 9 P takes R
 10 B to B 6, mates.

(a) If

- 5 P to Q 5, then 6 Kt to Q 6 ch
 6 K to Q 4 7 Kt takes P
 7 P takes P 8 K to Q 3
 8 P to K 5 ch 9 K to K 2, etc.

(b) If

- 5 Kt to K B 2, then 6 Kt to Kt 7
 6 Kt to R 3, or R to Kt 4 7 Kt to K 6
 7 P takes Kt 8 R to Q 6
 8 P takes R 9 B to B 6 ch, etc.

(c) If

- 7 R to Kt 4, then 8 Kt to K 6
 8 P to Q 5 9 Kt takes R ch
 9 K to Q 4 10 R to B 5, mates.

(d) If

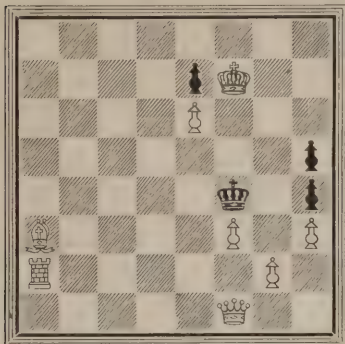
- 7 P to Q 5, then 8 R to B 4
 8 K to Q 4 9 R to B 5 ch
 9 K to K 5 10 B to B 6, mates.

A masterly production.

The awards for solutions will be made next month, as at the present writing the time limit for foreign competition has not expired. We shall show up an interesting list of false reports when we make the award, and if those who have rendered them will toe the mark promptly with their new subscribers, there will be no doubt of the assured success of the magazine. One gentleman has already sent in a subscription as a penalty for finding *two ways* to do No. 79. We hope others will follow his good example.

PROBLEMS.**PROBLEM No. 148.**

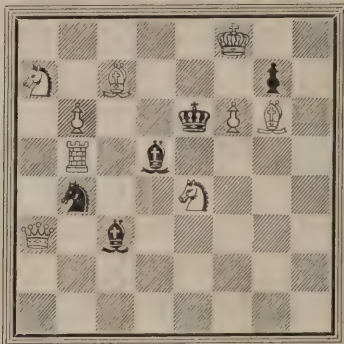
By William J. Berry.—Beverly.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 149.

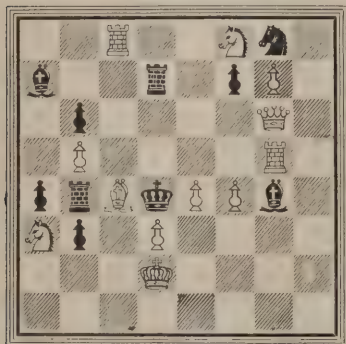
By Charles H. Wheeler.—Chicago.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 150.

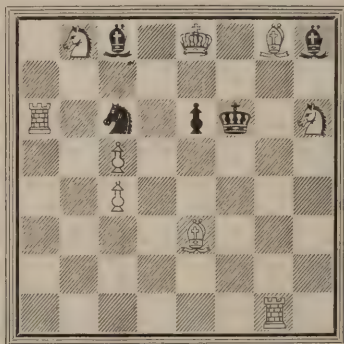
By R. H. Seymour.—Holyoke.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 151.

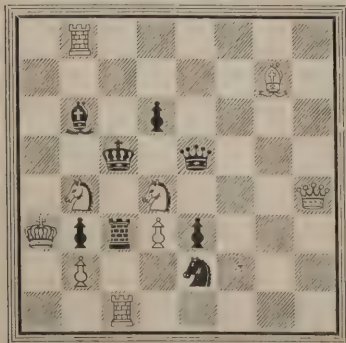
By G. T. Robertson.—Philadelphia.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 152.

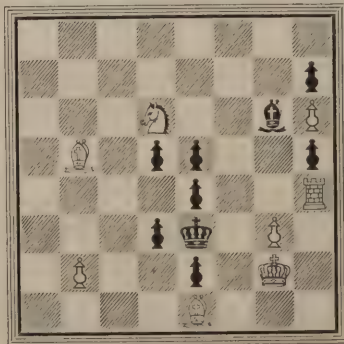
By C. F. Angresius.—New York.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 153.

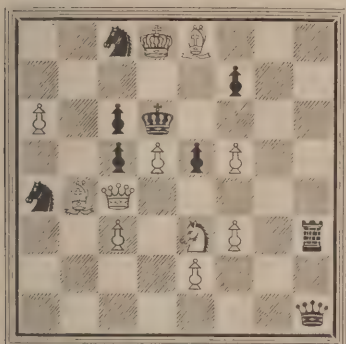
By Sophie Schett.—Unter Waltersdorf.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 154.

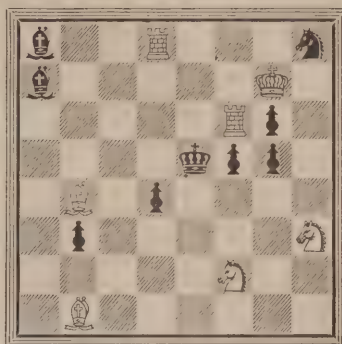
By Charles H. Blood.—Biddeford.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 155.

By H. E. and J. Bettmann.—Cincinnati.

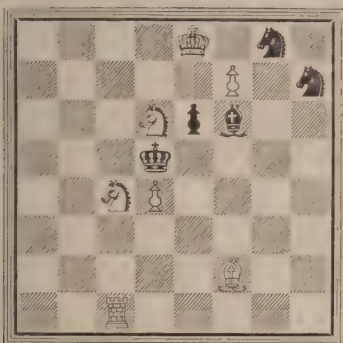


White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 156.

By William E. Tinney.—New York.

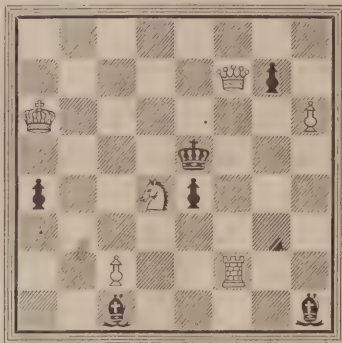
Dedicated to James Roberts.—Philadelphia.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 157.

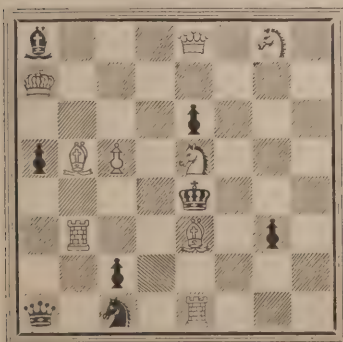
By George Chocholous.—Prague.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 158.

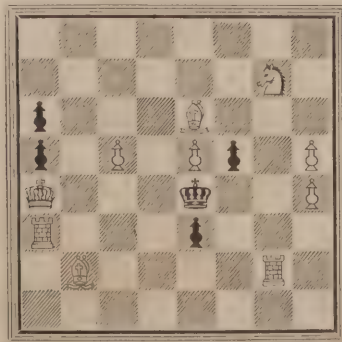
By J. Faysse.—Paris.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 159.

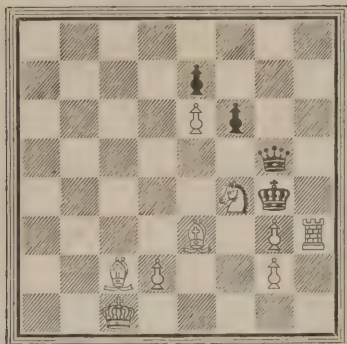
By Arthur F. Mackenzie.—Kingston.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 160.

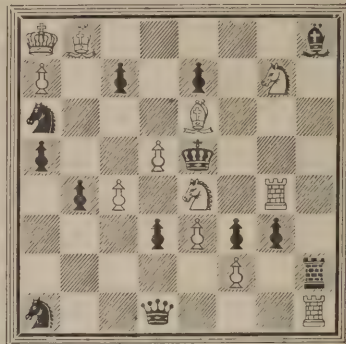
By Jonathan Hall.—Boston.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 161.

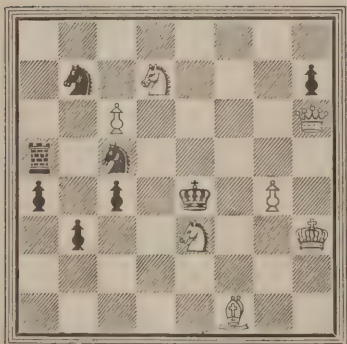
By Joseph Ney Babson.—Worcester.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 162.

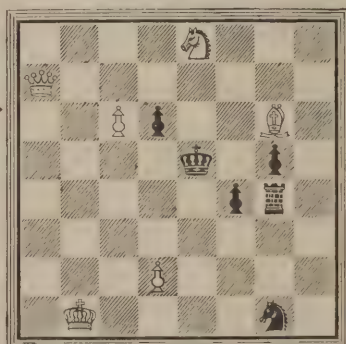
By L. Noack.—Breslau.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 163.

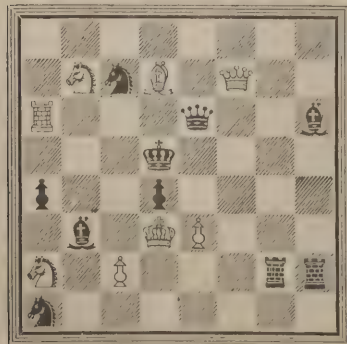
By Mr. Pospisil.—Prague.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 164.

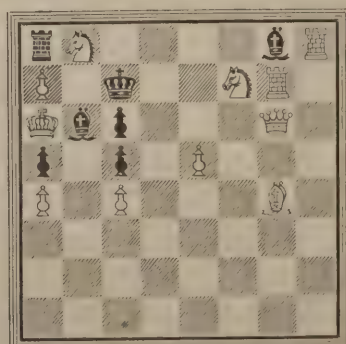
By H. E. Kidson.—Liverpool.



White self-mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 165.

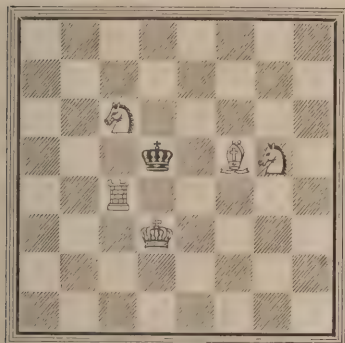
By Robert Sahlberg.—Stockholm.



White self-mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 166.

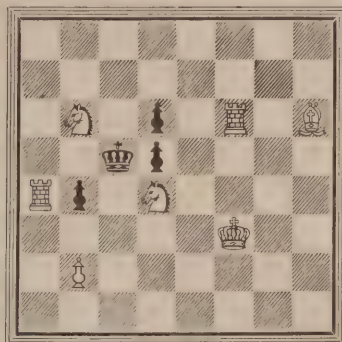
By Harmel Pratt.—Salt Lake.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 167.

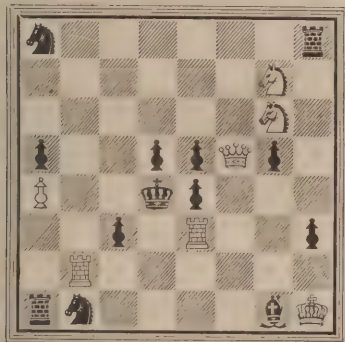
By G. T. Robertson.—Philadelphia.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 168.

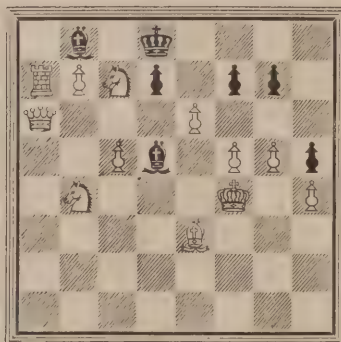
By George E. Carpenter.—Tarrytown.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 169.

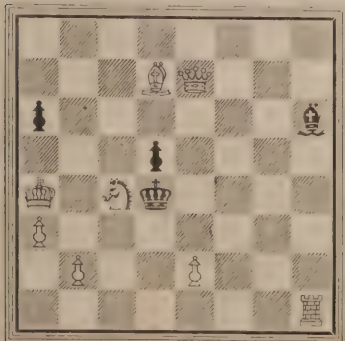
By Dr. Albert Kauders.—Vienna.



White self-mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 170.

By Otto C. Schneider.—Chicago.

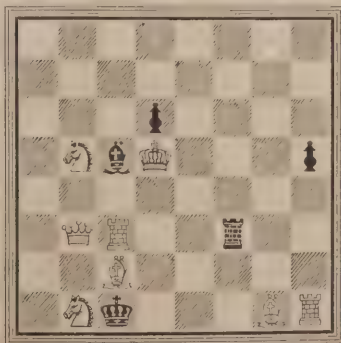


White self-mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 171.

By Joseph Ney Babson.—Worcester.

Dedicated to George Chocholous.—Prague.



White self-mates in nine moves.



ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

C. W., of Sunbury, Aden, Arabia:—We are under obligations to you for the contributions you send, and for the flattering opinions you express. Did you not make a mistake in copying the 3-er? As sent, it has *five* easy solutions besides your own.

H. B. Bachrach, New York:—Your "Reminiscences of Vienna Chess" are too long for a mere paragraph, and too short for an "article." There is a fine field for one of your knowledge of the subject to expand in; can you not extend your interesting sketch?

Rev. S. Boykin, Macon:—Accept our thanks for games; they shall be examined. We trust you will continue to be pleased with the department.

E. D. Nores, New Orleans:—Your favors received; we thank you for the games and for the intelligence, and hope you will carry out your suggestion as to correspondence.

Henry Blanchard, Lancaster, Eng.:—Your favors of October 20, and November 4, containing solutions, came promptly to hand. Write often.

J. B. M., New York:—Your very complimentary request shall be complied with through the mail.

Samuel Loyd, Jersey City:—Many thanks for contributions.

Wm. J. Berry, Beverly:—Hamlet has made his appearance among us, so look out for him. Thanks for the trinitarian.

James Pierce, M. A., Bedford, Eng.:—Four-mover placed on file for examination. Come often.

Geo. E. Carpenter, Tarrytown:—Your 5-er

proves a sticker, and we thought it would. Thanks for dedication 4-er; it is a beauty.

D. Balsley, Philadelphia:—Contributions under date of November 14, received. Will examine and report.

G. Reichhelm, Philadelphia:—Christmas budget received with thanks. Your favors are always welcome. Didn't receive any solution from McCormick; who was it sent to? We understood you correctly in regard to Mr. Neill's puzzle, and it shall be used as he intended.

B. M. Neill, Philadelphia:—Many thanks for the favor extended through Mr. R. Would be pleased to hear from you direct.

Wm. E. Tinney, New York:—Your cards are always welcome; 97 and 99 are a couple of stickers, and you did well to catch on to one of them. No correct solutions to 97 have been received yet. Justice will be peddled out next month.

L. W. Davis, Oconomowoc, Wis.:—Solution received. Is the Kauders Frontispiece made plain to you now? Would be much pleased to have you enter our solution competitions.

S. R. Barrett, Philadelphia:—Will you have the kindness to mail us your mode of solving the puzzle in September magazine? We have received solutions in both twenty-six and twenty-eight moves.

Wm. A. Shrinkman, Grand Rapids:—Did our last letter lift the cloud that hovered over that solution to your ten-mover? We know by experience that those are tough customers to handle. By all means send us the communication referred to on card.

Chas. A. Gilberg New York:—We feel deeply indebted to you for your many kind favors. Those problems were most welcome.

C. E. Dennis, Thurlow, Pa.:—Please pardon our shortcomings, and accept thanks for contributions and kind words.

Miss Julia Eastman, South Hadley:—Did our note throw any light on No. 114? Solution to "Who'd 'ave thought it" correct in every particular. Thanks for compliment.

J. C. J. Wainwright, South Boston:—When you get fairly settled in your new domicile, we shall expect to receive some more of your tough Chess-nuts.

"*Hol*," Meriden:—Have you at last seen daylight through No. 59?

M. Cumming, Augusta, Ga.:—Your solutions are usually very accurate, but on No. 95 you are a "leedle off." Happy to know that No. 94 proved too much for you.

H. Ernst, New Orleans:—Was our reply to your query satisfactory?

Philip Richardson, Brooklyn:—Would be pleased to have you try your hand on No. 171. Send us some more of the "146" sort.

Otto C. Schneider, Chicago:—Thanks! It was so neat we used it at once.

J. Kohtz, Königsberg:—In October we sent you photograph and a packet of problems, the composition of Mr. Wainwright and the writer; hope you received them in due season.

Harmel Pratt, Salt Lake City:—Many thanks for contributions; the little one we print this month is very unique and pretty.

G. Breitenfeld, New York:—Have demolished several of your batch, and will return them by mail.

H. E. and J. Bettman, Cincinnati:—Your contributions are very acceptable. Accept thanks.

James Rayner, Leeds, Eng.:—Your 19-er can be shortened to *thirteen* by 1 Q to B 4 ch, and your six-mover still has a second solution, as follows:

1 B to B 8 ch	1 R to B 4
2 Kt to Q 5	2 P to R 3
3 R to R 4	3 P to R 4
4 R to Kt 5	4 P takes R
5 Kt to B 6	5 P to Kt 5
6 Q to B ch	6 R takes Q mate.

The draw, we think, can also be brought about by 1 B takes P ch.

Johann Berger, Graz:—Thanks! We like it much; it is both difficult and pretty.

H. F. L. Meyer, London:—We are sorry that you are so much displeased with the manner in which this magazine is conducted that you cannot become a subscriber. You are the first one thus far who has entered a complaint against "those dirty tobacco pipes," the imaginary smoke of which seems to have given you nausea. Chess-players in general have stomachs that are capable of withstanding such pictures. Although we like to have every composer of any note represented from time to time in our diagrams, yet we can assure you that our well will not run dry if now and then one of these notables "cannot easily send a new problem to such a paper." Our list of contributors is large and concludes the very best talent from all quarters.

E. E. Burlingame, Elmira:—Your generous offer will be laid before our solvers next month. You have our sincere thanks.

Chas. H. Wheeler, Chicago:—Our solvers report a double solution to No. 116, and *no solution* to No. 125. Both diagrams as printed agree with your copy, but it seems you must have overlooked a Black Pawn on e 3, when you copied No. 125. Our examination of No. 125 was very hasty.

J. W. Abbott, London:—Our correspondent, "St. Edmund," reports a second solution to your handsome frontispiece, which we very much regret. We leave the extra solution for yourself and Mr. W. N. Potter to decipher.

E. B. Cook, Hoboken:—Many thanks for the promised contribution to our Christmas feast.

C. Harry Stevenson, Baltimore:—Your request in regard to problems shall be granted with pleasure, but just now we are very much pressed for time.

A. H. Robbins, St. Louis:—We knew all about that problem, but left it out for just the reason you name. Do so.

W. M. Washburn, Bastrop:—You will hear from us through the mail very soon, if you have not already done so when you read this.

"*Tebe*," Jayvilla:—Letter and card received. We sent card by mail in reply. Would be pleased to have you send solutions regularly.

George Chocholous, Prague:—Your seven-move self-mate, received sometime since,

can be solved very prettily in *five*. In discovering the second solution we struck upon the idea embodied in No. 171, and immediately set up that position for you to solve. It was the work of but a half hour, so you will therefore kindly overlook blemishes, should it contain any. Should be pleased to have you reconstruct your seven-mover, and let us see it in a new form.

Giuseppe Liberali, Patras, Greece:—Your excellent contributions sent through Mr. Gilberg, are most welcome, and you have our heartiest thanks. Your problem in September (No. 95,) has been very highly complimented by the few who have been fortunate enough to solve it. See the award next month.

T. P. Bull, Detroit:—Many thanks for the courtesy. Will send you those endings just as soon as we can find a copy of the paper containing the problem in question.

Sophie Schett, Unter Waltersdorf:—Several of your last contributions are susceptible of second solutions. We think the one published this month is neat and pretty, but we could see no use for the White Knight on B 4, and therefore took the liberty to remove it. You could, in our opinion, compose some very beautiful problems if you would give more time to a few; quality is much preferable to quantity.

R. H. Seymour, Holyoke:—Two problems just received as we go to press. Thanks!

H. E. Kidson, Liverpool:—Three-mover will be examined at an early day. We make use of the self-mate this month.

"*Mephisto*," Kingston:—The problem that you refer to as being copied from your paper, without credit, was sent to us by the author for publication, and, as we had never seen any back numbers of the *Family Journal* at the time, of course, we took it to be original. Please pardon us, and fill up that "quart pot" at our expense.

J. Barnett, Salt Lake City:—Solutions written out in a very neat, plain and readable manner, and mostly correct. No. 97 seems to have fooled you as well as all others; that problem might be appropriately termed a "Will-o'-the-Wisp." You also got on the wrong track on another.

Wm. Coates, Cheltenham:—Up to date, (Nov. 19th,) we have not received that promised solution. Some of our correspondents think mate can be delayed until the nineteenth move.

Robert Braune, Gottschee:—Many thanks for contribution. Will appear soon if it stands the test.

Karl Kondelik, Paris:—Your wonderful five-mover (No. 97,) has foiled our entire corps of solvers. All send in a solution commencing Q to Kt 4, overlooking the one correct defence. The many promising attacks make this an extremely difficult problem.

Antoine Demonchy, Marseilles:—Your masterly efforts are duly appreciated. We are very glad to see you lend your aid towards promoting the science of self-mates.

C. B. Snow, Boston:—Glad you are going to try your hand. We know your ability as a solver from personal experience. How is Chess flourishing at the "Hub?"

Jonathan Hall, Boston:—How about that famous 4-er? No. 18 has found its way to New Zealand, and is re-published there in Mr. Benbow's paper. Let us hear from you occasionally.

Dr. D. Melissinos, Patras, Greece:—Your favor covering contribution and solutions received. Try Kt to B 3, and then to R 4, in reply to your way of doing No. 97. Expect a letter through the mail.

F. B. Phelps, Sandwich:—Solutions received. Did you get stuck on that simple 3-er you sent the query about? Mr. Carpenter's 5-er is a tough one, and we would like to have you try it on.

James Roberts, Philadelphia:—Mr. T. is after you; show him what you are made of. Solutions "short and sweet," received.

J. A. Kaiser, Philadelphia:—Those 5-ers by Kondelik, Carpenter & Co. are snags that others besides yourself are stuck on, but we think you can master them if you keep on.

"*St. Edmund*," Brooklyn:—Packet of solutions received. Will do as you request with the problem.

ESTABLISHED 1873.

MANNING'S YACHT AGENCY.

Since the Agency was organized, there has scarcely been an instance where the purchaser of a yacht had not applied through the Agency, and a very large proportion of the yachts which have changed hands have been sold through its medium.

The attention of parties desirous of purchasing Yachts of any description, whether sail or steam, centreboard or keel, is called to *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR*, published by the Agency, and distributed gratuitously upon application. The *CIRCULAR* contains, among other matters of interest, measurements, descriptions and prices of all yachts in the market for sale.

TO YACHT OWNERS:

No charge is made to owners until a sale or charter be effected, and the Agency advertises all yachts for sale in *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR* free of expense to owners.

The Agency has on its different lists, which are open to inspection of owners, over four hundred applications for yachts.

To owners desirous of selling, the advantage of placing their yachts in the hands of the Agency for sale must be palpable. Apart from the disinclination of buyers to argue with owners as to the purchasing price or value of a boat, there is the additional advantage of selling through the Agency that a recommendation from it is of value.

TO PARTIES INTENDING TO PURCHASE YACHTS:

No charge is made to applicants or purchasers.

If there should not be any yacht on the books of the Agency for sale, suitable to applicant's requirements, the Agency will advertise such requirements in *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR* without charge.

Applicants will please furnish full particulars of their requirements, and the extreme limit of price which they are willing to pay.

Parties desirous of purchasing will find it to their advantage, and are advised, to negotiate only through the Agency, as their interest will be guarded, and no misrepresentations of any yacht or vessel will be tolerated.

THOMAS MANNING, Proprietor,

53 BEAVER STREET, - - - - NEW YORK CITY.

By appointment, Agent for the sale of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey Charts and Publications.
Special Agent for Yacht Life Preserving Mattresses and Cushions. Yacht Supplies promptly furnished at lowest Market prices.

CUSTOM HOUSE PAPERS PROCURED.

Insurances, Surveys, Inspections and Valuations, Building, Altering or Repairing Superintended Models and Estimates for Building obtained from reputable builders.

All matters connected with Yachts promptly attended to

Our Subscription Department.

Subscriptions invited for Periodicals, Magazines, and Newspapers, wherever published. Our Subscription Department has been for years a leading feature of our business, and we have the best facilities of any house in the country for executing all orders promptly and with regularity. The more important foreign papers for sale in single numbers. Every American newspaper and magazine of prominence can be found in our store. Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 Union Square, N. Y.

A. F. MÜLLER,

TAILOR,

31 Union Square, cor. 16th St.,

EQUESTRIAN OUTFITS,

FOR LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,
A SPECIALTY.

New York.

RARE OLD ENGRAVINGS,

FINE MODERN ETCHINGS.

Messrs. Brentano, 5 Union Square, beg to announce that they have just received a special consignment of the most admired works of the Old Engravers, such as Dürer, Edelinck, Wille, Raphael Morghen, and Toschi.

These interesting works of art,—so faithfully reproducing the finest paintings of the Old Masters, are equally appropriate for framing or for the portfolio; while their rarity and moderate cost recommend them to all art-lovers.

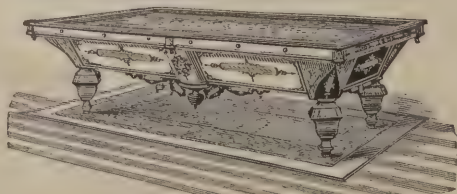
The collection includes a fine assortment of the best modern Etchings.

These Engravings have been carefully selected by Mr. Frederick Keppel, of London and New York, and this department will be under his supervision.

Correspondence is invited, and engravings will be sent on approval to any address.

THE MOST EXTENSIVE MANUFACTURERS OF

Billiard



Tables

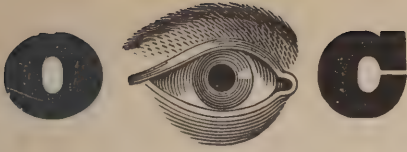
IN THE WORLD.

THE J. M. BRUNSWICK & BALKE CO.,

CHICAGO, CINCINNATI, ST. LOUIS, SAN FRANCISCO,

724 BROADWAY,

NEW YORK.



CASH PAID

For old Newspapers, Books, Pamphlets, Rags, Rope and Bagging, Copper, Brass, Lead, Zinc, Pewter, Type Metal, Electrotype Plates, Stereotype Plates, Tin Foil, Tea Lead, and Old Metal of every description. *Orders by mail promptly attended to.* Will send to any part of the city or suburbs.

STOCKWELL, 25 Ann Street, N. Y.

CHESS BOOKS.

Dusfresne's, Kleine's, Lehrbuch des Schachspiel—Leipzig—1881, - - - - 55c.
Post-paid to any address, - - - - - 65c.

"The price of this book is a marvel and mystery to us. Here is a book of 584 pages, elegantly bound, with marbled edges and ornamental gilt side and back, well printed in every respect, offered for sale by New York book-sellers for **fifty-five cents**! A little easily acquired familiarity with the notation, will enable the English speaking student to enjoy the many beautiful games, and to derive profit from the analysis of end games."

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

KOHTZ AND KOCKELKORN'S PROBLEM COLLECTION.

A limited number at \$1.00 per copy (post-paid), this being one-half of the former price.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

5 Union Square, New York.

Our Stationery Department.

The correct styles of Wedding, Reception, and Visiting Cards and other Stationery, can be procured at our Stationery Department. Sketches furnished for Monograms, Crests, Coats of Arms, and emblems of every description and device. A full assortment of Office and Commercial Stationery.

Address, BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

No. 5 Union Square, N. Y.

JUST PUBLISHED!

The Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress,

(Held in New York, January, 1880.)

By CHARLES A. GILBERG.

Containing Memoirs of the First, Second, Third and Fourth American Chess Congresses, Biographical Sketches of
MORPHY, L. PAULSEN, PROF. AGNEL, PROF. GEORGE ALLEN, PROF. D. W. FISKE,
DENIS JULIEN, THEO. LICHTENHEIN, N. B. MARACHE, COL. CHAS. D. MEADE,
JUDGE MEEK, H. P. MONTGOMERY, B. I. RAPHAEL, STANLEY, JAS. THOMPSON, etc.

A full account of the FIFTH AMERICAN CHESS CONGRESS, its inception, the preliminary proceedings, the games, the problem tourney, with the report of the judges, and 126 of the best problems, the Congress dinner, a scheme for pairing players in tournaments, with diagrams, list of subscribers to the general fund, Treasurer's report, solutions, etc., etc. Embellished with a lithographic group containing portraits of Mackenzie, Grundy, C. Mohle, Sellman, Max Judd, Delmar, Cohnfelt, Congdon, Ryan and Ware—pp. 539. Orn. Cloth, PRICE, \$2.50.

Published by BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM, 5 Union Square, New York.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—It is our purpose to make our establishment the headquarters for all Chess Players, and we will endeavor to keep on hand anything they may require in the way of Chess Literature, Books, Diagrams, Rubber Type, Chess Men, Boards, &c. All correspondence will receive our immediate attention.

We have in stock a complete assortment of STAUNTON CHESS MEN, and Boards, which we will offer to the public on reasonable terms. The large club size, with the elegant inlaid Board to match, are peculiarly adapted for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS. Full descriptions of the various styles, prices, etc., will be found on third page of cover.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

CHESS LITERATURE.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM has the best facilities for supplying Chess books and periodicals, in the promptest manner and on the lowest terms. We shall keep constantly on hand a large stock of the best books, Chess Magazines and Chess Columns. In the following list those marked with a * are already on our counters and any of the others named can be procured at short notice.

The prices affixed to those books in this list, not marked as being in stock, are liable to change; they are mostly out of print, and the prices are those at which they are held by those from whom we can procure them. In all cases we will endeavor to procure rare books for our customers as cheaply as possible, and it may be that in many instances books here named may be picked up at figures less than those mentioned.

CORRESPONDENTS will please state whether books ordered are to be imported, if not obtainable in this country. The length of time necessary to import a book varies from four to six weeks.

Agnel, H. R.—Chess for Winter evenings.....		*The same.—Three Vols., 1841, 1842, 1843.....	\$10 50
Alexandre.—Collection of 2,000 problems by the best masters.....	\$10 50	*Chess Monthly, The—For 1858, Vol. II. Edited by Morphy, Fiske and Cooke. New York, 1858.....	2 00
Alexandre's Encyclopædie.....	10 50	Caïssa.—A poem, by Sir Wm. Jones. (See Philidor).....	
*Allgaier, J.—Neue theoretische und praktische anweisung zum Schachspiel. Vienna, 1830..	1 50	Cessole, Frate Jacopo da.—Volgarozza mento del libro dè costumi e degli offizii dei Nobili sopra il quicoço degli scacchi. Milan, 1829...	4 50
*American Chess Players' Hand-Book.—Compiled from Staunton, with analyses of the openings, illustrative games, etc. 16mo. Philadelphia, 1878.....	1 25	Congress, Chess—At Dusseldorf, 1876; Cologne, 1877; Frankfort, 1878. (See Minckwitz, J.)..	
*Automaton Chess Player.—Games of the—Comprising fifty select games of Maelzel's famous Automaton. London, 1820.....	1 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1873, at Vienna. By Herrn Lehner and Schwede, 8 vo. Leipsic, Früher, \$3.00; broch.....	75
Automaton Chess Player of Von Kempelen. An attempt to analyze the, with a copious collection of Knights' tours over the board. Illustrated. London, 1821.....	5 50	Congress, Chess—Of 1871, at Crefelt.....	75
*American Chess Nuts.—2,400 problems by the best American Composers. Edited by E. B. Cook, C. A. Gilberg and W. R. Henry. New York, 1869; paper.....	2 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1862, at London.....	
Amateurs.—Treatise on the theory and practice of the Game of Chess. 1st edition. Paris, 1775.....	2 60	Congress, Chess—Of 1876. (See Sayen, W. H.)	
Amateurs New Notation of Games and Chess Moves. Paris, 1823.....	2 10	Congress, Chess—Of 1880, in New York. (See Gilberg, C. A.).....	
*Arnell and Sörensen.—Nordisk Schachproblem 1868-78. Copenhagen, 1879.....	2 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1867, at Paris. (See Neumann).....	
Bilguer.—Handbuch des Schachspiels. 6th edition. Leipzig, 1879.....	7 40	Congress, Chess—Of 1878, at Paris. (See Schallopp).....	
Bingham.—The incomparable Game of Chess. London, 1820.....	3 50	Congress, Chess—Of 1851, at London. (See Staunton).....	
*Bird, H. E.—The Chess Openings Critically and Practically Considered. 8vo. New York, 1880.....	1 00	Congress, Chess—Of 1877, at Leipsic. (See Schallopp).....	
Bird, H. E.—The same. London edition.....	1 50	*Congress, Chess—Of 1871, at Cleveland, O....	50
*Bird, H. E.—Chess Masterpieces. A collection of 150 of the best games by great Masters. Demy, 8vo., \$1 50. Gilt edge.....	2 00	Damiano, Ruy Lopez and Salvio. Translated by Sarraat, with a dissertation on blindfold play. London, 1813.....	3 50
*Bird, H. E.—Analysis of "Chess Masterpieces." Demy, 8vo. London, 1881.....	50	Dufresne, Jean.—Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiels. Leipzig, 1881. 584 pages....	55
*Bland, W. R.—The Chess Club Directory....	1 00	*Forbes, Prof. Duncan.—A History of Chess. London, 1860.....	3 00
Bledow and Oppenheimer.—Stamma's hundred End Games.....	1 25	*Gilberg, Charles A.—Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress. Comprising the games in the Grand Tournament, a selection of those in the Minor Tournament, The Problems in the Problem competition, A full account of the proceedings of the Congress, the Dinner, etc., Annals of American Chess to the present time biographical sketches of prominent players, etc. 12mo. pp. 539...	2 50
The Same.—New Rules of the Game. St. Petersburg, 1858.....	75	Gossip, G. H. D.—The Chess Players' Manual. A complete guide to Chess. pp. 884. London, 1875.....	3 75
Boden, S. S.—Introduction to the Study and Practice of Chess. London, 1851.....	3 50	*Gossip, G. H. D. Theory, etc. 1879.....	2 75
*Cook, W.—Synopsis of the Chess Openings. 2nd ed., with additions and emendations. London, 1880. (3rd ed. in press).....	1 75	*Greco, Gioachino.—On Chess. Translated from the French, with critical remarks, etc. By W. Lewis. 8vo. London, 1819.....	2 00
*Cook, W.—The Chess Primer. A stepping stone for beginners, teaching the preliminary details, supplemented by a series of illustrative games, with the reasons for every move appended, and the laws of the game. London, 1881.....	40	Greco, G.—Chess made easy. 1759.....	5 00
*Chess Players' Chronicle.—Complete set. 13 Vols, 1841-1854. Cloth, with colored title Pages and steel engravings. Rare.....	60 00	*Hand-buch des Schachspiels.—Sixth Edition, with explanatory notes for English readers. By P. K. Von Bilguer, Leipsic, 1880. Paper, Cloth.....	7 40
		Handbook of Chess.—By an Oxford Amateur.	1 00
		*Hazeltine, Miron J.—Brevity and Brilliancy in Chess. A collection of brilliant "gems."	1 50

CHess LITERATURE—CONTINUED.

*Healey, F.—A collection of 200 problems by this famous composer. 12mo; London, 1866	\$2 50
Harrwitz.—Lehrbuch des Schachspiels. Berlin, 1862	2 45
Jaenisch.—Chess Preceptor. Translated by G. Walker. London, 1847	5 00
Jaenisch, Major C. F.—The Knight's Tour. St. Petersburg, 1837. Very rare	5 00
Same.—New Analyses of the Openings. St. Petersburg, 1842; rare	12 00
*Kennedy, Capt. H. A.—Waifs and Strays	2 00
*Kenny, W. S.—Practical Chess Exercises; London, 1818	2 00
Kenny, W. S.—Practical Chess Grammar, or an introduction to the Royal Game of Chess, in a series of plates. London, 1817	7 00
Klett, Philip.—Problems by. Leipsic, 1879	2 50
Kohtz and Kockelkorn.—Problems by	1 00
*Labourdonnaix, L. C. M.—Nouveau Traite du jeu des Echecs. Paris, 1833. Very rare	5 00
*Lange, Max.—Paul Morphy. Skizzen aus der Schachwelt. 2d edition. Leipsig, 1881	1 75
Lange, Max.—Handbook of Chess Problems. Leipsic. Former price, \$4 00	1 50
Lewis, William.—Elements of the Game of Chess. Am. Ed. New York, 1827	2 50
Lewis, William.—Translation of Greco. 8vo; London, 1819	2 00
*Lewis, William.—Treatise on the Game of Chess; 8vo; London, 1844	4 50
Lewis, W.—Oriental Chess Specimens of Hindoostanee excellence, etc. Two Vols. in one. London, 1817	5 00
Lewis, W.—Chess Problems. London, 1827	5 00
Lewis, W.—Games of the London and Edinburgh Match. London, 1828	3 00
Lewis, W.—A second series of Lessons. London, 1832	5 00
*Lewis, W.—Chess for beginners. Many colored diagrams. 2 Vols., 1835-37	5 00
Lichtenstein, A.—Der Schachkünstler. Hundert Schachkunstspiele, 1847	1 00
Long, Thomas.—Positions in the Chess Openings. 8vo. London, 1874	3 00
Long, Thomas.—A Key to the Chess Openings. 8vo. London	
Miles, J. A.—Chess Gems. A collection of nearly 700 problems by the best composers of the world	3 75
Minckwitz, J.—Das A B C des Schachspiels	1 25
Minckwitz, J.—Games of the Congresses at Dusseldorf, ('76); Cologne, ('77); and Frankfort on-the-Main, (1878). 8vo. Leipsic, 1879, broch	2 00
Morphy, Paul.—End Games of. Collected on Diagrams by Nuova Rivista. Leghorn, 1879	35
*Morphy, Paul.—Games of. Collected by Löwenthal; with notes. 12mo. London, 1868	2 00
*Morphy.—Triumphs of; by his late Secretary. New York, 1859	1 50
Morphy, Paul.—The Chess Champion. An account of his career in America and Europe, etc. London, 1859	
Mouret.—Traite Elementaire. Paris, 1836	1 40
Neumann's Elementary Treatise. Paris, 1870	1 20
Neumann und de Riviere. Games of the Paris Congress, 1867	4 50
Orsini, E.—Collection of prize problems of International Tourneys, 1877-1879. Leghorn, 1880	\$1 05
Pearson, Rev. A. Cyril.—Problems by	3 75
*Pierce, James and W. T. Pierce, Chess problems by. 301 beautiful compositions. 12mo. London, 1873	4 00
*Pierce, James and W. T.—English Chess Problems. pp. 683. 8vo. London, 1878	7 00
Philidor, A. D.—Studies of Chess. Containing Sir William Jones' celebrated poem, "Caiissa." 2 Vols. 8vo. London, 1805	2 00
Philidor, A. D.—Analysis of the Game of Chess. Translated by W. S. Kenney. 12 mo. London, 1824. With portrait	2 00
Philidor, A. D.—Chess made easy. Every move in the games illustrated by a diagram, with an introduction by J. G. Pohlman. 8vo. pp. 449. London, 1819. Full calf	5 00
*Philidor.—Games of, and Elements of Chess. 12mo. Boston, 1805	2 00
Ponziani.—Il Giuoco incomparabile. Venice, 1812	3 50
Preti, Jean.—Strategie Raisonnée des ouvertures. 2 vols. Paris	7 00
Strategie Raisonnée des fins des parties. Premier fascicule, Rois et pions. 1 vol. Paris	2 40
Duxieme fascicule Rois, Pieces et Pions. 1 vol.	2 80
Strategie Raisonnée des parties d'avantage.	2 00
Ruy Lopez, etc.—Translated by Sarratt	3 50
Salvio, Alessandro. Il giuoco de gli Scacchi. Diviso in IV libri, etc. Naples, 1823	15 00
Sarratt, J. H.—Translation of Damiano, Ruy Lopez and Salvio, with a dissertation on blindfold play. London, 1813	3 50
*Sarratt, J. H.—Treatise on the Game of Chess. 2 Vols. 8vo. London, 1808. Very rare	5 50
Sayen, W. H.—Book of the Centennial Congress in 1876. 12mo. Philadelphia, 1876	
Schalloppe, Emil.—Games of the Paris International Congress of 1878. Leipsic, 1879	1 60
Schalloppe, Emil.—Games of the Congress at Leipsic, 1877. Leipsic, 1878	1 60
Seghieri.—Guida Elementare. Leghorn	
Selkirk's Book of Chess and blindfold play. London, 1868	2 50
Silberschmidt, H.—Das Gambit. Braunschweig, 1829	3 50
The Same.—De Neuentdeckten Geheimnisse des Schachspiels. Braunschweig, 1829	2 00
Slowman.—Definition du jeu des Echecs et de l'opposition des Rois. Paris, 1867	1 00
Sonntagsblätter für Schachfreunde von Max Lange. Leipsic, \$1 75; Broch.	75
Stamma.—One hundred End Games	1 00
*Steinitz, Wm.—Games in the Match between Steinitz and Blackburne. London, 1876. Paper,	40
*Staunton, Howard.—The Chess Players' Companion, with a treatise on Odds, etc. 12mo., London, 1875	2 00
*Staunton, H.—The Chess Players' Handbook	2 00
*Staunton, H.—The Chess Praxis	2 40
*Staunton, H.—The Chess Tournament of 1851. 12mo. London, 1852	2 00
*Staunton and Wormald.—Laws and Practice London, 1879	2 00
Stratagems in Chess.—A collection of critical situations. 16mo. London, 1817	2 00
Suhle and Neumann.—The New Theory and Praxis. Berlin, 1865	3 75

CHESS LITERATURE—CONTINUED.

*Taylor, J. Paul.—Chess Chips.....					
*Tomlinson, Chas.—Amusements in Chess. 16mo. London, 1845.....	\$3	00			
Twiss, Richard—Chess Anecdotes, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1787.....	5	25			
Valle, G. B.—Problems by; Leghorn, 1879.....	2	00			
*Vasquez, Andreas Clemente—Algunas Partidas de Ajedrez jugadas en Mexico. Two parts, City of Mexico, 1879-1880; each.....	1	00			
Von der Lasa.—Leitfaden. 5th ed. Leipsic, 1881.....	2	00			
Von der Lasa.—Berliner Schacherinnerungen, nebst der spielen des Greco und Lucena, Gr. 8vo. Former price, \$3 00; broch.....	1	00			
Van der Linde, Dr. A.—Das erste Jartausend der Schachlitteratur. (850-1880.) 1881.....	1	90			
Van der Linde.—Geschichten und Literatur des Schachspiels. 2 vols. Berlin, 1874.....	14	75			
*Van der Linde.—Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Schachspiels. Mit Unterstützung der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Berlin, 1881.....	\$7	40			
Walker, George.—Games of Philidor. 16mo., London, 1835.....	4	00			
Walker, George.—Chess and Chess Players. Sketches, stories, etc. 12mo. London, 1880.	3	50			
*Walker, George.—The Art of Chess Play. 12 mo. London, 1846.....	3	00			
Wekerle.—Philosophy of Chess. Leipsic.....	2	00			
Wilkinson, John.—Chess Problems. 16mo. Chicago, 1876.....	1	50			
*Wormald, Robt. B.—The Chess Openings. De- my 8vo. London, 1875.....	3	00			
Wormald, R. B.—The Laws and Practice of Chess. (See Staunton and Wormald).....	2	00			

Most of the following named Weekly publications which are in part devoted to the game of Chess, can always be found on our Counters, and for sale by the single number, or subscriptions will be taken for them at the regular rates, and we will send them by mail to any address.

	Single.	Per An.		Single.	Per An.
*The Field, London. Column by Steinitz..	\$0	25	\$10	00	
*Land and Water. Col. by W. N. Potter..	25	10	00		
*Ill. London News. Col. by P. T. Duffy..	25	10	00		
*Ill. Sport and Dram. News. Column by "Mars."	25	10	00		
Design and Work. Column by W. R. Bland					
The Week's News. Column by F. C. Collins		5	00		
*Society. Col. by E. Marks.....	2	50			
Herald. Glasgow. Column by J. Jenkin		5	00		
Argus-Express. Ayr.....					
*Turf, Field and Farm. N. Y. Column by H. C. Allen.....	5	00			
*Clipper. N. Y. Col. by M. J. Hazeltine.	4	00			
Sunday Call, Newark. Column by D. E. Hervey.....	4	00			
Telegraph. Pittsburgh.....					
*Times. Phila. Column by G. Reichelm	2	00			
*Commercial. Cinn. Col. by J. W. Miller	1	00			
*Free Press. Detroit. Col. by T. B. Bull.	2	00			
Globe Democrat. St. Louis. Column by Capt. MacKenzie.....	2	00			
Globe. Toronto. Column J. H. Gordon	2	00			
Times. Hartford. Column by J. G. Belden	2	00			
American. Baltimore. Column by A. G. Sellman.....	1	00			
Sunday News, Balt. Col. by H. Stevenson.					
News and Courier. Charleston.....	2	00			
Can. Ill. News. Montreal.....				4	50
*Revue Illustrée des Jeux. Paris. Column by S. Rosenthal.....				\$8	50
*Le Monde Illustrée Paris.....				8	00
*L'Illustration. Paris.....				12	00
*L'Universe Illustrée. Paris.....				7	00
*Illustrirte Zeitung. Leipsic.....				12	00
*Ueber Land und Meer. Stuttgart. Col- umn by J. Dufresne.....				5	20
*Ny Illustrerad Tidning. Stockholm. Col- umn by R. Sahlberg.....					
Neue Ill. Zeitung. Col. by E. Folkbeer.....				12	00
Sonntagsblatt. Berlin. Col. by J. Kohtz.					
Sport-Zeitung. Vienna. Col. by Dr. Gold.					

MONTHLY CHESS PERIODICALS.

*British Chess Mag., 20 cents per No.	\$1	50	per annum.
Chess Monthly,	35	"	" " " " 4 00
Schach Zeitung,	35	"	" " " " 4 00
La Strategie, Paris.....			4 00
Nuova Rivista de gli Scacchi, Leghorn.			4 75
Nordisk Skaktidende. Copenhagen.			
Shakmatni Listok. St. Petersburg.			
Revista de Ajedrez. Semi-Monthly. Montevideo, Uruguay.....		5	00
Oesterreichische Lesehalle. Vienna.....			

THE NEWEST CHESS PUBLICATIONS.

CRANE'S AMERICAN IMPROVED CHESS BOARDS,
FOR THE POCKET.

Neat, compact, durable, and pronounced the BEST by all who have used them.

SENT POST-PAID ON RECEIPT OF \$1.25.

Cook, W.—The Chess Primer. A stepping stone for beginners, teaching the preliminary details, supplemented by a series of illustra- tive games, with the reasons for every move appended, and the laws of the game. London, 1881.....	\$0	40			
Gilbert, Charles A.—Book of the Fifth Ameri- can Chess Congress. Comprising the games in the Grand Tournament, a selection of those in the Minor Tournament, the Problems in the Problem competition, a full account of the proceedings of the Congress, the Dinner, etc., Annals of American Chess to the present time,					
Biographical sketches of prominent players, etc. 12mo., pp. 539.	\$2	50			
Van der Linde, Dr. A.—Das erste Jartausend der Schachlitteratur. (850-1880). 1881.....	1	90			
Van der Linde.—Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Schachspiels. Mit Unterstützung der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Berlin, 1881.....	7	40			
Dufresne.—Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiel. Leipzig, 1881.....	55				
Lange, Max. Der Meister im Schachspiel....					
Dufresne. Ad. Der Meister im Schachspiel..					

Rubber Chess Type, per set, \$1.50; Rubber Diagram Printer, 2.00. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of marked price

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM, 5 UNION SQUARE, N. Y.

By ROBERT BRAUNE.



•CHECKMATE-IN-FOUR-MOVES.

C. R. HALM DEL.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, JANUARY, 1882.

No. 9.

THE ORIGIN OF CHESS.

BY JOSEPH C. J. WAINWRIGHT.

CHAPTER I.

THE PUNDIT'S STORY.

LONG hath it been an unverified tradition in the annals of Chess, that our glorious and historic pastime was cradled, mayhap even first saw the light, in the fervid and fruitful domain of Brahma. Certain it is that Hindostan in its vigorous prime was the paradise of Sages and men of subtle understanding in all the metaphysical arts; therefore, gazing down the refulgent but narrow vista of Chess lore, we naturally expect to find the star of Caïssa hovering steadily over that favored land. Among the wealth of legends which a prehistoric people preserve from the ruins of centuries, it would be indeed strange if the goddess Caïssa was utterly ignored in their folk lore, seeing that she is the sole surviving deity of the echoing past from whose altars the sacred fire hath not been quenched; often, alas! hath the last spark smoldered in the ashes, awaiting the devout worshipper to fan into serene brilliancy its dying scintillations. Now the precious ward is handed to a Greco, now to a Palamède, again to a Philidor; the fire *never fades out entirely*. Caïssa has been lost for ages to the peasantry of India, it is true, but among the higher hierarchy of Buddhism her laws are a power still; yea! one has only to seek in order to find priceless scraps of knowledge concerning her vast empire among the intellectual races of southern Asia. 'Twas from the secret archives of a Buddhist Monastery in Bejapoor, that I was fortunate enough to unearth the following remarkable legend, for which I must thank the learned pundits of the Convent, who helped me to decipher the misty old Sanskrit signs of the parchment.

Back and away back in the elder time, before Brahma blessed and fructified the womb of earth by each imprint of his sacred feet, there did flourish a pious Priest and Pundit, whose wondrous wisdom, even as life-giving zephyrs spread abroad over the whole province of Khandesh; from the

towering Ghauts even to the central Hill Country, Jubbo Sen was the ultimate resource in the solution of crafty questions; truly he was the spokesman of the Immortals. Rice was his food, the milk of goats his drink, and his young disciples were his heart's delight.

Often he called his dear students the living-strings of his mind's harp, so clearly and purely did they respond to the music of his eloquence. From the stately and introspective Ramao, to the merry and ardent Sippo, all revered him as a father, and treated him with the respectful liberty of a friend.

Often as evening shed her soft dews, and the day star rolled majestically over the proudest peaks of the Ghauts, the good old Sage would wend his way to the mango groves on the eastern slopes with a single pupil as his companion; there amid the perfumed coolness of those luxuriant copices the pair would meander with dilatory steps, and their eyes inspired with the mutual appreciation of lofty themes.

Often had the youthful Ramao besought his elder to relate to him the history of the immortal gods—but especially to entrust him with the secret of the singular garment that descended with stately grace from the shoulders of the Pundit. At the instances of the youth, respecting mythology the good man would open a mine of wisdom, albeit he was deaf to all appeals concerning the story of his coat. The mantle was indeed peculiar, inasmuch as the pattern of its texture was partitioned into a number of squares, colored alternately white and black, giving the wearer a mystical and occult appearance. Furthermore it was observed that Jubbo Sen never doffed it; neither would he reveal the story of its origin.

As time passed on the Pundit and Ramao were welded into more intimate and inseparable relations; youth in this case was the staff for old age to lean upon. The end came at last, however, as urgent and louder pitched came the sweet-toned and luring death-songs of the Immortals in

the ears of the Sage; warned in time by the vision of a beauteous female, whose radiant form was clasped by a girdle of thirty-two stars, of his approaching transition, the patient old man beckoned Ramao to his side for the last time. Lying upon a couch of palm leaves, in his nichy dwelling among granite rocks, the Pundit related in quavering accents the story of the chequered cloak.

"Ramao, my son, as I pass to the unknown shades of the other life, I deposit to thy faithful keeping this robe which, once thou wearest, thou must never dare to doff, lest thou wouldst have ill befall thee. It was given into my trust fifty seasons ago, when I was lithe and springy with the vim of youth even as thyself. In those enchanted days the gods were very near to us mortals, sometimes we might e'en touch the fringe of their garments, or list to their melodious whispers as they swept among the sacred groves; oh! how yearningly I mused over the writings of the Magi! How often I conjured the cloud-like forms as they floated shade-like in the mystic gloaming!

"Among the records of the Temple at which I offered meats to the deities, was an old scroll which had mocked the efforts of all the subtlest scribes to decipher; none could trace the faded lineaments of the Stylist's scrawl; oft had I pored in vain over the dumb mystery to no purpose, until I bethought myself of the virtues of an alchymic acid known only to few men. I tried it; as the potent solution spread gradually over the venerable script, the following lines written in the grand old Palitext greeted mine eyes:

"To thee, oh, Caissa, goddess of most thoughtful brow but most forlorn following, do I offer the only token of thy sway among ungrateful men; none are left alive who are worthy to clothe themselves with the emblematic robe of thy worship; thus then I lay it down upon thy last remaining altar in the holy city of Chandoor. Alas, poor deity! men have forsaken thee, and thine own thirty-two children have betrayed thee—save one only—to seek the treacherous dominion of the demon Stalmatos, who lords it in the Glen of Bassa: well know I the penalty of unloosing this mystic cloak, dear goddess, as it falls from my shoulders, the throne of my reason must needs fall with it, and none may help me, except perchance thy last devoted servitor, the Gambit Pawn. Take, then, my reason and my very life with it, if need be, oh solitary Muse!"

"Thus Ramao," continued the dying Pundit, "was made known to me the existence of a long-forgotten goddess, the muse of a lost art. Many days I pondered over the curious wording of the ancient parchment, till the unrest of curiosity moved my dormant energies. Taking up my staff and wallet I started to seek out the site of Chandoor; after winding among the lesser steepes of our mighty Ghauts for many a long league, seeking in vain the city of my quest, I met at last an aged crone, who, in reply to my anxious questioning, told me in saddening tones that for hundreds of seasons past Chandoor had been a fable only among the people of those parts. Pointing to a relic of crumbling masonry on the plain beyond, quoth she: 'Wouldst see the wreck of proud Chandoor? go thither to the place where men and gods are buried for aye.' Leaving the sorry-faced dame, I wended my way to the ruins, only to find it to be the edge stones of a long dried up well. My soul fainted within me, for oh! Ramao, how truly did I desire to find some token of the enchanted mantle once worn by Caissa's High Priest!

"In my despair I called to memory the concluding phrases of the script and called aloud: 'Good Gambit Pawn, let not my travail be in vain!' The notes of my supplication boomed hollow and echoing down the old well. I imagined a thousand weird voices repeating in its murky depths: 'Good Gambit Pawn! Good Gambit Pawn!'

"Shudderingly I bent over the parapet. Conceive, Ramao, my shocked amazement when I saw a clear star, shiny as a steel blade, away down the pit; as I gazed under a spell, the bright point rose gradually to the surface, with a wavy motion; nearer it came until at last I discerned a tiny figure, whose head was jeweled by the star. 'Mortal! why didst call me, what seekest thou?' were the words like tinkling bells, of the advancing fairy.

"I stammered out my longing to devote myself to the service of the goddess Caissa, even to be found worthy to bear her mantle of priesthood.

"Art patient, of fine judgment, temperate, keen of discernment, pliant of mind? Thou needst have all these gifts to carry thyself becomingly in Caissa's mantle. I must needs try thee; prove thyself of good report; but first follow me!"

"So saying, the fairy undulated gracefully into the gloom of the well until only

the star was in sight. I feared to follow, when in tones of gentle raillery the cry arose 'Jubbo where is thy courage? where thy inventive powers?' Stung by this taunt I glanced all around me eagerly, and lo! in a tree near by was an ape suckling its young one; shaking the branch rudely on which the beast was sitting, I contrived to bring both animals to the ground; quickly I seized the young monkey and cast it into the well. Seeing what I had done, the mother ape cried piteously, ran round the opening a little while, and then prepared to go to the succor of her progeny. As the old one planted her hands and feet in the crevices at the sides, and slowly descended, I did likewise, following carefully in her stepping places. When I reached bottom, the soft little voice of the fairy sang out, 'Well done for the first ordeal!' The young ape was unhurt on a bed of dried leaves; its mother ascended with it to the upper air, chattering spitefully to me on the way. Not seeing the fairy, I scanned closely the sides of the well, and presently found a loose rock; on moving it, an aperture large enough to pass my body through disclosed itself. In the darkness beyond shone the beacon star. Thankful for its guidance I followed into the narrow passage. In and out, hither and thither, weaving our way through the most tortuous pathways, we spent hours in this endless labyrinth. Footsore and impatient, I complained at last. The Pawn fairy replied thus to my repinings: 'Dost think thou art fitted to become a disciple of the long suffering Caissa, when thus thou lackest both patience and fortitude?' At this reproof the star vanished to leave me alone in the deadly darkness.

"Bethinking to prove myself more worthy, I plucked up a little late courage. So upon hands and knees I groped blindly for hours; no help came, no hope cheered me. I laid me down to die of despair and weakness; as I did so my hand encountered a slender silken filament; snatching at it too roughly it snapped in twain; my heart shrank again with a vague terror; a weary time did I seek for the broken clue in the solid darkness. Oh! joy, I once more felt the severed strands in my fingers! This blessed line would surely lead me to the object of my quest; I would possess myself of the mantle and all would be well! Tottering along the thread for hours, I refused to give in; I nursed the last shadow

of hope in my bosom. What was it that glowed faintly far ahead? It must be the object I long have sought: an enchanted hall, perhaps. Hurrying forward with the supreme strength of joyous frenzy, I finally emerged—*into the well again!* It was too much for my bruised spirit; I fell sobbing on the bed of dry leaves. Had I only grasped the other strand of the broken line all might have been different! Overcome with weariness, I passed into a deep sleep. On awaking, behold! the sun was shining at the mouth of the pit, and over his face, 'twixt me and the luminary, floated indolently a bird of rare plumage. As I opened my eyes, the bright fowl began a most thrilling warble that moved my soul strangely; higher, still higher, rose the strain, until the living notes transformed themselves into words of poesy which sounded like:

Check! check! oft'times mate,
Pluck again the thread of fate!

"The bird flew away, but I was not slow to discern his meaning; searching hastily I found again the end of the line where I had dropped it at the opening of the labyrinth; I hastened to grasp it; as I bent forward, it receded swiftly from me; I pursued and caught it, as it was vanishing into the gloom; I felt the enigma could be solved if I only held on to the clue; as I grasped it, it was changed by magic into a serpent! I snapped it angrily like a whip thong; again it was transformed into a hot bar of metal! Stamping my heavysandals upon it, behold! it budded forth sharp spikes which pierced my feet! I rolled a ponderous rock over it. Now to my wondering vision the rock began to spin around, drawing the line from the cavity beyond with inconceivable rapidity!

"Length after length came the flying filament, until it covered the whole face of the rock. A new wonder now revealed itself; the silken lines, as they came forth, interwove themselves around the magic stone into the semblance of a garment! Warp after warp it grew in beauty, until at the last end of the thread was borne a rich gold clasp formed in the fashion of a Queen's coronet. When all was complete the robe shed itself gently from the rock and lay before me in all its glory! How lovely were its rich folds of chequered brightness! The encircling girdle had Caissa's dear name, worked in mystic opals. Knowing it to be the lost insignia of the lost goddess, with a boldness that I have since often wondered at, I cast it over my

shoulders. From that day until these my last hours, it has never left my body; my understanding has been intensified, wisdom has poured her treasures at my feet; not the most subtle calculation has baffled my intellect.

"After possessing myself of the mantle, which you now behold, I chanced to look upon the magic stone; to my alarm it increased in size rapidly, threatening to close me up in a living tomb; I leaped upon it barely in time; filling the bottom of the pit it grew steadily upwards, bearing me to the well's mouth! As I leaped upon the plain, the coping of the pit fell in, and thus the last sign of Chandoor vanished forever! I am failing, Ramao, my son! When I go, take the mantle with my blessing; never part from it, or thy doom is certain and terrible. Above all, never seek the Glen of Bassa, the abode of Caissa's reprobate children; be content with the abiding state of exaltation the robe confers. Adieu, my child, the benign Caissa comes to me!"

These were the final words of the faithful old man as he completed the problem of life and passed to the solution beyond!

CHAPTER II.

THE GLEN OF BASSA.

THE dying admonition of the worthy Pundit to Ramao, warning him to stay all curiosity concerning the Glen of Bassa, was but a passing restraint upon the energetic temperament of the youth, who, after many explorations among the hidden nooks and corners of the Ghauts, found himself early one morning before the hut of a soothsayer, famed for leagues around as a cunning astrologer, a great hunter of herbs and simples, but especially unequaled in the concoction of witch-broth in its double qualities of strength and variety.

This learned man admitted Ramao to his rude hospitalities, and listened with a dubious countenance to the young man's story. At mention of the Glen of Bassa the magician frowned, then smiled with a most ominous meaning. Opening upon Ramao with a few pointed remarks concerning the danger of his pursuit, he tried in a mild way to deter him, remarking, by the way, that the victims of Stalmatos were fortunate to escape hopelessly idiotic only. Seeing the utter uselessness of his advice he scanned Ramao's parti-colored coat with

much keenness and speculation in his eyes, offered to take it in exchange for a cap embellished with the pin-feathers of the giant roc (a sure cure for headaches), but upon a sign in the negative he deigned to direct his young guest upon his foolish journey.

After several hours spent in the toilsome climbing of a succession of foot hills, Ramao at length reached the borders of a strange valley; the forests around it seemed to shrink back, the grassy carpet of nature even grew scant and spiky at the edges. It was a singular vale indeed; shaped like the mouth of a volcano. It was devoid of all vegetation down its steep sides. As arid and bare as an elephant's poll, it had all the appearance of a water vortex petrified, which similarity was heightened by a spiral foot-path that wound around the rocks, gradually trending downwards towards an abyss yawning in the exact centre of the glen. I said that no sign of vegetable life cheered and adorned this sinister cone, but I must except a giant sycamore near the centre spreading its bare and mighty limbs clear over the yawning pit. As Ramao peered over the sides of the glen, he could hardly resist the premonition that he was dallying at the confines of a huge spider's nest, and hesitated to advance further; his courage reviving, however, he folded the magic cloak tightly around him and prepared to descend, come what would. At this moment a most superb bird skimmed gracefully over the edge of the chasm; its sheeny feathering caught the sun's rays, to toss them out again in rainbows of every hue; from its beak depended a small image of ivory; this was dropped at Ramao's feet as the fowl passed over him; picking it up hastily, the bold adventurer found it to be a droll dwarfish carving of a foot soldier cleverly wrought.

While he was yet wondering and turning over the little figure, to his further surprise the bird gave note to the following ditty in trills of lengthened sadness:

Pause proud youth, ere you descend!
Home again thy journey wend!
Stalmatos still lurks in wait,
Dooming fools to folly's fate.

Wouldst press on? the image guard!
Twist the head when harried hard,
When in peril all forlorn,
Don't forget the Gambit Pawn!

Whilst the cadences of this warning were still mellow in the air, a jet black Vulture of

enormous size darkened the light with the spread of his wings; at this apparition the song-bird fled shrieking, closely pursued by the monster; having driven the only brilliant and cheerful creature within sight, from his dominion, King Vulture flapped lazily down the valley, like a brooding horror, and settled himself on the blasted sycamore. Adjuring the powerful aid of Caissa, whilst hiding the precious amulet in his bosom, Ramao commenced his descent in earnest. At the first round of the spiral, the vulture who had been ogling him from afar with a covetous glare, shook out his wings and croaked with malicious triumph. This unsettled the youth's purposes to such a degree, that he turned to escape from the vale; too late! The whole pathway behind him had slid into the abyss, leaving a sheer slope of smooth, shining rock! At each step he now took, the shelving in the rear crumbled and dashed below, and still he neared the hideous fowl of carrion; about this time the withered tree waved its arms around wierdly, smiting them together although no breeze gave a soul to the deadly torpor of the atmosphere. At a bow shot from the sycamore, Ramao paused again; the very nightmare of horror clutched his heart and nailed him to the spot; the Vulture gloated over him with eye-balls of fire, the strange tree beckoned him; instinctively he curled himself closer in his mantle, even using it as a hood. Casting his dread expectant eyes upward a new menace overwhelmed him; for, behold! a boulder had broken loose from the rim of the infernal basin, and with frightful bounds was flying towards the spot where he was now cowering with mortal terror; mad with despair, he leaped to the tree, hoping as a last chance to find shelter behind its massive trunk; as he passed under the shadow of the Vulture, his cloak, now streaming from his shoulders, two mighty branches clapped together, caught the saving mantle in their grasp and tore it from his body. The next instant he was hurled headlong down the central chasm, the derisive chuckling of the demon Vulture insulting his ears, and the boulder sealing up the mouth of the gulf.

CHAPTER III.

THE THIRTY-ONE PRODIGALS.

OPENING his eyes as he revived from the stunning effects of his late fall, Ramao, in the expectation of finding himself in a narrow rift of midnight gloom, was surprised

beyond measure at the roseate enchantments and fairy splendors that dazzled his vision. 'Twas in sooth a cave; but a cave wainscoted with ivory many colored; from the roof depended stalactites of flashing diamonds and iridescent pearls, globes of thinnest ivory hung in mid-air, glowing with an amber light, soothing to the eyes. At the far end of the grotto from where he reclined, welled up a marvelous fountain, whose waters were vari-colored white and red, each shining globe of the liquid that splashed over the fountain's edge upon the pavement was transmuted into either a ruby or a crystal, which rolled along the floor a little space, to then burst with a musical click which sounded like "Check!" emitting at the same time a delicate fragrance; near the cascade wondrous ferns and singing flowers grew with tropical exuberance. Casting his eyes round the walls, Ramao noted thirty-one miniature wickets alternately colored black and white. Whilst torturing his mind as to the meaning of all this, his attention wandered to the centre of the floor. Did his eyesight play him false? No, surely there lay his much loved mantle, so ruthlessly snatched from him but a few moments ago!

He counted anew the sixty-four squares! He noticed the gold clasp! His very spirit yearned towards it. He made an effort to rise, but as he did so: Check! check! check! popped out all around the hall, the thirty-one small doors snapped open like magic, and out gamboled the queerest little troupe of goblins imaginable, some of them white, some black, some afoot, some mounted; all of them quaintly clad in robes of leaf ivory; the fifteen white fays were headed by a King and Queen, so were the sixteen dark ones. The wee sprites were scarcely taller than a banana. Their eyes winked mischievously as they perceived the intruder; soon their glances fell upon the mantle, and then they gave vent to shrill, piping cries of exultation and desire. "Our kingdom at last!" was the chorus that pealed up. With madcap frolics they tumbled pell-mell on to the chequered field, some on tiny elephants, some with leaping poles, some winged their way, and as for the two stout Kings they puffed along last of all, dragging their thrones after them in a most ludicrous and undignified way. No sooner had they all assembled on the cloak than a most furious combat commenced between the goblins of opposite hues, for possession. The Whites were

compelled to leave the field, the poor King last of all, who waddled off hugging his cherished throne in both arms and exclaiming with mournful bitterness: "It would not have fared us so ill, had we only our Gambit Pawn!" At this complaint the sable prince laughed good naturedly, deigned to leave the mantle, and promising better humored jousts in the future, patted his rival consolingly on the back.

The captive was now the centre of attention, and they flitted and buzzed round him till his head grew dizzy. Walking up until he was on a line with Ramao's face, the White King dumped down his chair with much consequence, settled himself therein and gave speech as follows: "Miserable spy! thou hast sought our domain, and looked upon our dwelling place with a rash curiosity! Our dread lord Stalmatos hath given thee into our hands: our power may crush thee, or set thee free a brainless fool! Thy magic cloak was once our glory and our field of sports, until we strove against the decrees of our former ruler, the goddess Caissa; one of our number with childish fealty turned his back upon us, to reveal our designs to the mistress. Ah! how she whipped us from her presence with the mantle lying yonder! Along with us, her power and renown among mortals vanished, also the laws of our sport are well nigh lost to ourselves." The monarch sighed deeply; rubbing his chin judicially he looked up under his lowering eye brows at the victim, whilst he inwardly matured his verdict. His face cleared a little as he continued: "I would not have thee killed, for unknown to thyself, thou hast haply borne to us our whilom treasure. For the present drink to the goblins' mystic warfare! Ho! you mad revelers, bring forth the horn of wisdom!"

This latter mandate was shouted at a circlet of white fairies who were spinning in a merry reel around one of Ramao's sandals, which had broken its fastenings during its owner's descent.

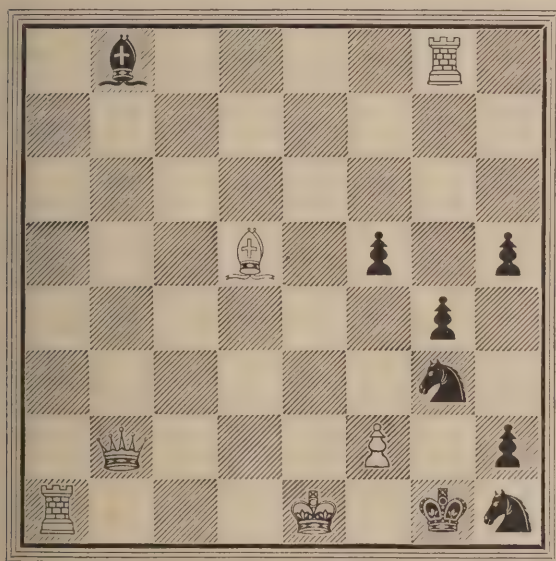
Away tripped the eager sprites, darting behind the cascade to presently emerge with a superb elephant's tusk, hollowed out as a drinking vessel. They then filled it to the brim with the enchanted waters, and essayed to haul it over the floor to their uneasy guest; like diminutive ants with a captive beetle, they pushed and strove, their ebony brothers and sisters coming to their assistance. Bye-and-bye they reached Ramao, when he was again called to attention by the old King. "Drink deep! thou

guest of fate, of the waters of clear understanding, so thy wits shall be keener and more eager than the eyes of the stalking tiger!"

At this, Ramao, who was sore athirst, took a filling draught, and straightway his mind was illuminated; with ease he performed the most abstruse mental calculations; ideas germinated, ripened, and chased each other like clouds before a storm; but most marvelous was his ability to unravel the mystical gyrations of the goblins, who had returned to the mantle and were interweaving again like water beetles; anon one of their number dropped out of the galaxy, again one would halt midway of his destination, and appeared at fault. With silvery chirrup the dark Queen would remind the Ruler of the White Chair, "that since leaving old Caissa, they had forgotten some of their steps." Whereat the royal goblin would reply, "That as for me, I am perfect; the fault must be with my captains." Smiling archly at this the shady beauty would skim round to the rear of his throne, and rattle him up vigorously, twitting his majesty with "Check!" "Check!" until he was all colors with rage. Thus the midgets sported and railed at each other, the Whites fronting the Blacks in a double row. First in the gay battle, the little common sprites of both sexes would clatter into the centre of the combat, striking right and left; but, on meeting a foe breast to breast, they would lock in fierce wrestling, neither side budging a span's length; the rotund Kings would look upon the fray with placid content, rarely joining in except at a crisis; their spouses, on the other hand, were finished warriors, fleet as flying roes afoot, and winged withal; they sped like shooting stars; like to the dragonfly they skimmed over the chequered mantle with a peculiar halt and away again manner. The priest fairies flanked the throne and were barefoot; they picked their way with sidling, insidious steps, preferring squares of one color only, for they seemed to scorch their feet if by chance they stumbled from their appointed pathways. Most curious were the captains; their squinting little eyes avoided the gaze of their brethren, leaping hither and thither over the heads of friends or foemen, or running in one direction to wheel round suddenly in another; they were the craftsmen of ever present mischief. In the corners of the field were goblin elephants to

the full as well versed in cunning as the rest of the company, who hid themselves along with mimic majesty, neither looking to the right or left.

Ramao watched the fantasia of these strange beings with the most absorbed attention and delight; they wrought out for him a living poem of symmetric motion, and captured each the other by the subtlest devices. In spite of the absence of the Gambit Pawn, the White fairies had driven the greater part of the enemy from the cloak, in their battle game, until finally, with a wicked chuckle in his voice, the order came from the occupant of the white throne: "How soon may I win, oh, Stylist?" and Ramao, finding his perceptions as clear as crystal, answered him tri-



White mates in two.

umphantly: "Two motions giveth thee the victory!" Alas! for the captive; he never forgot the position of the opposing forces, nor the sequence of his reply.

Immediately after solving the riddle, his head swelled visibly to double its usual proportions. Away the goblins went again with another contest, and yet another; towards the close of each the dark or light tormentors called to their prisoner for solutions. Ramao never failed to answer aright; but oh, malice augmented! his head increased visibly in size, and still it grew, and yet the goblins danced their weird jigs over the enchanted mantle.

As the victim's head enlarged, his body became attenuated until he closely resem-

bled a gigantic tadpole. At last the colossal skull, over-balancing the rest, rolled away over the pavement in piteous helplessness; whereat the sprites screeching with glee, danced round and round it fantastically, and even dragged the magic cloak over the smooth and massive brow, where it branded its pattern as would a marking iron glowing hot. Then was the cruel dance continued on the living Chess-board; the little feet trotting over the skull, causing the acute agony of red hot needles. Unfortunate Ramao! thy eyes wax dim, thy senses reel! But what is this? He remembers, with a great start that nearly overturns his jailers, the song of the mysterious bird and the advice therein contained. Loudly he cries: "Come to my succor, dear Gambit Pawn!" The image in his bosom rubs hard against him, the midgets cease their maddening frolics to scream wrathfully; not losing a moment, Ramao seized the ivory talisman and twisted the head. It was but a box after all, out of which sprang forth a fairy youth of winsome countenance, and graceful manner. A new-born hope was he to Ramao, a ray of truest intelligence.

With a pitying glance at the forlorn creature who had released him, the Gambit Pawn (for such he was) hastened to drive the affrighted goblins from their possession. Scampering over Ramao's face like hot streaks, the defeated sprites fled to their respective cells, the little doors snapped to like traps, and Ramao was alone with the Gambit Pawn. The latter, using his wand as a lever, gradually urged the wearied head over the floor of the cavern until the fountain was reached, into which it plunged with a heavy splash. In the soothing waters the skull diminished in size rapidly, and in a little while Ramao stepped out of the basin handsomer than ever, with one fatal exception: The imprint of the final goblin dance was indelibly impressed upon his brow; plain were the squares to be seen; plain the pictured figures.

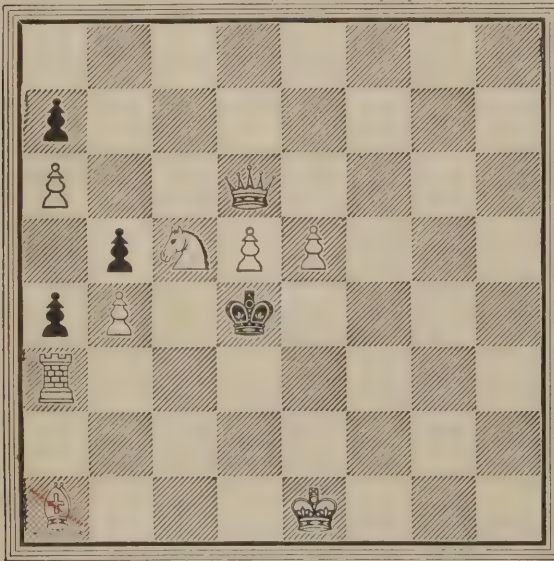
At the sight, the gambit Pawn stepped back in great fear, crying reproachfully to Ramao: "Unhappy youth, why hadst thou not called mesooner? That mark upon thy forehead may seal thy fate and mine; for, until some mortal even as thyself doth

discover its meaning, thou wilt never lose it from thy visage, nor shall I ever escape the cave of Stalmatos. Oh, perverse brethren to make so false a riddle! You have forgotten the just laws of Caïssa. Go hence, Ramao! The mad phantasy on thy brow hath two solutions; at the discovery of the first one, the brand will disappear; at the unloosing of the second mystery, I shall be free again, and will not fail to reward thee. Farewell, and forget me not!"

CHAPTER IV.

THE CAP STONE OF THE AGES.

LIKE a giant sentinel guarding the confines of mighty Ethiopia, uprose humanity's most titanic achievement. Block after



White checkmates in two moves, in two different ways.

block, a man's life for each dead slab, was Pharaoh's great pyramid slowly upreared. Naught was wanting now but the crowning stone, which lay on the plain below, awaiting the sun-burst of another day ere it was hoisted to its dizzy and eternal resting place. Its chiseled and polished flanks gleamed now in the yellow moonlight. The hieroglyphs that adorned its top and sides, started out into deep relief. Near the stone stood the master builder all alone, his hand resting with lingering fondness on the completion of his life's work, his regard bent inquiringly upon a new hieroglyph cut upon the upper face of the slab; it had but lately been added by the command of great Pharaoh. Well did Gersam the

builder know the interpretation of all the other language—pictures on the glorious pile; this one alone defied all his speculations. Still musing deeply, he was abruptly startled by the sound of a hollow voice at his side, an appealing voice withal, which besought immediate succor; turning about, half in affright, Gersam beheld the tall, slim figure of a man still youthful, but upon whose visage was stamped the cruel marks of long privation endured, and aching travails under hot suns.

His staff was smooth with wear, his scrip was shrunken with poverty's void, his sandals very thin. "Who art thou?" quoth the builder, reassured by the downcast air of the man. "I am known in my land as Ramao the Stylist. For many a bitter day have I wandered over the cheerless plains of strange regions in search of a sage man whose long gathered wisdom would trace aright the brand writing of the vexing battle gods of Caïssa. Alas! no man of subtle insight and patient wit, in all the countries betwixt the Nile and Ganges hath as yet unriddled the meaning of the burning torture on my brows. If so be the Egyptian Magi help me not, I must surely perish of my great tribulation, for lo! my feet find no rest by day or night. Perchance good man, thou mightest lead me to the high priest of thy King; he whose communings with the immortal oracles would gird him with the witholden secrets of earth and heaven." Whilst speaking thus, the master architect had regarded the weary pilgrim with

profound attention, and slight perplexity even. In the half light of the brilliant evening, the cabalistic signs on Ramao's forehead flushed but faintly; as he poured out the tale of his fruitless peregrinations he marched to and fro with the nervous unrest of an over-tired brain, and presently entered the shadow of the Pyramid. As he did so the scars on his brows started out with phosphorescent light; the figured goblins seemed alive again, the fairy dance glared with a ghostly radiance. Drawing his hood over his face in terrified haste, Gersam started back for a moment; on recovering himself he alternately scanned Ramao and the cap-stone of the Pyramid. Bursting out with a cry of "Mighty Osiris!" he grasped

the arm of the stranger and led him forcibly towards the prostrate slab. "Behold! strange man, the image of a dream graven on the crown rock, a dream dreamed by the daughter of Egypt's High Priest!"

"The virgin Samala hath had much favor of an unworshipped goddess, hath even been initiated into a mystic science unknown to men, but which doth fill her days with thoughtfulness and revery. Thy glowing scar and Samala's dream are of a likeness. I must e'en lead thee to her on the morrow. I pray thee to tarry at my house near at hand, so thou may'st wash thy feet and gladden thy stomach with my fattest meats and stoutest drinks. Samala is sick unto death on account of her vision, in which appeared a youth of rare grace of feature; if so be as thou couldst drive the apparition from her heart, Phthamis, her father, would of a surety have thy name graven in refined gold and buried in the heart of yon Pyramid, for the delight of all posterity."

Complying with the hospitable request of the architect, Ramao with newer faith in his eyes and better pith in his bones followed his lately found friend into the heart of the renowned city of Memphis.

CHAPTER V.

THE MYSTERY UNLOCKED.

SOME few weeks after the meeting at the Pyramid, there was given in the palace of the High Priest Phthamis, a great feast in honor of a double event; one dear to his own heart; the other dear to the hearts of all Egyptians.

What so cheering to himself as to view his only daughter snatched from the very grasp of the death-god, and about to marry her deliverer? What stimulus to his patriotism and generosity could be greater, and what event could he celebrate more fittingly than the completion of the new Pyramid where he trusted some day to be buried beside his master, Pharaoh? His old face beamed again with the overflowing goodness of his young heart; had he not just freed fifty of his slaves? 'Twas but an hour ago that he had united in wedlock his beloved Samala to the intellectual and comely youth, who had chanced from the East, with strange knowledge, but poor and foot-sore and marred. How luxurious were the old man's sighs of satiety as he now with patriarchal pride bent his gaze upon the pair of happy faces fronting him

at the well spread feast! His head fairly swam with the joy of the occasion! What a mingling of blushing womanhood and gentle manhood the young couple presented! Then again the appetizing perspective of dainty dishes betwixt the long rows of guests, the merry, social clatter, the flowers, fruits, the harmonies of color, the suggestions of sweet music, in fine, the glamor of enchantment created by and for the favored ones of earth alone, all these conspired to elate the High Priest. Still in the midst of his smiling demeanor, a something pleasantly secretive seemed to lurk; his bushy white eyebrows did not fully conceal the premonitory twinkling of his keen, black eyes. However, towards the close of the feasting he could contain his secret no longer. Addressing the favored youth aforesaid, who was no other than Ramao, he queried as follows:

"How long since, oh, my son, did Samala unravel the meaning of the mysterious mark upon thy face, and cause it to straight-way fade from our sight?" "Tis ten days ago that thy dear daughter did deliver me from the thralldom of the wicked Stalmatos, partly through the revealings of the benign Caissa and somewhat from the words of my mouth concerning the windings and pathways of the goblins' dances at Bassa. Thanks to Caissa, thy Samala hath found in me the similitude of the hero man of her dream, whereby her bodily weal was assured, and her heart eased; likewise was my happiness made as lasting as an ever-flowing spring. My only grief is at the dire fate of the faithful Gambit Pawn! Would that some one might release him, so he might bless our feast!" Phthamis was now at his moment of triumph:

"Son, be at thine ease; be comforted, for yesternight it was taught to me by the divine oracles the *whole* truth of the riddle; I was given the close-veiled and deeper meaning thereof; at the time of my perception the Temple was filled with a strange light, whilst a voice proclaimed that Caissa had routed her ancient enemy and would henceforth delight the children of men for all coming generations with her wondrous and beautiful mysteries; therefore, my children," continued Phthamis, "I know inwardly that the self-sacrificing fairy hath been delivered out of the bonds of Stalmatos. Ho! my steward, bring forth yet another bottle skin of wine!" Before the mandate could be obeyed, behold! a huge

negro porter bears on his shoulders a swelling skin-bottle of the ambrosial liquor, and depositing it at the feet of Phthamis with a reverential bow, disappears from the company behind the tapestried hangings. Phthamis, with a curious air, unloosens the corner of the skin, whereat of itself the membranous envelope unfolded like an opening lily and disclosed to view—oh, marvel of marvels!—the lost mantle of Caissa! Upon the mantle reposed an ivory coffer of unequalled oriental carved-work, the lid of which sprang open, and with the airy grace of a humming-bird out flew the Gambit Pawn! Saluting the assemblage with a quaint little bow, he advanced to Ramao, addressing him as follows in the most melodious accents: “My tireless helper in the hours of my need, I salute thee on thy wedding day, and thank thee, moreover, for thy patience and loyalty to the cause of Caissa, and likewise for being the means of rescuing me from the remorseless claws of Stalmatos, which demon hath been lately subjugated to the immortal Caissa. I have brought thee anew the mantle of her priesthood, enjoining thee to return with thy wife to thine own country, after the gods have called the worthy Phthamis to his final recompense.

“There, thou wilt teach Caissa’s gentle arts to mortals again. And now for thy wedding gift from myself, who will be henceforth thy friend and instructor!” As the fairy concluded, he pointed to the curious box from which he had emerged.

Ramao, who shivered with expectation took up the casket carefully, but upon opening the lid (which had snapped to after the fairy Pawn escaped,) and seeing the contents, he was near letting it fall from his hands with horror and surprise. For, lo! he beheld once more the thirty-one goblins who had seared their fatal imprint upon his forehead!

In this state of hesitation the benevolent fairy hastened to reassure him. “Fear nothing, Ramao, my brethren are punished for their frailties; they can harm thee no more; their spirits will flit forever in the delusive shades of dreamland; their forms are transmuted into solid ivory by Caissa’s decree, as thou seest before thee.

“I will henceforth fill the desolate place of the White warriors, to teach thee the laws and stratagems of our god-like pastime. Thou wilt always find the battle slothful and soulless without the presence of the Gambit Pawn! Farewell! for the present time, my children; I foresee that thy first son will be mighty in the new science; he shall be born in India. I myself will watch over his nativity and be his god-father, for his name shall be Sissa!”

Here ended the tangled caligraphy of the venerable MS.

I must apologize to the patient reader for the poverty and insufficiency of my translation, at the same time reminding him that all mythologies are poems, spoiled in their modern rendition.

THE secret of blindfold play, in fact, has been discovered. Since blindfold play became a familiar phenomenon, no Chess-player, at all events, whatever may be the case with outsiders, has been astonished that any player could play a single game without sight of the board. Most Chess-players have memory enough to recollect a single game, and all that is needed further to constitute a capacity for blindfold play is a habit of vivid mental representation of physical forms, which is as natural to the mode of thinking of some men as it is foreign to that of others, but which is capable of being acquired, and which possibly any one having a fair capacity for Chess might, with a certain amount of pains, acquire

sufficiently for a moderate effort of single blindfold play. But what has astonished not only the outside public, but the most experienced players, is the faculty of playing ten, twelve, sixteen or an indefinite number of simultaneous games blindfold. Surely here at least is something superhuman.

Those whose judgment is founded upon general observation, knowing that this feat has been accomplished by various players, and that extraordinary powers cannot, in the nature of things, be ordinary attributes, have been satisfied that, as in the case of spiritualism, there was an explanation; but hitherto, I believe, the explanation has not been given.

HOW THE DEVIL WAS CAUGHT

A CHESS LEGEND *

BY C. GODFREY GUMPEL.



ESCHAPÉ-LES, the Chess King, learnt Chess in four days, after which he beat every player who dared to meet him over the Chess-board. I studied Chess for four years, and acquired a certain proficiency, but discarded all hope

of ever reaching that standard of skill to which every young Chess-player sanguinely aspires.

Often have I turned away from board and men with the resolve never again to enter a contest, convinced that I never could become a Chess-player of the foremost rank; I consoled myself with the thought that Pandora's box could not possibly deal out to every aspirant the genius necessary to become a Ponziani or a Philidor.

Besides—the grapes were sour—to be a first-class Chess-player, and keep up the reputation of being such, detracted in my eyes from the pleasures which the game otherwise afforded.

The worship of Caïssa is, however, so alluring, so fascinating, that the mind, after an interval of repose, returns to it with renewed vigor, greater hope, and redoubled energy, intent on wresting the palm of victory from the majority of opponents.

It would be an injustice to the noble game of Chess, were we guided by momentary results in our estimation of the pleas-

ures and advantages to be derived from the pursuit of this intellectual pastime. We may lose a game, or even a match; yet we have fought well, fairly met our challenged foe, have not blundered, but gained his respect by our doughty combat; and being beaten, we have not hesitated to yield to our opponent in a manly spirit. Such thoughts have often induced me to direct my steps back to the Chess Club, and enticed me to enter again the list of combatants in a tournament; inspired by the intellectual feats of Staunton, Anderssen, and Morphy, I cherished the hope of reaching nearer and nearer the perfection of such masters. When gaining a victory, visions of further successes buoyed me up and refanned my sinking courage; a well-contested but lost game caused me to apply myself to renewed study, and so engaged I often passed the midnight hours in solitude over the Chess-board.

It was after an evening spent at the Chess Club over a match-game which I lost, although (as Chess-players always flatter themselves) I ought to have won it. Dispirited, I wended my way homewards, my heated brain busy with the position of the game, in which I made the move that turned fortune (of course, not my opponent's skill) against me. I must have been thinking aloud, must have been soliloquizing whilst walking along, for I heard a voice near me exclaim: "You can be the strongest Chess-player in the world if you will follow my instructions."

Any other remark would have found my ear deaf; but this so harmonized with the thoughts then occupying me, that I was conscious of hearing the voice very plainly. I turned round to look at the person addressing me, but to my great astonishment I could see no one except two or three human figures flitting along the dimly lighted streets at a distance too great for their voices to have reached me.

I stood still, feeling rather baffled for a moment; then, smiling at my foolishness in allowing my mind to be thrown off its guard by its own wanderings, I resumed my journey. Of course, I thought, this is only a specimen of Dr. Carpenter's "unconscious cerebration," and whilst giving way to a merry laugh, I quickened my steps to make up for the time I had lost so dreamingly on the road.

* The greater part of this legend was written early in 1878, and was submitted by the author to Mons. Delannoy for translation into French; but, not thinking the framework of the story suitable for the French taste, that celebrated writer, with the consent of Mr. Gumpel, used the main features of it in constructing a story in his own style, entitled "Mephisto at the Paris Exposition," which was published in *La Stratégie* for April, 1878. Since that time the legend has appeared, anonymously and much curtailed, in the *Gentlemen's Magazine*, London, Sept. 1881, and in a condensed form in the *Chess-Player's Chronicle*. Mr. Gumpel has favored us with the story in its complete form, and, moreover, has carefully revised and corrected the text; and, as it will be new to the great majority of our American readers, we take pleasure in now producing it, for the first time, in a perfect state, and under the name of the author, who now discloses his identity.—[Ed. B. C. M.]

I reached home later than usual; it was already half an hour past midnight. The servants had strict orders never to wait up for me after half-past eleven, hence all had gone to rest, and I was the only occupant of the lower part of the house. I locked and bolted the street-door, fastened the chain in the usual manner (as confirmed by the servant when questioned about it the next morning), and then looked in at the library, where I opened several letters received by the last post. I could, however, not fix my attention upon either of these letters; my mind was still too much occupied with my defeat; and had I gone to bed, sleep would have kept away from me for hours. So I determined to settle my doubt about the chances I had thrown away in the game played during the evening, by subjecting it to a closer analysis. I arranged board and men, and played the game over up to the point where I could have forced it, my opponent being completely at my mercy. But how could I have possibly overlooked so evident a move at the decisive moment? What made me so blind as not to see that with this one *coup* my opponent's resources were completely gone?

Almost angrily I rose from my chair, fully convinced that, with mind harassed and irritated by an annoying vocation during the day, I could not expect it to be fit for so trying a mental task as a match game at Chess; and I settled the whole question by exclaiming, "I never can be a profound Chess-player." At that moment I felt a draught of air through the room as if doors at each end had been suddenly opened, although I heard no noise, and a voice exclaimed: "But you can, if you will follow my instruction."

I recognized the voice; it was the same which I had heard on my way home, but now it seemed to come from every part of the room, and made me stagger back into my chair. I defy the stoutest heart not to beat quicker at such an unwelcome phenomenon occurring to him when alone during the still hours of the night. No human being was near me when the voice in the street sounded so close to my ear, and no one had followed me into the house, as I myself had fastened the street-door. Besides, I had not been so absorbed in my analysis but that the least noise would have forced itself on my attention.

Yet here was the same voice, clear and sonorous, coming from no distinct part of

the room to indicate the whereabouts of the speaker. I remember shutting my eyes, whilst the idea of unconscious cerebration flashed across my mind, with the conviction that it could not be this. I was far from harboring any belief in spirits or ghosts, and my philosophy certainly excluded animism from its doctrines; hence, spiritualistic tendencies of mind could never have caused my brain to produce unconsciously the speech I heard.

All these reflections passed rapidly before me, and made the whole phenomenon still more puzzling, particularly as I perceived that a mephitic odor diffused itself about me. I opened my eyes, and to my horror discovered my light extinguished, while a subdued red glare filled the room. I felt that my mind was laboring under some fearful hallucination, from which I endeavored to free myself by rising from my chair. But my limbs refused to obey my will. I was prostrate, paralyzed, and felt the perspiration pouring down my forehead in cold drops. While in this state of agony I heard the voice addressing me in the following words; spoken in a cynical, sarcastic manner, which made me shudder, and caused my blood to curdle in every part of my body: "First, my dear A., let me allay your fears, which I know, from long experience, torture you mortals in a pitiable degree; take my assurance that I have not come to harm you, however mysterious the manner and form of my approach. Take courage, regain your full consciousness, and believe me, although it may appear incredible, that all you have just experienced in your person is the result of your own weak human nature. Do not be deceived in me and my character, for, I doubt not, we shall be good friends as soon as your eye has become accustomed to my face and figure." These words induced me to take a look at the speaker, who, I felt, now stood opposite to me on the other side of the Chess-table. The first object that caught my sight was his keen, penetrating eye, which appeared to have a singular attractive power—so great, that I felt myself unable to look at any other part of his person. This, however, did not prevent me from observing his tall figure enveloped in a fiery red dress, his biliously tinted features, expressing a cutting sneer and a sardonic smile, his long fingers, etc. All reflection had forsaken me; my blood seemed to have ceased to circulate, and my tongue refused to express the question now tormenting

my mind. But he seemed to guess my thoughts, and forestalled my inquiry by introducing himself to me in the following words: "You will have, I hope, no objection to my taking the seat opposite to you at this table, whilst making you acquainted with me and the object of my visit. You may, in your own mind, have already denominated me the Devil, or Satan; or given me any of the names by which popular superstition designates what it calls an evil spirit. But as I know, my dear A., that your mind is cast in a mould superior to the ordinary type, it is not necessary now to refute any such ideas about my person or origin—for the moment, at least—and I will beg you to accept my presence here as a material fact; leave all scruples and further questions until we have transacted our business, and call me simply Mephistopheles, or, shortly, Mephisto. I can read in your face that you have heard of me before this, no doubt in connection with the life and death"—(a shudder ran through me when remembering of what kind it was)—"of Dr. Faustus; but feel no alarm; I do not wish to practice magical science with you, but have come to you as a Chess-player. You look surprised. Know then, my dear A., that I am as passionately fond of Chess as you are; but I possess the advantage of having practiced the game since it was invented, and measured my strength against all the old Chess masters, from Greco, Paolo Boi and Ruy Lopez down to Philidor and Labourdonnais. Not only have I played with them, but most of the ancient players have had to thank me for their skill. Without your knowing it, I have often watched your struggles to improve in this most fascinating mental sport; and having seen and admired your unflagging industry, and, above all, knowing you to possess a mind which engages in subjects of higher import in a free and unbiased spirit, I have long felt a desire to assist you in your endeavors to become a strong Chess-player." He paused for a moment, as if hesitating how to proceed, whilst the smile on his face assumed a truly diabolical expression. I had ceased to rack my brain for a solution of this extraordinary phenomenon, and was sitting motionless in my chair, ready to accept any phase which this adventure might assume, when I heard him say: "Why I appear to you at this hour and in this form I cannot tell you now, as time is fleeting, and I have to be three thousand miles away in the heart of

Asia before the sun is at its meridian there; hence I must be brief to-night, but on my next visit we shall have more time for explanation. Yes, my dear A., I mean to come again, and my visits will, I am sure, become more and more agreeable to you; but we must come to an understanding before we proceed. My presence here is subject to certain conditions; the first, and the only important one, is: that you must not on any account or in any form make the sign of the cross in my presence, or during the whole time that my transactions with you may last. You can, by means of it, break the spell with which I control you at this moment, and you may banish me from your presence; but you certainly do so at the risk of your life. I need not ask you, as I know that you have strength of mind sufficient to promise fulfillment of this stipulation." At these words I felt my whole body shaking, with a peculiar sensation in every joint; it was evident to me that I was free to move, from which I had been prevented by the mysterious influence of my visitor.

"The other point," he continued, "to be observed by you, in order to make my presence and my return possible, is—silence to every one concerning me and my visits. But I scarcely think there is any necessity for me to dwell longer on the fulfillment of this condition, so that I can now revert to the chief object of our interview." Mephisto's piercing glance had so riveted my eyes, and his words had so fixed my attention, that I could not gain a moment's time to attempt an explanation of this apparition; and he seemed anxiously watching me, so as to prevent my thoughts from being otherwise engaged than in the manner he desired.

"From my remarks," he resumed, "you already know that I profess to teach the royal game of Chess; to which I must add, that I can bring my pupils to a degree of perfection which enables them to combat successfully every other living Chess-player. I have, you must know, only one living pupil at a time, and the death of my last disciple in Arabia, who never had an opportunity to measure his strength with European players, has induced me to search for a new candidate. Your earnest desire to improve in the game has attracted my attention, and I now offer you the position of the strongest Chess-player in the world, if you will avail yourself of my assistance for that purpose. Before, however, I receive your reply, it is but fair that I

should acquaint you with the conditions under which I offer my instructions to you, since, as you will perceive, my dear A., even the Devil likes to go to work in a straightforward manner."

I had by this time regained full control over my mind, and determined to meet my uninvited guest with all the courage and mental powers at my disposal; so I exclaimed (in a voice intended to be firm and fearless, which yet, however, must have betrayed some nervousness, as it brought a smile on Mephisto's face): "Be you man or devil, I beg you to understand that your presence here was never solicited, nor is it welcome; and I trust that, by the same mysterious means that enabled you to effect your entrance, you will——" He would not allow me to continue, but, with his condescending cynical smile, interrupted me by saying: "Stop, stop, my dear A., be not too rash with your threats or your judgment; first hear me out, and then decide. Prejudice and my mysterious approach will, it seems, not allow you to treat me with any confidence; it is hence necessary that we should come to an understanding. I must beg you to divest yourself of the idea, fostered by popular tradition, that my object in all compacts which I make is the possession of the human soul. That is not the case; for the service which I desire to render you—namely, making you the strongest Chess-player—I shall ask in return your services during your terrestrial life; my influence over human beings does not extend beyond the grave, so I leave every one to answer for his own soul hereafter. I shall not press you for a decision to-night, but will give you a week to consider my proposition, which time will enable you to discover that I can fulfill my engagement by making you victorious against any Chess-player whom you may feel inclined to challenge. This day week I shall return at the same hour, when I hope, my dear A., you will be ready to receive me, and, like a sensible man and an enthusiastic Chess-player, you will accept my terms. So, *au revoir*." I felt myself rudely shaken, and appeared just awakening from a dream. I rubbed my eyes and looked round me, when, instead of Mephisto, I discovered my wife standing by my side with a candle in one hand, the other resting on my shoulder. It is needless to relate the gentle reproof I received for my imprudence in spending the hours, so needful for rest of body and mind, over the Chess-

board, and in so exhausted a condition that even an interesting position—still visible on the board—could not keep me awake. I had been asleep, then? Why, of course; and but for some strange noise about the house, which awakened my wife and servants, I might have remained still longer in my unenviable position. I looked stupefied. I was sure I had been awake when my mysterious visitor made his appearance; the whole scene was too vividly impressed upon my mind to be the mere remembrance of a dream. Yet it must have been only a dream; and so, harassed by doubts and reflections, I sought the arms of sleep, hoping for a solution of my perplexed state of mind on the coming morrow.

My face must have betrayed the thoughts that occupied me, since my wife during the next following days did not cease questioning me about the cause of the trouble so plainly depicted on my countenance; and what made matters worse was my constant endeavor to avoid her company, that I might brood undisturbed over the nature of my adventure. All my attempts at a solution failed, and I could only shift an explanation of the phenomenon on to the shoulders of Kant, Schopenhauer, Helmholtz, or Zöllner, by assuming Mephisto to be a being of four dimensions, with the capacity of assuming our three-dimensional existence whenever it pleased him. All my cogitations ended at last in curiosity as to my Chess strength. Was I really stronger than I had been before the eventful night? I could easily put this to the test; and if I found myself really stronger, if I could conquer the first-class players all round, this would amount to a definite proof that I had not been dreaming. Impatience to measure myself against the champions of the club, and the Chess-Divan took possession of me; and my most important engagements for the day being satisfied, I hastened to challenge the first strong player I could meet. I disdained to take odds, and nearly offended my opponent by insisting upon playing even. To his, not more than to my own astonishment, I won—won by a combination which took me utterly by surprise, and which had the effect of bringing other players of no mean Chess strength around me, eager to test whether or not my suddenly acquired Chess powers were of a permanent or an ephemeral character. But all had to succumb.

So the week passed on, and the evening approached on which I had to meet my mysterious Chess master. My successes over the board had produced, no doubt, the intended effect. The Chess strength so miraculously acquired, unconsciously excited in me the desire for further powers, a wider knowledge and an extended mental vision. I seemed to long for the meeting with Mephisto, and so presented a frame of mind which made me a ready prey for his crafty snares. When I reached home from the club, rather earlier than usual, I was met by the servant at the door, who, in a trembling voice, informed me that a stranger, a tall foreigner, was waiting for me in the library; that he had gone into the room as if he knew the house, and told her not to trouble herself about him, that master would be home directly, and that she might go to bed; but somehow she did not like his appearance, and felt uneasy. Displeased at her encounter with Mephisto, I reproached the servant for her fanciful ideas, and told her rather sharply to be gone.

I found my visitor standing before a bookcase, so deeply interested in a small volume that he appeared not to notice my approach until I was close to him, when he turned round, and, in a pleasing voice, congratulated me on the contents of my library, and complimented me on the scope and the character of the intellectual food I had stored up; adding by way of comment, and, perhaps, with the view of making my mind more pliable to his subtle influence:

"I observe by the marginal notes in your handwriting, my dear A., that your mind is in advance of your times in judging important questions, which are agitating the present generation, and I fully subscribe to many of your remarks. How true when you say that 'we cannot estimate contemporary controversies better than by comparison with past historical prejudices, running parallel with them,' and again that 'the very same people, who now, through conceit and intolerance cry out, *atheist! atheist! shut him out!* would, in the time of Luther, have been ready to burn the Reformer; and, before Pontius Pilate, have joined in the cry: *Crucify Him! Crucify Him!*'

"I shall" he continued, "feel less restraint in treating you with entire confidence, since your unbiased judgment will enable you better to understand what I am about to communicate to you about myself. Know,

then, that I have sacrificed what commonplace people call 'a good name' for the irresistible desire to combat and to punish deceit, bombast, hollow pretence, and, in fact, all humbug used by designing, ambitious men to further selfish aims under the cloak of noble, higher motives. You can well understand that I have been the object of their hatred, and that, in their persecution, they have not scrupled in ascribing to me every vice of which human nature is capable; and you know well how ready evil-doers are to echo such accusations; glad at the chance of shifting their guilt upon others.

"The intimate knowledge which I possess of the forces of nature and their practical application, has enabled me to perform acts and deeds which, by the ignorant, are looked upon as the result of supernatural powers; hence arose the popular idea about evil spirits, and magic art, and other abortions of the human mind. How many human beings have been burnt or tortured by a pedantic, arrogant clique of so-called scientific theologians and professors, simply for having been instrumental in enunciating a law of nature; or, for having explained a physical phenomenon in a common sense way, contrary to the tenets taught by these wise and learned fanatics. So it was in the Middle Ages and so, to some extent, it is still now; but the more the knowledge of physical nature spreads among the people, the more will the conceit and arrogance of these pseudo learned appear in their true light, and the less occasion will there be for me to continue the rôle which I have played among mankind."

As if guessing my momentary thoughts and anxious to prevent me from questioning him, Mephisto continued, after taking a seat opposite me: "I can understand that you are desirous of comprehending now what this rôle is, in fact what the nature of the assistance is, which I should ask of you in return for the services I propose to render you. I cannot explain this better than by relating the affair in which I have been engaged during the last few days, to give you an insight into, what are popularly designated as, my diabolical deeds.

"In a large city called New Babylon, probably not unknown to you, a quack has preyed, for a considerable time, upon the bodily afflicted by a novel system of treatment; and although this system is contrary

to all physiological laws and to common sense, and ruins and kills many patients, whilst it cures none, this professional medicine-man has by its means accumulated a large fortune, chiefly owing to the truly disgraceful ignorance concerning the laws of health pervading every class of society; and also owing to the fact that our hero was an acknowledged son of Æsculapius. He was a quack within the profession, and to illustrate one of your own remarks, he was tolerated by the faculty, as a heretic in the Middle Ages was and probably now still is, left undisturbed so long as he remained in the Church. Giordano Bruno was left alone in his heresy whilst he remained in his call at Nola; but when he separated from the Church he was persecuted and ultimately burned. How many quacks outside the profession are at the present time cried down, who could point to their prototypes within the ranks of the learned as equally guilty? The 'doctor' in question possessed a wonderfully plausible tongue, combined with the necessary arrogance and self-assurance, by means of which he was enabled to persuade the ignorant patient that he had discovered a new method of treating all ailments with unfailing success. It consisted in enveloping the patient in cotton wool and plaster of Persia, and he had the effrontery to promise the cure of a great number of different diseases, from a crooked nose and blindness, down to corns and contracted toes. Not only did he fleece his patients of piastres (or guineas), but he undermined the constitution of many poor sufferers to such extent that they ultimately sank under the treatment, without suspecting the real cause of their decline.

"I could not," he continued, "resist the temptation of checking this Bombasto by accidentally mixing with his plaster of Persia an ingredient that acted so unmistakably on the patient's health as to open the eyes of the public to his nefarious doings. Legal proceedings were taken against him; a riotous crowd demolished his dwelling, and to save his life this professional quack had to flee the country.

"This man, no doubt, will cry out against the Devil as being the cause of all the evil done, and his consorts in similar lines of professional trading will heartily join in the cry. You see, dear A., how easy it is for me to get a bad name, and how difficult to gain the confidence of those even who are capable of judging in an independ-

ent and unprejudiced spirit. I hope, however, that my story will convey to your mind the nature of the assistance which I have to ask of you, provided we can come to an understanding about the other points of our compact."

"But I am anxious to learn," I impetuously interrupted him, "under what conditions or by what means you intend to let the compact be decided."

"Precisely so, my dear A.," he replied, "and but for your impatience you would have heard me explain these to you. You will, during the past week have experienced the Chess powers which I have imparted to you, and you can try these powers in a contest with me to determine whether your services shall be at my, or my services at your, disposal during your lifetime. I propose that we shall play three games at Chess, one game a week; if I win all these games, your services shall be mine: in which case I shall provide you with ample funds for the remainder of your life, and keep you free from all harm which any undertaking on my account may subject you to, besides making you the strongest living Chess-player; and should I fail in this, even in one instance, our compact shall be considered canceled. If, on the other hand, you can succeed in drawing even one of the games, and so prevent me from winning all three, my services shall be yours in any way you may decide. I have only to repeat what I said at our first interview, as a primary condition, namely: *that you must not on any account or in any form make the sign of the Cross in my presence; or during the whole time that my transactions with you may last.* I cannot explain to you now for what reason I make this request; suffice it for you to know. that if you make this sign you may banish me from your presence at great risk to yourself; and that should I myself even inadvertently make the sign in any way or form, I forfeit the control of certain natural powers which now I am able to call to my aid. Such, my dear A., are the stipulations of our agreement, and it is for you now to declare whether or not you will accept the position of Chess champion of the world, with an ample competency for the remainder of your life, under the conditions I have named; with the chance of gaining my services, should the Chess contest decide in your favor."

Here his speech ended, while his keen eye was fixed on me as if searching for a

reply. I had sunk into reflection which made it impossible for me to answer as quickly as he perhaps desired. He evidently noticed this, for he turned towards the bookcase whilst telling me he would give me ten minutes for considering the question.

Already during the past week had I, in anticipation of this moment, weighed the pros and cons of the offer made me, and had as often decided in the negative as in the affirmative, as either cool reflection or the intoxicating pride of a Chess champion took possession of my mind.

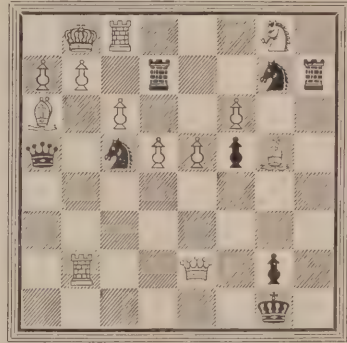
But what at this moment influenced me most was the prospect of winning against Mephisto with one drawn game out of the three. Surely, I thought, the Devil's Chess play cannot be so far beyond my powers as to prevent me even from effecting a draw, particularly if I concentrate all my powers on this alone. Chances were greatly in my favor; and should fate be against me in this contest, my ultimate lot appeared not a very hard one; so I decided to reply in the affirmative.

Mephisto's account of himself had, no doubt, had great influence in inducing me to treat him with more confidence than I felt towards him in the first hour of our interview; and he had brought my mind into such a condition, that he knew well, probably, how I should decide. Upon informing him of my willingness to agree to his terms, and to engage in the match, he seemed not in the least surprised, and showed not the least sign of rejoicing; but quietly took his seat at the Chess-table, and expressed a desire, if I had no objection, that the first game might be played that same evening, although it was late. I consented, having previously taken the precaution of persuading my wife to spend a short time with friends in the country, so that I might be left unfettered in my movements at home.

Mephisto himself proposed that I should have the choice of men, and the first move in the first game; and not seeing any reason why I should refuse, I accepted, thinking that I certainly gained a chance of either bringing the game to a decisive position in my favor or securing a draw; so I chose the white men, and opened with the usual moves leading to the *Giuoco Piano*, which gave me a safe position. I obtained what appeared to me a formidable attack, and gave myself up to the idea that I had an easily won victory; but Mephisto's tactics were evidently to allow me

to deceive myself. He played simply a defensive game, reckoning upon my over-certainty of winning, and then gradually brought his pieces into a safe position, ready to take advantage of any oversight of mine. So the game must have lasted about three hours, when I considered my attack upon my opponent overwhelming. I had my King safely sheltered, was a piece and four Pawns ahead, and threatened mate on the move, as the following position will show:

"A" (White).



"MEPHISTO" (Black).

Whilst already congratulating myself upon certain victory, I heard my opponent coolly remark, that, although I had played in a most creditable manner, he could now announce a mate in seven moves. For the moment I mistrusted my senses as to whether I had heard correctly, and indulged in a smile of doubt. Mephisto, observing this, repeated his announcement, made the first and indicated the following successive moves, to convince me of the certainty with which he had calculated the issue of his strategy. I stared at the position, my burning head leaning on my hands, whilst I was wrestling with the desire to express in angry words my chagrin at the result; when, with a pitying smile, and in a tone which jarred upon my ears, Mephisto expressed his gratification at finding me so strong, and prophesied better success for me with all mortal opponents. "Meantime, dear A.," he continued, "take matters calmly, and do not yet despair of being the winner in our contest. I shall return in a week's time, and hope to find you complete master over all your faculties. Till then, farewell." So absorbed was I in contemplating the position that I forgot the ordinary civilities which a host owes to his guest, and he made his exit unattended.

(To be continued.)

THE FATAL PROBLEM.

I had known him for several years. He was a bright young fellow of twenty-six or eight, good-natured and handsome and apparently without a care in the world. His name was Jo Daniels, and his profession that of bank clerk in one of the heaviest establishments in the city. Jo boarded at the Grand Avenue Hotel, where I also had taken up my quarters, and here we met frequently to talk over Chess matters, or enjoy a combat over the board. He was a fine player and always gave me odds—in fact none of the players in the city whom he had encountered were able to defeat him. This was not to be wondered at, for Jo had studied Chess from boyhood, and studied it thoroughly. His library on the subject was one of the finest I ever saw, and I never tired of poring over the rare and interesting and practical works comprising it.

Of late Jo had partially given up the game and devoted his leisure time more to the study of problems. This, no doubt, was owing in some measure to the scarcity of strong players with whom to battle. For of strong Chess-players there are very few in Milwaukee, or if they do abide here they keep their light well concealed. Perhaps they are afraid, like Brother Barker of the Wisconsin Central, to come out of their holes and risk defeat. Be that as it may, finding no more Chess-players to conquer, Jo took to solving problems, and soon achieved as great success in that branch as with the game. He won the first prize in the solvers' tourney of the *Chess-Players' Chronicle*, second prize in the tourney of the *Detroit Free Press*, first prize in the Hartford *Times* tourney, second prizes in the *Globe-Democrat*, *Commercial*, and *Chess-Monthly* competitions, and prizes from BRENTANO and *Turf*, the *British Chess Magazine*, *Lebanon Herald*, *Schachzeitung* and *Toronto Globe*. I have frequently witnessed him solve twenty or thirty two-movers at the rate of sixty per hour. Occasionally, thinking to puzzle him, I would take to him some tough nut that I had solved after two days' hard study and, chuckling to myself, request Jo to crack it. Jo would look at it generally but a minute or two, and remark something like this:

"Yes, that's very pretty, very pretty, indeed. The Knight goes *there!*" and I would walk away mentally cursing my stupidity. The idea that I should require two days for a task that he could accomplish in two

minutes was galling; and another search for a fresh brain-splitter would follow, only to terminate as before. BRENTANO's for September, however, came along in due season, and in looking over the splendid collection of problems it contained, one in particular attracted my attention. The more I studied it the more muddled I grew, and finally, with an exclamation of satisfaction, I started for Jo's room.

"I've got you now, old boy," said I. "Here is a riddle that will require a *little* more than your customary two minutes attention to unravel."

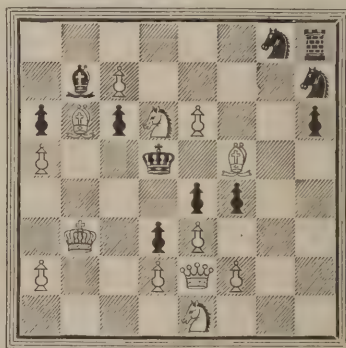
Jo smiled upon me patronizingly. He had heard and refuted that expression so many times that it only served to make him more confident of victory.

"Good! let me see it," said he.

I immediately directed his attention to the following problem.

Problem No. 97.*

By CHARLES KONDELIC.—PARIS.



White mates in five.

Jo took the magazine and his countenance at once grew serious. With his usual quickness of perception he realized the immense difficulty of the task before him.

Five, ten, twenty, thirty minutes passed, and Jo was still studying. I saw that I had him beat, and giving a sort of a whoop of victory I turned and left the room. Jo did not come down to supper that evening, and when I met him the next morning his face was haggard and pale and his eyes bloodshot. I smiled sardonically.

"Oh! yes," said he, "I have failed so far to find the correct solution, but I am not beaten. I'll fetch it yet."

* This problem foiled BRENTANO's entire corps of solvers. The only solutions sent in began with the move named in the facts here recited.

And day after day ne pondered over Kondelik's masterpiece. He became careless in his attire, lost his appetite for the many good things the table afforded, scarcely eating more than one meal a day, indifferent to all save his duties at the bank and the solution of that wonderful problem. So the days passed until one evening he met me—a smile on his face and a happy light in his eyes.

ered the one defence to the move Jo had named. The expression of distress which came o'er his features as I demonstrated his error would have struck pity to the heart of almost any one, but I simply enjoyed his suffering; I was heartless, and my sleep that night was the sweetest I had experienced for years. Towards morning, indeed, I was aroused by what I thought was a noise in Jo's bed-room, which was just



THE FATAL PROBLEM.*

"I've found it, old boy!" said he gayly, "Queen to Knight's fourth does the business; just try it!"

I was disappointed. I had felt that he was conquered and had gloried in his defeat; and I was not willing to believe that he had discovered the long sought solution.

"Tell that to the marines," said I, incredulously. "I'll prove you wrong before I sleep!"

I didn't much expect to do it, but set to work, and by nine that night had discov-

ered the one defence to the move Jo had named. The expression of distress which came o'er his features as I demonstrated his error would have struck pity to the heart of almost any one, but I simply enjoyed his suffering; I was heartless, and my sleep that night was the sweetest I had experienced for years. Towards morning, indeed, I was aroused by what I thought was a noise in Jo's bed-room, which was just

*It is one of the mysteries to us how the picture of poor Jo got into the possession of the *London Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News*, and we have not time now to inquire into it; we thank that paper, however, for saving us the expense of making a plate. (Ed. B. C. M.)

ulting, and soon heard Jo's door open and close with an ominous creak, but I paid no attention to it and dropped off to sleep again. As I recall that moment, and think how easily I might have changed the course of events, had I but known, had I even suspected the terrible resolution which my friend had formed, the remorse I have since suffered is aggravated a hundred fold.

Jo slept later than usual that morning, so I walked down town alone. Crossing Spring Street bridge I observed some men dragging the river.

"Who's drowned?" I inquired of Rowland, the policeman on duty there.

"Dunno," he replied, "man came running down here early this morning—jumped in and never rose again. Been grappling for him over an hour."

And no presentiment of the terrible fate of poor Jo Daniels entered my mind!

That afternoon on opening the *Wisconsin* the first thing my eyes fell upon was the following blood curdling announcement:

DROWNED HIMSELF!

SAD DEATH OF JOSEPH DANIELS THE BANK CLERK.
HE JUMPS INTO THE RIVER AT FOUR
O'CLOCK THIS MORNING.

Just as we go to press we learn that the body of the man who it is known, jumped from Spring Street bridge into the river at four this morning, has been recovered. The suicide proves to be Joseph Daniels, book-keeper for Bullion & Co. of this city. A note found in one of his pockets says: "*Kondelik is to blame for this.*" Who Kondelik is, nobody seems to know, but the detectives have the matter in hand and will probe the mystery to the bottom. It is said that they have a clue to his whereabouts and are already on his trail. Fuller particulars in the next edition."

The paper dropped from my nerveless hands—my head whirled—I almost fainted. Alas! it was I—not Kondelik—who was to blame, and I can never while I live release myself from that harrowing thought.

Milwaukee, Dec., 1881.

C. R. HANCHETT.

J. H. ZUKERTORT.



ETURNING from Berlin, where in September last, he had participated in the Master-Tourney of the Second Congress of the German *Schachbund*, Dr. Zukertort made a tour of

the continent of Europe, visiting many of its chief Chess centres, among others, Leipsic, Dresden, Cologne and Rotterdam. At these and other places he gave exhibitions of his skill as a blindfold player; at Leipsic he encountered twelve *fair* players at one time and won ten of the games without sight of the boards; he also met some of the strong players of that city, some singly, others consulting against him; at Dresden he beat Dr. Schmid and Messrs. Berber and Schellenberg in consultation, and also Dr. Schmid in a hard-fought single combat. Throughout his tour Dr. Zukertort was almost always successful in his games, whether played blindfold, simultaneously, or *vis-a-vis*, and showed his undoubted superiority over all he met. We have not yet heard of his

arrival in London and presume he is extending his tour of conquest. We reproduce here an excellent portrait of this famous player which we find in a late issue of the *Illustrirte Zeitung* of Leipsic. There are two names which stand forth as rivals of that of Zukertort for the highest place on the Chessroll,—Steinitz and Blackburne; the foreign Chess *quid nuncs* have been discussing the question of priority with some warmth since the Berlin Congress. Mr. Steinitz's claim to be accorded the highest place, apart from the internal evidence disclosed by his published games, is chiefly based upon three events: his success in the Vienna Tourney of 1873, his victory in the match with Blackburne, and his victory over Zukertort in a like match. Zukertort's record consists of his success in the Paris Tourney of 1878, his victory over Blackburne in their late match, and his winning second prize at Berlin in 1881, while Blackburne's record shows his victory in the match with Gunzberg, his being third in the Paris Tourney of 1878, and his signal victory at Berlin in 1881. But it is idle to attempt to rank these players by any estimate based upon their public records. In fact, were we to attempt it,

our first duty would be to throw out of consideration Steinitz's victory at Vienna and Zukertort's at Paris, on account of the very questionable means employed by the winners to secure them as lately avowed by *The Field*. Steinitz's superiority over Blackburne at Vienna was very little, even if we take the record as a guide; and so at Paris, Zukertort was hard pressed by Blackburne; in fact, in the light of the disclosures in *The Field*, it looks as if Mr. Blackburne's misfortunes in those tourneys were not altogether the result of inferiority of strength. We wish there was a satisfactory test of the relative powers of these great players which could be applied, but we fear we wish in vain. A match or tournament between them might, perhaps, be brought about, but even the result of that would not be deemed conclusive by the friends and admirers of the two who did not stand first in the final score. When the test of analysis is applied to their actual games, played under all kinds of conditions, we believe the opinions of the best judges accord to Mr. Steinitz the highest place; his games are said to display more of the combining talent joined with brilliancy and soundness of method in the expression of his conceptions, than are to be found in the games of the others. If this be indeed so, then Steinitz is in truth the best player of the three, because, leaving powers of endurance and conditions of health and other physical influences out of view, those qualities in excess will always win. This test applied to Zukertort's and Blackburne's games leaves but little if any choice between them. Zukertort appears to be the stronger in *match play*, Blackburne in *tournament play*, but this is doubtless owing entirely to external conditions having nothing to do

with their Chess genius *per se*. Zukertort, may be, would prove the more generally successful player, but Blackburne has, in isolated cases, taken flights which his rival would not dream of attempting. As to their respective powers as blindfold players, concerning which there is much discussion going on, it is idle to speculate. These performances are not what they were when Morphy and Paulsen first astonished the world by playing eight or ten such games, simultaneously; those great Masters of the art were accustomed to invite the strongest procurable talent to contend with them; but of late years it has become a custom which has acquired almost the force of a law, that when a great blindfold exhibition

is announced, the adversaries of the blind player are selected from the *weaker* instead of the stronger class of players of the locality. Consequently it by no means follows that either Zukertort or Blackburne, with all their exhibitions of twelve or sixteen simultaneous blindfold games, have ever equaled Morphy's eight-game exhibitions at Birmingham and Paris; we believe that much of the reputations of these



modern experts is factitious, made so because people, comparing them with Morphy and Paulsen, have compared only the *number*, not the *quality* of the games. As between Zukertort and Blackburne in blindfold play we should unhesitatingly express our opinion in favor of the latter, an opinion, we may say, based upon an examination of many games, and which has not been shaken, let us add, by Dr. Zukertort's late refusal to meet Mr. Blackburne in a match of ten blindfold games, to be played simultaneously against each other.

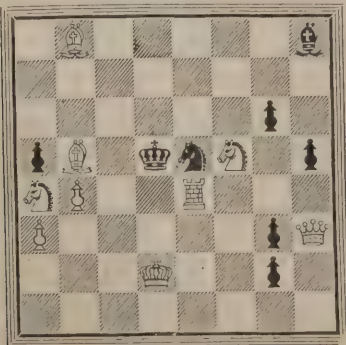
SKETCHES OF AMERICAN CHESS-MEN.—CHARLES ALEXANDER GILBERG.



ANY American Chess-men have acquired an enviable reputation at home and abroad, by reason of their recognized ability in one or another branch of the royal game of Chess, or on account of their unselfish devotion to its best interests, shown by many acts of liberal patronage and by

the pains-taking labor expended by them in furtherance of projects tending to benefit the cause. Some have world-wide fame as composers of problems second in merit to none, the world over; others take rank with the ablest exponents of the science of play, and yet others have been most generous and profuse in their expenditures of time, money and labor for the advancement of worthy Chess schemes. It is a rare thing, truly, to find those three qualities united in the same individual; the excellent composer is very seldom a fine player, and

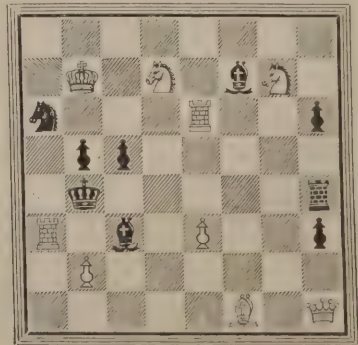
No. 1.—By Chas. A. Gilberg.



Mate in three.

1 Kt to Q 4

No. 2.—By Chas. A. Gilberg.



Mate in three.

1 B to Q B 4.

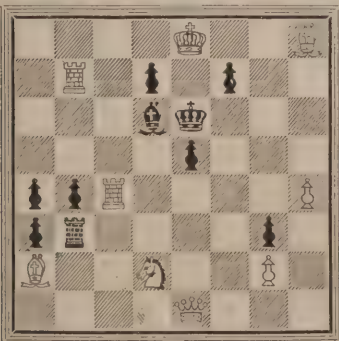
those who possess the most zeal for Caïssa, who are always ready with their purses and their labor to foster and cherish her, are almost always found in the humbler ranks, at the foot of the ladder, generously providing the others with means of ascent. The one exception to this all but universal law that we know of exists in our own country, and is to be found in the subject of this sketch. With a talent for problem construction rarely excelled and which has gained for him, through his published works, wide fame; with a genius for the subtleties of play to which he has never given freedom, but which shines with refulgent light in the few games which he has permitted to be made public, and, above all, with a heart most loyal to the cause of Chess which prompts him to be the first to loosen the purse-strings, and to contribute generously of his ample means in aid thereof on every occasion, and to be ever ready to put his own shoulder to the wheel besides; with these qualities, each in the superlative degree, the name of **Charles A. Gilberg** stands prominently forth as the one with the best claim to the honor of first place in a gallery of American Chess-Men; and we do not doubt that our readers, after perusing the short and necessarily imperfect sketch which we are now about to give, will join us in hailing him as the Mæcenas of American Chess!

Mr. Gilberg was born on the 17th of June, 1835, at Camden, in the State of New Jersey, on the banks of the Delaware; opposite to the City of Philadelphia; when about two years of age his parents removed to Hoboken, in the same State, but on the banks of the Hudson, and opposite to the City of New York, and subsequently to that city itself. He received a classical educa-

tion, and was graduated with honor from the College of the City of New York, and soon after, following the natural bent of his disposition for mercantile pursuits, entered the employment of a large importing firm engaged in the dry-goods business, but after a while bettered himself by changing to the more congenial employment of the extensive West India house, with which he has been ever since connected, and in which he has risen, by means of assiduous devotion to duty and strict integrity and industry—a counterpart of which his Chess friends have uniformly seen displayed by him in all his associations with them—to be the responsible and managing partner. But it is of Mr. Gilberg's Chess life that we are to speak; his business and private affairs are out of place here, and we refer to them for the purpose, only, of indicating that the social position of our subject is that of the best rank of our American society.

One of Mr. Gilberg's earliest recollections is his father and mother playing at Chess in the evenings at their home; he learned afterwards that it was Chess, and all about it, but in those early days he used to watch with curiosity the mysterious motions of the forces on the chequered field, guided by the hands of his parents. It is somewhat surprising that, surrounded by these influences, he did not acquire an earlier knowledge of the game, but it was not until about 1855, when he was twenty years old, that he could be accounted a player at Chess, though he had before that time learned the moves. His practice at this time and for some years was confined to the narrow limits of his own family circle, and it was not until 1859, upon the return of Paul Morphy from his victorious

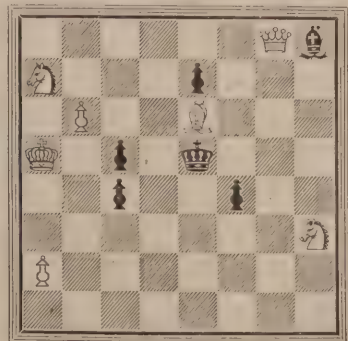
No. 3.—By Chas. A. Gilberg.



Mate in three.

1 Q to K 2.

No. 4.—By Chas. A. Gilberg.



Mate in three.

1 Q to K Kt 4.

march over the European Chess-boards, that Mr. Gilberg for the first time entered the Chess World. In that year he joined the now famous old "New York Chess Club," which then had its headquarters within the classic precincts of the University of the City of New York. It is worthy of remark, as showing his native talent for the game, that although wholly without previous opportunities of practice with skilled players, this neophyte immediately evinced his superiority over most of the old practitioners of the Club, and it was not long before he was recognized as one of the strongest players in that Club, and also at the "Morphy Chess Rooms" which he at about this time began to frequent. Mr. Gilberg has, from the beginning, regarded Chess in its proper light,—as an amusement merely, and has never had any ambition to make a name for himself by striving for prizes in matches or important Tournaments, nor has he allowed many of his games to be printed; consequently it is chiefly from the unanimous verdict of all who have contended with him over the board that we feel warranted in saying that, had he set out for fame as a Chess-player and subjected himself to the preliminary discipline essential to success in that field, there is no niche in the Temple to which he might not have fairly aspired. We are able to present three specimens of his style, in which the reader will find subtlety of combination, fertility of imagination, ingenuity, depth of penetration and accuracy, all wonderfully combined.

King's Knight's Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
C. A. GILBERG.	COL. C. D. MEAD.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4
4 B to Q B 4	4 B to K Kt 2
5 P to Q 4	5 P to Q 3
6 Q Kt to B 3	6 P to K R 3
7 P to K R 4	7 B to K Kt 5
8 P takes Kt P	8 P takes P
9 R takes R	9 B takes R
10 Q to Q 3	10 B takes K Kt
11 P takes B	11 P to K Kt 5
12 Q B takes P	12 Q to K R 5 ch
13 K to Q 2	13 Q to K B 7 ch
14 Q to K 2	14 Q takes Q P ch
15 B to Q 3	15 P takes B P
16 Q takes P	16 Q Kt to B 3
17 Q to K Kt 4	17 K to B sq

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
C. A. GILBERG.	COL. C. D. MEAD.
18 R to K Kt sq	18 Q to B 7 ch
19 Kt to K 2	19 Q Kt to K 2
20 P to Q B 3	20 R to Q sq
21 B to K 3	21 Q to K B 3
22 Kt to K B 4	22 P to Q 4
23 P takes P	23 K Kt to R 3
24 Q to K R 3	24 K Kt to B 4
25 B to Q B 5	25 P to Q Kt 3
26 B to Q R 3	26 K Kt to Q 3
27 Kt to K 6 ch	27 K to K sq
28 R to K B sq	28 Q to K 4
29 Kt takes Q B P ch	29 K to B sq
30 Q to R 6 ch	30 B to Q Kt 2
31 Kt to K 6 ch	31 K to K sq
32 Kt takes B ch	32 K to Q 2
33 B to Q Kt 5 ch	33 Kt takes B
34 R to K B 5	34 Kt takes R
35 Q to Q B 6 mate.	

*Blindfold against Major Wernich.**Irregular Opening.*

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
C. A. GILBERG.	MAJOR WERNICH.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to Q B 4	3 B to K 2
4 Kt to Q B 3	4 Kt to K B 3
5 P to Q 3	5 P to K R 3
6 P to K R 3	6 P to Q 3
7 Castles	7 Castles
8 Kt to K R 2	8 B to K 3
9 B to Q Kt 3	9 P to Q 4
10 P to K B 4	10 P takes B P
11 Q B takes P	11 P takes K P
12 P takes P	12 B to Q B 4 ch
13 K to R sq	13 Q to K 2
14 Q to K 2	14 Kt to Q 5
15 Q to Q 3	15 Q R to Q sq
16 B takes B	16 Kt takes B
17 Q to K B 3	17 Kt to Q 5
18 Q to K Kt 3	18 Kt to R 4
19 Q to Kt 4	19 Kt takes B
20 Q takes Kt	20 B to Q 3
21 Kt to Q 5	21 Q to K 3
22 Q to Kt 4	22 B takes Kt
23 K takes B	23 P to Q B 3
24 Kt to K 3	24 K R to K sq
25 Kt to K B 5	25 Kt takes Kt
26 P takes Kt	26 Q to K 4 ch
27 K to R sq	27 Q takes Q Kt P
28 P to B 6	28 P to K Kt 3
29 Q to K R 4	29 K to R 2
30 Q R to Kt sq	30 Q takes B P
31 R takes Kt P	31 Q takes R P
32 K to R 2	32 R to K 4

White.

C. A. GILBERG.
 33 R to Q R sq
 34 K R takes Q R P
 35 R to Q 7
 36 Q to Kt 3
 37 R to K 7
 38 K R to Q 7
 39 Q to Q 6
 40 P takes R
 41 R to Q 8
 42 R takes R
 43 Q to Q Kt 8 ch, and the Major resigned.

Black.

MAJOR WERNICH.
 33 Q to Q 4
 34 R to K B sq
 35 R to K 5
 36 Q to K 3
 37 Q to Q 4
 38 Q to B 5
 39 R takes R
 40 R to K Kt sq
 41 Q to K 5
 42 K takes R

*Evans' Gambit.**White.*

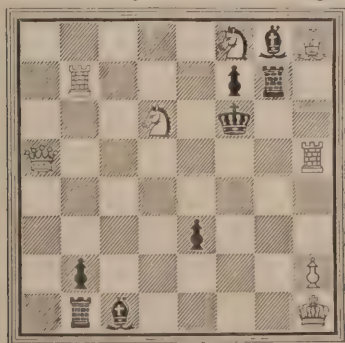
N. MARACHE.
 1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to K B 3
 3 B to Q B 4
 4 P to Q Kt 4
 5 P to Q B 3
 6 Castles
 7 P to Q 4
 8 R to K sq
 9 P to K 5
 10 B to Q Kt 5
 11 B to K Kt 5
 12 B takes Q Kt
 13 Q takes Q P
 14 P takes B
 15 Q to K Kt 4
 16 B to K B 6
 17 P to K 6
 18 P takes P ch
 19 B to K 5
 20 B takes Q
 21 K to Kt 2
 22 Q to K R 3
 23 Q takes R P ch
 24 P to K R 4
 25 P to K R 5
 26 K to Kt 3
 27 K to B 4

Black.

C. A. GILBERG.
 1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to Q B 3
 3 B to Q B 4
 4 B takes Kt P
 5 B to Q R 4
 6 P to Q 3
 7 P takes P
 8 B to K Kt 5
 9 P to Q 4
 10 K Kt to K 2
 11 Castles
 12 P takes B
 13 B takes Kt
 14 B to Q Kt 3
 15 R to K sq
 16 P to K Kt 3
 17 Q to Q 3
 18 K takes P
 19 Kt to K B 4
 20 R takes R ch
 21 P takes B
 22 Q R to K sq
 23 Kt to Kt 2
 24 Q R to K 7
 25 R takes B P ch
 26 R to K Kt 8 ch
 27 P to K Kt 4 mate.

But it is as a problem composer that Mr. Gilberg is best known. His first problem was composed in 1861, and was, we believe, in that year published in the *New York Clipper*. His progress in the Art was at once rapid and wonderful, and he soon took a place in public estimation beside Loyd, Cook, Cheney, Brown and the other problem celebrities of the day, a position which he has retained to this day, despite the fact that of late years increased business cares have forced him almost to abandon his favorite pastime of composing. Mr. Gilberg has published more than three hundred problems; we select a few to illustrate his method of handling different themes, giving only the key to the solution to each, and we recommend our problem-loving readers to use the keys thus furnished, and to inspect and profit by their hidden beauties. We are rejoiced to know that Mr. Gilberg has it in contemplation to publish a collection of his works. Mr. Gilberg has been often solicited to enter sets of problems in problem tourneys, and has sometimes allowed his good-natured desire to help a tourney to overcome his repugnance to doing aught that would savor of vanity. His first competition was in Brownson's Fourth Tourney, in 1872, when he was awarded the second prize; in 1875 he received "special commendation" in the "*Clipper* Tourney" of that year; in 1876 his set in the "Centennial Tourney" proved to be faulty; in 1877 he carried off every prize in the Danbury *News* Tourney, against most of the best composers in the land. On all other occasions he has refused to enter the lists, finding his pleasure in the gentle Art not enhanced by the excitements which attended and sometimes followed such contests. No fact can better illustrate the public estimate of Mr. Gilberg's

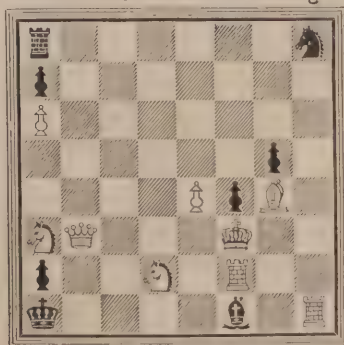
No. 5.—By Chas. A. Gilberg.



Self-mate in two.

1 Q to Q Kt 5.

No. 6.—By Chas. A. Gilberg.



Self-mate in two.

1 Q to Q Kt 8.

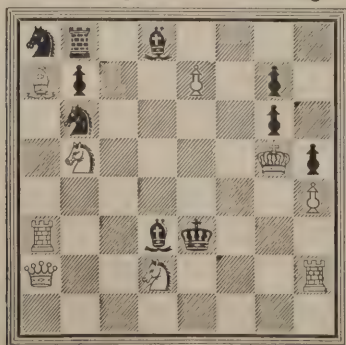
ability as a problemist, than the uniform demand there has been for his services as a Judge in almost every tourney that has been undertaken. Though always willing to oblige, these demands have at times come upon him so frequently that it has often happened that sheer necessity compelled him to refuse his services. He began his experience as a Judge in 1870 in the Problem Tourney of the *Toronto Globe*, and he served in that capacity in five successive tourneys in that paper, extending from 1870 to 1874 inclusive; meanwhile, in 1873 he acted as Judge in Brownson's Fifth Tourney; in 1877 he was Judge in the *Hartford Times* Literary Tourney; in 1878 he acted in the same capacity in the "Association Letter Problem Tourney,"—and in the *Cleveland Voice* "Special Tourney;" in 1880 he was the Judge in the *Canadian Spectator* Tourney, and he is at this time acting in that capacity in the pending tourneys of the *Baltimore News*, and of *The Week's News* of London, the latter being the first instance in Chess history of an American being called upon to adjudicate in an European competition. Mr. Gilberg's extensive knowledge of problems, his thorough familiarity with all the questions which have agitated the problem world, and the soundness of his opinions thereon, his profound analytical ability and his ready tact in solving, all combine to make him a *nonpareil* on the Chess Judicial Bench; it is a noteworthy fact that not one of his decisions, so far as we know, has ever been appealed from, or publicly assailed. We cannot here enter into an explanation of what we believe to be Mr. Gilberg's opinions upon the questions affecting the Problem Art which have been lately under discussion between several of the prominent composers of the world; in the

companion sketch which follows* we present the tenets of Mr. Carpenter, and we have noted the main points of difference between them and those of Mr. Gilberg; to this we must refer those who are curious on the point, merely observing that although his opinions on all Chess subjects are pronounced, and would have been of influence in the discussion just mentioned, Mr. Gilberg has reserved them for private expression, and, having never entered into Chess polemics, has published nothing indicating the nature of his views on the points which divide the problem world, except what may be inferentially gathered from his judicial reports in connection with tournaments.

It was at an early period of Mr. Gilberg's eventful Chess life that it happened to him to observe at a book-stall as he was passing along Carmine Street in the City of New York, a broad, gilded Chess-board on the cover of a book there exposed for sale. Ignorant at the time that such a thing as a book on Chess existed, but knowing somewhat of the game, he stopped to see what was the subject-matter of a book so oddly embellished, and then discovering its nature, he bought it and took it home. It was Professor Agnel's "Chess for Winter Evenings," then, as now, the most fascinating and attractive of elementary works on the game. A perusal of that book fixed the young Chess student's enthusiasm for the game, and made him forever a slave to Caissa's charms; and more, it originated in his mind a passion for Chess literature that has never slumbered since. Mr. Gilberg be-

* At the last moment it became necessary to postpone the production of the sketch of Mr. Carpenter, owing to an unfortunate failure to procure a good portrait for insertion in it.

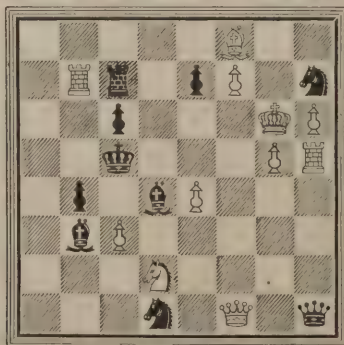
No. 7.—By Chas. A. Gilberg.



Self-mate in two.

1 Q to Q B 4.

No. 8.—By Chas. A. Gilberg.



Either party to mate or compel self-mate in five.

1st White, 1 Kt tks B ch 2d Black, 1 Kt tks B ch
1 B tks P ch 1 Kt tks B ch

gan the collection of books on the game, and his accidental purchase was the foundation of a Chess library not excelled by any on this continent, except, perhaps, by that of the late Prof. George Allen, of Philadelphia. His collection contains upwards of 900 volumes of Chess books, and a large and valuable accumulation of rare MSS., and pictures relating to Chess; these have been selected with great judgment, and without regard to expense. His Chess museum—for such it is—contains almost all the highly prized ancient editions of the rarest works, and is replete with the most interesting and curious productions of art, illustrating the game in all its aspects, a sight to delight the soul of the Chess enthusiast which Mr. Gilberg takes pleasure in exhibiting at all times to those who desire to revel amid the treasures of Chess. In fact, we can truthfully say that, herein Mr. Gilberg displays his only vanity: he is justly proud of his noble collection, and experiences great gratification when making his friends partakers in the benefits to be derived from the results of his lavish expenditure upon his collection, concerning which many pages of description might be profitably filled.

Mr. Gilberg was one of the editors of that well-known compilation, "American Chess-Nuts," the entire labor of which, after the lamented death of the late W. R. Henry, devolved upon Mr. Eugene B. Cook and himself; the ability and value of these services may be accurately estimated after an examination of that enormous jewel case, every page of which bears testimony to his untiring devotion to that duty, voluntarily assumed. In 1868, having in the meantime removed to Brooklyn, Mr. Gilberg was elected President of The Brooklyn Chess Club, a position which he held by successive re-elections until 1870. Early in the Summer of 1879, the first movement was made towards the development of the plans for the Fifth American Chess Congress, to be held at New York in 1880. It was felt on all sides that an essential element of success was the aid and active co-operation of Mr. Gilberg. Though he would have been fully justified in peremptorily refusing to take an active part in the preparations for that event, being at the time harassed by business cares, and besides being tortured at times by a most distressing bodily affliction, nevertheless, with some hesitation and less prudence, Mr. Gilberg responded to the call, and became a member of the Managing Com-

mittee, and the Treasurer of the Congress. It is not too much to say that the financial success of that undertaking was almost wholly due to his untiring and unselfish exertions, aided largely by the confidence inspired by his name. It is not our purpose to enter at all upon the details of that Congress. Much of its history remains yet unwritten, but this is not the place for it; it has passed, and its glories and, alas! its shame remain. Suffice it to say that no part of the latter residuum is ascribable to any acts of the body, of which Mr. Gilberg was a member, or to him.

When, after the termination of the tournaments, the dissension arose in the Committee which resulted in the retirement from that body of its Vice-Chairman, upon whom, by tacit understanding, it had been proposed to impose the duty of editing *The Book of the Congress*, Mr. Gilberg, though not wholly in accord with the views of the majority, remained at his post for the purpose of ensuring the faithful redemption of the pledge to which he was a party, that the book should be published, and that subscribers to the fund of the Congress should each receive a copy of it, and, there being no one else remaining on the Committee disposed to shoulder the burden, it was voluntarily assumed by Mr. Gilberg himself. Though suffering in health, and though his time was much engrossed by his extensive business interests, he took upon himself the laborious task, by the accomplishment of which the faith and credit of the Congress was preserved, and American Chess saved from the reproach of violated promises. Alone, and unaided, except in the annotation of the games, he completed the work, at the sacrifice of all the time he could spare from business, and even of his Summer vacation; the work was ready for the press early in the Winter, and after some time spent in negotiations with publishers, it was distributed to the subscribers in June, 1881. This is not the place in which to descant upon the merits of this, the latest, offering of Mr. Gilberg at *Caissa's* shrine. "*The Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress*" has been hailed by the Chess world as the most valuable of the contributions to English Chess literature which recent years have produced.

Among the many pleasant incidents which grew out of his connection with the Congress, and which served in no small measure to encourage him in his labors and to requite him for his toilsome devo-

tion to what he considered to be a sacred duty, we may mention here the many manifestations of appreciation and admiration which have come to Mr. Gilberg from distant lands. Problem composers have vied with each other in honoring him by dedications of their choicest compositions; clubs have honored him, and themselves as well, by enrolling his name on their honorary lists; testimonials have been sent. Dr. Melissinos, the eminent Grecian Chess-player, presented him with a huge collection of conchological specimens, representing the beautiful and varied genera of Mediterranean shells, and Giuseppe Liberali, the famous Patrassan Maestro, and no less famous as a composer of beautiful Chess problems, called his Muse to aid him in testifying his regard, and composed especially for Mr. Gilberg, and dedicated to him, a beautiful piece of music. We take pleasure in being able to exhibit to our readers a reduced fac-simile of the title page of this Grecian gift—one, though, which contains no hidden dangers. It is a master-work of the penman's art, it being wholly the work of that implement.

It would be useless to attempt to enumerate the almost numberless private benefits conferred upon the game by Mr. Gilberg; indeed we have no right to make public what we know of them. Entirely devoid of ostentation, he has always sought to conceal his good deeds from the sight of men, and his wishes ought to be held sacred. One illustration of his manner of retiring from view when about to do a generous act, we give at the risk of giving offence: it is a sample of many: it is this: His name appears on the subscription to the late Congress, as having contributed twenty-five dollars to the fund; this was all he was willing should appear, but we have knowledge that that fund was indebted to him for several hundred dollars, generously contributed by him and expended for the Congress, no reference to which is made by him in his report as treasurer.

Of a most generous disposition, Mr. Gilberg is peculiarly susceptible to the appeals of the distressed, and no unfortunate Chess player, who was worthy of assistance, ever appealed to him in vain. He is a genial, jolly companion when he unbends from the mental strains of business; somewhat quick of temper and hasty in construing some innocent or misunderstood act or speech of another into an affront, but as quick to discern his error and regret it; punctilious to the last

degree in the observance by himself of all the rules of etiquette in his intercourse with others, and demanding a strict conformity to them by others in their relations with himself, relaxing in the society of his chosen intimates from the formal and dignified bearing which characterizes his attitude to the world; having a mind stored with the rich treasures of the classics and the humanities, modest to excess, and never tiring in his devotion to Chess, he realizes the description of his favorite poet:

*Responsare cupidinibus, contemnere honores
Fortis; et in se ipso totus, teres atque rotundus.*

In person, Mr. Gilberg is of medium height, finely proportioned and of commanding presence; fair complexion and a fine head of auburn hair; lively in his motions, giving one at times the idea that they are of the nervous kind; energetic in his manner, a springy gait and a quick, observant and penetrating glance; his countenance open and frank, and truthfully indicating that its possessor can be implicitly confided in; a clear, ringing voice, to which a certain charm is added by a recurring hesitancy in the middle of a sentence as if the speaker was at a loss for a word, but which is merely a habit; remarkably neat and tidy in dress, without any display or ornamentation, and a certain austerity of demeanor when not in action, or when in reserve; these are the main characteristics which distinguish his personal appearance.

He is at present an active member of the Danites Chess Club of Brooklyn, and has recently been made an honorary member of the Philidor Chess Club of the same city; and a like distinction has been conferred upon him also by the New Orleans Chess, Checkers and Whist Club. He is not connected with any Chess organization in New York at present, having resigned his membership in the Manhattan Chess Club in the Spring of 1880.

We believe that Mr. Gilberg has not an enemy in the Chess World; he has the rare faculty of discernment in making his friendships, and is never deceived; to these friends he is gentle, kind and generous, and he knows how to treat all others with that politeness which, if it does not repel does not invite advance, and which never offends.

Such is an imperfect outline of the career and character of the foremost of American Chess-Men. It were well for Chess in America were there a few more like him!

Do not write in the space above this line.

Write plainly the name and address given upon the Card
presented with this slip.

Borrower.

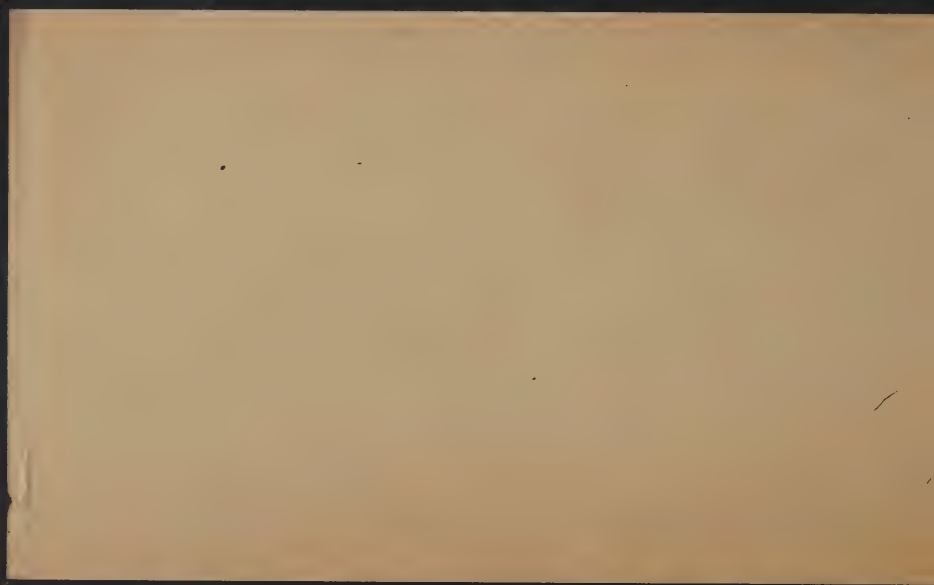
Address.

Book for Home Use.

B. P. L. FORM NO. 132: 3, 13, 42: 1000M.

CALL-NUMBERS

To Borrowers: Only one book
will be issued on this slip: to obtain
two books, use two slips. In order
to avoid disappointment, it is well
to place more than one call-number
on each slip.



di Opuscolo 5.º
C. GILBERG

SCUOLA



Il Bianco avendo il bello di dare fortatamente scacco in tre mosse.

POTIAZKA PETAR

C. GILBERG

TITLE PAGE OF GRECIAN MUŠIC, DEDICATED TO CHAS. A. GILBERG, ESQ., BY THE COMPOSER.





Our Holiday Feast.

We take especial pride and pleasure in extending a cordial invitation to all lovers of the curious and amusing side of Chess to join with us in this, our first holiday festivity, and partake of the rich and savored viands that we have so bountifully spread upon the festal board.

Little dishes of sweet-meats have been prepared for the dainty ones, while those blessed with an enormous appetite may gorge themselves on the gigantic dishes which our caterers have supplied for their especial benefit. Many of the good things herein displayed have been selected from our ponderous volumes of scrap-books, while others have been contributed expressly for the occasion. We have found our file of the *Hartford Times* a very valuable store-house, and we have extracted largely from old numbers of that paper.

Our thanks are due to Messrs. Gilberg, Cook, Reichhelm, Neill, Wainwright, Shinkman, Cunningham and others for their generous contributions of "Christmas nuts," and for the many kind wishes expressed, all of which we fully appreciate. We sincerely hope and trust that when another year has rolled round on the slippery wheels of time, we shall all gather again around the festal board to enjoy new riches from Caissa's store-house.

In our regular numbered series will be found several difficult and elaborate four and five-movers that we have selected from the masters to try the mettle of our corps of solvers. These selections are numbered 187 to 193 inclusive, and they will all be found to possess sufficient merit to warrant

their reproduction here. No. 194 is a most delightful morsel just sent in by our famous Cook. No. 195 is rather unique and interesting, and its author wishing to encourage competition, offers as a prize for the first correct solution a copy of the *Elmira Sunday Telegram* for six months, and a like prize to the person who will first demonstrate it unsound.

The publishers, wishing to create a lively solution competition, make the following generous offers for solutions to the problems in this issue:

FIRST.—For the best and most complete list of solutions to the problems in five moves and under, *including problems in all parts of the magazine*: \$5.

SECOND.—For the second best list of same: \$4.

THIRD.—For the third best list of same: \$3.

FOURTH.—For the best and most complete list of solutions to the problems of *more than five moves*: \$4.

FIFTH.—For the second best list of same: \$3.

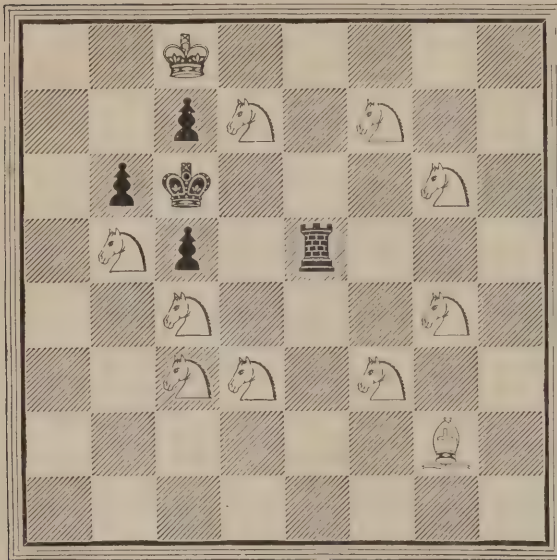
SIXTH.—For the third best list of same: \$2.

Solutions must be received on or before March 1st, from home, and March 15th, from foreign competitors.

We sincerely hope that the above prizes will secure a long list of competitors; and though the labor of examining many solutions is by no means slight, the satisfaction derived from knowing our efforts are appreciated by our readers, is very pleasant, and amply repays the trouble.

"The Circus."

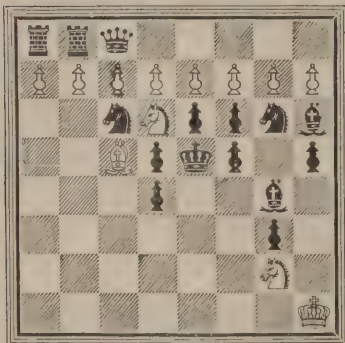
BY W. A. SHINKMAN.



Self-mate in thirteen.

"Cavalry Practice."

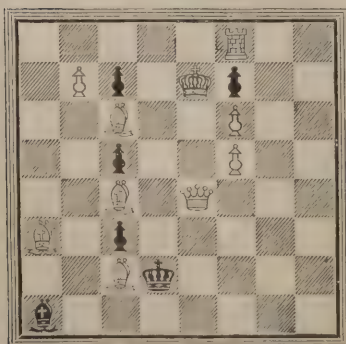
By W. A. SHINKMAN.



Mate in ten.

“The Plot.”

BY W. A. SHINKMAN.

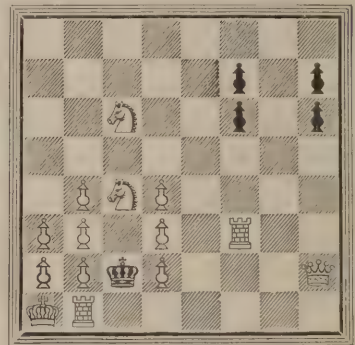


Self-mate in fifteen.

In honor of this auspicious occasion, Mr. Shinkman, the Barnum of the West, has brought out his "great moral show" and pitched his tents in Union Square (what is the Chess-board if not *Union Square?*) where all of Caissa's devotees can obtain free admission to see the wonderful equine performances. As all circuses have their interesting side-shows, so also has this one, and, as we visit them one after another, we cannot but wonder at the marvelous performances displayed in each. To fully appreciate them it requires more than a passing moment, and we advise all to give them time and attention; they will amply repay it.

"Infantry Tactics."

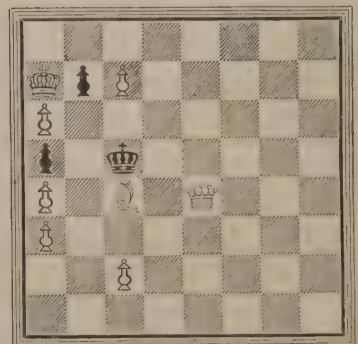
BY W. A. SHINKMAN.



Mate with a Pawn in seventeen moves,
without moving a piece.

"A Variety Show."

BY W. A. SHINKMAN.

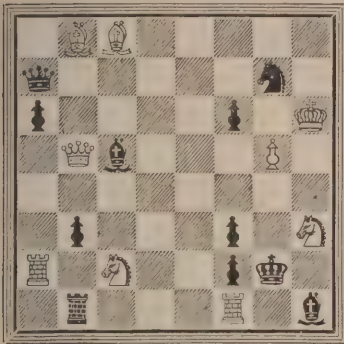


Mate in one, with Queen.
 " " two, " Rook.
 " " three, " Bishop.
 " " four, " Knight.
 " " five, " Pawn.
 " " six, by moving the King alone.

Spells upon the Magic Squares.

"C.O.O.K."

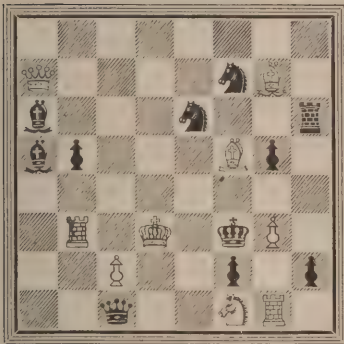
By C. A. GILBERG.



Mate in four.

L.O.Y.D.

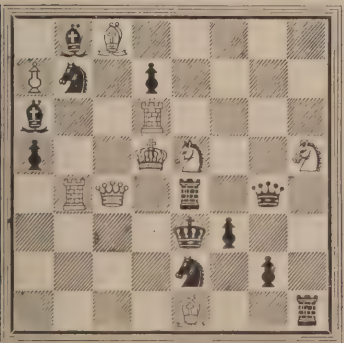
By J. N. B.



White, or Black to mate, or self-mate in two.

By J. N. B.

"This is O.K."



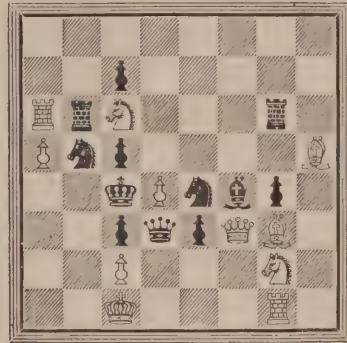
White, or Black to mate, or self-mate in two.

We trust that this "Barker" will be to his master as noble Boatswain was to Byron:

"In life the firmest friend,
The first to welcome, foremost to defend,
Whose honest heart was still his master's own,
Who labored, fought, lived, died for him alone."

"The Barker."

By CHAS. A. GILBERG.

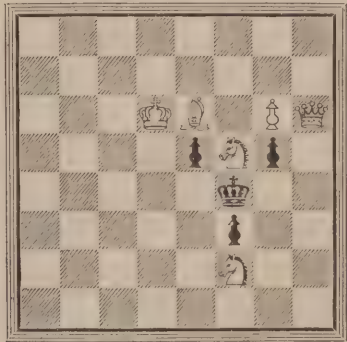


White or Black mates in four.

Vulgar Fractions.

By E. B. COOK.

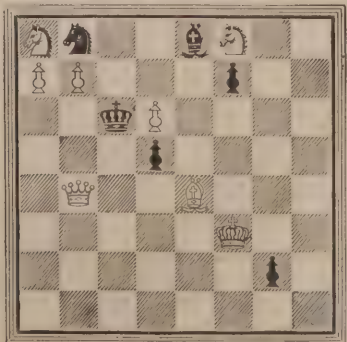
"WHY?"



Mate without making a move.

"The Trick."

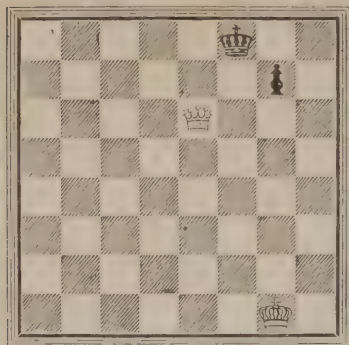
By WM. A. SHINKMAN.



Mate without making a move.

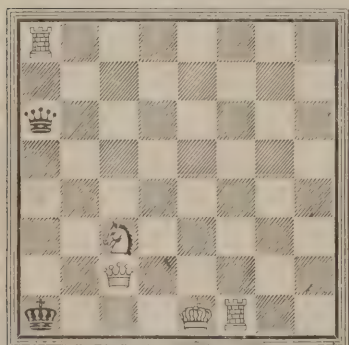
By drawing an imaginary line around the constellation in the following diagram, you will at once perceive that the author has made a very good representation of a member of the K 9 race.

By J. K. HANSHEW, (Deceased.)



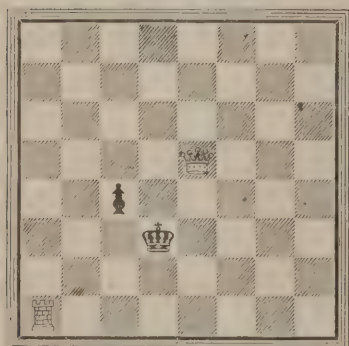
Mate in one-quarter of a move.

By J. N. B.



Mate in one-half a move.

By J. K. HANSHEW.



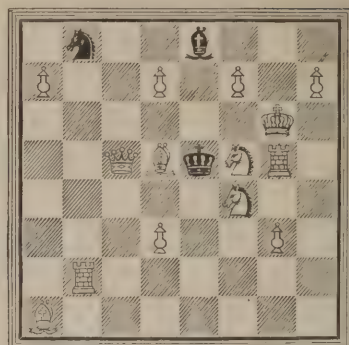
Mate in three-quarters of a move.

—♦♦—

 Maximum.

In our October number we gave a position by Mr. Wolff (see page 291) showing forty-six different ways of mating on the move, but we have since discovered that by a little alteration in the position one more move may be obtained, making a total of *forty-seven ways*. We give an illustration.

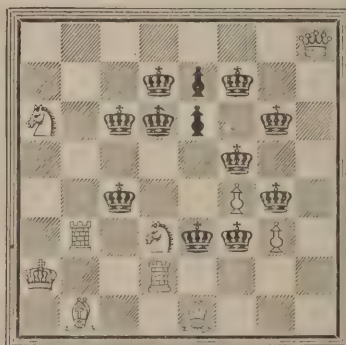
By J. N. B.

White has a choice of *forty-seven* different ways of mating on the move.

On page 292 of the same magazine will be found a position by Mr. Waterbury wherein *nine Kings* are to be mated at once, but our friend, Mr. Reichhelm, has sent us a position in which it is possible to mate *ten Kings*.

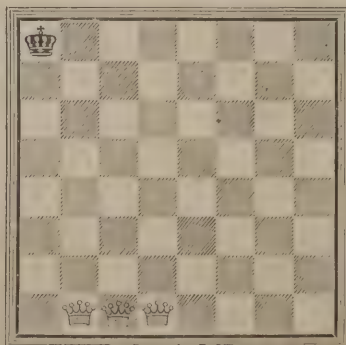
Here it is:

By G. REICHHELM.



Mate the ten Kings in one move.

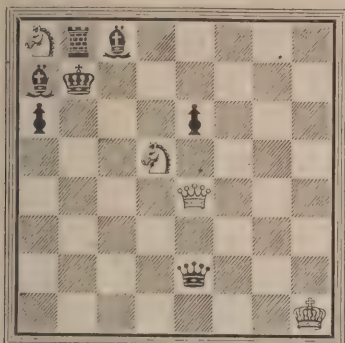
By F. S. ENSOR.



Mate in seven, without moving either Queen from the rank on which it stands.

A Little Christmas Nut.

Dedicated by B. M. NEILL, to the readers
of BRENTANO.



White to retract his last move and mate in one.

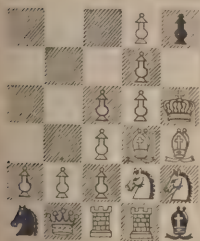
Zig-Zag Puzzles.

By ANONYMOUS.



The Pawns are immovable. Move the five pieces so that the King can reach the square that is now vacant. The King must not, however, at any time move to the centre square, and the pieces must be moved according to the laws of Chess governing their movement.

By DR. F. S. SAVAGE.



In how few moves can King capture the Knight without moving a Pawn, or making a capture except on the final move? Black not to move.

By W. A. SHINKMAN.



Capture the Knight with King in twenty-seven moves without moving a Pawn, Black Knight not to move.

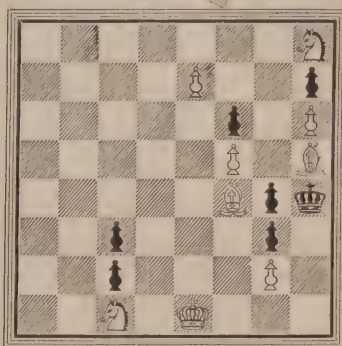
Spirit Problems.

Some of my friends will doubtless be much surprised to learn that Chess flourishes to a great extent in Spirit Land, but I assure them that I have ample proof that it is so, and that not only good spirits, but *evil* ones indulge in it. I will endeavor, if possible, partially to lift the cloud that

envelops their mystified senses by presenting a few specimens of spiritual problem composition.

These will be found to be of the most wonderfully difficult and profound workmanship, and were probably composed by some old masters who lived prior to the Christian Era. The first one was handed to me at a spiritual seance in Boston about eight years ago, and was composed by the spirit of a famous Russian of the early ages, whose name is, in all probability, recorded in the archives of St. Petersburg, along with other learned men of ancient times. I have shown the position to a great many expert solvers, but none have succeeded in revealing the hidden secret. Here it is as it was handed to me:

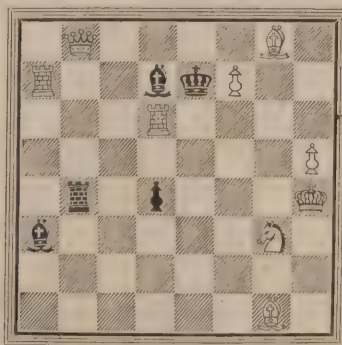
By N.OSBABY... IPESQJ.



Checkmate in four.

The next is a position seemingly from about the same source. The composer has exhibited great talent in the composition of this wonderfully difficult problem, and, as in the preceding one, it has a secret that no one has been able to ferret out.

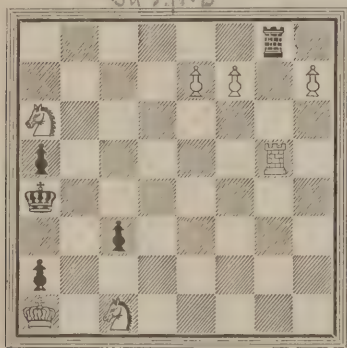
By N.OSPMOHTSUTSUGUAT.



Self-mate in three.

Many weeks had passed since I had become possessed of this wonderful self-mate,

yet the solution was as far from my reach as ever; repeated attempts to solve it yielded nothing but vexation and disappointment. I resolved to give it one more trial, and if the monster did not then divulge his secret, I would have nothing more to do with it; therefore, one evening after tea, I seated myself at the board with the determination to unravel its spiritual mystifications if it were possible for human being to do so. While absorbed in the vain endeavor to ferret out what the supernatural author intended to be his solution,



Self-mate in four.

the hours slipped by unheeded until at last I was awakened from my silent study by the clock in a church tower near by sending forth upon the solemn midnight air its measured booms. I immediately arose, turned off the gas and went to the window to look out and learn the state of the weather and the prospects for the morrow, when lo! a vivid, blinding flash followed by a tremendous peal of thunder that almost shook "the heavens above and the earth beneath," told me in words of fire that a dreadful storm had stealthily crept upon us and burst forth in all its lurid fury. I stood transfixed with wonderment and awe, and gazed upon the "war of elements" without.

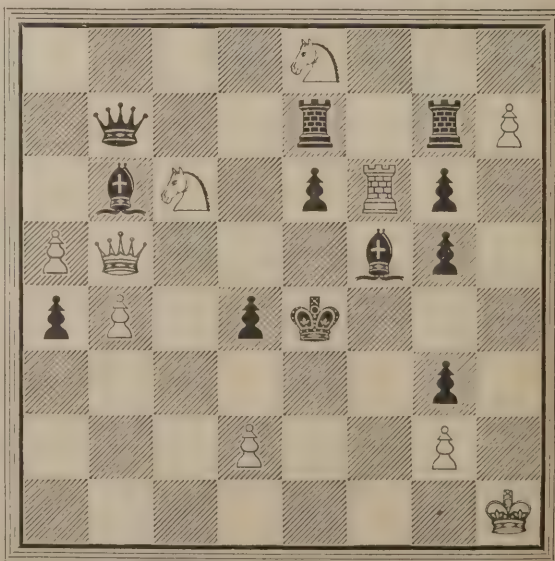
Flash followed flash and peal followed peal, each seeming bent on surpassing the other in its dreadful fury, until at last a thunderbolt seemed to burst in the very room in which I stood; the flash blinded me; I felt an electric shock and fell to the floor; ten thousand needles were piercing my body; I became unconscious.

When I awoke from my stupor the storm had vanished; gone as quickly as it came, for it was not then one o'clock. I hastened to bed with aching bones and passed the night in an agony of dreams.

Next morning when I sought my board and men for one more look at the position I had left the night before, judge of my surprise on seeing the change that had there taken place! I thought Satan himself had been at work, for instead of my handsome boxwood and ebony set of men, I found nothing but *splinters*; but traced upon the leather squares, as by a burning wand, I found the position indicated in the last preceeding diagram.

Beneath it, on the margin, were these cabalistic words: "*Swals not nuat St. Lus-noc.*" After partially recovering my muddled senses I endeavored to solve the mystery, and have since spent many hours in the vain attempt to do so; but alas! it still remains as mysterious as on the morning when I first beheld it. Who is there that can explain it? I am impressed with the idea that the secret words contain the key by which to solve the problem, but they are both equally blind to me.

BY T. AUGUSTUS THOMPSON.
"The Elephant."



White or Black to mate or self-mate in nine.

"The Old Curiosity Shop."

By J. N. B.

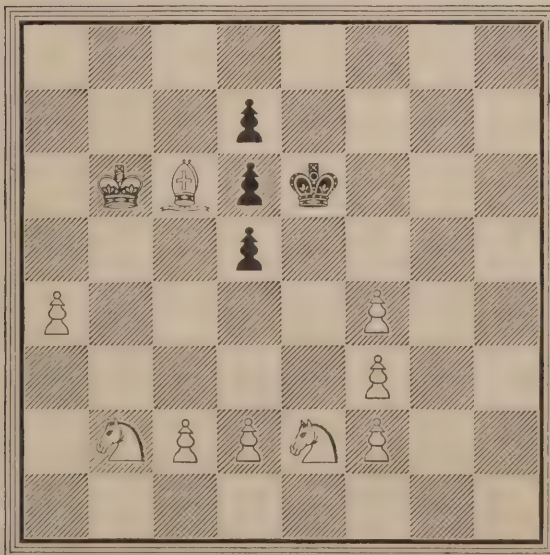


A problem on each perpendicular file, in each of which mate in three.



"The Carpenter's Square and Plummet."

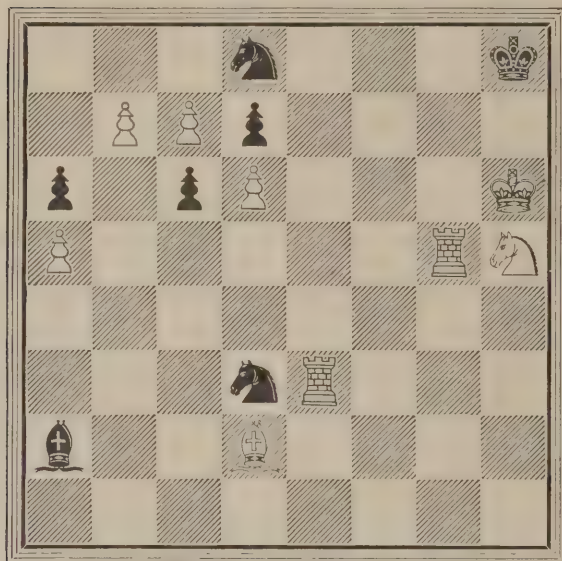
By GEO. E. CARPENTER.



Mate in eight.

"A Christmas Nightmare."

BY JAMES G. CUNNINGHAM, LEEDS.

"Black night and Erebus are now upon us!"

Self-mate in seven.

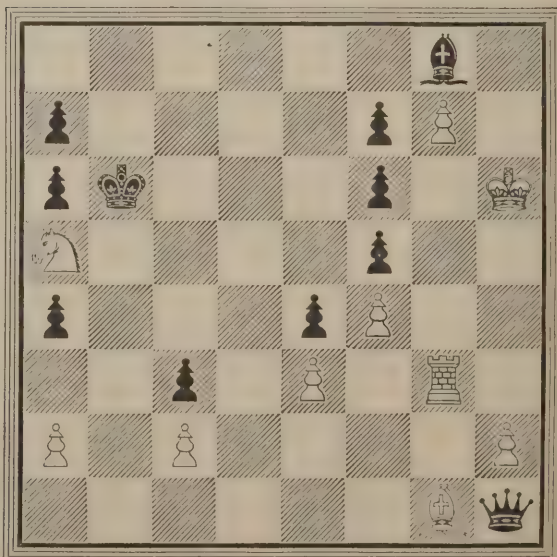
Broddingnags.

Now that we have spent a considerable time among the Pygmies, let us proceed to the land of Giants and view the wonders of their domains. On reaching the "Gateway," we pause and look upon the massive structure with mingled feelings of awe and admiration, and wonder what surprises await us within. We are given the *key*, and commanded to close the gate immediately on our entrance; for should we take one step beyond without so doing, we should meet with instantaneous destruction.

Nothing daunted by this direful command, we approach, unlock the ponderous gate, and enter, carefully closing it after us, but only to find a succession of gates to be opened and passed in exactly the same manner before we can reach the wonderful kingdom. After passing through the labyrinth and pushing back the last heavy gate

"The Gateway."

BY G. REICHHELM.

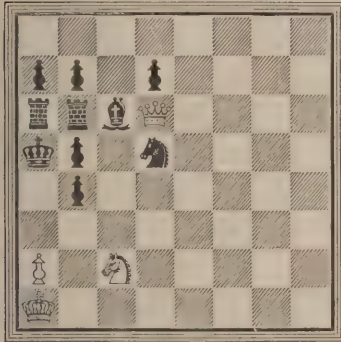


Mate in one hundred and sixty-six (166) moves, without exchanging the Knight's Pawn for the Bishop.

behind us, we breathe a sigh of relief and proceed up the avenue that leads to the "Fortress," which is located on an

"The Fortress."

By W. A. SHINKMAN.



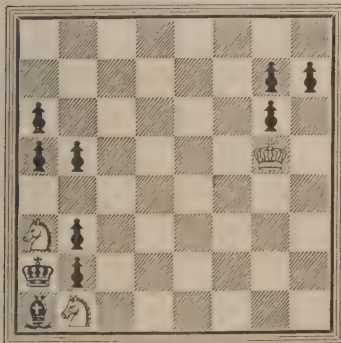
Mate in thirty. 28/

elevated square, and thirty difficult steps are to be surmounted before we can enter. After making the ascent, we are confronted by "The Two Sentinels" who, with drawn swords, await to know our mission. These

"The Two Sentinels."

Dedicated to Messrs. Allen and Babson.

By G. REICHHELM.

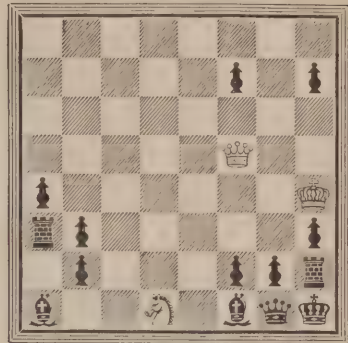


Mate in twenty.

sentinels are valorous Knights, and are imbued with such superhuman power that should one be slain, the other would instantly become possessed with more than the combined strength of both. On seeing the key in our hand, they permit us to pass. After seeing all there is about "The Fortress," we continue our way until we come to a public square, or succession of squares, in one corner of which men are congregated watching with apparent glee the very unique spectacle of a "Walking Match" between a King and an elephant (Rook).

"The Walking Match."

By S. LOYD.



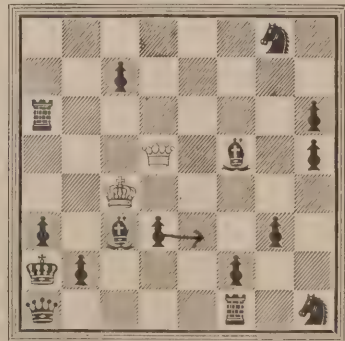
Mate in fifty-three.

We are told that the distance is fifty leagues, and, as we leave, the King seems to be getting decidedly the best of it, and will probably come off victorious.

Thus far we have seen only the male population, but who is this colossus in female attire striding this way? It is "The Amazon," a giantess who towers sixty-four feet above us. She it is who guards the King's Palace, and woe be unto him who seeks admission there on errands of malicious intent, for such is her prodigious strength that she can vanquish an army. She has the beauty and grace of a queen, and when we look upon her we cannot but envy her proud consort:

"The Amazon."

By G. REICHHELM.

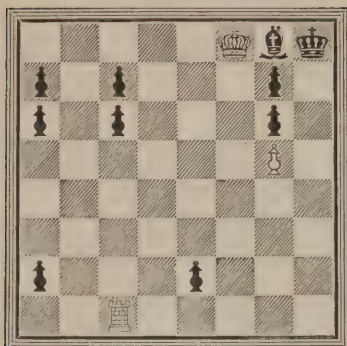


Mate in sixty-four.

The next object of interest that greets our eye is a "Tarantula" of gigantic proportions. What a subject for a naturalist! From end to end this ugly looking thing measures ninety-two feet. As it approaches we run from it with horror, but only to be

"The Tarantula."

By G. REICHELHM.

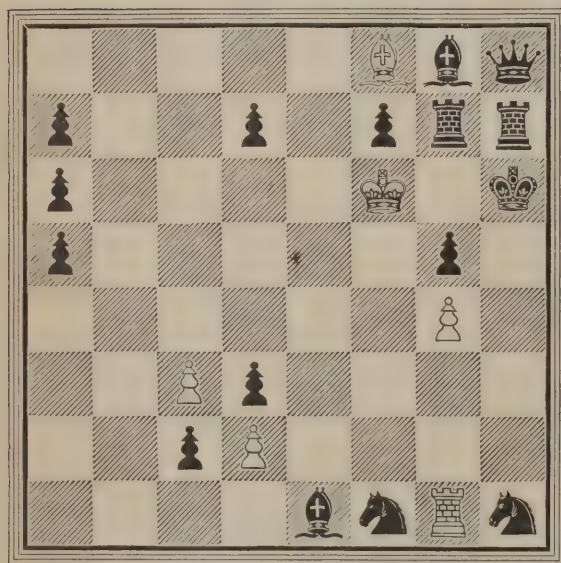


Mate in ninety-two.

confronted by a "Mastodon" of such colossal proportions that we appear but mites in comparison with it.

"The Mastodon."

By G. REICHELHM.



Mate in one hundred and twenty-one.

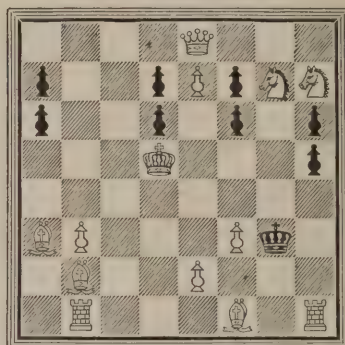
The horror we experienced on seeing the "Tarantula" is thrice doubled on beholding this new monster, but our fear vanishes when we are informed that they are pets of the King, and "harmless creatures."

The King of this wonderful domain anticipates going on a protracted tour, and we have an invitation to accompany him, and as we are not pressed for time we

accept. The tour is to extend over one hundred and thirty-three leagues, as mapped out on the following diagram.

"The King's Tour."

By G. REICHELHM.



White to mate in one hundred and thirty-three moves. Exclusively moving his King.

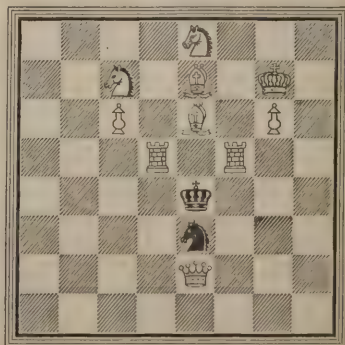
[NOTE.—White has three Bishops.]

While the King is making preparations for his tour, we will take a stroll out into his park and complete our survey of Wonderland.

Chained at the entrance to the park we behold another monster, even more gigantic than "The Mastodon." This fierce and ungainly quadruped is none other than the dreaded "Megatherium," and not wishing to make a passage down his hungry maw, we conclude to give him a wide berth; but as there is no other entrance to the wonders of the park, we are compelled to content ourselves with a distant view of its gigantic curiosities.

"The Megatherium."

By J. N. B.



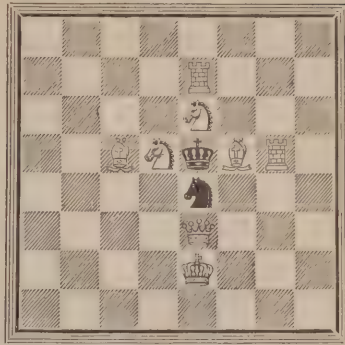
Compel Black, in three hundred and eighty (380) moves, to make a complete Knight's Tour and then mate the White King. The tour to be made in such a manner that

if the squares be numbered according to the moves of the Knight, counting the square on which it now stands "one," the next on to which it leaps "two," and so on; the sum of each perpendicular and horizontal eight squares will be *two hundred and sixty* (260) and that of the two long diagonals combined, *five hundred and twenty* (520).

We behold afar off in the centre of the park a huge cross stretching its giant arms towards the East and West, while at the farther end rises far up into space a most marvelous tower, or obelisk, overlooking the surrounding kingdom with seeming pride at its magnitude, and apparently thinking within itself, "I am monarch of all I survey." A Herald summons us to the King, and we reluctantly leave the wonders of this park, to await upon His Brobdingnagian.

"The Cross."

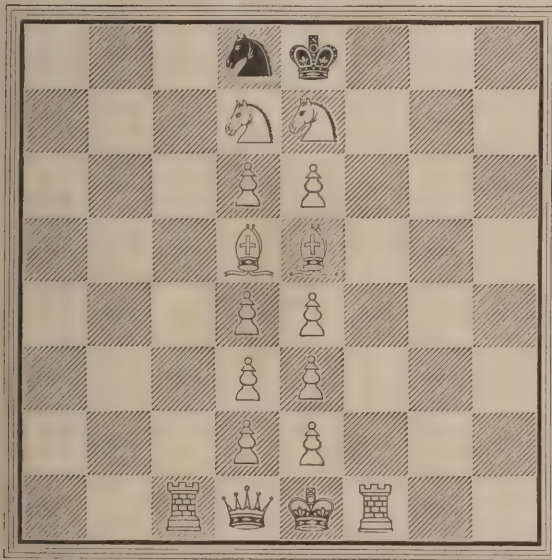
By J. N. B.



Mate the Black King with a Knight, on the same square it now occupies, in *six hundred and fifty* (650) moves, after compelling Black to make a complete Knight's Tour, as in the previous position.

"The Obelisk."

By J. N. B.



Mate on the 1280th move, after compelling Black to make three successive and complete Knight's Tours.

Oddities.

In the following eleven nuts furnished us by Mr. Reichhelm, Black must make the *exact counterpart of White's moves each time*.

Place the men as at starting of a game and then:

- 1.—Mate in four moves *two ways*.
- 2.—Mate in six moves with a Knight.
- 3.—Mate in eight moves with King's Rook.
- 4.—Mate in eight moves with Queen's Rook.

5.—Mate Black King on his own square with a Bishop in ten moves.

6.—Mate by double check with Queen and Bishop in eleven moves.

7.—Mate by double check with Queen and Knight in eight moves.

8.—Mate by double check with Queen and Rook in nine moves.

9.—Mate by double check with Rook and Bishop in thirteen moves.

10.—Mate by double check with Knight and Bishop in eight moves.

11.—Mate by double check with Rook and Knight in thirteen moves.

The following seven nuts are from the same source.

Place the men as at the starting of a game and then:

1.—Play six moves for White so that Black can mate in one move.

2.—Play eight moves for White so Black Knight can mate in one move.

3.—Play nine moves for White so Black can mate in one move with Bishop.

4.—Play nine moves for White so Black can mate in one move with Pawn.

5.—Play both sides so that *double stalemate* will result on the twenty-fifth move; but *one exchange* allowed.

6.—Play so that White can get stalemated in sixteen moves without losing a man.

7.—Play so that White can get stalemated in seventeen moves, losing *all* his Pawns but preserving *all* his pieces.

Puzzle by Mr. Mongredien, Liverpool.

Place the White and Black pieces and Pawns on the board in such a position that none of them can move or take each other. A Pawn cannot be placed on any square that it cannot legally occupy, nor on the eighth square as a Pawn.

A Dish of Chess-Nuts from Loyd's "Chess Strategy."

In the first five nuts place the men as at the starting of a game, and then:

1.—Find a game wherein perpetual check can be forced from the third move.

2.—Find how discovered check can be effected in four moves.

3.—If both players make the same moves, how can first player self-mate in eight moves?

4.—Find how a stale-mate might result in ten moves.

5.—Remove all of Black's forces but the King, and then place him where he can be mated in three moves.

6.—Place the Queen upon the board and pass her over the entire sixty-four squares, and back to starting point in fourteen moves.

7.—Place a Rook on Bishop's square, and then pass it over every square in fifteen moves, without going over any square more than once.

8.—In placing eight Queens on the board so that none are attacked, which square must always be occupied?

9.—How many ways are there of placing eight Queens so that none are attacked?

10.—How many ways are there of placing five Queens so that the entire board is commanded?

11.—Show a mate in the middle of the board with two Rooks and a Knight.

The Award For September Solutions.

Solutions have been received to most of the problems published in September from the following persons: J. A. Kaiser, James Roberts, and "D. H.," of Philadelphia; Wm. E. Tinney, New York; F. B. Phelps, Sandwich, Ill.; J. H. Hollister, Meriden, Conn.; M. Cumming, Augusta, Ga.; "San Pete," Salt Lake, and Dr. D. Melissinos, Patras, Greece. No one of the above named furnished a complete list, as the great five-mover by Mr. Kondelik (No. 97,) proved a stumbling-block in the way of all. Mr. Kaiser succeeded in correctly

solving this problem, but too late to be taken into account. This gentleman, as far as we know, is the only one who has succeeded in solving this masterpiece. It is but just to Mr. Kaiser to state that he did not see any of the problems until a very few days before the time limit expired, and great credit is due him for the rapidity in which he mastered these tough nuts.

After carefully going over all of the solutions received within the prescribed time limit, we find that the most complete and correct analysis of the problems is furnished us by Dr. D. Melissinos, of Patras, Greece, and to him we award the first prize, also the prize autograph collection for the most perfect demonstration of the unsoundness of No. 88, which is the only unsound problem in the collection. Next in order of merit comes "San Pete," of Salt Lake, and following close behind is W. E. Tinney, of New York. To these three gentlemen the prizes will be sent in the order named. The first one to send in a solution to Mr. Wainwright's prize problem (No. 96,) was Mr. A. B. Block, of Galveston, Texas, and Mr. W. awards the little prize to him.

But one set of reviews have been received, and that is not up to the mark.

By turning back to the prize offers in the September number, our readers will notice that solvers were to be fined an extra subscription for each false report of a second solution, and in accordance with this we append a full list of the names which are subject to the penalty. The numbers opposite the person's name denote the problems upon which an erroneous report has been rendered:

Charles A. Gilberg, 79; Geo. E. Carpenter, 99; "San Pete," 97; J. A. Kaiser, 95, 97; James Roberts, 79, 88, 91, 92, 95; F. B. Phelps, 88, 94; M. Cumming, 95; J. H. Hollister, 79, 80, 81, 87, 88, 89, 94; William E. Tinney, 78, 80, 88, 91, 95, 97, 99; "D. H.," 76, 80, 81, 85, 88, 96; Edward Losee, 96.

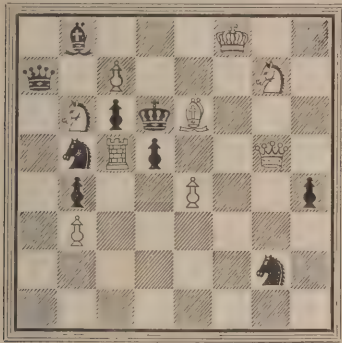
Some of these figures were cut down to much smaller dimensions before the expiration of the time limit, but in no case have the culprits shown a clean record, and consequently we shall look to each of them for an extra subscriber. Mr. Gilberg, with his usual promptness, has already made good his false report to No. 79 by bringing us a new subscriber, and we trust that the others will walk in his footsteps and profit by his example. By

walking up *at once* with your new subscribers, you will be ever blessed by him whose subscription you obtain, for giving to him the opportunity of basking a whole year in the sunshine of Caïssa.

Problem No. 117.

As this problem has been honored by a well-written solution in verse, we think it very appropriate to republish it here for the benefit of those who read the solution, but never saw the problem.

By J. N. B.



Mate in three.

Solution.

BY MISS JULIA EASTMAN.

I.

The Bishop in his long white robe
Began with fear to quake;
So to his fifth, with sudden haste,
Himself he did betake.
The King then seized a small white Pawn,
And thus began the strife;
The queen rushed to her square the eighth,
At which he took her life.
Then galloped forth a gallant Knight,
The field he entered late,
But from his place, on White King's sixth,
He gave the Black Prince mate.
Had the King fled, before the Queen,
And gone to Knight's square two,
The Bishop would have followed close
The battle to renew.

II.

The Black Queen took a Pawn; the White
To Bishop's sixth did fly
And checked the King, who must perforce
The Castle take, or die.
He captured it, but forth there sprang
A horseman on the field;
And this brave Knight, on Rook's fourth square,
Compelled the Prince to yield.

III.

The King a Castle quickly won,
The Knight to Queen's seventh sped;
The frightened monarch, all in vain,
Unto Queen's third hath fled;
For another milk-white steed hath gone
Unto King's eighth, where he
Will hold in check the prisoner, who
Wore badge of royalty.

The King, had he to Queen's fifth gone,
A worse plight would have found,
For, journeying to her second square,
Standing on her own ground,
Facing the foe with dauntless mien,
On land that she defended,
The Queen, victorious, cries: "The war
Upon the Chess-board's ended!"

Solution to September Frontispiece.

In our solutions last month we neglected to give the solution to this difficult problem, which, by the way, has received some high compliments from the very few who were its successful solvers. The true inwardness of this masterpiece is as follows:

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1 R to Kt 7 | 1 K to Q 8 (a, b) |
| 2 Kt to Q 6 | 2 P takes Kt |
| 3 R to Q Kt 7, etc. | |
| 2 — | 2 P to Q 7 |
| 3 Kt to Q B 4, etc. | |
| (a) | |
| 1 — | 1 K to K 8 |
| 2 P to K B 3! etc. | |
| (b) | |
| 1 — | 1 P to Q 7 |
| 2 Kt to Q 6, etc. | |

Solutions to October Problems.

FRONTISPIECE, BY DR. ALBERT KAUDERS.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 Q to R 3 | 1 Q takes Q (a) |
| 2 B to Kt 5 ch | 2 K to B 4 |
| 3 B to R 5, etc. | |
| (a) If | |
| 1 Q to B 4, then | 2 Kt to Q 6, etc. |
| 1 P takes Kt, then | 2 B to Kt 5 ch, etc. |
| 1 K to B 4, then | 2 P to Kt 4 ch, etc. |
| 1 Q to K 6, then | 2 B checks, etc. |
| 1 P to Q 6, then | 2 Q takes Q ch, etc. |
| 1 Q to B 6, then | 2 B checks, etc. |
| No. 100.—1 Kt to B 5, etc. | |
| No. 101.—1 R to K Kt 6, etc. | |
| No. 102.—1 R to Q B 3, etc. | |
| No. 103.—1 R to Q B 6, etc. | |
| No. 104.—1 Kt to Q Kt 4, etc. | |
| No. 105.—1 B to Q R 7, etc. | |

No. 106.

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 P to K 7 | 1 Kt to K 5 (a) |
| 2 Kt to Kt 7 ch | 2 K takes P |
| 3 P to K 8 (Kt) mates. | |
| (a) If | |
| 1 K to K 5, then | 2 Kt to Q 6 ch, etc. |
| 1 R to K 8, then | 2 Kt to Kt 5, etc. |
| 1 Any other, then | 2 Kt to Q 6 ch, etc. |

No. 107.

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1 Kt to K 4 | 1 K takes Kt (a) |
| 2 R to Q 4 ch, etc. | |
| (a) If | |
| 1 R takes R, then | 2 B takes R ch, etc. |

No. 108.

1 Kt (Q 5) to K 3 1 P takes Kt (a)
 2 Kt to R 2, etc.
 (a) If
 1 Q takes Q, etc., then 2 R to Q 2 ch, etc.

No. 109.

1 R to K 6 1 B takes R (a)
 2 Q takes K P ch, etc.
 (a) If
 1 R to Q Kt 3, then 2 R to Q 6 ch, etc.
 1 Kt to Q B 2, then 2 R to Q 6 ch, etc.

No. 110.

1 Kt to K R 5 1 Kt takes R
 2 Kt takes K B P, etc.

No. 111.

1 K to Kt 8 1 P to Q 4 (a)
 2 Kt to R 7, etc.
 (a) If
 1 P to R 5, then 2 B takes P, etc.
 1 P to B 6, then 2 Kt to K 3, etc.
 1 Kt (R 6) moves, then 2 Kt to K B 2, etc.
 1 Kt (R 4) moves, then 2 Kt takes P, etc.

No. 112.

1 R to R 7 1 Anything.
 2 B takes Kt, etc.

No. 113.

1 P to Q R 4 1 K to Q 4 (a)
 2 Kt takes B P etc.
 (a) If
 1 K to B 3, then 2 B to Kt 3, etc.

No. 114.

1 Q to Q R 2 1 K takes R (a)
 2 P to Q 3, etc.
 (a) If
 1 K takes Kt, then 2 P to Q 4, etc.
 1 P takes Kt, then 2 P to Q 3 ch, etc.
 1 P to Kt 5 then 2 P to Q 3 ch, etc.

No. 115.

1 Q to K Kt sq 1 Anything
 2 Q to R 7, etc.

No. 116.

Unsound; solution withheld.

No. 117.

See solution in verse.

No. 118.

1 Kt to K B 6 1 K takes P
 2 Kt to K 8 2 K to B 4
 3 Kt to Q 7, etc.

No. 119.

1 Kt to Q 4 1 K takes Kt (a)
 2 Q to Kt 2 ch, etc.
 (a) If
 1 K to K 4, then 2 Q to K 8 ch etc.
 1 K to B 5, then 2 Q to Kt 8 ch etc.

No. 120.

1 Q to R 5 1 P to Kt 4 (a)
 2 Q to Kt 6 ch 2 K to K 6
 3 R to K 5 ch etc.
 (a) If
 1 R to Q 7, then 2 Kt to Q B 2 etc.
 1 Q to K 4, then 2 Q to Kt 6 ch, etc., and
 other variations.

No. 121.

1 R to Q 8 1 Kt takes R (best)
 2 R to Q 7 2 R takes R
 3 B to Q 6 3 P takes B
 4 Q to B 3 ch 4 K to K 4
 5 Q mates.

The solutions to Nos. 122 and 123 are withheld for the present, and we would especially invite Messrs. Gilberg, Reichhelm, Shinkman, Cook, Wheeler and other lovers of such problems to take a look at them and let us know the result.

The only person who sent in correct solutions to all of the problems in the October number, with the exception of the two long self-mates, is "San Pete," of Salt Lake. Several others sent correct solutions to all but No. 121, which completely floored them. Even Mr. Kaiser, the Philadelphia expert had to succumb to this masterpiece of Carpenter work, though correctly solving all the others.

 Acknowledgments.

During the last thirty days the following charitably disposed followers of Cassa have emptied their mites into our contribution box for distribution through the pages of this Chess Missionary, hoping that each little contribution may succeed in teaching the Chess-playing heathen who have not subscribed to help out the good cause, to act on the square and do so at once: James G. Cunningham, E. B. Cook, Chas. A. Gilberg, John O. Flagg, William A. Shinkman, C. E. Dennis, G. T. Robertson, Chas. W. Benbow, General Abner Doubleday, Wm. J. Berry, Victor Abraham, Jonathan Hall, M. S. Hunt, G. Reichhelm, Joseph C. J. Wainwright, J. A. Kaiser, John G. Nix, F. J. Kellner, Sophie Schett, Philip Richardson, Achille Campo.

 Notice.

Owing to the rapid increase in the proportions of our mail matter, we have been obliged to secure a larger P. O. Box, and our correspondents hereafter will confer a favor and ensure prompt delivery by addressing everything for this department to

JOSEPH NEY BABSON,

P. O. Box, 1105,

Worcester, Mass., U. S. A.



CALL-NUMBERS

Do not write in the space above this line.

Write plainly the name and address given upon the Card
presented with this slip.

Borrower.

Address.

Book for Home Use.

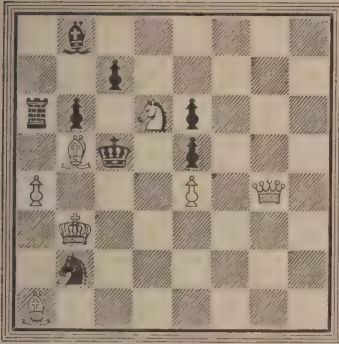
B. P. L. FORM NO. 132: 3, 13, 42: 1000M.

To Borrowers: Only one book
will be issued on this slip: to obtain
two books, use two slips. In order
to avoid disappointment, it is well
to place more than one call-number
on each slip.

PROBLEMS.

PROBLEM No. 172.

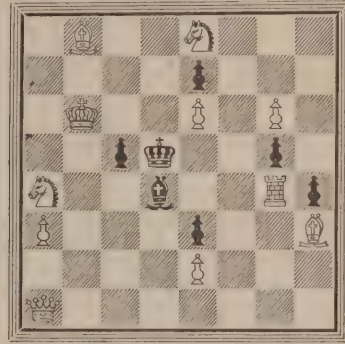
By Giuseppe Liberali.—Patras.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 173.

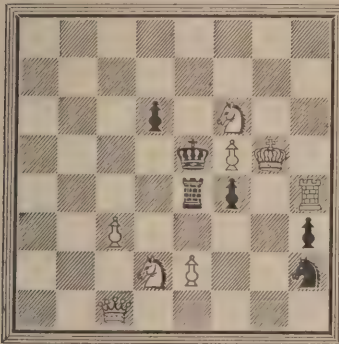
By D. Balsley.—Philadelphia.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 174.

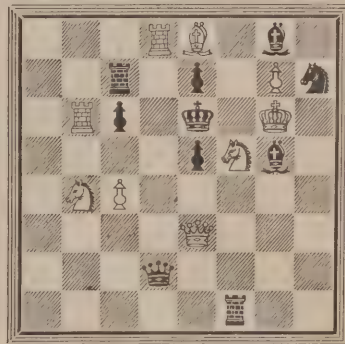
By F. B. Phelps.—Sandwich.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 175.

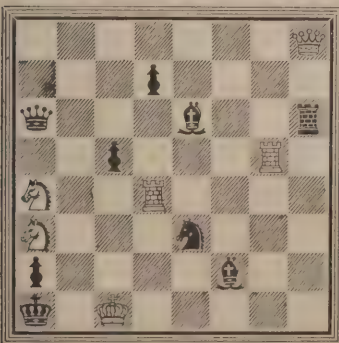
By R. H. Seymour.—Holyoke.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 176.

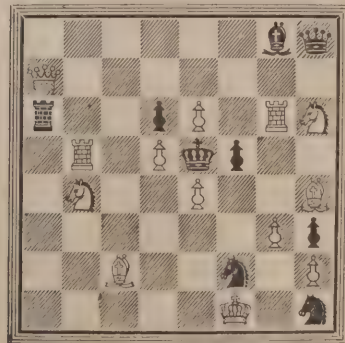
By J. E. Burbank.—Worcester.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 177.

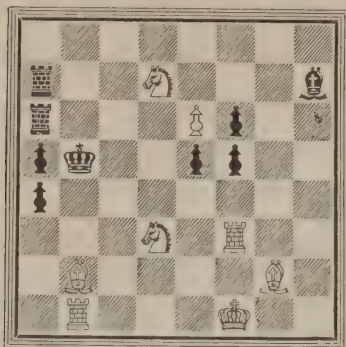
By Joseph Ney Babson.—Worcester.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 178.

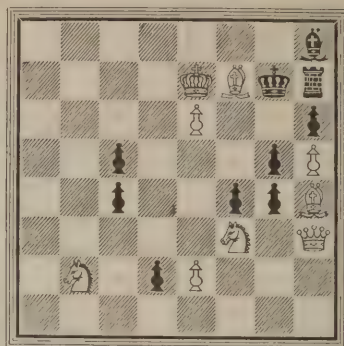
By Chas. H. Blood.—Biddeford.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 179.

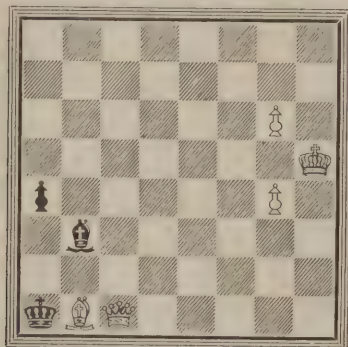
By Chas. H. Blood.—Biddeford.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 180.

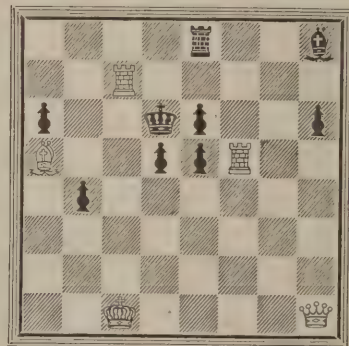
By William A. Shinkman.—Grand Rapids.



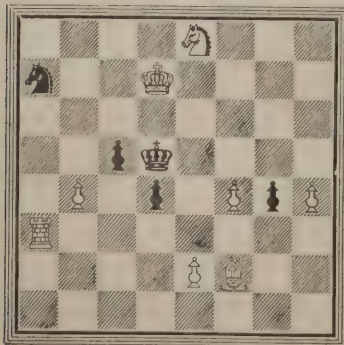
White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 181.

By George Chocholous.—Prague.



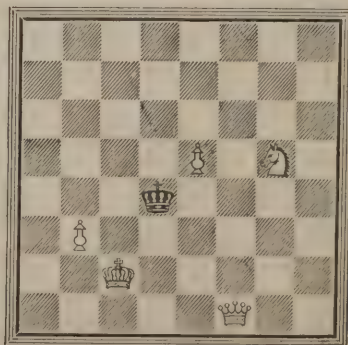
White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 182.By Achille Campo.—Campobasso.
Dedicated to E. E. Burlingame, Esq.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 183.

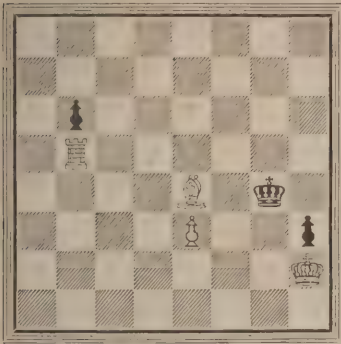
By Dr. D. Melissinos.—Patras.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 184.

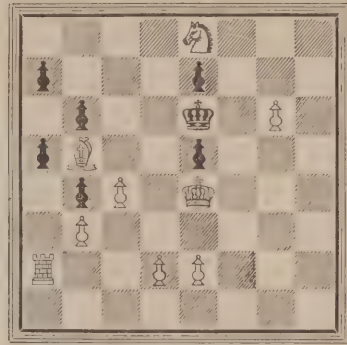
By Harmel Pratt.—Salt Lake.
Dedicated to F. H. Curtiss, Esq.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 185.

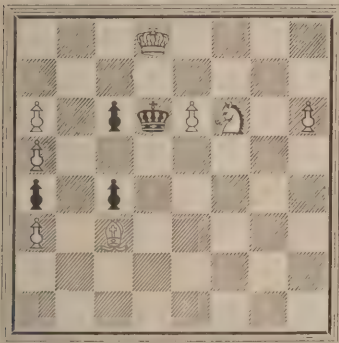
By J. Barnett.—Salt Lake.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 186.

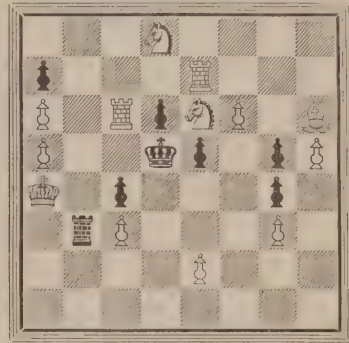
By G. T. Robertson.—Philadelphia.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 187.

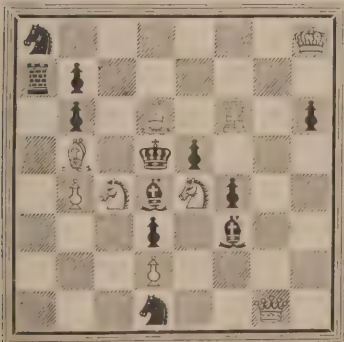
By Jos. C. J. Wainwright.—South Boston.
"The Rejected Suitor."



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 188.

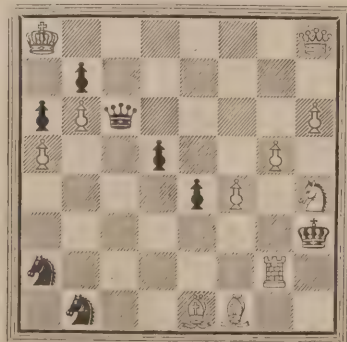
By Charles A. Gilberg.—New York.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 189.

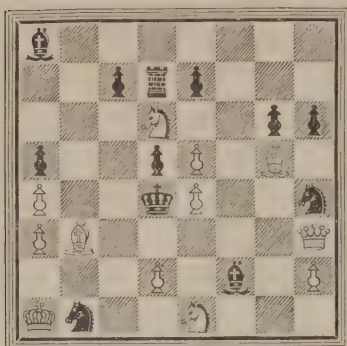
By Samuel Loyd.—Jersey City.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 190.

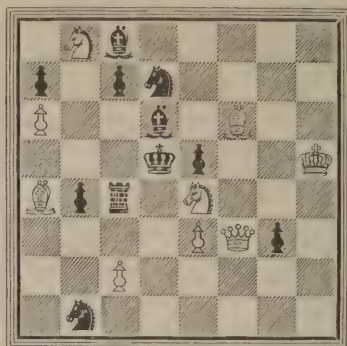
By Karl Kondelik.—Paris.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 191.

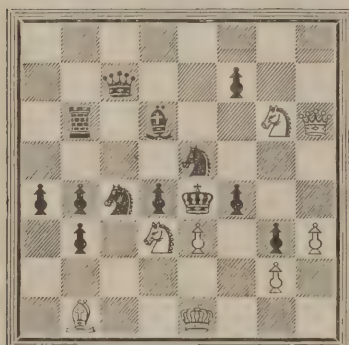
By Eugene B. Cook.—Hoboken.



White mates in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 192.

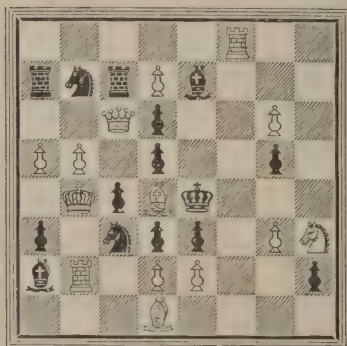
By Conrad Bayer.—Olmütz.



White mates in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 193.

By Samuel Loyd.—Jersey City.

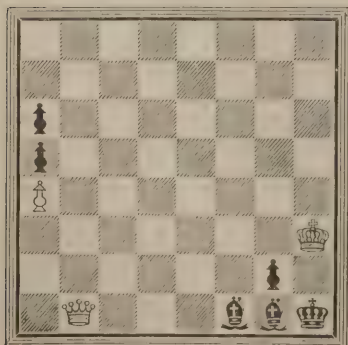


White mates in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 194.

By Eugene B. Cook.—Hoboken.

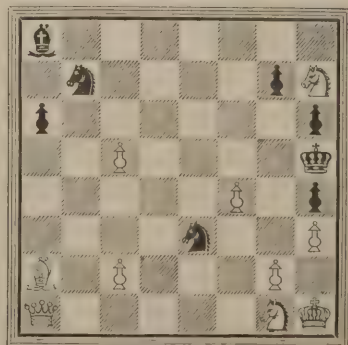
A Chess Study.



White mates in eight moves.

PROBLEM No. 195.

By E. E. Burlingame.—Elmira.



White self-mates in nine moves.



A Brevity.

In the recent Master-tourney at Berlin, Mr. Winawer introduced a Muzio Gambit to the astonishment of all. He chose Zukertort as the one upon whom to try this novel dodge, and his success was so good—for though the game was drawn, Winawer ought to have won it—that he tried similar experiments on several others. When he met his countryman, Tschigorin, the latter gave Winawer some of his own medicine, and the result was that the venturesome Russian got retributive justice in this lively style:

Cochrane Gambit.	
<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
HERR TSCHIGORIN.	HERR WINAWER
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 K Kt to B 3	3 P to K Kt 4
4 B to B 4	4 P to Kt 5
5 Kt to K 5	5 Q to R 5 ch
6 K to B sq	6 P to B 6
7 P to Q 4	7 K Kt to B 3
8 Kt to B 3	8 P takes P ch
9 K takes P	9 Q to R 6 ch
10 K to Kt sq	10 P to Q 4
11 B takes P	11 Kt takes B
12 Kt takes Kt	12 B to Q 3
13 Q to K sq	13 Kt to Q 2
14 Kt takes Kt	14 B takes Kt
15 P to K 5	15 Castles Q R
16 P takes B	16 Q R to K sq
17 Q to R 5	Resigns.

The Biter Bit.

Apropos of Herr Winawer, we hear from a Viennese gentleman now in this country, a good story of him, illustrating the danger of depending for success in an important game upon any extraneous element of influence, or upon aught save skill at the

game. It was in the critical game of his match with Adolph Schwartz, for the valuable prize offered last year by Baron Rothschild, President of the Vienna Chess Club. Herr Winawer was in a delicate position requiring careful attention, but he was under no disadvantage, and had a game which he might hope to win; according to his score sheet, Herr Schwartz, who had only two minutes of his hour left, had one move to make to bring him within the time limit. The brilliant idea occurred to Herr W. that he could utilize that fact. "If I," said he to himself, "offer an unsound sacrifice of a piece, my adversary will not have time to examine it, and, therefore, will refuse to accept it, and I can thereby gain in position and a pawn or so besides." So, having time to spare, he looked long and intently at the board as if engaged in profound analysis, but really chuckling to himself over the anticipated success of his little scheme; finally after long apparent study, with a movement expressive of his entire belief in the soundness of the sacrifice, he planted his Bishop where Herr Schwartz could win it, apparently for nothing, and started the latter's time piece; Schwartz looked surprised, and then buckled down to a severe examination; the two minutes expired; then five more; "I will not claim the game until he makes his move, and then we'll see how astonished he will be," said Winawer to himself. Meanwhile his move had attracted a large crowd of eager on-lookers anxious to see the outcome of the proffered sacrifice. After consuming fifteen minutes or so in deep study—no sham in this—Herr Schwartz took the Bishop. Then was the moment of triumph for our schemer! "You take my piece, eh! well, but you are too late, your time for this move expired

some time ago, and I must claim the game!" "Pardon me," replied Herr S. "you have made a mistake; this is my *sixteenth* move and I had yet two minutes of my first hour to spare when I played my *fifteenth*." The spectators roared; the chop-fallen Winawer snatched up his score sheet which had been his guide and soon discovered that he had skipped a move in his numbering. He resigned, and it is said that there was soon after "a corner" in the Vienna beer market, and that Herr Winawer was the chief operator, buying for immediate consumption.

A Study in the King's Gambit

This little bit is from the Philadelphia *Times*. Exhibiting a study in the King's Gambit, with a termination short and sweet, which occurred to Mr. Reichhelm in play. Remove the first player's Queen's Knight:

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 P to K B 4 | 2 B to B 4 |
| 3 K Kt to B 3 | 3 K Kt to B 3 |
| 4 P takes P | 4 Kt takes P |
| 5 P to Q 4 | 5 B to K 2 |
| 6 B to Q 3 | 6 P to Q 4 |
| 7 P takes P <i>en pas</i> | 7 Kt takes P |
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles |
| 9 Kt to K 5 | 9 Kt to Q 2 |
| 10 Q to R 5 | 10 P to K R 3 |
| 11 B takes R P | 11 Kt to B 3 |
| 12 R takes Kt | 12 P takes R |

White mates in two moves.

Inverse Chess.

Playing Chess to lose, that is to compel your adversary to mate you, is practised to a considerable extent in Europe, especially in France. The game has never been recognized in this country, and we do not know that any Chess periodical has published any specimens of this method of play. Taking advantage of the good nature which we know usually prevails at this season we venture *agere libertate Decembri*, and present our readers with a curiosity in the shape of one of those games *à qui perd gagne*. It is one of several which were played by correspondence a year or two ago between Paris and Marseilles. Paris gives the Queen, and Marseilles undertakes to compel self-mate:

Remove White Queen.

- | White. | Black. |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1 P to Q 4 | 1 P to Q 4 |
| 2 Q Kt to B 3 | 2 P to Q B 3 |

White.

- 3 Kt to B 3
- 4 P to K 4
- 5 P to K 5
- 6 B to Q 2
- 7 B takes B
- 8 P to K R 4
- 9 Castles Q R
- 10 Kt to K Kt 5
- 11 P to K Kt 3
- 12 B to Q 3
- 13 B takes K B P
- 14 Kt takes Kt
- 15 B to Q 2
- 16 K R to K sq
- 17 P takes P
- 18 B to K Kt 5
- 19 R to K 3
- 20 R to Q B 3
- 21 B to K 3
- 22 B to Q 4
- 23 P takes R
- 24 K to Q 2
- 25 R to Q Kt sq
- 26 R to K Kt sq
- 27 R to Kt sq
- 28 R to Kt 4
- 29 R takes R
- 30 P to Q R 3
- 31 K to B sq
- 32 P takes P
- 33 K to Kt 2
- 34 K to B sq
- 35 K to Kt 2
- 36 B to R 7
- 37 B to B 5
- 38 B to Q 4
- 39 B to K 3
- 40 B to B 2
- 41 B to Kt 3
- 42 B to B 4
- 43 B to Kt 3
- 44 B to B 4
- 45 B to Kt 3
- 46 B to R 2
- 47 B to B 4
- 48 B to Kt 3
- 49 K to R sq
- 50 B to K sq
- 51 K to Kt sq
- 52 K to R sq
- 53 K to Kt sq
- 54 K to R sq
- 55 K to Kt sq
- 56 K to R sq
- 57 K to Kt sq
- 58 K to R sq
- 59 K to Kt sq
- 60 K to R sq

Black.

- 3 P to K Kt 3
- 4 P to K 3
- 5 B to Q Kt 5
- 6 B takes Kt
- 7 P to Q Kt 4
- 8 P to K R 4
- 9 P to Q R 3
- 10 P to K B 4
- 11 Kt to K R 3
- 12 Kt to K B 2
- 13 Kt P takes B
- 14 K takes Kt
- 15 Kt to Q 2
- 16 P to Q B 4
- 17 Kt takes P
- 18 Q to Kt sq
- 19 B to Kt 2
- 20 R to Q B sq
- 21 Kt to Q 2
- 22 R takes R
- 23 P to Q R 4
- 24 P to R 5
- 25 B to Q R 3
- 26 Q to Kt 5
- 27 R to Q B sq
- 28 R to B 5
- 29 Q P takes R
- 30 P to K B 5
- 31 P takes P
- 32 Q takes Kt P
- 33 Q takes R P
- 34 Q to K 8 ch
- 35 Q to Q 8
- 36 Kt takes P
- 37 P to K R 5
- 38 Kt to B 3
- 39 P to K 4
- 40 P to K R 6
- 41 P to K 5
- 42 K to K 3
- 43 P to K 6
- 44 P to K 7
- 45 K to Q 2
- 46 P to K 8 = Q
- 47 Sec. Q to K 7
- 48 Q takes Q B P ch
- 49 Sec. Q to K B 8 ch
- 50 Q to Q 7
- 51 P to R 7
- 52 P to R 8 = Q
- 53 Sec. Q to K B sq
- 54 Sec. Q takes P ch
- 55 Sec. Q to Q 3
- 56 Sec. Q to B 3
- 57 K to B 2
- 58 P to Kt 5
- 59 P to Kt 6
- 60 K to Kt 3

White.	Black.
61 K to Kt sq	61 K to R 4
62 K to R sq	62 Kt to K 2
63 K to Kt sq	63 Kt to B sq
64 K to R sq	64 B to Kt 4
65 K to Kt sq	65 Sec. Q to Q R 3
66 K to R sq	66 Kt to Kt 3
67 K to Kt sq	67 3d Q to K R 2 ch
68 K to R sq	68 Q takes P ch!
69 B takes Q giving mate, and consequently Black wins.	

Chess in Australia.

The following is from the *Chess-Player's Chronicle*:

The Victorian Chess community has sustained exceptionally severe losses of late. The late Mr. Pirani, says the *Australasian*, was a member of the Melbourne Club, and a very promising player. Our contemporary further remarks that through the death of Mr. E. L. Bailey, of Williamstown, which sad event occurred on the 2nd of August, (the day of Mr. Marcus Clarke's demise,) the cause of Chess in the Colony has lost one of its foremost supporters. Mr. Bailey delighted in the game, to which he devoted, when in health, much of his leisure. He was a good player, and probably the best problemist in that part of the world. Mr. Bailey's own compositions were masterly, and much appreciated in the Colonies. For some time the deceased gentleman conducted an interesting Chess column in the Williamstown *Chronicle*. The Adelaide *Observer* gives specimens of the late Mr. Bailey's compositions, extracted from the columns of the Williamstown *Chronicle* referred to above, these, and the following game, in which Mr. Bailey manipulated the Black pieces, we reproduce in our present issue.

Centre Gambit.

White.	Black.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to Q 4	2 P takes P
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to Q B 4
4 B to Q B 4	4 Kt to Q B 3
5 Castles	5 B to K 2
6 R to K sq	6 P to Q 3
7 P to Q R 3	7 B to K Kt 5
8 P to R 3	8 B takes Kt
9 Q takes B	9 Kt to K 4
10 B to Kt 5 ch	10 Kt to Q 2
11 Kt to Q 2	11 P to Q R 3
12 B takes Kt ch	12 Q takes B
13 Kt to B 4	13 P to Q Kt 4
14 Kt to Kt 6	14 Q to Kt 2

White.	Black.
15 Kt takes R	15 Q takes Kt
16 Q to K Kt 4	16 Kt to B 3 (a)
17 Q takes P	17 R to Kt sq
18 Q to R 6	18 Kt takes P
19 Q takes R P	19 R takes P ch
20 K to B sq (b)	20 Kt to Kt 6 ch
21 P takes Kt	21 Q mates.

NOTES.

(a) The first step in a neat little scheme.
 (b) If K takes R, Black wins the Q next move.

Paul Morphy.

The never-dying interest felt by all Chess-players in everything which relates to our great Champion is sufficient warrant for our reproducing here some of his fugitive games, and the accompanying excellent likeness. The portrait represents Morphy as he appeared while performing the wonderful feat of playing eight simultaneous blindfold games, on the occasion of his first public exhibition of his Chess powers in England, at the Birmingham meeting in 1858. A few of our readers probably have treasured this picture in their scrap-books, but the great majority have never seen the *Illustrated London News* of Sept. 18th, 1858, from which we copy it, and we are confident that every one of them will thank us for reproducing it.

The games have not yet been gathered into any "collection," and, consequently, not being in Löwenthal or Lange, will be new to almost every one. There are about sixty fugitive games of Morphy's in Mr. Reichhelm's manuscript collection, and we hope to be able to print many, if not all, of them, through the favor of Mr. R., to whose courtesy we are indebted for three we now present.

We begin with the following brilliant specimen of the Evans' Gambit, at odds of Queen's Rook:

Remove White's Queen's Rook.

MORPHY.	AMATEUR.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
5 P to B 3	5 B to R 4
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P
7 Castles	7 Kt to B 3
8 B to R 3	8 B to Kt 3
9 Q to Kt 3	9 P to Q 4
10 P takes P	10 Kt to Q R 4
11 R to K sq ch	11 B to K 3

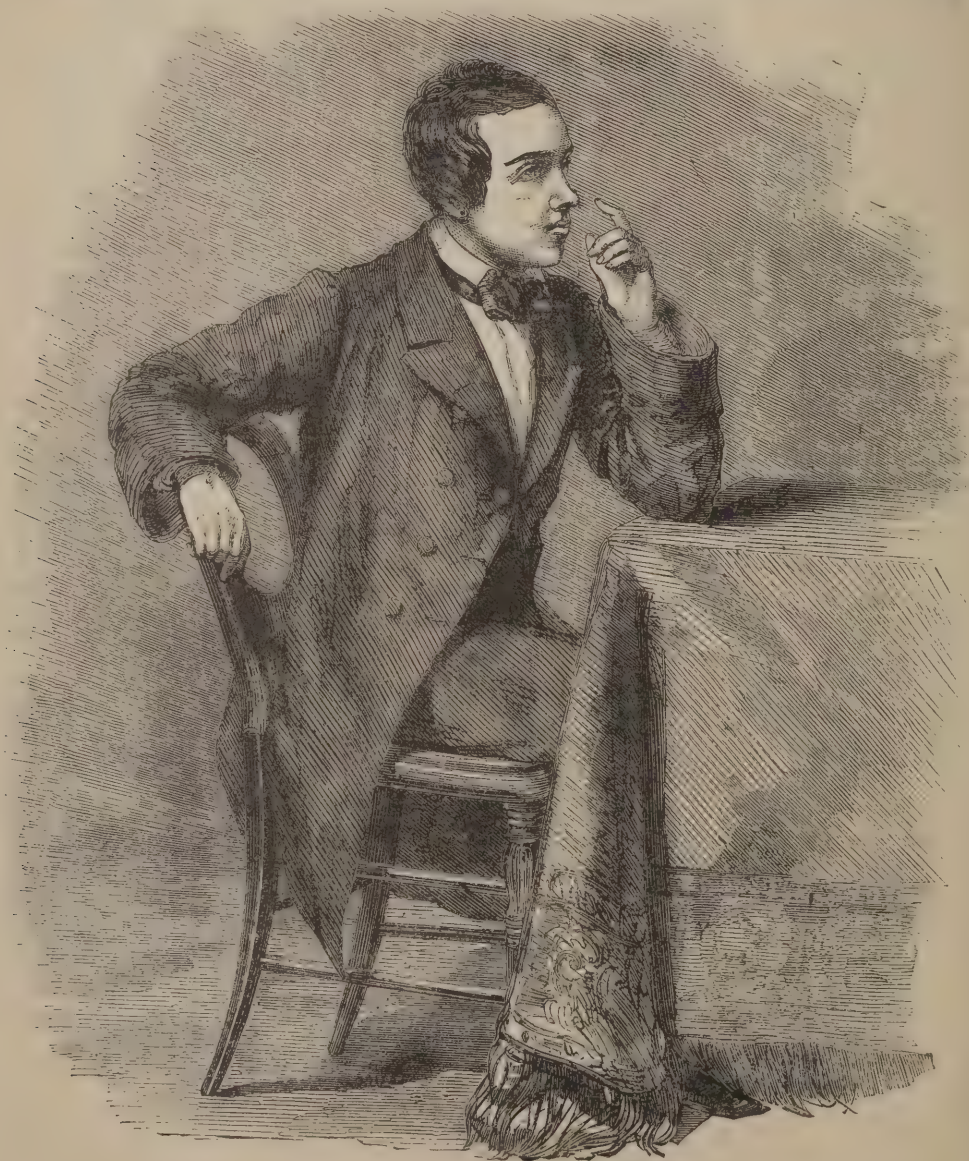
MORPHY.

12 P takes B
 13 P takes P ch
 14 B to K 6 ch
 15 Kt to K 5 ch
 16 B to Q B 4 ch
 17 B to Kt 4 ch
 18 P takes Kt mate.

AMATEUR.

12 Kt takes Q
 13 K to K 2
 14 K to B 3
 15 K to Kt 4
 16 K to R 4
 17 K to R 5

tions and coincidences in play, that precisely this game has occurred on three other occasions, we believe; it occurred in play some years ago in an even game between Messrs. Walker and Reichhelm, and was published at the time in the *Evening Bulletin* of Philadelphia; afterwards, in an even game between Messrs



MORPHY AT BIRMINGHAM, SEPT., 1858.

It is not known when the foregoing game was played by Morphy. It is a curious fact, illustrating the possibility of repeti-

Ernest Morphy and Schaub; then, we believe, to Mr. Steinitz in a game at odds of Rook.

The next one is a Two Knights' Defence, played against Arnous de Rivière, in Paris, in 1863:

DE RIVIÈRE.	MORPHY.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to B 3
4 Kt to Kt 5	4 P to Q 4
5 P takes P	5 Kt to Q R 4
6 P to Q 3	6 P to K R 3
7 Kt to K B 3	7 P to K 5
8 Q to K 2	8 Kt takes B
9 P takes Kt	9 B to Q B 4
10 P to K R 3	10 Castles
11 Kt to R 2	11 Kt to R 2
12 Kt to Q 2	12 P to K B 4
13 Kt to Kt 3	13 B to Q 3
14 Castles	14 B takes Kt
15 K takes B	15 P to B 5
16 Q takes P	16 Kt to K Kt 4
17 Q to Q 4	17 Kt to K B 6 ch
18 P takes Kt	18 Q to R 5
19 R to K R sq	19 B takes P
20 B to Q 2	20 R to B 3 and wins.

The next is a fine Muzio Gambit, played in Paris in 1863, Morphy giving the Queen's Kt to M. St. Leon.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

MORPHY.	ST. LEON.
1 P to K 4	1 K to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4
4 B to B 4	4 P to Kt 5
5 P to Q 4	5 P takes Kt
6 Q takes P	6 B to R 3
7 Castles	7 Q to B 3
8 P to K 5	8 Q to Kt 2
9 B takes P	9 B takes B
10 Q takes B	10 Kt to K R 3
11 R to B 3	11 R to K Kt sq
12 R to Kt 3	12 Q to B sq
13 R takes R	13 Kt takes R
14 R to K B sq	14 Kt to K R 3
15 P to K Kt 4	15 P to Q 3
16 P to K 6	16 P to K B 3
17 P to Kt 5	17 Q to Kt 2
18 Q takes P	18 Q takes Q
19 R takes Q	19 Kt to Kt sq
20 R to B 7	20 P to Q B 3
21 R to Kt 7	21 Kt to K 2
22 R takes P	22 K to Q sq
23 R to R 8 ch	23 K to B 2
24 R to K 8	24 P to Q 4
25 R takes Kt ch	25 K to Q 3
26 R to K 8	26 P takes B
27 R takes B	27 K takes P
28 P to K R 4	28 K to B 4
29 R to Kt 8 and wins.	

The Allgaier Gambit.

The following very thorough and valuable investigation of this important variation of the King's Knight's Gambit, is by C. Schmid, L.L.D., of Dresden, who proves himself to be a profound analyst. We translate it from the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, and it will be seen that some important results are reached.

It is generally recognized that the variation of the King's Gambit, named after the Vienna Master, does not give the gambit player sufficient advantage in position to recompense him for the sacrifice made, but the treatment it has received in theory and practice to this day has proved in many respects insufficient and inadequate to justify in a thoroughly convincing way the general avoidance and well founded distrust of this interesting mode of play; the weaker moves, only, have been noticed, more particularly on the part of the defence, while the stronger and simpler moves have been overlooked. The last edition of *The Handbuch* is at fault in this respect, for, though it contains many additions and improvements upon former editions, nevertheless, important errors and omissions are noticeable. Therefore it will not be superfluous to subject the Allgaier Gambit to a thorough examination, if only for the purpose of coming to definite conclusions respecting it.

After the opening moves

1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4
4 P to K R 4	4 P to Kt 5
5 Kt to Kt 5?	5 P to K R 3
6 Kt takes P	6 K takes Kt, White

has the choice of three ways of continuing the attack: by preparatory moves in the way of developing his game, by at once continuing it with the Q, and with the B. The first method, 7 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 8 B takes P, has been lately introduced into practice by Mr. Thorold, and appears to give no chance of equalizing the game; Wayte's defence, (given in *The Handbuch—Supplement*, p. 703,) 8 — P takes P; 9 B to Q B 4 ch, K to Kt 3! sufficiently answers its purpose, and no further examination is needed; (8 — Kt to K B 3, instead of P takes P, is well worthy of consideration here, as preventing the White B from at once gain-

ing an open line of attack). The same may be said of the attack with the Q — 7 Q takes P, which is successfully repulsed by the strong defence so well given in *The Handbuch*, e. g., 7 — Kt to K B 3; 8 Q takes B P, B to Q 3! (9 Q to B 2 (if 9 Q to B 3, Kt to B 3) K to Kt 2; 10 Kt to B 3, R to B sq).

We therefore confine ourselves to the examination of the attack with the Bishop.

7 B to Q B 4 ch 7 P to Q 4
8 B takes P ch.

Black has now to decide between two methods of defence, one of which is the retreat of the King to his square, a cautious and sometimes difficult defence; the other, is moving the K towards the Rook, giving a more rapid development to his forces and being the initiative of a counter-attack. The latter course was especially recommended by Zukertort in the *Neue Berliner Schachzeitung* for March, 1869, but the analysis upon which he based his subtle and ingeniously devised defence, was not absolutely convincing, and so general opinion, supported by *The Handbuch*, favored the other, older method,—whether correctly, we shall, I hope, be able to decide the better at the end of this examination.

THE OLD DEFENCE.

8 — 8 K to K sq
9 P to Q 4

I

9 P to B 6

10 P takes P

A

10 B to K 2
11 Castles 11 P to Kt 6
12 P to K B 4 12 P to K R 4, and the game was formerly continued; 13 Kt to B 3? B to Q Kt 5, and it was so given in the previous editions of *The Handbuch*. But it is not evident why Black, having sufficient time, does not develop by 13 — B to K Kt 5; 14 Q to Q 3, P to B 3; 15 B to Kt 3, (B takes Kt would only benefit Black, and so we leave it out of view) B takes P; or, 15 — B to Kt 5; 16 Q takes P, Q takes P ch; 17 B to K 3, Q to Kt 2, and thus obtain a free game. The editor of the sixth edition probably

noticed this, and to meet it has recommended the following as more favorable for White:

13 P to B 5! 13 Kt to K B 3
14 Kt to B 3

Although we do not go so far as to admit (as does *The Handbuch*, p. 416, rem. 5) that Black not only cannot maintain the advantage of the piece, but also can hardly secure equality in the positions, (we would like to suggest that Black play his Kt to B 7, by way of Kt 5, regardless of P to B 4 followed by Kt to Q B 3; e. g.: 14 — Kt to Kt 5; 15 P to K 5, B takes R P; 16 P to B 6, Kt to B 7; (17 P to B 7 ch, K to B sq; 18 Q to B 3, B to K Kt 5; or, 18 Q to Q 2, B to Kt 5) we believe with a good game;) it is undeniable that White can bring some pressure upon Black's game by means of his strong centre Pawns, and this Black ought not to allow. Why should he so hastily play his B to a square where he serves only to blockade his Q, and prevent her from making a very desirable diversion on the enemy's right flank? As though it had to be, players have copied this weak move from one another, yet Black has a choice between stronger moves, which in no way impede his development (see B), and lead to the speedy simplification of the game (see C).

B

10 P to Kt 6

White must now make immediate preparations against the pressure now upon his King's side, and he is very limited in his choice of means; 11 Castles, would give his adversary an excellent game; after 11 Castles, Q takes P; 12 Q to K 2, Black could obtain an advantage by P to K R 4 followed by Q to K 2 and P to R 5; or, by bringing out his Pieces—Kt to K 2, B to K 2, or Kt to Q B 3; if 11 Q to K 2, Black either develops by 11 — Kt to K B 3; 12 Kt to B 3, B to Q Kt 5, or simply gains the P, for after 11 — P to B 3; 12 B to Kt 3, Q takes P; (13 Kt to B 3, B to Q B 4; 14 Kt to Q sq, Q to Kt 2, it is impossible to see any danger for Black.

There only remains then:

11 B to K 3 11 B to K 2

Black can play 11 — Kt to K B 3; (12 Kt to B 3, B to Q Kt 5?) or, 11 — B to Q 3 (12 P to K B 4, P to K R 4), giving rise to interesting situations which we do not examine, because, having gained important time by the 10th move, the favorite

B to K 2 is now more admissible for Black than they.

Dr. Schwede's continuation is now of no benefit, *e. g.*: 12 Castles, B takes P (or, B to Q Kt 5, followed by Q takes P); 13 P to K B 4, P to K R 4; 14 P to B 5, B to Kt 4; 15 Q to Q 2, B takes B ch; 16 Q takes B, Q to R 5; 17 Q to K 2, Kt to K B 3; 18 Kt to B 3, P to B 3; 19 B to Kt 3, Q or Kt to Kt 5. White, therefore, will not castle on the King's side, and the following might ensue:

12 Kt to B 3	12 B takes P
13 K to Q 2	13 P to K R 4

The beautiful combination 13 — P to Kt 7; 14 R to K Kt sq, P to B 3; 15 B to Kt 3, B to Kt 4; 16 P to B 4? B takes P! 17 B takes B, Q takes P ch, would be baffled by 16 Kt to K 2!

14 Q to K Kt sq	14 P to B 3
15 B to Kt 3	15 Kt to K R 3 and

Black would still retain the preponderance even if he could not maintain the Kt's Pawn.

C

10 Kt to K B 3

First:

11 Kt to Q B 3	11 B to Q Kt 5
12 B to Kt 3	12 Kt to Q B 3, with

the intention, if White reply P to K 5, to secure the better game by the counter-sacrifice, 13 Kt takes Q P; 14 P takes Kt, B takes Kt ch; 15 P takes B, Kt takes K B P ch; 16 K to B 2, Q takes P.

13 B to K 3	13 P takes P
14 P to K 5	14 Kt to Kt 5,

If White now take the K B P, Black develops by R to K B sq, B to B 4, etc.

15 Q to Q 3	15 B takes Kt ch
16 P takes B	16 Kt to K 2

The defence, 16 — Q to K 2, leads to lively attacks (*e. g.*: 17 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to Q sq; 18 B to K B 4, R to K B sq; 19 B takes P, Kt takes K P; 20 P takes Kt, Q takes P ch; 21 K to Q 2, B to B 4, etc.) but the defence, 16 Kt to K 2, demands more extended examination; this move leaves White with no chance, for, 17 Castling with either R, is well met by B to B 4; 18 Q to Q 2, Kt to Q 4; 19 B takes Kt, (retreating B is of no benefit) Q takes B; or by, 17 — Kt to B 4 (18 Q to B 4, Q to K 2) and eventually wins the exchange; the move 17 P to K 6? Q to Q 3; 18 P to

Q 5, would give no advantage on account of 18 — Q to Kt 6 ch; 19 K to Q sq, B takes P (20 R to K Kt sq, Kt to B 7 ch, or Q takes P); (compare remarks on the 13th move below).

Second:

11 B to Kt 3	11 Kt to B 3
--------------	--------------

Here 11 — P takes P also comes up for consideration. But if, after 11 — Kt to B 3, White play 12 P to K 5, there follows, as before, 12 — Kt takes Q P; if he defend the Q P by 12 P to B 3, Black may play 12 Kt to Q R 4, as well as 12 P takes P (13 P to K 5, Kt to Q 4; 14 Q takes P, B to K 3; or 13 — Kt to K Kt 5; 14 Q takes P, Q to K 2) with an unobstructed opportunity for gradual development. A more interesting position occurs after

12 B to K 3	12 P takes P
-------------	--------------

If White now try 13 P to K 5, there is presented to Black the beautiful continuation 13 — Kt takes K P! 14 P takes Kt, Q takes Q ch; 15 K takes Q, Kt to K Kt 5; 16 K to Q 2, B to K B 4; 17 B to K B 4, R to Q sq ch; 18 K to K sq, B to Q Kt 5 ch! 19 P to B 3 (if Kt to Q 2, B to K 5) B to Q 6; 20 P takes B, P to B 7 ch; 21 K to Q 2, B to K 5 dis ch, or 18 K to B sq, B to Q B 4; 19 Kt to Q 2, R to K B sq; 20 R to K B sq, P to B 7, and regains the piece; 13 Q takes B P would of course be answered by Kt takes Q P.

13 Q to Q 3	13 Kt to K Kt 5, and
-------------	----------------------

White must be on his guard at several places. The attack 14 P to K 5, Kt to K 2 (14 — Q to K 2 might be tried, or, if 14 — Kt takes K P; 15 Q to K 4, Q to K 2; 16 P takes Kt, Q takes P; 17 Q takes Q ch, Kt takes Q, and Black remains with a fine passed Pawn) leads to a position like that of variation First. After 15 P to K 6? Q to Q 3, White dare not protect the K P with the Q or P (16 Q to K 4, Q to Kt 6 ch; 17 K to Q sq, Kt to K B 4!). Guarding the center by 14 P to B 3? would now be very weak, on account of the threatened Kt to K 4, *e. g.*: 14 — B to K 2; 15 B to K B 2 (White has scarcely anything good, because 15 Kt to Q 2? Q Kt to K 4; 16 Q to Q Kt sq, B takes P ch, would bring disaster) Q Kt to K 4; 16 Q to B 2, Kt takes B; 17 K takes Kt, B takes P ch; 18 K to B sq, Kt to Kt 5, with an ex-

cellent game for Black. With a like result 14 Q to B 4? Q to K 2; 15 Q to Q 3? Kt to Q Kt 5! 16 Q to Kt 5 ch, P to B 3; 17 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q sq (18 B to K Kt 5? P takes B; 19 Q takes R, Q takes P ch; 20 K to Q sq, Kt to B 7 ch; 21 K to B sq, Kt takes R; 22 Q takes B ch, K to B 2). And it is obvious that White's position after 14 K to Q 2, Kt takes B; 15 K takes Kt, B to K Kt 5, is as uncomfortable as after 14 Kt to Q 2, Kt takes B; 15 Q takes Kt, Q takes P; 16 Q takes B P, Kt to K 4; 17 Q to B 2 (White has nothing better; Q to R 5 ch, K to K 2 [18 Q to K 2, B to K Kt 5] would be weak) Q takes Q ch; 18 K takes Q, B to Q B 4 ch; etc. There remains only

14 B to Q R 4!	14 B to Q 2 (K to B 2)
15 B takes Kt	15 B takes B

Had White played instead, 15 Kt to B 3, he would have been no better off, after 15 — Kt to K 4; 16 B takes B ch, (if P takes Kt, B takes B) Q takes B; 17 P takes Kt, Q takes Q; 18 P takes Q, Kt takes B; (19 K to B 2, Kt to Kt 5 ch; 20 K takes P, Kt takes P ch).

16 Kt to Q 2	16 Q to K 2
17 Castles Q R	17 B to Kt 2, and

Black retains the advantage of his piece, even if he lose the B P without equivalent; leaving 14 — K to B 2 out of view, he has at command after 15 B takes Kt, 15 — P takes B; 16 Kt to Q 2, Kt takes B; 17 Q takes Kt, B to K Kt 5; 18 Castles Q R, B to K 2, and many other ways of continuing; e. g.: 14 — B to K 2, 15 P to B 3, R to K B sq; (16 P to Q 5, K to B 2;) and 14 — B to K 2, 15 P to Q 5, K to B 2; 16 P takes Kt, Q takes Q; 17 P takes Q, Kt takes B, etc., which is probably stronger than the moves of the B given in the text. In all these cases the second player need not fear a serious attack, and gradually attains a development (often retaining his passed P) and in many ways threatens his opponent with lively counter-attacks, results which, perhaps, greatly surpass those hitherto reached. Besides by 9 P to B 6, this result may be attained by moving the Kt. From what follows it will be seen that the move 9 Kt to K 2, which, so far as we know, has hitherto been considered the only good method in theory and

practice, is less favorable for Black than the move 9 Kt to K B 3, which has singularly been overlooked.

II

A

	9 K Kt to K 2?
10 Q Kt to B 3?	10 B to Kt 2
11 Q B takes P	11 P to Q B 3

Dufresne, in his "*Kleines Lehrbuch*," here gives (the only variation of the old defence which it contains,) viz.: 11 — Q Kt to B 3; 12 B to K 3, Q to Q 3, as favorable for Black; White is, however, still in advance in development, with chances of attack, (e. g.: 13 Castles, R to K B sq; 14 Q to Q 3, etc.; or, 13 Kt to Q Kt 5, Q to Kt 6 ch; 14 B to B 2, Q takes Kt P; 15 Kt takes Q B P ch, K to Q sq; 16 R to K Kt sq, etc;) and he could have played 12 Kt to Q Kt 5 with more effect than 12 B to K 3.

The move 11 — P to Q B 3 is stronger than Q Kt to B 3, for, after the retreat of the B, it results in the loss of White's Q P and the total destruction of his game; consequently the attempt is sometimes made to force the attack with the sacrifice of the second piece, but this succeeds against weak play only.

12 Q to Q 3	12 K R to B sq!
-------------	-----------------

This is better than taking the B at once, for by so doing he would subject himself to a fierce attack.

First:

13 Q to K Kt 3	13 R takes B, the most simple;
14 Q takes R	14 P takes B
15 Castles	15 B to K 3
16 Q R to Q sq	16 Q Kt to B 3

The attack by 16 Kt to Q Kt 5 would be frustrated by 16 — Kt to Kt 3; 17 Q to Kt 3, Kt to Q R 3; (18 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to Q 2).

Second.

13 Castles	13 P takes B
14 Kt to Q Kt 5	14 R takes B
15 R takes R	15 P to Q R 3
16 Kt to Q B 3	16 P takes P

Black can, of course, proceed in many other and more cautious ways, but we give this continuation because it gives freedom to the game in an elegant manner;

a

17 R takes K P	17 B to K B 4!
18 R takes Kt ch	18 Q takes R

19 Q takes B
20 K to B sq

19 B takes P ch
20 Q to B 3 and
White loses.

b

17 Q takes P
18 R takes B

17 B to B 4
18 Q takes P ch

If White try 18 Q takes Q Kt P, then B takes P ch; 19 K to B sq, R to R 2; 20 Q to Kt 3, Q Kt to B 3 (or K to B sq; 21 R takes K B, Q takes R; 22 Q takes Kt ch, K to Kt 2) 21 R takes Q B, Kt takes R; 22 Q to K Kt 8 ch, K to Q 2; 23 Q to Q 5 ch, Kt to Q 3, and he has gained no advantage.

19 R to B 2
20 Q takes Q Kt P
21 K to R sq
22 Q takes R

19 P to Kt 6
20 Q takes R ch
21 Q to B 5 (or Q R 2)
22 K Kt to B 3 and
Black wins.

c

17 Q to K 2
18 K to B sq
19 P takes B
20 R to Q sq

17 B takes P ch
18 B takes Kt
19 B to B 4
20 Q to B 2 and wins.

If by this we have shown the sacrifice of the B to be unsound, so likewise it appears

that defending the B by Kt to Q B 3, thereby imperilling the Q P, is of no use, and the gambit-player would do much better to retreat the attacked B at once, a fact which seems not before to have occurred to any one.

B

10 B to Kt 3!! 10 Q Kt to B 3

Black has nothing better, for neither 10 — P to B 6; 11 P takes P, P takes P; 12 Q takes P, Q takes P; 13 B to B 7 ch, K to Q sq; 14 Kt to Q B 3, nor 10 — B to Kt 2; 11 P to B 3, R to B sq; 12 Castles, Kt to Kt 3?; 13 P to R 5, Q to R 5; 14 P takes Kt, P to Kt 6; 15 B to B 7 ch, K to K 2; 16 R takes P, Q to R 7 ch; 17 K to B sq, Q to R 8 ch; 18 K to K 2, Q takes P ch; 19 K to Q 3, appear satisfactory.

11 P to B 3 11 Kt to Q R 4

Black abandons the B P without any equivalent; his position remains crowded, and thus it is shown that the book move, Kt to K 2, is only of use when White is kind enough to reply with Kt to Q B 3; the case is different in the next variation.

(To be Continued.)

GAME No. 77.

Game played at Berlin, August 31, 1881, during the late Congress: Messrs. Minckwitz, Tschigorin and Wittek consulting against Messrs. Schottlander, Schwarz and Schwede.

Evans' Gambit Declined.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MINCKWITZ, <i>et al.</i>	SCHOTTLANDER, <i>et al.</i>	MINCKWITZ, <i>et al.</i>	SCHOTTLANDER, <i>et al.</i>
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	22 Kt to B 3	22 Q to K Kt 5
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	23 Kt to Kt 5	23 R takes Kt (l)
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	24 P takes R	24 B takes P
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B to Kt 3	25 Q to Kt 3	25 Q takes Q
5 P to Q R 4	5 P to Q R 3	26 P takes Q	26 B takes B P
6 Castles	6 P to Q 3	27 P to Kt 4	27 P to K Kt 3
7 P to R 5	7 B to R 2	28 P takes P	28 P takes P
8 P to Kt 5	8 P takes P	29 R to B 4 (m)	29 R to K sq (n)
9 B takes P	9 K Kt to K 2	30 B to B 3	30 R to K 7 (o)
10 P to Q 4	10 P takes P	31 R to R 2	31 K to B 2
11 Kt takes P	11 B to Q 2	32 R takes P ch	32 K to Kt 3
12 Kt takes Kt	12 Kt takes Kt	33 R to B 6 ch	33 K takes P
13 B to Kt 2 (a)	13 Castles	34 R to B 7	34 R to K 5
14 Q to Q 5 (b)	14 B to Q B 4 (c)	35 R takes R P	35 B to Kt 6
15 B takes Kt (d)	15 B takes B	36 R to Kt 2	36 B to Q 4
16 Q to B 4	16 Q to R 5 (e)	37 K to R 2	37 B to B 3
17 Q Kt to Q 2	17 K R to K sq	38 B to Q 2 ch	38 K to Kt 3
18 K to R sq	18 R to K 3 (f)	39 R takes P	39 P to Q 4
19 Q to B 3 (g)	19 R to K Kt 3	40 R to B 8	40 B to B 7
20 P to B 4 (h)	20 P to B 4 (i)	41 R to K R 8	41 K to Kt 2
21 Q to Kt 3 ch (j)	21 K to B sq (k)	42 R to R 3 and wins.	

NOTES.—*Translated from Schachzeitung.*

(a) Here Q to Q 5 would be good, *e.g.*: 13 Q to Q 5, Castles; 14 P to R 6, Kt to Kt 5; 15 Q takes Q Kt P, Kt takes B P; 16 R to R 2, Kt to Q 5; 17 Q to Q 5 and the advanced R P gives White the better game; or, if 14 P to R 6, Q to B sq; 15 B to Kt 2, Kt to Kt 5; 16 B takes B, Q takes B; 17 Q takes Kt P, K R to Kt sq; 18 Kt to Q B 3, Kt takes R P; 19 Q takes Kt, B takes P ch; 20 R takes B, R takes Q; 21 R takes R, etc.

(b) Not so strong now as on the previous move.

(c) An excellent move, not at all apparent. Now both R takes P and Kt to Kt 5 are threatened; on the whole we now prefer Black's position.

(d) They have nothing else to do.

(e) This strong move somewhat disconcerts the White allies; still they have just enough resource for defence.

(f) They dare not take either K P or B P; the first, on account of 19 P to K B 3, the second on account of 19 R takes B, Q takes R; 20 R to K B sq, Q takes Kt; 21 Q takes P ch, and mate follows.

(g) White must play with extreme care in order not to get the worst of it; after P to B 3, or 4, would follow R to R 3.

(h) The only satisfactory continuation: If P to B 3, Q to Kt 6 would be decisive; *e.g.*, 21 R to K Kt sq, Q to Kt 4 (not R to R 3, because of 22 Kt to B sq, Q to Kt 4; 23 P to B 4, Q to Kt 3; 24 Kt to K 3, etc).

(i) There is but one reply to this strong move; Q R to K sq would give Black the better game by the reply R to K sq.

(j) This fine check at least equalizes the game.

(k) If K to R sq there would follow, 22 Kt to B 3, Q takes P (if Q to Kt 5, 23 Kt to Kt 5, etc).

(l) For the exchange Black gains several pawns and triples White's pawns, but not for a long time.

(m) 29 P to Kt 4 would be weak, on account of 29 B to Q 6; 30 R to B 4, B to K 5 ch; 31 K to R 2, B to K 6, etc.

(n) The best reply to the threatened R to R 4, followed by P to Kt 6. There follow some interesting Rook and Bishop moves.

(o) 30 R to K 3 would be better, for then the advance of the Q and B pawns would give chance of success.

GAME No. 78.

Played in the late telegraphic match between Toronto, Can., and Detroit, Mich., between Messrs. Northcote and Stark, Toronto, and Messrs. Keeler and Punched, Detroit.

Board A.—French Defence.

<i>White.</i>		<i>Black.</i>	
NORTHCOTE & STARK.	KEELER & PUNCHED.	NORTHCOTE & STARK.	KEELER & PUNCHED.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 3	17 B to Q Kt 5	17 B to K Kt 5
2 P to Q 4	2 P to Q 4	18 Kt takes K P (g)	18 Kt takes Kt
3 Q Kt to B 3	3 B to Kt 5 (a)	19 B takes Kt	19 B takes Q (h)
4 K B to Q 3 (b)	4 P to Q B 4 (c)	20 B takes Q	20 B takes Q B P
5 Q B to Q 2	5 P takes Q P	21 Q R to Q B sq	21 P to Q 6 (i)
6 Q Kt to Kt 5	6 B to B 4 (d)	22 B to Q B 3	22 P to K B 3 (j)
7 P to Q Kt 4	7 B to Kt 3	23 K R to K sq (k)	23 P to Q R 3
8 B to K B 4	8 Kt to Q B 3 (e)	24 B to Q 7	24 P to Q 5
9 Kt to Q 6 ch	9 K to B sq	25 B to Q Kt 4	25 P to Q R 4
10 P to K 5	10 Kt takes Q Kt P	26 B to Q B 8 (l)	26 Kt to K 2
11 Kt to K B 3	11 P to K R 3 (f)	27 P to Q 7	27 K to B 2
12 Castles	12 B to B 4	28 R takes Kt ch	28 K to Kt 3
13 B to K 2	13 Kt to Q B 3	29 R to K 8	29 B to R 5
14 R to Kt sq	14 B takes Kt	30 P queens	30 R takes R
15 P takes B	15 Q to B 3	31 Q takes Q P	31 Q R takes B
16 B to K Kt 3	16 P to K 4	32 Q to K Kt 4 ch	Resigns.

NOTES.—*From the Toronto Globe.*

(a) Inferior to Kt to K B 3.

(b) Although this move is frequently played, yet 4 P takes P, followed, after P takes P, by 5 Kt to K B 3, is better.

(c) Black's strongest move.

(d) An unnecessary retreat; 6 B takes B ch is the true play, *e.g.*:

7 Q takes B
8 B takes P

6 B takes B ch
7 P takes P

8 Q to Kt 3, with a good game.

(e) Rather remarkable that Black has no way to prevent the check.

(f) Black should capture the Bishop, which is now commandingly posted.

(g) Very lively play, this and the following, out of which Black should come better than he does.

(h) We think Q takes B better.

(i) Kt takes B would help Black's game. The text threatens more than it can accomplish.

(j) Not to be commended.

(k) The beginning of the end.

(l) "This was the unkindest cut of all."

CAME NO. 79.

Played in the same match.

Board B.—French Defence.

<i>White.</i>		<i>Black.</i>	
C. S. BELL.	J. H. GORDON.	C. S. BELL.	J. H. GORDON.
F. ROSENFELD.	W. A. LITTLEJOHN.	F. ROSENFELD.	W. A. LITTLEJOHN.
<i>Detroit.</i>		<i>Toronto.</i>	
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 3	25 K R to K sq	25 Kt to K 5 (g)
2 P to Q 4	2 P to Q 4	26 R to K 2	26 P to B 4
3 P takes P (a)	3 P takes P	27 Q R to Q B sq (h)	27 K to Kt 2
4 Kt to K B 3	4 B to Q 3	28 P to K Kt 3	28 R to K B 3
5 P to Q B 4	5 P takes P	29 K to Kt 2	29 K R to K 3
6 B takes P	6 Kt to K B 3	30 Q R to Q B 2 (i)	30 P to K R 3
7 Kt to Q B 3	7 P to Q B 3	31 P to K R 4	31 P to K Kt 4
8 Castles	8 Castles	32 R P takes P	32 P takes P
9 B to K Kt 5 (b)	9 B to K Kt 5	33 P takes P	33 R to K Kt 3
10 P to K R 3	10 B takes Kt	34 Q to B 4 (j)	34 Q to Q sq
11 Q takes B	11 Q Kt to Q 2	35 R to K 3 (k)	35 R takes P (l)
12 Q R to Q sq (c)	12 Q to B 2	36 R to B 8	36 Q takes R
13 Kt to K 2	13 Q to R 4 (d)	37 R takes Kt	37 R takes R (m)
14 B to Q 2	14 B to Kt 5 (e)	38 Q takes R ch	38 K to R 2
15 B takes B	15 Q takes B	39 Q to R 5 ch	39 K to Kt 2
16 B to Kt 3	16 Q R to K sq	40 B takes P	40 R to K Kt 5 (n)
17 Kt to Kt 3	17 Kt to Q Kt 3	41 Q to B 7 ch	41 K to R 3
18 Kt to B 5	18 Q Kt to Q 4	42 Q to B 6 ch	42 K to R 2
19 Q to Kt 3	19 P to K Kt 3	43 B to K 6	43 Q to B 7 ch
20 Kt to K 3	20 K Kt to K 5	44 K to R 3	44 R takes P ch (p)
21 Kt takes Kt (f)	21 P takes Kt	45 K takes R	45 Q to Q 6 ch
22 Q to Q 3	22 Kt to K B 3	46 K to R 4	46 Q to K 5 ch
23 P to K B 4	23 Q to Q 3	47 K to Kt 3	47 Q to K 6 ch
24 Q to K B 3	24 R to K 2		

Drawn game.

NOTES.—*From the Toronto Globe.*

(a) It is still somewhat doubtful whether the more modern move of 3 Kt to Q B 3 is stronger than the text, though it may effect a more lasting attack. The greatest objection to 3 P takes P is that it generally leads to the isolation of White's Q P, as in the present instance.

(b) A better play is B to K 3. The pinning of the Kt is not much good, so long as Black can support with Q Kt.

(c) Kt to K 4 would now produce a very interesting and complicated attacking position, but one which the time limit of five minutes to a move would make rather hazardous.

(d) Black seizes the first opportunity to advance, but White's next play preserves for him the advantage of the "move."

(e) To play now Q to K R 4 might break up the position of White's Pawns on the King's wing, unless an exchange of Queens were made; but if White replied 15 P to K Kt 4, Black would find their Queen cramped up for several moves.

(f) Very cleverly played.

(g) A good position, as it cannot be captured without letting Black get a Pawn passed.

(h) Taking possession of an open file, which ultimately proved of considerable advantage.

(i) All this is very carefully played on both sides, and there seems no way to break through except by the line now adopted on Black's part.

(j) The play now becomes critical on both sides. The present move threatens an exchange of Queens, or the capture of another Pawn. Of the three most likely squares to retreat to, Black chose the best, and in their answering play White truly divined the situation, making the most complete reply on the board. Had Black played Q to K 3, then White 35 R to B 7 etc., and if Black 34 Q

to Q 2, although it defends both the Pawns, the capture of White's Kt's Pawns is prevented by reason of R takes Kt, etc., and Black is still a Pawn behind.

(k) Had this not been played Black had a fine attack by R takes P, etc.

(l) Although the Pawn is thus recovered, White's splendid move of 36 R to B 8 completely foils the attack, as it is necessary for Black to capture the Rook, when White, by giving up the "exchange," obtains a position commanding a draw.

(m) Taking with either Pawn leads to loss.

(n) There is nothing better for them than a draw, though the Q P can be safely taken.

(o) Again the proper move, for White has no time to spare for improvement of his position.

(p) A fitting ending to a well fought fight. This fine sacrifice is "a Roland for an Oliver," and compels the draw by perpetual check.

CAME No. 80.

Played in the same match.

Board C.—English Opening.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
H. F. LEE, C. W. PHILLIPS. Toronto.	C. RICHTER, A. W. ALLEN. Detroit.	H. F. LEE, C. W. PHILLIPS. Toronto.	C. RICHTER, A. W. ALLEN. Detroit.
1 P to Q B 4	1 P to K 3	22 B takes Kt	22 B to K 3
2 P to K 3	2 P to Q B 4 (a)	23 Q to Q sq	23 P to K R 4
3 Kt to Q B 3 (b)	3 Kt to K B 3 (c)	24 R to Kt 5	24 P to R 3 (l)
4 P to Q 4	4 P takes P (d)	25 K R to Kt sq	25 R to Kt 2 (m)
5 P takes P	5 B to Kt 5	26 R takes Kt P	26 R takes R
6 B to Q 2	6 B takes Kt	27 Q takes P ch	27 Q to R 2 (n)
7 B takes B	7 P to Q 4	28 Q takes R	28 Q takes Q
8 P to B 5	8 P to Q 2	29 R takes Q	29 R to K sq (o)
9 Kt to B 3	9 Castles (e)	30 B to K 5 ch	30 Kt takes B (p)
10 B to Q 3	10 Kt to B 3	31 P takes Kt	31 P to B 5
11 Q to B 2	11 P to K Kt 3 (f)	32 K to Q 2	32 P to Q 5
12 Castles Q R (g)	12 Kt to K sq (h)	33 P to R 3	33 B to Q 4 (q)
13 P to K Kt 4	13 P to B 4 (i)	34 R to Kt 5	34 P to B 6
14 P takes P	14 K P takes P	35 B to B 2	35 R to Q sq
15 Q R to Kt sq	15 Kt to Kt 2	36 K to Q 3 (r)	36 B to K Kt sq
16 P to K R 4	16 Kt to K R 4	37 K to Q 2	37 P to Q 6
17 B to Q 2	17 K to R sq	38 B to Q sq	38 B to Q 4
18 B to K R 6	18 R to K Kt sq (j)	39 R to Kt 3	39 R to K sq
19 Kt to Kt 5	19 Q to B 3	40 B takes P	40 R takes P
20 Q to Kt 3 (k)	20 Kt to B 5	41 B takes B	41 R takes B
21 Kt to B 7 ch	21 Q takes Kt	42 P to Kt 4	

and after a few more moves Black resigned.

NOTES.—By H. F. Lee, (*Toronto Globe*).

(a) P to Q 4, I believe is better. The move in the text enables White, if the game becomes identical with the Queen's Gambit declined, as it usually does, to force an exchange of pieces to Black's disadvantage. See note (c).

(b) Kt to K B 3 also appears to be a good move. White's development would in that case proceed more equally on both wings than in the actual game.

(c) If now or at the next move Black play P to Q 4, White can secure a slight advantage by P takes Q P, followed by B to Kt 5 ch.

(d) This capture is unnecessary at the present stage of the game, and gives White the better position.

(e) Should have preferred Kt to K 5.

(f) Black's position is already uncomfortable. If White were now castled on K side, P to K R 3 would be a better move for Black, but as it is that move could not be safely made. I think Black's best course would have been to bring the Q Kt by way of K 2 to the defence of the K quarters.

(g) The best move. It is very seldom in a close opening that we see all the pieces brought to bear on the opposite K so early in the game.

(h) Also the best move I think. 12 P to Q R 4, threatening Kt to Q Kt 5, would have been effectually answered by 13 P to Q R 3.

(i) P to K 4 would have been better. Black could then have brought the Q B into immediate action on the K side.

(j) We do not like this locking in of the King. R to K sq would have been better.

(k) The only move to protect the Q P. If Black now play Kt takes P, White wins a piece by Q takes Q P.

(l) Black makes this move preparatory to R to Kt 2 in order that the Kt may not be driven from the protection of K 4 square. There is not time to adopt that line of defence, however; Kt to K 2 would have been better.

(m) Kt to K 2 or Q to R 2 were the only moves to prevent immediate loss.

(n) If the K moves, White mates in a few moves.

(o) The following also might have been played:

30 R to Kt 5

29 B to B 2

31 B to Q 2, and Black preserves the Kt.

30 R to K sq threatening to take the Q P.

(p) Forced, for if the K moves, White wins a piece by R takes B, etc. The Bishops now remaining being on the same color, White has an easy win.

(q) B to Kt 6, to be followed by R to Q B sq, would be of no use on account of the reply 34 R to Q 6.

(r) A lost move. They overlook Black's reply.

GAME No. 81.

Played at Brighton, Eng., on the occasion of Mr. Blackburne's recent visit.

Evans' Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. A. SMITH.	MR. BLACKBURNE.	MR. A. SMITH.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	23 Kt to K 4	23 P to K R 4 (e)
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	24 Kt to Q 6 ch	24 B takes Kt
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	25 B takes B	25 P takes P
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P	26 R to R 2	26 P to Kt 6
5 P to B 3	5 B to B 4	27 P to R 6	27 P to Q Kt 3 (f)
6 Castles (a)	6 P to Q 3	28 Q R to K Kt 2 (g)	28 Q to K 5
7 P to Q 4	7 P takes P	29 Q to B 3	29 R takes P ch
8 P takes P	8 B to Kt 3	30 R takes R	30 Q takes Q ch
9 Kt to Q B 3	9 Kt to R 4	31 R takes Q	31 P takes R
10 B to K 2 (b)	10 P to Q B 3	32 K takes P	32 R to R sq ch
11 K to R sq	11 P to K R 3	33 K to Kt 3	33 R to R 4
12 B to Kt 2	12 Kt to K 2	34 R to Q B 3 (h)	34 P to Q Kt 4
13 Kt to K R 4	13 P to Q 4	35 B to B 5	35 K to Kt sq
14 P to K 5	14 Kt to K B 4	36 R to B sq	36 B takes P
15 Kt takes Kt	15 B takes Kt	37 K to B 4	37 P to K Kt 3
16 P to Kt 4	16 B to Q 2	38 B to Q 6 ch	38 K to R sq
17 P to K B 4	17 Q to K 2	39 B to B 5	39 B to K 3
18 P to K B 5 (c)	18 Castles Q R	40 R to Q R sq	40 R to K B 4 ch
19 P to Q R 4	19 Kt to Q B 5	41 K to K 3	41 B to Q 4
20 B takes Kt	20 P takes B	42 K to Q 2	42 R to B 7 ch
21 P to Q R 5	21 B to B 2	43 K to B 3	43 R to B 6 ch
22 B to R 3	22 Q to K R 5 (d)	44 Resigns.	

NOTES.—By Mr. W. H. S. Monck, (*Brighton Guardian*).

(a) It is a matter of indifference whether he play this or 6 P to Q 4.

(b) Not the usual move, and the present game does not say much in its favor. The B may be left *en prise*, White recovering the piece by Q to R 4 ch, while if he retires, Q 3 appears to be his best square.

(c) He should here, I believe, have played P to Q R 4 so as to render "Castling" on the Q side dangerous. Black can hardly Castle at the K side as it is.

(d) A fine move, the strength of which White evidently underrated.

(e) Again well played. The K R file must now be opened.

(f) He might have checked at K 5 at once, and, when advancing the Pawn, Q Kt 4 seems the best post for it.

(g) This brings about a series of ruinous exchanges, but it is not easy to find a good move for White. Perhaps Q to B 3, giving up the Q P was best; the capture would probably have proved fatal on account of R to Q sq, followed by P to K 6, but Black was not bound to take.

(h) He should, I believe, have defended his P by K to Kt 4. After the move in the text his game is hopeless. P to K 6 was also worth considering.

GAME No. 82.

Played recently in London, between "Mephisto" and a mortal.

Two Knights' Defence.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MEPHISTO.	AMATEUR.	MEPHISTO.	AMATEUR.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	23 B takes B	23 Q takes B ch
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	24 Q takes Q	24 Kt takes Q
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to B 3 (a)	25 Kt to Kt 5	25 R to R 5
4 Kt to Kt 5	4 P to Q 4	26 Kt takes P	26 R to Q B sq
5 P takes P	5 Kt to Q R 4	27 P to Q 6	27 R takes B P
6 P to Q 3 (b)	6 P to K R 3	28 K R to K sq	28 Kt to Q 6
7 Kt to K B 3	7 P to K 5	29 R to K 2	29 R to K sq
8 Q to K 2	8 Kt takes B	30 Kt to Kt 5	30 P to B 4
9 P takes Kt	9 B to Q B 4	31 P to B 3 (k)	31 P takes P
10 P to B 3 (c)	10 B to K Kt 5 (d)	32 R to K 7	32 Kt to B 4
11 P to K R 3	11 B takes Kt (e)	33 R to K Kt sq (l)	33 P to Kt 4
12 P takes B	12 Castles	34 R to K B sq	34 R to R 5 (m)
13 P to Kt 4	13 R to K sq (f)	35 P to R 3	35 P to Kt 5
14 P to B 4	14 B to Q 3	36 P takes P	36 P takes P
15 B to K 3 (g)	15 P to Q R 4	37 R fr B sq to K sq	37 P to B 7
16 P takes P (h)	16 R takes P	38 R to K 8 ch (n)	38 R takes R
17 Kt to Q 2	17 R to R 6	39 R takes R ch	39 K to B 2
18 Kt to Kt 3	18 Q to R sq (i)	40 R to K 7 ch	40 K to B sq
19 Castles K R	19 Q to B sq (j)	41 K to Kt 2	41 R to K B 5
20 K to R 2	20 Q to B 4	42 K to B sq	42 P to Kt 6
21 Q to Q 2	21 Kt to R 4	White resigns (o).	
22 Kt to Q 4	22 B takes P ch		

NOTES.—By Mephisto—(Knowledge).

(a) This move constitutes the Two Knights' Defence.

(b) This move gives White, if not a bad, at least a difficult game to play; the continuation 6 B to Kt 5 ch is to be preferred.

(c) This move is stronger than the usual move P to K R 3. White threatens an attack with his Pawns on the hostile Bishop, thereby developing also his strong Queen's wing. P to B 3 also provides a refuge for White's Knight on Q 4, in case Black should Castle, which would leave the Knight *en prise*.

(d) This certainly seems the most attacking line of play; in addition to which Black could also play P to Q R 4, to prevent the advance of the Queen's Pawns, or P to Q Kt 4, or Castles.

(e) This is better than B to R 4, which would result to the advantage of White, *e. g.*, 11 B to R 4, 12 P to K Kt 4, B to Kt 3, 13 Kt to K 5, with the better game.

(f) Threatening to win the Queen.

(g) This is the right move to stop any advance of the Black King's Pawn. Thus, for instance, 15 P to Q B 5 instead, would not be good; for 15 P to Q B 5, P to K 6; 16 B takes P, B takes K B P with the better game. White could not take the Bishop, for then Black would win his Queen by P takes P ch.

(h) Black has played P to Q R 4 with the intention of breaking up the Pawns on White's Queen's wing. If instead of P takes P, as actually occurred, White should play P to Kt 5, then P to Kt 3 would stop White's Queen's Pawns. Black might, perhaps, also reply with P to B 3. The variations arising out of this move are very numerous. The idea is the same as in 15 P to Q R 4, namely, to separate White's Pawns, and then attack them singly, *e. g.*,—16 P to Kt 5, P to B 3; 17 P to B 5, or see (A); B to Kt sq; 18 P to K 6, P takes P; 19 Q takes P, Q to Q 2; 20 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q; 21 Kt to Q 2, B to R 2; 22 Kt to Kt 3, P to R 5, with the better game.

(A) It would be disadvantageous to take with the Queen's Pawn, thereby opening the file commanded by the Black Queen; therefore 17 Kt P takes P, P takes P. If now White should play P takes P, then Q to B 2 would give Black a very good game.

(i) Threatening the capture of a Knight.

(j) By 19 Castles, White thought to evade Black's attack on the Queen's side, but only to exchange it for an attack on the King's side; the chance of which Black at once followed up by Q to B sq.

(k) White hopes to be compensated by his attack of R to K 7 for this move.

(l) This is a loss of time, as Black thereby advances his Pawn in support of the Bishop's Pawn. White cannot venture upon anything for fear of P to B 7; if K to K 3, then Black wins the White King's Pawn by Kt to K 5 ch. Therefore 33 R to K B sq at once was White's best play.

(m) This is hardly necessary; the object was to make the Rook available for the support of the other Rook *via* R to R sq.

(n) This is weak again. R to B 7 would have given White a good game, for, in reply to R to B 4, White would play K to Kt 3 with a fair chance of drawing.

(o) Black threatens to Queen his Pawn by P to Kt 7 ch, which White cannot prevent.

GAME No. 83.

A "Circulation Game" played for a prize offered by *Design and Work*, which was to go to him who first could demonstrate a mate. The players were ten Chess editors who were paired as named below. The editor of *Design and Work* started the game, and it was then continued by one of each side alternately playing a move by correspondence, without consultation. The notes are by Mr. W. N. Potter, of *Land and Water*.

Bishop's Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	27 R to Kt 4	27 R to K Kt 2 (j)
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	28 Kt to R 5	28 P to K B 4
3 B to Q B 4	3 Q to K R 5 ch (a)	29 R to K Kt 5	29 R to K B 2
4 K to B sq (b)	4 P to Q 3 (c)	30 R takes Kt	30 P takes P dis. ch
5 Q to K B 3 (d)	5 P to K Kt 4	31 K to K 2	31 P to Q 4
6 P to K Kt 3	6 Q to K Kt 5	32 R to Kt 4 (k)	32 K to Q 3
7 P takes P	7 P takes P	33 R takes R P	33 R to K R 2 (l)
8 Kt to B 3	8 Kt to K 2 (e)	34 Kt to K Kt 3	34 R to K B 2
9 P to Q 4	9 B to K R 3	35 P to B 4	35 P to Q B 3
10 B to Q 2	10 Q takes Q	36 R to Kt 4	36 K to B 4
11 Kt takes Q	11 B to K Kt 5	37 P to K R 4	37 P to Q Kt 4
12 K to B 2	12 Kt to Q B 3	38 P takes Q P	38 P takes P
13 Kt to K 2	13 Kt to K Kt 3	39 R to Kt 5 (m)	39 R to K B 5
14 K R to K Kt sq (f)	14 B takes Kt	40 Kt to B 5	40 P to Q 5 (n)
15 K takes B	15 Q Kt to K 4 ch	41 P to K R 5	41 P to Q 6 ch
16 P takes Kt	16 Kt takes P ch	42 K to K 3	42 R checks
17 K to B 2	17 Kt takes B	43 K takes P	43 R to K R 6
18 B takes P	18 B takes B	44 Kt to K 3 dis. ch	44 K to Kt 5
19 Kt takes B	19 Castles Q R (g)	45 K takes P	45 P to R 3
20 P to Kt 3	20 Kt to K 4	46 R to K Kt 6 (o)	46 P to R 4
21 R to Kt 7	21 Q R to K Kt sq	47 R to K Kt 5	47 P to R 5
22 Q R to K Kt sq	22 Kt to K Kt 3	48 K to K 4 (p)	48 R to R 7
23 R takes R	23 R takes R	49 Kt to Q 5 ch	49 K to R 6
24 Kt to Q 5	24 P to K R 4 (h)	50 P takes P	50 P takes P
25 R to Kt 5	25 P to K R 5	51 Kt to B 3	Mr. J. Pierce here
26 Kt to K B 4 (i)	26 K to Q 2	demonstrated the mate (q).	

Moves 1, 2 and 3 for White, and 1 and 2 for Black were made by the chess editor of *Design and Work*.

(a) From this point the moves for Black were made in rotation by the following players in the order here named to the end of the game: Messrs. J. Pierce, Sergeant Major W. McArthur, Fred. Thompson and H. J. C. Andrews.

(b) From this point the moves for White were made in rotation by the Rev. C. E. Ranken, Messrs. W. T. Pierce, J. White and J. T. Palmer.

(c) Not much to be said against this line of defence, until the mud of the Bishop's Gambit settles into something like solid earth.

(d) The old recognized reply. Probably either Kt to Q B 3, or P to Q 4 is as good.

(e) I rather prefer P to Q B 3.

(f) B to Kt 3 is advisable here.

(g) It is an end game, and consequently the King ought not to be taken from the center of the board. 19 Kt to K 4 is tenable, notwithstanding 20 Kt to Q 5; but 19 P to Q B 3, followed by K to K 2 is best.

(h) I favor K to Q sq, followed, if Kt to B 6, by R to R sq. The next move weakens their position.

(i) This strong move illustrates how ill-advised was the advance of Black's K R P.

(j) A dreadful blunder. "It was some consolation," says the Leeds *Mercury*, "to Mr. P. afterwards that he possessed the patience to demonstrate the mate, and thus, although the perpetrator of the blunder, to prove himself the prize-winner."

(k) Mr. Ranken wisely avoids Kt to B 6 ch, which is a mere pitfall.

(l) Mr. Thompson doubtless felt too despondent to look out much. The only chance in their desperate circumstances was to push on with the Pawn.

(m) Mr. Palmer herein chooses the shortest road to victory, and, as will be seen, Mr. Ranken carries on the idea.

(n) Mr. McArthur doubtless saw the hopelessness of this advance. No blame attaches to him, however, for there is nothing else to be done.

(o) An ingenious notion of Mr. White's, his intention being if 46 R takes P, then 47 Kt to B 2 ch, K to B 4, [mate in two otherwise], 48 P to Kt 4 ch, and 49 Kt to K 3 ch, with a clear and comfortable win.

(p) Best, as bringing the King nearer to the all-important Pawn, and freeing the Kt.

(q) The method of winning is particularly clear, viz: sacrificing the Kt for the adverse Q R P, and bringing their King into conjunction with their K R P.

GAME No. 84.

Played in August last at the Café de la Regence, Paris, M. Arnous de Riviere playing against M. Girod and Louvet in consultation.

Center Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
G. AND L.	DE R.	G. AND L.	DE R.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	19 Q R to Q B sq (g)	19 Q to R 4
2 P to Q 4	2 P takes P	20 Kt to B 4 (h)	20 Q to K Kt 4
3 P to Q B 3	3 P takes P	21 B to K 5 (i)	21 R to B sq
4 B to Q B 4	4 P takes P (a)	22 B to B 4	22 Q to K B 4
5 Q B takes P	5 P to Q 3 (b)	23 Q to Q Kt 3 (j)	23 R to B 3
6 Kt to K B 3 (c)	6 Kt to Q B 3	24 B to B 7	24 Q to K Kt 4
7 Castles	7 B to K 3	25 B takes Kt	25 Q takes B
8 B takes B	8 P takes B	26 Q takes P	26 R to B 2
9 Q to Kt 3	9 Q to Q 2	27 Q to Q Kt 5 ch	27 K to K 2 (k)
10 Kt to Kt 5	10 Kt to Q sq	28 Q to K R 5	28 Q to K sq
11 P to K B 4 (d)	11 P to K R 3 (e)	29 Q to Q R 5	29 Q to B 3 (l)
12 Q to K R 3	12 Q to K 2	30 R to K B 7 ch	30 K to Q sq (m)
13 Kt to R 3	13 Kt to K B 3	31 R to Q sq ch	31 K to B sq
14 P to K 5	14 Kt to R 2	32 R takes R ch	32 Q takes R
15 P takes P	15 Kt takes Kt (f)	33 Q to R 6 ch	33 K to Kt sq
16 P takes Kt	16 Q takes Kt P	34 R to Kt sq ch	34 K to R sq
17 P takes P	17 Q to Q B 4 ch	35 Kt to Kt 6 ch and wins.	
18 K to R sq	18 Q takes P		

NOTES.—By M. Rosenthal, (*Revue Illustrée*).

(a) Our readers know that the correct move here is P to B 7.

(b) We have hitherto demonstrated that the defences 5 ——— Kt to K B 3, B to Q Kt 5 ch, Q to Kt 4 or P to K R 3 do not prevent White's winning; it is the same with the text move, which we need not here examine again.

(c) We believe this to be the strongest move, though White could continue the attack by 6 Q to Q Kt 3, or 6 P to K 5.

(d) We would prefer 11 Kt to Q 2, which permits the adoption of the same attack, with one more piece in play.

(e) Black has no better move; if 11 ——— Kt to K B 3, White has a strong attack by 12 P to K 5, or 12 Kt to Q 2.

(f) If 15 ——— Q takes P, 16 Q to R 5 ch, Kt to B 2 (if K to Q 2, 17 Kt takes Kt, followed by Q to Q Kt 5) 17 Kt takes P, and wins; and if 15 ——— Q takes P, 16 Q to R 5 ch, K to K 2; 17 Kt takes K Kt, R takes Kt; 18 Q R to Q sq and wins.

(g) 19 Q to R 5 ch, Kt to B 2; 20 Kt to Kt 5, Q to Q 2; 21 Q R to Q sq would win more rapidly.

(h) We would prefer 20 Q to K Kt 4, Q to K Kt 4; 21 Q to R 4 ch, Kt to Q B 3; 22 R takes Kt, etc.

(i) 21 Q R to K sq, threatening R takes P would be more effective.

(j) White could win the exchange by 23 Q takes Q followed by Kt to Q 6 ch, but it was stronger to continue the attack as they do.

(k) If 27 ——— Q to Q 2, or R to Q 2, 28 Q to R 5 ch wins.

(l) If 29 ——— Q to Q sq, 30 Q R to Q sq, Q to Q B sq, (if R to Q 2, 31 R takes R ch, Q takes R; 32 R to B 7 ch winning the Q) 31 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to K sq; 32 R takes B ch, followed by Kt to Q 6 ch, winning the Q. And if 29 ——— Q to Q B sq; 30 Q to R 3 ch, K to K sq; 31 R takes B ch, R takes R; 32 Kt to Q 6 ch, and wins.

(m) It is evident that if 30 ——— K takes R, 31 Kt to K 5 ch, wins.

GAME No. 85.

Played with eleven other games simultaneously blindfold at Leipsic, on the 14th, of Oct. 1881.

Hampe Allgaier Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
J. H. ZUKERTORT.	HERR KUHN.	J. H. ZUKERTORT.	HERR KUHN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	13 Castles Q R	13 B to Q 2 (b)
2 Kt to Q B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	14 K R to K sq	14 K to Q sq
3 P to B 4	3 P takes P	15 P to K 5	15 Kt to K R 4 (c)
4 Kt to B 3	4 P to Kt 4	16 P to K 6	16 B to Q B sq
5 P to K R 4	5 P to Kt 5	17 Kt to Q 5	17 Q to K sq
6 Kt to K Kt 5	6 P to K R 3	18 P to K 7 ch	18 Kt takes P (d)
7 Kt takes P	7 K takes Kt	19 Kt takes Kt	19 B to B sq (e)
8 P to Q 4	8 P to Q 3	20 Kt to Q 5 (f)	20 Kt to B 3!
9 B takes P	9 B to Kt 2	21 B to B 4	21 Kt to K 5 (g)
10 B to B 4 ch	10 K to K sq (a)	22 Q to Q 3 (h)	22 B to B 4
11 B to K 3	11 Q to K 2	23 Kt to B 6!	Resigns.
12 Q to Q 2	12 Kt to B 3		

NOTES.

(a) K to Kt 3 constitutes a better defence.

(b) Not to much purpose; 13 P to Kt 6 to be followed by 14, B to Kt 5, appears to be better.

(c) The best course would be 15 P takes P, 16 P takes P, Kt takes P and White would have hardly anything better than to recover the sacrificed piece with

17 B to Q 4
if 17 Kt to K R 4 or K sq, then 18 B takes Kt, B takes B, 19 R takes B.
18 R takes Q
19 R takes K B
17 Kt takes B
18 Kt takes Q
19 Kt to R 4

or 19 K Kt to K 5, 20 R takes B ch, K takes R, 21 B takes R;
or 19 Q Kt to K 5, 20 R takes B ch, Kt takes R, 21 B takes R, etc.

(d) If K to Q 2 then 19 Q to Q 3.

(e) After 19 Q takes Kt, 20 B to K Kt 5, P takes B; 21 R takes Q, K takes R, White would win with 22 R to B sq (!)

(f) Far more conclusive than 20 Kt takes B, Q to Kt 3.

(g) If 21 Q to Kt 3 then 22 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 23 B to K 5 (!)

(h) Better than at once, 22 Kt to B 6, in which case Black would get Rook and Knight or the Queen.—(*Chess-Monthly*).

GAME No. 86.

Played on the 29th of August, 1881, in the Master Tourney at Berlin, between Messrs. H. von Schutz and F. Riemann.

Ruy Lopez.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
VON SCHUTZ.	RIEMANN.	VON SCHUTZ.	RIEMANN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	15 P takes Kt	15 Q takes Kt P
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	16 Q to R 5 ch	16 P to Kt 3
3 B to Kt 5	3 P to K B 4	17 Kt to K 2 (e)	17 Q takes B!
4 P to Q 4	4 B P takes K P	18 R P takes Q	18 P takes Q
5 Kt takes P (a)	5 Kt takes Kt	19 P takes P	19 P takes P
6 P takes Kt	6 P to B 3	20 B to B 4	20 B to Q B 4
7 B to Q B 4	7 Q to R 4 ch	21 Kt to Q B 3	21 B to K 3
8 Kt to B 3 (b)	8 Q takes K P	22 Kt to Kt 5	22 K to Q 2
9 Castles	9 P to Q 4	23 Kt to B 7	23 Q R to Q B sq
10 B to Kt 3	10 Kt to B 3	24 K R to K sq (f)	24 B to K Kt 5
11 P to B 3	11 B to Q B 4 ch	25 Kt to Kt 5	25 B to B 7
12 K to R sq	12 B to Q 3	26 K R to Q B sq	26 B to B 6 ch
13 P to K Kt 3	13 Kt to R 4 (c)	27 K to R 2	27 K R to Kt sq
14 P takes P (d)	14 Kt takes P ch	28 P to B 4	28 R to Kt 5

and White resigned.

NOTES.—Translated from *Sonntage-Blatt*.

(a) He should have first played B takes Kt before capturing the P.

(b) 8 Kt to Q 2 appears to offer a better chance to White; *e. g.*; 8 Kt to Q 2, Q takes K P; 9 B takes Kt, R takes B; 10 Castles, P to Q 4; 11 P to Q B 4, B to Q 3; 12 P to K Kt 3, threatening 13, Kt takes P, P takes Kt; 14 B to K B 4, and 15 B takes B. While both 12 — B to K B 4; 13 P takes P, P takes P; 14, Kt to Q B 4! P takes Kt; 15 B to K B 4 etc., and 12 —, B to K R 6; 13 R to K sq, Castles; 14 Q to Q R 4 etc. equalize the game.

(c) 13 — Q to K R 4 was also strong; *e. g.*, 14 B to K B 4, B takes B; 15 P takes B, B to R 6; followed by Castling Q R, or 14 Kt takes K P, Kt takes Kt; 15 P takes Kt, B to K Kt 5; 16 Q to K sq, B to B 6 ch; 17 K to Kt sq, B takes P, etc.; or 14 P takes P? B to K Kt 5; 15 Q to K sq, B to B 6 ch; 16 K to Kt sq, B to B 4 ch; 17 B to K 3, Kt to Kt 5! 18 R takes B, Q takes P ch; 19 K to B sq, Kt takes B ch; 20 R takes Kt, R to B sq ch, and mates next move.

(d) Here 14 Kt takes K P should have been tried; it is true that after 14 Kt takes P, P takes Kt; 15 P to K B 4, Kt takes P ch! 16 P takes Kt, Q to B 3, Black retains the P with better game; but every other reply of Black's would have allowed White to draw at least; *e. g.*, 14 Kt takes P, P takes Kt; 15 P to B 4, Q to K B 4; 16 Q takes B; Kt takes P ch; 17 P takes Kt, Q to R 6 ch; 18 K to Kt sq, Q takes P ch; 19 K to R sq, and Black can only draw; or 15 — Q to Q B 4? 16 R to K sq, and White now threatens to play B to K 3 and, after good play, to regain the Piece, while 16 — B to K 2; 17 R takes P, Kt to B 3; 18 R to K 5, Q to K 5; 19 P to B 3, Q to Kt 3; 20 B to K 3 followed by B to B 5 would result in White's favor.

(e) 17 Q to K 2 would be bad because of 17 — B to K Kt 5; 18 Q to K Kt 2! Q to R 5 ch; 19 K to Kt sq, B to B 4 ch; 20 R to B 2, R to K B sq etc.

(f) Instead of this bad move he should have played Kt takes B; after 24 — K takes Kt; 25 Q R to K sq ch, K to Q 2; 26 R to K 5, a P is regained and a chance of a draw remains.

GAME No. 87.

First game in Manhattan Club Tourney between Messrs. W. M. de Visser and A. L. Grütter.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. DE VISSER.	MR. GRÜTTER.	MR. DE VISSER.	MR. GRÜTTER.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	22 P to Q 5	22 Q to B 4
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	23 B takes P ch	23 Q takes B
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P	24 R takes Kt	24 Q to B 4
4 Kt takes P	4 B to B 4	25 R to K 4 (e)	25 P to K B 4
5 B to K 3	5 Q to B 3	26 R to K 5	26 P to Q 3
6 P to Q B 3	6 Kt to K 2	27 R to K 7	27 P to B 5
7 B to B 4	7 Kt to K 4	28 Q to K	28 P to K Kt 4 (f)
8 B to K 2	8 Q to Kt 3	29 Q to Q R	29 P takes R
9 Castles	9 Q takes K P	30 R to K B 7	30 B to Q 2
10 Kt to Q 2	10 Q to Kt 3	31 Q takes R ch	31 K to B 2 (g)
11 P to K B 4	11 Kt to Q 4	32 Q takes R	32 Q to B 8 ch
12 B to B 2	12 Kt takes K B P (a)	33 R to B	33 Q to Q 7
13 B to Kt 3	13 K Kt to Q 6 (b)	34 Q to K B 3	34 Q takes B
14 P to Q Kt 4 (c)	14 B takes Kt	35 R to B ch	35 K to Kt 3
15 P takes B	15 Q to Q Kt 3	36 Q takes P ch	36 K to R 4
16 Kt to B 3	16 Kt takes Kt	37 Q to B 7 ch	37 K to R 3
17 R takes Kt	17 Kt takes P	38 Q takes B	38 Q to B 7 ch
18 R to K 3 ch	18 K to Q	39 K to R	39 P to K 7
19 B to R 4 ch (d)	19 P to K B 3	40 Q to R 4 ch	40 K to Kt 3
20 Q R to Kt	20 Q to Q 3	41 Q to Kt 4 ch	41 K to R 3
21 B to Kt 3	21 Q to B	42 Q to K	42 Resigns.

NOTES.

(a) The opening thus far has been conducted similarly to that in the first game in the last American Congress between Messrs. Judd and Delmar. Mr. Delmar being the second player, played 12 B takes Kt, which is preferable to the move made by Mr Grütter.

(b) Not as good as Kt takes B ch, although in either case White would obtain the better game.

(c) White does not make the most of his position at this point. B takes Kt followed by 15 Q to K 2 ch, and 16 R to B 3, would have given him a decided superiority.

(d) To prevent the Black Q from playing to K R 3 when White plays R to Q Kt.

(e) The initiative of a too bold and reckless combination, not even justified by the fact that Black is hard pressed for time. R to Q 4 was the sounder move.

(f) Here Mr. Grütter makes the wrong move, overlooking the force of White's rejoinder, and the loss of the game is the consequence. By 28 P takes R or P to K R 3, he would have obtained much the better game. The former would likely have been continued as follows: 28 P takes R; 29 Q to R 4, B to Q 2; 30 R to K 4 dis ch, K to B 2; 31 R to Q B 4, winning the Q for the two Rooks, but having a decidedly inferior game. In the other case the following is probable: 28 P to K R 3; 29 Q to R 4, P to K Kt 4, 30 Q to B 2, P takes R; 31 Q to B 6, and will, as before, win the Q for the two Rooks, but leaving Black with the advantage.

(g) If B to K sq, White mates in four moves by Q to B 6 ch, B to Kt 4 ch, &c.

GAME No. 88.

Played in the Master-tourney at Berlin, 1881, between Messrs. Winawer and Wittek.

Muzio Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
WINAWER.	WITTEK.	WINAWER.	WITTEK.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	29 R (B 6) to B 7	29 R takes P
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	30 Kt to K 7 ch	30 K to Q sq
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4	31 Kt to Kt 8	31 Kt to K 3
4 B to B 4	4 P to Kt 5	32 R takes B ch	32 K to B sq
5 Castles	5 P takes Kt	33 Kt to B 6 (i)	33 Kt takes R
6 Q takes P	6 Q to B 3	34 R takes Kt	34 R to K 7 (j)
7 P to Q 3 (a)	7 B to R 3	35 Kt takes R P? (k)	35 R takes Q Kt P
8 Kt to B 3	8 K Kt to K 2	36 P to K R 4 (l)	36 R to Q B 7
9 Q B takes P	9 Q takes B (b)	37 P to R 5	37 R takes P
10 B takes P ch	10 K to Q sq	38 Kt to B 6	38 R to Q 6
11 Q takes Q	11 B takes Q	39 R to Kt 8 ch	39 R takes R
12 R takes B	12 Q Kt to B 3	40 Kt takes R	40 R takes P
13 Q R to K B sq	13 P to Q 3	41 K to Kt 3	41 R to Q 8
14 P to K R 3 (c)	14 Kt to K 4	42 K to Kt 4	42 K to Q 2
15 B to Kt 3	15 Q Kt to Kt 3	43 K to Kt 5	43 K to K 3
16 R to B 7	16 B to Q 2	44 Kt to R 6	44 P to B 4
17 P to Q 4	17 Kt to B 3	45 P to Kt 4	45 P to B 5
18 Kt to K 2	18 Kt to R 4	46 Kt to B 5	46 P to B 6
19 Kt to Kt 3	19 Kt takes B	47 Kt to K 3	47 P to Q 4
20 R P takes Kt	20 B to K sq! (d)	48 K to Kt 6	48 P to Q 5
21 R to K Kt 7	21 Kt to B sq	49 Kt takes R	49 P to B 7
22 R to B 6!	22 P to Q R 4 (e)	50 Kt to B 2	50 P to B 8=Q
23 Kt to K 2 (f)	23 P to R 5	51 Kt to R 3	51 Q to B 7 ch
24 P takes P	24 R takes P	52 K to Kt 7	52 Q to B 2 ch
25 Kt to B 4	25 K to B sq (g)	53 K to R 6	53 K to B 3
26 P to B 3	26 R to R 8 ch	54 P to Kt 5 ch	54 K to B 2
27 K to R 2 (h)	27 R to K 8	55 P to Kt 6 ch	55 K to B 3
28 Kt to Q 5	28 B to Q 2!	Resigns.	

NOTES.—Translated from *All. Sp. Zeitung*.

(a) P to K 5 is generally regarded as stronger.

(b) Had he taken with B, the following favorable continuation for White would have resulted 10 Q takes B, Q takes Q; 11 R takes Q, Castles; 12 Q R to K B sq, Q Kt to B 3; 13 R takes P, R takes R; 14 R takes R, K to R sq, and, by 15 Kt to Q Kt 5, at once gain a third Pawn for his sacrificed Piece.

(c) Necessary, to prevent adverse Knight from coming to Kt 5; there is threatened 14 — Kt to K 4; 15 B to Kt 3, K Kt to Kt 3; 16 R to B 2 or 6, Kt to Kt 5, etc.

(d) 20 — P to Q B 3 is no better; e. g., 21 Kt to R 5, K to B 2; 22 Kt to B 6, Q R to Q sq; 23 Kt takes R P, etc., and the advantage is with White.

(e) The best way to bring the Black R into play.

(f) 23 P to K 5 would not now be good; e. g., 23 P to K 5, Kt to Q 2! 24 R to K 6, P takes P; 25 P takes P, R to R 3, etc.

(g) If 25 ——— R takes P, he loses a Piece by 26 R takes Kt, followed by 27 Kt to K 6 ch.

(h) The game is correctly and beautifully played on both sides.

(i) 33 R from Kt 7 to K 7 comes up for consideration here; *e. g.*, 33 ——— R takes Kt; 34 R takes P ch, Kt takes R; 35 R takes R, and White has a chance for a draw because of Black's Pawns being isolated.

(j) The R P cannot be saved by R to R 5.

(k) Taking with R would be much better.

(l) Defending the B P with Kt and R followed by the gradual advance of the unobstructed P's, would be much more sound.

GAME No. 89.

One of sixteen games played simultaneously by Capt. Mackenzie at the rooms of the New Orleans C. C. & W. Club, in February, 1881.

MacDonnell's Double Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
CAPT. MACKENZIE.	N. L. SEGUIN.	CAPT. MACKENZIE.	N. L. SEGUIN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	19 R to Q Kt 2	19 K to Q B 2
2 B to B 4	2 B to B 4	20 K R to Q Kt sq	20 R to Q Kt sq
3 P to Q Kt 4	3 B takes P	21 B takes Kt	21 P takes B
4 P to K B 4	4 P takes P (a)	22 K to R 2	22 P to K R 4
5 Kt to K B 3	5 Q to K 2	23 P to K Kt 5	23 P takes P
6 Castles (b)	6 P to Q 3 (c)	24 B to Q 3	24 P to K Kt 5
7 P to Q B 3	7 B to Q B 4 ch	25 Kt to Kt sq	25 Q to K 4 ch
8 P to Q 4	8 B to Q Kt 3	26 K to R sq	26 Q to Kt 6
9 Q to K 2	9 B to K Kt 5	27 Kt to Q B 4 (f)	27 P takes P
10 Q B takes P	10 P to Q B 4	28 Kt takes B	28 Kt to K 4
11 P to Q 5	11 Q Kt to Q 2	29 Kt to R 8 ch	29 K to Q sq
12 R to K sq	12 K Kt to B 3	30 R takes P	30 R takes R
13 Q Kt to Q 2	13 B to Q B 2	31 R takes R	31 Kt takes B
14 P to K R 3	14 B to R 4	32 R to Kt 8 ch	32 K to K 2
15 P to K Kt 4 (d)	15 B to K Kt 3	33 R to Kt 7 ch	33 K to B sq
16 B to K Kt 5	16 Castles Q R (e)	34 Kt takes P	Black announces mate in four moves (g)
17 Q R to Q Kt sq	17 B to Q Kt 3		
18 P to Q R 4	18 P to Q R 4		

NOTES.

(a) This double gambit, which was adopted by MacDonnell against Labourdonnais, in their matches, gives White a fierce attack, unless properly met, and this is not the way to do it: Black's capture of the K B P ought to cost him the game; Labourdonnais replied to 4 P to K B 4, with 4 P to Q 4, with the effect of entirely breaking down MacDonnell's attack; *e. g.*: 4 P to K B 4, P to Q 4; 5 P takes Q P (if 5 B takes P, P to Q B 3; 6 P to Q B 3, best, P takes B; 7 P takes B, P takes K P; 8 P takes P, Q to Q 5; 9 Q to B 2, B to B 4; etc.) P to K 5; 6 Kt to K 2, Kt to K B 3; 7 P to Q B 3, B to B 4; 8 P to Q 4, P takes P, *en pass*; 9 Q takes P, Castles; 10 B to R 3, B takes B; 11 Kt takes B, B to Kt 5; 12 Castles, B takes Kt; 13 Q takes B, Kt takes P; 14 Q to K B 3, P to Q B 3; 15 Q R to Kt sq, Q to K 2; 16 B takes Kt, P takes B, and Black ought to win.

(b) Capt. Mackenzie here departs from the course usually adopted, that of defending the P by Q to K 2, followed by P to K 5, if Black bring out the K Kt.

(c) We see no reason why Mr. S. should not have proceeded to win the B, by Q to B 4 ch; White could have interposed the P, and then played Kt to K 5, but without much effect, for Black secures himself by Q to K 3 and Kt to K B 3, if R or B take B P.

(d) This is a dangerous venture as the result proves, but it must not be forgotten that Capt. M. was engaged in fifteen other games at the same time. In a serious game we doubt if he would have tried this.

(e) 15 ——— P to K R 4 at once is probably stronger.

(f) He braves the threatened onslaught by this futile effort to make a diversion; Kt to K B sq which is more defensive, is preferable.

(g) Beginning with B takes P ch, Mr. Sèguin has played the game throughout with commendable skill and tact.

A LEAF FROM CHINESE CHESS.



HE game of Chess has been practised in the Flowery Kingdom for myriads of ions, as every one knows who has read the voluminous works of Lao-tse, the favorite disciple of Confucius, but we have never been able to find,

in all our roamings over the broad fields of Chinese literature a more interesting reference to the game than the following which we extract from Vol. 784 of the *Nian-cul-sse*, with a somewhat free translation:

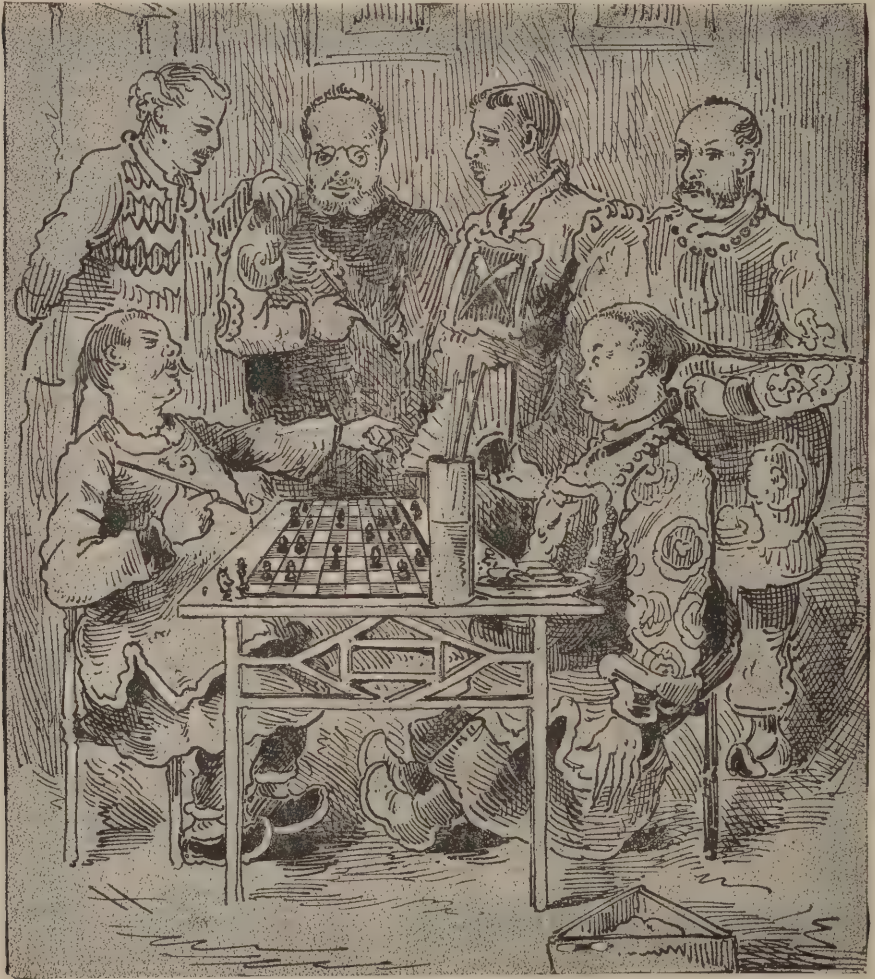
"It was in the reign of Ming, the Child of the Sun, that there lived in the Windowless City (Pekin) two players of *Chong-Ké* (the royal game), one of whom was named Foo-Loo (the dull wit) and the other, Shoo-stling. Now it seems that this Foo-Loo was a player of about the ninth class, which is to say that it was estimated secretly that Mei-Kwan-sse who was in those days accounted the best *Chong-Ké* player in all the Eighteen Provinces, could give Foo-Loo the advantage of two *tchè* (Rooks), and suffer him to cross the River before beginning his own onslaught.

"But it so happened that Foo-Loo had very much of that celestial virtue called self-conceit, and indeed it was his dullness that was his only, but all-sufficient qualification for the important official station of Mandarin which Foo-Loo held, and to which he clung. But being a Mandarin of power and being on that account feared, and, as was usual in those days, being much respected by reason of the superlative character of his dullness, Foo-Loo heard on all sides nothing but praises of his transcendent genius as an unraveler of the mysteries of *Chong-Ké*: and so it came to pass that Foo-Loo multiplied by seven his own previously formed conceit of his prowess; it is said that Mei-Kwan-sse had himself, to retain this Mandarin's favor, privately extolled his play as equaling his own. Such was Foo-Loo, the Dull Wit. Shoo-stling was not a person of official dignity but was removed from the power of Foo-Loo and did not fear him, and, moreover, most justly measured his true capacity; now Shoo-stling was only a fourth rank player at *Chong-Ké*, or five classes better than the one which Foo-Loo really should have ornamented, and it came to

pass that when he heard of the pretensions of Foo-Loo, he audaciously challenged him to a test. Foo-Loo was struck dumb with astonishment. Rubbing he stomach furiously to enliven his intellect for the moment, so that he could crush Ah Shoo-stling with his reply, he exclaimed: 'Know, audacious knave, that we play not with thee, except we give thee odds; when thou art willing to accept from us the odds of Pawn and Two Moves,' (the text here is somewhat obscure) 'we will teach thee that we know how to yield them.' The cunning Shoo-stling, not being a proud man, at once replied, 'I accept the odds; let us begin, O Foo-Loo!' Great was the excitement in the *Bad-happen* Palace of Foo-Loo when news of the great pending struggle became known. Foo-Loo cleared for action, and, calling Car-li his faithful attendant, commanded him to bring a supply of the cake of cinnamon and carraway, of *lee-mon-ar-dè*, his favorite beverage,—of all such provender, in fine, as was best calculated to arouse the intellect of Foo-Loo, the seat of which, as we have seen, was in the region of the abdomen; all which being done, and the mustard pots and coffee cups and cake plates and glasses with three straws being arranged around the board on which the great match was to be played, Foo-Loo imperiously motioned to Shoo-stling to begin. Meanwhile the apartment in the Palace had filled with an excited throng of *Chong-Ké* players; many of them were menials of Foo-Loo, and there were some who secretly and not openly despised him, but they were afraid; there came, besides, a few daring *Lush-wei*, who openly sympathized with Ah Shoo-stling; but upon these Foo-Loo looked with contempt. Profound silence fell upon the assemblage as Shoo-stling, all being ready, advanced his two middle *pings* to the River's edge; (we suppose this to mean that he moved his K P and Q P to their fourth squares). Foo-Loo disdainfully and vacuously gazed at the intricate position thus occasioned; he was not sure what was the best reply,—not that *anything* he might do could be positively *bad*, but he determined on this occasion to make short work of the impudent Shoo-stling. Accordingly he pondered long, frequently stimulating his thoughts as his custom was, and signifying the profundity of his cogitations by guttural grunts couched in the choicest Mongolian. At last a glimmer of light be-

gan to creep over and amaze his mind! Had he not seen Mei-kwan-sse himself when giving pawn and *one* move begin a successful battle by moving his *māā* to the third line of the *tch*? Surely. So Foo-Loo set the ponderous forceps of his mind at work and he grappled with the idea. If that move (Kt to K R 3) is good when giving P and *one* move, it must of neces-

tichong with his *ping* (P takes B,) Ah Shoo-stling with a cry of exultation, swooped down with his left *son*, and administered a fatal thrust! The courtiers fled in dismay, leaving but a few who enjoyed the result, and when after some moments the intelligence of his defeat, (which had been soaking in by degrees,) finally reached Foo-Loo's brain, his queue stood erect, he wildly



Foo-Loo CHECKMATED.

sity be *twice* as good when giving P and *two* moves; there was no resisting this logic, so he made that move, and calmly awaited the immediate collapse of the ill-fated Shoo-stling. The latter, though, instead of collapsing, boldly crossed the River with his *tichong* (Bishop) and carried off the astounded Foo-Loo's *māā*! And when the redoubtable Foo-Loo seized that dastard

clutched at his antagonist, and filled the air with such choice Mongolian, that it is said that a stone Joss within hearing turned white in the face, and thereafter, so much was Foo-Loo's reputation for stupidity and dullness enhanced by this event, that he was appointed perpetual Mandarin of *Bad-happen*, in which position he died, feared, and respected by all."



ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

"Cousin Day," Leeds:—Your valued contribution came just in time, and you have our hearty thanks for it. The receipt has been forwarded as per request. Hope you may have occasion to send another sometime. Why not let us hear from you oftener?

Hermann Beisner, San Francisco:—Your kind favor was most welcome, and as soon as we can get time shall reply to it by mail. Others have made the same request in regard to solutions, and in the next number we shall commence the publication of them. All of the books you name contain the solutions in full. The *American Chess Nuts* contains about 2,500 positions, and is a very complete chronicle of American problem compositions up to date of publication, 1868.

E. B. Cook, Hoboken:—Many thanks for valued contributions; the last batch came too late, but will not spoil by keeping. We will look into "P and W" again next month.

C. E. Dennis, Thurlow, Pa.:—Too late! But perhaps it will be all for the best.

John G. Nix, Tucker's Cross Roads:—You are right welcome. We had fears that you had forsaken us. Should like to see more of your column; why not have it sent to us so that we may notice it occasionally? Thanks for the problems.

D. Balsley, Philadelphia:—Second favor to hand, but it came after we had made our selection and the problem was in type. You should have notified us of the fact in your first letter, but never mind, it is not of much consequence.

James Roberts, Philadelphia:—Look for a further discussion of that question in our next. Solutions received.

Wm. A. Shinkman, Grand Rapids:—Your budget reached us just in time not to be too late. Many thanks.

Miss Julia Eastman, South Hadley:—Your request shall be granted next month. Please accept our thanks for the honor bestowed.

"St. Edmund," Brooklyn:—Your suggestions are good and we shall take them into consideration. That two-mover you speak of was published in August as No. 59.

"Tebe," Jayvilla:—Simply finding the *key-move* does not solve a problem by any means; we fail to see how you could have solved those problems in question and not know that you had done so. We sent postal and "bunch of keys" as requested.

E. E. Burlingame, Elmira:—Many thanks! We have read "Alpha's" article with much pleasure and shall say something 'about it next month.

Geo. E. Carpenter, Tarrytown:—We learn that your Congress Book was overlooked, but hope things have become straightened before this. Thanks for the revision.

J. A. Kaiser, Philadelphia:—Your oft repeated epistles are welcome morning visitors; let them keep coming.

F. B. Phelps, Sandwich:—Can you give any satisfactory explanation as to why a Bishop should be on his eighth? We thought you wouldn't care to have the fellow loitering about making mischief, so we told him to quit.

Chas. H. Blood, Biddeford:—We always liked it, and it makes a good companion to your other.

H. E. and J. Bettman, Cincinnati:—Solutions received.

L. Cutshaw, Denver, Col.:—As the first and second moves in your problem can be transposed, it comes under the head of "unsound" ones.

"*C. W. of Sunbury*," Aden, Arabia:—We are grieved to state that your four-mover has spoiled on our hands. How will this do for a branch solution? 1 Q to K 3, P to B 4; 2 B to B 7, etc.; or if Black plays 1 P to R 5, White can play 2 Q to B 3 ch, etc.. Shall be pleased to have them corrected.

J. Kohtz, Königsberg:—Letter received. We will try and get you the articles you desire. Have replied by mail.

F. J. Kellner, Vienna:—Many thanks for the problems, which have just been received. We fully appreciate your generous remarks.

Chas. W. Benbow, Wellington, New Zealand:—A problem from you is truly welcome. The game sent through Mr. Wainwright some time since was handed to Mr. Barnes, but probably got lost in making the change in game editors. Will you kindly duplicate?

Dr. Martinolich, Trieste, Austria:—Your favor dated at Boston, November 28th, received. In the problem mentioned, did you not overlook the fact that the King would be stale-mated after 2 K to Q 2?

Jonathan Hall, Boston:—Many thanks for the contributions. Will write you in regard to the 4-er.

Gen. Abner Doubleday, U. S. Army:—Thanks for problem. It shall be examined and reported upon.

M. S. Hunt, Bermuda:—Same to you.

J. Crake, Hull:—Card received. Will make note of it in our next.

Capt. O. E. Michaelis, Philadelphia:—We are rejoiced to welcome you back to the Chess-board, and join you in hoping that you may speedily "convalesce." Many thanks for the games.

"*Theta*," Asheville:—We would prefer to have unpublished games, or, at least, some that have been published farther from home; however, those you send shall be examined. Thanks!

Dr. Paul von Seydewitz, New Orleans:—Some of your criticisms are just, and others are not so; if the document is understandable our end is attained. Thanks for your friendly interest.

N. D. Cowan, Philadelphia:—Will send the Nos. as soon as they arrive. Many thanks for the games.

Achille Campo, Campobasso:—Yours of Nov. 29th and Dec. 2d are at hand; correction of Problem will be made as re-

quested. Many thanks for new contributions.

C. G. Gumpel, London:—We have answered your favor by letter. Unfortunately we have not room for all of the story in this issue.

C. R. Hanchett, Milwaukee:—Answered by mail. Thanks for contribution, and we should be glad to hear from you again. Your correction came too late; the matter was already printed.

Prof. Willard Fiske, Ithaca:—Yours at hand. We regret the delay, and live in hope.

Dr. S. Gold, Vienna:—We are under many obligations to you for your trouble in distributing our programme.

Wilfried Valentin, Frankfort-on-the-Main:—Many thanks for your kind letter. We have received the *Frankfurter Schachzeitung* regularly, and you are on our list of exchanges.

Jean Dufresne, Berlin:—Accept thanks for copy of the second edition of your "*Kleines Lehrbuch*," and the copy of "*Schachaufgaben*;" they shall be noticed soon. We sent our magazine to *Schach Redacteur der "Ueber Land und Meer," Stuttgart*, but have received no copy of that journal in exchange; nevertheless, we have now forwarded the back numbers to your Berlin address.

J. H. Gordon, Toronto:—The exchange was stopped pursuant to notice given by us; it was all on our side, because your column never reached us.

W. Coates, Cheltenham:—Your favor received; the information you require will be found in our December issue. Letter forwarded to its destination. Thanks for problem.

G. Reichhelm, Philadelphia:—Many thanks for Morphy's games and other favors. The games are of great interest, and we will begin the publication of them next month.

H. Charlick, Adelaide:—We receive your paper very irregularly; though each mail ought to bring four week's papers, we receive only one.

Bostwick, St. Louis:—We cannot enter into any personal controversies nor lend our pages to you for that purpose. Send your criticisms to your local column.

Alma Mater, New Haven:—You must comply with our rule and write with ink. We will not notice communications written with pencil.

ESTABLISHED 1873.

MANNING'S YACHT AGENCY.

Since the Agency was organized, there has scarcely been an instance where the purchaser of a yacht had not applied through the Agency, and a very large proportion of the yachts which have changed hands have been sold through its medium.

The attention of parties desirous of purchasing Yachts of any description, whether sail or steam, centreboard or keel, is called to *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR*, published by the Agency, and distributed gratuitously upon application. The *CIRCULAR* contains, among other matters of interest, measurements, descriptions and prices of all yachts in the market for sale.

TO YACHT OWNERS:

No charge is made to owners until a sale or charter be effected, and the Agency advertises all yachts for sale in *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR* free of expense to owners.

The Agency has on its different lists, which are open to inspection of owners, over four hundred applications for yachts.

To owners desirous of selling, the advantage of placing their yachts in the hands of the Agency for sale must be palpable. Apart from the disinclination of buyers to argue with owners as to the purchasing price or value of a boat, there is the additional advantage of selling through the Agency that a recommendation from it is of value.

TO PARTIES INTENDING TO PURCHASE YACHTS:

No charge is made to applicants or purchasers.

If there should not be any yacht on the books of the Agency for sale, suitable to applicant's requirements, the Agency will advertise such requirements in *MANNING'S YACHT CIRCULAR* without charge.

Applicants will please furnish full particulars of their requirements, and the extreme limit of price which they are willing to pay.

Parties desirous of purchasing will find it to their advantage, and are advised, to negotiate only through the Agency, as their interest will be guarded, and no misrepresentations of any yacht or vessel will be tolerated.

THOMAS MANNING, Proprietor,

53 BEAVER STREET, - - - - NEW YORK CITY.

By appointment, Agent for the sale of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey Charts and Publications.
Special Agent for Yacht Life Preserving Mattresses and Cushions. Yacht Supplies promptly furnished at lowest Market prices.

CUSTOM HOUSE PAPERS PROCURED,

Insurances, Surveys, Inspections and Valuations, Building, Altering or Repairing Superintended. Models and Estimates for Building obtained from reputable builders.

All matters connected with Yachts promptly attended to

Our Subscription Department.

Subscriptions invited for Periodicals, Magazines, and Newspapers, wherever published. Our Subscription Department has been for years a leading feature of our business, and we have the best facilities of any house in the country for executing all orders promptly and with regularity. The more important foreign papers for sale in single numbers. Every American newspaper and magazine of prominence can be found in our store. Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 Union Square, N. Y.

A. F. MÜLLER,

TAILOR,

31 Union Square, cor. 16th St.,

EQUESTRIAN OUTFITS,

FOR LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,
A SPECIALTY.

New York.

RARE OLD ENGRAVINGS,

FINE MODERN ETCHINGS.

Messrs. Brentano, 5 Union Square, beg to announce that they have just received a special consignment of the most admired works of the Old Engravers, such as Dürer, Edelinck, Wille, Raphael Morghen, and Toschi.

These interesting works of art,—so faithfully reproducing the finest paintings of the Old Masters, are equally appropriate for framing or for the portfolio; while their rarity and moderate cost recommend them to all art-lovers.

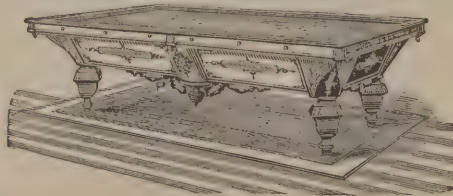
The collection includes a fine assortment of the best modern Etchings.

These Engravings have been carefully selected by Mr. Frederick Keppel, of London and New York, and this department will be under his supervision.

Correspondence is invited, and engravings will be sent on approval to any address.

THE MOST EXTENSIVE MANUFACTURERS OF

Billiard



Tables

IN THE WORLD.

THE J. M. BRUNSWICK & BALKE CO.,

CHICAGO, CINCINNATI, ST. LOUIS, SAN FRANCISCO,

724 BROADWAY,

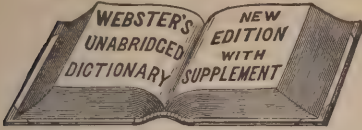
NEW YORK.

My-6t-'81

Send for Illustrated Catalogue and Price List.

WEBSTER'S UNABRIDGED.

"THE BEST PRACTICAL ENGLISH DICTIONARY EXTANT."—London Quarterly Review.



New Edition of WEBSTER has
118,000 Words, 3000 Engravings,
4600 New Words and Meanings, and a
Biographical Dictionary
of over 9700 Names.

Published by G. & C. MERRIAM, Springfield, Mass.

Get the Standard.

**THE
BEST
GIFT**

Standard in Government Printing Office—
32,000 copies in Public Schools,—sale
20 times as large as the sale of any
other.

aid in a Family, in helping its members
to become intelligent. Best aid for
**TEACHERS and SCHOLARS in
SCHOOL.**

Most acceptable to Pastor, Parent,
Teacher, Child, Friend; for Holi-
days, Birthday, Wedding, or any other
occasion.

In Sheep, Russia and Turkey Bindings.

CHESS BOOKS.

Dusfresne's, Kleine's, Lehrbuch des Schachspiel—Leipzig—1881, - - - 55c.
Post-paid to any address, - - - - - 65c.

"The price of this book is a marvel and mystery to us. Here is a book of 584 pages, elegantly bound, with marbled edges and ornamental gilt side and back, well printed in every respect, offered for sale by New York book-sellers for **fifty-five cents!** A little easily acquired familiarity with the notation, will enable the English speaking student to enjoy the many beautiful games, and to derive profit from the analysis of end games." **BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.**

KOMTZ AND KOCKELKORN'S PROBLEM COLLECTION.

A limited number at \$1.00 per copy (post-paid), this being one-half of the former price.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

5 Union Square, New York.

Our Stationery Department.

The correct styles of Wedding, Reception, and Visiting Cards and other Stationery, can be procured at our Stationery Department. Sketches furnished for Monograms, Crests, Coats of Arms, and emblems of every description and device. A full assortment of Office and Commercial Stationery.

Address, BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

No. 5 Union Square, N. Y.

JUST PUBLISHED!

The Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress,

(Held in New York, January, 1880.)

By CHARLES A. GILBERG.

Containing Memoirs of the First, Second, Third and Fourth American Chess Congresses, Biographical Sketches of

MORPHY, L. PAULSEN, PROF. AGNEL,

PROF. GEORGE ALLEN,

PROF. D. W. FISKE,

DENIS JULIEN,

THEO. LICHTENHEIN,

N. B. MARACHE,

COL. CHAS. D. MEADE,

JUDGE MEEK,

H. P. MONTGOMERY,

B. I. RAPHAEL,

STANLEY, JAS. THOMPSON, etc.

A full account of the FIFTH AMERICAN CHESS CONGRESS, its inception, the preliminary proceedings, the games, the problem tourney, with the report of the judges, and 126 of the best problems, the Congress dinner, a scheme for pairing players in tournaments, with diagrams, list of subscribers to the general fund, Treasurer's report, solutions, etc., etc. Embellished with a lithographic group containing portraits of Mackenzie, Grundy, C. Mohle, Sellman, Max Judd, Delmar, Cohnfelt, Congdon, Ryan and Ware—pp. 539. Orn. Cloth, PRICE, \$2.50.

Published by BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM, 5 Union Square, New York.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—It is our purpose to make our establishment the headquarters for all Chess Players, and we will endeavor to keep on hand anything they may require in the way of Chess Literature, Books, Diagrams, Rubber Type, Chess Men, Boards, &c. All correspondence will receive our immediate attention.

We have in stock a complete assortment of STAUTON CHESS MEN, and Boards, which we will offer to the public on reasonable terms. The large club size, with the elegant inlaid Board to match, are peculiarly adapted for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS. Full descriptions of the various styles, prices, etc., will be found on third page of cover.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

CHESS LITERATURE.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM has the best facilities for supplying Chess books and periodicals, in the promptest manner and on the lowest terms. We shall keep constantly on hand a large stock of the best books, Chess Magazines and Chess Columns. In the following list those marked with a * are already on our counters and any of the others named can be procured at short notice.

The prices affixed to those books in this list, not marked as being in stock, are liable to change; they are mostly out of print, and the prices are those at which they are held by those from whom we can procure them. In all cases we will endeavor to procure rare books for our customers as cheaply as possible, and it may be that in many instances books here named may be picked up at figures less than those mentioned.

CORRESPONDENTS will please state whether books ordered are to be imported, if not obtainable in this country. The length of time necessary to import a book varies from four to six weeks.

Agnel, H. R.—Chess for Winter evenings.....	*The same.—Three Vols., 1841, 1842, 1843.....	\$10 50
Alexandre.—Collection of 2,000 problems by the best masters.....	*Chess Monthly, The—For 1858, Vol. II. Edited by Morphy, Fiske and Cooke. New York, 1858.....	2 00
Alexandre's Encyclopædie	Caissa.—A poem, by Sir Wm. Jones. (See Philidor).....	
*Allgaier, J.—Neue theoretische und praktische anweisung zum Schachspiel. Vienna, 1830..	Cessole, Frate Jacopo da.—Volgarozza mento del libro dè costumi e degli offizii dei Nobili sopra il quicco degli scacchi. Milan, 1829...	4 50
*American Chess Players' Hand-Book.—Compiled from Staunton, with analyses of the openings, illustrative games, etc. 16mo. Philadelphia, 1878.....	Congress, Chess—At Dusseldorf, 1876; Cologne, 1877; Frankfort, 1878. (See Minckwitz, J.)..	
*Automaton Chess Player.—Games of the—Comprising fifty select games of Maelzel's famous Automaton. London, 1820.....	Congress, Chess—Of 1873, at Vienna. By Herrn Lehner and Schwede, 8 vo. Leipsic, Früher, \$3.00; broch.....	75
Automaton Chess Player of Von Kempelen. An attempt to analyze the, with a copious collection of Knights' tours over the board. Illustrated. London, 1821.....	Congress, Chess—Of 1871, at Crefelt.....	75
*American Chess Nuts.—2,400 problems by the best American Composers. Edited by E. B. Cook, C. A. Gilberg and W. R. Henry. New York, 1869; paper	Congress, Chess—Of 1862, at London.....	
Amateurs.—Treatise on the theory and practice of the Game of Chess. 1st edition. Paris, 1775.....	Congress, Chess—Of 1876. (See Sayen, W. H.)	
Amateurs New Notation of Games and Chess Moves. Paris, 1823	Congress, Chess—Of 1880, in New York. (See Gilberg, C. A.).....	
*Arnell and Sørensen.—Nordisk Schachproblem 1858-78. Copenhagen, 1879.....	Congress, Chess—Of 1867, at Paris. (See Neumann).....	
Bilguer.—Handbuch des Schachspiels. 6th edition. Leipzig, 1879.....	Congress, Chess—Of 1878, at Paris. (See Schallopp.)	
Bingham.—The incomparable Game of Chess. London, 1820.....	Congress, Chess—Of 1851, at London. (See Staunton).....	
*Bird, H. E.—The Chess Openings Critically and Practically Considered. 8vo. New York, 1880.....	Congress, Chess—Of 1877, at Leipsic. (See Schallopp.).....	
Bird, H. E.—The same. London edition....	*Congress, Chess—Of 1871, at Cleveland, O....	50
*Bird, H. E.—Chess Masterpieces. A collection of 150 of the best games by great Masters. Demy, 8vo., \$1 50. Gilt edge	Damiano, Ruy Lopez and Salvio. Translated by Sarratt, with a dissertation on blindfold play. London, 1813.....	3 50
*Bird, H. E.—Analysis of "Chess Masterpieces." Demy, 8vo. London, 1881.....	Dufresne, Jean.—Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiels. Leipzig, 1881. 584 pages....	55
*Bland, W. R.—The Chess Club Directory....	*Forbes, Prof. Duncan.—A History of Chess. London, 1860.....	3 00
Bledow and Oppenheimer.—Stamma's hundred End Games	*Gilberg, Charles A.—Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress. Comprising the games in the Grand Tournament, a selection of those in the Minor Tournament, The Problems in the Problem competition, A full account of the proceedings of the Congress, the Dinner, etc., Annals of American Chess to the present time biographical sketches of prominent players, etc. 12mo. pp. 539... ..	2 50
The Same.—New Rules of the Game. St. Petersburg, 1858.....	Gossip, G. H. D.—The Chess Players' Manual. A complete guide to Chess. pp. 884. London, 1875.....	3 75
Boden, S. S.—Introduction to the Study and Practice of Chess. London, 1851.....	*Gossip, G. H. D. Theory, etc. 1879	2 75
*Cook, W.—Synopsis of the Chess Openings. 2nd ed., with additions and emendations. London, 1880. (3rd ed. in press).....	*Greco, Gioachino.—On Chess. Translated from the French, with critical remarks, etc. By W. Lewis. 8vo. London, 1819.....	2 00
*Cook, W.—The Chess Primer. A stepping stone for beginners, teaching the preliminary details, supplemented by a series of illustrative games, with the reasons for every move appended, and the laws of the game. London, 1881.....	Greco, G.—Chess made easy. 1759.....	5 00
*Chess Players' Chronicle.—Complete set. 13 Vols, 1841-1854. Cloth, with colored title Pages and steel engravings. Rare... ..	*Hand-buch des Schachspiels.—Sixth Edition, with explanatory notes for English readers. By P. R. Von Bilguer, Leipsic, 1880. Paper, Cloth ..	7 40
	Handbook of Chess.—By an Oxford Amateur.	1 00
	*Hazeltine, Miron J.—Brevity and Brilliancy in Chess. A collection of brilliant "gems"	1 50

CHess LITERATURE—CONTINUED.

*Healey, F.—A collection of 200 problems by this famous composer. 12mo; London, 1866	\$2 50
Harrwitz.—Lehrbuch des Schachspiels. Berlin, 1862	2 45
Jaenisch.—Chess Preceptor. Translated by G. Walker. London, 1847.	5 00
Jaenisch, Major C. F.—The Knight's Tour. St. Petersburg, 1837. Very rare.	5 00
Same.—New Analyses of the Openings. St. Petersburg, 1842; rare.	12 00
*Kennedy, Capt. H. A.—Waifs and Strays.	2 00
*Kenny, W. S.—Practical Chess Exercises; London, 1818.	2 00
Kenny, W. S.—Practical Chess Grammar, or an introduction to the Royal Game of Chess, in a series of plates. London, 1817.	7 00
Klett, Philip.—Problems by. Leipsic, 1879.	2 50
Kobtz and Kockelkorn.—Problems by.	1 00
*Labourdonnaix, L. C. M.—Nouveau Traite. du jeu des Echecs. Paris, 1833. Very rare.	5 00
*Lange, Max.—Paul Morphy. Skizzen aus der Schachwelt. 2d edition. Leipsig, 1881.	1 75
Lange, Max.—Handbook of Chess Problems. Leipsic. Former price, \$4 00.	1 50
Lewis, William.—Elements of the Game of Chess. Am. Ed. New York, 1827.	2 50
*Lewis, William.—Translation of Greco. 8vo; London, 1819.	2 00
*Lewis, William.—Treatise on the Game of Chess; 8vo; London, 1844.	4 50
Lewis, W.—Oriental Chess. Specimens of Hindoostanee excellence, etc. Two Vols. in one. London, 1817.	5 00
Lewis, W.—Chess Problems. London, 1827.	5 00
Lewis, W.—Games of the London and Edinburgh Match. London, 1828.	3 00
Lewis, W.—A second series of Lessons. London, 1832.	5 00
*Lewis, W.—Chess for beginners. Many colored diagrams. 2 Vols., 1835-37.	5 00
Lichtenstein, A.—Der Schachkünstler. Hundert Schachkunstspeile, 1847.	1 00
Long, Thomas.—Positions in the Chess Openings. 8vo. London, 1874.	3 00
Long, Thomas.—A Key to the Chess Openings. 8vo. London.	
Miles, J. A.—Chess Gems. A collection of nearly 700 problems by the best composers of the world.	3 75
Minckwitz, J.—Das A B C des Schachspiels.	1 25
Minckwitz, J.—Games of the Congresses at Dusseldorf, ('76); Cologne, ('77); and Frankfort on-the-Main, (1878). 8vo Leipsic, 1879, broch	2 00
Morphy, Paul.—End Games of. Collected on Diagrams by Nuova Rivista. Leghorn, 1879.	35
*Morphy, Paul.—Games of. Collected by Löwenthal; with notes. 12mo. London, 1868.	2 00
*Morphy.—Triumphs of; by his late Secretary. New York, 1859.	1 50
Morphy, Paul.—The Chess Champion. An account of his career in America and Europe, etc. London, 1859.	
Mouret.—Traite Elementaire. Paris, 1836.	1 40
Neumann's Elementary Treatise. Paris, 1870.	1 20
Neumann und de Riviere. Games of the Paris Congress, 1867.	4 50
Orsini, E.—Collection of prize problems of International Tournaments, 1877-1879. Leghorn, 1880.	\$1 05
Pearson, Rev. A. Cyril.—Problems by.	3 75
*Pierce, James and W. T. Pierce, Chess problems by. 301 beautiful compositions. 12mo. London, 1873.	4 00
*Pierce, James and W. T.—English Chess Problems. pp. 683. 8vo. London, 1878.	7 00
Philidor, A. D.—Studies of Chess. Containing Sir William Jones' celebrated poem, "Caiissa." 2 Vols. 8vo. London, 1805.	2 00
Philidor, A. D.—Analysis of the Game of Chess. Translated by W. S. Kenney. 12 mo. London, 1824. With portrait.	2 00
Philidor, A. D.—Chess made easy. Every move in the games illustrated by a diagram, with an introduction by J. G. Pohlman. 8vo. pp. 449. London, 1819. Full calf.	5 00
*Philidor.—Games of, and Elements of Chess. 12mo. Boston, 1805.	2 00
Ponziani.—Il Giuoco incomparabile. Venice, 1812.	3 50
Preti, Jean.—Strategie Raisonnée des ouvertures. 2 vols. Paris.	7 00
Strategie Raisonnée des fins des parties. Premier fascicule, Rois et pions. 1 vol. Paris.	2 40
Duxieme fascicule Rois, Pieces et Pions. 1 vol. Strategie Raisonnée des parties d'avantage.	2 80
Ruy Lopez, etc.—Translated by Sarratt.	2 00
Salvio, Alessandro. Il giuoco de gli Scacchi. Diviso in IV libri, etc. Naples, 1823.	3 50
Sarratt, J. H.—Translation of Damiano, Ruy Lopez and Salvio, with a dissertation on blindfold play. London, 1813.	5 50
*Sarratt, J. H.—Treatise on the Game of Chess. 2 Vols. 8vo. London, 1808. Very rare.	1 60
Sayen, W. H.—Book of the Centennial Congress in 1876. 12mo. Philadelphia, 1876.	1 60
Schalloppe, Emil.—Games of the Paris International Congress of 1878. Leipsic, 1879.	1 60
Schalloppe, Emil.—Games of the Congress at Leipsic, 1877. Leipsic, 1878.	
Seghieri.—Guida Elementare. Leghorn.	2 50
Selkirk's Book of Chess and blindfold play. London, 1868.	3 50
Silberschmidt, H.—Das Gambit. Braunschweig, 1829.	2 00
The Same.—De Neuentdeckten Geheimnisse des Schachspiels. Braunschweig, 1829.	1 00
Slowman.—Definition du jeu des Echecs et de l'opposition des Rois. Paris, 1867.	75
Sonntagsblätter für Schachfreunde von Max Lange. Leipsic, \$1 75; Broch.	1 00
Stamma.—One hundred End Games.	
*Steinitz, Wm.—Games in the Match between Steinitz and Blackburne. London, 1876. Paper.	2 00
*Staunton, Howard.—The Chess Players' Companion, with a treatise on Odds, etc. 12mo., London, 1875.	2 40
*Staunton, H.—The Chess Players' Handbook.	2 00
*Staunton, H.—The Chess Praxis.	2 00
*Staunton, H.—The Chess Tournament of 1851. 12mo. London, 1852.	2 00
*Staunton and Wormald.—Laws and Practice London, 1879.	2 00
Stratagems in Chess.—A collection of critical situations. 16mo. London, 1817.	3 75
Suhle and Neumann.—The New Theory and Praxis. Berlin, 1865.	

CHESS LITERATURE—CONTINUED.

*Taylor, J. Paul.—Chess Chips.....					
*Tomlinson, Chas.—Amusements in Chess. 16mo. London, 1815.....	\$3	00			
Twiss, Richard.—Chess Anecdotes, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1787.....	5	25			
Valle, G. B.—Problems by; Leghorn, 1879.....	2	00			
*Vasquez, Andreas Clemente—Algunas Partidas de Ajedrez jugadas en Mexico. Two parts, City of Mexico, 1879-1880; each.....	1	00			
Von der Lasa.—Leitfaden. 5th ed. Leipsic, 1881.....	2	00			
Von der Lasa.—Berliner Schacherinnerungen, nebst der spielen des Greco und Lucena, Gr. 8vo. Former price, \$3 00; broch.....	1	00			
Van der Linde, Dr. A.—Das erste Jartausend der Schachliteratur. (850-1880.) 1881.....	1	90			
Van der Linde.—Geschichten und Literatur des Schachspiels. 2 vols. Berlin, 1874.....	14	75			
*Van der Linde.—Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Schachspiels. Mit Unterstützung der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Berlin, 1881.....	\$7	40			
Walker, George.—Games of Philidor. 16mo., London, 1835.....	4	00			
Walker, George.—Chess and Chess Players. Sketches, stories, etc. 12mo. London, 1880.	3	50			
*Walker, George.—The Art of Chess Play. 12 mo. London, 1846.....	3	00			
Wekerle.—Philosophy of Chess. Leipsic.....	2	00			
Wilkinson, John.—Chess Problems. 16mo. Chicago, 1876.....	1	50			
*Wormald, Robt. B.—The Chess Openings. De- my 8vo. London, 1875.....	3	00			
Wormald, R. B.—The Laws and Practice of Chess. (See Staunton and Wormald).....	2	00			

Most of the following named Weekly publications which are in part devoted to the game of Chess, can always be found on our Counters, and for sale by the single number, or subscriptions will be taken for them at the regular rates, and we will send them by mail to any address.

	Single.	Per An.		Single.	Per An.
*The Field, London. Column by Steinitz.....	\$0	25	\$10	00	
*Land and Water. Col. by W. N. Potter.....	25	10	00		
*Ill. London News. Col. by P. T. Duffy.....	25	10	00		
*Ill. Sport and Dram. News. Column by "Mars.".....	25	10	00		
Design and Work. Column by W. R. Bland The Week's News. Column by F. C. Collins		5	00		
*Society. Col. by E. Marks.....		2	50		
Herald, Glasgow. Column by J. Jenkin Argus-Express. Ayr.....		5	00		
*Turf, Field and Farm. N. Y. Column by H. C. Allen.....		5	00		
*Clipper, N. Y. Col. by M. J. Hazeltine. Sunday Call, Newark. Column by D. E. Hervey.....		4	00		
Telegraph, Pittsburgh.....		4	00		
*Times, Phila. Column by G. Reichelm.....		2	00		
*Commercial, Cinn. Col. by J. W. Miller.....		1	00		
*Free Press, Detroit. Col. by T. B. Bull. Globe Democrat. St. Louis. Column by Capt. MacKenzie.....		2	00		
Globe, Toronto. Column J. H. Gordon.....		2	00		
Times, Hartford. Column by J. G. Belden.....		2	00		
American, Baltimore. Column by A. G. Sellman.....		1	00		
Sunday News, Balt. Col. by H. Stevenson. News and Courier. Charleston.....		2	00		
Can. Ill. News. Montreal.....		4	50		
*Revue Illustrée des Jeux. Paris. Column by S. Rosenthal.....		\$8	50		
*Le Monde Illustrée. Paris.....		8	00		
*L'illustration. Paris.....		12	00		
*L'Univers Illustrée. Paris.....		7	00		
*Illustrirte Zeitung. Leipsic.....		12	00		
*Ueber Land und Meer. Stuttgart. Col- umn by J. Dufresne.....		5	20		
*Ny Illustrerad Tidning. Stockholm. Col- umn by R. Sahlberg.....		12	00		
Neue Ill. Zeitung. Col. by E. Folkbeer... Sonntagsblatt. Berlin. Col. by J. Kohtz. Sport-Zeitung. Vienna. Col. by Dr. Gold.					

MONTHLY CHESS PERIODICALS.

*British Chess Mag., 20 cents per No.	\$1	50	per annum.
Chess Monthly, 35 " " "	4	00	" "
Schach Zeitung, 35 " " "	4	00	" "
La Strategie, Paris.....	4	00	
Nuova Rivista de { Leghorn. gli Scacchi. }	4	75	
Nordisk Skaktidende. Copenhagen.			
Shakmatni Listok. St. Petersburg.			
Revista de Ajedrez. Semi-Monthly. Montevideo, Uruguay.....	5	00	" "
Oesterreichische Lesehalle. Vienna...			

THE NEWEST CHESS PUBLICATIONS.

CRANE'S AMERICAN IMPROVED CHESS BOARDS,
FOR THE POCKET.

Neat, compact, durable, and pronounced the BEST by all who have used them.

SENT POST-PAID ON RECEIPT OF \$1.25.

Cook, W.—The Chess Primer. A stepping stone for beginners, teaching the preliminary details, supplemented by a series of illustra- tive games, with the reasons for every move appended, and the laws of the game. London, 1881.....	\$0	40			
Gilbert, Charles A.—Book of the Fifth Ameri- can Chess Congress. Comprising the games in the Grand Tournament, a selection of those in the Minor Tournament, the Problems in the Problem competition, a full account of the proceedings of the Congress, the Dinner, etc., Annals of American Chess to the present time,					
Biographical sketches of prominent players, etc. 12mo., pp. 539.	\$2	50			
Van der Linde, Dr. A.—Das erste Jartausend der Schachliteratur. (850-1880). 1881.....	1	90			
Van der Linde.—Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Schachspiels. Mit Unterstützung der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Berlin, 1881.....	7	40			
Dufresne.—Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiel. Leipzig, 1881.....	55				
Lange, Max. Der Meister im Schachspiel....					
Dufresne. Ad. Der Meister im Schachspiel..					

Rubber Chess Type, per set, \$1.50; Rubber Diagram Printer, 2.00. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of marked price

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM, 5 UNION SQUARE, N. Y.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, FEBRUARY, 1882.

No. 10.

HOW THE DEVIL WAS CAUGHT.

A CHESS LEGEND.

BY C. GODFREY GUMPEL.

(Continued from page 433.)



WHEN I found myself alone, a paroxysm of rage for a moment took possession of me, perhaps not so much in consequence of the loss

of the game, as because of the patronizing tone in which my opponent addressed me, after having himself escaped by a hair's-breadth from the fate which he inflicted upon me. In this frame of mind I retired for the night, but it was many hours before my mind became oblivious of the troubles of the day.

Two days elapsed before I found courage to look at a Chess-board again, with the object of pondering over the game played against my mysterious visitor; and the more I looked at the position, the more clearly it became apparent to me that my own impetuosity and over-confidence in my safety had caused the loss of the game. With a mate on the move, I forgot my wily opponent, who so manœuvred that, by the sacrifice of his Queen and two Rooks, he inflicted defeat on me in seven successive checks. Had I kept my Queen at home, and opened my game by advancing my Pawns, it was evident that I could not have failed to secure victory. The oftener I analyzed the game the more convinced I became that Mephisto depended rather upon my over-confidence in attack than upon my want of combining-power and circumspection; and this reflection seemed to renew my courage for re-engaging my adversary in the remaining games of our match. I purposely avoided the Chess-board, and spent a few days in the country, thereby gaining vigor of body and clearness of mind before returning home to meet my opponent.

On the day of our next appointment, I arranged the table with Chess-board and men in readiness for the arrival of my

visitor. I was desirous that Mephisto should not suspect the slightest hesitation on my part to meet him in our encounter. He arrived in good time, and entered the room unannounced. A pleasing, self-satisfied smile was on his face, which made me remark, that he no doubt felt sure of his victim, but that it did not require any special politeness on his part to confirm me in my resolution to abide by the stipulations of our compact. "My dear A," he replied, "you are in error if you think the emotions expressed in my features are caused by our meeting. What makes me feel happy is the result of my latest adventure; and when I relate it to you, I doubt not that you will rejoice with me at the deserved fate dealt out to one of the worst human beings, a Spanish priest, who, under the cloak of religion, ruined a whole family to possess himself of their property, and place the daughter in his power for his own villainous purposes. I befriended this scoundrel and persuaded him to seek a quiet retreat in an isolated mountainous district, whilst at the same time informing the sons of the whole transaction. Disguised as brigands these latter waylaid our worthy priest, deprived him of the purloined property, freed their sister from an ignominious fate, and left this highly respectable hypocrite in a helpless condition in a lonely spot, where death from starvation must be his ultimate fate. Having seen the remnant of this once happy family fairly on their way to a sea-port for transshipment to a foreign land, I hastened here to meet you at the appointed time, and I must apologize, dear A., if I am late."

Mephisto's confidential tone had the effect of making me feel freer and less constrained in his presence; so much so that I could not resist the desire to question him on his occupation generally. "Then, you have," I exclaimed, "not always been the dark spirit of evil, the sworn enemy of

mankind, that history and tradition have presented to us?"

"Dear A," he replied, "the time will soon arrive when I shall make you fully acquainted with me, and when you will learn with surprise that my history is closely interwoven with the history of the human mind; that as this latter widens its field of inquiry and its depth of comprehension, to that extent will my *raison d'être* vanish, and my whole character be understood. But more of this anon; let us proceed to our game, as time is pressing with me, and I should not like to be guilty of hurrying you in your moves."

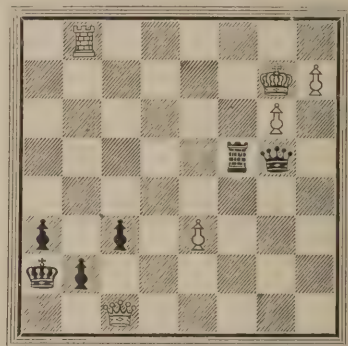
Mephisto had the first move; and on my replying with Pawn to K 4, &c., he led up to a *Ruy Lopez*. I took advantage of the analytical studies of our modern masters, especially Steinitz and Zukertort, who have thoroughly exhausted this opening in both attack and defence, and defended myself in a manner which caused my adversary to study carefully these, to him, perhaps new positions.

I succeeded after the eighteenth or twentieth move not only in making the game even, but in forcing the exchange, and my attack assumed an apparently overwhelming character. Mephisto, however, proved himself a wonderful Pawn player, and evidently endeavored to gain the advantage by pushing a Pawn to Queen; to prevent which, I was obliged to give the exchange. This, as well as his excellent manœuvring of the Knights, enabled him to ward off the immediate danger, and bring about an equality of pieces, as shown in the following position:

We were both left with Queen, Rook, and three Pawns, but the advantage of position was greatly in my favor. I threatened mate on the move, which could only be avoided by an exchange of Queens; his Rook was *en prise*, and I had a free Pawn at K 6 ready to go to Queen. He could not possibly escape this time, particularly since any attempt on his part to mate me could only result in a draw, owing to the position of my King. I must have involuntarily evinced my delight at the apparent certainty with which I thought I had caught the Devil, because Mephisto looked at me with a sneering smile, and said, "No doubt, my dear A., you look upon our contest as coming to a favorable conclusion through your unquestionably excellent play; but I am sorry to inform you, that you mistake the issue of this game. You must observe that

it is now my move; and taking advantage of it, I can mate you in seven moves at latest." "Never," cried I, excited; "I play my K to R 3 and back to Kt 2, and you can but draw the game; and if you prevent the mate I threaten; then the exchange leaves me with a clear Rook." "I have too high a regard for you," he replied, "to do more than indicate the exact position in which I produce the mate." I saw it; saw only too plainly that, with all my good play, I was conquered—conquered by a wily stratagem, of which none but a diabolical Chess-player could be capable.

"A" (White).



"MEPHISTO" (Black).

Disheartened, I sank back in my chair; and whether sleep, swoon, or Mephisto's magic power overcame me, I know not—but I lost my senses for a time. When I regained consciousness, I found that my mysterious visitor had disappeared, having left the position on the board as it was at the moment when he announced the mate—a mate, strangely enough, again in the fatal seven moves. Yes, whichever way I played, with the best reply on my part, it was, either way, mate in the same number of moves; and my short-sighted assumption, that his checking would lead to a draw, was blown to the winds. In a fit of anger, I swept the men off the board, took my hat, and sought to cool my heated brain in the night air. Who can depict my astonishment when I found the street-door properly locked, bolted, and chained! It made me halt, and sobered my anger considerably; for it forced on my mind the recognition that I had to deal with a superior power. What had become of Mephisto? How had he made his exit? The impossibility of answering such questions, except by guesses, made me discard the attempt; and instead of roaming about the streets in

the night, I turned back and went to bed, endeavoring to forget my disappointment in sleep.

The next few days found me gloomily pondering over the adventure in which I had so foolishly engaged; and the question constantly recurred to me: How will Mephisto dispose of my services, should fate decide against me in our contest? It was of course now too late to raise this question with the view of evading the consequences of his winning the third game; but the greater the probability of the match being decided in Mephisto's favor, the more did my mind dwell on the nature of my connection with this mysterious being. I could not but admit that, so far, his whole appearance and his actions had removed from my mind any fear such as a spirit of the traditional type would have inspired. Mephisto's true nature seemed an enigma which closer acquaintance alone could solve, and the prospect of thoroughly analyzing so mysterious a being, who apparently had played so important but dubious a rôle in the world's history, fascinated me so much, as to overcome even the slightest hesitation to carry out our compact in the strictest sense. That he was in his nature and character different from what popular credulity had painted him, I was fully convinced; and I was, furthermore, prepared to believe that his so-called supernatural powers were nothing but the most extended knowledge and practical application of natural forces, which humanity laboriously acquires by slow steps. So, the more I reasoned upon my adventure, the less restraint I felt in meeting my Chess-master for the third and deciding game.

The eventful evening arrived, and I had everything in readiness for the reception of my visitor. When he entered the room, he approached me and cast a searching glance as if to read my thoughts; but seeing me look calm, and, if not exactly cheerful, at least without any indications of depression of mind, he began chatting about the events of the day in an indifferent manner, until suddenly he turned round and asked significantly, "And you are quite prepared, my dear A., to engage in the last game of our contest, in order to decide in what relation we shall stand to each other during the remainder of your life?" "Oh, certainly," I replied; "do not, pray, imagine that either fear or mistrust would make me break my word in regard to our compact. Let us proceed, if you are willing, to the

Chess-board at once, and you shall find that I intend to do battle with you till the last chance of my winning has disappeared."

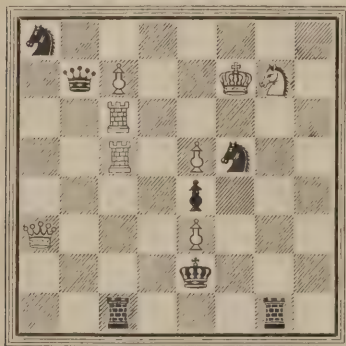
Mephisto looked at me in an inquiring manner, as if to detect a little bravado as the basis of my speech. A smile stole over his face whilst taking his seat opposite me, and he remarked: "Whatever the result of this game may be, I can give you the assurance that you shall never have occasion to regret the manner in which you have confided in me. But," he continued, after a short pause, "let us proceed with the game, and reserve all further explanation until the result of our contest has been decided. I shall have more to say to you then than I can utter at present; so, dear A., make your move."

I adopted this time the Vienna opening, and played a careful, steady game, always looking more to safety at home than to attack; but my wily opponent took every opportunity to make me aware of the weakest point in my position, and by this means harassed me. However, his several attempts at breaking into my camp failed, and the battle was in consequence prolonged for many hours. No decided advantage was gained on either side; but, as I had to watch for every opportunity that the varying position afforded for drawing the game, so my opponent had to be upon the alert to prevent this. I began to feel the effect of this continuous strain on my mind, and became alarmed lest my adversary should succeed in beating me through my lack of physical endurance; hence I determined to make one great effort to force the position, so that, by the exchange of pieces, the game should become less intricate. I endeavored to get his Queen out of play, and was prepared to exchange Rooks, in which case my extra Pawn would have won the game, as will be seen from the accompanying diagram.

In fact, the position appeared to me such, that I felt my opponent could not succeed in doing more than draw the game, which was equivalent to my winning it. It was Mephisto's move now, and he took some time to decide what to do. He looked intently at the position, and seemed to count. "Aha!" I thought; "he is aware that he cannot escape; he sees, no doubt, how futile is the attempt to ward off the undoubted issue of the battle." I was in my own mind curious how this amiable Devil would behave under defeat; how he would admit that he was beaten,

and that his services would be at my disposal. He seemed to guess my thoughts, and looked me full in the face in a friendly, serious way, as much as to reproach me for rejoicing at his misadventure. I felt a little ashamed, and was on the point of excusing myself, when Mephisto addressed me in the following words: "You have, no doubt, in your experience found that Fate often appears to deal with us as if purposely to test our mental and moral qualities by promising us the easy achievement of our desires, and, at the moment of accomplishment, causing disappointment in an unexpected manner. Well for him who has sufficient fortitude to take life as it comes in welfare and adversity, deter-

"A" (White).



"MEPHISTO" (Black).

mined to do the best he can, since thereby the battle of life is half won. It is for you now, my dear A., to test the qualities of your mind, by accepting the decision of our contest as revealed in the position on the Chess-board before us. You are confident the game is in your favor; and if you had the move, you could no doubt bring the battle to a successful issue; but as it is my turn to play, I am enabled to mate you (if you make the best reply) in seven moves, and I beg you to examine the position calmly, and acknowledge the inexorable fate which gives me the power to demand your surrender." Stung by this patronizing admonition, I felt that desperation and a spiteful sentiment had so possessed me as to prevent me from quietly considering the state of the game to ascertain how far Mephisto was correct; so I told him rather impetuously, as if ignoring his announcement of mate, that he had better play, to bring the game to a conclusion. Without apparently noticing my temper, Mephisto took my Knight with his

Rook, giving check, forcing my King to B3.

White, "A." Black, Mephisto.
R takes Kt (ch)

K to B3

He now sacrificed his Queen by taking my Rook, checking, and the game proceeded:

R takes Q	Q takes R (ch)
Q to K3	R takes R (ch)
P takes R	R takes Q (ch)
	Kt to B7

Although now fully aware that my position was hopeless, I played on, making my moves mechanically and quickly, goaded by Mephisto's brusque manner, which he had assumed whilst these moves were being played. I had nothing left to do but to push my Pawn, which he took with his Knight, checking,

P to K4 Kt takes P (ch)

and I as readily and quickly played my King to Q3; whereupon Mephisto grasped his Rook to give what I saw at once was a neat and finished mate.

My fate was decided, my services were assigned to the Devil, and the deserved reward of a foolish freak made itself painfully felt. All this flashed instantaneously through my mind, and in despair I was on the point of sinking back into my chair, when I saw my opponent, to my great astonishment, allow the Rook to drop out of his hand, whilst a fiendish laugh, which sounded like a yell of agony, shook the room and the house to its foundation. Utterly unable to comprehend the meaning of this finish of our game and the paroxysms of rage to which Mephisto gave vent, the reflections upon my fate became doubly painful. My diabolical master seemed to gloat over his conquest, and by his manners to prepare me for the tortures of But where was Mephisto? Neither sight nor sound revealed his presence to me. His disappearance heightened the mystery of the whole scene; so much so, that I at first hesitated to raise myself out of my chair. It was quite evident that he had suddenly disappeared, but I failed to perceive the cause of this. Before leaving, he had swept the Chess-men off the board—contrary to his former custom, when he had left me the position to study. Curiosity made me play over the game, bringing it again to the position in which he had announced mate in seven

(oh, that ominous number!) moves, and I carefully repeated the continuation as recorded until I came to the last. The whole secret lay revealed! Mephisto could not, or would not, make the move! Why? Dear reader, I cannot tell you why; but if you take a Chess-board and men, go into your chamber, lock the door, set up the position as shown in the diagram, and make the moves as stated, you will understand why Mephisto could not, and I dared not, make the final move.

Astonishment at the turn my adventure had taken made me for the moment quite overlook the consequences. Mephisto, not having completed his last move, had not mated me; so, of course, according to his own stipulation, I had won the match: and in the excitement of the moment I cried aloud, "The Devil is caught; henceforth his services will be mine, and I shall chain him to the Chess-table to play for my amusement."

I had scarcely uttered these words, when I discovered Mephisto standing by my side, his piercing eye fixed on mine; and he replied, "I take you at your word; be it so; but why for your own amusement only, when there are so many devotees to the game who will be anxious to measure their Chess strength against me? You look at me in astonishment, no doubt, hardly realizing the idea of my being publicly exhibited; but sit down, and I will tell you why I suggest this.

"You have, during my absence just now, discovered the reason of my inability to mate you in the number of moves I declared to do; hence I accept the game as a draw, and the match as decided in your favor.

"Fate has declared against me; and although I might have chosen a different course, it would have entailed upon me a sacrifice too great to be compensated for. I therefore assign to you my services, the nature of which you have already indicated. I can," he continued, "read in your face your surprise at the readiness with which I submit to the conditions of our compact; and to explain this, as well as to prepare you for the relation in which we are to stand to each other in the future, pray listen to the following: I have already informed you that my superior knowledge of the forces of Nature and their practical application enables me to produce phenomena which appear to the ignorant the result of supernatural powers, and that I

have used this physical advantage for the gratification of my desire to combat and punish deceit, pretence and arrogance. It is not surprising that in return I should be reviled as the origin of sin, and that my control of the natural forces should be adduced as a proof of my wickedness. The earliest record of the world's history gives proof of the fact that ignorance on the one side and cunning on the other combined to ascribe to me the cause of all evil in the world; and although the ideas about me, my form and activity, may have altered during the last centuries, it was not until a superior mind, about two hundred years ago—Baruch Spinoza—proved, and endeavored to convince his contemporaries, that the existence of an evil spirit interfering in the world's development was incompatible with the existence of an Almighty ruler of the universe. He was rewarded by expulsion from his community. Other enlightened minds followed, who attempted to free the public mind from the disturbed ideas about my being; who showed the absurdity of the horns, cloven hoof, and tail with which a diseased imagination had pictured me, and who combated the persecutions of witches as the outcome of overstrained fanaticism.

"Most of these men, whose views and ideas were in advance of their times, had to suffer for their boldness in combating the prevailing popular superstitions. Still, these numerous attempts to destroy the belief in the existence of an evil spirit which acts independently of the Almighty have not been without effect in enlightening the minds of the present generation; and the liberal views entertained on this subject by your men of science and by the clergymen of the Protestant Church, for instance, induce me to believe that the time has come when I may boldly show myself in public. Let my presence in your midst be a proof of the fact that, whatever is done henceforth in the world, the Devil has had no hand in it, and that any attempt to shift the guilt upon me should be looked upon as an indirect admission of the accuser's own guilty conscience. In this way will my presence here contribute to enlighten the public mind and destroy all superstition, and with this view, I am willing to be chained, as you express it, to the Chess-table. With amusement we can combine instruction and promote the practice of the Royal Game; a dissemination of it can but have beneficial influences, as is so well expressed

in the following lines which my fondness for the game made me indite to a friend, who published it in the *American Chess-Monthly* some years ago.

"Chess is a representative contest, a bloodless combat, an image, not only of actual operations, but of the greater warfare which every son of the earth, from the cradle to the grave, is continually waging—the battle of life. Its virtues are as immeasurable as the sands of the African

poverty, and the rich to be careless of their wealth. It admonishes Kings to love and respect their people, and instruct subjects to obey and reverence their rulers. It shows how the humblest citizens, by the practice of virtue and the efforts of labor, may rise to the loftiest stations; and how the haughtiest lords, by the love of vice and the commission of errors, may fall from their elevated estate. It is an amusement and an art a sport and a science. The



Sahara. It heals the mind in sickness, and exercises it in health. It is rest to the overworked intellect, and relaxation to the fatigued body. It lessens the grief of the mourner, and heightens the enjoyment of the happy. It teaches the angry man to restrain his passions, the light-minded to become grave, the cautious to be bold, and the venturesome to be prudent. It affords a keen delight to youth, a sober pleasure to manhood, and a perpetual solace to old age. It induces the poor to forget their

erudite and the untaught, the high and the low, the powerful and the weak, acknowledge its charms and confess its enticements. We learn to like it in the years of our youth; but as increased familiarity develops its beauties and unfolds its lessons, our enthusiasm grows stronger and our fondness more confirmed.

"But whilst ready to accept the challenge of all comers, let me, above everything, maintain silence—silence in every tongue—since my natural tendency to expose im-

position and conceit would make enemies, which must be avoided; but we can admonish the boastful by defeat on the Chess-board."

Here Mephisto finished, placed himself on the chair at the Chess-table, and, with his face bent over the board, remained in sullen silence. In vain I attempted to elicit some further remarks from him about the many enigmas surrounding his whole being and his past career: his tongue was tied.

He is now ready to do battle against all comers, the best opponent that any player was ever engaged with. He always smiles at his adversary, has no annoying habits,

shows no temper, and when he has defeated his adversary, he merely looks up in acknowledgment of the honor shown him.

Who can solve the mystery?

Some readers may think they discover in the positions of the first two games, well-known problems by Mendheim and Lolli; but there can be no doubt whatever that, when composing the problems in question, these two famous Chess players had the advantage of Mephisto's assistance, because he knew the positions so well, and the solutions of them are so truly diabolical.

CHESS LETTERS OF CELEBRATED MEN.



VERY few men of science have acquired more celebrity in their professions than Professor Schumacher, the Prussian Astronomer Royal, who for many years was the

Director of the Altona Observatory. He has left a name behind him which will ever shine in the firmament of science with a brilliancy like that of the suns he delighted to survey. To contemplate such a man finding his relaxation in the game of Chess from the strains of his serious mathematical and physical investigations, is a spectacle gratifying to every lover of that incomparable pastime. To know his opinions of events which have become history, but which were enacted in his time, is of interest and value to all. The private correspondence of a Chess-player is the best source of information concerning him in that relation, and when the writer is a man of Prof. Schumacher's ability and station, such correspondence becomes invested with inestimable importance. We have in our possession a large number of letters written by Prof. Schumacher to the late William Lewis, the Chess portions of which we intend to lay before our readers from time to time. The many glimpses we get in them of famous players are quite delightful, and the insight we obtain of the sedate Professor himself, his ardent love of the game, his enthusiasm for solving problems, his opinions of Deschapelles, La-

bourdonnais, Staunton, Von der Lasa, Horwitz and other notabilities give these letters a charm which their publication will make general. We have preserved the German notation in the games which some of the letters contain. To have rendered them in the English notation would have caused incongruity.

We have also many most interesting letters from Von Heydebrandt und der Lasa, who, by the way, is the person so often alluded to in Prof. Schumacher's letters as "Mr. Heydebrandt;" we hope to be able to obtain permission from the celebrated author of the *Handbuch* to lay before the public so much of them as relates to Chess. These were also written to Mr. Lewis, and were part of the Chess collection of the late Rimington Wilson, Esq., of England, as also were the following:

SIR:—Though I have no introduction to you but the love of that noble game in which you excel, and the gratitude with which I have learnt of your publications, I venture to address you, supposing that there is a kind of freemasonry between us, by which each may claim the assistance of the other. My request is that you would be pleased to inform me what newspaper or what journal I have to take in order to have a perfect knowledge of what is done in Chess in England. For Paris it was the *Palamede*, but this paper appears now so irregularly and contains so many things unconnected with Chess that it hardly answers any more its original purpose, and perhaps will do so less after M. de Labour-

donnais' death. I should also wish to know where the games lately played by him in London can be found.

You were here some years ago, of which unhappily I was not aware until after you had left us. If ever you should once more cross the water I should be very happy to see you. Perhaps you will recollect that the players here are not strong. I played with one of them, M. John, who has, I believe, also had the honor to play with you, a game by correspondence, which I won. I am now playing also by correspondence with Dr. Bledow of Berlin, who is deemed one of the strongest players there, but I fear not with equal success, at least I shall be very happy if I can draw the game. I have annexed the game as far as it is hitherto played:

1 e2 to e4, e7 to e5; 2 Kt g1 to f3, Kt b8 to c6; 3 B f1 to c4, B f8 to e5; 4 e2 to c3, d7 to d6; 5 d2 to d4, e5 to d4; 6 c3 to d4, B e5 to b6; 7 h2 to h3, Kt g8 to f6; 8 Kt b1 to c3, h7 to h6; 9 Castles, Castles; 10 a2 to a3. This was the fatal move; I should have played K R to K square. 10 —, Kt f6 to e4; 11 Kt e3 to e4, d6 to d5; 12 B c4 to d5, Q d8 to h5; 13 R f1 to e1, Kt c6 to d4.

I could by Kt a4 to c3 drive the Q back and advance afterwards the Pawn d4, but I thought that I would spoil my game by defending the Pawn, which, after all, I was perhaps, at last forced to abandon, so I gave it up immediately and played for attack and position. 14 Kg1 to h1, c7 to c6; 15 Kt e4 to c3, Q h5 to d8; 16 B c1 to e3, Kt to f3; 17 Q f1 to f3, B b6 to e3; 18 R e1 to e3 Q d8 to c7. I have not yet decided on my next move; perhaps Q f2 to h5, or R a1 to e1.

You will remark that the first moves are those between the London and Paris Chess Clubs, and that the London Club might have played M. Bledow's move 10, not under quite similar circumstances, but with equal success. I am, perhaps, of course, to be excused if I have overlooked what even the French players overlooked. My 14th move, Kg1 to h1, which seems a move of defence is really an attacking move. I would have taken his Pawn h6, with the Bishop instead, which he could not retake without losing his Q, had I not anticipated the following play: B c1 to h6, f7 to f5; Kt e4 to c3, Kt d4 to f3, so that I would have lost an officer. By putting, of course, my King out of the reach of his Knight, I really attacked his Pawn, h6. He defended the Pawn by covering his Q with the Pawn, c6, he would have played Kt d4 to b3.

When you favor me with an answer, you have but to send it to Mr. Simms, 136, Fleet Street by whose means I obtain it immediately.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your very obedient servant,

PROFESSOR SCHUMACHER.

Director of the Altona Observatory.

Altona, January 19th, 1841.

MY DEAR SIR:—I have taken the liberty to send you through Mr. Simms four Rooks, two Kings, and as many Queens belonging to a set of Chess-men, which, five or six years ago, was made to order for me in London. I had my order accompanied by a rough sketch, only intended to show what form I desired, leaving my intention as to the ornaments to him, which he has copied exactly, and so produced the clumsy figures now in your possession. Would you have the kindness to give them to the man you employ, and request him to give them a little *tornure* as the French say?

The ball on the top of the Kings and Queens is by far too small; I think if he will put a ball on, it might be four times greater in diameter; but it is quite the same to me, if he will give the King a crown or something else provided it looks better than now. Make him also remark that the Kings and Queens have now the clumsy figures as annexed, and that it will be better to deepen them a little as roughly sketched. The Rooks and their forms are quite at his disposition; they are now as ungraceful as possible.

I wonder that Mr. Staunton has consented to play in the clamorous presence of the whole Parisian Club, who will certainly do all in their power to distract his thoughts. It is very unfair or rather foul play that St. Amant, now not content with the club, invites all French amateurs to witness the contest.

They will, by noise and cries, prove their sympathies for St. Amant, and endeavor to trouble Mr. Staunton.

Believe me, dear sir, yours, very truly,

J. H. SCHUMACHER.

ALTONA, October 30, 1843.

P. S.—A friend of mine, Mr. Parish, returns from London to Hamburg about the 11th or 12th of next month. If the Chessmen could be ready at that time, he might bring them to me. The address is Charles Parish, Hermann Sillem. Mr. Sillem's is a

house so well-known in London, that I think he is easily to be found without particular direction, which I have not.

MY DEAR SIR:—I have received the five copies of the last part of your work January 1, and Mr. Horwitz and I have put two nights after dinner our heads together about your problems. We have proceeded to No. 19 inclusive, of which I have solved two and Mr. Horwitz seventeen under the following restrictions.

In the first session, Mr. Horwitz believed that he found the solution No. 7 by playing Bf3 to h5, but yesterday Mr. Peterson, who came by chance and saw our solutions answered by playing Black K to f7. If we have overlooked White's proper moves for this case, or if actually there are none, I cannot but say that all we did could not make White win in six moves. Nor could we find any other move for White's first than Bf3 to h5. You will oblige us much by revising the game and see if it is indeed incorrect, or if we have overlooked the proper moves.

Some games, Mr. Horwitz thinks may be solved in fewer moves.

Will you consider if all is right? It is so easy to make a mistake.

The most beautifully conceived game to my taste is No. 13. Also No. 19 shows the power of the Knights. One single Knight goes round the King, takes the Rook that is in the way of the mating Pawn and goes the same way back until the Pawn can mate.

No. 17 Mr. Horwitz believed he had solved home, but when he would show me the play he could not answer my moves. If his solution is incorrect, or if he had forgotten it, we shall see next time, when we meet. The match between Mr. Staunton and Mr. St. Amant is now decided. You would do me a favor if you could give me particular notices about it. I suspect after what I have heard of Mr. Staunton's habits that after the fifteenth game when he had already won ten, and ought to win one more he kept not the strict diet as before, and suffered afterwards for his confidence. In the whole, as far as I am able to judge of play, he appears superior to the Vice-Roi des Echecs, but I am not sure if he will be able to stand Mr. Deschappelles. The *Palamede* (or Delannoy) lays the cause of the defeat to the English Chess-men. He calls your Pawns "*bons papas*" unfit to be handled by an elegant Frenchman. The

Frenchmen seem very well pleased with Mr. Staunton's toast "*a M. Deschappelles le Napoleon des Echecs!*" but they forget that Napoleon did beat all his adversaries until he was at last beaten by an *Englishman*. I think it a toast that Talleyrand would have wished to have given if he had been your countryman.

Mr. Heydebrandt proposes an European Congress of Chess-players in July at one of the bathing places of the Rhine. It would be interesting to see the whole family at once, and it might be entertaining to see the airs which some of the family would assume, and most so to a spectator that does not belong to them, like myself. I fear they will not meet, and if they meet, I regret that I cannot come. At all events I am charged to present you Mr. Heydebrandt's compliments and express his hopes that you will honor the meeting by your presence. He has sent me also the two games which he played at Berlin, with Alexandre, as a proof that he could not play against such an adversary without giving him at least Pawn and two moves. This he offered to Mr. Alexandre, and added that he would play for any sum which Alexandre could wish, but the offer was declined. He desires that I may send the games to you, and hopes you will see no offence to Mr. Alexandre in offering such specimens of his play, at Pawn and two moves, but remarks that he (Heydebrandt) played very carelessly, because he had heard already of what force Mr. Alexandre was, and that you must not judge his own play by these games. Here they are:

1 e2 to e4, e7 to e5; 2 Bf1 to c4, f7 to f5; 3 Ktb1 to c3, Ktg8 to f6; 4 d2 to d3, B f8 to b4; 5 Ktg1 to f3, Qd8 to e7 (a); 6 e4 to f5, d7 to d6; 7 Ktf3 to h4 (b), d6 to d5; 8 Bc4 to b3, d5 to d4; 9 Bb3 to a4ch, c7 to c6; 10 a2 to a3, d4 to c3; 11 a3 to b4, c3 to b2; 12 Bc1 to d2, b2 to a1R; 13 Qd1 to a1, Castles; 14 Castles, Ktf6 to d5; 15 Kth4 to f3, Bc8 to f5; 16 Ba4 to b3, Kt8b to d7; 17 Rf1 to e1, Kg8 to h8; 18 Ktf3 to e5, Ktd7 to e5; 19 Re1 to e5, Qe7 to f6; 20 c2 to e4, B to d3; 21 e4 to d5, Qf6 to f2ch; 22 Kg1 to h1, Qf2 to f1ch; 23 Qa1 to f1, R mate.

(a) d7 to d5 was the proper move.

(b) Very bad.

1 e2 to e4, c7 to c5; 2 d2 to d4; Qd to b6; 3 Ktg1 to f3, e7 to e6; 4 Bf1 to c4, Ktb8 to c6; 5 e2 to c3, Bf8 to e7; 6 Castles, d7 to d6; 7 Ktb1 to c3, Bc8 to d7; 8 Kta3 to b5, Ktg8 to f6; 9 d4 to c5, d6 to c5; 10 Bc1 to f4, Cas.QR (a); 11 Bf4 to c7, Qb6 to

a6; 12 Bc7 to d6, Kc8 to d8; 13 Ktb5 to d6, Qa6 to b6; 14 Ktd6 to f7ch, Kd8 to e8; 15 Ktf7 to h8, Ktf6 to e4; 16 Rf1 to e1, Kt e4 to f6; 17 Bc4 to e6, Alexandre resigned.

(a) The weakness of this move is evident, if you consider that he might have played e6 to e5. This would, perhaps, have produced the following play:

10 —, e6 to e5; 11 Bf4 to g5, Ktf6 to e4; 12 Bg5 to c7, Ktc7, Ktc6 to e7; 13 Bc4 to f7ch, Ke8 to f7; 14 Ktf3 to e5ch, etc.

The remarks are Mr. Heydebrandt's. I am in sad arrear with the *Chess Chronicle*. My last number is that of November.

Believe me, dear sir, yours, very sincerely,
J. H. SCHUMACHER.

ALTONA, January 12, 1844.

MY DEAR SIR:—Having to write to Mr. Simms about astronomical instruments, I add a few lines for you. The remaining moves of No. 17 after the 2nd move you sent (Kt to Q 5) are not difficult to be found. This, indeed, the most difficult move. When I wrote you, I had not studied more of the problems then to No. 19. But now I agree perfectly with you about No. 20. I should come to think it the most beautiful of all. Two discovered checks, the sacrifices of R P and Q, and the mate with the only remaining Kt move is one of the most ingenious plays I know. Make, if you please, my compliments to Mr. Bolton. Mr. Silberschmidt has been here, but I have not seen him, nor did I wish to see him; he having been implicated in some dubious transactions of which contradictory relations exist. He has played fourteen games with Mr. Horwitz, won ten. Mr. Heydebrandt has got a long letter from Mr. Staunton, full of conceit and baffle. Mr. St. Amant, according to this letter has won but two games, the other games he won were given him by Mr. Staunton, because it was in the last days, after his seconds having returned to England under a feverish agitation, a great deal produced by his strong desire to return also to England. He has offered to play Deschapelles for any sum under £1,000. He has offered St. Amant when he would come over to England to allow him three games out of thirteen, etc., etc.

You have opened me a bright prospect in promising to come over next year, and I shall not neglect to remind you in time of your promise.

My last number of the *Chess Chronicle* to this moment is November, 1843. Pray tell

Mr. Nutts he must indeed find out a safer way of conveyance than that used till now. Believe me, dear sir,

Yours very truly,

J. H. SCHUMACHER.

ALTONA, 1844, Feb. 6.

P. S.—I have found also two solutions of No. 21, but the first moves in order to bring (White Q to h8) are the same in both. If you take now Black Q with Q, the mate is one of those in Mr. Jaenisch's discoveries sur le Cavalier, and long before known when the P blocks the egress of the Black King; if you take Black Q with Kt, the White Q mates: the moves being Kt to e5, Q to f6, (if Black K goes to e3 he is mated in two moves), to d6 K to c1, Q to d2. Are these Mr. Bolton's solutions? No. 17 I believe to have solved; my first move is Bd2 to a5. But as far as I see between the many variations, there is but *one** where the mate is protracted to the eighth move. All the others seem to mate sooner. Is this correct, or is there another play? Mr. Horwitz's first two moves were Ktg8 to e7 takes, Bd2 to g5, but I see no possibility in this way to mate in eight moves.

MY DEAR SIR:—I have, if I remember, forgotten to mention in my last letter a variation of No. 22, which has equal right with that given to be mentioned. It is this; after White Kt has taken Q, Black Kt can also move to f4.

Kt takes Q, Kte6 to f4; 7 Re7 to e7 check, Kc8 to b8; if — Kc8 to d8; 8 Kth8 to f7check, Kd8 to e8; 9 h7 to h8checkmate; 8 Kth8 to f7, Ktf4 to g6; 9 Ktf7 to e5, what he will. Black is mated on the 10th move either by the Kt, or by h7 to h8.

In regard to Deschapelles' last letter, the old gentleman has written it so confidentially that I think I cannot without abusing his confidence add much more to that I sent you excepting the following lines:

[The extract from Deschapelles' letter which Prof. Schumacher here inserts, is unintelligible in the copy before us, owing to the ignorance of the copyist, and we are compelled to omit it.—ED. B. C. M.]

The beginning is modest enough but the end seems to imply that he (Mr. Deschapelles) learnt the game in a few days. I did

* There are different possible moves at the end of this variation, but all bring to mate in eight. I regret I have not space to give the detail.

not understand it thoroughly before I received your last letter, and I regret that he affects such absurdities. Labourdonnais wrote me once that Mr. Deschapelles had never read Chess books nor would read them. This may be true. I can conceive that an eminent genius may be taught only by seeing masters play, but that he can learn the game in three days, is, to say it in the gentlest manner, to assert the thing, that is not.

That he considers himself now a Pawn weaker than before, I think I have written you. He has found it when after Labourdonnais' death he was for a short time President of the then existing club. But gave, however not in his former form, Pawn and move to all players, and adds that he won.

Mr. Popert, I hear is still living, but very weak. It is apprehended that he will hardly stand the next attack of palsy. Under these circumstances I think his past cannot be judged by the games he has here played. Horwitz has in about eighty games won thirty more than Popert, but I believe they play no more. Mr. Popert has offended the good Hamburgers by stating that he could not find here "eine ordentliche Partie" which is difficult to translate into English. It means not only regular play, but an opponent of equal force. They find that this is a strange assertion considering the result of the games with Horwitz, but I believe Mr. Popert means quiet and equal play, and that certainly cannot be said of Mr. Horwitz's play. He mingles the most ingenious and beautiful play with gross errors, and is too lively for persevering meditation. Happily for him the proportion is greatly in favor of the fine play and the number of errors is not considerable, but still one error spoils the most beautiful play and loses the game.

CORRIGENDA.—In our last number we were guilty of an important error in "Sketches of American Chess-Men." It is there stated that Mr. Gilberg "has a fine head of auburn hair." This we hasten to correct, though the words, as we interpreted them, exactly expressed our meaning, the trouble being that we entirely misunderstood the significance of the word "auburn." We supposed the word to mean "dark brown," and were horrified when we afterwards discovered that "auburn hair" is "red hair." Mr. Gilberg's hair is dark brown, without a suspicion of red in it, and this is the idea

The letter from Mr. Staunton to Mr. St. Amant in the *Chess Chronicle* I have not seen, because November, 1843, is my last number. I guess Mr. Nutt will try to what time my patience may be extended. The communication is someways now open. Steamers come and go, but no *Chess Chronicle* arrives. As I have now nearly given up the hope to receive the *Chess Chronicle* with tolerable punctuality, it will be best to give it up, and so you will, perhaps, have the kindness to let me know what becomes of Mr. Staunton's challenge, and see that Mr. Nutt sends me at least December, 1843, for which he is already paid. Believe me, dear sir,

Respectfully and sincerely yours,

J. H. SCHUMACHER.

ALTONA, March 26th, 1844.

P. S.—I have at last, yesterday, received the *Chess Chronicle* December, January, February, then I shall now see if Mr. Nutt will continue it regularly; the first thing I read was Mr. Staunton's letter; it was written with great self-confidence, but if Mr. Deschapelles accepts his challenge I fear he will catch a Tartar. I see Mr. Walker has published one thousand games which though not over fond of that gentleman's own publications, I should like to have. They will contain at least some unpublished games of great players. You would do me a favor by buying it for me and delivering it to Mr. Dent, the chronometer maker (82 Strand) who is just about to send me a box. Should the box already be sent, Mr. Dent may forward the book through the captains of the steamers, all of whom he knows. Excuse me, the form of this letter. It was already sealed when the *Chronicle* arrived, and in re-opening it, I tore the second leaf. March 28th.

we thought we were expressing. By a *lapsus* in the same article, Mr. Gilberg is made to figure as the judge in the problem tourney of the *Baltimore News*; we intended to say instead, the *Baltimore American*. * * * There is an unfortunate error in the second diagram in Mr. Wainwright's story, "The Origin of Chess," in our January number: the White Bishop at Queen's Rook's square should be a White Rook. The diagram was correctly set in the "proofs" but was afterwards changed by the "typos," who thought they were rectifying an error which had escaped our notice.

NEW THOUGHTS ON OLD SUBJECTS.



N 1857, Paul Morphy, at that time twenty years of age, at a Chess tournament held in New York, unequivocally beat every opponent. He exhibited talents for Chess, which, at that time, made much impression upon all American players. And his more particular and enthusiastic admirers spoke loudly of his being the "best player in the world." In proof of their confidence in his prowess, they declared themselves ready to back him for any amount

against Mr. Howard Staunton, an English player and author of great repute, who, by many, was considered the most skillful Chess analyst in the European world.

Mr. Staunton had many years before played and won a match with St. Amant, of Paris. Before this again, M. de Labourdonnais had played a match with the English champion, McDonnell, the Frenchman proving victorious, although some of the games won by McDonnell seem more extraordinary examples of skill than the best of his great antagonist. In the beginning of 1851, the general opinion of the Chess world appeared to be that the ablest players of Europe were Howard Staunton, of England; Petroff and Jaenisch, of Russia and Von der Lasa, of Prussia. There was to be a "World's Fair" in London in that year. Mr. Staunton was energetic in promoting the assembling, at the same time of a Chess Congress, at which the best living players should contend for immortal fame and a large sum of money. The proposal was adopted, and many good players met, but some of the best were unavoidably absent; *e. g.*, Petroff, and Von der Lasa and St. Amant did not contend for the prize; nor did any conspicuous French player. The result of the struggle was that the first prize was won by Professor Anderssen of Breslau; the second by Mr. Wyvill, M. P., of England; the third by Mr. Williams, of England; and only the fourth by Mr. Staunton.

The mortification of Mr. Staunton was extreme. Everything indicates his confident anticipations of a brilliant victory

over all comers. Instead of this, he and all British players went down before a Prussian, and of British players, Staunton only appeared in the third place. It is a very mild statement of the matter to say that Staunton winced agonizingly. In an evil hour he resolved to do what Voltaire tells us that Hermes, the celebrated physician of Babylon in the reign of King Moabdar, foolishly did under similar provocation: A young nobleman, according to Voltaire's story, had been dangerously wounded. Hermes examined him and declared the wound incurable. To the great scandal of science the wounded man, abandoned by the surgeon, recovered from the injury through the unassisted forces of nature. Hermes wrote a book, demonstrating that the injury *ought to have proved incurable*, which essay, we are further told, the patient failed to read. Staunton also wrote a book; it had a double aspect. In the first place it contained a report of all the games played at the tournament, with critical notes; and thus far it was a valuable contribution to Chess literature. But it went further, and sought to demonstrate that Staunton, whom the actual trial had shown to be only the *fourth* in merit of the players who contended for the prize, was in reality the first and best of them all. If any third person had taken this ground for him, there would have been more plausibility and less ridicule about it. As it was, the world laughed good humoredly at Mr. Staunton. He was recognized as a fine Chess-player, and many thought him unequalled; but the absurdity of his own proclamation of this opinion, in the face of the recent demonstration, was palpable.

In 1857 Mr. Staunton was engaged in preparing an edition of Shakespeare's plays, and this task occupied him for several years. He was so engaged when the backers of Mr. Morphy formally sent him a challenge to meet their champion and contend for fame and a money stake. Morphy himself was indisposed to make money out of his skill. He only aimed at honor as the reward of victory. But it was well-known that the players of Europe took a different view of the matter, and preferred "*interesser la partie*;" to make a considerable stake dependent on the issue of a match. In deference to this view, the friends of Morphy offered to stake \$5,000 on the skill of their

champion, and invited Staunton to play a number of games at *New Orleans*, to decide the match. They proposed to pay a certain sum in hand to Mr. Staunton, in any event, as a reimbursement for his expenses in crossing the ocean, and also the sum of \$5,000 if he should succeed in beating Paul Morphy the first seven, or thirteen, or fifty-one, or one hundred and one games.

Quite naturally, Mr. Staunton declined this challenge. There were many Americans who regretted that it was given at all. It was considered rather overweening, because Morphy had beaten all comers in New York, to believe that he could beat one of the best players of Europe. It was felt that there was every appearance of provincialism in this confidence. Secondly it was thought unbecoming to expect that a man of mature years and established reputation, engaged in an important literary work, should cross the ocean to meet a stripling whose fame was, at best, only budding. Unluckily, we had long been famous for arrogating to ourselves a large measure of distinction, as compared with the rest of mankind. It was quite consistent with all that was before Mr. Staunton, that Mr. Morphy was merely a third-rate player: and if he had crossed the sea, beaten him to a stand-still, and came home with \$5,000 in gold, he would, perhaps, have been as much laughed at as applauded. He was quite justified in declining the challenge, which he did in rather contemptuous language, (and here he made a grave mistake). He added that if Mr. Morphy should come to England, Mr. Staunton would play him with pleasure.

If Staunton had studied the games actually played at New York and New Orleans by Morphy, he might have seen something to make him pause. But it is undeniable that nothing tests the skill and power of a player so much as an encounter across the table; and reports of the games played by Morphy might well leave the world ignorant of his resources. In all likelihood Staunton paid little attention to the reported games of Morphy. But when the latter visited England and renewed his challenge, it was evident that the matter was becoming serious. We have seen that Staunton could not endure defeat with patience. Upon various pretexts he declined to meet Morphy when the latter came to England. He overlooked Morphy's play at the Chess Clubs of London, and became

more and more satisfied that his own engagements were too important to allow him to play a Chess match. Morphy successively encountered and overthrew Mongredien, Löwenthal, Horwitz, Barnes, Boden, Bird, and a number of other celebrities in London and Birmingham; then went to Paris, beat Anderssen, de Rivière and Harrwitz, and returned to the United States after a most triumphal campaign in the old world. Before returning he made another effort to bring Staunton into the lists; but the latter declined, with expressions of impatience and acerbity which were very damaging—to him that employed them. He even went so far as to belittle the game of Chess, saying in substance, to Mr. Morphy, that it was all very well to play a good game of cricket or of Chess, but that he, Staunton, was employed in higher themes. Morphy, whose deportment throughout was in marked, and most advantageous contrast with Staunton's, made no reply, but left the world to draw its own inferences. He did not encounter Staunton singly; but two games were played by Staunton and Owen, consulting, against Morphy and Barnes, consulting. In each case Morphy and his ally were victorious.

Nothing remained for Staunton but to do again as he had done after 1851; to repeat the imitation of the celebrated Doctor Hermes, and to disregard the advice of the man of Uz. He wrote another book. The professed object of it was to bring down to the time of its publication (1860) the latest analysis of the openings; to furnish a number of illustrative games played by the best masters, and to accompany them with critical notes. All this could not fail to be valuable to the Chess student. Rather affectedly he dubbed this book "*Chess Praxis*"—an English title would perhaps have answered as well.

An examination of this book disclosed what might have been expected. It was written at Mr. Morphy. The Chess world was informed what stupid people those were who admired Morphy's play, and what idiots were they who considered him superior to Anderssen. The games played by Morphy in Europe had been already published, with annotations, by Herr Löwenthal; the skill of the last named gentleman, and his ability as an analyst, were undeniable. He exhibited the most generous spirit towards Morphy; assigned to him the highest place in the modern world of Chess, and evidently regarded him the greatest

master of the game, living or dead. Herr Löwenthal appeared to think (and gives excellent reasons for his opinion) that forasmuch as no one has encountered Morphy who could task to the utmost his resources as a Chess-player, and as Morphy invariably rises with the extremity to which an inadvertence on his own part, or the profound combinations of his adversary may have brought him, we do not fully understand *what* he is capable of doing. He seems only disposed to outstrip all opponents. He does not appear desirous of leaving them behind the distance stand. Something of the same sort had been said, and no doubt with justice of the unrivaled Philidor. All this was "*fel et amarities*" to Mr. Staunton. In his "book of the Tournament in 1851, he had spitefully assailed Anderssen and Williams. He had depreciated their play, and had called gods and men to witness that but for the disorder of spirit in which Staunton was plunged at that time—scribed by himself, partly to bad health and partly to his engrossing cares as chief director of the Chess Tournament—these two pygmies would have been despatched at a single meal, their devourer, Staunton, remaining hungry. To Mr. Wyvill, who won the second prize (and who was clearly a player of the highest merit,) Staunton was more complaisant. He praised some of his combinations quite warmly; but he was blind to the prowess of the player who overthrew Wyvill. In 1860, Mr. Staunton had to deal with the troublesome fact that Morphy had played a match with Professor Anderssen, the winner of the first seven games to be considered the conqueror; and that when Morphy had won the seventh game, Professor Anderssen had only scored two. Several of the games played by these masters were drawn; Mr. Staunton was in a condition of some difficulty. His theory was that Anderssen was the better player. The facts were against him; but what of that? "*Tant pis pour les faits!*" He labored to show that of all the nine games resulting in *checkmate*, those in which Morphy was beaten, were, by long odds, the finest; and, moreover, that the play of Anderssen in 1858, was a very feeble reproduction of his play in 1851! Anderssen's play in 1851, was, *in this Book of 1860*, spoken of as that of a master. Any one who read *that Book* alone would have imagined that Staunton frankly accepted his defeat in 1851, as something incontestably due to superior skill on the part of his

adversary. But unluckily there were some living in 1860 who had read the "Book of the Tournament" of 1851, and still had it on their shelves. Half doubting the correctness of their memory, these persons referred to the *Litera scripta*, the printed volume, and there they read flings at Anderssen of precisely the same type with those now indulged in against Morphy. Of course, Staunton could not ignore Morphy's games. He felt compelled to publish and annotate them, and it is true that his admiration is sometimes extorted by a *coup* of unusual depth and brilliancy. What he seems resolved to maintain is, that Morphy was successful mainly because his opponents were under a sort of evil influence and were spell-bound, and disabled from putting forth their full strength; and that whoever would know what Chess is in its highest manifestations, must make himself familiar with what had been accomplished by McDonnell, by de Labourdonnais, by Cochrane, by Anderssen, by Von der Lasa, by St. Amant, and, above all, by the conqueror of St. Amant.

Staunton's last work (Praxis) on Chess, is one which no student would like to be without, but it affords as many occasions for a pitying smile at the weakness of the author, as for the expression of any other sentiment. The various forms taken by his constant determination to depreciate Morphy, are of themselves a source of much harmless mirth. Sometimes he says in good set terms that Morphy instead of being a brilliant and profound analyst, is merely an audacious charlatan; and again he hails a really good game of some third person as something which by its freshness, originality, and finish is a "refreshing contrast" to the mediocre performances which ignorant adulators have lately been extolling to the skies. In these last cases it is true that Morphy's name is not mentioned, but he who would therefore be unable to see the meaning of the writer, must be dull indeed. We fear that neither John Bull nor Brother Jonathan can be called magnanimous when defeated. Jonathan is not, we know. He will, indeed, hardly admit that defeat has ever overtaken him, which is a flight beyond the effort of John to *account* for the few instances in which he admits that the fates were against him. All this is very paltry. Both John and Johnathan are strong enough to be truthful and candid, and they only show that they are not so strong as we had sup-

posed when they deny that they ever were weak.

Morphy's games are certainly wonderful. If they were only known to us by the lifeless record, they would still have our admiration, but they are recommended to us by the living testimony of those whom he met. They, for the most part, confess his mastery. In the most difficult situations he strikes out the path to deliverance and victory with almost unerring nicety, and the depth of his combinations is such as to confound all calculation by ordinary men. It is demonstrable that in some cases he looked forward to the fifteenth or sixteenth move, thereafter, all the intermediate ones being practically forced, or at any rate, the best on both sides.

After 1860, interest in Chess died away in great measure, for some years. Mr. Morphy, we regret to say, abandoned it. This was a great misfortune to the game of which he was the greatest living master, and perhaps, as Löwenthal thinks, the greatest master living or dead. We doubt the wisdom of this abandonment. When in 1858 his admirers extolled him above all players past and present, it was pardonable to believe that their enthusiasm was in part the product of ignorance. When he traversed the Chess fields of London and Paris, finding no equal, and striking down those before whom all others had fallen, it became clear that for once the provincial celebrity had indicated his claim to a world-wide recognition. We have said that Mr. Morphy never desired to make money by his play. He gave a signal proof of this in his match with Harrwitz. Harrwitz won the first two games; but Morphy then went to work in earnest, and scored the next five. The winner of the first seven games was to take the prize. Every one saw that when two more games were played, the condition upon which the stakes were to belong to Morphy, would almost certainly be performed. At this juncture Harrwitz did what had much the look of a piece of disingenuousness. He professed himself sick; unable through sickness to complete the match, and abandoned the stakes to Morphy.

When Morphy in reply to Harrwitz's message pronounced the match undecided, and that Harrwitz was at liberty to draw his stake, the latter promptly availed himself of the liberality of the American. What his (Harrwitz's) opinion of the transaction may be, we do not know. Mr. Staunton states,

as an historical fact, that the match was "left undecided by reason of the illness of Herr Harrwitz."

Mr. Morphy seems to have considered that Chess was, after all, a trifling employment. He abandoned it in order to devote himself to the profession his father had adorned—Jurisprudence. What measure of success would have attended his efforts had he retained his mental powers, we can never know. It would have required extraordinary parts to become distinguished at the Bar, *after* being so eminent in another department. It is no slight thing for a man to be the first Chess-player of the world; and we think it may be fairly claimed that Morphy being in 1859 such a person, stood on a lofty pedestal. He could not enter upon equal terms with other men into the strife of the forum. In that arena Napoleon's dictum that "the path to success lies through failure" is emphatically true. No one can become a great lawyer who will not accept the condition of struggling, and being often overthrown, before he can become the "champion against whom every lance must shiver in vain"—we speak of the ordinary experience of American practitioners. Whatever makes any such preliminary defeat unusually disastrous, increases the difficulty of the tyro. His best fortune is that the indulgence which all are willing to extend to youth and inexperience, softens the shock of failure. But to a man of Morphy's celebrity no failure could be trifling. In any presence he would be likely to fix all eyes, and mediocrity would be scarcely pardoned in him. We are told that it was a belief of the Turks that ability is a unit; that if a man is a first-rate barber, he is certain, the opportunity being given, to prove a great general, a great admiral, or a great minister of State. It is said that many a good barber has been promoted under the influence of this belief, and bowstrung because he did not fulfill the expectation of his patrons. It was assumed that his failure was due to perversity alone. The ability (so ran the argument) is undeniable, but the performance is contemptible, and the necessary inference was that the inclination to serve the Commander of the Faithful was wanting. We are disposed to resemble the Turks in this particular, or, rather, the Turks had a good deal of human nature about them. We show that we are liable to make mistakes resembling their's when we ascribe to Mr. Morphy, for the

reason that he is an unmatched Chess-player, the possession of abilities enabling him to enlarge the boundaries of science, or to shine on the most elevated plane of active life. This is an enormous *non sequitur*. His unrivaled skill at Chess proved him to possess, at that time, unrivaled Chess talent—and nothing more. Of course he may have had other powers of mind in high measure, but there is no presumption that he did. If we were told that Napoleon Bonaparte, or Wellington, or Goethe, or Bismarck, or Talleyrand played Chess admirably, we might be surprised that such busy men found time to

devote to what was comparatively a trivial thing; but no one would say that there was anything incongruous in the possession of such skill by such great intellects. If, however, we were asked to believe that Philidor, or Legal, or Deschappelles, or de Labourdonnais was, *in posse*, a great general, a great statesman or a great poet, *because* of the transcendent Chess talent displayed by him, we should think of the Turkish illusion and moralize on the tendency of mankind to jump to unwarranted conclusions.

(To be continued).

DISPLACEMENT CHESS.



HERE have always been persons in the world who have held that the happiness of mankind is not promoted by progress, and especially by intellectual improvements. Such people dream of the times when every man sat under his own

vine and under his own fig-tree in blissful agricultural simplicity, and did not dream of organized manufactures, much less of steam power, railways, and telegraphs. "I never read the Bible," exclaimed one of these innocent persons, who happened to be Minister to Henry VIII, "and never will. It was merry in England before the new learning came in, and I would all things were even as they once more." Chess, as a matter of course, has its share of persons naturally addicted to this class of opinions, and every now and then they break out in rebellion against the science of the game. The term antediluvian being already appropriated, I cannot apply it to them, but I may call them Arcadians. The last of these manly shepherds who has been distinguishing himself by his melodious sighing for ancient simplicity is Signor Aspa. He repropounds the old theory that book openings are the ruin of Chess, and proposes to get rid of them by transposing the positions of the Kings and Queens. Now, I have no objection to such an eccentricity as a displacement tournament. It may serve to show the off-hand cleverness of certain players, but when displacement is preached as a sort of gospel,

and moreover is especially advocated on the plea of suppressing knowledge, it becomes necessary to say something to prevent the unwary from being led away by any such sentimental trifling. I notice that Signor Aspa is bolder than some of his predecessors, and I must point out that one argument he is credited with using is founded on a view of facts precisely the reverse of the reality. He alleges, according to a contemporary, that a man with a schoolboy memory is able to play Steinitz, Zukertort, or Blackburne, against his opponent, while the latter, if he has not time similarly to store his memory, is obliged to rely on bad and inferior moves. It would be much more correct to say that it is the accumulation of the experience of a thousand nameless players that has gradually made our Steinitzes, Zukertorts and Blackburnes what they are. But Signor Aspa is equally incorrect in his inference that a mere formal knowledge of book openings gives a player any advantage in actual play. As a matter of fact, there are few players more easily beaten than those who have allowed their book knowledge to run ahead of their experience. This by no means proves that book knowledge is useless. Combined with experience and used with judgment it is of great value; but its value does not consist, as Signor Aspa insinuates, in the mechanical storing of the memory with particular series of moves. It is in the education of the judgment which this knowledge both of the extent and limits of the resources of the game confers. When Signor Aspa then complains of being beat by a man who has used his book knowledge aright, he com-

plains, it is true, of being beat by a man of superior knowledge, but also by a man whose superior knowledge has taught him how to exercise his judgment in a superior manner; and that it is of this advantage which book knowledge confers upon Chess-players that Signor Aspa wishes to deprive them is evident from what he says himself. Because the ignorant player, according to him, is compelled to rely on "bad or inferior moves," he wishes to have all players reduced to ignorance. We know what a juvenile chess-player is. How full of imagination and conceit, how vast in his conception of the powers of the game and of his own command over them. While he is only a child he imagines himself a giant. All this results from want of adequate standards of measurement. When he comes to learn that the resources of the game are bounded by strict calculation, he takes a more moderate estimate of his own powers. But I deny that knowledge ever impairs originality. If it appears to do so it is only in the case of persons of limited capacity. The outlying field is always large enough, and a man with a capacity for speculation will not be hindered from speculating merely because he has learned that some attention to facts is necessary in conducting the processes of his reasoning. Of all the mental discipline which Chess-players derive from the growing accuracy of their game, Signor Aspa would deprive them at one fell swoop, in order to throw them back on those dreams of Arcadian simplicity which they still blush to remember having indulged in their most juvenile days.

But I must further accuse Signor Aspa of ingratitude in his crusade against book-knowledge. He forgets that he has partici-

pated in the benefits which he maligns. There is many a first-class player who knows little or nothing directly of the books. But there is no first-class player whose play, not in openings or end games merely, but throughout the entire game, is not largely affected by the experience stored up in the books. In like manner there is no player who has enjoyed club practice, or who has played in public tournaments, or even with players who have enjoyed these advantages who is not largely indebted to the books.

It is worthy of such a scheme as Signor Aspa has set himself to accomplish, that the means proposed for carrying it out are wholly inadequate to the end. Suppose Signor Aspa got the Chess world generally persuaded to adopt his transposition and throw all their books to the rag merchant, what would happen? Would not Chess periodicals immediately begin to collect and Chess authors to annotate and criticise the new experience? Would the game be thought worth anything until a certain amount of such data had been accumulated? and would Signor Aspa himself decline to avail himself of a year's earlier experience in it, or even of the results of the first analyses? To carry out his scheme in its integrity, it would therefore be necessary to invent a new game every year at most. Now, let him turn to the toy shops and he will find this already done to his hands. There he will have no difficulty in finding some new game at soldiers as often as his fancy inclines him to change his diversion, and let him leave Chess to those who have not lost the taste or do not want the capacity to enjoy a game founded on experience.

—MR. R. S. MOFFAT, in *Glasgow Herald*.

A WORD OF ADVICE.—It is an axiom that the horse is the noblest animal that man has ever converted to his use. It is no less an axiom that if a man whose character is irreproachable, who is the world's ideal of truth and honor, has a horse to sell, he will stoop to subterfuges, will forget for the time being the faults of the animal, and remember only his good points; nay, more, deacons have been known to file the teeth and practice all the arts of the jockey to make a good sale. We all know how difficult it is to tell the truth upon returning from an angling tour; fish stories are never

relied on. As a comparison, the Chess votary, too, often forgets the games he has lost, and carefully records those he has won; the boasts of actual victories should be accepted *cum grano salis*, rather as the aspirations of the speaker than as the result of battles already fought. We hold that Chess is a pastime, manly, and intellectually ennobling, and the amateur who would extract from it the most pleasure, who would forget, in its marvelous combinations the cares and anxieties of busy life, would do well to avoid the course referred to.—*Milwaukee Sunday Telegraph*.

SKETCHES OF AMERICAN CHESS-MEN.—GEORGE EDWARD CARPENTER.



N many accounts Mr. Carpenter may justly claim the second place on our roll of representative American Chess-Men; among them we may note his eminence as a composer of Chess problems, his prominence as a critic and writer on Chess subjects, and his unbounded enthusiasm for the game, and especially for the problem branch of it. Among composers he stands in the first rank; as a critic and writer he has made his mark in almost every Chess periodical of his time, while his enthusiasm for Chess has been phenomenal during the quarter of a century of his Chess career; so much so that not unfrequently his eager

desire to be doing something for the game and the improvident temperament of his sanguine disposition always to attempt whatever may suggest itself to his mind as likely to prove beneficial to the game, have led him to undertake labors which cool reflection has afterwards convinced him he could not complete, and which he has been compelled to abandon; he is a liberal patron of the game, and is ever ready to sacrifice his leisure, time and labor to the cause.

The subject of this sketch was born on the 25th of March, 1844, at a place now called Ashford, about a mile East of Dobbs' Ferry Railroad Station, New York, where his father was engaged in teaching. The latter removed to Tarrytown, N. Y., in 1846, where Mr. Carpenter has resided ever since with the exception

of two Winters, during which he lived in Ulster County, N. Y., and one year spent in Morris County, N. J., where he was a school teacher. He also taught one Winter near the place where he now resides. When he first took charge of a school in Ulster County, he was not yet sixteen, and, even previous to that time, he had considerable experience as assistant teacher in the Tarrytown Village School. In 1865 he abandoned the occupation of teaching the young idea, and adopted the much more congenial and lucrative profession of land surveyor, in which he had already become proficient in his father's office. This profession he has steadily followed for seventeen years, taking in by degrees the kindred pursuit of civil engineering, in both of which he has acquired distinction, and which he has prosecuted with great success.

Mr. Carpenter became acquainted with Chess in 1857. He was taught by his elder brother, using cotton spools, etc., for men, until his brother succeeded in turning a set out of maple and mahogany. An old friend and former business associate of their father's, seeing the aptitude of the boys for the game, presented them with a bone set and morocco board. This handsome gift arrived late one Saturday evening after the boys had retired. The joy that was theirs early Sunday morning we can well imagine. Mr. Carpenter has informed us that the very smell of that board and those men was bliss divine. Not being able to restrain their enthusiasm, the boys retired to their room, and, locking the door, played till Church time. Soon after this appeared the Book of the American Chess Congress of 1857. The perusal of this incomparable work fixed the younger brother's enthusiasm for Chess, and gave him an insight into Problems. His first problems were

composed in 1859, and the first one published was the following,* which appeared in *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper*, in that year. Another was given as No. 257, in that paper in 1860.

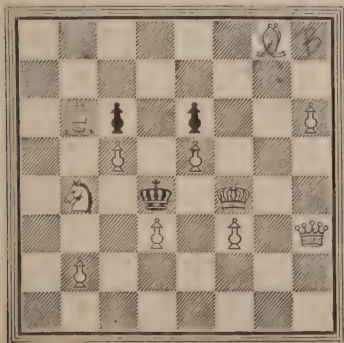
After this he composed very largely, distributing his favors among the following named periodicals: *Household Journal* (S. Loyd), *Wilkes' Spirit*, (N. Marache), *N. Y. Clipper*, (Miron), *Kingston Journal*, (Romeyn), *Philadelphia Evening Bulletin*, *Dubuque Weekly Times*, *Montreal Saturday Reader*, *Seaford Expositor*, *Macon Telegraph*, *The American Chronicle*, *Lebanon Herald*, *Cleveland Voice*, *Westminster Papers*, *Hanshew's Journal*, *The Dubuque Chess Journal*, *American Chess Journal*, and some others.

He has entered problems in two or three of Brownson's Tourneys, two N. Y. *Clipper* Tourneys, the British Association Tourney of 1873, second *Free Press* Tourney, St. Louis *Globe-Democrat* Tourney, and perhaps one or two others. In the first Tourney of *The Dubuque Chess Journal* he carried off highest honors. In the *Clipper* Tourney, his three-mover, "*Medio tutissimus ibis*," received honorable mention, and in the recent St. Louis *Globe-Democrat* Tourney, his three-mover, "Gather them in," received second prize.

His published positions number nearly 300, but sifted down, as they will appear in his forthcoming collection, the net total is about 200.

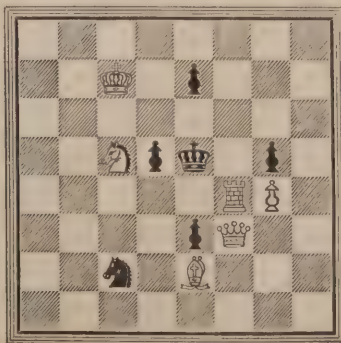
Mr. Carpenter's problems are deservedly admired and popular, and are exponents of those doctrines of the Problem Art which their author has espoused, and which he has ably maintained in many controversies; they are models of compactness and purity, even to their own damage in many cases, where it has been seen that by the sacrifice of a little "purity" Mr. Carpenter might

* No. 1.—Mr. Carpenter's First Problem.



Mate in three.
1 Q to KB5

No. 2.—By Geo. E. Carpenter.



Mate in two,
1 Q to KR3

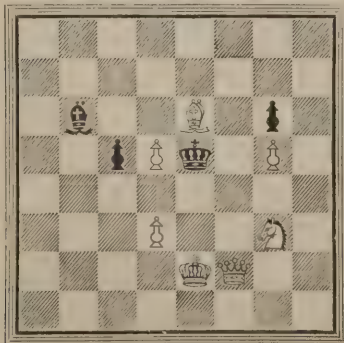
have gained in Beauty and Difficulty, which are the more important elements. We give herewith sundry specimens of Mr. Carpenter's style, from which it may be seen how closely he has adhered in practice to the tenets so persistently maintained by him in his polemical writings and in his reports as a judge in the various tourneys in which he has officiated in that capacity. Mr. Carpenter has labored faithfully and ably to support his views on problem construction which, as he has heretofore formulated them, have been considered as ultra by many eminent composers, especially by those of the German school.

We gather from a comparison of some of his more recent dicta with others declared by him in his earlier writings, that these views have latterly been somewhat modified, being now more in unison with those which he at one time assailed. His "dual theory," as enunciated in *Westminster papers*, has become so changed from the iron-clad rule he there laid down as to "theoretical accuracy," that in the recent discussion in our pages with Kohltz and Kockelkorn, the most determined opponents of the rigid rule in *Westminster papers*, the controversy ended by Mr. Carpenter finding himself and his antagonists standing on the same ground, Mr. Carpenter maintaining, however, that his views of *practical* accuracy had not changed from the first.

Were we to venture to define Mr. Carpenter's position, respecting the composing art, we should perhaps say that he has labored to show the importance of giving the idea, and the whole idea, accurate expression. He holds that accuracy may be made a living, positive element of beauty and excellence. The best poets are the purest and most elegant masters of their

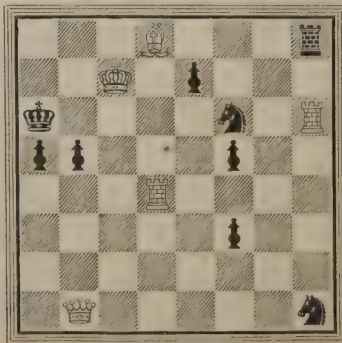
language, and the best problem composers present their ideas the most accurately. In its extreme form his theory is that the composer should take time to present all the aspects of his idea in a pure form, not only the idea itself, but all the variations that naturally grow out from that idea. And just here he steps in with the important limitation, that the composer should distinguish between those variations that *naturally* grow out of the idea, and those unmeaning or purposeless varieties thereof that present no new idea. He thinks that an observance of this distinction will often greatly relieve the composer from what would otherwise become a slavish burden. If details must, perforce, be neglected, it is better to neglect those that are merely parallels, and spend more time upon those that present a distinct idea, no matter how "minor" they may be thought. When a problem has reached this stage of finish, he terms it *practically correct*; the mere *possible* duals that may remain, are only so many negative defects. Additional beauty might be secured by converting such unimportant duals into pure mates, but the gain would be so slight in this direction that it might be greatly overbalanced by positive injury in other directions. For every case that may arise he presents a scale by which its exact *status* as regards the one point of accuracy may be unmistakably fixed. With him a problem is not either a glorious beauty, or a nonentity. There are various stages between. A problem may be killed outright, or it may be only *wounded*. Thus far we understand his standard applies solely to accuracy, and that this is all he claims for it. Messrs. Freeborough, Barbier, Andrews, Pierce and Mr. Carpenter himself, have discussed the project of a more general

No. 3.—By Geo. E. Carpenter.



Mate in two,
1 Q to K R 2.

No. 4.—By Geo. E. Carpenter.



Mate in three,
1 Q to Kt 4

standard, but as yet the Problem Art has not reached that stage of development that the precise *status* of a problem, all points considered, can be indisputably fixed.

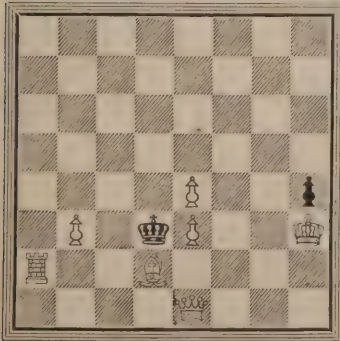
Of Mr. Carpenter as a critic, we may say that he is almost always just in his censures, but not always so in his praises; he seems to be imbued to an excessive degree with the amiable notion that everything done in the name of Caissa must *ex necessitate* be excellently well done. Especially is this good-natured failing observable in his friendly criticisms of the writings of those who are co-laborers with himself, and in whose interest his personal feelings of friendship are awakened. In such cases he has sometimes allowed his feelings to warp his judgment, and to bedim his usually clear powers of discernment, and, sinking the critic in the friend, has indulged in the gushing adulations and bathetic panegyrics of literary failures, concerning which it is enough to say that they are by many understood to be satirical or ironical. This phase of Mr. Carpenter's critical writings does no harm, and is to be regretted only because of the damage to Mr. Carpenter himself in the estimation of other men of excellent judgment who read his praises with the thing praised before them. But he would go far astray who, on account of these venial sins against criticism, should assume that Mr. Carpenter was lacking in the essential requisites of a good critic; they should be ascribed to his enthusiasm for Chess, and to his generous desire to speak well of every *bona fide* effort of even the most illiterate pretender to literary ability, to advance the cause he holds so dear. No one who has read his serious criticisms when clad in his critic's armor, can doubt his ability to draw the battle at least, with any foeman.

Mr. Carpenter has been called upon fre-

quently to act as judge in important problem tourneys, and his reports and decisions attest alike the profundity of his analytical powers and the possession by him of rare powers of discrimination. His judgments have almost uniformly been accepted as correct, the most notable exception being in the tourney of The Fifth American Chess Congress, in which the decision of Mr. Carpenter and his two colleagues, Messrs. Cook and Waterbury, has been assailed on some points. The discussion is not yet ended as our own pages show, and we need not enlarge upon the matter here further than to say that the brunt of the onset has been withstood by Mr. Carpenter single-handed and with his usual vigor and ability, and, in the main, with good humor. Among other important contests which he has adjudicated we may mention the Problem Tourney of the *Cleveland Leader*, the Centennial Tourney of the *Clipper*, and three tourneys of the *Detroit Free Press*, in all of which he made signal successes. When BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY was projected Mr. Carpenter readily and enthusiastically accepted the post of Problem Editor, doubtless without a thought of the great amount of labor he was thus assuming; after the second number, however, he found that a proper attention to his editorial duties was wholly inconsistent with the performance of his private and professional duties, and, doubtless regretting his hasty acceptance without previously determining his ability to devote the necessary time to it, he resigned, to the great regret of the readers of the Magazine, and to the serious embarrassment of its management.

There is no other prominent Chess-player with whom the Chess public has so little personal acquaintance. Domestic in his habits, and tied down to his extensive

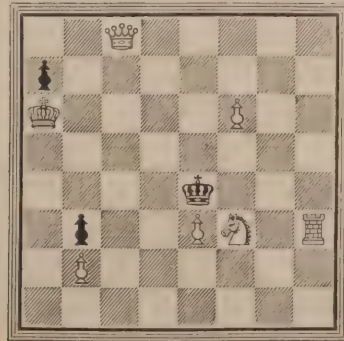
No. 5.—By Geo. E. Carpenter.



Mate in three.

. Q to K Kt sq.

No. 6.—By Geo. E. Carpenter.



Mate in three.

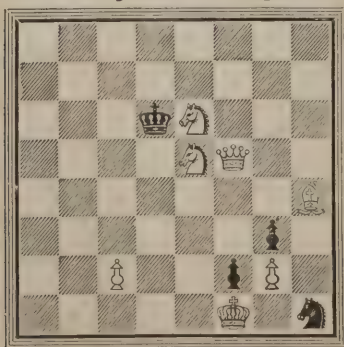
1 R to KR 2

private interests, Mr. Carpenter has rarely visited the haunts of Chess-players, and very few of them have ever met him. Though within an hour's ride of the great city of New York, and though a not infrequent visitor there, Mr. Carpenter is, we may say, a total stranger at the cafés and clubs. On one occasion only, to our knowledge, he visited the Café International, that famous resort, when, in the last year of its existence, it was situated on Broadway. His fame had preceded him, and we well remember the interest which was excited by his presence when it became known. "The Recluse of Tarrytown," as he is sometimes called, has worked out his fame solitary and alone in the quiet recesses of his library, over his Chess-board, in his moments of relaxation, dividing his leisure between his two favorite amusements—Chess and Mathematics; in the latter science he is a thorough proficient, and delights in devising novel mathematical problems, and in discovering new methods of demonstrating or solving old ones. These, and Chess form the burden of much of his private correspondence with his friends; we mean, of course, those friends whose tastes were mathematically inclined. During his brief association with us in the conduct of this magazine, his almost daily letters generally closed with the announcement of some new or curious discovery, or some ingenious problem in Analytical Geometry which he had devised and which he challenged us to solve, it is needless to say in vain, though we were enabled to propound to him, by way of revenge, something from our own ancient and dimly-recollected stock of mathematical lore; in these cases we were surprised to observe the *directness* of his demonstrations. Solutions which we had prided ourself upon as

being models of conciseness and brevity, appeared to him as altogether too complex, and we were often astonished at receiving by return mail an entirely novel and unique method of demonstration, quite enjoyable on account of its freshness, and evincing a genius for the science of the highest order on the part of its originator. It is his retiring disposition which is the cause of Mr. Carpenter's never having been known as a *player*; there are no antagonists for him to meet in Tarrytown, and he cannot have had any opportunity of practice with skilled players. Not only did we never see any of his games, but we have been unable to find any one who ever played with him. A man of his great composing genius, endowed with an educated, cultured mind, trained by the severe discipline which makes an accomplished mathematician, must needs possess the *nous* essential to the making of a fine player at Chess, and it is to be regretted that Mr. Carpenter has not sought opportunities of cultivating the high order of talent for play that we feel he must have.

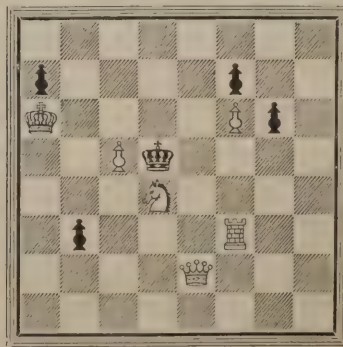
The portrait of Mr. Carpenter, at the head of this article, presents a fine likeness of this famous disciple of Caissa. Of his personal characteristics and qualities we do not venture to speak, the details at our command are so meagre that we do not feel warranted in attempting a delineation of them. In common with the rest of the Chess world we know him only by his works; of his high social position kind and generous nature we are well assured by those more fortunate than we, who have enjoyed his personal acquaintance. Yet a young man, and the early chess-fire still burning brightly in his bosom, the Chess world has much of benefit to expect from Mr. Carpenter's future career, which we earnestly hope will be a long and brilliant one.

No. 7.—By Geo. E. Carpenter.



Mate in three.
1 Q to KB3

No. 8.—By Geo. E. Carpenter.



Mate in three.
1 Q to Qsq.



"Patience and Will."

We have received the two following communications, one from the author of the set of problems bearing the above motto, the other from one of the Committee of Award in the tourney in which the set was entered. There is scarcely anything that we can say more than we have already said, and we do not see any reason why what we have said is not to the point. The whole matter seems to rest on a misunderstanding of those in the contention. Fritz af Geijerstam says he did not intend 1 — K to B 5 to be the idea of No. 2, and the judges contend that he did, and they bring forth his solution as a convincing proof that they are correct. In our note in connection with Mr. Carpenter's letter, published in November, we expressed the opinion that whether af Geijerstam *did* or *did not* intend 1 — K to B 5 to be the main leader of his problem, it mattered not, and if the balance of the problem was good it should not be condemned. We had never seen the solution written out in full until it came to us in the following letter from Mr. Cook, and even now we are left in the dark as to the author's purposed mating moves in every variation excepting the fatal one 1 — K to B 5. The gentleman who assisted in copying the problems with their solutions for the judges, has, in a personal interview, told us that he sometimes commenced "at the bottom," and sometimes "at the top" to write them out, just as it happened to be the easiest, in fact, leaving off some of the mating moves altogether, thinking them of no earthly use where a position is to undergo a thorough analysis (and we quite agree with him) by a trio of judges. The solution given in Mr. Cook's letter looks very much as though something of this sort

had been done. It is certainly hard to believe, when looking at the diagram on page 408 (Dec.), that the author intended 1 — K to B 5 to be the main leader when it certainly appears to be the simplest and easiest variation, with the possible exception of 1 — R to Q 4, and both of these moves are given in the solution previous to the brilliant ones which the author claims to be the whole soul of the problem. The move 2 Q to K 6, has the brilliant (?) feature of threatening mate on the move and we should rather term it the *coup de grace* than a *coup de repos*. We have seen enough of af Geijerstam's compositions to become convinced that he would not select one of the weakest variations in a problem as his pet, and in the enjoyment of this belief we hope to let the matter drop.

To the Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

MY DEAR SIR:—Most unwillingly I write again, for I suppose both you and your readers are already quite tired of the whole matter, but Mr. Carpenter, in the last number of your monthly (November), that I have just received, has, against me, expressed himself in a manner that makes an answer necessary.

To begin with No. 2, I think Mr. Carpenter had better not quote Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn for the idea-variation of which *they* speak (1 — Kt from Kt 6 to B 4) is quite another than that play (1 — K to K B 5) which *he* considers to be the main stem. The *idea* then must also be another for them and for him, and what they say about it does only concern the variation 1 — Kt to B 4, and not the variation 1 — K to B 5.

Besides, I fully agree with Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn in their assertion that the

former of these variations is "trite," and in comparison with other representations of the same idea, it *per se*, no doubt, is a retrogression. But, as I think and have asserted once before,—*the idea of the problem is not there*, neither in any other distinct variation; it is to be found in the connection of the three branches 1 — Kt (Kt 6) to B 4, 1 — Kt (R 3) to B 4, and 1 — B takes B, and every composer who has acted on the same principle, and therewithal tried to maintain purity of mates and economy of force, must admit that such a connection seldom, if ever, can be realized without suffering slight duals to steal in—even into the sub-variations of the idea-plays—and without deteriorating what, *if singled out*, could be propounded in a better form. I beg my readers to try.

I have "neglected to explain that the three pure variations are inferior," says Mr. Carpenter. Yes, because in spite of all, I regard them as *superior* to the three others and I think most critics will agree with me in this point, for what "positive faults" they contain, I do not know.

As to the variation, 1 — K to B 5, 2 Q to K 6, Mr. C. seems to have wholly misunderstood Messrs. K. and K., for they do not "debase" it to the third place, as he says. They think that I had intended 2 B to Kt 3 ch, (a move that I had quite overlooked) and it is under this supposition that they would have given the variation the third place, if it had been correct. The variation, 2 Q to K 6 they, on the other hand call a "cook," that is of no value at all, and say that "it cannot be disputed that the solver of this problem is liable to lose the enjoyment of the continuation B to Kt 3, by adopting the continuation, 1 —, K to B 5; 2 Q to K 6, *which certainly presents nothing of interest.*" (Quite important, is it not?)

The *coup de repos* can't help it, and I cannot conceive why it "in every case" should be "a very important part of the idea." Certainly it has nothing to do with the idea of the problem.

But Mr. C. cites "the authority of my own solution." (In his possession or not, it ran no risk to be "repudiated.") However, where is it written that a composer in his solutions should give the idea variation first? It may be suitable enough, but who has given it as a law that is to be observed by all? None, as I know, and, as to me, I must confess that I have always been very negligent in observing that rule

car tel était mon plaisir, and I thought it to be of no consequence, for judges ordinarily do not want any such hints from the authors in order to find the best variations; if Mr. C. does, it is much to be regretted, but a mere *custom* really does not give him any right to judge of the intention of an author in this respect, especially when this author has already plainly expressed his views and their criteria are to be found.

Concerning No. 3, I have never heard of "unconscious imitations" before. An imitation that is unconscious, is *no imitation*.

And finally as to No. 4, I don't know which problem by J. Brown, Mr. C. means, and it is not to be found in the *English Chess Problems*. But is it not almost nonsense to speak about resemblance between one three-mover and a four-mover, where two three-movers are blended together and make up the idea? (Such a blending is, for example, recommended in the Problem Code of the *London Chess-Monthly*, see page 192 of your magazine.) And in the name of composers, I must protest against this increasing propensity to find imitations etc., everywhere. Such a propensity *mostly* always, I do not say *always*, has its offspring in an only superficial knowledge of the problem literature. For *there*, even more than in literature in general, there is scarcely *one* idea that has not been brought forth before, and resemblances are innumerable. Now-a-days composers scarcely have anything else to do than to *purify* what has been given before in a rougher form, *simplify* what has labored under appurtenances that disfigure the composition, or are of no interest; or, finally, combine different ideas, if this can be done. Any greater originality very seldom is to be won, for I don't speak about a mere aggregation of more or less clumsy variations, where pure mates seldom, if ever, are to be seen, and where idle spectators abound. In such productions every one, no doubt, can be original enough. And yet has not even J. Berger been charged with plagiarism because of a resemblance between his magnificent five-mover, entered in the Paris Tourney of 1878, where he won the first prize, whereas I got only the second (see page 294,) and a prize problem by H. Meyer, although he was absolved by the judges? But such charges, certainly are discouraging enough, even if they are of no consequence.

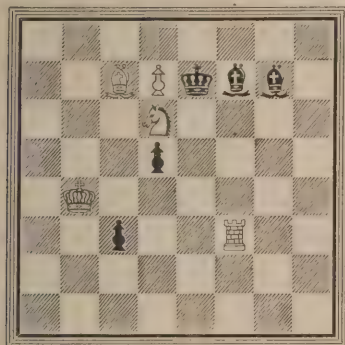
In short, notwithstanding all its presumption, Mr. C's argumentation no doubt

is deficient enough, and I hope to have done with the matter. But if Mr. C. has anything more to say that requires an answer I will meet him again.

FRITZ AF GEIJERSSTAM.

NASSUNDET, SWEDEN, NOV. 28, 1881.

For the benefit of our correspondent and all those interested in this controversy, we herewith append the problem by J. B. of Bridport, which is cited by the judges.



Mate in three.

Those problems which are cited as bearing a resemblance to No. 3, of the set in question, are numbers 96 and 98 of *American Chess Nuts* and may be found on page 17 of that volume.

To the Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

DEAR SIR:—Allow me once more to endeavor to set matters right as to the set "Patience and Will." You say, "If this set under discussion is condemned as faulty, on account of a dual in one variation, then what should be the fate of the 'twelve sets that can be called sound'?"

It seems to me that it would have been an utterly *unpardonable double* on the part of the judges to have acted in accordance with such an hypothesis. Is the sentence quoted an accurate presentation of the case?

The following is a verbatim copy of the solution of position No. 2 of the set "Patience and Will."

Solution.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1 B to K R 4 | 1 K to B 5 |
| 2 Q to K 6 | 2 R to K 4 |
| 3 Q to Kt 4 mates | If 2 R R 5 |
| 3 Q to B 6 mates | If 2 Kt to B 4 |
| 3 Kt to Q 5 mates | |

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 ——— | 1 B takes B |
| 2 B to Kt 3 ch, etc. | |
| 1 ——— | 1 R to Q 4 |
| 2 Q takes R ch, etc. | |
| 1 ——— | 1 R to R 5 |
| 2 Q to K 7, etc. | |
| 1 ——— | 1 Kt (Kt 6) to B 4 |
| 2 Q to Q 4 ch, etc. | |
| 1 ——— | 1 Kt (R 3) to B 4 |
| 2 Q to Q B 7 ch, etc." | |

There are six defences given which protract the mate to the stipulated number of moves. Now, suppose one of these defences should be faulty, is it a matter of difference which one of the six it is? Is the case the same as if the less important defence 1 ——— R to Q 4 had proved faulty?

No; the defence selected to stand at the head of the solution has been overset—to speak figuratively, the leaf of the table has fallen where the most favored guest was placed! It is true that the table has some other excellent legs upon which to stand, but a catastrophe has occurred—at the head of the table. Is there any parallel case among the prize-bearing positions?

When the judges pronounced upon the positions of the set "Patience and Will," there was no knowledge abroad as to the *personality* of the composer, which seems now to have entered as an increment affecting abstract judgment.

I notice one sentence in my former communication in which a word has been inadvertently omitted. The sentence should read thus: "No. 2 of 'Patience and Will' was ruined by unpardonable doubles in its *main leader*—such that it was presumable its author would wish to retouch the position before it appeared in print."

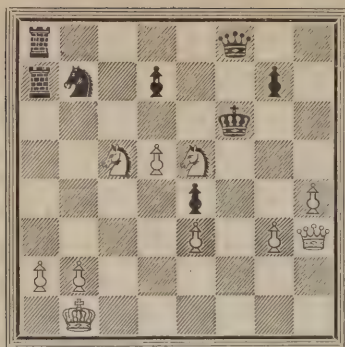
Yours, truly,

E. B. COOK.

HOBOKEN, N. J., Dec. 7, 1881.

Staunton's Choice.

"A gentleman," so says the *Philadelphia Times*, "of an inquiring turn of mind once asked the late Mr. Staunton, 'what is the finest three-move problem extant?'" The answer was at once decidedly given in favor of this remarkably curious position by Rev. Horatio Bolton, over which many a player has puzzled in vain. We are sure it will please and astonish the solvers of a new generation.



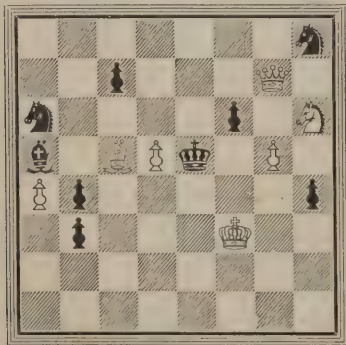
Mate in three.

An Explanation.

To the Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

DEAR SIR:—Your extract (contained in the October number, page 300) from the *Hull Packet*, anent the Preston *Guardian* Problem Tourney award requires a word of explanation as the divergence of opinion between the judges was not really so great as your readers might naturally conclude. Problems marked "A," "B 1," "B 2," "C 1" and "C 2," were submitted to Herr Meyer and myself with a request that we would deliver independent reports, and accompanied by an intimation that those marked with the same letter were by one composer, and that, as no competitor could take more than one prize, the inferior problem of each pair must be entirely rejected. We both agreed as to the superiority of those marked "C,"

By J. Crake (Improved.)



Mate in three.

but while I preferred No. 1, Herr Meyer favored No. 2. The author and the Chess Editor (I understand) agreed with my estimate, and Mr. Andrews (the umpire) with that of Herr Meyer.

My Holyoke *Transcript* set (see page 139,

July) has excited more discussion than, I fear, the problems were worth. I have improved the three-mover by the addition of a Black Kt at K R sq and a Black P at R 5, as per following diagram. Wishing your excellent magazine every success I remain,

Very truly yours,

J. CRAKE.

HULL, Nov. 5, 1881.

Problem, and Solution Tourneys.

The Pittsburgh *Telegraph* under date of January 4, commences its second tourney for solvers, and offers as prizes, 1st, *American Chess Nuts*, 2nd, *Cook's Synopsis of Chess Openings*, and 3rd, six month's subscription to *The Telegraph*. In order to encourage careful analysis, each *flaw* discovered will be credited as a solution; thus giving a chance for those who have missed a solution to make up the loss.

In addition to the above offer for solutions, the editor make the following offer for problems during the next six months:

"For the best original two or three-move problem contributed to our column, we will give Loyd's 'Chess Strategy.'

For the second best our column for one year.

Authors will not be limited in the number of their problems, but to secure care, flaws discovered in any compositions published will count against the merits of the author's sound positions.

The award of these prizes will be made by the three most successful solvers and the editor."

The idea of deducting points from a *sound* problem on account of *unsound* ones contributed by the same author, strikes us as being the queerest arrangement that could be thought of. Where is the justice in making a good problem pay a penalty because its brother has a flaw in it? Suppose a composer should enter four or five problems and all but one prove to be unsound, but that one turns out to be superior to all others entered; we can see no justice in placing so heavy a discount upon it because of its faulty brethren, that it falls below some of the other less worthy competitors.

The *Telegraph* commences its solvers' tourney with "a new problem of Mr. Loyd's," but if the editor will take the trouble to look into the volume of *Chess-Nuts* which he offers as a prize, he will see that it was "new" so long ago that it is

old now. Nevertheless, the problem is a most excellent one and worthy the honor bestowed upon it.

The Cincinnati *Commercial*, on January 7, commenced its fifth tourney for composers and solvers to last six months from date, and makes the following very liberal prize offers to its competitors.

The tourney will be open to all. It will embrace two-move and three-move problems, one each of which will be printed on diagram every week. Two weeks allowed for solutions, correspondents at a distance to have extra time to put them on an equal footing with solvers in Cincinnati. The solutions to appear at the end of three weeks.

The tourney will last six months.

The solver making the highest score will be presented with a copy of Samuel Loyd's new work, "Chess Strategy."

The solver making the second highest score, with one year's subscription to BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

The solver making the third highest score, with "American Chess Nuts," edited by E. B. Cook, C. A. Gilberg and W. R. Henry, containing 2,400 of the best American problems.

The solver making the fourth highest score, with the "Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress."

One diagram each week will be devoted to End games and Pawn studies. The competition in these will be entirely distinct from the problems.

To the solver making the best score in End games and Pawn studies will be presented M. Jean Preti's celebrated work on Pawns.

To the solver making the second highest score, Mr. M. J. Hazeltine's "Brevity and Brilliancy in Chess," a collection of remarkable games.

The solver making the best record on flaws will be presented with a copy of Loyd's "Chess Strategy."

A copy of the same work will be presented to the author of the best original two-move problem contributed to the *Commercial* during the tourney, and a copy of the same to the best three-move original problem, the awards for the best problems to be made by a vote of the prize-takers. In case of a tie vote the Chess Editor to decide. Solvers need only send the key-moves to problems, and a postal card gives room for the keys, with an estimate of the value of the problems.

A general vote in figures on the relative worth of each problem will be averaged every week, 70 being the minimum and 100 the maximum. Solvers are earnestly requested not to neglect to vote, the result of their valuation being watched with interest by composers, and, indeed, by all correspondents.

The *Commercial* devotes about three columns weekly (and by no means weakly columns) to problems, games and the running Chess news, and is conducted in an able and energetic manner.

Jamaica Family Journal. First Problem Tourney.

SUMMARY OF THE JUDGE'S AWARD.

1st. Prize, £3; V. Ariano, Kingston, Jamaica.

2d. Prize, £1, 10; Miss F. F. Beechey, Plymouth, England.

Special Prize for the West Indies, £1.

Queen's Knight, Kingston, Jamaica.

Special "Flight-Square" Prize—"Elementary Chess Problems."

J. Crake, Hull, England.

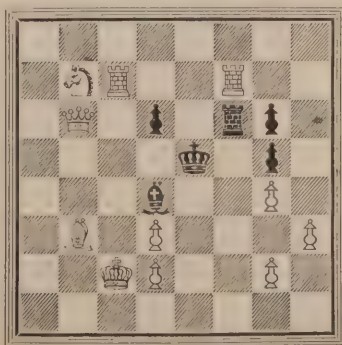
Honorably mentioned:—"Dead beat," by Queen's Knight; "Something short," by B. G. Laws, Islington, London; "Robin Hood," and "Friar Tuck," by J. Crake, Hull, England.

Next in order of merit come No. 13, "Athene," by J. Paul Taylor, Dalston, London; No. 11, "Many a slip 'twixt cup and lip," by I. I. Lyon, Port Maria, Jamaica; No. 9, "Ring out the false," by V. Ariano, and No. 26, "Fronti nulla fides," by I. I. Lyon. F. C. Collins, Judge.

FIRST PRIZE PROBLEM.

By V. Ariano, Kingston, Jamaica

Motto: "A dual in the main variation."

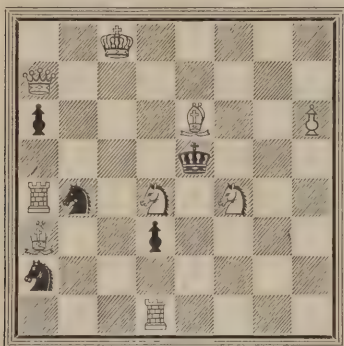


Mate in two.

SECOND PRIZE PROBLEM.

By Miss F. F. Beechey, Plymouth, England.

Motto: "Ashore."

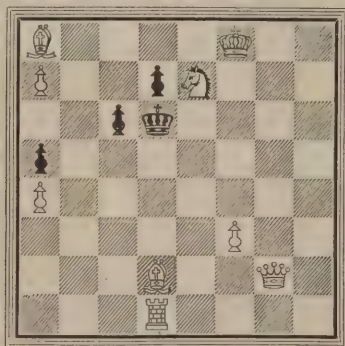


Mate in two.

By "Queen's Knight," Kingston, Jamaica.

Motto: "Dead Beat."

Third in order of merit and gaining the
Special Prize for the West Indies.

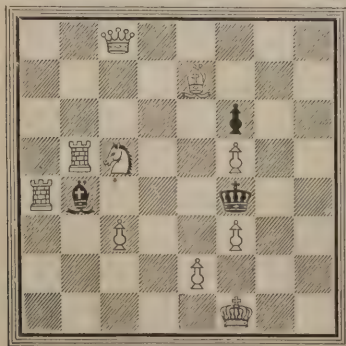


Mate in two.

By J. Crake, Hull, England.

Motto: "Friar Tuck."

Gaining the Special Prize for the best prob-
lem giving the Black King most liberty.



Mate in two.

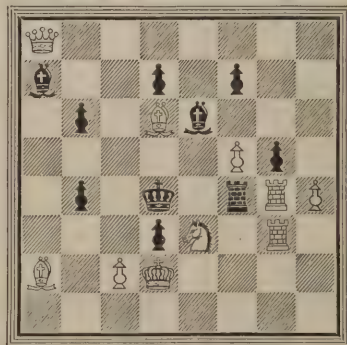
The "Week's News" Tourney.

The London *Week's News*' Second Solution Competition has resulted in Mr. T. B. Rowland (Dublin,) winning the first prize; Mr. W. J. N. Brown (London,) second; Mr. V. Ariano (Jamaica,) third; Mr. A. F. Mackenzie (Jamaica,) fourth; "Jacobus" (Leeds,) fifth; "Cousin Day" (Leeds,) sixth; Mr. J. R. Hunter (Wilt), seventh. A Two-move Problem Tourney, in which the two highest scorers in the above Solution Tourney were the Judges, has terminated as follows:

First prize, W. R. Coe, to the problem which we republished in September as our No. 80. Second prize, L. H. Lofthouse, and a special prize for the best problem giving the Black King the greatest liberty, is awarded to A. F. Mackenzie. The two last named problems are given below. It is, perhaps, not unworthy of note, that one condition of a two-move problem receiving a prize in this tourney was, that it contained no blemishes in the shape of duals.

SECOND PRIZE.

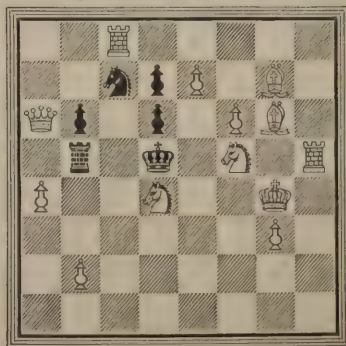
By L. H. Lofthouse.



Mate in two.

BEST "FLIGHT SQUARE PROBLEM."

By A. F. Mackenzie.



Mate in two.

The Brighton "Guardian."

This paper in its issue of December 21st gives *three and one-half* columns of very interesting Chess puzzles, problems, poetry, acrostics, charades, conundrums, sketches, etc., etc., and we take pleasure in reproducing here a most curious *See P!*

Elie Schoumoff.

A great loss has been sustained in the Chess world by the death of M. Schoumoff, who departed this life in the month of July last at Sebastopol, whither he had gone for the re-establishment of his health. At the time of his decease Schoumoff was sixty-two years of age, having been born in 1819 of a noble family. His early years were spent in the Naval College at St. Petersburg, and as a youth he served on board different men-of-war in the Baltic. In 1847 he obtained an appointment to the Ministry of Marine, whence, in 1867, he was transferred to that of Public Domains. He resigned office at the beginning of the present year, with the rank of Councillor of State, which entitled him to the designation of His Excellency. M. Schoumoff enjoyed a high reputation as an original and humorous Chess problemist, and in 1867 he published a selection of his problems, which was very favorably received, the edition being rapidly exhausted, and at the time of his death he was preparing a second selection. Many of these, however, have appeared in print, some in *La Stratégie*, and others in the earlier *Russian Chess Journal*, edited by Mikhailoff, while for many years he edited the Chess column of the *Russian Illustrated Journal*. He was the intimate friend of Petroff and Jaenisch, and for upwards of twenty years had worthily occupied the place of Petroff as the Russian Chess champion. In private life he was much esteemed for his amiability, while among his Chess friends he was ever ready to give exhibitions of his skill both as player and problemist. His death will be sincerely mourned by every lover of the royal game.—*Chess-Players' Chronicle*.

The Berlin Problem Tourney.

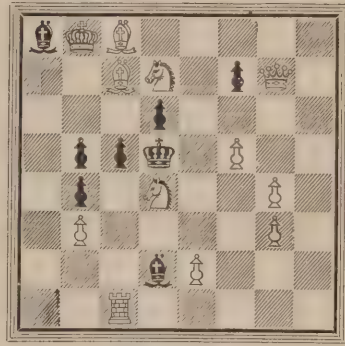
The final award in this competition was announced by circular on the 11th December last. It will be remembered that the judges, Messrs. Jean Dufresne, S. Alexi and H. Specht, found no two-mover which was worthy of a prize, and that they accordingly

awarded the Two-move Prizes as additional prizes for four-movers. We append the prize problems, with the names of the winning composers.

FIRST PRIZE FOR THREE-MOVERS.

Motto: "*Malayou! Malaya!*"

By Emile Pradignat.—Lusignan.

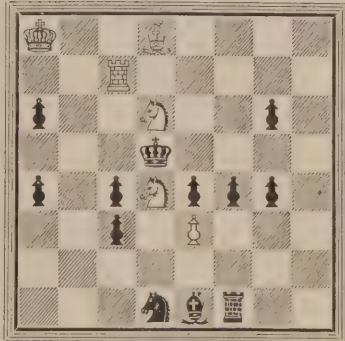


Mate in three.

FIRST PRIZE FOR FOUR-MOVERS.—No. 1.

Motto: "*Excelsior.*"

By L. Noack.—Breslau.

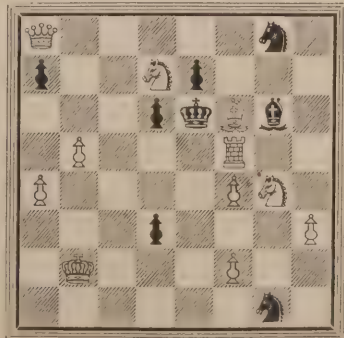


Mate in four.

FIRST PRIZE FOR FOUR-MOVERS.—No. 2.

Motto: "*Per Aspera.*"

By Franz Dubbe.—Rostock.

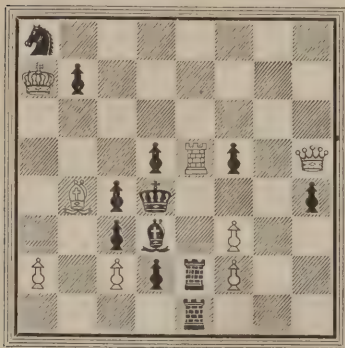


Mate in four.

SECOND PRIZE FOR THREE-MOVERS

Motto: "Per Aspera."

By Franz Dubbe.—Rostock.

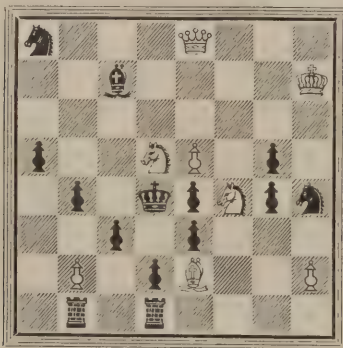


Mate in three.

SECOND PRIZE FOR FOUR-MOVERS.—No. 1.

Motto: "Nihil."

By Moritz Ehrenstein.—Prellenkirchen

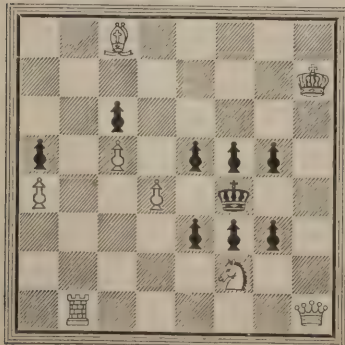


Mate in four.

SECOND PRIZE FOR FOUR-MOVERS.—No. 2.

Motto: "Malayou! Malaya!"

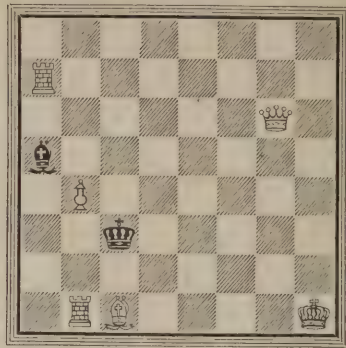
By Emile Pradignat.—Lusignan.



Mate in four.

Puzzle By Mr. G. Hume,

In which the Kings have the power of Knights.



Mate in two.



And a Couple of Puzzles by "East Marden."

1. White and Black commence a game, having only the Kings and Pawns. White in the first eight moves advances each of his Pawns two squares. Black replies with similar moves, and during the rest of the game exactly imitates White's moves. At the end of eighteen moves on each sides, both players were stalemated. What were the moves that produced this result?

2. Construct a Knight's tour on a board of five squares on each side. The squares to be numbered 1 to 25, and the tour to be so arranged that the five numbers on each of the two diagonals and the two middle rows (horizontal and perpendicular) when added together come to the same total.

There are quite a number of pleasing conundrums, but the one that will prove the most interesting to American problematists; more especially our friend Burlingame of the *Elmira Telegram*, is this:

Why may we expect to see Chess Editors with long hair in future? Because they have unanimously agreed to avoid a Barber.



Baltimore Sunday News Problem Tourney.

The Chess editor of the *Sunday News* informs us that owing to a change in business he is obliged to give up his department, but shall endeavor to make arrangements by which the tourney designs may be carried out. We are not as yet possessed of any definite knowledge as to what will be done, but we can assure all those who have entered problems for competition that

they will be dealt squarely with in any case. Probably the tourney will be carried on through another paper. We are sincerely sorry to be deprived of the weekly visits of the *News*, for it was among our most welcome exchanges.

A Success!

The tourney conducted by the *Elmira Telegram* has no less than 213 entries, and more to come! Twenty-three solvers tripped up on one of the problems, but as seventy still remain with a clean score, there is a necessity for some tough nuts to be among the unpublished problems in order to cut down the score to a size that will not bankrupt the edition.

Our Problem Tourney.

We have received problems for competition in our Tourney, bearing the following mottoes, which are numbered in the order of their receipt:

1, "*The scene wherein we play*;" 2, "*Alpha*;" 3, "*Beta*;" 4, "*Arthur*;" 5, "*Arthur B*;" 6, "*Cuneus cuneum trudit*;" 7, "*Adelaide*;" 8, "*Nodus*;" 9, "*Nodus*;" 10, "*Gentile Odelle*;" 11, "*White vs. Black Horse Cavalry*;" 12, "*Open and Shut*;" 13, "*Old and New*;" 14, "*Old and New*;" 15, "*Open and Shut*;" 16, "*In primam aciem*;" 17, "*Sibi aliquem legare*;" 18, "*Snow*;" 19, "*Flake*;" 20, "*Studio*;" 21, "*Excusez*;" 22, "*Cavete*;" 23, "*Hallali*;" 24, "*Rebus*;" 25, "*Endymion*;" 26, "*Thankful Blossom*;" 27, "*Hiarvatha*;" 28, "*Chi non opera critica*;" 29, "*Beati gli ultimi*;" 30, "*Simplex Munditiis*;" 31, "*Cedo majori*;" 32, "*Lacambo*;" 33, "*Mifamaou*;" 34, "*E. Pluribus Unum*;" 35, "*The Three Steps*;" 36, "*Glory is like a circle in the water*;" 37, "*Brutum Fulmen*;" 38, "*Quod petis hic est*;" 39, "*Eureka*;" 40, "*Veni, Vidi, vici*;" 41, "*Warwick*;" 42, "*Cos ingeniorum*;" 43, "*Sarra demolito*;" 44, "*The Patent mouse trap*;" 45, "*Hold the Fort*;" 46, "*Random Shaft*;" 47, "*Venimus et Vidimus*."

The problems have all been received by the editor-in-chief who has forwarded copies of them to us, so that without even the slightest inkling of their sources, derivable from post-marks and hand-writing, we may make an impartial selection of those to be sent to the judges. We anticipate a large increase in the number before the date of closing the entries.

Some of the entries have already been demolished, and a few have been disqualified for violations of and non-conformity with the rules. We wish to impress upon all that none of the laxities which have prevailed in some other tourneys, will be allowed in this competition. Our rules were made to be strictly enforced, and we mean to enforce them impartially.

The basis we have adopted for the award seems to have met with general approval. Dr. Conrad Bayer, whose opinions and suggestions on all subjects are of the highest value, has written us a letter on the subject, from which we venture to quote: "As a basis for a Problem Tourney, I should prefer, for Difficulty 10 points, Originality of idea 10, Beauty 15, Economy 10, and Correctness 5. "Difficulty" is a quality depending on very many trifles outside of the problem; for example, on the sound digestion of the solver. 'Originality' is extremely relative, scarcely to be had, but rather to be believed in. 'Beauty,' consisting as it does in the harmony of the fineness of the idea and the purity of the final positions of a composition, is the main quality of a problem and its best test. Judgment on 'Economy' requires the minutest examination; a problem is economical if every piece be necessary—has a good reason for its presence. The number of pieces, alone, is not decisive. 'Correctness' as self-understood, in the main-play is of moment; with regard to the variations where duals may occur, it has often seduced clever minds to a bias for excessive puritanism."

The *Hull Packet* commenting on our programme says: "Economy" of means, and "Correctness" are two of the constituents of "Difficulty," as "Originality of Idea" is one constituent of "Beauty." It follows, therefore, that the problem which takes the first prize should be a fair and full combination of the two properties. No composer can afford to sacrifice beauty to correctness, although, having achieved beauty, it will be to his advantage to add correctness as a finishing touch.

Corrections.

As the January number was somewhat hurriedly sent to press, we are now called upon to correct a few errors that are to be found in it.

"Infantry Tactics," on page 446, should read *eighteen moves*, instead of seventeen.

"The Amazon," page 453, should have a Black Pawn on King's sixth (e 3) *instead* of on Queen's sixth (d 3).

"The Fortress," page 453, should read "mate in twenty-eight."

These we believe are all the errors to be found in the diagrams.

Problems No. 122 and 123.

Attention All!

No one as yet has sent in a solution to either of these difficult stratagems, and we once more call the attention of our experts to them. We have examined the positions very carefully, and feel *positively certain* that they can be done, and well done, too, and to awaken an interest in the matter, we will present a volume of our magazine to the person who first sends us a correct solution to both of them before March 1st.

Unavoidably Omitted.

Numerous articles intended to have been given in this number, are unavoidably left over until next month, at which time we are in hopes to be able to present a very lively and entertaining problem department. We shall also commence the publication of solutions to the problems that do not appear in the numbered series, as this is the earnest request of numerous correspondents.

Solutions to November Problems.

No. 124.—1 Kt to Q 4, etc.

✓ No. 125.—Add a Black Pawn at K 6, (e 3) and then 1 B to K 5, etc.

No. 126.—1 B to Q R 8, etc.

No. 127.—1 Kt to Q 6, etc.

No. 128.—1 P to K 4, etc.

No. 129.—1 R to K B 4, etc.

No. 130.—1 Q to K 4, etc.

No. 131.—1 Q to K R sq, etc.

No. 132.—1 Kt to K B 4, etc.

No. 133.—1 Q to K Kt 3, etc.

No. 134.—1 R to K B 4, etc.

No. 135.—1 Q to K B 2, etc.

No. 136.—1 B to Q B 8, etc. (Can also be solved by either 1 K to R 7, R 5, or Kt 5).

No. 137.—1 Kt to Q 6, etc.

No. 138.—1 Kt to Kt 7, etc. (Also 1 Q to R 2 ch, etc).

No. 139.—1 B to R sq, 2 R to R 8, 3 B to R 7, etc.

No. 140.—1 Kt (g 6) to B 4, P takes Kt; 2 B takes R P, etc.

No. 141.—1 K to Kt 4, 2 R to K 7, etc.

No. 142.—1 P to Q 8 (Kt) B takes Kt; 2 P takes B (Q) etc.

If

1 — K moves, then 2 P to K 8, (Kt) etc.

No. 143.—Can be solved in three moves. Author's solution withheld.

No. 144.—1 R to K 5, K takes P; 2 R to K 3, etc.

If

1 — K to R 5, then 2 K to B 3, etc.

1 — K to B 5, then 2 K to B 2, etc.

1 — K to R 7, then 2 K to B 2, etc.

No. 145.—1 Q to K sq, K to Q 4; 2 Q takes Kt, P takes B P; 3 Q to Q 4 ch, K takes Q; 4 K to Q 6, etc.

This problem has numerous variations, but the above contains the leading feature. Nos. 146 and 147 have both been found to contain second solutions. The author of No. 146 purposes to correct that problem by removing Rook from B 7, and placing it on Q 7. With this correction our solvers will find it a very excellent problem. No. 147 has been solved in *less than eleven* moves, and we shall give it in a new form soon; therefore the solution is withheld for the present, as no one has discovered the author's modus.

Acknowledgments.

During the past month the following composers have kindly favored us with contributions, for which we tender sincere thanks: "Hans," P. Richardson, E. A. Balaguer, J. W. Abbott, A. Townsend, F. M. Teed, H. E. and J. Bettman, James Rayner, Sophie Schett, John O. Flagg, W. A. Shinkman, C. A. Gilberg, J. C. J. Wainwright, G. T. Robertson, Fritz af Geijerstam, W. Coates, Conrad Bayer.

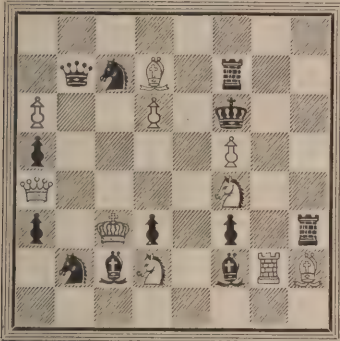


PROBLEMS.

PROBLEM No. 196.

By Charles A. Gilberg.—New York.

Inscribed with friendly regards to Giuseppe Liberali.—Patras.

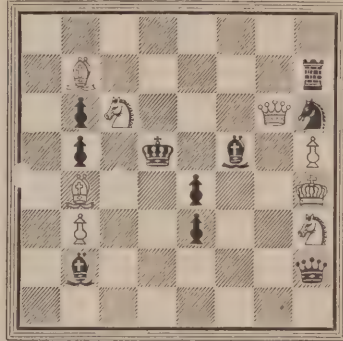


White or Black to mate or self-mate in two.

PROBLEM No. 197.

By Charles A. Gilberg.—New York.

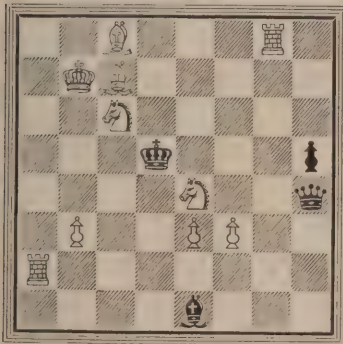
Inscribed with friendly regards to Dr. D. Melissinos.—Patras.



White or Black to mate or self-mate in two.

PROBLEM No. 198.

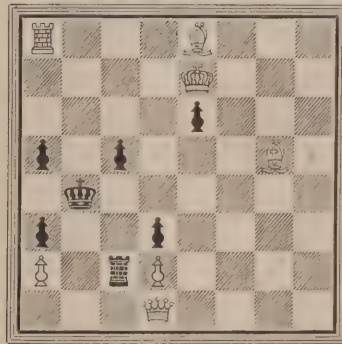
By C. E. Dennis.—ThurLOW.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 199.

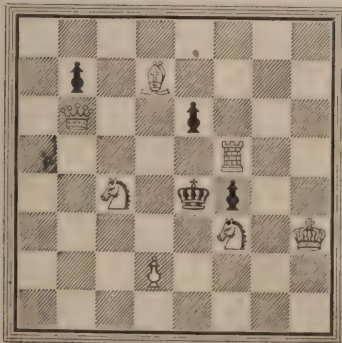
By Giuseppe Liberali.—Patras.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 200.

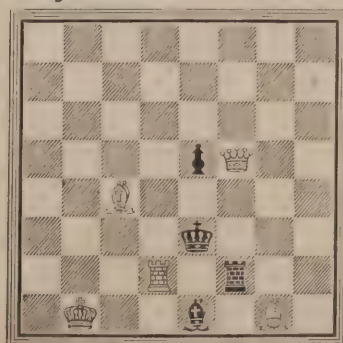
By John O. Flagg.—West Boylston.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 201.

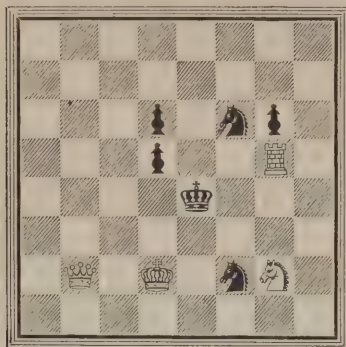
By E. B. Cook.—Hoboken.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 202.

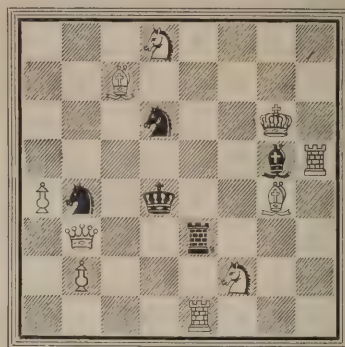
By G. T. Robertson.—Philadelphia.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 203.

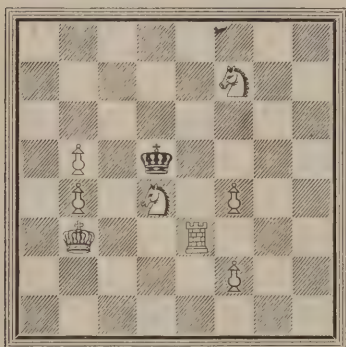
By X. Hawkins.—White Sulphur.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 204.

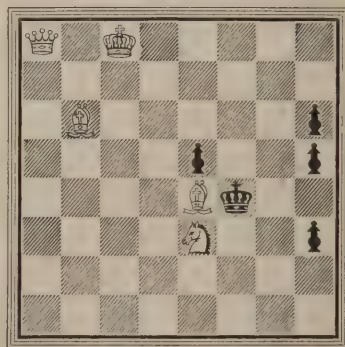
By Wm. Coates.—Cheltenham.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 205.

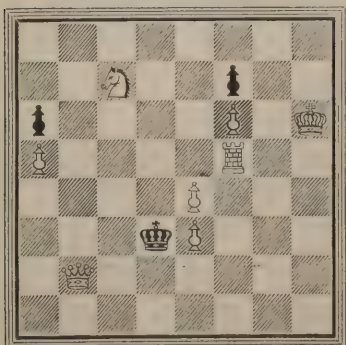
By E. B. Cook.—Hoboken.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 206.

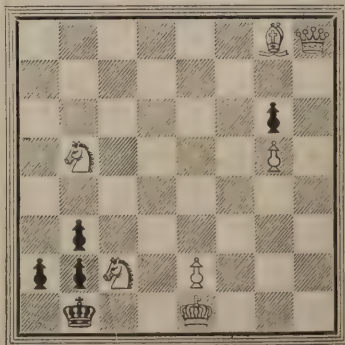
By F. J. Kellner.—Vienna.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 207.

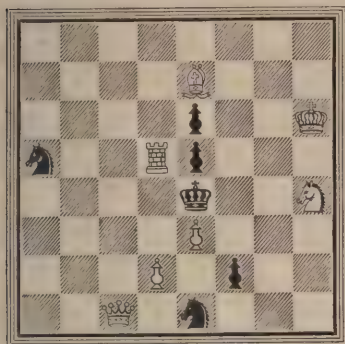
By J. K. Zim.—Salt Lake.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 208.

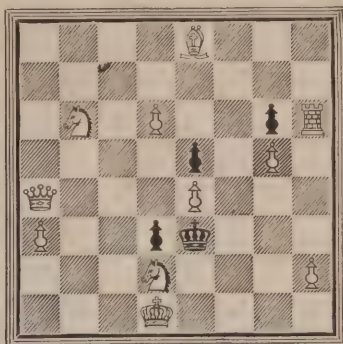
By Geo. Chocholous.—Prague.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 209.

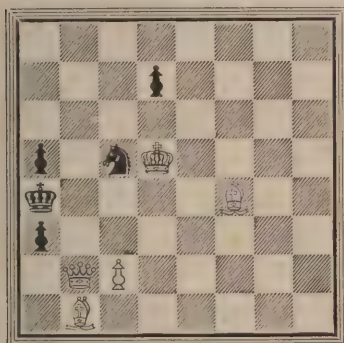
By D. Balsley.—Philadelphia.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 210.

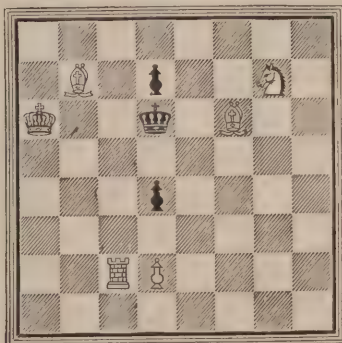
By Chas. H. Wheeler.—Chicago.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 211.

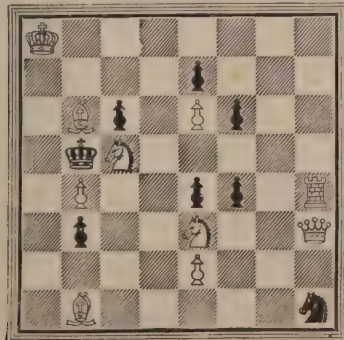
By M. S. Hunt.—Bermuda.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 212.

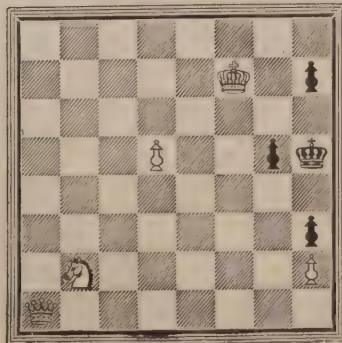
By Chas. W. Benbow.—New Zealand.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 213.

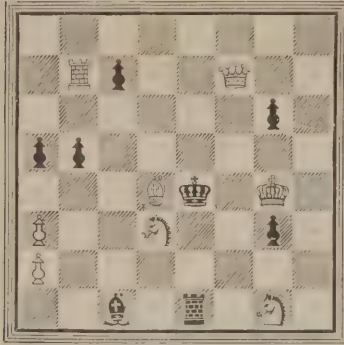
By T. P. Bull.—Detroit.



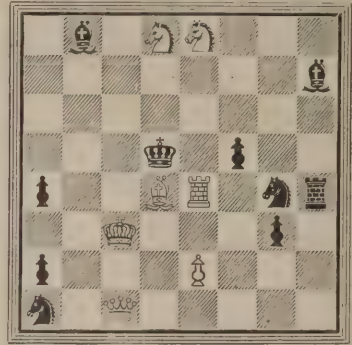
White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 214.

By J. Kohtz and C. Kockelkorn.



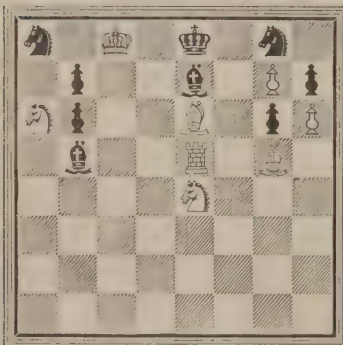
White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 215.By George Szabo.—Agram.
Dedicated to Jos. Ney Babson.

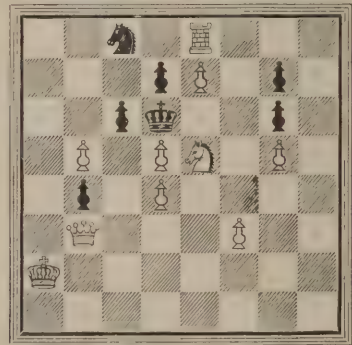
White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 216.

By Jonathan Hall.—Boston.



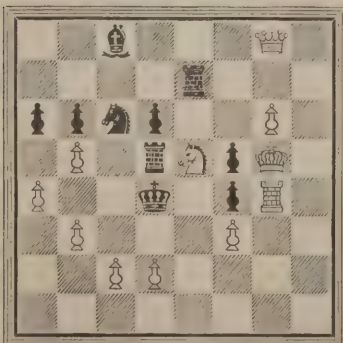
White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 217.By Fritz af Geijerstam.—Sweden.
Dedicated to the Editors.

White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 218.

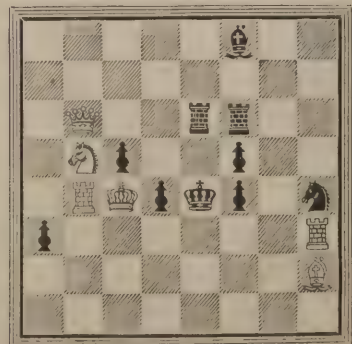
By Fritz af Geijerstam.—Sweden.



White mates in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 219.

By George Szabo.—Agram.



White mates in five moves.



Paul Morphy's Fugitive Games.

We continue the publication of Morphy's games which do not appear in the collections of Löwenthal and Lange

Mr. Gustave Reichhelm, of Philadelphia, who has been an industrious and indefatigable gleaner of that well-reaped field, has succeeded in gathering together sixty-four games known to have been played by Morphy, which escaped the notice of Messrs. Löwenthal and Lange. It is to Mr. Reichhelm that our readers are indebted for the privilege they are to enjoy of playing over these games. They have all been placed at our disposal for that purpose. They comprise the following:

Odds of Rook—7 games, viz:

Anonymous.....2	Michaelis.....1
Maurian .....3	Napoleon.....1

Odds of Knight—36 games, viz:

Anonymous.....1	Maurian & LeCarp 1
Dr. Arnold .....1	Mead.....1
Broughton.....1	Nicholson.....1
G. N. Cheney....1	Perrin.....2
Golmayo.....1	Pindar.....1
Julien.....1	St. Leon.....1
Lichtenhein.....2	Thomas.....2
McConnell.....1	Thompson.....2
Maurian.....16	

Blindfold games, 2; viz.: against "Amateur" 1; E. Morphy 1.

Even games, 19, viz.:

Amateur.....1	Montgomery.....1
Barnes.....1	Owen.....1
Boden.....1	Paulsen.....1
Forde.....1	Perrin.....1
Laroche.....1	Raphael.....1
McConnell.....1	de Rivière.....1
Medley.....1	Schulten.....1
Meek.....3	Stanley.....1
E. Morphy.....1	

Lange's second edition contains 295 games played by Morphy; if we add to this number those collected by Mr. Reichhelm, we have a grand total of 359 games which have been preserved.

We begin with those at odds of Q. R.

Evans' Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Rook.

White.	Black.
MR. MORPHY.	MR. P.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to KB 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to B 4
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P
7 P takes P	7 B to Kt 3
8 Castles	8 P to Q 3
9 Kt to B 3	9 Kt to R 4
10 B to Q 3	10 B to Kt 5
11 B to K 3	11 Q to B 3
12 Kt to Q 5	12 Q to Q sq
13 P to K R 3	13 B takes Kt
14 Q takes B	14 Kt to K B 3
15 B to K Kt 5	15 B takes Q P
16 P to K 5	16 B takes K P
17 R to K sq	17 Castles
18 R takes B	18 P takes R
19 Kt takes Kt ch	19 P takes Kt
20 B takes P and wins.	

Bishop's Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Rook.

White.	Black.
MR. MORPHY.	MR. MAURIAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 B to B 4	3 Q to R 5 ch
4 K to B sq	4 P to Q Kt 4
5 B to Q 5	5 Kt to Q B 3

6 Kt to K B 3 6 Q to R 4
 7 P to Q 4 7 Kt to K B 3
 8 B to Kt 3 8 B to Q R 3
 9 Q to K 2 9 Kt takes Q P
 10 Kt takes Kt 10 P to Q Kt 5
 11 Q takes B and Mr. Maurian mated in
 two moves.

Played in 1855 at Spring Hill, Ala.

King's Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Rook.

White.

MR. MORPHY.

1 P to K 4
 2 P to K B 4
 3 Kt to K B 3
 4 B to B 4
 5 Castles
 6 P to B 3
 7 Q to Kt 3
 8 P to Q 4
 9 P to Q R 4
 10 B takes B
 11 P to K 5
 12 P to K Kt 3
 13 P takes P
 14 B takes P
 15 Q to B 2
 16 P to Q Kt 4
 17 Q to K 2
 18 P to Kt 5
 19 K to R sq
 20 Kt to Q 2
 21 B to Kt 3
 22 P takes P
 23 P takes Kt
 24 R to K Kt sq
 25 Q to Kt 5
 26 P to Q B 4
 27 Kt takes R
 28 R to K B sq
 29 Q to Q 7 ch
 30 P takes P
 31 Q to K B 7
 32 Q to K 8 ch
 33 P to R 5
 34 P to R 6 ch
 35 Q to B 8 ch
 36 Q to B 3 ch
 37 Q to B 8 ch
 38 Q to B 3
 39 Q to R 3 ch
 40 K to R 2
 41 R takes Kt
 42 K to R 3
 Resigns.

Black.

MR. MAURIAN.

1 P to K 4
 2 P takes P
 3 P to K Kt 4
 4 B to Kt 2
 5 P to K R 3
 6 P to Q 3
 7 Q to K 2
 8 P to Q B 3
 9 B to K 3
 10 P takes B
 11 P to Q 4
 12 Kt to Q R 3
 13 P takes P
 14 Castles
 15 Q to K sq
 16 Kt to K 2
 17 Kt to Q Kt sq
 18 R to Kt sq
 19 Q to Kt 3
 20 Q R to B sq
 21 Kt to B 4
 22 Kt takes B ch
 23 Kt takes P
 24 P to Kt 3
 25 K to Kt 2
 26 R takes Kt
 27 Q to K 5
 28 K takes Q P
 29 K to Kt sq
 30 B takes P
 31 R to Kt 2
 32 K to Kt 2
 33 Q takes P
 34 K takes P
 35 K to R 4
 36 K to R 3
 37 R to Kt 2
 38 R to Q B 2
 39 K to Kt 2
 40 Kt takes Kt ch
 41 R to B 7 ch
 42 B to Q 3

This remarkable game was played in
 January 1858.

Evans' Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Rook.

White.

MR. MORPHY.

1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to K B 3
 3 B to B 4
 4 P to Q Kt 4
 5 P to B 3
 6 P to Q 4
 7 Castles
 8 Q to Kt 3
 9 P to K 5
 10 R to K sq
 11 B to R 3
 12 B takes P ch
 13 P to K 6
 14 Kt to R 4
 15 P takes P ch
 16 Q to K 6 ch
 17 Kt to K B 5
 18 B to K 7 ch
 19 Q takes Kt ch
 20 Q takes Kt P
 21 Kt to K 7 ch
 22 Q takes R
 23 Q takes Q ch
 24 R takes Kt ch
 25 R to K 3
 26 P to K B 4
 27 K to B 2
 28 K takes R
 29 P to Kt 4
 30 K to K 4
 31 Kt takes P
 32 Kt to Kt 3
 33 P to K R 4
 34 P to Q R 4
 Resigns.

Black.

MR. MAURIAN.

1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to Q B 3
 3 B to B 4
 4 B takes Kt P
 5 B to R 4
 6 P takes P
 7 P to Q 6
 8 Q to B 3
 9 Q to Kt 3
 10 P to Q Kt 3
 11 B to Kt 2
 12 Q takes B
 13 Q to B 4
 14 Q to K R 4
 15 K takes P
 16 K to Q sq
 17 Kt to K B 3
 18 Kt takes B
 19 K to B sq
 20 R to K sq
 21 R takes Kt
 22 Q to K sq!
 23 Kt takes Q
 24 K to Q 2
 25 B to R 3
 26 R to K sq
 27 R takes R
 28 K to K 3
 29 P to B 4
 30 P to Q 7
 31 B takes P
 32 B to B 8
 33 P to Q R 4
 34 B to B 5

This sparkling game was played with
 Capt. Otho E. Michaelis, when the latter
 was a mere lad.

Philidor's Defence.

Remove White's Queen's Rook.

White.

MR. MORPHY.

1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to K B 3
 3 P to Q 4
 4 Kt takes P
 5 Kt to Q B 3
 6 Q takes Kt
 7 B to K 3

Black.

MASTER MICHAELIS

1 P to K 4
 2 P to Q 3
 3 P takes P
 4 Kt to Q B 3
 5 Kt takes Kt
 6 P to Q B 3
 7 Kt to B 3

8 B to K 2	8 B to K 3
9 Castles	9 B to K 2
10 P to K B 4	10 Castles
11 P to B 5	11 B to Q 2
12 P to K Kt 4	12 P to Q B 4
13 Q to Q 2	13 B to Q B 3
14 B to B 3	14 Kt to Q 2
15 P to Kt 5	15 Kt to K 4
16 B to K 2	16 P to K B 3
17 P to K R 4	17 P to Q R 3
18 R to B 2	18 P to Q Kt 4
19 R to Kt 2	19 P takes P
20 P takes P	20 Kt to Q B 5
21 B takes Kt	21 P takes P
22 Q to K 2	22 P to Q 4
23 Q to R 5	23 R takes P!
24 P takes R	24 P to Q 5
25 P to Kt 6	25 P to K R 3
26 B takes R P	26 P takes Kt
27 B takes Kt P	27 K takes B
28 Q to R 7 ch	28 K to B 3
29 Q to B 7 ch	29 K to K 4
30 Q to K 6 ch	30 K to B 5
31 R to B 2 ch	31 B to B 6
32 Q to K 2	32 Q to Q 4
33 Q takes K B	33 R to K R sq
34 Q to Q B 7 ch	34 K to Kt 5
35 Q to R 2	35 Q to Q 8 ch
36 R to B sq	36 Q takes R ch and wins.

This dashing specimen of odds giving, the last of those games in which Morphy gave the Rook, was played with the well-known pianist Arthur Napoleon, then a resident of New York, but now of Rio Janeiro.

King's Gambit Declined.

Remove White's Queen's Rook.

<i>White.</i>		<i>Black.</i>	
MR. MORPHY.		A. NAPOLEON.	
1 P to K 4		1 P to K 4	
2 P to K B 4		2 B to B 4	
3 Kt to K B 3		3 Kt to Q B 3	
4 P to Q Kt 4		4 B to Kt 3	
5 P to Kt 5		5 Kt to Q 5	
6 Kt takes Kt		6 B takes Kt	
7 P to Q B 3		7 B to Kt 3	
8 B to Q B 4		8 Q to K 2	
9 P to Q 4		9 P to Q 3	
10 Castles		10 B to K 3	
11 B takes B		11 Q takes B	
12 P to B 5		12 Q to Q 2	
13 Q to Q 3		13 P to Q B 3	
14 K to R sq		14 Kt to K B 3	

15 B to Kt 5	15 B to Q sq
16 Kt to Q 2	16 P to K R 3
17 B to R 4	17 Kt to R 2
18 B to Kt 3	18 B to B 3
19 P takes Q B P	19 Kt P takes P
20 Kt to Q B 4	20 Q to B 2
21 P to K R 3	21 Kt to B sq
22 P takes P	22 B takes P
23 B takes B	23 P takes B
24 P to B 6	24 R to Q sq
25 P takes P	25 R to K Kt sq
26 P takes Kt (Q) ch	26 K R takes Q
27 Q to K 3	27 R to K R sq
28 Q to Q B 5	28 R to K B sq
29 R to B 6	29 Q to K 2
30 Q takes P ch	30 Q to Q 2
31 Kt to Q 6 ch	31 K to K 2
32 Kt to B 5 ch and wins.	

One of the Rook games will be found in our January number. We now go on with those at odds of Knight.

Played in November, 1859, at Baltimore.

King's Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. MORPHY.	MR. H.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4.
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4
4 B to B 4	4 B to Kt 2
5 P to K R 4	5 P to K R 3
6 P to Q 4	6 P to Q 3
7 P to B 3	7 B to K 3
8 B takes B	8 P takes B
9 Q to Kt 3	9 K to B 2
10 B to Q 2	10 Kt to Q 2
11 Castles Q R	11 P to Kt 3
12 K R to B sq	12 K Kt to B 3
13 P takes P	13 Kt takes P
14 B takes P	14 P to Q 4
15 P takes P	15 B to B 3
16 P to K Kt 4	16 K to K sq
17 Q R to K sq	17 Q to K 2
18 Q to B 2	18 P to B 4
19 P to Kt 5	19 B takes Kt P
20 Kt takes B	20 P to Q R 4
21 R takes Kt	21 P takes R
22 Q takes P	22 Q R to B sq
23 Q to Kt 6 ch	23 K to Q sq
24 Kt takes P ch	24 Q takes Kt
25 B to Kt 5 ch	25 Kt to B 3
26 R takes Kt	26 Q takes P
27 R to B 7 ch	27 K to K sq
28 R to K 7 ch and wins.	

Played, November 18, 1859, at Baltimore
with Dr. Arnold.

French Defence.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.

DR. ARNOLD.

1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4
3 P to Q 4
4 Kt to K B 3
5 P to K 5
6 B to Q 3
7 P to B 3
8 Castles
9 B to K 3
10 P to K R 3
11 P to K Kt 4
12 B P takes P
13 Q to K 2
14 R to B 2
15 Q R to K B sq
16 B takes Kt
17 Kt to Kt 5
18 R takes Kt
19 R takes R
20 Q to K B 2
21 Q to R 4, and wins.

1 P to K 3
2 B to B 4
3 B to Kt 3
4 P to Q 4
5 P to K B 3
6 Kt to B 3
7 B to Q 2
8 Q to K 2
9 Kt to R 3
10 Castles K R
11 P takes K P
12 Kt to B 2
13 Q to K sq
14 Kt to K 2
15 Kt to Kt 3
16 P takes B
17 Q to K 2
18 R takes R
19 Q to K sq
20 P to B 3

23 K to K 2
24 Q takes Kt
25 Q to Kt 2
26 R takes B
27 P to K R 4
28 R to K R sq
29 Q to R 2
30 K to K 3
31 R takes Q
32 P to B 4
33 B takes P
34 R to Q B 2
35 B to B 7
36 R takes P
37 K to K 2
38 B to B 4
39 P to Kt 3
40 K takes R
41 K to K 3
42 B to K 2
43 P to Kt 4
44 P to R 4
45 B takes P
46 P to R 5
47 B to B sq
48 P to R 6
49 B to Kt 2
50 B takes P
51 P to Kt 5
52 B to Kt 7
53 B to B 8 ch
54 B to R 3
55 B takes P
56 P to R 7
57 P to Kt 6

23 Kt takes Kt P ch
24 B takes P
25 B takes R
26 K to R sq
27 P to K B 4
28 P to B 5
29 P to B 6 ch
30 Q takes Q
31 R to B 3
32 P takes P
33 R to K R 3
34 R takes R P
35 P to B 7
36 R to R 6 ch
37 R to Q B sq
38 R to K B 6
39 R takes R
40 P to Kt 4
41 R to K sq
42 K to Kt 2
43 K to B 3
44 K to B 4
45 P to Kt 5
46 P to Kt 6
47 K to Kt 5
48 R to K B sq (?)
49 R to B 7
50 R to Q R 7
51 P to R 4
52 P to R 5
53 K to Kt 4
54 P to Kt 7
55 R takes B
56 R to Q R 7
Resigns.

Played at Boston, May 28, 1859, with Mr.
Broughton.

King's Gambit Declined.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.

MR. BROUGHTON.

1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4
3 P takes Q P
4 B to B 4
5 P to Q 4
6 Kt to K 2
7 P to K R 3
8 Q takes B
9 P takes P
10 P to B 3
11 B to K 3
12 B to Q Kt 5
13 B to R 4
14 P to K Kt 3
15 Q to Q sq
16 K to B 2
17 K takes Kt
18 B to B 2
19 B to Kt 3
20 R to Q B sq
21 Q to B sq
22 Q to Kt 2

1 P to K 4
2 P to Q 4
3 P to K 5
4 B to Q 3
5 Kt to K B 3
6 B to K Kt 5
7 B takes Kt
8 P to B 3
9 Kt takes P
10 Castles
11 Kt to Q R 4
12 P to Q R 3
13 Q to B 2
14 Q to B 5
15 Kt to Q 4
16 Kt takes B
17 P to Q Kt 4
18 Q R to Q sq
19 Q to B 2
20 Kt to B 3
21 Kt to K 2
22 Kt to B 4 ch

Played with the late George N. Cheney,
the celebrated problem composer.

Evans' Gambit Declined.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.

MR. CHENEY.

1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3
3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4
5 P takes P
6 Castles
7 P to Q 4
8 R to K sq ch
9 P to Q 6
10 B to R 3
11 Kt takes P
12 Kt takes Kt
13 Q to K 2
14 B to Kt 2
15 Q R to Kt sq

1 P to K 4
2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to B 4
4 P to Q 4
5 Kt takes P
6 Kt to K B 3
7 P takes P
8 B to K 2
9 P takes P
10 Kt to B 3
11 Castles
12 P takes Kt
13 Q to R 4
14 R to Kt sq
15 B to Q sq

16 B to B 3	16 Q takes B
17 R takes R	17 B to R 4
18 K R to Q Kt sq	18 B to Kt 3
19 P to Q R 4	19 R to K sq
20 Q to Q 3	20 Q takes Q
21 B takes Q	21 B to Q 2
22 R takes R	22 B takes R
23 R to R sq	23 P to Kt 3
24 P to R 5	24 B to B 4
25 P to R 3	25 Kt to Q 4
26 R to Kt sq	26 Kt to Kt 5
27 B to K 4	27 P to B 4
28 P to Q B 3	28 P takes B
29 P takes Kt	29 B to Q 5
30 R to Q sq	30 B to K 4
31 R to K sq	31 P to Q 4
32 P to B 3	32 B to Q 5 ch
33 K to B sq	33 P to K 6
34 R to B sq	34 P to Q R 3
35 K to K 2	35 K to B 2
36 P to K B 4	36 K to K 3
37 K to Q 3	37 B to R 2
38 P to K Kt 4	38 P to Q 5
39 K to K 4	39 K to Q 3
40 P to B 5	40 P takes P ch
41 P takes P	41 P to B 4
42 P takes P	42 B takes P
43 P to B 6	43 B to Kt 3 ch
44 K to B 4	44 P to Q 6
45 R takes B	45 K takes R
46 K takes P	46 K to B 5

Resigns.

We shall continue the publication of these games in our next number.

The Allgaier Gambit.

The following is the conclusion of Dr. Schmid's analysis of this opening, continued from page 471, of our last number:

III

9 — 9 Kt to K B 3!

A

10 B to Q Kt 3 10 Kt to K R 4!

Black might capture the K P, but on account of the position of the Kt the game of the gambit-player is suddenly hindered in development, and, in certain cases subjected to severe attacks. Nor would he gain a better position by 11 P to B 3, B to Kt 2; 12 Kt to R 3, R to K B sq; 13 B to Q 2, P to B 6; nor by 11 Kt to B 3, B to K Kt 2; 12 P to K 5, Kt to B 3; 13 Kt to K 2, P to B 6.

11 P to Q 5, would open excellent squares for the opponent's pieces, and castling would be very unfortunate; only one chance then remains.

11 Q to Q 3 11 R to K R 2.

The following are also good defences: 11 — Q to K 2; 12 P to K 5, Q to R 2; (13 Q to B 4, Q to K 5 ch; 14 K to Q sq, Q takes P; 15 R to K sq, Q to B 6 ch; 16 K to Q 2, R to R 2; or 14 K to B 2, P to Kt 6 ch; 15 K to B sq, B to K Kt 5; 16 Kt to B 3, Q to B 4;) and 11 — Kt to Q B 3; 12 P to K 5, Kt to K 2. The new and lively variations arising from the R moves, permit the resources of the second player, beside the just mentioned counter-move, to appear in a more favorable light than the hitherto tame continuations.

12 P to K 5 12 R to Kt 2

If White even abstain from the useless advance of his K P, his game will not appear more favorable, as will soon be shown; for he cannot well prepare himself against the simultaneously threatened attacks against his centre and against his King's flank.

First:

13 B to Q 2 13 Kt to Q B 3
14 B to B 3 14 Kt to Kt 6

14 P to B 3 would now be utterly useless on account of Kt to Kt 6; 15 R to R 2, Kt takes K P; 16 Q to B 2, (Q to Kt 5 ch, P to B 3; 17 Q takes Kt ch, R to K 2;) B to K B 4; 17 B to R 4 ch, P to B 3; 18 Q to Kt 3, Kt to Q 6 ch; 19 K to Q sq, Q to K 2; and after 14 B to R 4, B to Q 2; 15 B takes Kt, B takes B; or 15 B to Kt 3, Kt to Kt 6; 16 R to R 2, Kt to B 4; 17 Q to B 4, Q takes P; White is still at a disadvantage.

15 R to R 2 15 B to K B 4
16 Q to Q 2 16 Kt to K 5

After 16 Q to B 4, Black could simply respond with P to B 6; 17 P takes P, P takes P; 18 Kt to Q 2, B to K Kt 5, etc.; and after 16 Q to Kt 5? with P to R 3! 17 Q takes Kt P, Kt takes Q P!; 18 B to R 4 ch, (Q to Q 5, R to Q 2; 19 Q to B 4, Kt to B 6 ch!; 20 K to B 2 [P takes Kt?, R to Q 8 ch; 21 K to B 2, B to B 4 ch; 22 Q takes B, R to B 8 ch; 23 K to Kt 2, P takes P, mate.] B to B 4 ch; 21 Q takes B, Kt to K 5 ch;) K to B 2; 19 B takes Kt, Q takes B, with a winning position.

17 Q takes P 17 Kt takes Q P
(18 B takes Kt 18 Q takes B)
(19 Kt to B 3 19 Q R to Q sq)

Second:

13 Kt to B 3 13 B to K 2
14 Kt to K 2 14 B takes P ch

15 K to Q sq	15 Kt to Q B 3
16 B to R 4	16 B to Q 2
17 B to Kt 3	17 P to B 6
18 P takes P	18 P takes P
19 Kt to B 4	19 Kt to Kt 6

Third:

13 P to K 6	13 Kt to Kt 6
-------------	---------------

a

14 R to Kt sq	14 B to Q 3
15 Kt to B 3	15 Q takes P

b

14 R to R 2	14 Q to Q 3
15 P to Q 5 (?)	15 Q to K 4 ch
16 K to Q sq	16 B takes P
17 P takes B	17 Kt to B 3
18 B to Q 2	18 R to Q, and if the Q retreat (18 Q to B 4 (?) Kt to Q R 4 (!); 19 Q to R 4 ch, P to Kt 4; 20 Q takes Kt) black mates in three moves, (Q to K 7 ch, Q to K 8 ch, Kt to K 7 mate).

Fourth:

13 P to Q 5	13 Kt to Kt 6
14 R to R 2	14 B to K B 4
15 Q to Q 4	15 Kt to K 5

To check (15 Q to Kt 5 ch, P to B 3; 16 P takes P, P takes P or Kt takes P,) would benefit White no more now than before, 14 R to Kt sq (Q takes P; 15 B takes P, Kt to R 4 disc ch; 16 P to Kt 3, Q to R 7).

16 Kt to B 3	16 P to Kt 6
--------------	--------------

This move in connection with R to Kt 5 would render it unadvisable for White to capture the B P.

17 R to R sq	17 Kt to B 7
18 R to Kt sq	18 R to Kt 5

(19 P to Q 6, Q to Q 2; 20 P takes P, Kt to B 3) with an excellent position.

According to the foregoing White after 9 —, Kt to K B 3 is enveloped in difficulties occasioned by the retreat of the B (9 —, Kt to K 2 (?) is comparatively more advantageous for White) and he would consequently do better to continue in developing his pieces, disregarding the threatened exchange of pieces. It is to be noticed that 10 Kt to B 3?, B to Kt 5; with the continuation 11 B takes B P, Kt takes B; 12 P takes Kt, B takes Kt ch; 13 P takes B, Q takes P; (14 Q to K 2 ch, K to B 2; 15 Castles, K to Kt 3; 16 Q to K 7, [B takes P] Kt to B 3; 17 Q takes P, R to R 2; 18 Q to Q 6 ch, Q takes Q; 19 B takes Q, B to B 4,) is rather more in favor of the opponent than of White. The best thing to do then is:

B

10 B takes B P!	10 Kt takes B
-----------------	---------------

10 — B to Q 3 would come under consideration, but the analysis, however, would lead too far.

11 P takes Kt	11 Q takes P
12 Castles	12 B to Kt 2
13 K to R sq	13 Q to K R 4
14 B takes P	14 B to B 4, and

Black will in this variation also be able to avail himself of his superiority of pieces, without much danger.

Consequently the old defence, managed with more energy than has been customary heretofore, is to be recognized as a sufficiently good one.

ZUKERTORT'S DEFENCE.

8 —	8 K to Kt 2
-----	-------------

I

9 B takes P (! ?)	—
-------------------	---

A

9 —	9 P to B 6 (?)
-----	----------------

Zukertort's defence is properly based upon this ingeniously conceived move, for the capture of the R brings White's game to a speedy destruction.—e. g.:

10 B takes R	10 P takes P
11 R to Kt sq	11 Q takes R P ch
12 K to K 2	12 P to Kt 6

This occurs, indeed, not altogether in the way given by that celebrated analyst, (N. Berlin, *Schachzeitung*, 1869, pp. 66-68,) viz: 13 Q to K sq, B to Q B 4; 14 P to Q 4, B takes P; 15 R takes P, Q to Kt 5 ch; 16 K to Q 3, Q to B 6 ch; 17 K takes B, Q takes R; after which Black hardly dare claim the better game, as conceded in the *Schachzeitung*; at least it appears to us that after 18 B to B 4, Q to B 7 ch; (Q takes P would not be good) 19 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 20 Kt to Q 2, White has far better chances of winning. But this is not of much moment, because the second player has the command of a much stronger and decidedly more advantageous continuation. It is necessary to remember that the three variations given in another place are so far superfluous, because in the following continuation it is remarkable that this continuation was overlooked by Dr. Zukertort; it is altogether indifferent whether White move at first the K or the Q, or to which square.

13 Q to K sq	13 B to Kt 5 ch
(14 K to K 3	14 Q to Kt 4 ch)
15 K to Q 3	15 B to Q B 4

Black threatens to capture the White Q by B to B 7, which, of course, would not be prevented if 15 K to Q 4?

16 R takes P 16 Q to B 3

Stronger than 16 — Q to Q sq ch, or B to B 7

17 P to B 3 17 Q to B 6 ch

18 K to B 4 18 Q takes R

18 K to B 2 would not be better, for White, who, indeed, dare not now or on the following move capture the Black Bishop. Now might follow: 19 P to Q 4, B to K 7 ch; 20 K to Kt 3, Q to B 7; 21 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 22 Kt to Q 2, B to K 2; 23 P to K 5, P to B 3; or 19 P to K 5, P to B 3, etc. White loses, and therefore does better by playing:

10 B takes B 10 Q takes B

11 P takes P —

It is customary to play.

a

11 — 11 B to Q 3

12 R to Kt sq (?) 12 P to Kt 6 (?)

13 P to Q 4 13 Q to R 6, and then continue with 14 P to K 5, or Q to K 2.

The *Handbuch* decides both modes of play in favor of the Gambit-player, the latter of which only is considered by Zukertort, who declares in favor of the defence. 14 Q to K 2, Kt to Q B 3; 15 B to K 3, K Kt to K 2; 16 Kt to B 3, Kt to Kt 3; 17 Castles Q R (?); Kt to B 5, in this continuation. Meisels had already given, in 1870, *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, p. 48, as stronger, 17 P to K 5, B to Kt 5; 18 Castles Q R, which was accepted by the *Handbuch*; however, there is to be considered whether there are not other moves for Black; for instance, 14 — Q takes R P; 15 P to K 5, Kt to Q B 3; (16 P takes B, Kt to K B 3; or, 16 B to K 3, K Kt to K 2;) which will more favorably develop his game. Also after 14 P to K 5, the above hinted idea of sacrificing the Bishop for the purpose of gaining a good development, comes under consideration (in place of the weak retreat of it to K 2) *e. g.*, 14 — Kt to Q B 3 (!?); 15 P takes B, Kt to K B 3; or 15 B to K 3, K Kt to K 2; the *Handbuch* has taken notice of this in the Supplement, p. 703, but unfortunately the given sequence of moves is partly misprinted, partly insufficient; especially must we never make the move Q to R 7, as originally intended by the writer of those lines, which only assists the opponent in his development. But we believe that we may the more desist from

entering here into a closer examination of the manifold resulting complications because the entire variation, as was the case with the customary treatment of the old defence, does not meet with our acceptance. If the excellence of the R move (12 R to Kt sq) for the first player may cause doubt, checking with the B (Kt 6) certainly does no injury to him, *e. g.*: 12 P to Q 4 (!?), B to Kt 6 ch; 13 K to B sq, Q to Q sq; 14 K to Kt 2, B takes R P; 15 P to K B 4, etc.; we believe the previous Bishop's move of Black very weak, and not less so (after 11 —, B to Q 3; 12 R to Kt sq?) the move, P to K Kt 6, in place of which 12 —, Kt to K B 3! 13 P to Q 4, B to R 7; 14 R to Kt 2, P to Kt 6, certainly appears more recommendable. Here likewise our Kt move proves to be the simplest and best continuation.

b

11 — 11 Kt to K B 3

It would lead too far to follow the numerous possible variations separately, and as will soon be shown (see B) it would be altogether superfluous. The following may serve as a sample:

12 P to K 5 12 Q to K 3

13 P to Q 4 13 R to Kt sq

If 13 Q to K 2 there could have occurred the following: 13 —, Kt to R 4; 14 P takes P, Kt to Kt 6; 15 Q to B 3, Q takes P ch; 16 K to Q sq!, Kt takes R; 17 Q takes Kt, Q to B 5, or B 3.

14 Q to K 2 14 Kt to R 4

15 R to Kt sq 15 P to Kt 6

16 P to K B 4 16 Q to B 4

17 Q to B 3 17 Kt to Q 2

18 B to K 3 (— Q 2) 18 B to K 2

Even if we do not accept in this variation (10 B takes B!), which is comparatively more favorable for White, the opinion of the *Handbuch* that White has the superior position, nevertheless he acquires in Pawns an equivalent for the piece sacrificed. But Black unnecessarily permits this, because he can accept the second offer of a piece with advantage and without any danger.

We regard the prevailing opinion that Black, after

B

9 — 9 B takes B!

10 Q takes P ch 10 K to B 2

11 Q to R 5 ch, must be satisfied with a draw, to be entirely unfounded; it is doubtful if the variation given in the

Handbuch, 11 — K to K 3; 12 Q to B 5 ch, K to Q 3; 13 P to Q 4, is in fact in favor of White, but we decidedly doubt the correctness of the remark on p. 416, note g, that after

11 — 11 K to K 2
12 Q to K 5 ch 12 K to Q 2
13 Q takes R 13 Kt to K B 3,

White gains R and two P for the sacrificed minor pieces, because the freedom of the endangered Queen is not to be accomplished without penalty, for, his retarded development and the strong pressure exerted upon his game by Black's passed Pawn, must entail further loss upon White.

First:

14 P to K 5 14 B takes P
15 R to Kt sq (— R 2) 15 P to B 6
16 Q takes Kt 16 Q takes Q
17 P takes Q 17 B to B 4

To Dufresne belongs this credit of directing attention to this variation in his "*Kleines Lehrbuch*", yet he overlooked the fact that White, disregarding 14 R to R 3, which does not appear to benefit him after B takes K P; 15 Kt to B 3, B to K B 4, (or B takes B P, or B to Kt 7,) has at his command another somewhat less disadvantageous way of playing, namely:

Second:

14 P to Q Kt 3! 14 B takes P

The following can also occur: 14 —, Q to K 2; 15 B to R 3, Q takes P ch; 16 K to Q sq, Q takes Kt P; 17 R to K sq, B takes B; 18 Kt takes B, Q to Kt 3; 19 Q to B 8, Kt to B 3; 20 Q to B 5, R to K sq; but we regard the Bishop move, which leads to an exchange of Queens, as simpler; if White now guard the K Kt P by 15 R to R 2? it would cost him the Queen after B takes B P (16 B to R 3, Q to K sq ch; 17 K to B sq, B to Q 6 ch).

a

15 B to Kt 2 15 B takes Kt P

If 15 — B to K 2; 16 Q takes P, White would retain two Pawns more; yet Black, after 16 —, B takes Kt P; 17 R to Kt sq, P to B 6, would not stand badly.

16 B takes Kt 16 Q to K sq ch
17 K to Q (— B 2) 17 B takes R

It would be ruinous to attempt to save the "exchange" on account of: (16 R to Kt sq or R 2, Q to K 2 ch; 17 K to Q sq, B to K Kt 2; 18 B takes Kt, B to B 6 ch; 19 K to B sq, Q takes B, or 17 K to B 2, B

to K Kt 2; 18 B takes Kt, Q to B 4 ch; 19 K takes B, B takes Q; 20 B takes B, Kt to B 3; (21 B to B 3, R to K Kt sq ch;).

b

15 B to R 3! 15 B takes B
16 Q takes Q ch 16 K takes Q
17 Kt takes B 17 B takes Kt P
18 R to Kt sq 18 P to B 6
(19 Kt to B 4 19 Kt to Kt 5) and it appears to us that Black will win at least the exchange for the passed Pawn, and easily win with his K R P, (after capturing White's K R P).

If, therefore, the exclamation point attached to the Bishop move 9 — B takes B! by the *Handbuch* is founded on an entirely different and more extended idea than these accepted, and, if, on the other hand, not much is gained for White by 9 B takes Kt P, there then remains only the attempt with

II

9 P to Q 4

In order to prepare a steady attack, as is done in the old defence. Dr. Zukertort gives only the following continuation against it.

A

9 — 9 Q to B 3

First:

10 Q to Q 3 10 Kt to K 2
11 Kt to B 3 11 Q Kt to B 3
12 P to K 5 12 Q to Kt 3
13 B to K 4 13 B to B 4
14 B takes P 14 R to Q sq, but Black could have played better, 14 — B takes B; 15 Q takes B, (Kt takes B, Kt to Q 4; 16 Castles, Kt (Q 4) to Kt 5; or 16 B to Q 2, Q Kt to Kt 5; 17 B takes Kt, Kt to B 5;) Q takes Q; 16 Kt takes Q, Kt takes Q P.

Second:

10 P to K 5 10 Q to Kt 3.

Originally Dr. Zukertort gave in this place, 10 — Q to B 4, but this, according to Löwenthal, is said not to be good on account of 11 Kt to B 3, and the former renounced this move in favor of Q to Kt 3, in his excellent match-game against Steinitz *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, 1872, pp. 316-318. Löwenthal's reason is not altogether clear to us, because the Queen is compelled to go immediately to K B 4, and furthermore the terrible move of Knight (at least in Steinitz's game) is not made; on this account we prefer Q to K Kt 3, (because

White dares not capture the B P,) in order to entice the R P to R 5, where he is totally exposed. The continuation may be examined in the *Schachzeitung*, and then carefully examine if Black could not have accepted the offered Knight on the 15th move, *e. g.*, (after 11 P to R 5, Q to B 4; 12 Castles, P to B 6; 13 Kt to Q 2, Kt to K 2; 14 B to K 4, Q takes R P; 15 Kt takes P, P takes Kt; 16 R takes P) Kt to B 4 (?); 17 Q to Q 3, (B takes Kt, B takes B; 18 R to Kt 3 ch, Q to Kt 3,) R to Kt sq, or Kt to B 3; (18 B takes Kt, Kt takes K P; 19 P takes Kt, B to B 4 ch.

Gradually Black frees himself, but it requires great exertion on his part to make use of his preponderance. This will be easier for him in

B

9 ——— 9 P to B 6
10 P takes P 10 P to Kt 6

This, as in the old defence, is decidedly stronger than Staunton's continuation, 10 — B to K 2? 11 Castles, P to B 6, noticed in the *Handbuch*, notes 7 and 17, pages 416 and 417, but which, however, may be satisfactory; besides 10 —, Kt to K B 3 might be taken into consideration.

11 B to K B 4 11 B to Q 3
12 B takes B 12 Q takes B
13 Q to Q 2 13 Kt to K B 3
(13 Castles, Q to B 5).

First:

14 P to K 5 14 Q takes B
15 P takes Kt ch 15 K to R 2

Second:

14 Kt to B 3 14 P to B 3,
14 ——— or 14 Kt takes B
15 B to Kt 3 15 Kt to R 4
(16 Castles Q R 16 Q to B 5)

In conclusion we cannot avoid again calling attention to our often tested Knight's move, whose strength is not to be denied in this variation also, and assists Black to make the most speedy and energetic use of his superiority.

C

9 ——— 9 Kt to K B 3!

First:

10 Castles 10 Kt takes B
11 P takes Kt 11 Q takes R P

11 — B to Q 3 and P to B 6 would be permissible.

12 B takes P 12 P to Kt 6
13 B to K 5 ch 13 K to Kt sq

Now neither 14 R to B 3, Q to R 7 ch; 15 K to B sq, Q to R 8 ch; 16 K to K 2, Q takes Q ch; 17 K takes Q, B to K Kt 5; 18 B takes R, B takes R ch; 19 K to Q sq, K takes B; 20 P takes B, B to Q 3, nor 14 R takes B ch, K takes R; 15 Q to B 3 ch, K to Kt sq; 16 B takes Kt P, Q takes P ch; 17 B to B 2, Q to K Kt 5, is worth recommending to White; the best is:

14 R to B 4! 14 Q to R 7 ch
15 K to B sq 15 Q to R 8 ch
16 K to K 2 16 Q takes P ch
17 K to Q 3 17 R to R 2, where-

upon Black, who could, however, perhaps, have played stronger 15 — P to K R 4 (!?); 16 B takes R, B to K R 6! 17 Q to Q 3, Q to R 8 ch; 18 K to K 2, Q takes P ch; 19 K to Q sq, (— K sq,) Q to Kt 8 ch! 20 K to K 2, K takes B; 21 Q to Kt 6, B to Kt 5 ch; 22 K to Q 3, Q to Q 8 ch; 23 Kt to Q 2, (moving the King would be of no benefit,) Q to K 7 ch; 24 K to B 3, Q to K 6 ch; 25 K to B 4, Q takes R, retaining two strong passed Pawns and his piece; the game might continue 18 Kt to B 3, Kt to R 3; 19 P to R 3, P to R 5, and then — B to R 3; — B to Kt 5, etc.

Second:

10 B takes B P 10 Kt takes B
11 P takes Kt 11 B to Q 3

a

12 B to K 5 ch? 12 B takes B
13 P takes B 13 R to K sq
14 P to K 6 (?) 14 B takes P!
15 P takes B 15 R takes P ch, with an excellent attack, which at least regains the piece, *e. g.*: 16 K to B 2, Q to B 3 ch, (or Q to K B sq ch, and then 17 — Q to Q B 4 ch; 17 K to Kt sq, P to Kt 6; 18 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to R sq; 19 Q takes P, Q to Q 5 ch; 20 K to B sq, R to B 3 ch; 21 K to K 2, Kt to B 3; 22 Kt to Q 2, R to K sq ch; 23 K to Q sq, R to Q sq; 24 Q to Q 3, R to B 7.

b

12 B takes B 12 Q takes B
13 Castles 13 Q takes P
14 Kt to B 3 14 Q to K R 4
15 P to K Kt 3 15 B to B 4

Third:

10 Kt to B 3 10 P to B 6
11 P takes P 11 B to Q Kt 5, or
Black continues with variation B,

already given with 11 — B to Q 3; Black will always speedily gain a free and safe game, disturbed neither by severe attacks, nor by an oppressively crowded position.

In conclusion, we believe that we have completed our self-imposed task, fearing that we have exhausted the patience of the reader. In the hope that our analysis, even if several errors have been overlooked, will prove accurate in the main, we will briefly recapitulate the results.

First:

In the Allgaier Gambit. (1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P; 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4; 4 P to K R 4, P to Kt 5; 5 Kt to Kt 5 (?), P to K R 3 !; 6 Kt takes P, K takes Kt) the Bishop attack; 7 B to B 4 ch, P to Q 4 (!); 8 B takes P ch gains for the first player an advance in development, but no sufficient recompense for the sacrifice of the piece; the attack with the Q 7, Q takes P and Thorold's continuation 7 P to Q 4 appear still weaker.

Second:

For the attack with the Bishop there are two good defences, one: 8 —, K to K sq, recommended by the *Handbuch*; the other 8 —, K to Kt 2, by Zukertort.

Third:

Both defences are completely satisfactory to assist the second player in maintaining his material superiority, but they can be employed with more energy and success than has hitherto been the case.

Fourth:

The most usual continuations:

a

In the old defence: 9 P to Q 4, P to B 6; 10 P takes P, B to K 2 (?).

b

In Zukertort's defence: 9 B takes P (?) P to B 6; 10 B takes B, Q takes B; 11 P takes P, B to Q 3 (?); 12 R to K Kt sq (?), P to Kt 6 or 9 P to Q 4, Q to B 3 (?) prove pretty weak, and offer to the first player the most chances.

Fifth:

In both defences the same move appears the most appropriate (9 —, Kt to K B 3) to simplify the game more rapidly, or to secure for Black a counter-attack.

Sixth:

In both defences the same series of moves is to be regarded as the strongest continuation for both sides. 9 P to Q 4 (P to K B 3; 10 P takes P), Kt to K B 3!

Seventh:

On account of the less exposed position of the Black King, thereby giving to Black a somewhat easier development of his pieces, Zukertort's defence has a slight advantage over the old defence which, up to the present time, has been regarded as better, but without reason.

DRESDEN, May, 1881.

CAME No. 90.

Played in the first-class tourney of the Counties Chess Association.

(Centre Gambit.)

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
SIGNOR ASPA.	REV. W. WAYTE.	SIGNOR ASPA.	REV. W. WAYTE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	12 B takes Kt	12 P takes B
2 P to Q 4	2 P takes P	13 R to K sq ch	13 K to B sq
3 B to Q B 4	3 Kt to K B 3	14 P to B 3	14 R to Q Kt sq
4 B to K Kt 5	4 Kt to B 3	15 Kt to Kt 3 (b)	15 K to Kt sq
5 Kt to K B 3	5 P to K R 3	16 Q Kt to Q 2 (c)	16 B to B 4
6 B to R 4	6 P to K Kt 4	17 Q to B 3	17 B to Kt 3
7 B to K Kt 3	7 Kt takes P	18 Q R to Q sq (d)	18 K to R 2
8 Castles	8 P to Q 4	19 Kt to B 4 (e)	19 Q to B 3
9 B to Kt 5	9 Kt takes B (a)	20 Kt to K 5	20 Q takes Q
10 B P takes Kt	10 B to Kt 2	21 P takes Q	21 B takes Kt
11 Kt takes P	11 B to Q 2	22 R takes B	22 B to B 7 (f)

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
SIGNOR ASPA.	REV. W. WAYTE.	SIGNOR ASPA.	REV. W. WAYTE.
23 Q R to K sq (g)	23 B takes Kt	36 K to B 2	36 R to Kt 7 ch
24 P takes B	24 R takes P	37 K to K 3 (l)	37 R takes P
25 Q R to K 2	25 K to Kt 3	38 R to B 5 ch	38 K to Q 3
26 P to K B 4 (h)	26 K R to Q Kt sq	39 R to B 4	39 K to Q 4
27 P to B 5 ch	27 K to B 3	40 R to Q 4 ch	40 K to B 4
28 R to K 7	28 R takes Kt P (i)	41 R to Q 8	41 R to K Kt 7
29 R takes R	29 R takes R	42 R to B 8 ch	42 K to Kt 5
30 R takes Q B P	30 R to Kt 3	43 R to Kt 8 ch	43 K to R 6
31 R takes R P	31 R to Kt 6	44 R to R 8 ch	44 K to Kt 7
32 P to B 4	32 P takes P	45 R to Kt 8 ch	45 K to B 8
33 R to R 6	33 P to B 6 (j)	46 R to Kt 4	46 P to B 7
34 P to Kt 4	34 K to K 4 (k)	47 R to Q 4	47 K to Kt 7
35 R takes P	35 R to Kt 8 ch	White resigns.	

NOTES.—By Mr. Potter, from *Land and Water*.

(a) As Mr. Wayte justly remarks, he should have played B to Kt 2.

(b) The principle against setting a Knight to nurse a Pawn fully obtains here. He could well play either P to Kt 3 or P to Q Kt 4, the latter for choice; though if venturing upon Q to R 4 we should be inclined to sympathize.

(c) Q to B 2 is an advisable preliminary.

(d) Which is unprofitable. His best course here, in our opinion, is Q to K B 2, with various objects sufficiently obvious, though it must be admitted that Black playing with a nice accuracy should maintain his advantage.

(e) This, as leading to an exchange of Queens, with a Pawn behind, is clearly unpromising. However, he must have a bad game now, playing any way.

(f) Whereby Black reaps the fruits of previous skill.

(g) R to Q 2 affords a better chance, while R to R sq is slightly preferable to the text-move.

(h) Not without a meaning, and one that has points; but R to K 7 at once must be better.

(i) If 28 K R to Kt 2, then 29 P to Kt 4, P to R 3 (so as to save this Pawn), 30 R to Q 7, R takes Kt P, 31 Q R to K 7, R to Q B 7, 32 R takes P ch, and then by another check can bring a Rook down to K sq. Nevertheless Black should still win.

(j) Over-refining; K takes P is the correct play.

(k) R to Kt 8 ch, followed by P to B 7 is easily seen to be bad.

(l) These two last moves constitute his best resource. Nevertheless, the game is, by its nature, absolutely lost. We may mention that, notwithstanding criticisms, our examination of this game has caused us to form a high opinion of Signor Aspa's powers.

Land and Water.

GAME No. 91.

Played at the Leamington meeting of the Counties Chess Association, between Messrs. Wayte and Owen:

Van 't Kruys' Opening.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
REV. W. WAYTE.	REV. J. OWEN.	REV. W. WAYTE.	REV. J. OWEN.
1 P to K 3	1 P to K 3	17 P to B 4	17 Kt to R 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to K B 3	18 Kt to R 3 (f)	18 P to K B 4
3 P to B 4	3 P to Q Kt 3	19 Kt takes P (g)	19 B to R 3
4 P to Q 4	4 B to Kt 2	20 P to R 4	20 B to B 3
5 P to Q R 3	5 B to K 2	21 Q to B 4	21 R to Kt sq
6 Kt to B 3	6 Castles	22 Q R to Kt sq	22 Q to K 2 (h)
7 B to Q 3	7 P to Q 3 (a)	23 K R to K sq	23 K R to K sq
8 Castles	8 Q Kt to Q 2	24 B to B 3	24 R to Kt 2
9 P to Q Kt 3 (b)	9 P to Q R 3	25 B to Q 3	25 K R to Kt sq
10 B to Kt 2	10 P to K 4	26 Q to Kt 3	26 P to R 3
11 P to Q 5	11 Kt to B 4 (c)	27 B to B sq (i)	27 Q to B 2
12 B to B 2	12 B to B sq	28 Kt takes Q P (j)	28 P takes Kt
13 P to Q Kt 4	13 Q Kt to Q 2	29 B takes B	29 Kt to B 4
14 Q to Q 3	14 P to Q Kt 4 (d)	30 Q to B 4	30 Kt takes B
15 P takes P	15 P takes P	31 Q takes Kt	31 Q takes P
16 Kt to K Kt 5 (e)	16 P to Kt 3	32 K R to Q sq (k)	32 Q to K 5 (l)

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
REV. W. WAYTE.	REV. J. OWEN.	REV. W. WAYTE.	REV. J. OWEN.
33 Q to Q 3 (<i>m</i>)	33 Q takes Q	42 Kt to K 2	42 K to K 3
34 R takes Q	34 P to K 5	43 Kt to B 3 (<i>q</i>)	43 Kt takes Kt
35 R to Q 4 (<i>n</i>)	35 B takes R	44 B takes Kt	44 K to Q 4
36 P takes B	36 Kt to B 3	45 K to K 2	45 K to K 5
37 P to Kt 5	37 Kt to Q 4 (<i>o</i>)	46 B to Kt 4	46 P takes P
38 B to K sq	38 P to K 6 (<i>p</i>)	47 P takes P	47 R to K Kt sq (<i>r</i>)
39 P to Kt 3	39 K to B 2	48 B takes Q P	48 R to Kt 7 ch
40 K to B sq	40 K to B 3	49 K to B sq	49 Q R to Kt 2, and
41 Kt to Kt sq	41 P to Kt 4	Black mates in two moves.	

(*a*) A mode of development for the Q P peculiar to Mr. Owen. It is, of course, purely a waiting game which Black plays, and the kindred style is sometimes apt to become dangerous, especially when it is underrated by the opponent in an impetuous manner. But, on the other hand, it gives many more opportunities to adverse strategy, if tempered by patience, than the open game, which is usually fought at first right in the centre on both sides.

(*b*) We have often deprecated this move in the ordinary Queen's Gambit declined, and all variations of the same sort; but more especially in the present position, where Black has not advanced his P to Q 4, we should much prefer P to Q Kt 4.

(*c*) This causes him only subsequent loss of time, and allows White to make good his previous loss of a move.

(*d*) The fact that he has to resort to such trickery shows already sufficiently that Black's game is bad. The Q Kt P must be lost after this without sufficient compensation.

(*e*) Of course he could not capture the Kt P at once; for if the Kt took, the answer P to K 5 would lose a piece, and Q takes P subjected him to the loss of the exchange by B to R 3. However, Kt to Q 2 was much stronger than the move in the text, for this Kt would be made much more useful for the attack on the Q side, *via* Kt 3 and Q R 5.

(*f*) The retreat of the Kt to a post, whence his action is restricted almost to uselessness, and the opportunities which Black gains for his development, are all in consequence of White's 16th move.

(*g*) Obviously not as good now as it would have been in case the K Kt could have been made available on the Q side. Nor need he have hurried taking the P, which must have ultimately fallen, and K R to Q sq, threatening to take the P with the Q was a good preparation.

(*h*) Mr. Owen defends himself with patience and ingenuity. It is clear that White cannot take the P now with the Q, on account of B takes Kt, followed by Q R to Q B sq, winning a piece.

(*i*) White has carefully avoided all pitfalls, and has emerged from the complication with a clear P plus and the better position.

(*j*) But now he impetuously breaks in too soon, while having already sufficient advantage in hand, if he would only moderate his attack with the waiting move Q R to Q sq. The text move only amounts after all to an exchange of Black's useless Kt and B for more active pieces on the other side, and allows Black's Q, which was also uncomfortably shut up, to come into play. Their two passed Pawns which White obtains were, of course, a consideration against all those drawbacks; but, as Black's two Rooks stood already posted to check their advance, we think the balance of advantages would have remained with the move we propose.

(*k*) This subjects him to loss of time at least. P to R 5 was the correct move.

(*l*) A strong and finely conceived rejoinder, which White must have found difficult to meet.

(*m*) Of course this is a regular blunder, which loses the exchange, with the inferior position. Perhaps his best plan was now R to K sq, though it would not avoid the loss of a P.

(*n*) B takes B was a little better as far as the actual chances were concerned: but it would not have saved the game by best play—*e. g.*:

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
35 B takes B	35 P takes R	37 —	37 R to K 2
36 B to B 3	36 R to B sq	38 P to Kt 5.	It is of no use to try to protect the P with the K at B 2, for Black replies Kt to B 3, threatening ch at Kt 5 or K 5.
37 B to K sq. He has nothing better; for, in answer to R to Q B sq, Black could take the Kt P with the R.		38	38 Kt to B 3, etc.

(*o*) The manœuvres of the Kt are well devised for the purpose of stopping the adverse Pawns.

(*p*) Also well played. The adverse Kt is thereby shut out from the game for some time.

(*q*) There was little to be done; but this accelerates his defeat.

(*r*) The finishing stroke.—*The Field*.

CAME No. 92.

The two following games (of an unfinished match) were played last year in the city of Mexico between Señ. A. C. Vazquez, the strongest player in Mexico, and Señ. José Fernandez, the latter receiving the odds of the Queen's Rook. Señ. Vazquez won 3, Señ. Fernandez won 3, and one game was drawn.

Hollandish Opening.*Remove White's Queen's Rook.*

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
A. C. VAZQUEZ.	JOSÉ FERNANDEZ.	A. C. VAZQUEZ.	JOSÉ FERNANDEZ.
1 P to K B 4	1 P to Q 4	18 Kt to R 3	18 P to Q R 3
2 P to K Kt 3	2 B to B 4	19 Kt to B 2	19 P to B 4
3 P to Q 3	3 P to K R 4	20 B to R 3	20 P to Q Kt 3
4 Kt to K B 3	4 Kt to Q B 3	21 R to Q Kt sq	21 K to B 2
5 B to Kt 2	5 P to K 3	22 Kt to K sq	22 Kt to B 5
6 P to Q Kt 3	6 Q to B 3	23 B to Q B sq	23 Kt to B 3
7 Kt to Kt 5	7 B to Kt 5 ch	24 R to Kt 3	24 Kt to Kt 5 ch
8 K to B 2	8 B to B 4 ch	25 K to K 2	25 K R to K sq
9 P to K 3	9 Castles (a)	26 K to Q 3	26 Kt takes K P
10 P to Q B 3	10 Q to Kt 3	27 R to R 3	27 Kt to B 7 ch
11 P to Q Kt 4	11 B takes Q P	28 K to K 2	28 Kt takes B dis ch
12 Kt takes B P	12 Q takes Kt	29 K takes Kt	29 Kt takes Kt
13 Q takes B	13 B to Kt 3	30 B to K 3	30 R takes B
14 P to Q R 4	14 Q to B 4 (b)	31 R takes P	31 R to K 2
15 Q takes Q	15 P takes Q	32 R to R 7 ch	32 K to Q 3
16 P to R 5	16 B takes R P	Resigns.	
17 P takes B	17 Kt takes P (c)		

NOTES.—By Mr. E. Delmar.

(a) Black has managed the opening with considerable skill.

(b) Kt to K 4 followed by Kt to Kt 5 ch should have been the continuation.

(c) With the exchange and two Pawns ahead, the Queens having been exchanged, Black has the game in his hands, and plays it to the end in capital style.

GAME No 93.**Queen's Fianchetto.***Remove White's Queen's Rook.*

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. A. C. VAZQUEZ.	MR. JOSÉ FERNANDEZ.	MR. A. C. VAZQUEZ.	MR. JOSÉ FERNANDEZ.
1 P to Q Kt 3	1 P to K 4	17 K to B sq	17 P to K B 4
2 B to Kt 2	2 P to Q 3	18 Kt to B 3 (d)	18 Q to R 5
3 P to K B 4	3 P takes P	19 Kt to Kt 5 ch	19 K to Q 2
4 Kt to K B 3	4 B to Kt 5	20 P takes P	20 B to B sq
5 K to B 2 (a)	5 B takes Kt (b)	21 Kt takes Q P	21 Q takes R ch (e)
6 K P takes B	6 Kt to K B 3	22 K takes Q	22 P takes B
7 B to Kt 5 ch	7 P to B 3	23 P takes P	23 R to K 3
8 R to K sq ch	8 K to Q 2 (c)	24 Kt takes P dis. ch.	24 K to B 2
9 B to Q 3	9 P to K Kt 3	25 Q to Q 5	25 R at R sq to K sq
10 Kt to Q B 3	10 B to Kt 2	26 P to K 5	26 Kt to Kt 5
11 Kt to K 2	11 R to K sq	27 Q to Q 2	27 Kt to Q 6 ch
12 K to Kt sq	12 Q to K 2	28 Q takes Kt	28 K takes Kt
13 P to Q B 4	13 Kt to R 3	29 Q to Q 7 ch	29 K to Kt sq
14 B to Kt sq	14 Kt to R 4	30 P to B 6	30 R at K 3 to K 2
15 P to Q 4	15 P to Q B 4	31 P to B 7	Resigns.
16 B to K 4	16 K to B 2		

NOTES.—By Mr. E. Delmar.

(a) Anticipating Black's next move.

(b) It would have been better for him to have brought out his Q Kt

(c) Interposing B would have been answered by B takes Kt.

(d) This portion of the game is well played by Mr. Vazquez.

(e) In the hope that White might capture with the Queen.

CAME No. 94.

Game between Capt. G. H. Mackenzie and Mr. Chas. A. Maurian, played Dec. 25, 1881, at the N. O. C. C. & W. Club rooms.

Evans' Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
CAPT. MACKENZIE.	MR. MAURIAN.	CAPT. MACKENZIE.	MR. MAURIAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	21 Kt takes B	21 R P takes Kt
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	22 R to K R 4	22 Q to B 4
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	23 B to Kt 2	23 P to Q Kt 4 (<i>d</i>)
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P	24 Kt to Q 4	24 Kt takes Kt
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to R 4	25 Q R takes Kt	25 R to R 5
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P	26 R takes R	26 P takes R
7 Castles	7 P takes P	27 Q to Q B 3	27 P to Q Kt 4
8 Q to Kt 3	8 Q to B 3	28 P to K 6	28 P to K B 3
9 P to K 5	9 Q to Kt 3	29 Q takes Q B P	29 Q takes P
10 Q Kt takes P	10 K Kt to K 2	30 Q to B 2	30 P to K Kt 3
11 B to R 3	11 Castles	31 Q to B 7 (<i>e</i>)	31 Q to Q 4
12 Q R to Q sq (<i>a</i>)	12 R to K sq	32 Q to Q B sq	32 B to Kt 2
13 B to Q 3	13 Q to R 4	33 R to R 2	33 R to K 7
14 K R to K sq	14 Kt to K Kt 3	34 B to B 3	34 Q to K 5
15 B takes Kt	15 Q takes B	35 Q to K B sq	35 P to Q Kt 5
16 R to K 2 (<i>b</i>)	16 Kt to Q sq	36 R to R 4	36 Q to B 6
17 Kt to Q 5	17 Kt to K 3	37 B takes Kt P	37 P to Kt 4
18 P to K Kt 3 (<i>c</i>)	18 Q to Kt 5	38 R to R 2	38 Q to K 5
19 P to K R 3	19 Q takes P	39 Q to Q sq	39 R to Kt 7
20 R to K 4	20 B to Kt 3	White resigns.	

NOTES.—By Mr. E. Delmar.

(a) We should have preferred playing Kt to Q 5, or K 2 at this time.

(b) Played in order to free his Q Kt.

(c) The gallant Captain does not play up to his usual standard; surely Q to R 4 was more to the purpose and appears to win the exchange; he could not check with Kt at K 7 at once, on account of the crushing reply of Kt to B 5 after the capture of Kt with R.

(d) From this point on Black has the attack and manages it skillfully enough.

(e) There is no object in all this; the game is lost and the end simply a question of time.

GAME No. 95.

A good game, played at the Pavilion Chess Room, Brighton, in a match concluded a few months ago, between Messrs. Bowley and Butler, two of the strongest players in Brighton. The final score was, Mr. Bowley 5, Mr. Butler 3, and two draws.

Two Knights' Defence.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. H. W. BUTLER.	MR. A. A. BOWLEY.	MR. H. W. BUTLER.	MR. A. A. BOWLEY.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	15 Q to B 2 (<i>e</i>)	15 R to Q sq (<i>f</i>)
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	16 Castles	16 B to B 4
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to B 3	17 P to K R 3 (<i>g</i>)	17 Castles
4 Kt to Kt 5	4 P to Q 4	18 P to Q Kt 4	18 B to Q 3
5 P takes P	5 Kt to Q R 4	19 Kt to R 3	19 Kt to Q 6
6 B to Kt 5 ch	6 P to B 3	20 Kt to B 4	20 Q to B 2
7 P takes P	7 P takes P	21 Kt takes B (<i>h</i>)	21 R takes Kt
8 B to K 2	8 P to K R 3	22 B takes Kt	22 R takes Kt
9 Kt to K B 3	9 P to K 5	23 R to K sq (<i>i</i>)	23 K R to Q sq
10 Kt to K 5	10 Q to Q 5	24 R to K 3	24 Q to B 5 (<i>j</i>)
11 Kt to Kt 4 (<i>a</i>)	11 B takes Kt	25 Q to R 4 (<i>k</i>)	25 K R to Q 4
12 B takes B	12 Kt to B 5 (<i>b</i>)	26 R takes R (<i>l</i>)	26 P takes R
13 P to Q B 3 (<i>c</i>)	13 Q to Kt 3	27 Q takes B P	27 R to K 4
14 B to K 2	14 Kt to K 4 (<i>d</i>)	28 P to K Kt 3	28 R to K 8 ch

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. H. W. BUTLER.	MR. A. A. BOWLEY.	MR. H. W. BUTLER.	MR. A. A. BOWLEY.
29 K to Kt 2	29 Q to B 4	33 R to K B sq	33 Kt to Kt 4
30 Q to R 8 ch	30 K to R 2	34 Q to R 8	34 Q takes R P ch
31 B to Kt 2	31 Kt to K 5 (<i>m</i>)	35 K to Kt sq	35 Q to Kt 5 (<i>o</i>)
32 Q takes P	32 R to K 7 (<i>n</i>)	Resigns (<i>p</i>)	

NOTES.

(a) Anderssen invariably preferred here P to K B 4, followed by R to K B sq, if Black replied B to Q B 4.

(b) Stronger than P to K 6, which many years ago used to be in fashion, but which, by best play on the other side, would soon break up the counter attack, *e. g.* :

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
13 —	12 P to K 6	16 —	16 Q to B 4
13 B to B 3	13 P takes P ch	17 P to Q Kt 4. and should Black answer Kt to Q 4, threatening Kt to K 6 ch, the proper answer, P to Q 4, would win a piece, for Black would first have to provide against B to K Kt 4.	
14 K to B sq	14 Castles		
15 P to B 3	15 Q to Q 6 ch		
16 B to K 2; better than interposing the Q, in which case Black will reply B to B 4, and obtain a strong attack ultimately by K R to			

(c) From the effect of this move, which leaves the point at Q 3 in a weak condition and blocks the advance of his Q P, he suffers all the game through. The proper play was to Castle, and to give up the Q Kt P; for, if Black took, White, after exchanging, would obtain an attack against the K P by Kt to Q B 3 and R to K sq.

(d) If Kt takes P, White would have recovered the P by Q to B 2.

(e) White should have missed no opportunity of offering the exchange of Queens, and Q to Kt 3 was therefore better, for in the ending he had more chance with the P plus of extricating himself from his cramped position.

(f) Good enough for gaining the point of exercising additional pressure against the Q 6 square, but he might have castled simultaneously, which would have brought all his pieces sooner into play.

(g) Loss of time. P to Q 4 at once was much stronger, for Black could not sufficiently support the attack if he sacrificed the B for the K B P, since obviously he could not enter with the Kt at Kt 5 afterwards, on account of White exchanging once, followed by Q takes K P ch. The most probable continuation was the following:

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
17 P to Q Kt 4	17 B takes P ch	three pieces for it, he will have to move the K to B sq immediately afterwards, whereupon Black proceeds with Q to B 2, attacking the R P, followed, in reply to P to Kt 3, Q to Q 2, with a winning game.	
18 R takes B	18 Kt to Q 6	22 —	22 Kt takes R
19 B takes Kt	19 P takes B	23 Q takes Kt, etc.	
20 Q to Q sq	20 Kt to K 5		
21 Q to B 3	21 Castles		
22 Kt to R 3, not Q takes Kt, in which case Black will answer R to K sq, winning the Q, with a fine attack, since, though White gains			

(h) It was much better to take off the Kt, followed by Q to Q sq. His own Kt should have been preserved, in order eventually to obtain protection on the K file by retreating it to K 3.

(i) If B to Kt 2, the game might have proceeded thus:

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
23 B to Kt 2	23 K R to Q sq	also capturing the R P, checking, Black returns to Kt 6 with the Q, checking, and ultimately wins by R to Q 4.	
24 Q R to Q sq	24 Kt to Q 4		
25 P to Kt 3	25 R takes P ch, and wins; for White must take, and then, after		

(j) Black does not select the right order of moves for his attack. R from Q sq to Q 4 would have led to the same result as in actual play if White exchanged Rooks, without, however, giving the latter an opportunity for a strong diversion on the Q side.

(k) Right enough if properly followed up.

(l) By this error of judgment he opens precipitately the K file for the adverse R, which thereby obtains a powerful attacking position. He ought to have taken the R P with the Q, keeping R takes R in reserve, in case the opponent prepared an attack by R to B 4 or Kt 4, whereupon White would after exchanging, gain most important time by Q to K 7.

(m) Excellent play. Black does not mind giving up all the Pawns on the Q side, in order to form his attack against the adverse exposed K more speedily.

(n) Kt takes Q P was quite decisive enough to win; for, if the R moved anywhere, Black would return with the Kt to K 5, threatening mate in a few moves, commencing with R takes P, ch; and White's B would be lost, since the R would have to come back again to K B sq. On the other hand, if White gave up the exchange, the advanced Black's Q P was bound to win in a few moves.

(o) A very fine and powerful move, which was much better than the obvious Kt to K 5, in which case White might have replied Q to Q 5, followed by Q to Kt 2, should Black answer Kt takes K B P (of course he dare not capture the Kt, on account of R to K 8, ch); and though White would ultimately lose a piece by Kt to Q 8, ch, he might prolong the fight with his passed Pawns.

(p) If now Q to Q 5, the game would have proceeded thus:

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
36 Q to Q 5	36 Kt to R 6 ch	wins; for, if R takes Kt, Black proceeds	
37 K to R sq, best; if K to Kt 2, the answer Kt to B 5, ch, wins the Q.		with Q to R 6, ch, followed by R to K 8, ch.	
37 —	37 Kt takes P ch, and		

Equally unavailing would now be K to Kt 2, for then the entrance of the Kt at K 5 threatens Q takes Kt P, ch. The K must therefore remove, whereupon Black wins by Q to B 6. Again, B to B sq is also of no use, for Black also replies with Kt to K 5, and wins afterwards by Q to B 6, threatening R takes B P or, should the Q protect the latter, Kt takes Kt P.

The Field.

GAME No. 96.

Ruy Lopez.

Commenced January 1st, 1881. This and the following game are the two games played in the recently concluded correspondence match between the Philidor Chess Club, of Brooklyn, N. Y., and the New York Chess Club. The leading players consulting on the Philidorean side were Messrs. Philip Richardson, A. L. Grütter, R. D. Richardson and Dr. E. W. Owen; on the New York side were Messrs. Doyle, Limbeck, Huntington, etc.

NEW YORK C. C.	PHILIDOR C. C.	NEW YORK C. C.	PHILIDOR C. C.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	15 P to Q R 3	15 P to K Kt 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	16 P to K B 3	16 P to K B 3
3 B to Q Kt 5	3 Kt to K B 3	17 B to B 2 (d)	17 Q to K B 5
4 Castles	4 Kt takes P	18 P takes P	18 K B takes P
5 P to Q 4	5 B to K 2	19 Kt to K 4	19 Q B takes Kt
6 R to K sq (a)	6 Kt to Q 3	20 P takes B	20 Q R to K sq
7 B takes Kt	7 Q P takes B (b)	21 R to K sq	21 B takes Kt P
8 P takes P	8 Kt to K B 4	22 Q R to Kt sq	22 B takes R P
9 Q to K 2 (c)	9 Kt to Q 5	23 R takes P (e)	23 B to Q 3
10 Kt to Kt	10 Q takes Kt	24 P ty Kt 3	24 Q to K B 2
11 P to K R 3	11 B to K B 4	25 R takes R P	25 Q takes B ch
12 Kt to B 3	12 Castles K R		
13 R to Q sq	13 Q to R 5		
14 B to K 3	14 Q R to Q sq		

New York Club resigned, October 13th, 1881.

NOTES.—By Mr. E. Delmar.

- (a) P to Q 5 is a good move at this point.
 (b) We would prefer taking with Q Kt P and retreating Kt to Kt 2.
 (c) Q Kt to B 3, leaving Black to exchange Queens would save time.
 (d) P to K 6 is worthy of consideration, for if

17 B takes P

18 B takes Kt P, &c.

- (e) R to Q Kt 3 might have still given White a chance.

GAME No. 97.

English Opening.

Commenced January 5th, 1881.

PHILIDOR C. C.	NEW YORK C. C.	PHILIDOR C. C.	NEW YORK C. C.
1 P to Q B 4	1 P to Q B 4	14 Q to Q 3 (a)	14 Kt to B 5
2 Kt to Q B 3	2 P to K 3	15 B to Q B sq	15 Kt to Q 3
3 P to K 3	3 P to Q 4	16 P to K Kt 4 (b)	16 P to Kt 5
4 P to Q 4	4 P takes Q P	17 Kt to R 4	17 Q to R 4
5 K P takes P	5 Q Kt to B 3	18 P to Kt 3	18 K Kt to K 5
6 K Kt to B 3	6 B to K 2	19 Castles	19 Q to B 2
7 B to B 4	7 P to Q R 3	20 B to B 4	20 B to B 3
8 P takes P	8 P takes P	21 R to Q B sq	21 Kt to B 6
9 Q to Kt 3	9 Kt to B 3	22 Kt takes Kt	22 P takes Kt
10 R to Q sq	10 Kt to Q R 4	23 R takes P	23 Q to K 2
11 Q to B 2	11 P to Q Kt 4	24 K R to Q B sq	24 Kt to K 5
12 B to K 2	12 Castles	25 R to Q B 7	Resigns (c)
13 Kt to K 5	13 Q to Kt 3		

NOTES.—By Mr. E. Delmar.

- (a) An ill considered move as we think it should cause White some loss of time.
 (b) We would have preferred playing B to K B 3 at this point.
 (c) White has undoubtedly the best of the game; but was it necessary to resign at this point?



COMMUNICATIONS.

CHICAGO, Jan., 21st, 1882.

Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

DEAR SIR:—I received the nine first numbers of your Chess journal yesterday, and, while cutting them open and glancing over their contents, I noticed an article on "The New Telegraphic Chess Code." Mr. Rutherford's invention may be very ingenious, but it seems to me that it is totally unpractical for several reasons. I did not read the article entirely, but from what I did see, I should think it would take too long a time to ascertain how to report a move correctly, and a mistake is also very liable to occur, unless extreme care is taken. I did not know before that telegraphic codes exist, but, upon giving the subject a little thought, it seemed to me that the code which I will suggest to you is very much more simple. I designate each of the sixty-four squares of the Chess-board by two letters as on the diagram below:

Black, or Second Move.

8	AP	EP	IP	OP	PO	PI	PE	PA
7	AL	EL	IL	OL	LO	LI	LE	LA
6	AK	EK	IK	OK	KO	KI	KE	KA
5	AH	EH	IH	OH	HO	HI	HE	HA
4	AG	EG	IG	OG	GO	GI	GE	GA
3	AF	EF	IF	OF	FO	FI	FE	FA
2	AD	ED	ID	OD	DO	DI	DE	DA
1	AB	EB	IB	OB	BO	BI	BE	BA

White, or First Move.

In naming each square, I make use of only twelve letters of the alphabet, using four vowels and eight consonants; and, to give a sound to each square, one vowel and

consonant are always used together. As may be seen at once, it is very easy to learn this code.

The vowel, a, is used for the Rook files.

" e, " " " " Knight files.

" i, " " " " Bishop files.

" o, for the King and Queen files.

On the Queen's side of the board the consonants follow, and on the King's side they precede the vowel. By that arrangement it is very easy to see whether the move is on the King's or Queen's side of the board, or whether a piece moves from one side to the other. "Castles" could be wired, but, as in some games it is possible to castle on both sides, that would be insufficient and the following will do:

Castle King's side for White: bobc.

" " " " Black: pope.

" Queen's " " White: boib.

" " " " Black: poip.

It is unnecessary to say anything about the move of the Rook, because the King could not move two squares unless it is while castling. Four letters would thus indicate a complete move, and the four letters would make only one cable word. An arrangement could probably be made also that eight letters can be sent as one word over the wires and, in that case, should two games be played at the same time, a move in each game, or two moves could be sent at the expense of only one word as follows: A telegraphs his first move in game

No. 1, P to K 4—dogo, and B answers:

" 1, P to Q B 4 }

" 2, P to K 4 } ilihdogo.

Thus B sends his first move in game one (defence,) and his first move in game two (attack,) by one word of eight letters. Then A would follow again with his two moves.

Yours truly,

L. UEDEMANN.

The objection to our correspondents code is that his combinations do not form real words of some recognized language. The Cable companies refuse to transmit any thing else. This rule may at some future time be so modified as to admit such combinations as would be produced by Mr. Uedemann's proposed plan, in which event we would consider it admirably adopted to its purpose.

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

A. B. Block, Galveston, Texas:—Your four-mover intended for frontispiece, cannot be solved by your method. You say 4 Kt takes B *mate*, but what is to hinder the King from going to B 4? You probably committed an error in transcribing. It seems that you might work over the two-mover into a much better problem; it has some good features, but the first move is very obvious, and it contains numerous bad duals.

H. E. Kidson, Liverpool, Eng.:—Your three-mover has a double solution from the second move in the leading variation, viz: 2 Kt to Q B 6, or Kt to K 3 *ch*.

James Pierce, Bedford, Eng.:—Your frontispiece competitor has spoiled on our hands; it can be solved by 1 R to Kt 5, followed by 2 P takes P, and 3 Q takes R P, or Kt takes P, as the case requires. Some of our *End-men* would doubtless object to the position on the score of "impossibility," but you may rest assured that we do not.

James Rayner, Leeds, Eng.:—We have carefully looked over your problems again, but cannot see why our second solutions will not work. In the nineteen-mover you say the Q cannot check at K B 4, on the fourth move, but if it can check at B 7, why not at B 4? You must have got muddled on them. The six-mover will also work as suggested, and the draw position contains a little secret that we will not yet divulge. Look at them all again. Many thanks for second batch.

J. Kohtz, Königsberg:—Package of *Sonntag-Blatts* received with thanks.

J. M. Brown, Leeds, Eng.:—Packet received and will be noticed next month.

A. Townsend, Newport, (Mon.) Eng.:—Many thanks for the favor. We were very much surprised to learn that you are not a subscriber to the good cause.

"*St. Edmund*," Brooklyn:—Addenda are in order until the time expires. Have

had little, or no time, of late, in which to write. Kindly forgive us for not doing so.

J. W. Abbott, Clapham, Eng.:—Correction received, and shall be used as you desire.

Geo. Szabo, Agram:—Many thanks for problems. Have forwarded the missing number.

"*Tebe*," Jayvilla:—No. 94 is as sound as a nut; 1 Kt to B 2 will not work it.

E. Poix, New York:—Your two-mover would be much improved if you could dispense with the bad double mate after 1 — P takes B. A little careful study will make an excellent problem out of it. Try it and let us see the result.

J. K. Zim, Salt Lake:—Is the two-mover on back of photo intended for publication? Only a very few succeeded in finding the extra solutions to No 136, which, by the way, has proved a very deceiving little joker. Your method has been highly complimented, and the problem has been pronounced "sound and good" by several of our solvers.

Fritz af Geijerstam, Nassundet, Sweden:—Many thanks for your kind favors. Your four-mover, which we have honored by a position on the cover, is one of the most wonderful pieces of Chess mechanism we ever had the good fortune to see. When we get more time, we shall try our hand at something of the kind, to see if we can make it work; it must be a difficult task to perform.

Dr. Conrad Bayer, Olmutz:—Very many thanks for your letter and contributions. We have ventured to use your valuable suggestions on basis of awards in Problem Tourneys, hoping to receive your sanction. The problems you speak of as having been published in Europe, were sent to us by their authors as original contributions, and were so accepted and published by us.

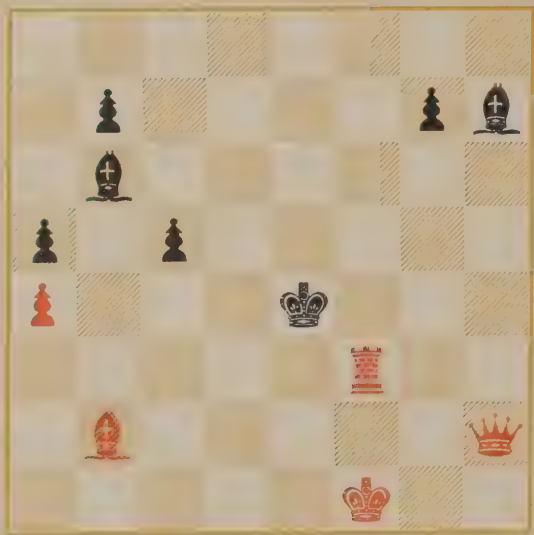
Jean Dufresne, Berlin:—Favor of 10th January received. We note your comments on matters of interest to us, and thank you for information. Will see that our numbers are sent regularly, and shall look for *Ueber Land und Meer*.

Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, London:—We are are without any response to our letter of long ago replying to your last favor.

Alp. Delannoy, Enghien:—Your favor of 16th received; we have answered by letter.

"*Jaycox*," "*Alfred*," "*Toodles*," "*B. J. F.*," "*R. H. C.*," "*Peleg*," "*Boston Corners*," "*Ed. T. B.*" and others:—We cannot notice anonymous communications, nor can we accept contributions so sent.

By WILLIAM A. SHINKMAN.



CHECKMATE IN FOUR MOVES.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, MARCH, 1882.

No. 11.

NEW THOUGHTS ON OLD SUBJECTS.

(Continued from page 502.)



be put on the faculties by such an exercise, it is conceived that enough has been said to suggest, though, of course, not enough to *prove*, that to be more expert than any other in making these combinations, is a very different thing from such exhibitions of mental power as have made the renown of sages, poets, statesmen and warriors. We will not say that Chess belongs to the category of "*difficiles nugæ*," yet such an estimate would be much nearer the truth than that which accepts the ability to play Chess well, even transcendently well, as evidence that its possessor is, intellectually, a transcendently strong man. We imagine that what phrenologists call the organ of LOCALITY, is one of the most important for the Chess-player. He must be a good judge of position. Indeed, in Chess, *position* is everything. No superiority of numbers will compensate for defects in this vital particular. The King may be checkmated, (and the game therefore lost,) though surrounded by all his forces, and though all, except the King and the insignificant piece or Pawn giving the mate, have disappeared from the adverse field. We will not, however, be drawn aside into a contemplation of the paramount importance of position in Chess. We meant to say, and do say, that a person may be a consummate judge of position, and so a consummate Chess-player, without being a man of general capacity. But the same is true of many other manifestations of human intelligence. Not always, not even frequently, is the great poet a man of executive capacity. Not always is the great mathematician capable of conducting the practical business of life with greater skill than belongs to one

who knows nothing beyond the common rules of arithmetic. La Place failed entirely as the head of a department. Undeniably, however, the poet's or the mathematician's range of thought, in itself considered, is far beyond that of the Chess-player. The poem produced by the former, or the principle discovered and demonstrated by the latter, may enrich mankind forever; but no one is rendered more capable of combining material forces, of resisting temptation, of standing fast for the right, or contemning the wrong, by the discovery of a totally new and invincible answer to a classical Chess opening. Proficiency in Chess ends with its exhibition. You cannot use it as a means to achieve other conquests. What *can* be claimed for the game is, that it is unrivaled as the relaxation of thoughtful, reflecting men: that in this respect it is better than Whist, and that no other diversion can be compared with it.

It is in many particulars better than Whist. It requires only *one* other person beside yourself, while Whist requires three others. It postulates and insists upon strict attention to the business of the game. A moment's inadvertence will lose the results of an hour of reflection and of fifty careful moves. It is well adapted (as is Whist also,) to be the amusement of those whose eyes can no longer, even with the aid of glasses, read, without difficulty, by artificial light. It is an absolutely fair and equal game. Chance forms no part of the means of success or defeat. You may remark, indeed, that when you are suffering from influenza, the hay fever, or any slight *bilious* derangement (to use the somewhat inaccurate language much in vogue,) you are certain to be beaten decisively by one with whom under other circumstances, you make even games. This means that these bodily ailments operate prejudicially on the mental faculties of observation, patience, and sustained attention. So far, Chess is a delicate and valuable test.

We are of opinion, and thus far the experience of the world bears us out, that to

the best existing Chess-player of any period a very large share of what is called *fame* will be accorded by the world; that Morphy enjoyed this distinction, and that as far as this "fancied life in other's breath" is of any value, it belonged very unequivocally to him. Of course, no one can hold this position except on condition of meeting in a fair field and vanquishing all comers. But this only renders his position after the overthrow of every new challenger the more unquestionable. Such distinction as comes from this pre-eminence is undeniably his; and the many who have striven for the place to which it attaches, testify in unequivocal language to the value which men set upon it.

We do not think it is to the purpose that some one may say that to be the first Chess-player of the world, is a trifling matter compared with being the best lawyer of one's country. This may be granted. But as far as *fame* goes, it is better to be the first Chess-player of the world than the leading lawyer of a province; and it need not be said that more fame is enjoyed by him who achieves this distinction at Chess than by him who merely essays a similar flight at the prizes of jurisprudence, and *fails to obtain them*.

Of course no one could find fault with Mr. Morphy for saying: "Chess is a small business at best. I am quite unsatisfied with being the best Chess-player in the world, which means that I am tired of Chess as a trifle unworthy of being the employment of a man. I can only continue to play at all upon condition of *continuing* to be the best Chess-player of the world; this would be a bore, and therefore I abandon Chess." If he had spoken and acted thus, he might have been thought unwise, or indifferent to applause beyond the usual measure. But he would have escaped an imputation which, justly or unjustly, has been made against him. He is supposed to have believed that it rested with him to choose whether he would be first in Chess or first at the Bar; that he preferred being the latter instead of, or in addition to, the former position, and that the end would have been a disappointment of his expectation. No disgrace could possibly have attached to such a failure. We have seen how much the difficulties in the way of success are multiplied in the case of a man of Morphy's antecedents. But if he was in pursuit and expectation of fame in a fresh field, ridicule from the envious and

malignant was the sure consequence of the unsuccessful adventure; and thus far we think Mr. Morphy unwise. *Non omnia possumus omnes*.

Very few men—up to this time no man—can be found with such a talent for Chess as Morphy's. But there are very few who, if disposed to make themselves masters of a means of amusement which no evil fortune can wrest from them, cannot learn enough of the game to find in it a valuable resource against the *tedium vite*, which, let us say what we will, is one of the inevitable accompaniments of age. We suppose that every additional inlet of enjoyment is an increase of a man's valuable possessions; that whatever assures him of an innocent inexpensive and tranquil pleasure, is as surely an addition to his riches as could be a sum of money, the judicious expenditure of which *may be expected* to yield an equal gratification. Nevertheless, Chess is not popular with us, and we should be grievously misjudged if we were supposed to be under the delusion that any admonition of ours was likely to make a change on this subject in our readers' minds.

We will state our opinion of some of the reasons why Chess is not popular.

First, no one can become a Chess-player without learning how to apply a number of rigid and technical rules. This cannot be learned without more application of time and attention than indolent people will readily bestow; and *we are an indolent people*.

Second, Chess is without any element of chance. The board and men are absolutely impartial in the facilities they afford to each player. When one player is checkmated, he cannot lay the blame on "the run of the cards," or the bad play of his partner. Fairly and immovably the defeat rests on his own head. He has been beaten, because he played this particular game, at least, worse than did his competitor. This conclusion is unpleasing to a vain man; and *we are a vain people*.

Thirdly, the impression prevails that Chess is a test of general intellectual strength. We have combated this view, but it is undeniable that many hold it, and we are considering the causes of the unpopularity of Chess among the many. Ninety-nine men in the hundred dread to bring their own estimate of themselves to a test which so many, including themselves, regard as accurate, and fear to find unpropitious. This objection would vanish if the fallacy (borrowed as we have seen from

the Turks) were corrected. But as we are both a vain and indolent people (*ut supra*), and on this point ignorant also, this reason is very potential in discrediting the game.

Finally, it is unpopular because mankind is very perverse; because it is prone to throw away what is precious and cling to what is of no value. Not many things do men reject more capable than is Chess of furnishing rational, inexpensive pleasure. We stop short of claiming the qualities which many, and among others, Dr. Franklin, have assigned to it. In our judgment, Dr. Franklin, philosopher as he was, wrote of Chess after the style of a zealot. But what thus impressed Dr. Franklin must have some foundation of merit; and we may be much more moderate and skeptical than he was, and yet remain the earnest, rational advocates of Chess, as the happiest combination yet found of diversion and improvement.

Those who decry Chess have assigned many reasons for their opposition. Sir Walter Scott is said to have objected to it that he "could as easily learn another language;" and many an idler, who has no notion of attempting to learn another language, or to improve his acquisition in his own, has solemnly repeated this objection. But the remark may have been quite irrelevant—probably was so. Almost any literary man, by giving up to the acquisition of another language that time which he should in common prudence devote to exercise and recreation, can acquire that language; but what becomes of his health? Chess is a recreation, a diversion, but only a recreation or diversion within doors. It is recommended as such for a thoughtful, busy man. Can such a man safely dispense with such relaxation? *That* is the question.

Some have said that Chess is *too* interesting; that men take *too much* pleasure in its study and practice.

It is an odd objection to any harmless amusement that it yields *too much* gratification to mankind. The same objection was, however, made to the time given by the great French Chancellor, Dessaussure, to literary pursuits, and Pope tells us of the blockheads "who shook their heads at Murray as a wit," when in their judgment he ought to have known nothing but black-letter-law. The Frenchman disposed of the criticism directed against himself in a very decisive manner. "I would first inquire," he said, "whether

I am supposed to have neglected any of the duties of my judicial station." It being admitted that no such charge was made, "I will then ask," he said, "how I can better than by literature, employ my leisure?" No answer restrictive of his choice can be made to this inquiry, which does not strike at the root of all personal freedom.

All experience tells us that men will have, must have, some relaxation, some amusement. He who objects to Chess should in fairness be able to suggest something else less liable to criticism. Let these be sought for; we do not fear the result.

Some will say that Chess has no attraction for them; that they know the game, but find it tiresome. Of course, no argument is possible with these. We may call to their attention those who have said that Chess was too interesting, but we are quite aware that this will not be likely to change their views. There are undoubtedly some persons of marked general abilities who have no taste whatever for any game of skill. Chess is as much thrown away upon such persons as music upon a deaf man.

It is a valid objection to any habit or any pursuit that it leads to wasteful dissipation. All games of cards, involving as they do the element of chance, may be converted into the means of winning or losing fabulous sums. If four persons play Short Whist at fifty pounds the game, enough money to ruin the losers may change hands. It may be said that this is also true if Chess is played at one thousand dollars the game. True; but in the first place, each player has some notion of the comparative skill of himself and others at Chess, and few will be disposed to bet thus wildly upon a trial of mere skill. Chance is eliminated, although we know the fact to be that some European players insist upon a stake in every match. This perversion of Chess from its true aims and purposes does not render it "a gambling game."

It is proverbially unfair to argue against the use of a thing because it may possibly be abused. We may confidently refer to the history of Chess to vindicate it from the charge of being likely to minister to a fondness for trivial or vicious dissipation. Some of the most eminent of mankind, without being in any sense masters of the game, have found in it a valuable resource against that weariness which sometimes comes from continued labor, and sometimes from enforced idleness.

We are told that both Charlemagne and

Haroun al Raschid were Chess-players. These were contemporary sovereigns; one of the Christian, the other of the Mahometan world. Each was a man of distinguished personal qualities, and their qualities have become part of their names. The Christian emperor is styled the Great, Charles the Great being the simple meaning of Charlemagne. It is undeniably a proud title, and there are few greater names in history. We are not sure, however, that the Mahometan does not hold a still more enviable appellation. "Haroun the *Just*" is the English rendering, we are told, (for we possess not a knowledge of the languages of the East,) of Haroun al Raschid. For a ruler of men, especially a ruler clothed with such tremendous power as that of Haroun, there is no praise equal to that conveyed by this epithet; merciful, compassionate, gracious, liberal, and any other adjectives fail to make a complete character for him who sways the sceptre and bears the sword. But justice, that quality which assigns his own to every man which redresses every injury, repairs every wrong, which makes the strongest feel its power, and the weakest experience its protection, this is the quality which most of all becomes and adorns a monarch. There is a further reason why we are partial to it. It is less pretentious and less showy than its more soft-hearted (and, as we think, *soft-headed*) rivals. It is not often that a man is, because of his justice, much admired by his fellows. It is supposed that it is his duty to be just; that he merely comes up to the level of a plain obligation by being just; but if he is liberal, gracious, etc., he performs some act not within the strict requirements of duty; a sort of work of supererogation, and therefore more meritorious. All this is mighty well, but experience tells us that justice is, notwithstanding, the rarest and most precious of virtues; that its freedom from all claim, to be regarded as something superhuman, is one of its merits; and that while nothing is more liable to abuse than sentimental indulgence of the disposition implied by the other epithets we have referred to, nothing but good can come of the cultivation of a supreme regard for justice. It resembles the serene government of the universe by the invariable laws of nature which unflinchingly and unfailingly punish the indolent, the cowardly and the careless, and reward the energetic, the vigilant and the brave.

This, by the way, however; we merely intended to express our own preference, incidentally, of the character of Haroun, as shown by his legendary name, to that of Charles. We said that they were both Chess-players. In the archives of each there is full proof of this statement. We have seen an engraving representing one of the pieces of a set of Chess-men said to have been sent as a present by Haroun to his Christian contemporary. Of course we do not vouch for the correctness of the representation. But certain it is, that if it be correct, nothing in the elaborate carving of modern days surpasses it, and the set of which it formed a part must have been of great intrinsic value, though nothing of this nature can compare with the consideration that it was offered by the Eastern Caliph to the Emperor of the Western world.

When Charles V., Emperor of Germany, broke the Protestant League, headed by the Landgrave of Hesse and John, Elector of Saxony, and made prisoners of these princes, he caused the latter to be tried by a military court (a military commission, we presume,) on the charge of High Treason. No one will be surprised that such a court found him guilty, and annexed to the finding a capital sentence. As the story is told by Robertson, we are left to infer that John was surprised by the intelligence communicated to him that he had been tried, found guilty, and was to die, in pursuance of the sentence, on the ensuing day. The trial appears to have been something to which the Elector's presence was not considered necessary.

At the moment when the news was communicated, he was beguiling by a game of Chess, with a fellow prisoner, the weariness of his imprisonment. He had been approached before with the suggestion that by making some concessions desired by Charles, he could conciliate that monarch's favor; that is, he could provide for his own safety by sacrificing the rights of his people and the prerogatives of his dynasty. The high-hearted warrior had spurned the suggestion at the time, and at this moment he repeated his refusal. He declared that he welcomed the death by which he would seal his devotion to the cause of religious freedom and German independence; and then turning to his companion, he challenged him to complete the game, which this fatal intelligence had interrupted! The historian adds that so steady were his nerves, so immova-

ble his composure, that he proved victorious, and it is pleasing to remember that Charles did not exact the supreme penalty. How much this lenity was ascribable to mercy, and how much to policy we forbear to inquire; but the fact that this magnanimous man considered a game of Chess no unfitting employment of part of what he considered his last day on earth, is interesting; and it is not without pleasure that we note that among his lineal descendants was Prince Albert of Saxe-Cobourg, the late husband of Queen Victoria, and the father of the future sovereign of Great Britain.

Charles XII., of Sweden, sometimes amused his hours of idleness, at Bender, by playing Chess. Time must have hung heavy on his majesty's hands, at this spot, and any relief from its dreary weight must have been welcome. Voltaire tells us that he did not play well, which does not surprise us in the least. We should not be much surprised either to learn that he did not play the violin, or use the pencil with an artist's skill. But we cannot avoid being impressed with the cause of his failure at Chess. It was from a trait of character which this gallant monarch possessed in abundant measure, and which he carried into his diversions as into the performance of his kingly duties. "*Il faisait toujours marcher le roi.*" Charles was one of those captains who always called on his soldiers to follow him. He invariably led the charge. Such a trait is hardly consistent with modern arms or the enormous armies that now take the field; but it will not be easy for hero worship to attach to Von Moltke, or Prince Frederick Charles, or even Wellington or Napoleon, as definitely as it did to Achilles, to Epaminondas, to Alexander the Great, to Richard of the Lion-heart, to Robert Bruce, to the Black Prince, to Duguerclin, to Dundis, to Henry IV, and to Bayard, and other celebrated generals, who were at the same time the best soldiers of their day, the prowess which meets and overcomes, *in person*, the principal dangers arrayed against it, appeals more vividly to the imagination, than the ability which, however intrepid, avails itself of the hands of others to accomplish its purpose. Our hearts go with the warrior who stakes the issue upon the charge *which he leads*. This was always the habit of Charles XII. From the day of Narva until that of Pultowa, he had never charged without bringing back victory; and if he had not been disabled by his wound from leading

the onset on that last wild April morning, the best military critics believe that he would have remained master of the field of Pultowa. But these tactics, which are perhaps not consistent with modern conditions of armament and warfare, never were permissible at Chess. The King, in that mimic field, though by the law of the game absolutely indispensable to the well-being of the system, is a very weak man-at-arms. He does not compare in prowess with the Queen, the true Achilles of the Chess host; and in order that the other pieces and the Pawns should join battle effectively, it is indispensable that the King should be withdrawn to a place of security. To defend one's own King and capture that of the enemy is the problem presented to the Chess-player. It is almost necessarily fatal to the hope of victory to have one's King exposed, *i. e.*, brought into action early in the game. But Charles XII. regarded Chess as a military game, and was unable to understand that it could ever become the King to shrink from the forefront of battle. There was, we may be sure, no affectation in this. He never mastered the leading idea of Chess, but his manner of playing it was as characteristic and in its way as touching, as his instructive gesture when the bullet pierced his brain at Fredericks-hall.

Napoleon, too, played Chess. He did this, we are told, at two periods of his life: the first when, as a subaltern of artillery, he was waiting for employment; and again when he was chained to the lonely rock to which the fears of Europe consigned him. Sir Walter Scott tells us that "Great tactician as he was, Napoleon did not excel at this game." We suppose that Sir Walter imagines that Hannibal, or Julius Cæsar, would, in all likelihood have been pre-eminent at it. If such was his opinion, he knew at least as little of Chess as did the great Emperor. We have seen how little parallelism there is between Chess tactics and those which belong to what may be called the Romantic School of War. But there is quite as little between them and the tactics of Von Moltke or Napoleon. In Chess, the antagonists have precisely equal positions at the beginning of the engagement. Each moves alternately; and, having made a move, the reply to it must be waited for, and, in the mean time, all action by the other is suspended. But the essential feature of Napoleon's tactics was to move ten times while his enemy was

considering how to move once, and often to have, by his combinations, made sure of victory before his antagonist had struck or warded off a blow. We may be sure that Napoleon never was really fond of Chess. He could not have had any relish for a style of warfare, mimic or real, which deprived him of the advantages due to his preternatural activity.

We know comparatively little of the *delassements* of living great men. It is very probable that to statesmen generally, Whist, being more simple, and embracing the *element of chance*, has attractions which do not belong to Chess. A third-rate Whist-player may easily consider himself an adept, and lay his defeat, when beaten, to the "run of the cards." This relieves the conscience and flatters the vanity of the individual. No third-rate Chess-player can imagine himself a *first-rate*. The proof is plenary that he is nothing of the kind, and he who runs may read it.

Chess cannot, of course, be recommended as a diversion to those who erect a barrier between entertainment and exertion of any kind. It demands and exercises the qualities of patience, attention, caution, and, we will add, courage. A complicated position presents possibilities which can no more be penetrated at a glance than an abstruse mathematical equation can be solved by inspection. Whoever imagines that he is capable of profound combinations and rapid play, simply proves his ignorance of the game. Of course what is called rapid play requires definition for those not acquainted

with Chess. A few minutes were enough for De Labourdonnais or Morphy in the most crowded situations. Mr. Williams, under similar circumstances, would keep his antagonist waiting for hours. But for each player to reply *immediately* to every move made by his adversary can produce but one result: the game must be full of opportunities missed, and of necessarily shallow combinations. We are rather skeptical of the therapeutic influence of certain studies and amusements. We do not believe that a stupid man will be made clever by the study of logic, though he may thereby be enabled to know how to avoid a hopeless position. But if either a study or a diversion is likely to influence one's habits of mind, such an effect may be claimed for Chess. Close attention is indispensable. You must go to the bottom of the problem which every position successively presents, or you are simply playing at random. Patience in scrutinizing every variation, caution in accepting a bait proposed to your eager voracity, steady courage in looking in the face of the most threatening danger, and seeing whether a vigorous counter attack, beginning with a sacrifice, is not possible; such are the mental exercises which the game encourages. Are these exercises salutary? Is the habit of mind they develop one which it is well to possess? According to the answers these questions receive, will be the estimate formed of the moral influence of this fascinating game.

CHESS LETTERS OF CELEBRATED MEN

(Continued from page 497.)

MY DEAR SIR:—Mr. Horwitz's solution of No. 4 is evidently wrong, and I wonder that the error escaped my observation when he showed it me, but he had then to produce the solutions of ten or twelve problems he had found and this divides the attention. On receiving your last letter I set about myself to find the solution. At first I found a specious solution where White's first move is Kc8 to c7. This move brings evidently the K out of the reach of R and leaves square c8 free on which in most of the variations the Kt on d7 is to mate. This solution holds good to all possible moves of Black excepting when

he moves on the first move his Kt to g5, which was unhappily the last variation. I came to consider having found previously that when Black's Kt moves it was sufficient to move Ktc6 to d8. I tried now to begin with Ktc6 to d8, but this equally proved abortive. Being somewhat vexed at having lost so much time with this problem, I put it aside for some days and then began attacking it anew. This time I believe to have better succeeded, but your statement that the problem cannot be solved, strictly speaking, (including the sacrifice of a piece, probably the B,) *under six moves*, makes me fear that I have again overlooked some flaw

in my solution which, by what you state, must be totally different from your solution. However, I send such as it is.

1 Ktd7 to c5.

Black cannot take Kt with P as he would be immediately mated by Ktc6 to e5 or d8; Black cannot move Kt as he would be immediately mated wherever he puts him by Ktc6 to d8; Black cannot move B to e6 checking, for the Kt on c5 would take him and Black would be mated next move probably at least in two moves. Black cannot move B to d5; 1 —, Ba2 to d5; 2 Ktc6 to d8, Bd5 to d6; 3 Bb5 to c6 mate; Black cannot move B to c4, the Pawn takes him and afterwards Black is mated, as will be shown immediately in two moves. (By this play mate in four moves). With all possible other moves, (excepting moving the Pawn, e7) Black is mated immediately; of course the P must be moved either two squares or one: First, e7 to e5.

2 Ktc5 to e4.

Black cannot move his King, and, however, White's Kt on e4 threatens immediate mate on f6, which square cannot be defended. The only way to prevent this mate is by moving the Black Kt, which gives egress to the Black King when checked on f6. But as soon as Black's Kt is moved the Pawn on d6 remains defenceless, and White mates by Kte4 to d6.

Ba2 to e6 ch

The only thing Black can do is to postpone the mate a move by checking.

3 Ke8 to c7

The mate now on f6 or d6 is inevitable.

If Black moves e7 to e6, White answers equally by Kte5 to e4. No check can now be interposed, and Black is mated either on f6 or d6 next move.

By this solution it seems Black must, in all possible cases, be mated in four moves.

I have in a long time not seen Mr.* Horwitz who I understand is sick and so I will first tell him when he is recovered that his solution of No. 4 as well as half his solution of No. 10 are wrong. In No. 10 the moves are:

1 Qf6 to d6, Kb8 to a8; 2 Qd6 to d7, Rc8 to b8; 3 Ktf4 to d5, a7 to a6; 4 Ktd5 to c7ch, Ka8 to a7; 5 Qd7 to c6, when P takes Q. Black has for his third move two ways to play either Rf8 to c8, and this case Mr. Horwitz has correctly solved; 3 —, Rf8 to c8, or a7 to a6, where M. H. played the Q; 4 Ktd5 to b6ch, Pawn takes Knight; 5 P takes P, Rc8 to e6; 6 Q takes R, if P takes Q, R mates on a7, if not Q on a4; the

correct play I think is that annexed; Ktc7 to b5ch, Rf7 to a7 mate when Pb7 moves Ktc7 to b5, mate when Rb8 moves Ktc7 to b5; Qc6 to b7 when neither R or P moves Qc to bb mate.

I have received a long letter from Mr. Deschappelles about the late match which occupies a whole foolscap sheet and upon the whole, is very interesting. I will make you such extract as I can do without communicating things, which seem only confidentially written to me. *You and he agree in nearly all points.* He knows of no challenge made to him by Staunton which *he is told* is stated in the papers and which he calls "maisenis de la presse," and of which he supposes Mr. Staunton has heard as little as himself, but he seems very ready to accept it if Mr. Staunton should really think it proper to make it. If Mr. Staunton will play even games with him he makes the same remark, that you made.

I hope you will now soon receive £1 16 s. from Jaenisch and Petroff. What I owe you, you may require when you like it at Mr. Simms, but this you know.

Will you be so good to send me (supposing you are permitted to do it) Mr. Bolton's solution of No. 4? I should like to see it after all the trouble this problem has cost me. Believe me, dear sir.

Yours very sincerely,

J. H. SCHUMACHER.

ALTONA, 1844, Feb. 27.

MY DEAR SIR:—Mr. Mongredien has now left Berlin. Mr. Bledow has given me the following detail of the games they have played. On the first day Mr. Bledow treated him too lightly. He had for a long time played with inferior players, there being none now of his strength in Berlin, so that, always giving odds, he played now an equal game with too little care.

	No. of games.	Mr. M. won.	Mr. M. lost.
1st day	2	2	0
2d "	4	2	2
3d "	1	0	1
4th "	1	0	1
5th "	2	0	1
6th "	1	0	1
7th "	1	0	1

In the whole twelve games, they played Mr. Bledow won 7; Mr. Mongredien won 4; drawn 1.

With Mr. Mayet at Stettin, Mr. Mongredien played seven games. Each won 3; 1 drawn. Mr. Bledow speaks highly of Mr. Mongredien's play. He has sent me three

of the shortest games, which, if you desire them, are much to your service. I can copy them, or send you the whole very interesting letter which I can do, because it contains nothing that could not every moment be published, and no confidential communication which I always keep secret. But if you will read Mr. Bledow's letter, you must:

1, understand German. This I believe you do

2, read the German hand.

3, or know Miss Grace Smyth, the daughter of Captain Smyth, R. N. Secretary to the R. A. Society. This accomplished young lady even writes German, and in a most beautiful *German hand*. I have seen a German letter she had written of three pages, which I should have no hesitation in acknowledging as written by myself, (excepting *one* but only *one* little inadvertence made in haste). She can, if she will read you Mr. Bledow's letter. Mr. Horwitz has not noted the errors he found in reading Mr. Brede's little book. Mr. Bledow has sent me the following written, not in the best order. He hopes you will make no use of them which might hurt Mr. Brede.

1, No. 35, not in five but in four moves: 1 Qg6 ch, 2 Ktf8 ch, 3 Bg6 ch, 4 Kte6 mate; 2, No. 65, not in seven but in four moves: 1 Qc5 ch, 2 Ktf3 d2 to d4 ch, 3 Ktb4 to a6 ch, 4 Qc5 to c2 mate. The moves b7 fall out if on 3 move Q checks not upon f4, best upon f6; 3, No. 81, not in eleven but in nine moves: 1 Ktd6 ch, 2, Ktb6 ch, 3 Qb4 ch, 4 Qe4 ch, 5 Ktd2 ch, 6 Qc2 ch, 7 Qf2 ch, 8 Ktf4 ch, etc.; 4, No. 87, not in fourteen but in thirteen moves.

In No. 47 and No. 82, mate is not possible. In No. 47, (at the variation) Pawn c6 is sufficiently defended, and might even more be covered by R to h6; and in No. 83, Q cannot check at the fifth move on f6 without being taken by the Pawn on g7.

No. 43, last variation; 2 Bf2 does not mate but 3 Bc4. No. 61 can be solved also in this manner 1 Qd8 ch, 2 Qd6 ch, where Rook e1 is superfluous. No. 56, the solution is not new, but already in Koch's, vol. III., page 152. No. 329 also indicated by Lolli, page 599, No. XC., at the end of his annotation. No. 13, move 1 Qc4 read e4, 2 e4 read c4, 3 Kta3 read c3. No. 23, 3 Kth5 ch read Kta6. No. 38, 3 Ktf mate read e4. No. 75, move 10 Rc3 read e3. No. 88, move 4 Bce read e3. No. 104, move 10 Qc1 read b1.

From a Swedish astronomer (Dr. Agardh) now at Paris, I hear that Mr. Staunton is returned to London, and that the two champions (St. George, he was for England, and Denis was for France—sing *Hony soit qui mal y pense's*) now fight out their quarrel in abuses, the herald of the one being the *Chess Chronicle*, of the other the *Palamede*. As I keep no more the *Palamede*, and my last number of the *Chess Chronicle* is *November, 1844*, I have seen nothing of these thundering proclamations. Dr. Agardh remains at Paris to the middle of May, and has offered me to execute any commissions I might charge him with. The books and instruments are to be sent to Altona, and there is place enough in the boxes to be filled with my commissions. If you wish anything from Paris free of transport expenses to Altona, pray let me know it. That Petroff has sent me £1, for you, you know by Mr. Dent. I have not yet made an assignation to London, but probably I will have occasion to make it soon, or can I pay it into your own hands? you know you have promised to visit Germany this year.

Believe me, dear sir, yours, very truly,

J. H. SCHUMACHER.

ALTONA, March 18th, 1845.

MY DEAR SIR:—I got yesterday the enclosed letter from Mr. Bledow with remarks on the problems published by you which as they probably will interest you I send you immediately. You need not return the letter, but as I have had no time to copy the remarks, I should beg you to return them occasionally, or what is quite the same, copy them in one of your letters if you prefer to retain the original.

Mr. Bledow has only Part II. of the *Oriental Chess*, and was, of course, obliged to find himself the solutions, which, excepting a few of the last problems he has done. About these he consulted me without knowing that I was in possession of the whole work. I sent him Part I. which he now returned with these remarks.

The Hieroglyph F44 in Mr. Horwitz's letter shall be *Rook b4* as he has answered me. Believe me, dear Sir,

Yours very truly.

J. H. SCHUMACHER.

ALTONA, 1845, May 16.

MY DEAR SIR:—I have received letters from Mr. Heydebrandt who has just set out for Vienna where the King of Prussia has put him as attache to his embassy. This is the first step in the diplomatic career. The attaches receive no salary, but are afterward promoted to be Secretaries of the legation, and they at last become charge d'affaires or ambassadors. In regard to Chess matters he will find at Vienna a strong player whose name I have forgotten. When I was there in 1842 they told me he was of equal strength with Szen. They played without the balance being inclined decidedly on either side. Unhappily he was absent during my stay at Vienna.

Mr. Heydebrandt writes me that though Mr. Walker, in *Bell's Life* had denied the existence of a Chess Club at Leipzig he found there such a club of at least 30 very active members. He terms them zealous and good though not eminent players.

At Breslau he has played several games with Mr. Anderssen, who could not stand him. He fairly adds that Mr. Anderssen had at that time many avocations. He supposes Anderssen nearly of Horwitz's strength. He has sent me one of these games, which I have returned him in order to make the necessary corrections. There were evidently some moves left out which I could not supply.

Your problem has been solved here by Mr. Horwitz and myself which seems rather surprising as I consider it not very difficult, at least when you employ a little reasoning and not alone confine yourself to trying. It is evident that when Black comes to b7 no mate in four moves is possible; of course the first move of White must prevent this. White's first move is also King to c6 or to c7 as it cannot be prevented by other moves. Black K has now nothing to move upon than a5 or a6 and he must be mated on one of these squares; if on a6, the B must be on b6, in order to cover a5. The Kt cannot mate under three moves and so we have five moves. Of course if the mate is possible, black must be mated on a5. If he shall be mated on a5, the square a6 must be covered which can be only done by white K but when white K covers this square while Black K is on a5, black K cannot move, and the game is drawn, excepting only when White King in covering the square *discovers check*. Now all is easy. The White King moves at the first move to c7 and the B is brought in two moves to d8.

Mr. Horwitz has brought me the following problem of his composition which he tells me has been a fortnight before the Hamburg Club without being solved. White Kd6, Ktd4, Bc8, Pa2, b2, e2, f2, f4. Black Kb4, Pa4, a5, b3, f5. White to move and mate in four moves.

I have considered it but could not solve it, nor could Mr. Peterson. If I was sure there was no error I should apply again to it. But as it has already been twice the case that Horwitz's problems were erroneous, I have left it. Horwitz told me it had many variations which confirms my suspicions.

Mr. Horwitz intends to go over to London in September, and try to live there as a miniature painter and by lessons in Chess. Will you not give me your opinion about his plan that I may dissuade him if it presents no chances? In Chess he is certainly strong and of a very amiable and kind disposition. Add to this that he is a very honest and upright man so that if any chances maybe, I think his skill in Chess and his inoffensive and agreeable manners are his only stronghold. But no man can better judge this than you.

If you intend to write to Mr. Heydebrandt, his address is: Attache to the Prussian Legation to be delivered at the Prussian Ambassadors Hotel, Vienna.

Until this very moment I have received no *Chess Chronicle*. My last numbers are still October or November, 1844, I know not what number, because I have put them aside. This is really too bad. Will you perhaps see that the year 1844 be completed at least? Mr. Petroff's £1 I have paid to Mr. Rippon, Mr. Dent's associate. Will you be so good as to claim it at Mr. Dent's if Mr. Rippon is not perhaps yet returned? He promised me to write immediately to Mr. Dent (82 Strand) and he certainly has done it.

Believe me, my dear sir, yours truly,

J. H. SCHUMACHER.

ALTONA, 1845, July 15.

MY DEAR SIR:—I wish you first of all a happy new year, and beg permission to express the hope that we will see you here this year, and afterwards I add some little complaints about your long silence. Mr. Horwitz gave me the hope, not long after he was arrived in London, that I should see the same post a letter from you, but the same post brought none, and many posts are passed without bringing one. You would do me a great favor in telling me

how Mr. Horwitz gets on in London. After his letter dated December 5th, he had to that moment lost no game, which he took as a bad omen, that bad luck would soon follow. In this I agree, he is a very ingenious and spirited player, as far as I am able to judge him, but wants the proper caution, and that quiet, circumspect play which can alone insure victory. Add to this that for the last four or five years he has played here with very inferior antagonists to whom he generally gave the Rook, so that he indulged with them in every fancy, always sure, when it became too bad, to recover the game by a *coup d'état*. This must spoil, and so I had very little hope of his success against quiet and circumspect antagonists.

Since July I have received no *Chess Chronicle*. This spoils all interest in the publication, and I beg that you will be so good as to see that I receive the remainder of the year, and after having paid the bookseller shop, the continuance, you will, on shewing lines find the money at Mr. Dent's (also for what I am in your debt). Mr. Dent has a few pounds for me in his hands. Believe me, dear sir,

Yours very truly,

J. H. SCHUMACHER.

Altona, January 19th, 1846.

MY DEAR SIR:—Cozio and one copy of Mr. Brede's little work are sent to Mr. Dent, 82 Strand, where you may claim them. There was for the moment no occasion to have the second copy of Brede from my bookseller in Hamburg, but it will follow with one of the next expeditions. Shall I request Mr. Pucht, the bookseller at Augsburg, to procure you a second copy of Cozio, if it may be had at the same price? He is an enterprising man, and sends even agents to Spain to buy the books of monasteries that come now to sale. If there is a Spanish work on Chess that you want, he is most likely to procure it.

Mr. Horwitz tells me he has played with Mr. Silberschmidt immediately before he went over to England, of which Mr. Silberschmidt won two, lost eight; two were drawn. On his former visit to Hamburg, it was as far as I recollect, nearly in the same proportion that Mr. Silberschmidt lost against Mr. Horwitz. You will find the numbers stated in my letter.

What regards the Berlin players, Mr. Mayet was, when at Berlin, considered as one of the strongest, perhaps as the strongest of them all. He is now quite retired

from Chess, and since five or six years member of a court of justice at Stettin and must have lost of his former game, perhaps he was accidentally in Berlin when the games were played. Mr. Horwitz considers Bledow not quite so strong as Heydebrandt but very nearly so. Mr. Heydebrandt was, when he left Berlin for Treves, avowedly the strongest Berlin player. If he will not lose from his strength at Treves where he has nobody to play with, I cannot say.

There are too few games played at Berlin with Mr. Szen and Mr. Buckle to give a correct idea of the strength of each player, as you remark very well in your letter, and the more we both agree that in Chess the conclusion A wins from B; B wins from C; *ergo* A will win from C, is not valid.

Heydebrandt has told Horwitz during the few days he was here, that in my game per correspondence with Mr. Bledow, the latter consulted not only him, but the other Berlin players after the first eight or ten moves *on each move*. I played, of course, without knowing it, against the whole Berlin Club, which hardly seems fair; the contrast becomes even more striking when you know that soon after the beginning of the game our late King died, who treated me more as a friend than as a subject, and that nearly during the whole game I was in a state of suspense, if the new King (as he afterwards has done) would maintain my scientific operations in the same manner as the late King did. I forgot nearly the game, having very serious avocations, and the moves when the time of sending them arrived, were examined only for two or three hours. Certainly, never in my life I was less able to play, and I wonder only that the Berlin Club suffered me to improve my position so much as I did. I, on my side, have never consulted anybody on the moves to be made. I have written you several times about the position of the game, but it was certainly not with the intention to learn from you, but only to have your judgment about what I *had* done already.

As soon as I have somewhat more leisure, the Chronometer expedition between Altona and Greenwich, requiring now nearly all my time, I will consider Mr. Bolton's new position. If you can get Sarrazin's translations for a low price, pray give them to Mr. Dent. Excuse this hasty scrawl, and believe me,

Dear sir, very truly yours,

J. H. SCHUMACHER.

ALTONA, May 28th, 1844.

MY DEAR SIR:—Professor Jensen, of the Royal Academy of Arts at Copenhagen, will bring you these lines with my short-hand writing for Chess. If I am not mistaken, this notation is easy, clear, and after the first perusal intelligible to any person who is acquainted with your English notation. I hope also there is logical consequence throughout the whole.* The paper is quite at your disposal; you may do with it whatever you please.

Professor Jensen will deliver also to you a small box containing:

1, a china set of Chess-men. This is a present of a friend, and I should like to have it nicely cleaned as for the white men, and fresh dyed for the red men who look now somewhat pale.

2, a broken Rook belonging to an English set of Chess-men; they cannot get the ivory here, and I am obliged to send it to London. I think it will not be necessary to make a new Rook, but I suppose there may be substituted for the broken part a small capital, (if that is an architectural term) of this form.

Pardon me if I trouble you with these bagatelles, but I cannot be helped here, and I think there are people enough whom you know who work in Chess-men.

I must trouble you with another commission. I should like to have a plain folding Chess-board, (not like a book,) but plain, solid tables that will not warp, covered with leather, *red* and the original color of the leather for the white square, but nicely made. The side of each square, one and three-fourth inches; of course, the side of the whole square, fourteen inches. Would you be so kind as to order this for me? The board and the men may be delivered when ready to Mr. Simms.

I do not know if I have written you that I have got Cozio for about twelve shillings, at Vienna. It was not during my stay there, but I left the commission to Mr. Lettrow. The transport adds four or five shillings, but still it is cheap enough. For ought I

know there may be found more copies. My own is only stitched as they sell books to the trade, and was not cut yet when I received it quite fresh, excepting some dust.

Messrs. Horwitz, M. Schmechel and poor myself have done our best to find a better mode of playing than the corrected moves of the White you sent me, but to no purpose. Your corrected sixth move is White, Q to K B 7 checking. Black King must retire to Queen's square. At first it seemed advantageous for White to move KKtP1sq. But if I am not mistaken, the sound play for Black would in this case be 7 KKtP1sq, Q to K 5 ch; 8 K to KB2, K B to QB4 ch; 9 K to Bsq, QBP1sq, and White is in no enviable position. Your play, on the contrary, gives him victory. At last I have got all numbers wanted.

Please to send the Chess-men and board when they are ready to Mr. Simms. I hope Sir James South has told you that immediately after having written to you in Mr. Peterson's solution of the Chess problem sent to you. The Black King, instead to move to Q Kt sq, may move to Q B sq. Mr. Horwitz and Mr. Peterson have done their best to solve it in seven moves (as proposed, but without success. Mr. Horwitz believes that there is an error in the play, or in the print. If he is correct in his opinion, you should remark to the proposer—if there is error in the play, or to Mr. Staunton—if there is a typographical error—that such errors ought carefully to be avoided. No man would spend his time on an insoluble problem. The next number of the *Chess Chronicle* brought in solution, which seems to be in favor of Mr. Horwitz's opinion.

Professor Jensen is remarkable for the likeness of his portraits, and requires very short sittings. Should you have occasion to recommend this valuable artist to some friend, you will oblige me. His charges are moderate. He has painted my portrait for the Royal Society.

Believe me, dear sir, very truly, yours,

J. H. SCHUMACHER.

*I have added on the fourth page two of your games noted in this manner.





THE LATE MR. S. S. BODEN.

ROBABLY no event of recent occurrence has so much affected the Chess-world as the death of Boden, the famous and popular English Chess-player. We have selected from the numerous extended notices of the deceased gentleman's

life and character, which have appeared in the English journals, the following, which enables our readers to form a slight estimate of his worth, and we reproduce from the *London Illustrated, Sporting and Dramatic News*, a most faithful portrait, from a drawing made when Mr. Boden was thirty-three.

"Mars," in the journal above named, says:

"The melancholy duty devolves upon me of announcing the death of Mr. S. S. Boden, which took place at his chambers in Tavistock Street, Bedford Square, on Friday morning, 13th January. Mr. Boden was born on the 4th of April, 1826, and consequently was not quite fifty-six years old. His health had been for some time failing, but the immediate cause of his death was typhoid fever. In him I have lost a most valued friend, and the Chess-world a most distinguished ornament. For the last four years Mr. Boden had abandoned the practice of Chess, but he always continued to cherish a deep interest in the Chess news of the day; and seldom, if ever, failed to do me the honor to peruse this column, and descant upon its contents. I first met Mr. Boden in March, 1854, when, being on a visit to London for a few days, I encountered him over the board at Simpson's, and got beaten. In 1856 I renewed my acquaintance with him. That acquaintance ripened slowly but steadily, year by year, into an intimate friendship, which for nearly a quarter of a century continued unbroken, and, indeed, I may add, undisturbed. I would describe him, socially, in the language which Bassanio used of Antonio:

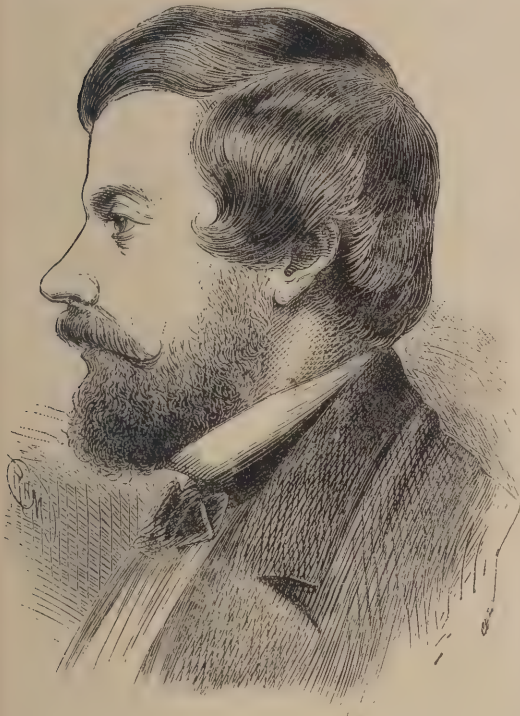
The kindest man,
The best condition'd and unwearied spirit
In doing courtesies; and one in whom
The ancient Roman honor more appears
Than any that draws breath.

Ten years ago, when we lost a friend to whom we were both deeply attached, referring to him he said: 'The doctor had no right to die; he ought to have lived here with us forever.' In no irreverent spirit were these words spoken. They were the utterance of an affectionate heart couched in that quaintly humorous form in which he delighted to propound his sentiments and opinions. In all the future, when I think of Boden, I shall remember these words and apply them to himself. Mr. Boden first won his spurs in 1851, when he carried off the first prize in the provincial tournament. He never was a great match player, but he was, as Captain Evans phrased it, a master of all parts of the game; and in 1857, and for some years afterwards, he was acknowledged to be the best English player. He was always sound, and frequently deep, in his combinations. When he obtained the smallest advantage against even the strongest of players he seldom failed to develop it into a victory. On the other hand, when he had the worst of the game, he exhibited a fertility of resource never, perhaps, surpassed by any player I have known, with the exception of Morphy and Steinitz. Chivalrous to the highest degree as a combatant, he never made idle excuses for a defeat, or depreciated the skill of an opponent. His judgment of position was profound, whilst his estimate of his own strength and that of other champions was always based upon facts, and expressed, without reserve, or prejudice. 'Morphy,' he used to say, with his accustomed modesty, 'could have given me the odds of the draws. Staunton was my superior, in his best days, in the middle part of the game, and Buckle was too deliberate, and consequently too unerring in his moves for me to cope successfully with him.' 'Nevertheless, in a series of games with the last mentioned player, he only lost, as well as I remember, one game on the balance. Mr. Boden wrote a very valuable work, entitled "Popular Introduction to Chess," and for thirteen years conducted the Chess column in the *Field*, and was the author of the article on Chess which was published in 'Chambers' Encyclopædia.' He also wrote the introduction to the *Westminster Papers*.

"He was a water-color painter of no mean skill, and many of his drawings would

compare not unfavorably with the smaller productions of Birket Foster. He was a recognized connoisseur in the Early English school, and his judgment upon a David Cox, a De Wint, and other famous masters was often sought for by Christie and Manson. Several art critiques which he contributed to the *Field* evinced a thorough knowledge of his subject, and excited no small admiration.

"In calmer moments I hope to continue this notice of my good friend, meantime let me wish peace to that gentle spirit whose mortal remains were consigned on



S. S. BODEN

last Sunday to their resting-place in Woking Cemetery, close to the hills and valleys which he loved so well and painted so sweetly, and in the enjoyment of which he and I passed some of our happiest days together.

"I wish to add that although the invitations to attend the funeral were confined to Mr. Boden's personal friends, yet about thirty ladies and gentlemen traveled down from London to Woking to do honor to his memory. When the coffin was laid in the chapel, gentle hands strewed it with beautiful floral wreaths and crosses, and

then the solemn service was read by the Rev. G. A. Macdonnell. Amongst those present were the following:—Messrs. F. Dick, T. Hewitt, Joseph Clark, E. J. Lawrence, W. Boden, G. Walton, J. Macpherson, Bowers, Paulson, Rumball, Richardson, Warger, Rushworth, Lovelock (President of the City Club), J. H. Blackburne, J. Mason, J. Zukertort, L. Hoffer, Rainbow, the Rev. E. Boden, Mrs. Haynes King and Miss Crump, of Hampstead Heath, etc."

The London correspondent of the *Glasgow Herald* contributes the following to that journal:

"It is a curious circumstance that Mr. Boden had an aversion to photography, and would never allow his likeness to be taken in this way, in consequence whereof there is, I believe, no good likeness of him as he appeared in recent years extant. He was tall and somewhat slender, with dark hair on head and beard. His features were rather sharp, but refined, and bore the expression at once of original capacity and culture. His manner was gentle and gracious, but not unreserved. He had that about him which repelled all approach to ungentlemanly manners. He would have been a bold man who would have played a practical joke on him, or purposely indulged in remarks designed to worry him or play upon his temper. But, though he hated personal altercation, he loved satire, and would often indulge in it in a playful and highly humorous way; nor was he without the means of resenting assaults on his personal dignity, without putting himself to the trouble of quarreling. On this point Mr. Macdonnell told me an amusing story, which I feel tempted to repeat before it falls a prey to the omnivorous pen of 'Mars' One day Boden and Macdonnell being about to start on a journey together, entered a first-class railway carriage. Macdonnell took his seat next the door. The opposite seat was occupied with the luggage and wraps of a passenger who had entered before them. Boden, in order to occupy this seat, began to remove them. The passenger interfered, and angrily asked why he was disturbing his things. 'Because I wanted to sit there,' said Boden. 'Aren't there plenty of empty carriages?' growled the irascible traveler; 'what business have you come here to trouble me?' Boden made no reply; but it happened that all the time the selfish individual was enjoying his cigar in a non-smoking carriage. As

soon therefore as the train arrived at the next station, Boden put out his head, and shouted, 'Guard.' When the guard came, he pointed to the offender, and said, 'That man is smoking.' 'Were you smoking, sir?' asked the guard. 'Well, no one objected,' replied he. 'Were you smoking, sir?' repeated the guard. 'Of course he was smoking,' said Macdonnell, 'don't you see his cigar?' 'You must come out, sir,' said the guard. Here the bully began to use unparliamentary terms, and refused to move. 'If you don't come out, I will drag you out,' said the guard, 'and you will be too late to get into another carriage.' Reluctantly the chop-fallen braggart began to take up his traps, and when he had gathered them he left the compartment, employing phrases that are not to be found in any recognized phraseological dictionary. As soon as he was gone, Boden offered his cigar-case to Macdonnell, selected his own cigar, and provided lights; and, in spite of hilarious laughter at the expense of the defeated foe, they succeeded in enjoying a couple of excellent weeds. Although when in low spirits his satire sometimes took a tinge of moroseness, Boden was a man of the most generous disposition and of almost over-sensitive tenderness of feeling. Those who conversed with him could see that he was capable of noble acts, and those who knew his private history could testify that he did them; but of this it does not become me here to speak.

"When I first knew Mr. Boden he had already practically retired from Chess, and it was latterly his delight to speak of it with all the terms of reprobation that his bitter humor could devise. Nevertheless, his raillery impressed me as the language of a lover who had quarreled with his mistress. His severest censures required only to be looked at from a different point of view to wear the aspect of compliment. You felt that it was the familiar features he had so long admired of which he spoke so scornfully. It was from his conversation I drew the sketch of the "Professor"—not the optician, but the professor who some time before confided to me his opinions on Chess. I gave the hero of the sketch this title in order to disguise the source of my inspiration, but when Boden saw it he was much pleased, and said he would have no objection to be recognized as the professor.

"It must not be supposed that Mr. Boden's humor was always bitter. Like most of those subject to occasional low

spirits, which in his case was the result of declining health, he had reactionary periods of high spirits, when his humor overflowed in all manner of sportive forms. One of these was the manufacture of *bon mots* and puns, in which he was original and ingenious; while his inventions bore that air of quaint refinement which was characteristic of him. I one day gave him to read a humorous sketch which I had prepared for another journal. At every sentence he suggested illustrative puns, many of which were comical in the extreme. I did not adopt them, as I did not wish to pass the line between comedy and farce; but I could not help being struck with the fertility of invention shown in their production, which, to my uninitiated ear, it appeared a Byron might have envied.

"I must not forget one trait of Mr. Boden's, which distinguished him with all who knew him—I mean the refinement of his gustatory taste. Boden's cigars, Boden's dishes and Boden's wines were phrases familiar as certificates of merit with all waiters who served him when they met with any of his acquaintances. It was, perhaps, this fastidiousness, combined with his growing love of solitude, that made him frequently change his resorts. If the latter feeling had any influence, however, it was exerted in vain. His caprice in this respect only made him the dictator in the circle in which he moved. If he left a place of resort, as he would sometimes do, without notice, the question would speedily arise, 'Where has Boden gone?' The answer also to this question would soon be found, and whither Boden had gone, thither his companions would resort.

"I had two conversations with him which were specially interesting, and on both occasions he expressed his interest in them. The first was some time ago. He had at that time a companion, also a Chess-player, who seemed to associate with him more frequently than any one else. This gentleman, though not desitute of conversational powers, had a great gift of silence, and he seemed to suit Boden in his quieter moods. I have seen them, when several other friends were in the same room, sitting apart and smoking their cigars apparently saying nothing. One evening I happened to arrive at our common place of resort and found Boden alone. I sat down beside him, and began to talk with him. By and by his *fidus achates* arrived, and, seeing me in conversation with Mr. Boden, instead

of joining us as I expected, took his seat at an adjoining table. To my surprise, Boden did not ask him to join us. Although I am neither an artist nor an art critic, I began the conversation by giving Boden my opinion freely as an amateur on some theoretical points connected with art. I started the question whether, or in what respects, artists, critics, or the public should be the best judges of art, and gave in illustration some of my own canons of criticism. Boden listened attentively and with apparent approval to my opening remarks, and in reply began to expound to me the technical difficulties with which artists had to contend, of which he gave the fullest and clearest description I have heard. He seemed, as I have no doubt most artists must do, to have made them a special study, and I thought that in some of his efforts to overcome them I could detect the subtlety of combination of the Chess-player. We talked for a couple of hours, and Boden said, when we rose to go, that it had been a most interesting conversation.

"The other occasion I refer to was the last time I saw him. It was shortly before his death—I think the week before Christmas. I met him in the same place, and he asked me to have supper with him. I started a philosophical topic, and as we were discussing it he interrupted me to

say, 'I like a conversation of this kind.' Incidentally I happened to refer to some remarkable anticipations of New Testament statements in the 'Republic' of Plato. This led on in some way to a discussion on the relative ages of some of the books of the Old Testament. I, as an outsider, cited the Book of Job as one that I believed authorities to hold as among the most ancient. 'And yet,' Boden replied, 'there are a great many Chaldaisms in the Book of Job.' Thereupon he began, to my astonishment, to show, by an exposition of the different endings of the cognate tongues, that he had the rare accomplishment of being not only a Hebrew but a Semitic scholar.

"On religious matters Boden's views were slightly tinged with skepticism; but it was not the skepticism of indifference or aversion. It was the philosophical skepticism engendered by the feeling of the disproportion between the faculties with which we have to grope into such matters and the realities with which they have to deal. He had the practical part of religion—a high ideal of conduct and a pure life. There are, of course, always new people arising to take the part of those who are gone; but for his contemporaries, there will never be another Boden, and I, in common with many others, feel that the world is a little poorer for his loss."

JEALOUSY.

Excessive personal jealousy is not confined to professional circles; it pervades all ranks of Chess-players, and wherever it prevails it deteriorates the capacity of players and destroys the moral of Chess. Its forms are numerous, but I shall not attempt at present to describe them. Suffice it to say that, to use the expression of M. Gambetta, it is "the enemy," and all Chess clubs, if they wish to keep healthy, must beware of it. It is, however, a subtle enemy. Quick to enter, and amazingly rapid and persistent in propagating itself; consequently, hard to extirpate. Who is there who is altogether free of jealousy? Let one predominantly jealous player, therefore—one who is constantly given to making comparisons and estimating his play relatively to that of others—get into a

club or Chess society, and immediately the most modest members will be set by the ears. Success will be preferred to good play. Sharp practices will take the place of honest rivalry, and the whole tone of the society will be deteriorated.

The best remedy for this evil is, it appears to me, to banish as much as possible permanent distinctions between individual players. Class distinctions do not produce the same evils, because association takes off the sting. But between individuals it is as a rule neither necessary nor desirable that sharp distinctions should be drawn. Let each individual achievement be honored, but, unless in very exceptional cases, let no individual be placed on a pinnacle by himself, which he very rarely deserves to occupy.



Salutatory.

Being unexpectedly called to the important post of game editor and not willing to be found wanting, I will do my *up-hill* best to keep this department on its high level, and make my labors worthy to be placed by the side of the other departments. Game contributions are solicited, and should be directed to room 7, 323 Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

G. REICHHELM.

Morphy's "Fugitives."

Changing the ego, we go on with the fugitive games played by Paul Morphy in the "long ago," and now, for the first time, presented in a collected form. These games have long belonged to the realm of a dead past, and possess all the charms of new productions recalling the wonderful powers of THE Master of Chess.

Last month we left him playing with George N. Cheney, the famous problem composer, and now we open with an Havana Chess scene of 1863, displaying Paul Morphy giving a Knight to Celso Golmayo, the champion of Cuba.

Knight's Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

MR. MORPHY.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P to K B 4
- 3 Kt to B 3
- 4 B to B 4
- 5 Castles
- 6 P to B 3
- 7 Q to Kt 3
- 8 P to Q 4
- 9 Q to B 2
- 10 P to K R 4
- 11 Kt to R 2

Black.

MR. GOLMAYO.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P takes P
- 3 P to K Kt 4
- 4 B to Kt 2
- 5 P to Q 3
- 6 P to K R 3
- 7 Q to Q 2
- 8 Q Kt to B 3
- 9 K Kt to K 2
- 10 P to Kt 5
- 11 P to Kt 6

A little boldness, tempered with skill, has a wonderful effect in paralyzing the efforts of an odds-giver.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 12 Kt to B 3 | 12 Q to Kt 5 |
| 13 P to R 5 | 13 Q takes P |
| 14 Q B takes P | 14 Kt takes Q P |

A small-sized stunner, showing Golmayo to be beyond the reach of the odds.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 15 Q home | 15 Kt takes Kt ch |
| 16 R takes Kt | 16 Q to R 7 ch |
| 17 K to B sq | 17 Q to R 8 ch |
| 18 K to K 2 | 18 Q takes P ch |
| 19 K to K sq | 19 B to Kt 5 and |
- Morphy resigned, observing that he could not give the Knight odds to Golmayo.

Next comes Mr. Dennis Julien, a well-known old time New Yorker:

Philidor's Defence.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

MR. MORPHY.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 Kt to B 3
- 3 P to Q 4
- 4 B to Q B 4
- 5 P to B 3

Black.

MR. JULIEN.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P to Q 3
- 3 P takes P
- 4 Q Kt to B 3
- 5 Kt to K 4

As a general principle, playing the Knight thus is weak, and the present game forms a good lesson of how to take advantage of it.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 6 Kt takes Kt | 6 P takes Kt |
| 7 Q to Kt 3 | 7 Q to K 2 |
| 8 P to B 4 | 8 P takes Q B P |
| 9 Castles | 9 P to Q B 3 |
| 10 P takes K P | 10 B to K 3 |
| 11 B takes B | 11 P takes B |
| 12 B to Kt 5 | 12 Q takes B |

13 Q takes Kt P 13 B checks
 14 K moves 14 Q takes K P
 15 Q takes R ch 15 K to Q 2
 16 Q to Kt 7 ch 16 Q in
 17 R to Q sq ch 17 B in
 18 R takes B ch 18 K takes R
 19 R checks and wins.

31 R to K 2 31 K R to K sq
 32 B to Q 3 32 P to B 3
 33 P to R 6

Making a grand effort to save the game,
 but he attempts the impossible.

33 P to Kt 4
 34 Kt takes P ch
 35 Kt to R 2
 36 R to K Kt sq
 37 K R takes R
 38 K takes P
 39 K takes R
 40 P to B 4
 41 B takes P
 42 R takes P
 43 R in and wins.

Mr. Theodore Lichtenhein next appears in the character of a Knight player. Mr. Lichtenhein claimed that but four *bona fide* games at Knight odds were played, with the result: Morphy, 0; Lichtenhein, 3; drawn 1. The other games so-called were sort of analyses played at Morphy's request in which Lichtenhein took back moves and experimented. Of the four "regular" games, three have been preserved. One, a Giuoco Piano draw, is found in the regular collections. Two of the remaining three here follow:

Evans' Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.	MR. LICHTENHEIN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
5 P to B 3	5 B to R 4
6 Castles	6 Kt to B 3
7 P to Q 4	7 Castles
8 Q to B 2	8 P takes P
9 P takes P	9 P to K R 3
10 P to Q 5	10 Kt to K 2
11 B to Kt 2	11 P to Q 3
12 P to K R 3	12 Kt to Kt 3
13 Kt to Q 4	13 Q to K 2
14 Kt to Kt 3	14 B to Kt 3
15 Q R to K sq	15 Kt to R 4
16 Kt to Q 2	16 K to R sq
17 Kt to B 3	17 Kt to R 5
18 Kt takes Kt	18 Q takes Kt
19 K to R 2	19 Kt to B 5
20 Q to B 3	20 R to K Kt sq
21 Q to K Kt 3	21 Q to Kt 4
22 Q takes Q	22 P takes Q
23 P to Kt 3	23 Kt to Kt 3
24 P to B 4	24 P takes P
25 P takes P	25 P to K B 3
26 K to Kt 3	26 B to Q 2
27 P to K R 4	27 Q R to K sq
28 P to R 5	28 Kt to B sq
29 R to K R sq	29 Kt to R 2
30 K to B 3	30 R to K 2

Knight's Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.	MR. LICHTENHEIN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 Kt to B 3	3 P to Q 4
4 P takes P	4 B to Q 3
5 B to B 4	5 P to K R 3
6 P to Q 4	6 P to Q B 3
7 P takes P	7 Q Kt takes P
8 B to Q 3	8 K Kt to K 2
9 P to B 4	9 B checks
10 K to B sq	10 B to Q 3
11 P to Q 5	11 Kt to Q Kt sq
12 P to Q Kt 4	12 P to Q Kt 3
13 Q to Kt 3	13 P to Q R 4
14 P to B 5	14 P takes B P
15 P takes B P	15 B takes P
16 B takes P	16 Q takes P
17 B to Kt 5 ch	17 Kt to Q 2
18 Q to B 2	18 B to R 3
19 B takes B	19 R takes B
20 Q R to Q sq	20 Q to B 4
21 Q to B 4	21 R to R 2
22 P to K R 3	22 Castles
23 P to Kt 4	23 Kt to Q Kt 3
24 Q to B sq	24 Q to K 5 and wins.

With Mr. James McConnell, of New Orleans.

Evans' Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.	MR. MCCONNELL.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3

3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
5 P to B 3	5 B to B 4
6 Castles	6 P to Q 3
7 P to Q 4	7 P takes P
8 P takes P	8 B to Kt 3
9 P to Q 5	9 Kt to K 4
10 Kt takes Kt	10 P takes Kt
11 B to Kt 2	11 Q to K 2
12 Q to Kt 3	

Playing the King at once to R sq gives the first player a better chance than this move.

13 K to R sq	12 Kt to B 3
14 Q to K Kt 3	13 Kt to Kt 5
15 B to Kt 3	14 Q to B 4
Overlooking the much better move of Q takes P.	15 Kt takes B P ch
16 R takes Kt	16 Q takes R
17 Q takes P ch	17 K to Q sq
18 Q takes Kt P	18 R to K sq
19 B checks	19 K to Q 2
20 Q takes P ch	20 K to Q 3
21 P to K 5 ch	21 R takes P

White mates in two moves.

With Mr. Charles A. Maurian, of New Orleans.

Two Knights' Defence.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.	MR. MAURIAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to B 3
4 P to Q 4	4 P takes P
5 Castles	5 Kt takes P
6 B to Q 5	6 Kt to B 4
7 Kt to Kt 5	7 Kt to K 3
8 R to K sq	8 B to K 2
9 Q to R 5	9 Kt takes Kt
10 B takes Kt	10 Castles
11 R takes B	11 Kt takes R
12 R to K sq	12 P to K Kt 3
13 Q to B 3	13 P to Q B 3
14 B takes Kt	14 Q to R 4
15 R to K 5	15 Q to Q 7
16 P to K R 3	16 P to Q 3
17 B to Kt 5	17 P takes R
18 B takes Q	18 P takes B
19 Q to B 6 and wins.	

Muzio Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.	MR. MAURIAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 Kt to B 3	3 P to Kt 4
4 B to B 4	4 P to Kt 5
5 P to Q 4	5 P takes Kt
6 Q takes P	6 Q Kt to B 3
7 B takes P ch	7 K takes B
8 Q to R 5 ch	8 K to K 2
9 B takes P	9 Kt to B 3
10 B to Kt 5	10 B to Kt 2
11 P to K 5	11 Q to K sq
12 Q to R 4	12 Q to Kt 3
13 Castles K R	13 P to Q 4
14 P takes Kt ch	14 K to B 2
15 P takes B ch	15 K takes P
16 R to B 6	16 B to B 4
17 R takes Q ch	17 P takes R
18 B to B 6 ch, winning.	

Played November 7, 1866.

Evans' Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.	MR. MAURIAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
5 P to B 3	5 B to B 4
6 Castles	6 P to Q 3
7 P to Q 4	7 P takes P
8 P takes P	8 B to Kt 3
9 B to Kt 2	9 Kt to R 4
10 B to Q 3	10 Kt to K 2
11 Kt to Kt 5	11 Castles
12 P to B 4	12 P to K B 3
13 Kt to B 3	13 P to Q B 4
14 K to R sq	14 P takes P
15 P to B 5	15 P to Q 4
16 Kt to R 4	16 Kt to B 5
17 B takes Kt	17 P takes B
18 R to B 3	18 Q to Q 3
19 R to K Kt 3	19 B to Q 2
20 B home	20 P to Q 6
21 B to R 6	21 R to B 2
22 Q to R 5	22 B to B 7
23 R to Kt 4	23 P to Q 7
24 R to Q sq	24 P to B 6
25 R to B 4	25 P to B 7
26 R takes B	26 P takes R (Q) ch
27 Q takes Q	27 B to R 5
28 Q takes P	28 Q takes Q
29 B takes Q	29 R to Q sq and wins.

Evans' Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.

MR. MAURIAN.

Moves 1 to 8 as before.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 9 P to Q 5 | 9 Kt to R 4 |
| 10 P to K 5 | 10 Kt takes B |
| 11 Q to R 4 ch | 11 B to Q 2 |
| 12 Q takes Kt | 12 Kt to K 2 |
| 13 R to K sq | 13 Castles |
| 14 B to Kt 5 | 14 R to K sq |
| 15 P to K 6 | 15 B home |
| 16 P takes P ch | 16 K takes P |
| 17 Q to B 4 ch | 17 K to Kt sq |
| 18 Q to K R 4 | 18 K to B sq |
| 19 Q takes P | 19 Q to Q 2 |
| 20 B takes Kt ch | 20 R takes B |
| 21 Kt to Kt 5 | 21 B takes P ch |
| 22 K to R sq | 22 R takes R ch |
| 23 R takes R | 23 B takes R |
| 24 Q to R 8 ch | 24 K moves |
| 25 Q takes P ch | 25 K to Q sq |
| 26 Kt to K 6 ch | 26 Q takes Kt |
| 27 P takes Q | 27 B takes P |
| 28 Q to B 8 ch | 28 K to Q 2 |
| 29 Q takes R and wins. | |

Played Nov. 18, 1866.

Evans' Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.

MR. MAURIAN.

Moves 1 to 8 as before.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 9 P to Q 5 | 9 Kt to R 4 |
| 10 P to K 5 | 10 Kt takes B |
| 11 Q to R 4 ch | 11 B to Q 2 |
| 12 Q takes Kt | 12 Kt to K 2 |
| 13 P to K 6 | 13 P takes P |
| 14 P takes P | 14 B to B 3 |
| 15 B to Kt 5 | 15 P to K R 3 |
| 16 Q to K R 4 | 16 B takes Kt |
| 17 P takes B | 17 P to Q 4 |
| 18 P to B 4 | 18 B to Q 5 |
| 19 Q R to Q sq | 19 P to B 4 |
| 20 P to B 5 | 20 Q to Q 3 |
| 21 K R to K sq | 21 P to K Kt 3 |
| 22 R takes B | 22 P takes R |
| 23 P to B 6 | 23 Kt to B 4 |

Here we do not follow the "copy," which tells us that P to B 6, Kt to B 4, was played before R takes B, P takes R, and which is evidently a mistake.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 24 Q to R 3 | 24 R to Q B sq |
| 25 P to B 7 ch | 25 K to B sq |

26 B to B 6

27 B takes R

26 Q to B 5
27 R to B 6, and Morphy winds the affair up with the grand coup of

28 Q takes Kt! winning.

Played December 9, 1866.

Giuoco Piano.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.

MR. MAURIAN.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 Kt to B 3 | 2 Q Kt to B 3 |
| 3 B to B 4 | 3 B to B 4 |
| 4 P to Q 4 | 4 B takes Q P |
| 5 P to B 3 | 5 B to Kt 3 |
| 6 Kt to Kt 5 | 6 Kt to R 3 |
| 7 Q to R 5 | 7 Q to B 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles |
| 9 K to R sq | 9 Q to Kt 3 |
| 10 Q to K 2 | 10 P to Q 3 |
| 11 P to K R 3 | 11 K to R sq |
| 12 P to K Kt 4 | 12 P to B 3 |
| 13 Kt to B 3 | 13 Kt takes P |
| 14 P takes Kt | 14 B takes Kt P |
| 15 Q to Q 3 | 15 B takes Kt ch |
| 16 Q takes B | 16 P to B 4 |
| 17 R to K Kt sq | 17 P takes P |
| 18 Q takes R ch | 18 R takes Q |
| 19 R takes Q | 19 P takes R |
| 20 B to Kt 5 | 20 R takes P |
| 21 R to K Kt sq | 21 R to B 6 |
| 22 R to Kt 4 | 22 R to R 6 ch |
| 23 K to Kt 2 | 23 R to R 4 and won. |

Played December 30, 1866.

Evans' Gambit.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

White.

Black.

MR. MORPHY.

MR. MAURIAN.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 Kt to B 3 | 2 Q Kt to B 3 |
| 3 B to B 4 | 3 B to B 4 |
| 4 Castles | 4 Kt to B 3 |
| 5 P to Q Kt 4 | |

This form of the "Evans" is very weak, as Bishop can now safely retreat to K 2.

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 6 P to B 3 | 5 B takes Kt P |
| 7 Kt to Kt 5 | 6 B to K 2 |
| 8 P to Q 4 | 7 Castles. |
| 9 P takes Q P | 8 P to Q 4 |
| 10 Q to R 5 | 9 K Kt takes P |
| 11 B takes B | 10 B takes Kt |
| | 11 Kt to B 5 |

12 Q to R 4	12 Q to Q 2
13 P takes P	13 Kt to Kt 3
14 P to K 6	14 Q to Q 3
15 P takes P ch	15 K to R sq
16 Q to Kt 3	16 Q takes Q
17 B P takes Q	17 Kt to R 4
18 B to Q 5	18 P to B 3
19 P to B 4	19 P takes B
20 P takes P	20 Kt to Q B 5
21 Q R to K sq	21 Kt to Q 3
22 B to K 7	22 Kt takes B
23 R takes Kt	23 B to B 4
24 P to K R 3	24 Q R to Q sq, and
wins	

*Evans' Gambit.**Remove White's Queen's Knight.**White.**Black.*

MR. MORPHY.	MR. MAURIAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Q Kt P
5 P to B 3	5 B to R 4
6 Castles	6 Kt to B 3
7 P to Q 4	7 Castles
8 Q to B 2	8 P takes P
9 P takes P	9 P to Q 4
10 P takes P	10 Kt to K 2
11 B to R 3	11 B to B 4
12 Q to R 4	12 B to Kt 3
13 K R to K sq	13 Kt to K 5
14 B takes Kt	14 Q takes B
15 B to Q 3	15 Q R to K sq
16 Q to B 2	16 Q to Kt 5
17 B takes Kt	17 B takes B
18 R takes B	18 P to K B 4
19 P to Q R 3	19 Q to R 4
20 R takes R	20 R takes R
21 Q takes P	21 B takes P
22 R to Kt sq	22 R to K 7
23 Q to Q B 8 ch	23 K moves
24 Q to Kt 4	24 R to Kt 7
25 Q to K 6 ch	25 K to B sq
26 R takes R	26 B takes R
27 Kt to Kt 5, and wins.	

*Knight's Gambit.**Remove White Queen's Knight.**White.**Black.*

MR. MORPHY.	MR. MAURIAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 Kt to B 3	3 P to K Kt 4
4 B to B 4	4 B to Kt 2
5 P to Q 4	5 P to Q 3
6 P to K R 4	6 P to K R 3

7 P to B 3	7 P to Kt 5
8 Q B takes P	

This is the kind of sacrifice that Dr. Bledow delighted in, and about which the German school has published many a profound analysis.

9 Q takes P	8 P takes Kt
10 Castles K R	9 Q to K 2
11 P to K 5	10 K Kt to B 3
12 B takes K P	11 P takes P
13 Q R to K sq	12 Castles
14 B takes Kt	13 B to K 3
15 B to Q 3	14 B takes B
16 Q to K 4	15 B to Kt 2
17 Q takes Kt P	16 P to K B 4
18 Q to B 6	17 Kt to Q 2
19 P takes Kt	18 Kt to K 4
	19 Q R to K sq

The whole game has a somewhat ponderous air, showing that the gambit of the Rook's Pawn does not well cohere with P to Q B 3 development.

20 P to Q Kt 4	20 Q to Q 2
21 Q to B 3	21 B to Q 4
22 B takes P	22 B takes Q
23 B takes Q	23 R to K 2
24 P takes B	24 R takes B
25 P to K B 4	25 R to Q 6
26 P to B 5	26 R takes Q B P
27 P to B 6	27 B takes P
28 P takes B	28 R to B 5
29 P to R 3	29 R takes R P
30 R to K 7	30 R to B 2
31 R takes R	31 K takes R
32 R to B sq	32 K takes P
33 R takes P	33 R to Kt 5 ch
34 K to B 2	34 R to Kt 2

Drawn Game.

We wind up the month's Morphyana with an exceedingly well played game, in which the great master played his famous P to K B 4 against Maurian.

*K. B. P. Opening.**Remove White's Queen's Knight.**White.**Black.*

MR. MORPHY.	MR. MAURIAN.
1 P to K B 4	1 P to K 3
2 Kt to B 3	2 P to K Kt 3
3 P to K 3	3 B to Kt 2
4 B to K 2	4 Kt to K R 3
5 Castles	5 P to K B 4

6 P to Q 3	6 Castles
7 P to K R 3	7 P to Kt 3
8 K to R 2	8 B to Kt 2
9 R to K Kt sq	9 P to B 4
10 Q to K sq	10 Kt to R 3
11 P to B 3	11 Q to B 2
12 P to K Kt 4	12 Kt to B 2
13 P takes P	13 K P takes P
14 B to Q 2	14 Q R to K sq
15 P to K R 4	15 R to K 3
16 Q to B 2	16 K R to K sq
17 R to Kt 2	17 B to R 3
18 R to K sq	18 R takes P

A well devised coup in Mr. Maurian's best style.

19 B takes R	19 R takes B
20 Kt to Kt 5	20 B takes Kt
21 R P takes B	21 Q to B 3
22 K R to Kt sq	22 Q to K 3
23 B to Q sq	23 R takes R
24 R takes R	24 Q to Q 3
25 B to Kt 3	25 Kt to B 2
26 R to K 3	26 Kt to K 3
27 K to Kt sq	27 Q takes B P
28 Q takes Q	28 Kt takes Q
29 R checks	29 Moves
30 R to K 7	30 Kt to R 6 ch
31 K to R 2	31 Kt takes P
32 R takes P	32 B to B 3
33 R takes P	33 P to K B 5
34 B takes Kt	34 Kt takes B
35 R to R 6	35 B to Kt 4
36 R takes P	36 B takes P
37 P to R 4	37 K to R 3
38 P to R 5	38 Kt to K 4
39 R to K 6	39 Kt to B 6 ch
40 K to Kt 2	40 Kt to Kt 4
41 R to K 5	41 P checks
42 K to Kt 3	42 B to R 3
43 P to Kt 4	43 B to Kt 2

We call attention to the exceedingly fine end play by which Black finally overcomes his tremendous adversary.

44 R to K 7	44 B to Q 4
45 P takes P	45 Kt to R 6

A beautiful link in the chain.

46 R to K sq	46 P to B 7
47 R to Q B sq	47 B to B 5
48 K to Kt 2	48 Kt to B 5 ch
49 K to B 3	49 P Queens
50 R takes Q	50 B takes R
51 K takes Kt	51 P checks
52 K to B 5	52 K to R 4
53 P to B 6	53 B to R 3 and wins.

Mr. Morphy's fugitive games will be continued in our April number.

Bishop's Gambit.

By DR. CONSTANTIN SCHWEDE.

Translated from The Schach-zeitung.

Among the many defences in the Bishop's Gambit none possesses so bad a reputation as the one beginning with Black's fourth move, 4 —, B to B 4

1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 B to Q B 4	3 Q to R 5 ch
4 K to B sq	

It, in fact, does not look tempting to immediately lose a move and give up the Gambit Pawn, but after a closer examination it will be found that an equivalent is obtained by forcing the White King into a weak position. Games which I contested with the Chess veteran, Brunner, led me to such a conclusion. My opponent conducted the defence with honor against the most varied attacks, and proved to me that White had to avoid innumerable traps in this so despised continuation.

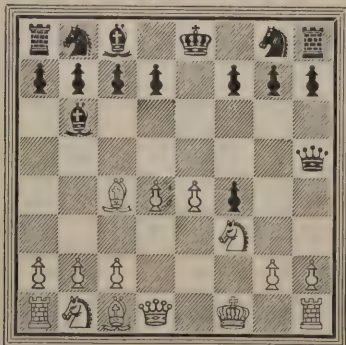
The older Chess authors, Greco, Selenus and Silberschmidt (vid. Alexandre, Encyclopédie, Tab. 26, Col. 28-33,) were only acquainted with the defences 6 Q to Kt 5 (Greco), 6 Q to K 2 (Greco), 6 Q to R 3 (Silberschmidt), and 6 Q to B 3 (Selenus) after the continuation 5 P to Q 4, B to Kt 3; 6 Kt to K B 3, and their analyses, insofar as they were useful, were adopted by the newer Chess books of von Bilguer, Staunton, Harrwitz and Hirschbach. Jaenisch's Analyse Nouvelle, Wormald's Chess Openings and the Handbuch of Zukertort and Dufresne do not even mention this defence, condemning it a priori as unworthy of consideration.

Further analyses are not contained in the Chess books.

In actual play, our variation of the Bishop's Gambit has been seldomly played by experienced players, owing, probably, to the general belief in the correctness of the unanimous and conclusive expressions found in the Text books. Nothing during the last thirty years has caused a re-examination of this question. The last game played by strong players, Harrwitz and Anderssen, is published in the *Schach-zeitung* of 1848, p. 100; in this game, Black, who played 6 Kt to K B 3, **Q to K 2**, lost. No wonder, for the Queen moves to Kt 5, R 3, B 3 and K 2 are, in fact, easily proved to be bad; the checkmate given by Bilguer as the result of three such variations must be accepted. The only correct defence to

6 Kt to K B 3, namely, the move **Q to R 4!** already occurred in 1846, in a game between Hanstein and Löwenthal (*Schachzeitung*, 1846, p. 25). This game began with the following moves: 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P; 3 B to Q B 4, Q to R 5 ch; 4 K to B sq, B to B 4; 5 P to Q 4; B to Kt 3; 6 Kt to K B 3, Q to R 4! 7 B takes P, Kt to Q B 3; 8 Kt to B 3, P to Q 3; 9 Kt to Q 5, B to Kt 5; 10 Kt takes B, R P takes Kt; 11 P to B 3, P to Q Kt 4; 12 B to Q 3, K Kt to K 2; 13 P to K R 3, P to Kt 5; 14 K to B 2, B takes Kt; 15 P takes B, P takes P; 16 P takes P, R to R 6; 17 Q to B 2, P to K B 4! 18 Q to Kt 2, P takes P; 19 B takes K P and White, who had the worse game, won in sixty moves, due to errors committed by the opponent in the end game. In a note to the fourth move —, B to B 4, the following remarks are found: "We regard this a very good move, not merely because it forces White to guard his centre Pawns, but also because it prepares the way for castling, and more particularly because it very materially aids in the development of the game, so that, with correct play, Black will, in many cases, soon gain the attack." And to 6 —, Q to R 4 there follows: "This is the only correct move. If some authors recommend Q to Kt 5, R 3 or K 2, their object of showing the game to be advantageous for White is better attained.

The correctness of these views shall be shown, to some extent, in what follows. I cannot treat the subject exhaustively, but everybody will concede that the analyses, to the present time of 4 —, B to B 4, have been faulty, and that on 6 —, Q to R 4, White must make greater exertions to gain an advantage than with Q to R 3, Kt 5 or K 2.



White has the choice of either immediately taking the P with Q B, or first play Kt

to B 3, or at once advance P to K 5!; three continuations which are examined under A, B and C. 7 B to K 2, P to Q 3 appears to be only a premature retreat of the B.

A

7 Q B takes P 7 P to Q 3
8 Kt to B 3

If 8 P to K 5, then P takes P; 9 B takes P, P to K B 3; 10 B to K Kt 3, B to Kt 5; or, 9 Q to K sq, Kt to K 2; 10 Kt takes P, (if B takes P then P to K B 3,) B to K 3, and Black can develop his pieces with safety. Should White continue with 11 P to Q 5, he would get into danger on account of 11 —, Castles! *e. g.*: 12 P takes B, P takes P; 13 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 14 Kt to B 7 ch, R takes Kt; 15 B takes R, Q takes B; 16 P to K Kt 3, Q to Q 4, better game or 12 Q Kt to B 3, Q to B 4; 13 Q to Kt 3, Kt to Kt 3; 14 P takes B, Kt takes Kt; or 14 Kt takes Kt, B P takes Kt; 15 P takes B, Q takes B ch, etc.; 12 Q to Q 2 would be answered by R to Q-sq.

8 B to Kt 5

This move is of the greatest importance in most of the variations of our defence. The weakness of White's position, which is apparently so brilliantly developed, consists as already stated, in the position of the King and the action of one of the Rooks being cut off. Black exerts his pressure as much as possible on White's Queen's fourth square. The question is: what shall White do? If White continue for the purpose of further developing his pieces 9 K to B 2, the reply Kt to Q B 3! acquires a peculiar force, for not only is Kt takes Q P threatened, but also Kt to K 4. If 10 B to K Kt 3, then Kt to K B 3 followed by castling. But if 10 B to Q Kt 5, then K Kt to K 2 would complete the development of Black's game. 9 Q to Q 3 with the object of preventing the Kt from being pinned, would not be more advantageous. There would follow: 9 —, B takes Kt; 10 P takes B, Q to R 6 ch; (not 10 —, B takes P? 11 Q takes B, Q takes P ch; 12 K to Kt sq, Q takes B; 13 Q takes Kt P, Q to B 3; 14 B takes B P better game,) 11 K to B 2, Kt to Q B 3; 12 B to Q Kt 5, Kt to K 2, and then if White continue with 13 K R to Kt sq or 13 R to Q sq, Black Castles Q R. Black is now perfectly secure. White, therefore, is compelled to exchange the Bishop on the ninth move, or to break through with P to K 5. We shall examine both eventualities in (a) and (b).

a

9 Kt to Q 5 9 Kt to Q B 3
 10 Kt takes B 10 R P takes Kt
 11 K to B 2

There is not much choice; 11 P to B 3 is answered by 11 — Kt to B 3, and 11 P to K 5 gives Black a free game (11 — B takes Kt).

12 R to K sq 11 Kt to B 3
 13 P to B 3 12 Castles K R
 13 Even game.

b

9 P to K 5 9 P takes P
 9 — Kt to Q B 3 would be too bold.

10 B takes K P
 10 Q to K sq would be answered by 10 — B takes Kt; 10 P takes P would free the adverse K B, and enable Black to develop by 10 — K Kt to K 2, and 11 — Q Kt to B 3; this, therefore, will not be considered.

11 B to K Kt 3 10 P to K B 3
 12 P takes B 11 B takes Kt
 12 Kt to B 3, and
 Black has, by far, the better game.

B

7 Kt to B 3 7 P to Q 3

The combination 7 — Kt to Q B 3; 8 Kt to Q 5, Kt takes P? is faulty, on account of 9 Kt takes B, Kt takes Kt; 10 Kt takes R, Kt takes P ch; 11 K to K sq, Kt to B 6 ch; 12 K to B 2.

8 Kt to Q 5

This instantaneous attack on the adverse B seems to be strongest here. With 8 B takes P we should arrive again at a variation we have already noticed

8 B to K 3

Black dare not here play 8 — Kt to Q B 3, because of 9 Kt takes P at B 4 which would drive the Q into a bad position, *e.g.*: 8 — Kt to Q B 3; 9 Kt takes P (B 3), Q to Kt 5 (Q to Q R 4 would be very bad); 10 P to B 3! Kt to B 3; 11 B to Q 3, Castles K R; 12 Q to K sq followed by P to K R 3, etc. But the move given (B to K 3) appears to be entirely satisfactory.

9 K to B 2 or a, b

This move does not appear to be bad, because it is not feasible for Black to play 9 — Kt to Q B 3, on account of the reply 10 Kt takes B followed by 11 P to Q 5.

10 B takes B or (1) 9 B takes Kt
 11 B to B 4 10 P to Q B 3
 11 Kt to B 3

Since now 12 B takes P (B 4) is frustrated by 12 — Kt takes P ch, followed by P to Q 4, and because 12 P to K 5 is, of course, not permissible, White must guard his K P.

12 Q to Q 3

K 2 square and, in fact, the whole K file, is yet more unfavorable as a station for the Q, because later on the attack of the hostile R would occasion loss of time. 12 R to K sq can be easily answered by 12 — P to K Kt 4 (13 P to K 5, Kt to Kt 5 ch; 14 K moves, P to Q 4, etc.). 12 B to Q 3 would be met by 12 — P to Kt 4!

13 B takes P (B 4) 12 Castles
 14 P takes P 13 P to Q 4
 15 B to Q Kt 5 14 P takes P
 15 Kt to B 3 and

Black's position is very good.

1

10 P takes B 10 P to Kt 4
 11 B to Kt 5 ch

Or also at once, 11 Q to K 2 ch, K to B sq; 12 R to K sq, Kt to K B 3; White's attack is weak in both cases.

11 K to B sq

12 Q to K 2

The defensive move 12 P to B 3 would be followed also by 12 — Kt to K B 3.

13 R to K sq 12 Kt to K B 3
 13 K to Kt 2

Or 13 — P to Kt 5 at once, with a very strong game.

a

9 Kt takes B 9 R P takes Kt
 10 B takes B

In I and II we will notice the retreat of the B. 10 P to Q 5 is answered by B to Kt 5, and offers no chance of attack.

10 P takes B

11 B takes P

If White first guard against the loss of K Kt P *e.g.*, with 11 K to B 2, then Kt to K B 3 is a strong move for Black, followed by castling, if White take the P; if White play 11 Q to K 2, Black simply plays P to K 4 (12 Q to Kt 5 ch, Kt to Q 2).

12 K to B 2 11 Q to Kt 4 ch
 13 Kt to Kt 5 12 Q takes P
 14 R takes R 13 R takes P

If 14 R to B sq, then Q to Kt 6

15 Q to Kt 4 14 Q takes R
 15 Kt to K B 3

16 Q takes P ch 16 Q takes Q
 17 Kt takes Q 17 Kt to R 3
 18 Kt takes Kt P ch, with a winning position for Black.

I

10 B to K 2 10 Kt to K B 3
 11 Q to Q 3

If 11 P to K 5, then P takes P; 12 Kt takes P, Q to R 3; if 12 P takes P, then Kt to Q 4; 13 P to B 4, Kt to K 6 ch, etc., which will certainly not be to the disadvantage of Black.

11 B to Q 3 would be a lost move.

11 Q to Kt 3
 12 P to K 5 12 Q takes Q
 13 B takes Q 13 P takes P

White can take as he pleases, but the game will be easily equalized.

II

10 B to Q 3

This move is apparently tame, but, in fact, it is not a bad move; —, P to K Kt 4 ends disadvantageously for Black, and for an attack on the K P the (deciding!) time move (Tempo) is lacking.

10 Kt to K 2!
 11 B takes P 11 Kt to Kt 3
 12 B to K 3 12 Castles

12 B to Kt 3 and 12 Q to Q 2 would not have been better for White; Black would play either castles or Kt takes B; 13 Q takes B, Castles. Black, whose threatened advance of P to K Kt 4 would become dangerous, has a very good game.

b

9 B takes P 9 Kt to K 2
 10 Kt takes B 10 R P takes Kt
 11 B to K 2 11 Castles
 12 K to B 2

Attacking the Black Queen would be premature, and lead to nothing. 12 P to K R 4 would cause B to Kt 5.

12 P to K B 4
 13 P to K 5

13 P takes P, B takes P; 14 B to Kt 3, Q Kt to B 3; 15 R to K B sq would rapidly equalize the game. White then makes a last attempt with 13 P to K 5

13 P takes P

Kt to Q 4 would deserve a consideration.

14 Kt to Kt 5 14 Q to R 3
 15 Kt takes B 15 Q takes Kt
 16 P takes P 16 Kt to Kt 3 and
 Black gains the advantage.

(17 P to Q Kt 3, Kt takes P; 18 Q to K sq, R to K sq).

C

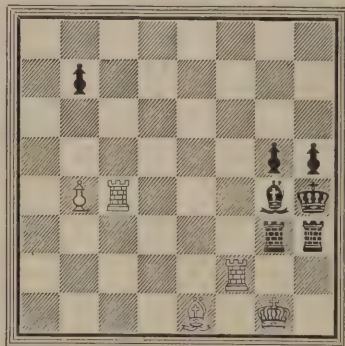
7 P to K 5

Mr. Brunner directed my attention to this move, which is probably the strongest, giving at the same time three different ways of continuing the defence. One consists in not fearing the isolation of Q P after 7 —, P to Q 3; 8 P takes P, P takes P; but to prepare for a counter attack by rapidly developing the pieces; the other in leaving the Queen's flank untouched, and play 7 —, Kt to K 2; followed by 8 —, Castles; the third in threatening to break through White's central Pawns by playing 7 —, P to K B 3, and in playing after 8 B takes Kt, R takes B; 9 P takes P, P takes P; 10 Q to K 2 ch, the K to Q sq, and to utilize the open Rook's file.

(To be continued).

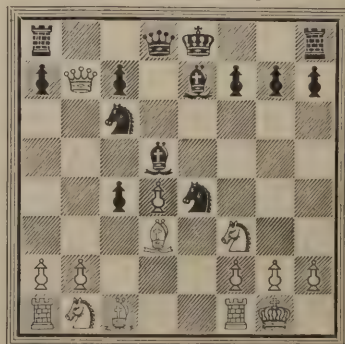
An End-Game Study.

This remarkably odd end-game recently occurred in play to G. T. Robertson, the well-known composer of problems:



The White King is in check, yet notwithstanding this, the mate was forced in six moves by Mr. Robertson.

By Dr. Max Lange.



White has arrived at the above position by the well-known opening moves:

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 Kt to K B 3 | 2 Kt to K B 3 |
| 3 Kt takes P | 3 P to Q 3 |
| 4 Kt to K B 3 | 4 Kt takes P |
| 5 P to Q 4 | 5 P to Q 4 |
| 6 B to Q 3 | 6 B to K 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Kt to Q B 3 |
| 8 P to B 4 | 8 B to K 3 |
| 9 Q to Kt 3 | 9 P takes P |
| 10 Q takes Kt P | 10 B to Q 4, and now |

having the move, the question is which side has the better game, but more particularly which side can gain the victory in case of the following continuation: 11 B takes P, Kt to Q 3.

From "*Von Fels zum Meer.*"

How to Defend when receiving a Piece.

BY G. REICHHELM.

The analysis of Chess is singularly incomplete in its treatment of large odds, and what little has been said on the subject is not only inadequate but absolutely damaging to the young inquirer after Chess truth, who is taught to follow the dicta of fine spun theories, and who falls to pieces at the first rude blast of a move "not in the books."

I will endeavor to supply this "long felt want" by the following analysis of the subject which, through the agency of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY will, I trust, benefit the young players of every clime.

Before playing over the analysis, the student should attentively read over the following twelve rules:

I.

Aim at a rapid development of your pieces, especially those on the *King's* side.

II.

Castle at the very earliest moment compatible with safety, and as a rule, on the *King's* side.

III.

Do not play your K Kt to K 2 in the opening, but play it to K B 3, as this square is the best both for defence and counter attack. The best for defence, as it protects K R 2, the weak point after castling, and obviously best for counter attack, as it gives the opportunity of Kt going to either K 5 or Kt 5, the two most important squares for Kt attack in the opening.

IV.

It is not good play to bring your Queen out early in the game, but when you have done so to gain some advantage, withdraw her *home* as early as possible. The reason for this being, that with your Queen out on the board, your adversary gains time by attacking her, and consequently materially injures your game by retarding your development.

V.

A good position for Queen in the middle game is at Q B 2, with B at Q 3, and the P at Q B 3 in front of her. This position prevents the attack of B and Kt on her, and allows the free play of the Rooks on the royal line after you have castled and brought out your minor pieces. But remember this is applicable to the *middle* game, as you have more important matters to attend to first.

VI.

It is generally good play to sacrifice the Queen's Pawn by playing it to Q 4, and then immediately occupy Q 3 with Bishop. (Compare with Rule V.)

VII.

Plant, if possible, a Pawn at your K 5, and *keep* it there if you can conveniently do so, as the position of this Pawn hampers the operations of the attack.

VIII.

Avoid complicated positions, as the predominancy of the superior player is made most manifest in such positions.

IX.

When you have two or more lines of play, equally good in your opinion, select the more quiet and solid. Again, always prefer making an inferior move which you can comprehend, to attempting a combination beyond your fathom.

X.

When you get a position such as might be brought about by the following moves:

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 K Kt to B 3 | 2 P to Q 3 |
| 3 P to Q 4 | 3 B to Kt 5 |

4 B to Q B 4, do not take the Knight at once, but play Q to B 3, and *then* take. This makes White double a Pawn, lose time by retiring Bishop, or exchange Queens.

XI.

One Pawn is not too high a price to pay for exchanging Queens, provided that in doing so you avoid a bad position.

XII.

Either R P two squares is usually best answered by the opposite R P one square. Suppose the following:

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 K Kt to B 3 | 2 K Kt to B 3 |
| 3 B to B 4 | 3 B to B 4 |
| 4 P to Q 3 | 4 Castles |
| 5 Kt to Kt 5 | 5 P to K R 3 |
| 6 P to K R 4 | |

In such a case do not capture the Knight but quietly develop your game. Taking the Knight would enable the attack to open the Rook's file, displace your Knight, and then attack the unguarded K R 2 square.

I will now begin the analytical inquiry, beginning with the most important branch, the odds of Queen's Knight, which remove from White's side of the board.

*Odds of Queen's Knight**King's Knight's Opening.**White.**Black.*

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 Kt to B 3 | 2 P to Q 4! |

In the open game the predominant idea of the odd's giver is that of rapid development, and in this opening he points his forces in the direction of the defence, K B 2 square, which is the weak point of the game, being guarded by the King alone. For this purpose he plants B to B 4, plays P to Q 4 to liberate Q B, plays P to Q B 3 to allow Q to Kt 3, compounding the pressure on Black's weak point, and finally, after castling K R and playing Kt to K 5 or Kt 5, throwing forward P to K B 4 to open K B file, and thus bring the greatest possible amount of pressure to bear. The different gambits and openings of the *Début Royal*, present different forms of carrying out this idea, combined with additional sacrificing devices to improve the development of the attack.

The move 2 P to Q 4 (see rule VI.) is calculated to obstruct the operations on the diagonal R 2 to B 7, for on White taking Pawn with Pawn, his own Pawn is in the road.

First Form of Attack.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 3 P takes P | P to K 5 |
|-------------|----------|

See Rule VII. This move compels the Knight to move prematurely, and allows Black to gain time by attacking it.

4 Kt to K 5

If Q to K 2, Black replies with Q to K 2, making the Kt move, and the development of the first player suffers from the Queen obstructing the Bishop. The defence then follows with K Kt to B 3, Q home, B to Q 3, etc.

4 Q takes P

You play your Queen thus for a special purpose, not to regain Pawn, but to play on the exposed position of Knight, compelling White to lose time by retreating, and abandon the threatening K 5 position.

5 P to Q 4

P to K B 4 would be worse still, as it would embarrass White's castling.

5 P takes P *en pas*.

This again is a case where you depart from the rule. First, to make Knight retreat. Secondly, the Knight being compelled to retire to Q 3, it impedes the action of K B.

6 Kt takes Q P 6 B to K 2

Observe the reason why the Bishop is played to this position. The Queen being out, B to Q 3 would obstruct her passage home. Another reason for playing the Bishop thus is, that it prevents checks. Observe, also, that Black aims at the development of K Kt, K B, and Castles as the *first* thing to be done.

- | | |
|------------|------------------------------|
| 7 B to K 2 | 7 K Kt to B 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles, with a fine game. |
- As the general features of after play, we may say: Q home, P to B 3, Q to B 2. Q Kt to Q 2, and Q Kt 3, B to K 3, B 3 or Kt 5, and the development of the Rooks.

Second Form of Attack.

3 Kt takes P 3 Q to K 2

Again compelling Kt to retreat.

4 P to Q 4

Should Knight retreat, then P takes P follows.

4 P to K B 3

This would also be the reply to P to B 4. Though this move looks dangerous, it is perfectly safe, for if Kt retreats, then P takes P and P to K B 4 follows; and if White plays 5 Q to R 5 ch, he loses a piece through P to Kt 3, 6 Kt takes P, Q takes P 7 ch, moves, Q takes Kt!

5 Kt to Q 3

On Kt to B 3, P takes P, followed by P
to K B 4.

6 Kt to B 4
7 Q to R 5 ch

White gains a Pawn, but must exchange
Queens. See Rule XI. On 7 Kt to Q 5,
Black answers with Q to Q sq.

8 Kt takes P
7 P to K Kt 3
8 Q to B 2

9 Kt to B 4

9 Q takes Q, &c.
Good game.

Third Form of Attack.

3 P to Q 4
4 Kt takes P
5 P to K B 4
6 Kt takes P at B 3
7 B to K 2
3 P takes K P
4 B to Q 3, menacing
B takes Kt and Q takes Q
5 P takes P en pas,
6 K Kt to B 3
7 Castles

Good and safe game.

(To be continued.)

GAME No. 98.

Played Sept. 6th, 1881, in the Berlin Chess Congress, between Mason and Riemann.
From *Schachzeitung*.

Irregular Opening.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. MASON.	MR. RIEMANN.	MR. MASON.	MR. RIEMANN.
1 P to Q 4	1 Kt to K B 3	38 R to R 7 ch	38 K to B 3
2 B to B 4	2 P to Q 3	39 R takes P	39 Q takes Q
3 Kt to Q B 3	3 P to Q Kt 3	40 P takes Q	40 R takes P (11)
4 Kt to B 3	4 Q Kt to Q 2	41 K to B 2	41 R to K 7 ch
5 P to K 4	5 P to Kt 3	42 K to Q sq	42 R to Q R 7
6 B to B 4	6 P to K 3 (1)	43 R to R 6 ch	43 K to Q 2
7 Q to K 2	7 B to Q Kt 2	44 P to Q 4	44 K to K 2
8 Castles (Q R)	8 B to Kt 2	45 K to B sq	45 K to B 3
9 P to K 5	9 Kt to R 4	46 K to Kt sq	46 R to Q 7
10 B to K 3	10 B takes Kt	47 R to R 5	47 R takes P
11 Q takes B	11 B to B sq (2)	48 R takes P	48 P to K 4
12 P to K Kt 4	12 Kt to Kt 2	49 R to B 5	49 P to K 5
13 B to Q Kt 5	13 P to Q 4	50 P to Kt 5	50 P to K 6
14 P to K R 4	14 P to K R 4	51 R to B 2	51 R to K R 5
15 B to Kt 5	15 B to K 2	52 R to K 2	52 P to Q 5
16 B takes B	16 K takes B (3)	53 K to B 2	53 K to K 4
17 B to B 6	17 Q R to Kt sq	54 K to Q 3	54 R to R 8
18 Kt to K 2	18 P to Q Kt 4	55 R to Q Kt 2	55 R to R 8
19 Kt to B 4	19 P takes P	56 P to Kt 6	56 R takes P ch
20 Q takes P	20 R to Kt 3	57 K to K 2	57 K to K 5
21 B takes Kt (4)	21 Q takes B	58 P to Kt 7	58 P to Q 6 ch
22 P to R 5	22 Kt takes P	59 K to B sq	59 P to Q 7
23 Kt t'ks Kt P ch (5)	23 P takes Kt	60 K to K 2	60 R to R 8
24 Q takes P	24 Q to K sq	61 R to Kt 4 ch	61 K to Q 4
25 Q to Kt 5 ch	25 K to Q 2	62 R to Kt 5 ch	62 K to B 5
26 R to R 4	26 Q to B 2 (6)	63 R to Kt 4 ch	63 K to B 6
27 Q R to K R sq (7)	27 Q takes P	64 R to Kt 3 ch	64 K to B 7
28 Q to Q 2	28 Q to B 4	65 R to Kt 2 ch	65 K to B 8
29 Q to Q sq	29 Q R to Kt sq	66 P Queens	66 P Queens ch
30 R takes Kt	30 Q to B 5 ch	67 K takes P	67 R to R 6 ch
31 K to Kt sq	31 R takes R	68 K to K 4	68 Q to Q 6 ch
32 R takes R	32 R to K B sq (8)	69 K to K 5	69 Q to B 6 ch
33 P to R 3	33 P to B 4! (9)	70 K to K 6	70 Q takes R
34 P takes P (10)	34 Q to Q B 5	71 Q to B 4 ch	71 K to Kt 8
35 R to R sq	35 Q takes P	72 Q to K B sq ch	72 K to R 7
36 Q to Q 3	36 R to B 4	73 Q to B 4 ch	73 Q to Kt 6
37 P to Kt 4	37 Q to B 5	74 Q takes Q ch	74 K takes Q

Resigns.

NOTES.—*Translated from the Schachzeitung.*

- (1) The irregular opening is metamorphosed into a Fianchetto.
- (2) Black has a confined game, but defends himself with extreme care; he dare not play to capture Pawn on account of 12 P takes P, B takes P; 13 B to Q Kt 5, B to Q 3; 14 Kt to K 4 and wins.
- (3) If Q takes B White could gain a strong game by Q to B 6; the King move somewhat relieves the heavy pressure exerted by White.
- (4) White could obtain a Rook and two Pawns for two minor pieces, but it is very doubtful if this would be to his advantage after 21, B takes Q P, P takes B; 22 Kt takes Q P ch, K to B sq; 23 Kt takes R, Kt takes Kt, because the Knights would obtain good positions on B 4 and Q 4.
- (5) A very beautiful and well-calculated combination, which, however, gains only a draw.
- (6) ——— Q to B sq would not better, and only equalize the game: ——— Q to B sq; 27 R takes Kt (Q R to R sq, Q takes P;) R takes R; 28 Q takes R, Q takes P.
- (7) If P to K B 4, (to try to maintain the B P,) Black replies with R to K B sq! (28 Q takes Kt, Q takes Q; 29 R takes Q, R takes P, etc., with even game).
- (8) Black has conducted the defence in a masterly manner, and is now out of all danger.
- (9) This excellent move gains for Black the attack.
- (10) P to Q B 3 is somewhat preferable, because White's K P is now weakly posted.
- (11) A very beautiful end game follows.

CAME No. 99.

Between Mr. D. S. Thompson and another strong amateur of Philadelphia.

Evans' Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
THOMPSON.	P ———	THOMPSON.	P ———
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	13 Kt to K Kt 5	13 P to K Kt 3
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	14 Kt takes R P (a)	14 K takes Kt
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	15 Q to R 5 ch <i>en pas</i>	15 K to Kt sq
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P	16 Q to R 6	16 Kt to B 4
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to R 4	17 B takes Kt	17 B takes B
6 Castles	6 P to Q 3	18 B to Kt 5	18 P to K B 3
7 P to Q 4	7 P takes P	19 P takes P	19 R takes P
8 P takes P	8 B to Kt 3	20 Q to R 4	20 K to Kt 2
9 P to Q 5	9 Kt to R 4	21 Q R to K sq	21 B to Q 6
10 P to K 5	10 B to Q 2	22 Q to R 6 ch (b)	22 K to Kt sq
11 B to Q 3	11 Kt to K 2	23 R to K 8 ch	23 Q takes R
12 Kt to Q B 3	12 Castles	24 B takes R and wins.	

(a) Beginning one of Thompson's best trick combinations.

(b) The mate is now forced—observe the method.

CAME No. 100.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
THOMPSON.	P ———	THOMPSON.	P ———
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	10 P to K 5	10 Kt takes B
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	11 Q to R 4 ch	11 B to Q 2
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	12 Q takes Kt	12 Q P takes P
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P	13 Kt takes P	13 Kt to B 3
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to R 4	14 B to R 3	14 P to Q B 4
6 Castles	6 P to Q 3	15 P takes P <i>en pas</i> .	15 B to K 3
7 P to Q 4	7 P takes P	16 Q to Q Kt 5	16 P takes P
8 P takes P	8 B to Q Kt 3	17 Q takes P ch	17 Kt to Q 2
9 P to Q 5	9 Q Kt to R 4	18 Kt takes Kt and wins.	

CAME No. 101.

This and the following game illustrates how the new French champion, M. Chamier, vanquished his leading adversaries, de Riviere and Clerc, in the recent Parisian Chess Congress. We are indebted to *La Strategie* for the games.

The Four Knights' Game.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
DE RIVIERE.	CHAMIER.	DE RIVIERE.	CHAMIER.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	19 P to Q Kt 3	19 Q R to K sq.
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	20 Q to B sq	20 B to K 6
3 B to Kt 5	3 Kt to B 3	21 B to K sq	21 Q to R 3
4 Kt to B 3	4 B to Kt 5 (a)	22 P to Kt 3	22 K to R sq (c)
5 Castles	5 Castles	23 B to Q 3	23 K R to K 2
6 Kt to Q 5	6 Kt takes Kt	24 Q R to Q sq	24 P to B 3
7 P takes Kt	7 Kt to Q 5	25 P to B 4	25 P to Q Kt 3
8 B to B 4	8 Kt takes Kt ch	26 B to B 3	26 B to B 4
9 Q takes Kt	9 P to Q 3	27 Q to Kt 2	27 Q to R 4
10 Q to K Kt 3	10 P to K B 4	28 Q R to K B sq (d)	28 Q to B 2
11 P to B 4	11 B checks	29 P to K Kt 4	29 P takes Q P
12 K moves	12 P to K 5 (b)	30 P takes Q P	30 Q takes P
13 P to B 3	13 B to Q 2	31 P takes P	31 B takes P
14 P to Q R 4	14 P to Q R 4	32 B takes B	32 Q takes B
15 P to Q 3	15 P takes P	33 R to Kt 3	33 Q to Q 2
16 Q takes Q P	16 R to K sq	34 P to B 5	34 R to B 2
17 B to Q 2	17 Q to B 3	35 R takes P (e)	35 R takes R and wins.
18 R to B 3	18 R to K 5		

NOTES.

(a) This is the opening of which we had such an allopathic dose in 1878.

(b) Rosenthal prefers P takes P followed by P to Kt 4.

(c) A necessary preamble to P to B 3

(d) A mistake. The other Rook should have played here.

(e) A fatal error founded on a miscalculation.

◆ ◆ ◆

CAME No. 102.
Sicilian Opening.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
CHAMIER.	CLERC.	CHAMIER.	CLERC.
1 P to K 4	1 P to Q B 4	17 P takes B	17 Q to B 4
2 Kt to Q B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	18 P to B 4	18 P to B 3
3 Kt to B 3	3 P to K 3	19 B to K 3	19 Q to K 4
4 P to Q 4	4 P takes P	20 Q to B 2	20 P to Q B 4
5 Kt takes P	5 Kt to B 3	21 Q R to Q Kt sq	21 R to B 2
6 Kt takes Kt	6 Kt P takes Kt	22 Q to Q 2	22 Q R to K B sq
7 B to Q 3	7 B to Kt 5	23 R to B 5 (b)	23 B takes R
8 B to Q 2	8 P to K 4	24 P takes B	24 Kt to K 2 (c)
9 Castles	9 Castles	25 B to B 4	25 Q to Q 5
10 P to B 4	10 P to Q 3	26 P to B 3	26 Q takes Q B
11 P takes P	11 Kt to Kt 5 (a)	27 Q takes Q	27 Kt to B sq
12 Q to K sq	12 Kt takes K P	28 B to K 4	28 R to K 2
13 Q to Kt 3	13 B to K 3	29 B checks	29 K to R sq
14 B to K R 6	14 Kt to Kt 3	30 B to K 6	30 Q R to K sq
15 B to Kt 5	15 Q to Kt 3 ch	31 R to Kt 8, and wins.	
16 K to R sq	16 B takes Kt		

NOTES.

(a) A point for Black, which he improves up to a certain point.

(b) A little "Morphy" for a cent, which is about all that can be obtained of that article at the present day.

(c) This, of course, is hari-kari, but it gives M. Chamier a chance to show what he can do in the way of serious brilliancy.

GAME No. 103.

Played by correspondence between Mr. A. G. Sellman, of Baltimore, and Mr. Wm. J. Berry, of Beverly, Mass.

French Opening.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
A. G. SELLMAN.	W. J. BERRY.	A. G. SELLMAN.	W. J. BERRY.
1 P to Q 4	1 P to K 3	20 B takes Kt	20 Q takes B
2 P to K 4	2 P to Q 4	21 Q to K 4	21 R to Q sq
3 P takes P	3 P takes P	22 P to Kt 3	22 B to B 2
4 K Kt to B 3	4 K Kt to B 3	23 K to Kt 2	23 Kt to K 2
5 B to Q 3	5 B to Q 3	24 R to Q sq	24 Kt to B 4
6 Castles	6 Castles	25 Kt to K 2	25 Kt to Q 3
7 P to Q Kt 3 (a)	7 B to K Kt 5	26 Q to Q 3	26 Q to K 3
8 P to B 4	8 P to B 3	27 Kt to K 5	27 R to K sq
9 Kt to B 3 (b)	9 Q Kt to Q 2	28 P to Kt 4 (c)	28 Kt takes P
10 B to K 3	10 R to K sq	29 Kt takes Kt	29 Q takes Kt
11 P to K R 3	11 B to R 4	30 Q takes Q	30 R takes Q
12 R to B sq	12 R to B sq	31 R to Q 2	31 R takes R
13 B to K 2	13 B to Kt 3	32 Kt takes R	32 K to B sq
14 B to Q 3	14 Kt to B sq	33 K to B 3	33 K to K 2
15 B to Kt 5	15 P takes P	34 K to K 4	34 K to K 3
16 P takes P	16 B to Kt sq	35 P to B 4	35 P to Q Kt 4
17 B takes B	17 Kt takes B	36 Kt to B 3	36 P to Q R 4
18 R to K sq	18 R takes R ch	37 Kt to K sq	37 B to Q 3
19 Q takes R	19 P to K R 3	38 Kt to Q 3	38 P to R 5

And Mr. Sellman resigns.

NOTES.

(a) Recently recommended by Steinitz.

(b) It is stronger to develop this Kt, by R 3, B 2, K 3, etc.

(c) Overlooking the reply which is "Berry" good.

GAME No. 104.**Evans' Gambit.**

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
H. BALSON, Derby.	T. L. WEST, Belper.	H. BALSON, Derby.	T. L. WEST, Belper.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	11 Kt takes P	11 P to Q Kt 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	12 Kt takes P	12 R to Q Kt sq
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	13 Q to R 4	13 P to Q R 3
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P	14 Kt to Q 6 ch (a)	14 P takes Kt
5 P to B 3	5 B to R 4	15 P takes P	15 Kt to B 4
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P	16 K R to K sq ch	16 K to B sq
7 Castles	7 P takes P	17 Q takes Kt (b)	17 B to Kt 2
8 Q to Kt 3	8 Q to B 3	18 Q takes Q P	18 B takes Kt (c)
9 P to K 5	9 Q to Kt 3	19 Q to B 8 ch	19 R takes Q (d)
10 B to R 3	10 K Kt to K 2	20 P to Q 7 ch	20 Resigns.

NOTES.

(a) This, in conjunction with move 17, is, we understand, a novelty introduced by Mr. Blackburne.

(b) The ending is of the most beautiful and refreshing character.

(c) White now announced a forced mate.

(d) If B.in, then mate in two by R to K 8 ch, and P to Q 7 mate.

GAME No. 105.

This, and the following two games were played during Captain Mackenzie's visit to Philadelphia in December, 1880.

King's Gambit Evaded.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
CAPT. MACKENZIE.	D. M. MARTINEZ.	CAPT. MACKENZIE.	D. M. MARTINEZ.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	12 P to Q 4	12 B to Q 3
2 P to K B 4 (a)	2 B to B 4	13 B takes B	13 Q takes B
3 K Kt to B 3	3 P to Q 3	14 Kt to Q 2	14 Q Kt to Q 2
4 P to B 3	4 B to K Kt 5	15 B to Kt 3	15 P to Q Kt 4
5 B to B 4 (b)	5 Kt to K B 3	16 P to Q R 4	16 P to Q R 3
6 P to K R 3	6 B takes Kt	17 P takes P	17 P takes B
7 Q takes B	7 Castles	18 R takes R	18 R takes R
8 P to Q 3	8 P takes P	19 K to B 2	19 R to K sq
9 Q B takes P	9 P to Q 4 (c)	20 Q to Q 3	20 Kt takes P
10 P takes P	10 R checks	21 Kt to K 4	21 Q to Q B 3
11 K to Q sq	11 P to K R 3	22 Q to B 3 (d)	22 R takes Kt and wins.

NOTES.

(a) This move really leads more in the Chess "unknowable" than any other coup in Chess. Many practical players of the day prefer to chance a Pawn by 2 P to Q 4, 3 P takes Q P, P to K 5 in answer to it, rather than incur the tedium of the so-called "even" book game.

(b) We prefer B to K 2.

(c) White's slight remissness on the 6th and 7th moves is well taken advantage of by Mr. Martinez, and in his hands the position grows into a masterful finale.

(d) This, of course, is an oversight. An examination of the position shows, however, that even the Captain's skill could not have saved the game at this point.

GAME No. 106.

Ruy Lopez Game.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
D. M. MARTINEZ.	CAPT. MACKENZIE.	D. M. MARTINEZ.	CAPT. MACKENZIE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	25 Kt to B sq	25 P to K Kt 4
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	26 Q to K 3	26 K to B 2
3 B to Kt 5	3 P to Q R 3	27 P to K Kt 4	27 B to Kt 8
4 B to R 4	4 Kt to B 3	28 P to Q R 3	28 P to Kt 3
5 Castles	5 Kt takes P	29 P to Kt 4	29 P takes P
6 B takes Kt	6 Q P takes B	30 Kt P takes P (c)	30 Q to Kt sq
7 Kt takes P	7 B to K 2	31 B to Kt 4	31 B to K 2
8 P to Q 4	8 Castles	32 B to R 5	32 P to B 4
9 B to K 3	9 B to K 3	33 P takes P	33 B takes P
10 Q to Q 3	10 Kt to Q 3	34 B to Kt 6	34 B to B 3
11 Kt to Q 2	11 P to B 3	35 Kt to Kt 3	35 B to Kt 3
12 K Kt to B 4	12 Q to Q 2	36 K to Kt 2	36 P to K R 4
13 P to K B 3	13 Q R to Q sq	37 Kt to K 2	37 Q to Q B sq
14 Kt takes Kt	14 P takes Kt (a)	38 Kt to B 3	38 P to Kt 5
15 P to Q B 4	15 P to Q 4	39 Q to B 4	39 P takes P ch
16 P to B 5 (b)	16 Q R to K sq	40 Q takes P	40 K to Kt 2
17 Q R to K sq	17 B to B 4	41 P to R 3	41 B takes P
18 Q to Kt 3	18 R to B 2	42 Kt takes P (d)	42 P takes Kt
19 B to B 4	19 B to B sq	43 Q takes Q P	43 B to B 3
20 B to Kt 3	20 K R to K 2	44 P to B 6	44 Q to K sq
21 R takes R	21 R takes R	45 K to B 3	45 B to B 2
22 R to K sq	22 R takes R ch	46 Q to Q 7	46 Q to K 3
23 B takes R	23 Q to K 2	47 Q takes Q	47 B takes Q and wins.
24 K to B 2	24 Q to Q B 2		

(a) Mackenzie's play here is a remarkable exhibit of solidity and caution.

(b) Too bold. The laudable purpose was, of course, to hem the Captain in, but in the event of its non-success the Pawn position is thereby weakened.

(c) Better to have played Q to Kt 3 before retaking.

(d) A last but desperate chance.

SKETCHES OF AMERICAN CHESS-MEN,—PHILIP RICHARDSON.



Fall those American amateur Chess-players who have never intruded themselves upon public notice by seeking reputation through display of their abilities, probably the strongest, and certainly the most modest and

retiring, is the subject of this sketch, Mr. Philip Richardson of Brooklyn, N. Y.

Mr. Richardson, nevertheless, enjoys a national reputation as a player of the first rank, and is by no means unknown as such by the Chess World at large, and deservedly so; this fact, taken with his life-long devotion to the game, his high character and personal worth, entitles him to a prominent place in any gallery of Chess celebrities.

We claim Mr. Richardson as an American notwithstanding his English birth. The country of his adoption has adopted him, and when the time shall come when he

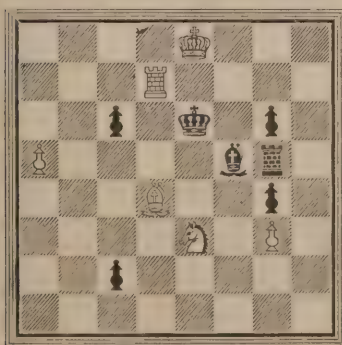
shall seek fame as a competitor with the magnates of the Chess arena, it will claim all the glory which he in those encounters will largely achieve.

Mr. Richardson was born in London on the 12th of October, 1841, and came to this country with his parents when nine years old, arriving in New York on the 2d of March, 1851, after a tedious and tempestuous passage of seventy-one days. His family established their Penates in Newburgh, N. Y., at first, but in 1853 his father removed to Cold Spring in the same State, and, in the following year, to Brooklyn where Mr. Richardson has ever since resided. His Chess-life began in 1856, when he was taught the game by his father, himself a player of considerable merit, and he played with him and an elder brother for many months, without other practice, and without knowing or dreaming of the existence of a Chess World outside of his own family circle. The exploits of Paul Morphy awakened him to a realization of that fact, and created an intense enthusiasm in the mind of the young player. Fired

and inspired by the glowing accounts of our young champion's victorious career, young Richardson became seized with a desire to improve his game beyond the point made practicable by his then present opportunities at home, for such was the talent for Chess thus early displayed by him that he had rapidly acquired a marked superiority over his father and brother; in fact it was about this time that he defeated his father in a set series of nineteen games, the son and pupil winning every one, and immediately after served his brother in the same way; their enthusiasm for further contests was naturally enough much dampened by their signal defeats at the hands of their young pupil, and, as a consequence, young Richardson soon found that he must seek other antagonists or not play at all. Accordingly he sought out Mr. Masten, at that time reputed to be the strongest player in Brooklyn, and played with him a series of six games; at the first encounter our young neophyte was so nervous, it being his first contest outside of his own household, that, as he himself told the story in later years, he actually shivered with excitement, and met with a disastrous overthrow in the first game, but in the first game only, for recovering his self-possession he then vanquished his opponent in five successive games, to his own great gratification, and to the admiration of his generous antagonist who presented young Richardson with a set of Chessmen as a recognition by him of his conqueror's skill. Emboldened by this success, and actuated by a desire to try his lance in other and broader fields, he entered the by him newly discovered Chess World, and in the early part of 1859 we find him

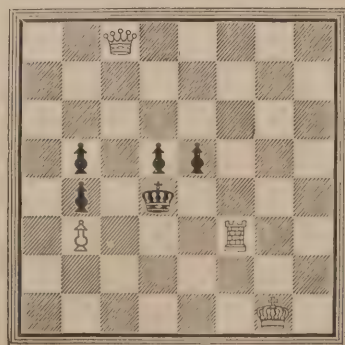
a visitor at the Chess resort then flourishing at the corner of Fulton and Nassau Streets in New York. On the first day of his experience at that place he met Eugene Delmar, who won several games of him at the odds of the Rook; Mr. Delmar was then, as now, one of the best odds givers in New York, and Mr. Richardson was a stranger to his dashing and brilliant style, and fell an easy victim to his inexperience; but on the following day Mr. Richardson, at the same odds, won every game, and the odds were reduced week by week until after a short time he was holding his own on even terms not only with Mr. Delmar, but with all the other magnates of the place. He was a frequent visitor at that resort for about a year, during which time the brilliant James A. Leonard appeared in the Chess arena and received much of his early instruction and practice at the hands of Mr. Richardson; his pupil in 1860 introduced him to the famous "Morphy Chess Rooms" and the superior attractions of that place drew him there and away from the Fulton Street resort. At "The Morphy" Mr. Richardson at once took a high rank among the brilliant players who made that place the favorite resort in the Metropolis, and he was a frequent visitor there until 1863, when, having entered into business, he was compelled to forego the pleasures he enjoyed in the congenial society he found there, and for four years but little was seen of him by his many Chess friends; but in 1867 he returned to the game and entered the handicap tourney of the old New York Chess Club. In this contest he played in the first class, and made a close race with Capt. G. H. Mackenzie, the present American Champion,

No. 1.—By Philip Richardson.



Mate in five.
1 Kt to Q 5.

No. 2.—By Philip Richardson.



Mate in three.
1 Q to Q Kt 8.

who carried off the first prize, Mr. Richardson tying with Mr. Delmar for second place, dividing with the latter the second and third prizes. After this time Mr. Richardson played Chess but little until 1873, his business affording him but little spare time for pleasure; in the latter year he began to frequent the Café International, which then and for many years thereafter was the chief Chess resort in New York. His visits to that place were always made on rainy days, owing to the fact that he was a photographer and, consequently, was released from his duties at the camera in stormy weather; the coincidence of storms and his visits soon attracted notice, and he was promptly dubbed "The Stormy Petrel" by Capt. Mackenzie, and this *soubriquet* has clung to him to this day. In this way he was often seen at the Café International while it was in Chatham Square and, afterwards, in the Bowery, and in Broadway. In 1876 he entered one of the great tournaments instituted at the Café, but after playing a few games he was compelled to retire because, the weather being exceptionally fine, there were not stormy days enough to enable him to keep up with the other contestants in the number of games played. Soon after the collapse of the Café International in the Spring of 1878, Mr. Richardson joined the then newly organized Manhattan Chess Club, and in the following year was elected one of its Directory; he severed his connection with this club in the early part of 1880, and soon afterwards joined the Philidor Chess Club of Brooklyn, of which he now is an active member.

Played at Café International, Chatham Square, N. Y. First introduction of Richardson's Attack in Evans' Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
P. RICHARDSON.	JAMES MASON.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to Q B 4	3 B to Q B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to Q R 4
6 Castles	6 Kt to K B 3
7 P to Q 4	7 Castles
8 Kt takes K P	8 Kt takes Kt
9 P takes Kt	9 Kt takes K P
10 Q to Q 5	10 B takes Q B P
11 Kt takes B	11 Kt takes Kt
12 Q to K B 3	12 Kt to Q R 5
13 Q to K Kt 3	13 K to R sq
14 B to K Kt 5	14 Q to K sq

15 K R to K sq	15 Kt to Q Kt 3
16 B to Q 3	16 Q to K 3
17 Q to K R 4	17 P to K R 3
18 B to K B 6	18 K to Kt sq
19 Q to K Kt 3	19 P to K Kt 3
20 B takes Kt P	Resigns.

Played at Morphy Chess Rooms.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
P. RICHARDSON.	F. E. BRENZINGER.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 K B to B 4	3 K B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
5 P to Q B 3	5 K B to B 4
6 P to Q 4	6 K P takes P
7 Castles	7 P to Q 3
8 P takes P	8 B to Q Kt 3
9 Kt to Q B 3	9 B to K Kt 5
10 P to K 5	10 Q B takes Kt
11 Q takes B	11 Q to Q 2
12 P takes P	12 Kt takes P
13 Q takes Kt P	13 R to Q sq
14 K R to K sq ch	14 K to B sq
15 Q B to R 3	15 P to Q B 3
16 R to K 7	16 Q takes Q
17 R takes Q	17 Kt to K R 3
18 P to Q 7 ch	18 P to Q B 4
19 Kt to Q 5	19 Kt to K B 4
20 Kt takes B	20 P takes Kt
21 R takes P	21 R takes P
22 B takes P ch	22 K to K sq
23 R to K sq ch	23 Kt to K 3
24 R to Kt 8 ch	24 R to Q sq
25 B to Kt 5 mate.	

Played at Morphy Chess Rooms.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
JAMES THOMPSON.	P. RICHARDSON.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to Q B 4	3 B to Q B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to B 4
6 Castles	6 P to Q 3
7 P to Q 4	7 K P takes P
8 B P takes P	8 K B to Kt 3
9 P to Q 5	9 Q Kt to Kt 2
10 P to K 5	10 Q Kt to Kt 3
11 K P takes P	11 B P takes P
12 K R to K sq ch	12 K Kt to K 2
13 Q B to Kt 2	13 Castles
14 K Kt to Kt 5	14 K Kt to B 4
15 K Kt to K 4	15 K Kt to R 3
16 Q to Q 2	16 P to K B 4
17 K Kt to Kt 5	17 K Kt to Kt 5
18 K R to K 2	18 P to R R 3
19 Kt to K 6	19 Q to K R 5

20 P to K R 3
 21 R P takes Kt
 22 Kt to K B 4
 23 K to B sq
 24 Q Kt takes Kt
 25 R to K 7

20 Q to K Kt 6
 21 Kt to K R 5
 22 Kt to B 6 ch
 23 Kt takes Q ch
 24 Q takes K Kt
 25 Q mates.

Played in the N. Y. C. C. Handicap
 Tourney, 1867.

White.

MR. ZEREGA.

1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to K B 3
 3 B to Q B 4
 4 P to Q B 3
 5 P to Q 4
 6 P to Q 5
 7 B to Q 3
 8 P to Q B 4
 9 B to K 3
 10 P to K R 3
 11 B P takes P
 12 B takes Kt
 13 K B to B 2
 14 Q Kt to B 3
 15 Q Kt to K 2
 16 Castles
 17 Q B to B sq
 18 B to Q Kt 3
 19 K Kt to Q 4
 20 Kt P takes P
 21 Q Kt to Kt 3
 22 K Kt to K 6
 23 K R to K sq
 24 Q B to B 4
 25 K Kt takes R
 26 R to K 4
 27 R takes R
 28 R takes B P
 29 Resigns.

Black.

P. RICHARDSON.

1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to Q B 3
 3 B to K 2
 4 Kt to K B 3
 5 P to Q 3
 6 Kt to Q Kt sq
 7 P to Q B 3
 8 Castles
 9 Q Kt to Q 2
 10 B P takes P
 11 Kt takes K P
 12 P to K B 4
 13 P to Q Kt 3
 14 Q B to R 3
 15 Q R to B sq
 16 P to K B 5
 17 Q to Q B 2
 18 P to K 5
 19 P to K B 6
 20 K P takes P
 21 Q Kt to K 4
 22 Q to Q 2
 23 K B to R 5
 24 R takes B
 25 R to K B sq
 26 R takes Kt
 27 Q takes R P
 28 Q B to B 8

Played at Café International, Chatham
 Square, N. Y., July 20th, 1873.

White.

JAS. MASON.

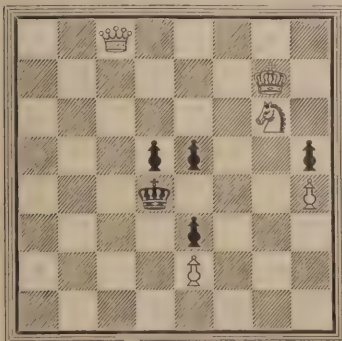
1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to K B 3
 3 B to Q B 4
 4 Kt to Kt 5
 5 P takes P
 6 B to Kt 5 ch
 7 P takes P
 8 B to K 2
 9 Kt to K B 3
 10 Kt to K 5
 11 P to K B 4
 12 K R to B sq
 13 P to Q B 3
 14 P to Q Kt 4
 15 Q to Q R 4
 16 Kt to Q R 3
 17 Q Kt to B 4
 18 Q B to Kt 2
 19 Q to Q B 2
 20 P to K Kt 4
 21 B takes B
 22 B to K 2
 23 P to Q R 3
 24 Kt to Kt 6
 25 Kt takes R
 26 Q B takes P
 27 P to K R 4
 28 Castles
 29 Q B to Kt 2
 30 R takes P
 31 K to Kt sq
 32 Q takes B
 33 P to K Kt 5
 34 Q to Q 3
 35 Q to Q B 2

Black.

P. RICHARDSON.

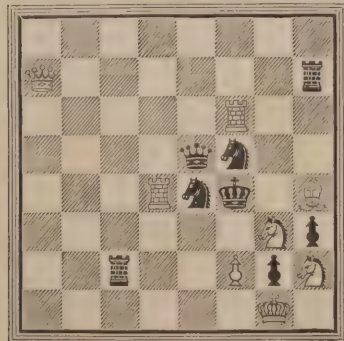
1 P to K 4
 2 Kt to Q B 3
 3 Kt to K B 3
 4 P to Q 4
 5 Kt to Q R 4
 6 P to B 3
 7 P takes P
 8 P to K R 3
 9 P to K 5
 10 Q to Q 5
 11 B to Q B 4
 12 B to Q Kt 3
 13 Q to Q 3
 14 Kt to Q Kt 2
 15 B to Q 2
 16 Castles K R
 17 Q to Q B 2
 18 P to Q R 4
 19 B to K 3
 20 B takes Kt
 21 Kt to Q 3
 22 Kt to Q 4
 23 P to K B 3
 24 P takes P
 25 P takes B P
 26 Q R takes Kt
 27 P to K 6
 28 Q to Q R 2
 29 K P takes P ch
 30 B to K 6
 31 B takes R
 32 R to Q Kt sq
 33 Kt to K 5
 34 R to Kt 6
 35 Kt (Q 4) to B 6 ch
 and wins.

No. 3.—By Philip Richardson.



Mate in three.
 1 Kt to R 8.

No. 4.—By Philip Richardson.



Mate in two.
 1 Q to Q B 7.

Played September 25th, 1880.

White.

P. RICHARDSON.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 Kt to K B 3
- 3 P to Q 4
- 4 Kt takes P
- 5 Kt to Q B 3
- 6 P to K B 4
- 7 B to K 2
- 8 B to K 3
- 9 Castles
- 10 P to B 5
- 11 P to K R 3
- 12 Kt takes B
- 13 Q B to B 4
- 14 R to Kt sq
- 15 Q to K sq
- 16 Q to Kt 3
- 17 K R to Q sq
- 18 P to Q Kt 3
- 19 K R to K sq
- 20 P takes P
- 21 Kt to K 4
- 22 Kt takes B
- 23 B to R 6
- 24 Q to R 4
- 25 K to R 2
- 26 Q R to Q sq
- 27 B to Kt 4
- 28 P takes P
- 29 R takes Kt
- 30 R to K 6
- 31 R takes Q
- 32 B to B 4
- 33 B takes Kt and wins.

Black.

E. DELMAR.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P to Q 3
- 3 P takes P
- 4 Kt to K B 3
- 5 B to K 2
- 6 Castles
- 7 Kt to Q B 3
- 8 B to Q 2
- 9 Q to B sq
- 10 Kt to K 4
- 11 B to B 3
- 12 P takes Kt
- 13 Q to Kt 2
- 14 Q R to Q sq
- 15 K Kt to Q 2
- 16 B to B 3
- 17 Kt to Q Kt 3
- 18 K R to K sq
- 19 P to Q 4
- 20 Kt takes P
- 21 K to R sq
- 22 P takes Kt
- 23 R to K Kt sq
- 24 Q to Kt 3 ch
- 25 P to B 4
- 26 Q to B 3
- 27 P to B 5
- 28 Kt takes P
- 29 R takes R
- 30 Q to Q 3 ch
- 31 R takes R
- 32 Kt to K 4

Played at Morphy Chess Rooms.

White.

P. RICHARDSON.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P to K B 4
- 3 Kt to K B 3
- 4 B to Q B 4
- 5 P to Q 4
- 6 P to Q B 3
- 7 Castles
- 8 Q to Q Kt 3
- 9 P to K Kt 3
- 10 Q B takes P
- 11 R takes P
- 12 Kt to Q 2
- 13 P to Q 5
- 14 R to B 2
- 15 Q R to K sq
- 16 P to K 5
- 17 P to Q 6
- 18 Kt to K 4
- 19 R P takes P

Black.

J. A. LEONARD.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 K P takes P
- 3 P to K Kt 4
- 4 B to K Kt 2
- 5 P to Q 3
- 6 P to K R 3
- 7 Q Kt to B 3
- 8 Q to K 2
- 9 P to K Kt 5
- 10 P takes Kt
- 11 Kt to Q sq
- 12 B to K 3
- 13 B to K Kt 5
- 14 P to K R 4
- 15 P to K R 5
- 16 Q P takes P
- 17 B P takes P
- 18 R P takes P
- 19 Kt to K 3

20 Q B to Kt 5

21 Kt takes Kt

22 B takes B P ch

23 Q R to K B sq

24 B takes Q P

25 Kt to K 4

26 Q takes Kt P

27 K B takes Q

28 Kt takes Kt

29 R takes B ch

30 R takes R ch

31 R to Q R 6

32 P to Q Kt 4

33 P to Q B 4

34 K to K B 2

35 P to Q B 5

36 P to Q B 6

37 R takes R P ch

38 P to Q B 7

39 P to Q R 4

40 R takes R

41 K to K 3

20 Kt takes B

21 Kt to K B 3

22 K to B sq

23 P to Q 4

24 K R to R 4

25 K R to R 3

26 Q takes Q

27 Q R to Kt sq

28 takes B Kt

29 R takes R

30 K to Kt 2

31 R takes B

32 K to B 2

33 P to K 5

34 B to K B 6

35 K to K 2

36 R takes Kt P

37 K to Q 3

38 R to Q B 5

39 R takes B P

40 K takes R

41 Drawn.

One of two games played blindfold at the same time.

White.

P. RICHARDSON.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P to Q 4
- 3 B to Q B 4
- 4 B takes P ch
- 5 Q to R 5 ch
- 6 Q to Q 5 ch
- 7 Q takes B
- 8 Q takes Q P
- 9 K Kt to B 3
- 10 Castles
- 11 Q to K 3
- 12 Q Kt to B 3
- 13 P to K 5
- 14 Q to K 2
- 15 Q B to Kt 5
- 16 Q R to Q sq
- 17 K P takes P
- 18 Q to Q Kt 5
- 19 Q takes Kt P
- 20 K takes B
- 21 R takes Kt ch
- 22 Kt to Kt 5 ch
- 23 Q takes Q Kt ch
- 24 Q Kt to Q 4 ch
- 25 P to K R 3 ch
- 26 Kt P mates.

Black.

R. D. R.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P takes P
- 3 B to Q B 4
- 4 K takes B
- 5 P to K Kt 3
- 6 K to K sq
- 7 Kt to K 2
- 8 R to B sq
- 9 P to Q 3
- 10 Q Kt to B 3
- 11 B to K 3
- 12 K to Q 2
- 13 K Kt to B 4
- 14 Q to K 2
- 15 Q to K B 2
- 16 Q R to K sq
- 17 K Kt takes P
- 18 Q B to B 5
- 19 B takes K R
- 20 Q R to Kt sq
- 21 K takes R
- 22 K to K 3
- 23 K to K B 4
- 24 K to Kt 5
- 25 K to R 4

Played at Morphy Chess Rooms.

White.

P. RICHARDSON.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P to K B 4

Black.

L. MARK.

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 P takes P

3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4
4 P to K R 4	4 P to Kt 5
5 Kt to K 5	5 P to K R 4
6 B to Q B 4	6 Kt to K R 3
7 P to Q 4	7 P to Q 3
8 K Kt to Q 3	8 Q to K B 3
9 P to K 5	9 P takes P
10 P takes P	10 Q to K Kt 3
11 Kt takes B P	11 Q to K 5 ch
12 Q to K 2	12 Q takes Q ch
13 Kt takes Q	13 Kt to B 4
14 Q B to B 4	14 Q Kt to B 3
15 Q Kt to B 3	15 B to K 2
16 P to K Kt 3	16 K Kt to Q 5
17 Kt takes Kt	17 Kt takes Kt
18 Castles Q R	18 B to Q B 4
19 Kt to K 4	19 B to Q Kt 3
20 Kt to B 6 ch	20 K to K B sq
21 R takes Kt	21 B takes R
22 R to Q sq	22 B to Q B 4
23 R to Q 8 ch	23 K to Kt 2
24 B to R 6 ch	24 K takes B
25 R takes R ch	25 K to Kt 2

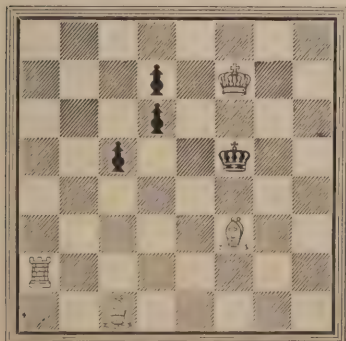
Mate in three.

During all these years of practice Mr. Richardson has had frequent contests with many of the best players of America; he has often measured his strength with that of Capt. Mackenzie who used to say that in Mr. Richardson he found the most formidable antagonist he had met in this country. He is *par excellence*, an amateur Chess-player; with all his great skill and power and the attendant opportunities of acquiring great fame as a player, Mr. Richardson has sedulously avoided making public display of himself. A retiring disposition and most modest self-estimate of his own abilities, together with an early resolve to make Chess an amusement only, and never to

allow it to encroach upon the due performance of the more serious duties, have combined to restrain him from taking part in important tournaments and from engaging in matches. We present herewith some specimens of his style: these games were played at different epochs in his career, but they each and all display the skill of a master. One of them is especially interesting, being the game in which Mr. Richardson for the first time essayed the attack in the Evans' Gambit which now universally goes by his name. Mr. James Mason, who was his opponent on that occasion, and who was the first victim of the new discovery, thought so highly of it that he published an exhaustive analysis of it in the *Dubuque Chess Journal*, and the variation has since taken its place in all the modern works in the Openings as one of the important features of the Evans' Gambit. Mr. Richardson possesses the faculty of blind-fold play to a marked degree; he has never taxed his powers to the utmost, and has never attempted more than four games at one time; this feat he has successfully accomplished against strong players, and the ease with which it was done shows that that number is by no means the limit of his powers.

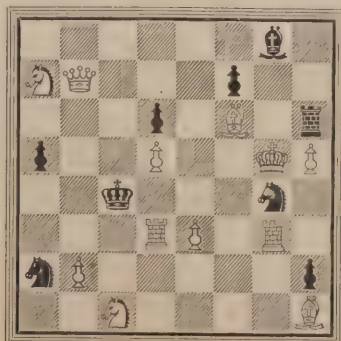
Mr. Richardson has also taken a high rank among composers of Chess problems; we do not know when his first problem was published, nor where; he has composed many, but very few of them have appeared in print. This has been due to the exceedingly high standard he has fixed; problems which would have been creditable to any composer, have remained unpublished because they contained slight blemishes which would have passed unnoticed under the

No. 5.—By Philip Richardson.



Mate in three.
1 R to R 6.

No. 6.—By Philip Richardson.



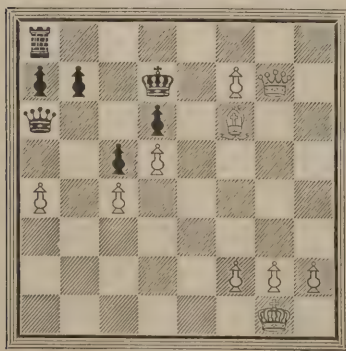
Self-mate in thirteen.
1 Q to B 8.

rigid scrutiny of the most captious problem judge; he is a purist of the extremest kind, and will never allow a composition of his own to go out to the public, in which he can detect the slightest dual even in the least important variation. In carrying out his ultra views on this matter, Mr. Richardson has done himself much injustice, because his portfolio retains many problems withheld on this account, which, if published, would greatly enhance his reputation. The specimens of his composition which we have selected, are by no means the best of his works; nevertheless we invite especial attention to them, promising the problem lover a rich entertainment in the examination of them. Mr. Richardson delights in self-mates, and seems to be endowed with a peculiar faculty for constructing them; the facility with which he can turn out beautiful fantasies of that kind is truly wonderful. He has rarely competed in problem tourneys; in fact, we believe he has done so but once, and that was soon after he began composing. That he possesses the highest order of genius for the art cannot be denied, and his power of analysis and his ability as a solver we have never seen excelled. The same diffidence and modesty which have in the past "repressed his noble rage" as a player, have operated to induce Mr. Richardson to confine the expression of his views of the questions affecting the Problem Art to his conversational discussions; he has never entered into the controversies which have appeared in print. His opinions, as we have already said, incline decidedly towards the most ultra *dicta* of the adherents to the

"Dual Theory," though in this respect he is by no means so harsh in his judgments on the problems of others as he is in his condemnation of the defects in his own, being, singularly and inconsistently enough, ready to award a high meed of praise to a fine composition of another, despite a dual or two which, had the problem been his own, would have consigned it to the waste-paper basket. Mr. Richardson is one of the final judges in our own pending problem tourney, and this fact testifies our own confidence in his ability and fairness.

Mr. Richardson enjoyed the advantages of a common school education only, but his great natural abilities and his indomitable perseverance and determination to satisfy his great thirst for knowledge asserted themselves throughout his maturer years, and we find him to-day a self-educated man, the peer of any scholar in every branch of learning save only that of the ancient classics; these he had not studied, but in English literature, philosophy, logic, the sciences, and especially in mathematics, Mr. Richardson has acquired a proficiency rarely excelled. His extensive knowledge and his keen intellectual powers make him a perfect controversialist, and he delights in propounding and arguing abstruse questions of philosophy and science, often purposely undertaking the weaker side of the discussion, so as to surprise and embarrass his opponents with the subtlety of his reasoning and the ingenious use of the logician's skill by which, for the time, he seeks to make the worse appear the better cause. Mr. Richardson, like Mr. Carpenter, devotes much of his leisure to mathematical recreations, and his amateur homage to the Muse has led him into the deepest profundities of the Calculus, and has enabled him to enter with credit into the mathematical discussions of renowned professors of the science in the pages of *The Analyst*; Mr. Richardson, too, delights in mathematical subjects of conversation with his friends, and is never so well pleased as when some one challenges him to solve some difficult problem in higher geometry. Mr. Richardson's high character, his genial manners and disposition and his fine social qualities have earned for him an exalted place in the estimation of all who know him, and we risk nothing in saying that there is no more popular and respected Chess-player than "Phil" Richardson.

No. 7.—By Philip Richardson.



Mate in five. End game.
1 Q takes P.



The Philadelphia Nut-Cracker.

Our friend, J. A. Kaiser, of Philadelphia, has a genius for solving problems that is truly remarkable. The rapidity with which he picks out the tangled threads of an elaborate and difficult problem in four or five moves, is enough to make a Bayer or a Loyd tear his hair in despair. Their intricate combinations are but a spider's web which vanishes at the touch of his hand. We despaired of ever publishing anything in four moves that would bother his brain more than a few minutes, but, by the aid of the spirits and goblins, we had the good fortune to publish a couple in our holiday collection that accomplished the desired object. Night after night has our friend spent sleepless hours in the vain endeavor to unravel the mysterious secrets of the problem on page 424, (the White Bishop in this diagram should be a *White Rook*) and the four-move self-mate on page 450.

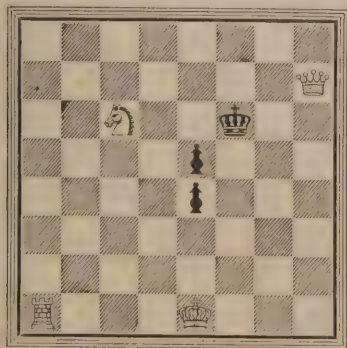
He has consulted Staunton's Laws, but to no satisfactory result as far as those two

something "original" and "difficult" to buckle on to the following: Patience and perseverance, coupled with a thorough knowledge of the *utter utterness* of Chess, will accomplish the desired end.

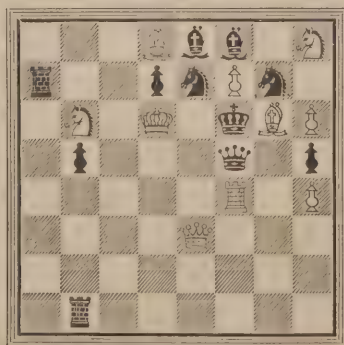
Self-Mates.

As a number of our solvers have expressed the desire that we will not include this class of problems in our regular solution competition, we have decided to begin a rival competition and publish each class independently of the other. We desire, so far as possible, to please all of our readers, and, as self-mates have a great many admirers, we believe it would be unjust if we did not use some of our space in illustrating their pet fancies. We therefore commence this month by giving a few neat mates in a varied number of moves, and invite the

No. 1.—By John G. Nix.—Tucker's
Cross Roads.



Mate in two.



Self-mate in two.

problems are concerned, and, to have his revenge, he has concocted the following position that may prove an eye-opener to all who adhere to the laws laid down in the books. We advise all those who pine for

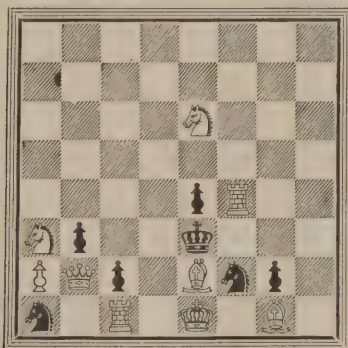
special attention of all lovers of this kind of problem to send in solutions, for the best set of which we will give a copy of any \$2.50 book the winner may select. Solutions to reach us not later than May 1st.

from home, and May 15th, from foreign competitors.

This little two-mover by the Chess Editor of the *Lebanon Herald* will serve as an appetizing morsel to prepare the solver for the few tough pieces that follow.

We may always expect something good from Mr. Shinkman, therefore the following nut will be cracked, if, indeed, it is cracked at all, with the anticipation of finding a sweet kernel on the inside, and we believe the lucky cracker will not be disappointed.

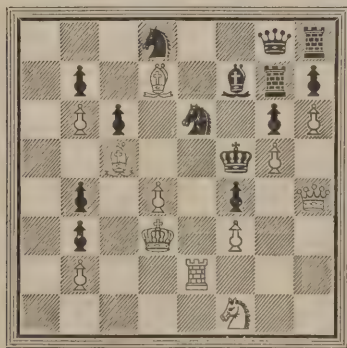
No. 2.—By Wm. A. Shinkman.—Grand Rapids.



Self-mate in four.

Our readers are too well acquainted with the next name not to know that they have a tough nut before them.

No. 3.—By Philip Richardson.—Brooklyn.

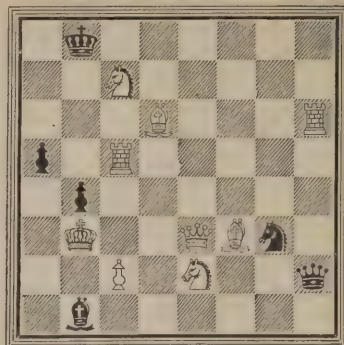


Self-mate in six.

We have been asked to show up our most difficult suicide and this accounts for the appearance of the following, which was composed years ago.

Mr. Wainwright found it impossible to carry out his clever idea without the aid of a condition, but the problem will be found none the less interesting on this account, as

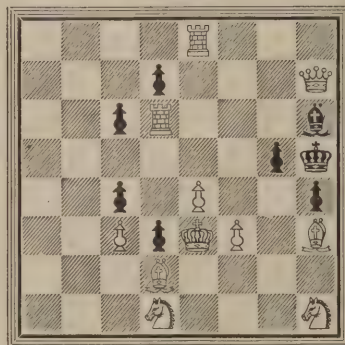
No. 4.—By J. N. B.



Self-mate in eight.

may be seen by a close scrutiny of the following diagram:

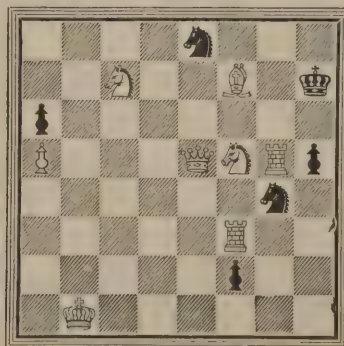
No. 5.—By Jos. C. J. Wainwright.—South Boston.



Self-mate in eight, without giving check.

We hope our friends will not get discouraged when they read the stipulation to

No. 6.—By A. Townsend.—Newport, (Mon.) England.



Self-mate in twenty-four.

the next, for it is not always that long mates are the most difficult to solve, nevertheless, this particular one may prove to be one of the exceptions.

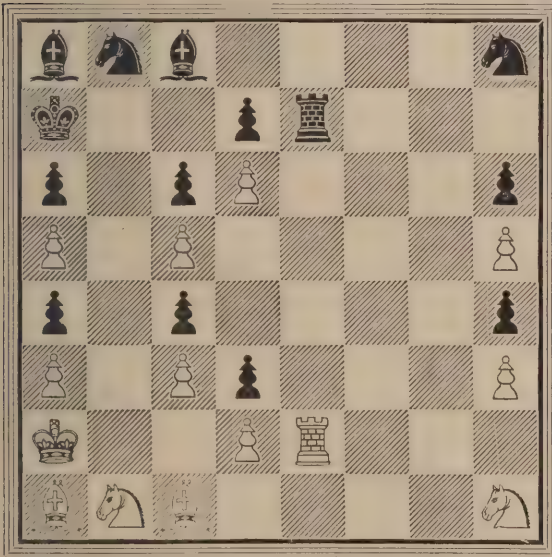
We know the author of old, and it would not surprise us if somebody found his 24-pounder made of good, substantial metal, and too heavy for them to handle.

A Queer Contrivance.

The following curious and remarkable production was given in the *New York Clipper* of July 25, 1878, in honor of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the day on which "Miron" and "Phania" became Mr. and Mrs. Miron J. Hazeltine. As it was at about that time that Miron also became wedded to Chess, the author, Charles H. Waterbury, Esq., of Elizabethport, New Jersey, very appropriately christened the problem:

"The Double Silver Wedding."

("Miron" to "Phania," and "Miron" to Caissa, twenty-five years ago.)



Each to mate the other in twenty-five moves, and each to force self-mate in twenty-five moves.

Mate is not to be given by a Knight, and Knight is not to move to his KB7. The Queen's Knight is not to be captured, nor any of the Pawns, except one, which is to be taken by the Rook. But two Bishops are to be taken in each case before mating or self-mating.

(As in the problem of wedded life, the question whether there shall be *perfect mate* after twenty-five years depends on numerous conditions, the above stipulation may be considered allegorical in number if not in kind).

Our Problem Tourney.

The complete success which has attended our first attempt to institute a problem competition is a most gratifying assurance of the interest taken by composers in our magazine. The short time given for preparation led us to expect but very moderate success in securing competitors. We closed the entries on the 15th of February with *one hundred and four* contributions, which came from every quarter of the globe which our programme had reached in time, and we think we can safely predict that it will be found that they are a finer lot of problems than have been ever before entered in a tourney. The following is a complete list of the mottoes: 1, "The scene wherein we play in;" 2, "Alpha;" 3, "Beta;" 4 and 5, "Arthur;" 6, "Cuneus cuneum trudit;" 7, "Adelaide;" 8 and 9, "Nodus;" 10, "Gentile Odette;" 11, White vs. Black Horse Cavalry;" 12, "Open and Shut;" 13 and 14, "Old and New;" 15, "Open and Shut;" 16, "In primam aciem;" 17, "Sibi aliquem legare;" 18, "Snow;" 19, "Flake;" 20, "Studio;" 21, "Excusez;" 22, "Cavete;" 23, "Hallali;" 24, "Rebus;" 25, "Endymion;" 26, "Thankful Blossom;" 27, "Hiawatha;" 28, "Chi non opera critica;" 29, "Beati gli ultimi;" 30, "Simplex munditiis;" 31, "Cedo majori;" 32, "Lacambo;" 33, "Mifamaou;" 34, "E Pluribus Unum;" 35, "The three steps;" 36, "Glory is like a circle in the water;" 37, "Brutum fulmen;" 38, "Quod petis hic est;" 39, "Eureka;" 40, "Veni, vidi, vici;" 41, "Warwick;" 42, "Cos ingeniorum;" 43, "Sarra demolito;" 44, "The patent mouse-trap;" 45, "Hold the Fort;" 46, "Random Shaft;" 47, Venimus et Vidimus—" 48, "'Tis as easy as lying;" 49, "How's this?" 50, "Target shooter;" 51, "A Study in White and Black;" 52, "Fen se mñe má mila do-brey chorej;" 53, "Ne te quaesiveris extra;" 54, "Irren ist menschlich;" 55, Non quam diu, sed quam bene;" 56 and 57, "In petto;" 58, "Clecle;" 59, "Chi mi ma ni tu;" 60, "Ridir á chluarain;" 61, "Clecle;" 62, "Simplicite;" 63, "Where is my Home?" 64, "Hail Columbia;" 65, "The Far West;" 66, "In cruce salus;" 67, "Scylla and Charybdis;" 68 and 69, "Vain?" 70, "Multum in parvo;" 71 and 72, "Nil desperandum;" 73, "Tanta molis erat;" 74, "Osedlej ji a nech ji Klù-

sat;" 75, "Plus on est de fons plus on rit," 76, "Labor of love;" 77, "Parole;" 78, "Queen of the Valley;" 79, "In magnis voluisse sat est;" 80, "Wer selbst was gelten will muss andere gelten lassen;" 81, "Arethusa;" 82, "Amat victoria curam;" 83, "Una prova;" 84, "Perhaps;" 85, "Dreams;" 86, "In unitate fortitudo;" 87, "Gluckauf;" 88, "Ueber Land und Meer;" 89, "A Trifle;" 90 and 91, "Fiducia;" 92, "Ist s' gefällig?;" 93, "Vega;" 94, "Sub judice;" 95, "Lieber schön als schweirig;" 96, "Ueber Land und Meer;" 97, "Nil desperandum;" 98, "Johnny, will you wait for awhile?;" 99, "Iphigenia;" 100, "Shine out;" 101, "Room enough;" 102, "Variatio delectat;" 103, "Impavidum ferient ruinae;" 104, "Totis viribus."

We have been compelled, unfortunately, to throw out as disqualified, Nos. 35, 39, 40, 49, 50, 71, 72, 82 and 83 of the above list for violations of the sealed envelope rule. The authors, in some cases, put their names and address on the diagrams; in others, the problems came without the sealed envelope, and in others the authors have ventured to write to us over their own signatures about their problems. All the disqualified problems will be returned to their makers. We have also received several "substitutes" for, and amendments to, problems before received, but we have felt obliged to decline to allow them.

"Patience and Will."

EDITOR BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

DEAR SIR:—I am reminded by several correspondents that it might be well to say a few more last words on af Geijersstam's set "Patience and Will." What requires to be said will best be brought out by referring *seriatim* to af Geijersstam's last letter (February number.)

I. That gentleman intimates that I consider 1 — K to K B 5 in his No. 2 to be the main stem, but he overlooks that in my December article I freely gave the author the benefit of the doubt, and attempted to justify the judges' decision, regardless of whether that variation be first or third.

II. Partly owing to this error and partly owing to inaccurate reasoning, the author concludes that I should not have quoted Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn's censure of his problem, "for they were referring to one variation and Mr. C. to another." But I knew exactly what they referred to, viz.,

the variation which is now put forth as the main-stem, or "whole soul," as you term it. Surely if the severe charges made by K. and K. tend to discount the valuation of No. 2 to a certain extent, on the supposition that this variation takes a secondary place, then much more would be the discount in view of the present claim that that variation is the *leader*, or *soul*. It is af G. who "had better not quote Messrs. K. and K."

Besides this, Messrs. K. and K. were not confining their censure solely to that variation. They make a grave charge against the construction. Such a charge bears upon the whole problem, and strangely enough it does refer also, and with considerable force, to the very variation, viz., 1 — K to B 5, to which af G. says they were not referring.

Af G. seems to be laboring under the wrong impression that 2 Q to K 6 constitutes the variation, but the slightest reflection would have convinced him that it is the move of the *defence* 1 — K to B 5 that produces the variation. Then again, both he and Messrs. K. and K. seem to imagine that *because* the continuation 2 Q to K 6 presents, in their judgment, "nothing of interest," *therefore* there is no error at all. This is an astounding proposition. The true question to decide is, whether 1 — K to B 5 presents anything of interest or importance, and not, whether one of the two possible replies is weak. I think the very fact that the Black piece moved is the *King*, is sufficient to give any variation resulting therefrom considerable interest and importance.

III. It will be remembered that, as given by the author, the variation consequent on 1 — K to B 5 was placed first and written out at length. When this fact was pointed out, it was answered: "That is not the leader; 1 —, Kt (b) to Q B 4 is the leader!" Well, then we showed that leader to be trite and inferior, and cited authorities. What then? We are met with the reply: "Oh, the idea isn't there either!" Where is it then, pray? "In the connection!" Connection, indeed! If this is all there is of the problem, with a soul fleeting about like that, then the case is even worse than the judges made it.

IV. Let us look now at this claim about "combining purity of mates and economy of force." Such a claim is open to dispute in a case like this where there is an absence of economy, where there is redundant

force, where the King is an "idle spectator," where there are "appurtenances that disfigure the problem, or are of *no interest*," and where many of the mates and prominent ones too, are far from "pure."

Take, first, the leader, or "soul:" 1 B to R 4 (threatening an easy win) 1 — Kt (b) to Q B 4; 2 Q to Q 4 ch, K to B 4; 3 Q to K 4 or Q to K B 6, mate. Next, take var. (A) as arranged by K and K: 1 —, Kt (a) to Q B 4; 2 Q to Q B 7 ch, K to Q 5; 3 Q to K Kt 7, or B to B 6, mate. Notice how fine the variation would be if 3 Q to K Kt 7 were the only mating move, for this would then give another immolation, or self-blockade, to "combine" with that in the leader. But it must be admitted that even had these two variations been "pure" and economical, the "combination" is itself very trite. It is quite common to cause the two Black Knights to blockade their own King in this manner.

Next we have var (C) 1 —, K to K B 5. This, it is now known, is wrong *in toto*, but the author informs us he did not know it until the judges pointed it out. It seems to me that a careful consideration of these matters takes away the author's last prop. The first defences were long ago overthrown, and now the last ditch must be resigned.

V. Next let us take a glance at that crux 1 —, K to K B 5. The author states that "the *coup de repos* doesn't help it any." True enough in one sense, for it is what makes matters worse. The judges thought 2 Q to K 6 was a pretty two-move termination. It is true that it threatens mate on the move, but so does the trite sacrifice of the Queen by a check, in the leader. In reply to 2 Q to K 6, however, it looks at first as if Black could escape by 2 —, R to K 5. This gives a neat turn to affairs, as it is the beautiful feature of the self-blockade over again. The "connection" of all these immolations in one problem would indeed be pretty, but the author must first get them to work with "purity," especially as he does not profess that the problem has any other merit. It is a pity the author did not see the branch solution by 2 B to Kt 3 ch. The judges gave him an opportunity to see it, and to perfect it at his leisure, but he preferred otherwise.

VI. Then we come to "unconscious imitations," of which af G. says he had not heard before, although the scholarly editor-in-chief used an analogous expression—"an imitation, willful or otherwise"—in the September

Problem Department, and although recent Chess literature is replete with other instances. Indeed, ever since Hood's comical sketch (see p. 414, *Whims and Oddities*), the phrase has become almost an idiom of the language, like "*the tea-kettle boils*" (and we intend to keep it boiling). One thing is certain, af G. knows what it means, even though he never saw it before. As the point I made put a more favorable interpretation upon the "coincidence," he ought not to be so "puritanical" about it.

VII. Finally, there remains to be discussed the question of imitations and resemblances in general. For this discussion I require more time and space, and I therefore defer it to some more convenient occasion. For the present I can only add that it is a poor excuse to urge that "they all do it," and af G. should remember that it is one thing to "simplify" and "purify" some common ideas that have become common property, or that are gems in the rough, and quite another to "simplify" and "purify" one of the most striking and beautiful conceptions of the immortal Cheney.

G. E. C.

TARRYTOWN, N. Y., Feb. 18, 1882.

More Originality.

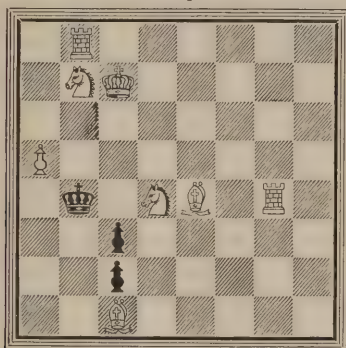
The *Chess Players' Chronicle*, (a weekly Chess publication, always filled with matter of interest to all,) calls the attention of its readers to the following two positions as an illustration of a problem being copied by a prolific composer. The *Chronicle* says: "It is well-known prolific composers copy and alter old problems, and the greater the concealment the more claims an author has for his amendment, or otherwise, *ars est celare artem*." These two positions bear such a relation to each other that an explanation from their authors would seem to be in order. The first is taken from the *Jamaica Family Journal* Tourney, and was published some months ago, while the latter recently appeared in the *Hartford Times*, and is credited to Mr. Shinkman. The key-move to the former is Kt to Kt 3, and the other B to R 3, bringing both to very similar positions. If a composer cannot find material enough in his own brain to supply his wants, we think it about time for him to leave off composing.

Simply turning a position round, and making such a slight change as that recorded below, and then putting it forth as an *original* production, in our opinion requires a vast amount of *cheek*. Such doings

should be roundly denounced, and we hope Chess editors will give them a decent airing. On the other hand, both authors may be entirely innocent of plagiarism, and each might have hit upon the same idea, and worked it up with the same effect. In this case, the author of that position which first sees the light of day should have the credit, and the other should be content to yield the point to him and disclaim all further ownership.

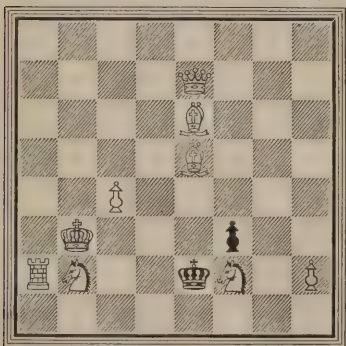
"Something Short."

(From Jamaica Family Journal Tourney).



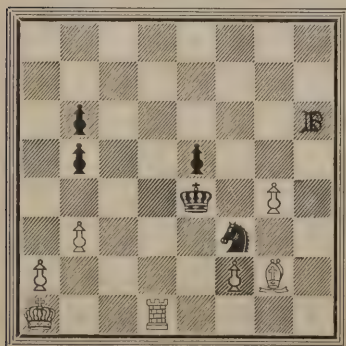
Mate in two.

By Wm. A. Shinkman.
(From The Hartford Times).



Mate in two.

The Indian Problem.



Mate in four.

Concerning the above, a correspondent of the *Chess Players' Chronicle* writes to that paper as follows:

"This problem first appeared in a letter from India in the number of the *Chronicle* for February, 1845, and was at once declared to be the most difficult four-mover out. It is now well known as "the Indian Problem," and the idea has been worked to death by subsequent composers, but at the time it had the merit of originality, and as I have met strong players who, if they did not happen also to be students of the older problems, had never seen it, it may be thought worth reprinting. Owing to the interest it excited, in the following month it replaced No. 1 on the wrapper of the *Chronicle*, and continued to occupy that position for some years (I cannot say how many), until at length the plan was adopted of giving an index to the number, instead of a problem, on the cover. The solution was withheld for a long time, and lists of the successful solvers were published in several subsequent numbers. The first list contains, among several players of note who have now passed away, the names of the present Sir John Blunden, Bart., at one time reputed the champion player of Ireland, and of Mr. H. J. C. Andrews, then a lad in his teens, who thus early gave promise of the high distinction he has since attained as one of the first of problem composers, and the first of solvers and critics.

"As to the authorship of the Indian Problem, some doubt has prevailed: it has often been attributed to a native player, but I was informed by Mr. Staunton that it was the work of an English Chaplain in India, the Rev. C. Loveday."

If Barbe had flourished in those days we should certainly have ascribed the problem to him, as it contains no less than *nine key-moves*. Will some one tell us which one was intended by the author?

**The "Leeds' Mercury Weekly Supplement"
Sui-mate Tourney.**

Mr. H. J. C. Andrews, the judge in this interesting tourney, has rendered his report in full. The tourney was open to problems in from eight to ten moves; there were twenty-three entries, but only eight survived the test of soundness, the remaining fifteen being "cooked" too much. Mr. Andrews says:

"Before entering into a consideration of the award, I wish to express to the competitors in general my appreciation of the skill and power of combination they have

displayed in this tourney. Sui-mates have been now and then alluded to by critics in a disparaging manner, and it has been recently asserted that they are yet in their infancy. All I can say is, that if such is really the case, some of the infants in our *Mercurial* joust have—à la Richard III.—been born *with their teeth cut*, and have made a most incisive impression! It is true that the intentions of the majority of competitors have been considerably marred by the intrusion of second solutions, partial or total, but considering the great number of moves—8 to 10—prescribed by the original conditions, this drawback, however regrettable, is not a matter of great surprise. In point of fact, the proportion of unsound problems in tourneys consisting of positions in from 2 to 4 moves has often proved as large, or even larger, while the “cooks” have been for the most part of a character affording no genuine pleasure to the solver. I think that some of your correspondents, Mr. Editor, will bear me out in the assertion that in the present contest some of the stratagems that have succumbed to a severe and prolonged examination have not only afforded to the painstaking solver opponents “worthy of his steel,” but a special gratification arising from the quality of the dualistic variations.”

Then Mr. Andrews goes on to review each problem in turn, but as our space is limited, we only reprint his remarks on the four prize bearers, which will be found below. The prizes were awarded as follows:

First Prize.—“Favorite of Fortune.”

Second Prize.—“Craig Millar.”

Third Prize.—“Regium Donum.” “Be-ware of the Elephant.” Equal.

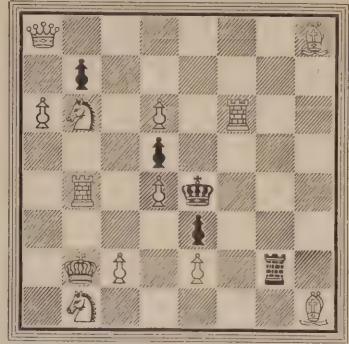
HONORABLY MENTIONED.

“Rex Nunquam Moritur.” “Veni, Vidi.” “Find Me the Way”—in the order named.

“FAVORITE OF FORTUNE.”—This is a true stratagem, skillfully conceived and subtly disguised. At the very outset, the relative position of the forces suggests rather a retreat of the White King upon that boundary line where lies his natural home, than an advance to R 3. But it is in the train of play from moves 3 to 6 that the kernel of this tough Chess-nut is concealed. Especially obscure is that masterly retrogression of the White Kt at move 4! To sum up, I consider this the most difficult eight-

By Geo. J. Slater.—Bolton, England.

Motto: “Favorite of Fortune.”



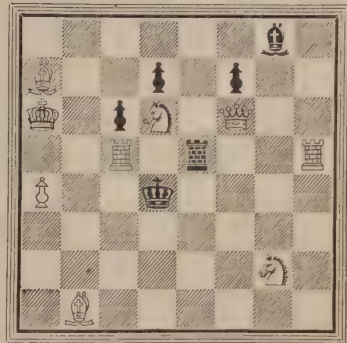
White to play and sui-mate in eight moves.

move sui-mate I have ever met with; and, for all round qualities, worthy of the highest esteem.

“CRAIG MILLAR.”—A most attractive position, yet one from which it is a hard task even to conjure up the ghost of a sui-mate in eight! The natural result of this initial perplexity and of White's very free position is calculated to baffle investigation

By Geo. J. Slater.—Bolton, England.

Motto: “Craig Millar.”

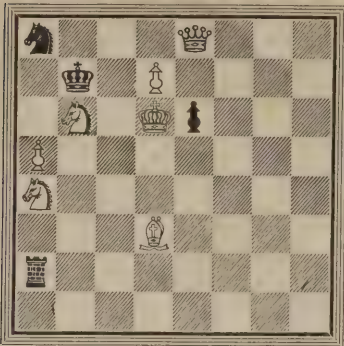


White to play and sui-mate in eight moves.

for a long while. Even when the first six moves have been essayed, the crowning strokes are very likely to be overlooked. I consider this, with one exception, the most difficult problem in the tourney, and in all points a masterly composition.

“REGIUM DONUM.”—Notwithstanding this labors under the disadvantage of being solved by an unbroken series of checks, it is certainly, in all other respects, a charming composition. Although not so difficult as several others presently to be noticed, the solution is by no means obvious, while the *finale* takes the solver by surprise and presents to view a mating position abso-

By B. G. Laws.—London.
Motto: "Regium Donum."

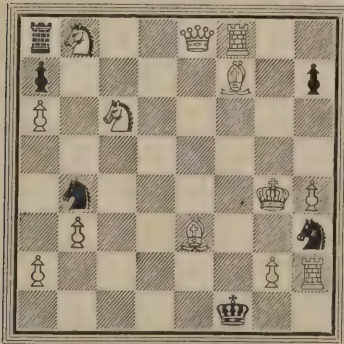


White to play and sui-mate in eight moves.

lutely perfect as regards purity and economy of force. In this respect "Regium Donum" affords an artistic treat of a high order, all the more satisfactory from being served up with only 11 pieces.

"BEWARE OF THE ELEPHANT."—After solving this, I confess to having somewhat underrated its attractions. Of course, the smart, strategic stroke at move 3 is surprisingly piquant! The elephant, after breaking down a barrier to escape from one corner, is driven into another, where a door is adroitly shut upon him, compelling a further exhibition of brute force on his part. Truly a lumbering animal, but yet

By A. Townsend.—Newport, (Mon.)
Motto: "Beware of the Elephant."



White to play and sui-mate in nine moves.

how symmetrical in his action! An attentive consideration of this position reveals a most delicate appreciation of constructive finish. Not only is the mating position most satisfactory, but the force whereby the Black King is ultimately debarred from attempting to relieve the captive elephant is so skillfully attenuated as to remind one of the slender hair line with which the practiced angler will now and again play and land a heavy fish!"

The "Nuova Rivista" Fourth Tourney.

The Judge, Sig. G. B. Valle, has rendered his decision in this tourney as follows:

First Prize.—Motto: "Jeanie Deans."

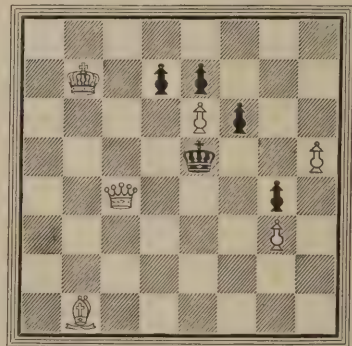
Second Prize.—Motto: "Simplicitas."

Third Prize.—Motto: "Napoli."

The names of the winners are not yet given. Forty-one problems in all were entered, of which number eleven were either unsound or not in conformity with the conditions of the tourney, leaving thirty sound stratagems. Owing to the great rush of prize problems, we have only room for the first and second in this tourney, and these may be found below:

FIRST PRIZE.

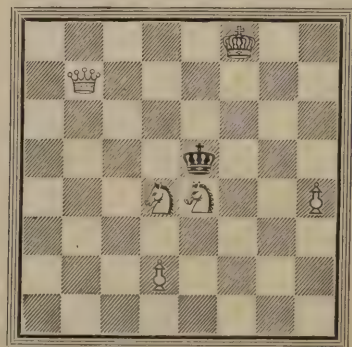
Motto: "Jeanie Deans."



White to mate in two moves.

SECOND PRIZE.

Motto: "Simplicitas."



White to mate in two moves.

Both of the above problems are neat and pretty, but neither of them possesses that redeeming feature which is fast fading from sight in two-move problems, i. e., originality.

The Baltimore Sunday News.

As we anticipated, the Chess department in this paper did not lie dormant long.

Mr. C. E. Dennis, the well-known problem composer, immediately came to the rescue and assumed the editorial command, and is putting renewed life and vigor into the work. At the present writing the tourney is under full blast, and promises to be a well-deserved success. We heartily recommend the *News* to all Chess loving friends, and can assure them that its new Chess Editor will spare no pains to make his column second to none.

The Detroit Free Press.

The prizes for best sets of solutions to the problems published in the "Christmas number" have been awarded as follows:

First.—Jos. Ney Babson.

Second.—J. K. Zim.

Third.—F. B. Phelps.

The entries in the problem tourney thus far number 136, and some of the problems published, of which there has been forty-six up to Feb. 18, show every trace of the master workman, and we look for still richer ones to come. The *Free Press* has gained for itself a world-wide reputation among composers, and its four diagrams every week contain a feast that should not be lost by any one.

An "in" that got "out."

Mr. Cook calls our attention to the fact that, in his letter last month, on page 511, an "in" has been left out. The sentence should read: "Now, suppose one of these defences should be faulty, is it a matter of indifference which one of the six it is?"

"Stanton's Choice."

Last month we copied from the *Philadelphia Times*, under this heading, a problem by the Rev. Horatio Bolton. Several other publications have also made the same copy, and the problem has created considerable interest.

The *Chess Players' Chronicle* has been looking the problem up, and speaks of it as follows:

"The position we gave last week by the Rev. H. Bolton, we have since discovered to be more ancient than we had any idea of. We find the problem in Miles' *Chess Gems* of 1860, and, upon a further search, we come across the same problem in *Alex-*

andre's 1846 compilation; but the authorship is here attributed to Bone. That there has here been a case of "unconscious imitation," or misdescription, is evident. We think the problem has been misascribed by Alexandre, and neither of the composers is in any way connected with the cause which led the famous compiler into the error, for we believe Mr. Miles, the compiler of *Chess Gems*, had abundant authority (having been personally acquainted with the late Rev. Bolton,) in attributing the composition to the latter English author. The date of the composition we have not yet ascertained, but we can safely say it was composed during the present century, a good guess, the composer having breathed his first on this terrestrial globe in 1793. The problem may therefore be sixty or seventy years old now."

Did You Notice It?

Those of our readers who perused the short paragraph at the top of page 515 in our last issue, were doubtless not a little startled by the very abrupt termination of it; but if they will shut their eyes to all that intervenes between that and the "Puzzle by G. Hume," on page 516, and then strike out the dividing line beneath the diagram and let in "And a Couple of Puzzles by 'East Marden,'" they will readily comprehend the joke that our "typo" played upon us. Said "typo" has since "climbed the golden stair," and we are in hopes to be free of such "cuttings up" in the future.

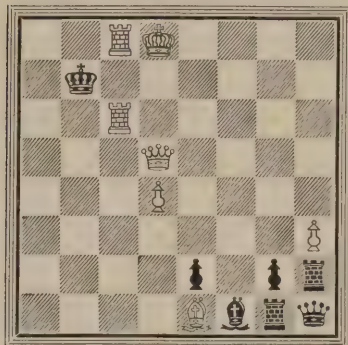
Why Not?

One of our foreign correspondents says: "I do not suppose you want as many ways of solving a problem as it is possible to find, the same as the Chess editor of the *Croydon Guardian*, who only wanted twenty-eight solutions to obtain full points for solving problem No. 14 in his tourney. Well, I suppose he will see the absurdity of such a regulation now." We don't care how our friends send in solutions, but we assure them that the one who sends in the most will get the most credit. If a solver gets an extra point for finding one extra solution, why not an extra point for every one? And if one solver sends in two solutions to a problem and another solver sends in twenty-eight, we fail to see why the latter should not win. Where is the "absurdity" in such reckoning?

PAGE OF HONOR.

By J. A. Kaiser.

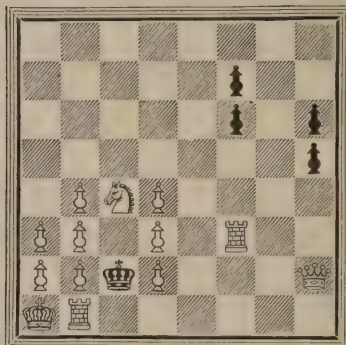
Dedicated to Wm. A. SHINKMAN.



Self-mate in nine moves.

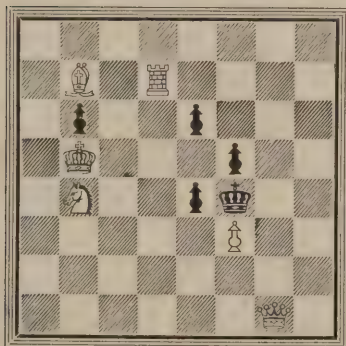
By J. A. Kaiser.

Dedicated to Wm. A. SHINKMAN.



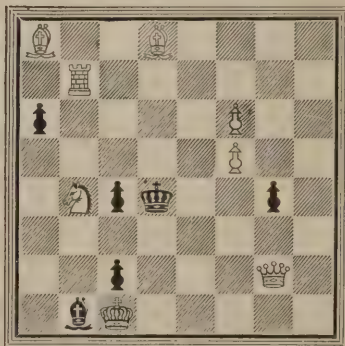
Mate with a Pawn in ten moves, without moving a piece.

By John G. Nix.



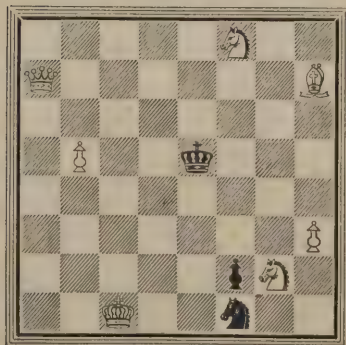
Mate in three moves.

By John G. Nix.



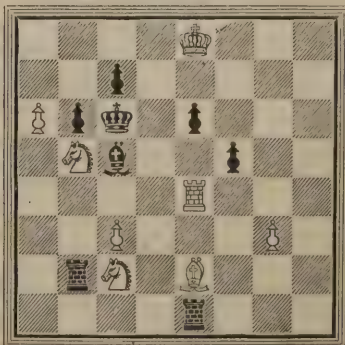
Mate in three moves.

By Henry Blanchard.



Mate in three moves.

By Henry Blanchard.



Mate in four moves.

Prizes.

For the best set of solutions to our numbered problems (including frontispiece) this month, we will give four (4) dollars in books, and for the second best set three (3) dollars in books, as the winners may select. Solutions to be mailed on or before May 15th from home, and May 31st from foreign competitors. Solvers are permitted to use any notation that is the most convenient to them, and will be permitted to correct and add to their solutions up to the date named above.

Prize Sui-Mates.

We have received several solutions to the two prize problems on page 247 of the September number, the best of which is by M. Cumming, Esq., of Augusta, Georgia, who succeeded in solving the first in *seven*, and the second in *ten* moves, and we therefore declare him to be the winner. We withhold the solutions for the present as the author has corrected the problems and they will be published again. Mr. J. K. Zim, of Utah, sent in a little book of solutions to these two problems containing eighty-five illustrations on diagrams printed very neatly by rubber type, each diagram illustrating a single move. We shall preserve the book as an excellent specimen of Mr. Zim's neat and skillful handiwork.

Award for November Solutions.

Our November competitions was the liveliest that we have had thus far, as no less than twenty-five competitors entered the list with intent to carry off one of the three prizes and secure a position upon the "Page of Honor." Mr. J. A. Kaiser had the good fortune to send in a complete list of solutions, not skipping a single one, and has thus deservedly earned the first position. Mr. John G. Nix comes with the next best list, but is pushed hard by Mr. Henry Blanchard, who only missed second place by a hairsbreadth. We have been asked to give the solvers' score in full and shall hereafter do so, as it is of equal importance both to the composer and solver. It will be observed by the following table that the second solutions to Nos. 136 and 138 were discovered by but a few, and curious enough, nearly every one of the others pronounced these problems "excellent," etc.

The problems on the "Page of Honor" will be found worthy of the position they

occupy, and we shall be glad to know who masters them. The two by Mr. Kaiser will doubtless be a surprise to the gentleman to whom they are dedicated, for they very much resemble two by him that have been published in this magazine, in *appearance*, though the solutions have no resemblance whatever.

Solutions to December Problems.

- No. 148.—1 Q to Q Kt sq, etc.
 No. 149.—1 Q to Q Kt 3, etc.
 No. 150.—1 R to K B 5, etc.
 No. 151.—1 B to K R 7, etc.
 No. 152.—1 Q to Q 8, etc.
 No. 153.—1 B to Q R 6, etc.
 No. 154.—1 Q to K B 4, etc.
 No. 155.—Unsound; solution withheld.
 No. 156.—1 Kt to K 5, etc.
 No. 157.—1 K to Kt 5, etc.
 No. 158.—Unsound; solution withheld.
 No. 159.—1 R to K Kt 3, etc.
 No. 160.—1 B to K B 2, etc.
 No. 161.—1 Kt to K B 5, etc.
 No. 162.—1 Kt to K B 5, etc.
 No. 163.—1 B to Q 3, etc.
 No. 164.—1 R to R 5 ch., then P takes P, etc.
 No. 165.—1 Q to Q Kt sq.,
 And if
 B takes Kt, then 2 B to Q B 8, etc.
 And if
 B to R 2, then 2 R takes B, etc.
 No. 166.—1 B to Q B 8, etc.
 No. 167.—1 R takes K P, etc.
 No. 168.—Unsound; solution withheld.
 No. 169.—1 P to K 7, ch, K takes Kt; 2 Q to Kt 5, P to Q 3; 3 P takes P ch, etc.
 If
 2 B takes R, then 3 P Queens ch, etc.
 2 B moves, then 3 Kt to Q 5 ch, etc.
 And if 1 K takes P, then 2 Q to Q 6 ch, and 3 Q to B 8 ch, etc.
 No. 170.—1 Kt to Q R 5, and then checks with the Kt and R, and 4 B to Kt 5 ch.
 No. 171.—1 B to K 4, 2 B to R 2, 3 B to B 4, 4 Kt takes P, 5 K to B 5, 6 B to Q B 6, 7 Kt to B 3, 8 Q to Q sq, 9 B to K 5 ch, compelling R takes B mate.

Solutions to Problems not in the Regular Series.

- Problem by Martindale, page 84, 1 R to K Kt 5, etc.
 Problem by Martindale, page 84, 1 B to K R 3, etc.
 Problem by Martindale, page 85, 1 R to K Kt sq, etc.
 Problem by I. S. Lington, page 85, 1 Q to K Kt 8, etc.
 Problem by Dr. Gold, page 85, 1 Q to Q R 8, etc.
 Problem by J. P. Taylor, page 85, 1 R to Q 8, etc.
 Problem by T. M. Brown, page 86, 1 Q takes K P, etc.

Problem by R. Schuldner, page 86, 1 R to Q 8, etc.

Problem by Dr. Melissinos, page 86, 1 B to R 6, etc.

Problem by Prof. Berger, page 137, 1 Q to R 8, etc.

Problem by Shinkman, page 138, 1 B to Q R sq, etc.

Problem by Schrufer, page 138, 1 B to K Kt 2, etc.

Problem by Shinkman, page 138, 1 Q to K R 4, etc.

Problem by J. Crake, page 139 (See pp. 193 and 512).

Problem by Boardman, page 139, 1 Q to Q Kt 5, etc.

Problem by Frank Wood, page 139, 1 R to B 6, or Q takes P ch.

Problem by Dr. Gold, page 139, 1 B to Q 4, etc.

Problem by Dr. Gold, page 140, 1 P to B 5, etc.

Problem by Harry Jackson, page 140, 1 Kt to Kt 6, etc.

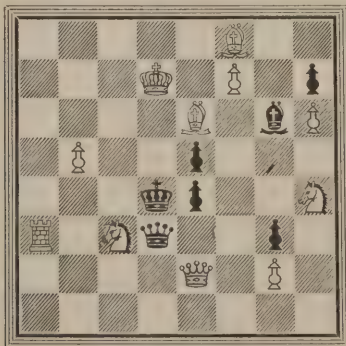
Problem by W. A. Rohner, page 140, 1 B to Kt 5, etc.

Lowenthal Problem Tourney, No. 2.

Westminster Papers.

One of the First Prize Problems of this Tourney, wherein judgment has just been given.

Motto: "Peep beneath."



Mate in two.

The long-deferred award in the *Westminster Papers* Lowenthal Tourney has at last been given, thereby proving once again that everything comes to those who wait. As the judges, Messrs. J. W. Abbott and P. T. Duffy, have something to say respect-

ing this trial of patience, we leave them to say it in their own way:—

The delay in awarding the prizes in this tourney has been caused by the sudden death of the periodical under whose management it was introduced to public notice. In consequence of this event in the Chess world the judges have been, and are now, unable to state positively that the important condition of the tourney requiring the publication of all the problems has been effectually carried out. Subject, however, to this default, if such default there is, the judges award the prizes as follows:

1. Peep beneath.
2. Too many cooks spoil the mate.
3. Victoria.

The special prize for the best three-move prize is awarded to the one in set "Peep beneath."

J. W. ABBOTT.

P. T. DUFFY.

Chessists with good memories may call to mind that the competing sets were to consist of three problems in two, three, or four moves; and that the prizes for sets were three, namely, £5, £3, and £2. The special prize for best three-move problem was announced to be a set of the *Westminster Papers*. This prize, by the termination of the journal's existence, and the subsequent destruction of its stock by fire, has become particularly valuable.—*Land & Water.*

Acknowledgments.

During the past month we have been favored with contributions from the following persons: Jos. C. J. Wainwright; John O. Flagg; G. Reichhelm; James Pierce; F. M. Teed; Chas. H. Blood; Rev. L. W. Davis; W. Meredith; Chas. Kondelik; Chas. L. Page; Harmel Pratt; Kohtz and Kockelkorn; X. Hawkins; T. P. Bull; F. B. Phelps; Wm. A. Shinkman; C. E. Dennis; O. F. Jentz; C. F. Angresius; J. K. Zim.

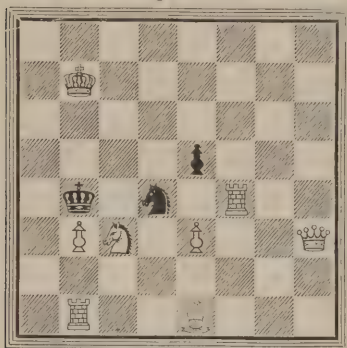
Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn have favored us with about thirty choice selections from their problems, most of which will appear for the first time in print in this magazine, while the others are revised editions of some of their best problems not to be found in their book.

SOLVERS' SCORE.[illegible]

PROBLEMS.

PROBLEM No. 220.

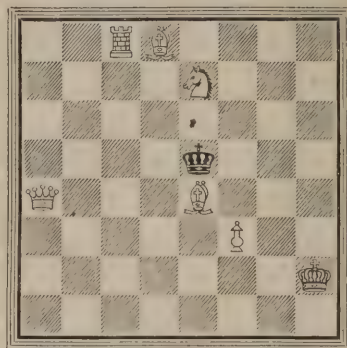
By E. A. Balaguer.—Charleston.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 221.

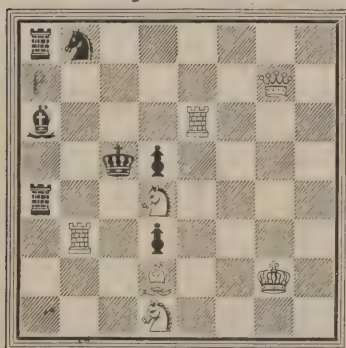
By F. M. Teed.—New York.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 222.

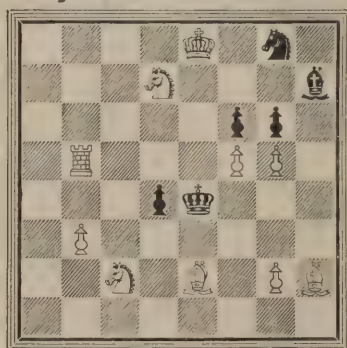
By "Hans."



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 223.

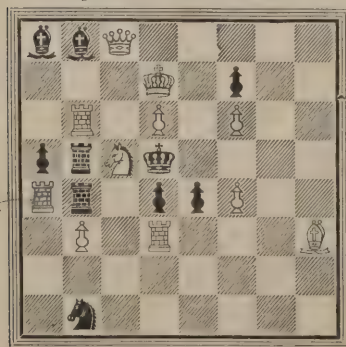
By H. E. and J. Bettman.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 224.

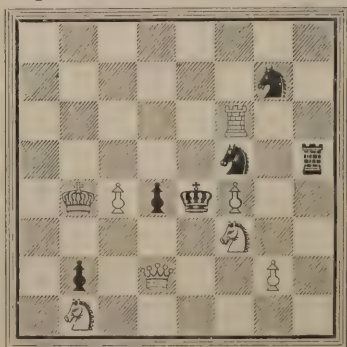
By J. K. Zim.—Utah.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 225.

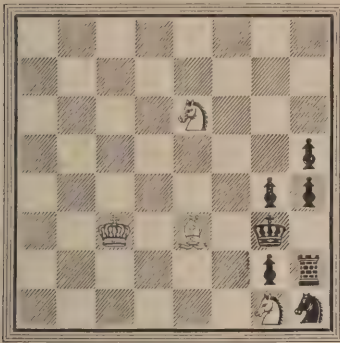
By Sophie Schett.—Unter Waltersdorf.



White mates in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 226.

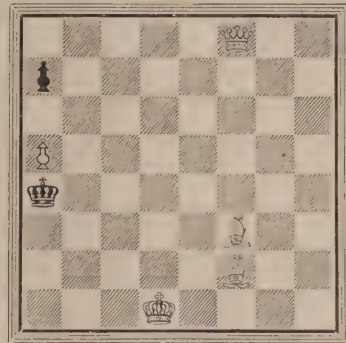
By E. B. Cook.—Hoboken.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 227.

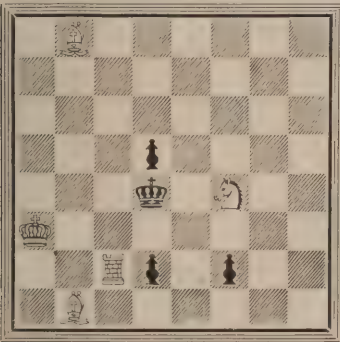
By William J. Berry.—Beverly.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 228.

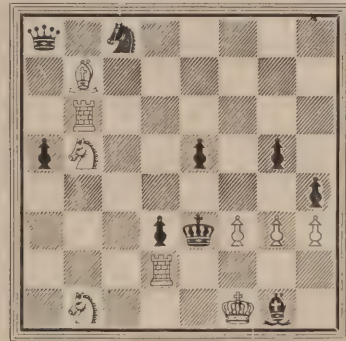
By Dr. H. K. Whitner.—Philadelphia.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 229.

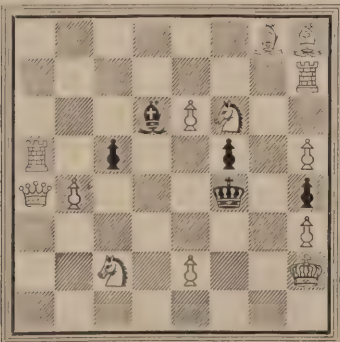
By G. T. Robertson.—Philadelphia.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 230.

By Jos. C. J. Wainwright.—South Boston.

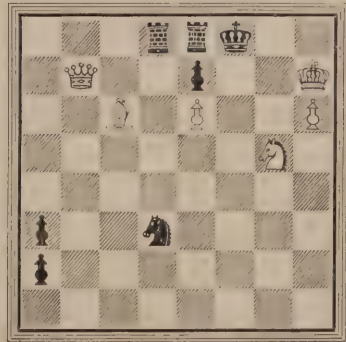


White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 231.

By Joseph Ney Babson.—Worcester

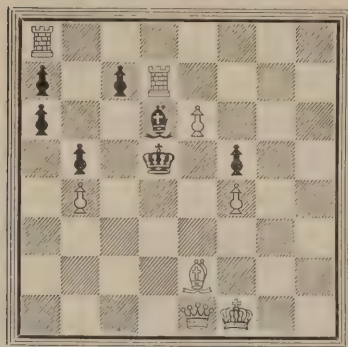
(From the Philadelphia Times.)



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 232.

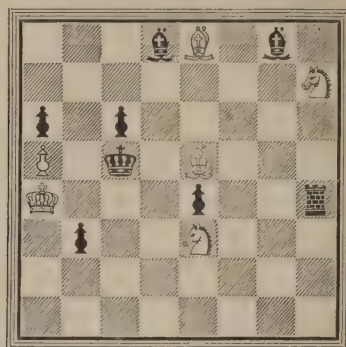
By Jonathan Hall.—Boston.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 233.

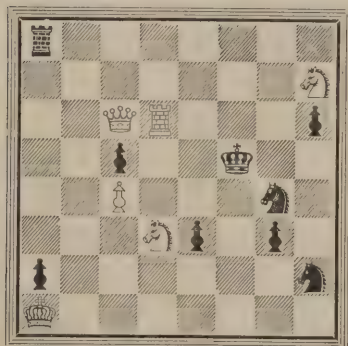
By Robert Sahlberg.—Stockholm.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 234.

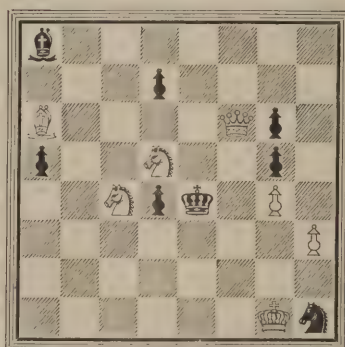
By George Chocholous.—Prague.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 235.

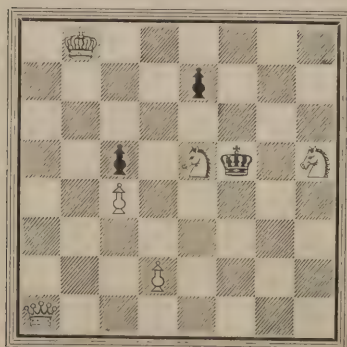
By F. J. Kellner.—Vienna.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 236.

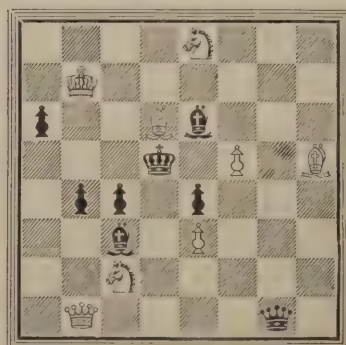
By Achille Campo.—Campobasso.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 237.

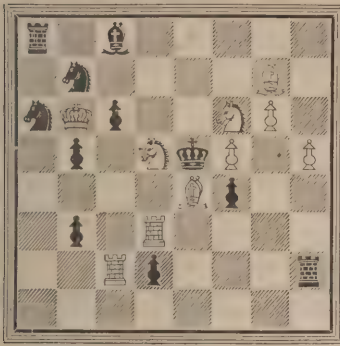
By Giuseppe Liberali.—Patras.



White mates in three moves.

PROBLEM No. 238.

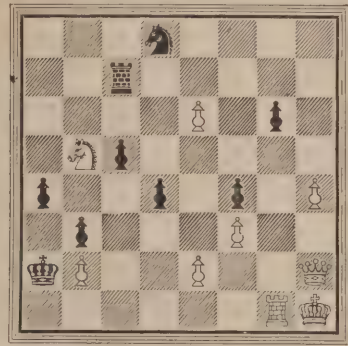
By Conrad Bayer.—Olmutz.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 239.

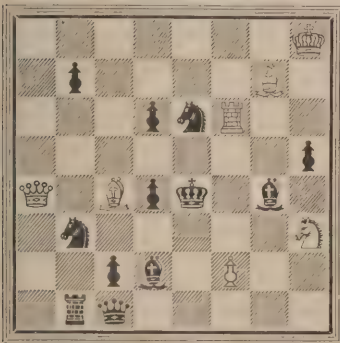
By Fritz af Geijerstam.—Sweden.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 240.

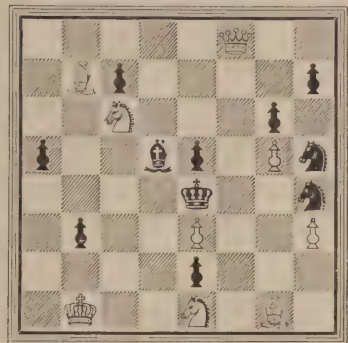
By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 241.

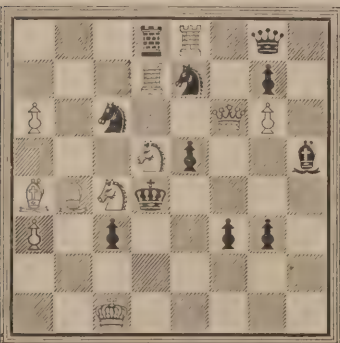
By J. W. Abbott.—London, (Corrected.)



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 242.

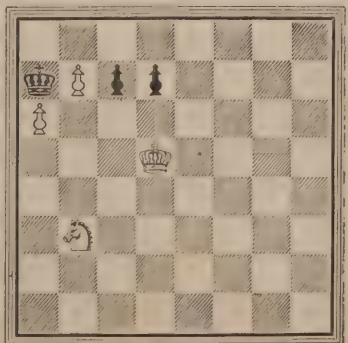
By X. Hawkins.—White Sulpher.



White mates in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 243.

By William A. Shinkman.—Grand Rapids.



White mates in five moves.

ANNOUNCEMENT!

We have delayed the magazine this month very much beyond the time for its appearance, for the reason that we desired to say in it something definite and certain concerning the prospect of a continuance of its publication; this has been the sole cause of the delay, and the non-appearance of this number at the proper time was entirely the doing of the editor-in-chief, who is alone responsible for it; this statement is due to the publishers and proprietors, because that course was adopted by us against their earnest and continued protest. Having thus accounted for the delay, we hope satisfactorily, it now becomes our pleasing duty to announce to our many readers that BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY is not to die. The danger that it would sink for lack of support, which was made known to our subscribers only, by our circular letter of the 25th of February last, caused such a rally among them, and produced such a flood of earnest, enthusiastic responses that the proprietors are encouraged to believe that they may safely venture to continue with a reasonable hope that the magazine may be made a permanent Chess institution. The SECOND VOLUME will begin with the May number. In making this announcement we assure the Chess public of the determination of the proprietors to maintain the high standard which they fixed for the current volume, not only that, but also to improve its appearance in some important particulars. We congratulate all our readers and especially those whose chief interest in BRENTANO'S is centered in the Game Department, that that most important feature will be under the guidance and control of Mr. G. Reichhelm, the man of all others in America best fitted and most able to make it valuable and instructive. The Problem Department will remain in the charge of Mr. Babson, who has already proved himself in these pages to be unsurpassed as a Problem Editor, while in

the Literary Department we are promised the valuable aid of several well-known Chess writers; the details of several new features, which we intend to introduce, are reserved for future announcement. The illustrations will continue to be the care of Mr. Halm, whose efforts have formed one of the most attractive features heretofore. And, above all, there shall be the greatest care in every department to secure *accuracy* in typography and diagrams.

The subscription price to the second volume will be THREE dollars to subscribers residing in the United States and Canada, and THREE AND A HALF dollars to those in countries within the Postal Union.

The publishers are now ready to receive subscriptions for the coming year, and we hope to see on the new list the name of every one of our present subscribers, and many new ones besides.

Notice to Correspondents.

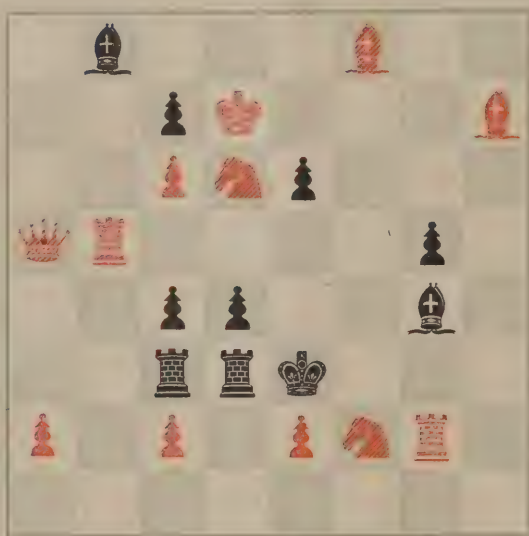
Correspondents frequently fail to observe the rule, we have frequently published, that *all business communications, remittances and inquiries for Chess books, etc.,* must be addressed to the publishers. We invariably turn over to them all such letters addressed to us, and we are not to be held accountable to the writers for omitting to answer them ourself.

Correspondence relating to the Game Department must be addressed to G. REICHHELM, No. 323 Walnut Street, (Room 7), Philadelphia, Pa. Correspondence relating to the Problem Department must be addressed to J. N. BABSON, P. O. Box 1105, Worcester, Mass.

All other Editorial Correspondence must be addressed to H. C. Allen, P. O. Box 274, New York.

No notice will be taken of contributions or communications which are written with lead pencil.

By C. E. DENNIS.



CHECKMATE IN FOUR MOVES.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

VOL. I.

NEW YORK, APRIL, 1882.

NO. 12.

SOUVENIRS OF THE CHESS-BOARD.

HOW IT COMES TO PASS THAT A BISHOP, FALLING NOT FROM HEAVEN BUT FROM THE POCKET OF AN OVERCOAT, MADE FOUR HAPPY.

BY ALPHONSE DELANNOY.



FTEN have I tried to ascertain the etymology of the word *Bishop*, which is the denomination given by the English and the Americans to the piece which we Frenchmen call *Fou*, but in vain. The French term may be easily understood. In former times, and especially in the middle ages, the sovereigns of Europe very often admitted to their intimacy certain individuals who enjoyed the exclusive privilege of speaking freely in their presence, of controlling their conduct and their actions under a form of jokes, warning them of the abuses and malversations of their ministers, of everything which was said or made, in short, of telling them the plain truth. Like other Brutuses they dissembled the wisdom of their remarks under an appearance of folly, thus obtained indulgence and pardon for their temerity. The King's *Fou* was an exceptional personage. Placed next to the King on the Chess-board he is in the right place. But what business could a Bishop have there? The magisterial attitude which is the principal attribute of that ecclesiastical dignity contrasts enormously with the part allowed to the *Fou*, with his presumptuous gambols in the opening of the games. Is there any similitude between the serious character of one and the rash eccentricities of the other? I should feel truly thankful to any one who would instruct me about the matter, and explain to me the motive which has caused our neighbors to accept the name of *Bishop*, an ex-

pression which appears to me, a poor ignorant, a veritable contradiction. Never mind; here let us go on with the word *Bishop*.

Before entering upon my narrative I must anticipate the remarks of critics who delight in characterizing my anecdotes as fantasies of my imagination. Though the substance of this narration is true, I shall not deny that in some details of it I have availed myself of the resources of that faculty, which I consider as the most precious one, of intelligence. However, according to the opinion of these gentlemen, to follow the flights of imagination is a hanging matter. These gentlemen present a terrible resemblance to the fox in the fable. In presence of the grapes which he could not reach, he exclaimed: "Poh! they are sour and fit only for clodhoppers!" They despise the allurements of imagination because they have not any, and cannot have it; and, in consequence, they cannot appreciate the treasures of that faculty which comprehends with a single glance things and beings, giving them either marvelous shades or frightful aspect; of that faculty which reproduces in our mind the universe in its entirety; which can travel through the unknown, abstracts itself from the present, looks into the past as it does into the future. Sweet, amiable, attracting, seducing enchantress! She gives to pleasure the ravishing sensations of celestial ecstasies, but sometimes, also, menacing and terrible, she peoples the world with divers phantoms, creates atrocious torments, and thus gilds or darkens the picture. But enough of digression.

In the environs of Rouen, in the midst of those shady valleys where the Seine

flows, and where it majestically displays its waves, may be found scattered several country seats belonging to wealthy traders or to some offshoots of noble families, where in the Springtime they come to sojourn, in order to enjoy the wakening of Nature and its adorable enchantments. These residences take, by turn, according to the title or the taste of the proprietors, the name of castles, domains, villas, manors, cottages, or simply country houses. Amongst them arose on the top of a small hill, all luxuriant with green carpet, and whose feet were watered by the waves of the river, a habitation equally charming and original. In the construction of this building the architect had utilized a great portion of the ruins of an old abbey, which he had skillfully intercalated amongst red, yellow, and white bricks, and the whole formed an *ensemble* which appears to indicate the various ages of life: youth, maturity and old age. Some beautiful green-swards enameled with flowers, in the midst of which burst out the waters of an ornamental fountain, and magnificent walks of linden trees completed the picture.

This habitation claimed for its owner an eminent manufacturer, M. Jules Libert, whose workshops were in the suburbs of Rouen. M. Libert was an intelligent, hard-working, active, prudent, noble spirited, true-hearted and generous man. He possessed, in short, all those qualities most essential to success, and, moreover, when young, and almost in the commencement of his career, he had struggled with the vicissitudes of fortune, and the perplexities of an almost ruined position. The revolution of 1830 had entailed upon him considerable losses; but, owing to his energy, to his perseverance, and to the support of some devoted friends who had appreciated his merits, he had been able to reconstruct his fortune, and, at the time when the occurrence, which I now record, took place, he was in a position of a millionaire.

He had sustained the loss of his wife whose heart and devotion had powerfully upheld him in the days of trials, and who had borne him two children, Adolphus and Julia. The son was then sixteen years old, and was completing his studies at the College of Rouen; the daughter, aged eleven years, was being educated in the paternal home, and was intrusted to the care of the sister of M. Libert, Mademoiselle Mathilde.

Julia (ordinarily called Lily,) was a

charming brunette, with black and brilliant eyes, fine features and intelligent physiognomy. Of an excessively cheerful disposition, she was always ready to laugh and to have original and witty replies, and to bewitch her good Pa with those adorable wheedlings in which her father delighted. Her aunt, Miss Mathilde, former pupil of the Royal House of St Denis, possessed in the highest degree all the naughty proclivities which were the common appanage of the House of St. Denis. Prejudices, haughtiness, the illusion of physical advantages, and what is more fatal, those of wit and cleverness, and the disdain of the classes from which they have sprung, such is the disposition which they acquire from their education. Mademoiselle Mathilde was saturated with it. She might, without difficulty, have married, but she required some wealthy aspirant, some titled individual: a Marquis, a Count, or, at least, a Baron, a true gentleman; and not any of these personages having come forth, she had remained an old maid; that is to say, a whimsical particular, peevish, troublesome girl, criticising or blaming everything, everybody, and even forgetting often the gratitude she owed to her brother who had become her chief support. It will, therefore, be easy to understand that Lily and her aunt were not on the best possible terms, but the lightness of Lily's disposition, together with paternal weaknesses, protected her against the severity and the stiffness of her aunt.

The neighbors of M. Libert were Messrs. Simon Pechard, the mayor of the village, and M. Auguste Crocquet, an old Colonel of the first Empire. The three were all great votaries of Chess; accordingly, during the sojourn of M. Libert at his country-house, every evening they met in the parlor, and arranged themselves for battle with eagerness. M. Libert was somewhat superior as a player to his antagonists. Colonel Crocquet was, decidedly, the weakest, but he made up for his inexperience by a deluge of tremendous oaths, whose sonorousness often affected Mlle. Mathilde, and caused her prompt disappearance from these sittings which were generally opened in her presence.

It was the evening before Whitsunday, an epoch when, in the Norman Provinces, the workshops are closed for at least three days; a time of holiday making, which workmen, so rarely favored with a few days of pleasure, are wont to enjoy at large. The three

friends, as well as Mlle. Mathilde, Lily and Adolphus, who had come to the villa also, were in the parlor. M. Libert and M. Pechard were engaged in a contest. Adolphus was reading a tale. Colonel Crocquet had placed his stick, like a gun, in the arms of Lily, and was showing her the exercise. "Attention! girl, stand at ease! look at four yards before you. Shoulder arms! Present arms! Pan-n-n." And then resounded three or four burlesque exclamations and bursts of laughter from Lily and Adolphus, which completed the uproar. "Crocquet!" cried the mayor, "how is it possible for us to play with such a noise?" "Colonel," exclaimed the old aunt, "your conduct is atrocious!" "Be quiet a little," said M. Libert, smilingly. "Poh! Poh! is it forbidden to laugh here! Come, come along, Lily, here, nearer to me, and recommence," said the colonel. "One-two-three. Shoulder arms! that's better. Present arms. Perfect, darling, you will be a first-rate female soldier, able, perhaps, to become one day a Joanne D'Arc." Thus, I have nearly depicted this rural reunion.

Matters were now quiet. Colonel and Adolphus approached the players who appeared entirely absorbed in the combinations of their game. M. Libert was rubbing his hands, imagining that he saw a mate in three moves, when the bell of the gate was heard to sound. "At such an hour," cried M. Libert, "who can come?" Lily was the first to escape and, presently returning, called out: "Pa! one of your clerks, a very young one, has arrived galloping from Rouen. He has a letter for you; he comes up, see him here (Eh! he is very smart, this young clerk, I like him"). The bearer of the epistle was a youth of about eighteen years of age; he had one of those slight figures which excites interest and sympathy; his features bore the imprint of a certain melancholy indicating an impressionable soul, and that he already knew what it was to suffer. His father, in fact, an old correspondent of M. Libert, who was much attached to him, had succumbed to a long and dangerous illness, leaving his affairs in a very confused state, so that the resources of his unfortunate wife whom he left a widow with four children, of whom Albert Gillet was the eldest, were altogether absorbed. M. Libert, moved by the position of this family, had made this youth come to him, had installed him into his country house, and had no need to regret his charitable action; for Albert Gillet was active, intelligent, devoted,

and did all that was in his power to justify the benevolence of his employer.

"What is the matter, my boy?" "Here is a letter from your manager, sir; I was told to hand it to you as quickly as possible." M. Libert opened it and read it. It announced that a firm in New York had transmitted an order of the utmost importance amounting to about 60,000 francs, and required for the payment of the goods ordered a credit of 120 days. As the orders of this firm did not ordinarily exceed eight to ten thousand francs, the manager required the advice of M. Libert. The correspondent added that he wanted a reply as soon as possible, and as the Packet from Havre to the United States left on the following Tuesday, there was no time to be lost. Should this order be accepted?

"Well, Albert, I must finish my game, and after that I will reply. Seat yourself for a little while. You will sup with us before you go." M. Libert replaced himself before the Chess-board, and conformably to the prediction given to his adversary, he checkmates him in four moves. "Ah! that is very pretty," cried the opponent; "I must acknowledge it is a wonderful combination." "Pardon me" then, said Albert, who had looked at the termination of the game, "if you had played your Knight to the King's fifth square, you would have escaped the check and the game would have been drawn." "How is that! how is that?" exclaimed M. Libert. "See here, sir," and Albert demonstrated the correctness of his assertion. "You know Chess, then?" "A little." "But you appear to be strong; who has been teaching you?" "An old habitue of the Regence, a skillful player of the second class who had retired into my country-town." "Oh! indeed! Let us see; we will play a game together." "Willingly, sir,"

M. Libert was literally crushed. The mayor took the place of M. Libert, and after some moves, fell headlong, dismounted. The colonel, who was the weakest of the party, laughed, enjoying the defeat of his usual adversaries, and then, feeling himself revenged of his own defeats, cried: "Bravo, my boy; bravo, bravissimo! and Lily repeated: "Bravo, my boy!" The talent of the young man was thus ascertained and applauded. The occasion was too good for these brave amateurs not to profit by it. M. Libert called his confidential servant, gave him the reply, and sent him with it to Rouen directly, retaining at home the young clerk. On the

morrow and following days they all engaged in battle and united in consultation against the new athlete. M. Libert had said to him: "Albert, you will remain here during the holidays, and we shall return together to Rouen on Wednesday next. Why, good gracious, did you never tell me that you knew the game of which I am so inveterate a votary? Well, we shall see again your skill, but supper time has come; friends, follow me, and let us seat ourselves at the table."

The effect that his employer's invitation produced upon Albert will be readily imagined; nothing but the influence of the Chess-board was necessary to level the barrier which ordinarily separates a young clerk from the intimacy of his chief, and, thus, Albert, having received from all the heartiest solicitations, had comprehended how he had suddenly acquired regard in the feelings of all those who surrounded him and witnessed his triumphs. "Ah, Pa, you have found your master, then," repeated Miss Lily; "and you, Colonel, why do you pout so? Would you appear jealous; a thousand cartridges! you must avenge yourself!"

Albert, then remained at the manor three days and went on from triumph to triumph. On returning to Rouen, M. Libert told him that, henceforward, he should spend the evenings of Saturdays with him at his villa, and to complete the joy of the young clerk, he improved his situation with an increase to his salary of 1,000 francs per year.

Five or six years passed away, during which Albert Gillet continued to be admitted not only to the familiarity of his employer, but into his most intimate affections. I must say that he responded to these exceptional favors by a constant assiduity in the performance of the duties intrusted to him, by an unbounded devotion, of which he was frequently occasioned to give proof, and by irreproachable conduct. He was beloved by everybody, with the exception, it may be of the old Aunt Mathilde, who seemed excessively jealous of the interest and sympathy which this young gentleman inspired, and who minutely overlooked and controlled even his simplest actions.

During these six years, Lily had become well developed and handsome, through having preserved her genial and lovely character. She displayed now one of those striking physiognomies whose charm

is the more irresistible as its owner is ignorant of the effect which it produces, effect caused by grace, innocence and frankness.

Albert had reached his twenty-fourth year, the epoch when the heart receives strong and vivid impressions from whatever is natural and beautiful, that amiable age when the imagination expands in the midst of burning transports, when the soul, outstripping futurity, dreams only of hope, success and love, and believes to spin with a golden woof days of which he sees not the end; but an age, also, when the smallest obstacle is considered as an inaccessible mountain, when the least disappointment destroys all the illusions, when then despair succeeds the mirage of celestial felicity.

For the last six months Albert had become melancholy, even to distraction. M. Libert could not make out this change of humor, which even Chess itself could not dissipate. It is to be remarked that on matters of heart-aches or heart-wounding attractions, husbands and parents are those who understand them the least. But Mademoiselle Mathilde thought she guessed the mystery of this change. M. Albert was enamored of Miss Julia Libert, and the old maid was not mistaken; she had, for some weeks past, increased her zeal to overlook the behavior of Albert; she had noticed in his eyes that magnetic fluid which detaches itself from the aspirations of the heart to penetrate into that of the beloved being; moreover, she had thought she could remark the fatal effect of this mystic transmission in the spirit of her niece. Albert had pleased her. Arming herself then with all austerity, she had often wished to warn her brother, but she would have wished to produce some proof that her apprehensions were well founded, and till this time nothing but suppositions justified her fears. Did their exist a communion of feelings between the two young people, it only existed in a state of platonic contemplation. It was necessary, then, to await the course of events. The opportunity soon came.

One Summer evening Mlle. Mathilde, Lily and Albert were together in the parlor. M. Libert dined with the colonel at the mayor's house, and after dinner they ought to come back to the villa and engage themselves in a game. Albert had already prepared the Chess-board and arranged the pieces. The tea was hot, the cups were

ready, as well as the box of cigars, the bottles of Spanish and Portuguese wines, and the famous bottle of fine champagne brandy. The heat had been intense during the whole day. Lily was humming some romance with the accompaniment of her piano. Albert, while listening to her, turned over the leaves. Mlle. Mathilde, laying idly upon a sofa, asleep or feigning to be asleep. Suddenly the horizon became charged with thick vapors, the sun was hidden behind mournful and thick clouds, the heavens were closed on all sides and presented no more than a gloomy vault, from which splashed out at intervals more and more frequent long, bluish flashes of lightning; the thunder rolled from afar, the unchained winds dashed down the trees to the ground, the rain fell in torrents; entire nature appeared overthrown upon its foundation; the tempest seemed to announce a universal cataclysm. A frightful crashing was heard. The thunderbolt gleams and bursts, breaking the parlor windows and, entering into the room, breaks and overthrows furniture, tea-pot, cups, tables, not excepting that on which the Chess-board was placed, but happily sparing the persons gathered there.

However Mlle. Mathilde, madly frightened, escaped to another room, thinking her dress to be on fire. The unfortunate Lily, when throwing herself back, had fallen so badly that she hurt the nape of her neck and fainted.

Albert, alone, had preserved his self-possession. At the sight of his beloved one extended lifelessly, covered with blood, he rushed forward, locked the young lady in his arms, sought to recall her to herself, and yielding to the emotions of his heart, applied his lips to those of Lily, and gave vent to the murmurs of his soul which came from its depth, and which was ready to leave his body also, in case she, whom he held in his arms, should not recover her senses. These murmurs were low, almost smothered, but the words, "oh! my Julia! my angel! my idol! my treasure! my whole! my life! come! come back! and be yourself again!" could be heard. Oh, happiness! she breathes; she has opened her eyes; she has uttered a word about which there can be no mistake. "Albert!" and her look has told the rest. He is loved!!

It is then that the aunt appears. She has seen; she has heard; she is certain of that which till this moment was only a

matter of supposition. She must speak; she shall.

The thunderbolt had made one of its whimsical caprices in overthrowing the furniture, and touching lightly the Chessmen. It had carried the head off one of the Bishops, and had covered that piece with a particular color, half sulphurous, half green, with some red spots, which no chemical agent could, from that time, henceforward cause to disappear. The storm went on raging; the three amateurs of Chess remained in the mayor's house, unable to commence play, but killing the time by smoking, drinking, chatting and speaking of their lawsuits. In Normandy, everybody of high class has his little lawsuit. It is the necessary appendix of the inhabitants of the *departments* of Lure, Culvador and Seine *inferieure*. They contest for sixpence; they spend one thousand francs with attorneys, barristers and notaries; but if they can succeed in having their sixpence, they are satisfied and happy. The Colonel was uttering a volley of imprecations against the hurricane. At last they separated themselves, and M. Libert returned home. His sister was awaiting him; as soon as he entered, she took him into her room after having sent her niece into her own and dismissed Albert. Then she made him acquainted with everything, not forgetting to point out all the details of the case with highly colored shades. "You cannot retain this young man, Jules; you must nip these proceedings in the bud, do you understand?" M. Libert knitted his brow, and contented himself with replying, "Sister, keep yourself calm; go and take your rest; it is late; I shall consider of the matter to-night, and I will decide what is to be done to-morrow; good night, go."

How many weary thoughts, indeed, swayed the spirit of the good M. Libert? On the one side, he recalled the behavior and acts of his young clerk, his aptitudes, his zeal, his devotion, the services he had rendered to him, and even the reserve about his attachment to Lily, sentiments which he had never revealed before, but kept faithfully silent in his heart; on the other side, he weighed what was in prospect for his daughter, the fortune which he intended to bequeath to her, and he compared it with the smallness of Albert's resources. Does Lily love him? Probably, but, at her age, the heart frequently deceives itself, and reason and time are powerful to shackle its earliest allurements. After hav-

ing reflected for a long time, he came to a decision at last. He was to send Albert away instantaneously, under no matter what pretext, without, however, parting with him definitely. Upon this decision he rested.

If M. Libert had passed a very agitated night, poor Albert had not been able to find a minute of repose. The aunt had seen everything; her provoked look had penetrated into the remotest recesses of his heart, she had discovered his secret. She would talk about it; he would be accused of having betrayed his benefactor's confidence. The poor lad shed tears, he wept, and his desperate soul was deluged with grief.

The following morning M. Libert sent for him. Pale and trembling, Albert appeared at his command. "Albert, I know everything," he kindly said to him; "the person at fault is not you, but myself, because I have forgotten to consider of the impressions experienced by youth; the influence which a pretty lass could exercise upon a lone heart. But we are still in time to chain it. You are honest and courageous. When you come to reflect upon the matter sensibly, you will understand that my daughter is not suitable for you. Your positions are so entirely different, and the future prospects of my child must regulate my conduct. It becomes absolutely necessary for us to part immediately, and an opportunity presents itself now. I am not very certain of the position of several correspondents in the United States of America, who for some time have increased their orders; I want exact references about their financial standing and credit. I will send you to New York, where you will get the necessary information and will overlook the details of their business. It is quite possible, also, that I shall establish a counting-house in that city of which you will be the manager. I will double your wages, and you will interest yourself in this new enterprise. Once established, you will readily find a companion who will bring comfort to you, security and happiness for the future. Such is my resolution, and it is irrevocable. Cheer up, my boy, come then, you will leave this morning directly for Havre."

Dumb, frozen, like an automaton, Albert bowed and followed M. Libert. A post-chaise was ordered and was soon ready, he entered and the door was closed; he was gone! From her chamber, Lily,

who thought that there was something very serious going on, who had been listening to every word and watching since day-break, saw the post-chaise, her beloved sweetheart's parting, then signed with her hand to Albert, and threw at him one of those looks which are full altogether of energy, will, fire and love and of an unalterable devotion. Albert readily understood it and felt some comfort to his grief.

It would be useless to occupy the reader with the events which followed the departure of Albert. Firstly, my space is limited, next, if the reader has ever loved, he knows all the anguishes, the perplexities, as he does the hopes, the illusions, and the ecstasies of this magnetism of the soul which affects or lulls our human nature; he has only to recall the remembrances and feelings of that period, and they will represent the divers' emotions which were experienced by these two persons, already united beforehand by a mystical and indissoluble contract. We arrive at the conclusion.

Eight years have passed away. During this interval, important changes took place in the respective position of our personages. Albert, after having fulfilled the mandate with which he had been intrusted, had for a long while, but vainly awaited the realization of M. Libert's project. Desirous, then, to establish for himself a prospect for the future, and to reap some wealth to be worthy of his beloved whom he knew was faithful still to him, had connected himself with a powerful metallurgic society in the United States of America, and seconded by the activity of his intelligence, the support of several very influential shareholders and, above all, by the hope of success, he had raised himself to become one of the directors of that company, only he had been necessitated to adopt another name than his own, which had disappeared in that of the firm of MacKesson & Co.

For his part, M. Libert had for a second time experienced the vicissitudes of fortune. The revolution of 1848 had compromised his position most fatally. Considerable losses and the suspension of the works had necessitated him to compromise. Those multiplied and prolonged disasters had undermined his constitution, annihilated his energy, disorganized his intellectual faculties, and to avoid a misfortune more terrible still, and, without doubt, irreparable, his family, acting upon the advice of doctors, had considered it necessary to settle his establishment, and to seclude him from

society. Hardly could they save a small income to supply his wants and those of his poor daughter, Julia, who had refused all the offers which had been made to her. At last his son endeavored to utilize his abilities and his time to assist his good father and his sister.

One day the office boy, of the house of MacKesson & Co., came into the director's private room, and informed him that a person without desired to be immediately presented to him. "Who is this person—" "M. Adolphus Berville—Adolphus Berville; I do not know him; I have never heard of him; what does he want?" "This gentleman is bearer of a letter of introduction to the director of the firm. Admit him."

The boy then introduced a young man of about twenty-eight to thirty years, with a modest, almost a timid countenance, and whose deportment was more than confused. "What is your wish, sir?" "To hand you this letter; it will explain to you the object of my visit."

Albert read the letter, and cast a look of compassion upon the stranger whom, nevertheless, he examined with attention; passing his hand over his brow, his hair, as if to recall something to his memory, and said, "I regret, sir, that I am unable to avail myself of your services, as every place in the office is filled; however, as this letter mentions highly your abilities and character, at some future time, there may be some vacant situation; therefore leave your address with me." Adolphus Berville handed his card, and prepared to retire. And it seemed to him also, as though something has fastened upon his memory; the director's voice had moved his heart; he thought he could recognize this voice as one which he had already heard. It may be also that he was struck by the benevolent physiognomy and kind manner of his interlocutor; it may be that some incoherent souvenirs recalled to him the Norman country, his poor father; it may be he was affected by the ill-success of his visit. However it was, he felt tears falling down his cheeks, and that he might dry them before retiring he drew a handkerchief from his pocket. A small object fell, at the same time, on the ground. Albert, more alert than his visitor, stooped and picked it up. "What is that?" said he. "A Bishop of a game of Chess! dear me, what a curious Bishop! It is speckled with various colors, green, yellow, red, and half of its head is off. A curious Bishop, upon my word;

but whence does it come from?" "Oh, sir, no matter; it is a Bishop of my Chess-board which has found its way out of the box, my father's box who gave it me." "And your father is called Berville?" "No, sir; the name of Berville belongs to my mother; my father's name is—" "Libert," cried the director. "Yes, but how do you know that secret?" "Remain here a little while more," replied Albert; "the offices are about to close; you will come and dine with me, and I shall explain all; and firstly to tranquilize you, I will admit you into my cabinet as private secretary, with one thousand dollars annual salary. Come."

Explanations did not occupy a long time. The visitor recounted the misfortunes and the illness of his poor father; the resistance of his sister Julia to all the demands for her hand, and assured Albert of her immediate consent in his favor if he still wished to take her for his wife. Albert then gave an account of his adventures, and of the successful results of his efforts. The following day Albert held a council of the other directors of the company and exposed to them that family affairs of the highest importance necessitated him to leave immediately for France for three months; he obtained the consent of the council, explained to Adolphus what he would have to do during his absence, and embarked directly two days after.

The reader may imagine with what transports he was received by his beloved Lily, with what raptures he found her ready to marry him, with what joy they could now look at the future. The position, or rather the fortune, of Albert could repair the misfortunes of his father-in-law. He went immediately and visited M. Libert, informed him with all possible management of the events happened, and asked him for his daughter's hand.

The sincerity of the devotion of his former clerk, his generosity, his offer to make him a partaker of his wealth, to take him with Julia to his home, determined a favorable crisis and re-established the faculties of the old man.

Some months afterwards Albert returned to his post with his wife and her aged father, who enjoyed the happiness of his children, blessing heaven which had reserved for him to die in their arms.

As for the old aunt, Albert settled on her an income adequate to her necessities. By this way the little half-headed Bishop had made four happy people.

**Morphy's Fugitive Games.***(Continued.)*

This, and the following six games, conclude the uncollected games that Morphy played with Chas. A. Maurian at the odds of Queen's Knight.

*Remove White's Queen's Knight.**Evans' Gambit.**White.**Black.***MORPHY.****MAURIAN.**

1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3
3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4
5 P to B 3
6 Castles
7 P to Q 4
8 Kt takes P
9 Kt takes B P
10 B takes R ch
11 P to Q 5
12 Q to R 5 ch
13 P to Q 6
14 Q to B 5 ch
15 Q to B 2
16 B to Kt 2
17 Q to Kt 3 ch
18 Q to R 4
19 K R to K sq
20 Q to Kt 3 ch
21 P to K R 3
22 B home
23 Q to B 2
24 R to K 3
25 R to B 3
26 K moves
27 R takes Kt ch
28 K to Kt 3
29 K takes Kt
30 Q to Kt 3 ch
31 B to B 4

1 P to K 4
2 Q Kt to B 3
3 B to B 4
4 B takes Kt P
5 B to R 4
6 Kt to B 3
7 Castles
8 Kt takes K P
9 R takes Kt
10 K takes B
11 Kt to K 4
12 Kt in
13 P to B 3
14 Kt to B 3
15 Q to K sq
16 Q to K 5
17 Q to K 3
18 P to Q Kt 3
19 Q to Kt 5
20 K to B sq
21 Q to Kt 4
22 Q to Q Kt 4
23 B to R 3
24 R to K sq
25 Q to B 8 ch
26 Kt to R 5
27 K to Kt sq
28 Q takes Kt P ch
29 P takes R
30 K to R sq
31 R to K 5 and wins.

*Remove White's Queen's Knight.**Evans' Gambit.**White.**Black.***MORPHY.****MAURIAN.**

1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3
3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4
5 P to B 3
6 Castles
7 Kt to Kt 5
8 Q to Kt 3

1 P to K 4
2 Q Kt to B 3
3 B to B 4
4 B takes Q Kt P
5 B to R 4
6 Kt to B 3
7 Castles

An interesting departure from the more usual P to B 4

9 B to R 3
10 P to Q 4
11 P to B 4
12 Q to R 4
13 Q takes Kt
14 Kt to B 3
15 B P takes P
16 Q to K 2
17 K to R sq
18 P takes Kt
19 R to K Kt sq
20 R to Kt 3
21 Q R to K Kt sq
22 B to B sq
23 Q to Q 3
24 P to Q B 4
25 Q to B 3

8 Q to K 2
9 P to Q 3
10 B to Kt 3
11 Q Kt to R 4
12 Kt takes B
13 P to K R 3
14 Kt to Kt 5
15 Kt takes K P
16 B to Kt 5
17 Kt takes Kt
18 B to Q 2
19 K R to K sq
20 Q to R 5
21 P to Kt 4
22 P to K B 3
23 R to K 2
24 K to R sq
25 R takes K P

Well intended, but he did not foresee

White's reply.

26 P to B 5
27 P takes P
28 P takes R
29 Q R in
30 P takes B
31 P to K R 3
32 Moves
33 R takes B

26 P takes P
27 Q R to K B sq
28 Q takes K P ch
29 B to B 3
30 Q to B 4
31 Q to B 8 ch
32 B takes R
33 B P takes P

34 Q to B 2
35 R to B 2
36 B to Kt 2
37 Q to Q 3
38 Q to Q 7 ch
39 B to Q 4
40 Q to B 5 ch
41 B to K 5
42 P to K R 4
43 P to R 5
44 B takes B P
45 K to R 3
46 R to Q B 2 and wins.

34 K to Kt 2
35 Q to Kt 4
36 Q to B 3
37 Q to B 4
38 K to Kt 3
39 Q to B 3
40 K to Kt 2
41 P to Kt 4
42 R to B 2
43 K to B sq
44 Q to B 2 ch
45 Q to Q B 5

37 R to Q 2
38 K to B 2
39 Kt to Kt 3
40 K to K sq
41 Q takes Q
42 B takes Kt
43 Kt to K 4
44 R to K 2

37 Kt to Q 5
38 Q to Q 4
39 Q to B 6 ch
40 Q takes B P
41 R takes Q
42 P takes B
43 R to B 5
44 B to B 5 and wins.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Fianchetto.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MORPHY.	MAURIAN.
1 P to K Kt 3	1 P to Q 4
2 P to K 3	2 P to K 4
3 B to Kt 2	3 P to Q B 3
4 Kt to K 2	4 B to Q 3
5 P to Kt 3	5 Kt to K 2
6 B to Kt 2	6 Castles
7 P to Q 3	7 Kt to R 3
8 Castles	8 P to B 3
9 Q to Q 2	9 B to K 3
10 P to K R 3	10 Q to Q 2
11 K to R 2	11 Q R to K sq
12 R to K Kt sq	12 Kt to B 2
13 P to Q B 4	13 P takes P
14 Q P takes P	14 B to Q B 4
15 Q to B 3	15 R to Q sq
16 Q R to Q sq	16 Q to B sq
17 P to Q Kt 4	17 B to Kt 3
18 P to B 5	18 R takes R
19 R takes R	19 Q Kt to Q 4
20 Q to R 3	20 B to Q sq
21 P to K 4	21 Kt to B 2
22 P to B 4	22 Kt to Kt 4
23 Q to K 3	23 P takes P
24 P takes P	24 B takes Q R P
25 Kt to Kt 3	25 B to B 2
26 R to K Kt sq	26 B to B 2
27 B to K B 3	27 Q to Kt sq
28 P to K 5	28 P takes P
29 P to B 5	29 Kt to Q 4
30 B takes Kt	30 B takes B
31 Kt to R 5	31 R to B 2
32 R to Kt 4	32 Kt to Q 5
33 P to B 6	33 P to K Kt 3
34 K to Kt sq	34 Kt to B 4
35 Q to Kt 5	35 B to K 3
36 R to Kt 2	36 Q to Q sq

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Knight's Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MORPHY.	MAURIAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 Kt to B 3	3 P to K Kt 4
4 B to B 4	4 B to Kt 2
5 P to K R 4	5 P to K R 3
6 P to Q 4	6 P to Q 3
7 P to B 3	7 P to Kt 5
8 Q B takes P	8 P takes Kt
9 Q takes P	9 B to K 3
10 P to Q 5	10 B to Q 2
11 Castles Q R	11 P to Kt 4
12 B to Q Kt 3	12 Q to B 3
13 Q R to K sq	13 P to K R 4
14 P to K 5	14 Q takes B ch

A neat little piece of level-headed Chess. Black wisely speculates with his extra wealth in pieces.

15 Q takes Q	15 B to R 3
16 P takes P ch	16 K to B sq
17 Q takes B ch	17 R takes Q
18 P takes B P	18 Kt to R 3
19 P to Q 6	19 R takes Q P
20 R to Q sq	20 R takes R ch
21 R takes R	21 K to K 2
22 B takes B P	22 Kt to B 3
23 B to Q 5	23 R to K B sq
24 R to K sq ch	24 K to Q 3
25 B to B 3	25 Kt takes P
26 R to Q sq ch	26 K to K 2
27 R to K sq ch	27 K to B 2
28 R to K 5	28 B to Kt 5
29 R to Q B 5	29 R to Q B sq
30 B to Kt 7	30 Kt to Q 2
31 R takes R P	31 B takes R
32 B takes R	32 K to K 3
33 K to Q 2	33 Kt to Q 4
34 P to Q Kt 3	34 K to Q 3
35 P to B 4	35 P takes P
36 P takes P	36 K Kt to Kt 3
37 P takes Kt	37 Kt takes B and wins.

*Remove White's Queen's Knight.**Evans' Gambit.*

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MORPHY.	MAURIAN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Q Kt P
5 P to B 3	5 B to B 4
6 Castles	6 P to Q 3
7 P to Q 4	7 P takes P
8 P takes P	8 B to Kt 3
9 P to Q 5	9 Kt to R 4
10 P to K 5	10 Kt takes B
11 Q ch	11 Q in
12 Q takes Kt	12 Kt to K 2
13 R to K sq	13 Q to Kt 5
14 R to K 4	14 Q to Kt 3
15 P takes P	15 P takes P
16 Q to K 2	16 B to Q sq
17 Kt to R 4	17 Q to B 3
18 B to Kt 2	18 Q to Kt 4
19 Q to Kt 5 ch	19 K to B sq.
20 R to K sq	20 P to Q R 3
21 Q to K 2	21 B to Q 2
22 Kt to B 3	22 Q takes Q P
23 R takes Kt	23 B to K 3
24 B takes Kt P ch	24 K takes R
25 R to Q sq	25 Q takes R P.
26 Q to K 4	26 B to B 2
27 Q to R 4 ch	27 K to Q 2
28 Kt to K 5 ch	28 K to K sq
29 Kt to Kt 4	29 B to Q sq
30 Kt to B 6 ch	30 B takes Kt
31 B takes B	31 R to K Kt sq
32 Q to Q Kt 4	32 Q to B 7
33 Q takes Q P	33 R takes Kt P ch
34 K takes R	34 Q to B 3 ch
35 Q takes Q	35 P takes Q
36 K to Kt 3	36 B to Q 4
37 K to B 4	37 K to Q 2
38 R to K Kt sq	38 R to K sq
39 R to Kt 7	39 R to K 7
40 R takes R P	40 R takes P ch
41 K to K 5	41 P to R 4
42 R to R 8	42 P to R 5
43 R to Q R 8	43 B to Kt 6
44 P to K R 4	44 R to K 7 ch
45 K to B 4	45 R to K Kt 7
46 K to K 5	46 R to K 7 ch
47 K to B 4	47 B to Q 8
48 R to Q 8 ch	48 K to K 3
49 R takes B	49 K takes B
50 R to Q 6 ch	50 K to Kt 2
51 R takes P	51 P to R 6
52 R to R 6	52 R to Q R 7
53 K to Kt 5	53 R to R 8

54 R to R 7	54 P to R 7
55 K to R 5	55 K to B 3
56 K to R 6	56 R to R 8
57 R to R 6 ch	57 K to K 4
58 R takes P	58 R takes P ch
59 K to Kt 5	59 R to K 5
60 R to K B 2	
Drawn game.	

*Remove White's Queen's Knight.**Evans' Gambit.*

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MORPHY.	MAURIAN.
Moves 1 to 8 as before.	
9 P to Q 5	9 Kt to R 4
10 P to K 5	10 Kt takes B
11 Q ch	11 B in
12 Q takes Kt	12 Kt to K 2
13 P to K 6	13 P takes P
14 P takes P	14 B to B 3
15 B to Kt 5	15 P to K R 3
16 Q to K R 4	16 B takes Kt
17 P takes B	17 R to K Kt sq
18 P to B 4	18 P takes B
19 Q to R 5 ch	19 P in
20 Q to R 7	20 R to K B sq
21 P takes P	21 Kt to B 4
22 Q takes P ch	22 K to K 2
23 Q R to K sq	23 Q to K sq
24 Q to R 7 ch	24 K to Q sq
25 K to Kt 2	25 Q to K 2
26 Q to R 5	26 B to Q 5
27 Q to Kt 4	27 P to B 3
28 P to R 4	28 K to B 2
29 P to R 5	29 R to K Kt sq
30 P to B 4	30 Kt to K 6 ch
31 R takes Kt	31 B takes R
32 P to Kt 6	32 Q R to K B sq
33 P to B 5	33 Q to Kt 4
34 K to Kt 3	34 P to Q 4
35 Q takes Q	35 B takes Q
36 K to Kt 4	36 B to B 3
37 P to R 6	37 P to Q 5
38 P to R 7	38 R to Kt 2
39 K to R 5	39 P to B 4
40 R to K sq	40 K to Q 3
41 K to R 6	41 P to Q 6
42 P to K 7	42 R takes P
43 R takes R	43 K takes R
44 P to Kt 7	44 B takes P ch
45 K takes B	45 R to B 2 ch
46 K to Kt 3	46 R takes P
47 K takes R	47 K to B 3 and wins.

This is a consultation game at Knight odds, Mr. Morphy playing single-handed against Messrs. Maurian and le Carp in consultation.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Evans' Gambit.

White.

Black.

MORPHY.

MAURIAN & LE CARP.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 Kt to B 3 | 2 Q Kt to B 3 |
| 3 B to B 4 | 3 B to B 4 |
| 4 P to Q Kt 4 | 4 B takes Kt P |
| 5 P to B 3 | 5 B to R 4 |
| 6 Castles | 6 Kt to B 3 |
| 7 Kt to Kt 5 | 7 Castles |
| 8 P to B 4 | 8 P to Q 4 |
| 9 P takes Q P | 9 Kt takes P |
| 10 B to R 3 | 10 Kt takes B P |
| 11 Kt takes B P | 11 R takes Kt |
| 12 Q to Kt 3 | 12 Q takes P |
| 13 B takes R ch | 13 K moves |
| 14 R to B 2 | 14 B to Kt 3 |
| 15 Q takes B | 15 Kt to R 6 ch |

Hereabouts is a point or two for the student.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 16 P takes Kt | 16 Q to Kt 4 ch |
| 17 R in | 17 Q takes R ch |
| 18 K takes Q | 18 R P takes Q |
| 19 B to Kt 2 | 19 B to B 4 |
| 20 R to K B sq | 20 B to K 5 ch |
| 21 K to Kt 3 | 21 R to Q sq |
| 22 B to K 6 | 22 P to K R 3 |
| 23 R to B 7 | 23 R to Q 6 ch |
| 24 K to Kt 4 | 24 R to Q sq |
| 25 R takes B P | 25 R to K sq |
| 26 B to Q 7 | 26 R to K B sq |
| 27 B takes Kt | 27 R to B 5 ch |
| 28 K to Kt 3 | 28 P takes B |
| 29 P to B 4 | 29 R to B 6 ch |
| 30 K to Kt 4 | 30 R to B 5 ch |

Drawn game.

Here end the games between Morphy and Maurian at Kt odds. They continued to play as late as 1869 with results largely in favor of Mr. Maurian, showing that he was too strong for the odds. Morphy is not known to have played any serious Chess since 1869.

With Colonel Mead.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Knight's Gambit.

White.

Black.

MORPHY.

MEAD.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 P to K B 4 | 2 P takes P |

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| 3 Kt to B 3 | 3 P to K Kt 4 |
| 4 B to B 4 | 4 B to Kt 2 |
| 5 Castles | 5 P to Q 3 |
| 6 P to B 3 | 6 Q Kt to B 3 |
| 7 P to Q 4 | 7 P to Q R 3 |
| 8 Q to Kt 3 | 8 Kt to R 4 |
| 9 B takes P ch | 9 K to B sq |
| 10 Q to Q 5 | 10 P to B 3 |
| 11 Q takes Kt P | 11 Q takes Q |
| 12 Kt takes Q | 12 P to R 3 |
| 13 B takes P | 13 K to K 2 |
| 14 B takes Kt | 14 R takes B |
| 15 Kt to B 3 | 15 Kt to B 5 |
| 16 P to Q Kt 3 | 16 Kt to Kt 3 |
| 17 P to Q R 4 | 17 B to Kt 5 |
| 18 Kt to Q 2 | 18 Q R to Q sq |
| 19 P to R 5 | 19 Kt to Q 2 |
| 20 Kt to B 4 | 20 Kt to B sq |
| 21 B to Kt 3 | 21 P to Q 4 |
| 22 B to R 4 ch | 22 K to Q 2 |
| 23 Kt to Kt 6 ch | 23 K to K sq |
| 24 Q R to K sq | 24 Kt to K 3 |
| 25 P takes P | 25 R takes P |
| 26 Kt takes R | 26 P takes Kt |
| 27 P to R 3 | 27 B takes R P |
| 28 P takes B | 28 B to B 3 ch |
| 29 K to R sq | 29 B takes B |
| 30 R takes Kt ch | 30 K to Q 2 |
| 31 R takes R P and wins. | |

Played Nov. 18, 1859, during Morphy's visit to Baltimore.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Knight's Gambit.

White.

Black.

MORPHY.

NICHOLSON.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1 P to K 4 | 1 P to K 4 |
| 2 P to K B 4 | 2 P takes P |
| 3 Kt to B 3 | 3 P to K Kt 4 |
| 4 B to B 4 | 4 B to Kt 2 |
| 5 Castles | 5 P to K R 3 |
| 6 P to B 3 | 6 P to Q 3 |
| 7 Q to Kt 3 | 7 Q to B 3 |
| 8 P to Q 4 | 8 Kt to K 2 |
| 9 B to Q 2 | 9 Castles |
| 10 B to Q 3 | 10 Q Kt to B 3 |
| 11 Q R to K sq | 11 B to Kt 5 |
| 12 P to K R 4 | 12 B takes Kt |
| 13 R takes B | 13 P to Q Kt 3 |
| 14 P takes P | 14 P takes P |
| 15 R to R 3 | 15 Kt to Kt 3 |
| 16 Q to Q sq | 16 Kt to R 5 |
| 17 P to K Kt 3 | 17 P takes P |
| 18 R takes P | 18 B to R 3 |
| 19 P to K 5 | 19 P takes P |
| 20 B takes P | 20 B takes B |
| 21 Q to R 5 | 21 Kt to K 2? |
| 22 Q mates. | |

Next the veteran Frederick Perrin, of New York appears on the scene in two games.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Scotch Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MORPHY.	PERRIN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3
3 P to Q 4	3 P takes P
4 B to Q B 4	4 P to Q 3
5 P to B 3	5 P to Q 6
6 Q to Kt 3	6 Q to B 3
7 Castles	7 P to K R 3
8 B to K 3	8 P to K Kt 4
9 Kt to Q 4	9 R to R 2
10 P to B 4	10 P to Kt 5
11 P to K 5	11 Q to K 2
12 P to K 6	12 P takes P
13 Kt takes P	13 Kt to B 3
14 Q R to K sq	14 B takes Kt
15 B takes B	15 R to Kt sq
16 B to K B 5	16 K to Q sq
17 B takes Q R P	17 Kt takes B
18 R takes Q	18 R takes R
19 B takes Q P	19 Kt to B 3
20 B to B 5	20 P to Q 4
21 B takes P	21 Kt takes B
22 Q takes P ch	22 K to K sq

Had Rook interposed, then White would have played Q to K B 5.

23 Q to R 5 ch	23 R in
24 R ch	24 B in
25 Q takes Kt	25 R to Q sq
26 Q to Kt 8 ch	26 R in
27 Q to Kt 6 ch	27 K to Q 2
28 Q to K 6 ch	28 K moves
29 Q takes R P	29 R to Q 3
30 Q to R 5 ch	30 K to Q sq
31 P to K Kt 3	31 K to B sq
32 P to Q Kt 4	32 B to B 3
33 R to K 8 ch	33 R takes R
34 Q takes R ch	34 Kt to Q sq
35 Q to K 3	35 R to B 3
36 K to Kt 2	36 R takes P
37 Q to K 4	37 R to B 3
38 P to Kt 4	38 R to K 3
39 Q to B 5	39 K to Kt sq
40 P to K Kt 5	40 B to Q 5
41 Q to B 8	41 R to Q 3
42 P to B 5 and wins.	

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Scotch Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MORPHY.	PERRIN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3

3 P to Q 4	3 Kt takes P
4 Kt takes P	4 Q Kt to B 3
5 Kt takes B P	5 K takes Kt
6 B ch	6 P in
7 B takes P ch	7 B to K 3
8 Q to R 5 ch	8 P to Kt 3
9 Q to B 3 ch	9 Kt in
10 B takes B ch	10 K takes B
11 Q to Kt 3 ch	11 K to Q 2
12 B to Kt 5	12 B to K 2
13 Castles ch	13 B to Q 3
14 Q takes P	14 Q to K 2
15 P to K B 4	15 P to K R 3
16 P to K 5	16 P takes B
17 K R to K sq	17 K R to Q Kt sq
18 Q to R 6	18 R to Kt 3
19 Q to B 4	19 R to Kt 5
20 Q to R 6	20 R to Q 5
21 P takes B	21 Q takes P
22 Q to Kt 5	22 Q takes P ch
23 K moves	23 R to K sq
24 R to K B sq	24 Kt to Q 4
25 P to Q R 3	25 Kt to B 6 ch
26 P takes Kt	26 R to Q Kt sq
27 R takes R ch	27 Q takes R
28 Q takes R	28 Q takes B P
29 R to Q sq ch	29 Kt to Q 5
30 Q to Kt 2 and wins.	

One of two games in which Morphy attempted to give Pindar the Knight. Played at Ries' Divan, London, April, 1859.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Close Game.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MORPHY.	PINDAR.
1 P to K 4	1 P to Q 4
2 P takes P	2 Q takes P
3 P to Q B 4	3 Q home
4 P to Q 4	4 P to K 4
5 B to Q 3	5 B ch
6 B in	6 B takes B ch
7 Q takes B	7 Q Kt to B 3
8 Kt to K 2	8 Kt to B 3
9 P to Q 5	9 Kt to Q 5
10 Kt to Kt 3	10 Castles
11 Castles K R	11 R to K sq
12 Q R to K sq	12 Q to Q 3
13 P to B 4	13 P to B 4

Well conceived.

14 P takes K P	14 R takes P
15 R takes R	15 Q takes R
16 R to K sq	16 Q to Q 3
17 Q to Kt 5	17 B to Q 2
18 R to K B sq	18 R to K sq
19 P to Q Kt 4	19 P to Q Kt 3
20 Q to R 4	20 P to K R 3

21 P takes P	21 P takes P
22 P to K R 3	22 R to K 6
23 Kt to K 4	23 Kt takes Kt
24 Q ch	24 Q to B sq
25 Q takes B	25 R takes B
26 R to K sq	26 Kt to K B 3
27 Q to B 7	27 Kt to B 4 and wins.

With W. G. Thomas, of Philadelphia, Morphy first lost two regular games at the Knight odds. Then Morphy won two games at pawn and two. Finally Morphy suggested a return to the Knight, stipulating, however, that Thomas should reply with an open game. The last series resulted in two wins for the odds given and one drawn.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

King's Gambit Evaded.

White.	Black.
MORPHY.	THOMAS.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P to Q 4
3 P takes Q P	3 Q takes P
4 Kt to B 3	4 P to K 5
5 Kt to K 5	5 B to K 3
6 B to B 4	6 Q to Q 3
7 Q to K 2	7 Q Kt to B 3
8 B to Kt 5	8 Kt to B 3
9 P to Q Kt 3	9 B to Q 2
10 B to Kt 2	10 B to K 2
11 Castles Q R	11 P to Q R 3
12 B to B 4	12 B to K 3
13 P to Q 4	13 P takes P <i>en passe</i>
14 R takes P	14 B takes B
15 P takes B	15 Q to K 3
16 P to B 5	16 Q takes K B P
17 Kt takes Kt	17 P takes Kt
18 R to K 3	18 Q to K Kt 4
19 P to K R 4	19 Q to R 3
20 K to Kt sq	20 Castles K R
21 R takes B	21 Q R to Kt sq
22 K to Q R sq	22 Q to B 5
23 R to K B sq	23 Q to Q 3
24 R to K 3	24 K R to Q sq
25 B to K 5	25 Q to Q 2
26 B takes Kt	26 P takes B
27 R to Kt 3 ch	27 K to R sq
28 R to Q 3	28 Q to K sq
29 R takes R	29 Q takes R
30 Q to B 3	30 K to Kt 2
31 Q to Kt 4 ch	31 K to R sq
32 Q to B 4	32 K to Kt 2
33 P to R 5	33 P to K B 4
34 P to R 6 ch	34 K to R sq
35 P to B 3	35 Q to B 3

36 Q to Q 4	36 Q takes Q
37 P takes Q	37 R to Kt 5
38 R takes P	38 R takes P
39 R takes P	39 K to Kt sq
40 R to Kt 7 ch	40 K to B sq
41 R takes R P	41 R takes P
42 R takes P	42 R to Q 8 ch
43 K moves	43 R to Q 7 ch
44 K to Kt 3	44 R takes Kt P
45 P to R 4	45 P to R 4
46 P to R 7	46 R to K R 7
47 K to B 4	47 R to R 4
48 R to R 7	48 R to R 5 ch
49 K to B 5	49 R to R 4 ch
50 K takes P	50 R to R 3 ch
51 K to Kt 5 and wins.	

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Philidor's Defence.

White.	Black.
MORPHY.	THOMAS.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3	2 P to Q 3
3 P to Q 4	3 P to K B 4
4 B to Q B 4	4 P takes K P
5 Kt takes P	5 P takes Kt
6 Q ch	6 P in
7 Q takes P ch	7 Q to K 2
8 B to Kt 5 ch	8 B to Q 2
9 Q takes R	9 B takes B
10 Q takes Kt	10 Q to Kt 5 ch
11 B to Q 2	11 Q to B 5
12 Q takes Q	12 B takes Q
13 P to Q Kt 3	13 B to Q R 3
14 P to Q B 4	14 Kt to B 3
15 P to Q 5	15 Kt to Q 5
16 Castles Q R	16 B ch
17 K to Kt sq	17 P to B 3
18 B to B sq	18 B takes B
19 R takes Kt	19 B to K Kt 4
20 R takes P ch	20 K to Q 2
21 P takes P ch	21 P takes P
22 R to Q sq ch	22 K to B 2
23 P to B 4	23 B to B 3
24 R to K 6	24 R to Q sq
25 K to B 2	25 R takes R
26 K takes R	26 B to Q sq
27 R to K 8	27 B home
28 R to K R 8	28 P to K R 4
29 R ch	29 K to Kt 3
30 K to Q 2	30 B to B 4
31 P to Q Kt 4	31 P to Q R 4
32 P to Q R 3	32 P takes P
33 P takes P	33 B to B 3
34 P to R 3	34 B to Kt 7
35 K to K 3	35 B to B 6
36 P to B 5 ch	36 K to Kt 4
37 R ch	37 K to B 5

38 R to Kt 6	38 B takes P	3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
39 R takes P	39 B takes P ch	4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P
40 K to B 3	40 K to Q 5	5 P to B 3	5 B to R 4
41 R to R 6	41 B to K 5 ch	6 Q to Kt 3	6 Q to B 3
42 K to Kt 3	42 K to K 6	7 P to Q 4	7 B to Kt 3
43 R to K 6	43 B to Kt 5	8 P takes P	8 Kt takes P
44 K to R 4	44 K takes P	9 Kt takes Kt	9 Q takes Kt
45 P ch	45 K to B 4	10 B takes P ch	10 K to B sq
46 R takes B	46 K takes R	11 Castles	11 Kt to B 3
47 K to Kt 5	47 K to B 6	12 B to R 3 ch	12 P to Q 3
48 K takes P	48 K takes P	13 Q R to K sq	13 Kt to Kt 5
	Drawn game.	14 P to Kt 3	14 Q to B 3
		15 B to B 4	15 Kt to K 4
		16 B to K 2	16 Kt to B 6 ch
		17 K to R sq	17 B to R 6
		18 R to Q sq	18 B takes R
		19 B takes B	19 Q to R 3
		20 P to R 3	20 Kt to Q 7
		21 Q to Kt 5	21 Kt takes B
		22 Q takes Kt	22 K to K 2
		23 P to K 5	23 K to Q 2
		24 B takes Q P	24 R to K sq
		25 K to Kt 2	25 K to B sq
		26 P to Q B 4	26 P takes B
		27 P takes P	27 Q R to B sq
		28 P to B 5	28 B takes P
		29 Q to B 4	29 Q to Kt 4 and wins.

The following is the first game of the celebrated match wherein Morphy gave Thompson the Knight.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Sicilian Opening.

White. MORPHY.	Black. THOMPSON.
1 P to K 4	1 P to Q B 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P to K 3
3 Kt to B 3	3 Q Kt to B 3
4 P to B 3	4 P to Q 4
5 P to K 5	5 Q to B 2
6 B to Q 3	6 B to K 2
7 B to B 2	7 P to Q 5
8 Q to K 2	8 P to K R 3
9 Castles	9 B to Q 2
10 P to Q Kt 3	10 Q to Kt 3
11 K to R sq	11 P to Kt 4
12 P takes Kt P	12 R P takes P
13 P to Q 3	13 P to Kt 5
14 Kt to Kt 5	14 P to B 4
15 P takes P, <i>en pas</i>	15 Kt takes P
16 Kt takes K P	16 B takes Kt
17 Q takes B	17 Kt to Q sq
18 Q to B 5	18 Q to K 3
19 Q to Kt 6 ch	19 Kt in
20 P takes P	20 Q to K 7
21 B to R 3	21 R to R 3
22 Q to Kt 7	22 Q takes B
23 K R to K sq	23 Castles
24 Q R to B sq	24 Q to B 7
25 B takes P	25 B takes B
26 R to K B sq	26 Q takes Q P
27 R to B 5	27 P to Kt 3
28 Q takes Kt at B 7, whereupon Thompson astonished both himself and his friends by administering a mate in four.	

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Evans' Gambit.

White. MORPHY.	Black. THOMPSON.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3

This concludes the additional games wherein Morphy gave the Knight. The game with St. Leon will be found in the January number. Morphy's even games will be presented in the next issue of the magazine.

The Bishop's Gambit.

By Dr. Constantin Schwede.

Translated from the *Schachzeitung*.

(Concluded.)

Under (C I,) (C II,) and (C III,) we will examine each of these lines of play.

(C I.)

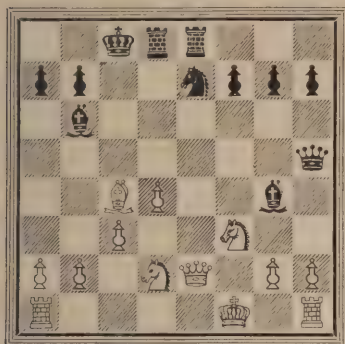
8 P takes P	7 P to Q 3
9 Q to K 2 ch (a)	8 P takes P
10 Q B takes P (1)	9 Kt in
11 B takes Q P	10 B to Kt 5
12 B takes Kt (2)	11 Kt to B 3

On P to B 3 or Kt to B 3 follows castles Q R with either an even game or one similar to the variation of the text.

13 P to B 3	12 Kt takes B
14 Q Kt to Q 2	13 Castles Q R

Q takes Kt won't do because of B takes Kt, 15 P takes B (15 Q takes B P, B takes

P ch, 16 K takes B, Q to Kt 5 ch,) Q takes
P ch, 16 K to Kt sq, R takes Q P.
14 K R to K sq.



Will White escape from this counter attack without at least giving his material advantage? By the way of example look at 15 Q to B 2, Kt to B 4; 16 R to K sq, R takes R ch; 17 Q takes R, B to B 2; 18 Kt to K 5, B takes Kt; 19 P takes B, Q to Kt 4 winning; or suppose 15 R to K sq Kt to B 4; 16 Q takes R, R takes Q; 17 R takes R ch, K to B 2; 18 K to B 2, Kt to Q 3! 19 R to K 7 ch, K to Q sq; 20 K R to K sq, and Black plays B takes Kt again winning.

(2.)

12 P to Q 5
13 P takes B

On Q takes B, Q takes Q ch; 14 P takes Q, Kt to Q 5, Black can readily win the Pawn back.

13 Castles Q R
14 P takes Kt
15 P takes P ch
15 K to Kt sq, and
White stands too badly to save the game. On 16 Kt to Q 2 follows R takes Kt, and on 16 Kt to B 3 or Q to Kt 2 Black plays Kt to B 4.

1

10 Kt to B 3
11 Kt to Q 5

On Kt to Q Kt 5 Black simply castles.
11 Kt to B 3

12 Kt takes B

Kt or B takes B P is replied to with B takes Kt (13 P takes B, Castles Q R). The Pawns on Black's Queen's side are divided, but his attacking position is good. The point at White's K B 3 remains weak.

a

9 Q B takes P
10 K to B 2
or Kt to B 3, (see b)
11 R checks

9 B to Kt 5

10 Q Kt to B 3

P to B 3, Castles, leads to an analogous game.

11 K Kt to K 2

12 P to B 3

Not B takes Q P on account of Castles Q R.

12 Castles Q R

13 P to K R 3

13 B takes Kt

14 Q takes B

14 Q takes Q ch

15 K takes B

15 P to Q 4

Black has an isolated Pawn, but in general he stands well.

b

10 Kt to B 3!

10 B takes Kt ch

11 P takes B?

11 Q to R 6 ch

12 K to K sq

On K to B 2 Black could play Q to R 5 ch, 13 B in, Q takes Q P ch; on 12 K to Kt sq, then Q Kt to B 3.

12 Q Kt to B 3

Q to R 5; 13 B in, Q takes Q P would not be good now, for White has a move gained.

13 Kt to Q 5

13 B checks

14 P to B 3

14 Castles, and Black,

who will achieve a respectable counter attack, is certainly not in a bad position. We have allowed White to make an inferior move on move 11. With 11 Q takes B, Q takes Q ch; 12 P takes Q, White would have gained the advantage, because on B takes Q P then Kt to Q Kt 5. In our main variation we only wished to show what pitfalls the attack must avoid. On 11 Q takes B Black's comparatively best move is Q Kt to B 3, after which the continuation 11 Kt to Q 5, castles; 12 Kt takes B ch, P takes Kt; 13 K to B 2 would give to White the superiority. If Black plays 11 B takes Kt, then 12 Q takes B paves the way for an advantageous ending for the first player.

The defence 7 P to Q 3, therefore, while it may be safely ventured in practice, is not theoretically sound.

(C II.)

7 Kt to K 2

8 Q B takes P

P to Q 5 would be both premature and wrong. Castles and Kt to Kt 3 would naturally follow.

8 Castles

9 Kt to B 3

9 P to Q 3

10 P takes P

10 P takes P

11 B takes Q P	11 Kt to B 4
12 B to B 4	12 Kt to B 3
13 Kt to K 2	13 K Kt takes Q P
14 Q Kt takes Kt	14 Kt takes Kt
15 Kt takes Kt	15 Q to Q B 4

Black has at least an even game. The given capture of the Queen's Pawn is therefore of no benefit.

With what move shall an advantage be obtained? 11 Kt to R 4 is parried with B to B 2 and Black threatens to develop rapidly. Summed up: 7 Kt to K 2 defence shows itself to be a good defence.

(C III.)

	7 P to K B 3
8 B takes Kt	8 R takes B

This, in connection with what follows, is White's most promising outlook and for that reason we only take this one line of play into consideration. We do this so much the more because in 7 Kt to K 2 defence we have already found the satisfactory defence.

9 P takes P	9 P takes P
10 Q to K 2 ch	10 K to Q sq

Had the Q checked at K sq then Black's King could have gone to B 2.

11 B takes P	11 P to Q 3
12 P to B 3	

On Kt to B 3, Black's Kt to B 3 would be troublesome, 12 Q to B 4 would lose time on account of P to Q 4 reply.

12 B to Kt 5

13 Q Kt to Q 2

And White may perhaps retain a slight advantage.

Although, not claiming the defence 4 B to B 4, as superior to other sound defences, yet we believe to have proved that the old analyses of this move were incomplete, and that the distrust of it in practical play has been too great.

We cannot conclude this article without a protest against the Chess "modes" of the day. With the exception of Stienitz all have adopted in serious play a sort of dodge behind the tree Chess, and in this peculiar phase the four Knight's game (a bastard Ruy), Scotch and French openings are particularly patronized.

Is the game of Chess nurtured in this way? or is a tournament merely a cow to be milked?

How to Play When Receiving the Odds of a Piece.

(Continued.)

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

Bishop's Opening.

1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
------------	------------

It has been erroneously supposed that the French game was the best opening the second player could adopt when receiving a piece. This is not so, and in my remarks on the close game and locked centre positions, I will explain why it is not so.

2 B to B 4	2 P to Q B 3
------------	--------------

This is the only opening of the Debut Royal where P to Q 4 must not be played on the second move. The move, 2 P to Q B 3, however, is preparatory to the manoeuvre. White, in reply, can select four different attacks: 3 P to Q 4, 3 Q to K 2, 3 Kt to B 3, 3 P to K B 4.

First Form of Attack.

3 P to Q 4	3 P to Q 4
------------	------------

4 P takes Q P

Suppose:

4 B to Kt 3	4 P takes K P
-------------	---------------

5 Q to R 5

(On Q to K 2 then P takes P).

6 B to Kt 5	5 Q to B 3
-------------	------------

7 Q to R 4

6 Q to Kt 3

7 P takes P etc.

Or again:

4 B to Q 3	4 P takes K P
------------	---------------

5 B takes P

5 P takes P

6 Kt to B 3

6 B to K 2

7 Castles

7 K Kt to B 3 etc.

4 B P takes P

5 B ch

5 B to Q 2

6 Kt takes B

7 P takes P

7 Kt takes P

8 Q to K 2

8 Q to K 2

9 Kt to R 3

9 Kt to B 5

10 B to K 3

10 Kt takes B

11 P takes Kt

11 Kt to B 3 and continue presently with Q to B 2, B to Q 3 etc.

3 etc.

Second Form of Attack.

3 Q to K 2	3 P to Q 4
------------	------------

4 B to Kt 3

Or,

4 P takes P	4 P takes P
-------------	-------------

5 B to Kt 3

If 5 Q takes P ch, Q to K 2, 6 Q takes Q ch, Kt takes Q etc.

6 Kt to B 3	5 Kt to B 3
7 P to Q 4	6 B to K Kt 5
	7 B to Q 3 etc.
5 Q takes P	4 P takes K P
See Rule XI.	5 Kt to B 3
6 Q to K 2	6 B to Q 3
7 P to Q 4	7 Castles
8 P takes P	8 B takes P etc.

Third Form of Attack.

3 Kt to B 3	3 P to Q 4
4 P takes P	
Or,	
4 B to Kt 3	4 B to Q 3
5 P takes P	5 P to K 5!
6 Q to K 2	6 Kt to B 3
7 P to Q 3	7 Castles
8 P takes P	8 Kt takes K P etc.
	4 P takes P

5 B ch
Or on
5 B to Kt 3 5 B to Kt 5
It is always good policy to exchange White's King's Knight when it can be safely done.
6 P to Q 3 6 K Kt to B 3
5 B to Q 2
6 B takes B ch 6 Kt takes B etc.

Fourth Form of Attack.

3 P to K B 4	3 P to Q 4
4 P takes Q P	
If	
4 B to Kt 3	4 P takes B P
5 Q to K 2	5 P takes P
6 Q to R 5	6 Q to B 3 with a fine game.
5 B to Kt 3	4 P takes Q P
has a good game.	5 P to K 5 and Black

Centre Gambit.

1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to Q 4	

This movement may mean one of three things:

- 1st.—By an inversion of moves to form a sort of Scotch Gambit by following with 3 Kt to B 3.
- 2d.—To continue with the additional sacrificing device, 3 P to Q B 3, and follow it with B to Q B 4, Q to Kt 3 etc., Compounding at once on K B 7 square.
- 3d.—To assume the position 3 P to K B 4, and then deploy Kt to B 3 etc.

As my reply, 2 P to Q 4, prevents all of these attacks, it is not necessary to discuss their merits more narrowly here, and we reserve their more particular explana-

tion for some future article. The move 2 P to Q 4, so admirably adapted to the defence of the Kt or R odds, would be *weak* in the even, for than White could play.

2 P to Q 4
3 P takes K P 3 P takes P
4 Q takes Q ch and prevent castling. In a game at the odds of piece, however, the odds giver cannot afford to exchange Queens, and indeed in one of my rules I have advised Black to effect the exchange even at the expense of a Pawn.

2 P to Q 4

First Form of Attack.

3 P takes K P	
3 Kt to B 3 leads to the third form of attack in the Knight's opening.	
3 P takes P	

4 Q to K 2	
Or	
4 B to Q 2	4 Q to Q 5
5 Kt to K 2	
On Q to K 2, Q takes Kt P follows.	
6 B to B 3	5 Q takes K P
7 Q to B sq	6 Q to Q 3
8 Q to K 3	7 K Kt to B 3
9 B to Q 4	8 Q to Kt 3
10 B to B 3	9 P to B 4
	10 B to K 2 etc.
5 B to B 4	4 Q to Q 5
6 P in	5 B checks
7 P takes B	6 B takes P ch
	7 Q takes P ch and wins.

Second Form of Attack.

3 P takes Q P	3 P to K 5!
4 B to Q B 4	
5 Kt to K 2	4 K Kt to B 3
ing with B to Q 3 etc.	5 B to K Kt 5 follow-

Third Form of Attack.

3 B to Q 3	3 P takes K P
4 B takes P	4 P takes P
5 Kt to B 3	5 K Kt to B 3
6 B to Q 3	6 B to K 2
7 Castles	7 Castles, etc.

Fourth Form of Attack.

3 P to K B 4	3 P takes B P
4 B takes P	4 P takes P
5 B to B 4	5 K Kt to B 3
6 Kt to K 2	6 B to K Kt 5
7 Castles	7 B to Q 3 and so on.

King's Gambit.

1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P to Q 4

First Form of Attack.

3 P takes Q P	3 P to K 5
4 B to B 4	4 B to Q 3
5 P to Q 4	5 K Kt to B 3
6 Kt to K 2	6 B to K Kt 5
7 Castles	7 Castles
8 B to Kt 3	8 P to B 3 etc.

4 Kt takes P	3 P takes K P
5 P to Q 4	4 B to K 3
6 P to Q B 4	5 K Kt to B 3
7 B to K 2	6 P to Q B 3
8 K to B 2	7 B ch
9 P to Q R 3	8 Castles
	9 B to K 2

Second Form of Attack.

3 Kt to B 3 3 P to Q 4 leads to
the fourth form of attack in the Centre
Gambit.

Contemplating presently Kt to K sq and
P to K B 3.

(To be continued.)

GAME No. 107. French Opening.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
CAPT. MACKENZIE.	H. DAVIDSON.	CAPT. MACKENZIE.	H. DAVIDSON.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 3	22 P to K R 4 (a)	22 Kt to B 2
2 P to Q 4	2 P to Q 4	23 Q to K 3	23 Q takes Q
3 Q Kt to B 3	3 K Kt to B 3	24 R takes Q	24 P to K Kt 3
4 P takes P	4 P takes P	25 Kt to Kt 3	25 K to B sq
5 Kt to B 3	5 B to K B 4	26 K to B 2	26 R to K sq
6 B to Q 3	6 B takes B	27 Kt to K 2	27 Kt to Q 3
7 Q takes B	7 P to B 3	28 R takes R ch	28 K takes R
8 Castles	8 B to K 2	29 P to Q Kt 3	29 K to K 2
9 B to B 4	9 Castles	30 P to Kt 3	30 P to K Kt 4
10 Q R to K sq	10 Q Kt to Q 2	31 P takes P	31 P takes P
11 R to K 2	11 B to Kt 5	32 P to K Kt 4	32 P to Kt 3
12 Kt to Q sq	12 Kt to K 5	33 K to K 3	33 K to B 3
13 P to B 3	13 B to R 4	34 K to Q 3	34 Kt to B 2
14 Kt to K 5	14 Kt takes Kt	35 P to Q B 4	35 K to K 3
15 B takes Kt	15 B to B 2	36 Kt to B 3	36 Kt to Q 3
16 P to K B 3	16 Kt to Kt 4	37 P takes P ch	37 P takes P
17 Kt to K 3	17 R to K sq	38 P to R 4	38 P to Q R 3
18 Kt to B 5	18 P to B 3	39 Kt to Q sq	39 Kt to Kt 2
19 B takes B	19 Q takes B	40 Kt to K 3	40 Kt to R 4
20 K R to K sq	20 R takes R	41 K to B 3	41 Kt to B 3
21 R takes R	21 Q to B 5		

Drawn game.

(a) A great many possibilities present themselves at this point, but nothing yields anything more than an even game. The turn of play adopted is quiet and neat, and leads to a drawn ending.

GAME No. 108.

This and the following two games were played in the Philadelphia Chess Club tournament.

Giucoco Piano.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
BARRETT.	THOMPSON.	BARRETT.	THOMPSON.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	8 B to Kt 5	8 Q to B sq
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	9 Q to R 4	9 P takes P
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	10 P takes P	10 K to B 2
4 Castles	4 P to Q 3	11 Kt to B 3	11 Q Kt to K 2
5 P to B 3	5 B to K 3 (a)	12 Q R to Q sq	12 K Kt to B 3
6 B takes B	6 P takes B	13 P to K 5	13 K Kt to Q 4
7 P to Q 4	7 B to Kt 3	14 P takes P	14 P takes P

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
BARRETT.	THOMPSON.	BARRETT.	THOMPSON.
15 Kt to K 4	15 Q to Q sq	33 P to B 4	33 Q to Kt 5
16 Q to R 3	16 B to B 2	34 R to K sq	34 P to Kt 4
17 Kt to R 4	17 Kt to K B 3	35 R checks	35 K to Kt sq
18 Q to K B 3	18 Q Kt to Q 4	36 Q to Q 3	36 R to B 2 (b)
19 Kt takes Kt	19 Kt takes Kt	37 R takes R	37 K takes R
20 P to Q 5	20 P to K 4	38 Q takes P ch	38 K to K sq
21 Q to B 5	21 R to K sq	39 Q to Kt 8 ch	39 K to Q 2
22 P to K Kt 3	22 Q to Q 2	40 Kt to B 3	40 Q to B 4
23 Q to B 2	23 P to K Kt 3	41 Kt takes P	41 Q to B 7 ch
24 R to Q 3	24 P to K 5	42 K to R 3	42 Q to B 4 ch
25 R to K 3	25 B to Kt 3	43 K to R 4	43 B to Q sq
26 B takes Kt	26 K takes B	44 P to K Kt 4 (c)	44 B takes Kt ch
27 R takes P	27 R takes R	45 Q takes B (d)	45 Q to R 2 ch
28 Q takes R	28 R to K sq	46 Q to R 5	46 Q to K 2 ch
29 Q to B 4 ch	29 K to Kt 2	47 Q to Kt 5 (e)	47 Q to R 2 ch
30 Q to Q 2	30 R to K B sq	48 K to Kt 3	48 Q to Q 6 ch
31 K to Kt 2	31 Q to R 5	49 K to Kt 2	49 Q to K 7 ch
32 P to Q Kt 3	32 Q to Q 2	50 K to R 3	50 Q to Q 6 ch

Drawn Game.

NOTES.

(a) This is not "regular," but therefore promises to be all the more interesting.

(b) Thompson is now on the ragged edge, but he is secretly preparing for a neat final tableau, prepared expressly for the occasion.

(c) Barrett was not let into the secret of what was coming, otherwise he would have probably played; Q to K 6 ch.

(d) Pawn takes B is the proper. Now a beautiful and remarkable forced draw by perpetual check follows.

(e) Or 47 P to Kt 5, Q to K 8 ch, 50 to K to Kt 3, Q to Kt 8 ch and draws.

◆ ◆ ◆

GAME NO. 109. Ruy Lopez Game.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
ELSON.	S. MADA.	ELSON.	S. MADA.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	12 B to B 4	12 P to Kt 4
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	13 B to Kt 3	13 P to Kt 5
3 B to Kt 5	3 P to Q 3	14 Q to Q 3	14 Q R to Q sq
4 P to Q 4	4 P takes P	15 Q R to Q sq	15 Q to K 3
5 Kt takes P	5 B to Q 2	16 Q to R 6	16 Q to Q 2
6 Kt takes Kt	6 P takes Kt	17 B takes P (a)	17 B takes B
7 B to R 4	7 P to K R 3	18 P to K 5	18 Q to B 2
8 Castles	8 B to K 2	19 P takes B	19 R takes P
9 Q to B 3	9 P to Q B 4	20 R takes R	20 Q takes R
10 B takes B ch	10 Q takes B	21 Q to B 8 ch	21 Q in
11 Kt to B 3	11 P to Q B 3	22 Q takes B P ch and wins.	

NOTES.

(a) A neat finale to a pleasantly combined game.

◆ ◆ ◆

GAME No. 110. Giucoco Piano.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
HOSKINS.	MICHAELIS.	HOSKINS.	MICHAELIS.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	4 P to K R 3	4 Kt to B 3
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	5 P to Q 3	5 P to K R 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	6 Kt to B 3	6 P to Q 3

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
HOSKINS.	MICHAELIS.	HOSKINS.	MICHAELIS.
7 B to K 3	7 B to Kt 3	17 B to B 2	17 Kt takes Kt
8 P to Q R 3	8 B to K 3	18 Q takes Kt (b)	18 Kt to B 5
9 B to Kt 3 (a)	9 B takes B	19 K to R 2	19 Q to Kt 4
10 P takes B	10 Castles	20 P to Kt 3	20 Kt to K 7
11 Castles	11 Kt to K 2	21 Kt takes Kt	21 R takes Kt
12 Q to Q 2	12 Kt to Kt 3	22 K to Kt 2	22 R to Q sq
13 P to Q 4	13 P takes P	23 Q R to K sq	23 Q R to Q 7
14 Kt takes P	14 R to K sq	24 P to B 4	24 Q to Q 4 ch
15 P to B 3	15 P to Q 4	25 Q to B 3 (c)	25 Q takes Q ch and
16 P takes P	16 Kt takes P		R takes P winning.

NOTES.

(a) The first reason for White's defeat.

(b) If Pawn retakes then Black wins by P to Q B 4.

(c) On K to Kt sq black can play R to Q 7 menacing R to Q 6 or Q to B 6 according to circumstances, and force the game.

GAME No. 111.

A couple of spurts by the Game editor.

*Remove White's Queen's Rook.***Centre Gambit.**

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
REICHELHELM.	WHITNER.	REICHELHELM.	WHITNER.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	14 Q to R 3	14 P to B 4
2 P to Q 4	2 P takes P	15 Kt to R 3	15 Castles
3 P to K B 4	3 P to Q B 4	16 Q to Q Kt 3	16 Q to K 4
4 K Kt to B 3	4 P to Q 3	17 Kt to B 4	17 Q to Q 4
5 B to Q 3	5 B to Kt 5	18 R to K sq	18 B to K 2
6 Castles	6 Q Kt to B 3	19 P to Q R 4	19 Kt to B 3
7 P to K 5	7 P takes P	20 P to R 5	20 Kt to K 5
8 P takes P	8 B takes Kt	21 P to R 6	21 Kt to Kt sq
9 Q takes B	9 Q to B 2	22 Kt to Kt 6 ch (a)	22 P takes Kt
10 P to K 6	10 P to B 3	23 Q takes Q	23 R takes Q
11 Q to R 5 ch	11 P in	24 P to R 7	24 P to Q B 5
12 B takes P ch	12 P takes B	25 B to B 4	25 Kt to Q 3
13 Q takes R	13 Q to Kt 2	26 R to R sq and wins.	

GAME NO. 112.
*Remove White's Queen's Rook.***Centre Gambit.**

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
REICHELHELM.	W. BIDDLE.	REICHELHELM.	W. BIDDLE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	12 Kt takes Kt	12 B to Q 3
2 P to Q 4	2 P takes P	13 B to K B 4	13 Kt to R 4 ch
3 P to K B 4	3 B ch	14 K takes B (a)	14 Kt takes B
4 K to B 2	4 B to B 4	15 R takes Kt	15 B takes Kt
5 B to Q 3	5 P to Q 3	16 R to K 4	16 P to K B 3
6 K Kt to B 3	6 B to K Kt 5	17 R takes B	17 Q takes R
7 R to B sq	7 Q Kt to B 3	18 Q takes Q	18 P takes Q
8 K to Kt 3	8 Kt to B 3	19 K to B 5	19 Castles Q R
9 P to K 5	9 P takes P	20 K takes P	20 P to K R 3
10 P takes P	10 Kt takes P	21 Kt to Q 2	21 P to B 4
11 Q to K sq	11 Q to K 2	22 B ch	22 K to B 2

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
REICHHELM.	W. BIDDLE.	REICHHELM.	W. BIDDLE.
23 Kt to K 4	23 K R to K sq ch	44 Kt to Kt 5	44 R to B 3 ch
24 B in	24 P to Q Kt 3	45 Kt in ch	45 K to Q 4
25 P to Q R 4	25 K to B 3	46 K to B 7	46 R takes P (b)
26 K to B 5	26 R to B sq ch	47 Kt to B 4 ch	47 K to K 4
27 K to Kt 6	27 R to B 5	48 Kt takes R ch	48 K takes B
28 B to B 5	28 R to K B sq	49 Kt to K 7 ch	49 K to K 4
29 P to K Kt 4	29 R to K sq	50 Kt takes R ch	50 K to Q 4
30 Kt to Kt 3	30 R to K 2	51 Kt takes R P	51 K to B 4
31 P to R 4	31 R to B 7	52 Kt to Kt 5	52 P to Q 6
32 Kt to R 5	32 R to R 7	53 P takes P	53 P takes P
33 Kt takes P	33 R takes P	54 K to K 6	54 P to Q 7
34 Kt to R 5	34 K to Q 4	55 Kt to B 3	55 K to B 5
35 K takes P	35 K to K 4	56 K to Q 6	56 K to Kt 6
36 K to Kt 5	36 R to R 8	57 K to B 6	57 K takes P
37 Kt to B 4	37 R to Kt 2 ch	58 Kt to Q sq ch	58 K to B 7
38 Kt in ch	38 K to Q 3	59 Kt to B 2	59 K to Kt 6
39 K to B 6	39 R to Q B 2	60 K to Kt 5	60 K to R 6
40 P to Kt 5	40 P to B 5	61 Kt to Q sq	61 K to Kt 6
41 Kt to K 5	41 R to K B 8	62 Kt to K 3	62 K to R 6
42 P to Kt 6	42 R to K Kt 8	63 Kt to B 4 ch and wins.	
43 Kt to B 7 ch	43 K to B 4		

NOTES.

(a) The beginning of some Charles XII Chess, showing what a King can do in a middle and end-game.

(b) A very curious combination showing a little maze of Knight play.

CAME No. 113.

Guioco Piano.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. A—	MR. DELMAR.	MR. A—	MR. DELMAR.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	19 P to Q R 4	19 K R to Q Kt sq
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3	20 Q to Q 2	20 P takes P
3 K B to Q B 4	3 K B to Q B 4	21 B takes P	21 R to Kt 5
4 Q Kt to B 3	4 P to Q 3	22 P to Q Kt 3	22 Q R to Kt sq
5 P to Q 3	5 Q B to Kt 5	23 K R to K sq	23 Kt takes K B P
6 B to K 3	6 Kt to K B 3	24 Q takes Kt	24 R takes B (a)
7 P to K R 3	7 B to R 4	25 P takes R	25 Q to Kt 5
8 P to K Kt 4	8 Q B to Kt 3	26 R to K B sq	26 Q takes Kt ch
9 B takes B	9 P takes B	27 K to Q 2	27 Q to Kt 5 ch
10 B to Q Kt 5	10 Q to Q 3	28 K to K 2	28 Q takes P
11 P to K R 4	11 P to K R 4	29 R to Q 2	29 R to Kt 7
12 P to K Kt 5	12 Kt to Kt 5	30 K to B 3	30 Q to Kt 5
13 Q to K 2	13 Castles K R	31 Q to K sq	31 P to R 5
14 Castles Q R	14 Kt to Q 5	32 R to K Kt 2	32 Q to K 2
15 Kt takes Kt	15 B P takes Kt	33 Q to R 5	33 P to R 6
16 Kt to Kt sq	16 P to Q B 3	34 R to Q B sq	34 P to R 7
17 B to B 4	17 P to Q Kt 4	35 R to Q R	35 Q to K 3
18 B to Kt 3	18 P to Q R 4	36 Q to Q R 3	36 R to Kt 8
		37 Q takes P	Mate in 2

(a) Very clever and conclusive and quite in Mr. Delmar's brilliant style.

GAME No. 114.

We are indebted to Captain Michaelis for the following splendid Chess battle fought some years ago between Michaelis and the famous Hosmer of Chicago:

Evans' Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MICHAELIS.	HOSMER.	MICHAELIS.	HOSMER.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	37 B to B 6 (<i>d</i>)	37 Kt to Kt 3
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	38 B takes P	38 K to B 2
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4	39 R takes P ch	39 R takes R
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes Kt P	40 R takes R ch	40 K to K 3
5 P to B 3	5 B to B 4	41 B to Q 3	41 P to B 5
6 Castles	6 P to Q 3	42 R to K 7 ch	42 K to Q 3
7 P to Q 4	7 P takes P	43 B takes Kt P	43 Kt to Q 4 (<i>e</i>)
8 P takes P	8 B to Kt 3	44 R to K Kt 7	44 R to K B sq
9 P to Q 5	9 Kt to R 4	45 R takes R P	45 Kt to B 5
10 B to Kt 2	10 Kt to K 2	46 B to B 5	46 R to K R sq
11 B to Q 3	11 Castles	47 K to K sq	47 P to B 6
12 Kt to B 3	12 Kt to Kt 3	48 K to Q sq	48 R to R 8 ch
13 Kt to K 2	13 P to K B 3	49 K to B 2	49 Kt to K 7
14 Q to Q 2	14 P to Q B 4	50 P to B 7	50 Kt ch
15 Kt to Kt 3	15 B to Q 2	51 K takes P	51 R to R sq
16 Kt to B 5	16 B takes Kt	52 R to Q 7 ch	52 K to B 3
17 P takes B	17 Kt to K 4	53 R takes Kt	53 P takes R ch
18 B takes Kt	18 Q P takes B	54 K takes P	54 K to Q 3
19 Q R to B sq	19 Q to Q 3	55 B to R 7	55 K to K 2
20 P to Kt 4	20 B to B 2	56 P to Kt 6	56 K to B 3
21 B to K 4	21 P to Q Kt 4	57 P to K B 3	57 R ch
22 K to R sq	22 Kt to B 5	58 K to B 5	58 K to Kt 2
23 Q to K 2	23 Q R to Kt sq (<i>a</i>)	59 P to R 4	59 K to B sq
24 P to Kt 5	24 B to Q sq	60 P to R 5	60 R to B sq ch
25 P to K R 4	25 P takes P	61 K to Q 4	61 R to Q R sq
26 Kt takes Kt P	26 B takes Kt (<i>b</i>)	62 K to K 4	62 R takes P
27 P takes B	27 P to Kt 3	63 K to B 4	63 R to R 5 ch
28 P to B 6	28 K to B 2	64 K to Kt 5	64 R to R 8
29 R to B 3 !	29 R to K R sq	65 B to Kt 8	65 R to Kt 8 ch
30 R to K R 3	30 Q to Q 2	66 K to B 6	66 R to Kt 7
31 K to Kt 2	31 Q R to K Kt sq	67 B to R 7	67 R to Kt 8
32 K R to K R sq	32 K to B sq	68 K to K 6	68 R to K 8 ch
33 R to R 6	33 Kt to Kt 3	69 K to B 6	69 R to K Kt 8
34 K to B sq !	34 Kt takes Q P (<i>c</i>)	70 P ch	70 R takes P
35 Q to Q 3	35 Kt to Kt 3	71 B to Kt 6	71 R takes P ch !
36 Q takes Q	36 Kt takes Q	Drawn game.	

NOTES.

(*a*) Mr. Hosmer pointed out P to Q R 3 as a better move at this stage.

(*b*) On 26 Q to K R 3, 27 Kt to K 6, Q takes P ch, 28 K to Kt 2 with an improved position.

(*c*) A little lapsus.

(*d*) The Captain in turn marks out B to Q 5 here as the preferable play.

(*e*) The very young player need perhaps be told that on R takes B, R to K Kt 7 wins right off.

GAME No. 115.

Through the courtesy of Mr. T. P. Bull, of Detroit, we are enabled to present the following game played in a match between H. M. K. and Charles S. Bell, of Detroit, Mich. Date, January 24th, 1882.

Two Knight's Game.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
H. M. K.	CHAS. S. BELL.	H. M. K.	CHAS. S. BELL.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	32 R takes P	32 R to Q 5
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3	33 Q R to K sq	33 Kt to B 5
3 B to B 4	3 Kt to B 3	34 K R to K 2	34 Kt to Q 3
4 Kt to Kt 5	4 P to Q 4	35 B to B 3	35 R takes R
5 P takes P	5 Kt to R 4	36 B takes R	36 R to Q 7
6 B ch	6 P in	37 B to B sq	37 R takes Q Kt P
7 P takes P	7 P takes P	38 R to Q sq	38 R to Kt 3
8 Q to B 3	8 B to Q 2 (a)	39 P to K R 3	39 K to Kt sq
9 B to R 4	9 P to K R 3	40 K to R 2	40 K to B sq
10 Kt to K 4	10 R to B sq	41 P to K R 4	41 K to K 2
11 P to B 3	11 B to K 2	42 K to R 3	42 R to Kt 7
12 P to Q 3	12 Castles	43 R ch	43 K to B 3
13 B to K 3	13 Kt to Kt 2	44 R to K 2	44 R takes R
14 Q Kt to Q 2	14 Kt to Q 4	45 B takes R	45 Kt to K 5
15 B to Kt 3	15 Kt to R 4	46 K to Kt 4	46 Kt to B 6
16 Kt to B 5	16 B to Kt 5	47 B to B 4	47 Kt to Q 8
17 Q takes B	17 Kt takes B	48 K to B 3	48 K to K 4
18 P takes Kt	18 B takes Kt	49 P to Kt 4	49 P to Kt 4
19 Q to K 4	19 Q to Kt 3	50 P takes P	50 P takes P
20 P to Q 4	20 P takes P	51 B to B 7	51 K to Q 5
21 B P takes P	21 B to Kt 5	52 P to Q R 4	52 P to Q R 4
22 Q to Q 3	22 P to Q B 4	53 B to K 8	53 Kt to Kt 7
23 B to B 2	23 P to B 4	54 B to Q 7	54 Kt to Q 6
24 Castles K R	24 B takes Kt	55 B to Q Kt 5	55 Kt to K 4 ch
25 Q takes B	25 P takes P	56 K to Kt 3	56 K to K 6
26 B takes P	26 P takes P	57 B to K 8	57 Kt to Q 6
27 Q to Q 5 ch	27 K to R sq	58 B to Kt 5	58 Kt to B 7
28 K to R sq	28 Q R to Q sq	59 B to B 6	59 Kt to K 5 ch
29 Q to K 4	29 Q to Q 5	60 K to Kt 2 (b)	60 K to B 5
30 K R to K sq	30 Q takes Q	61 B to Q 7	61 Kt to B 4 and wins.
31 B takes Q	31 K R to K sq		

NOTES.

(a) A venture, and a very good one, is P takes B at this point, letting the Rook go.

(b) Suppose 60 B takes Kt, K takes B; 61 K to Kt 2, K to B 5 etc., or again 60 K to R 3, K to B 5; 61 B to Q 7, Kt to B 7 ch, etc.

GAME No. 116.

Played February 24th, at the room of the Innominate Chess Club, Chicago.

Allgaier Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
MR. UEDEMANN.	PROF. ALLEN.	MR. UEDEMANN.	PROF. ALLEN.
Blindfold.		Blindfold.	
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	7 B to B 4 ch	7 P to Q 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P	8 B takes P ch	8 K to K sq
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4	9 P to Q 4	9 Q to Q 3 (a)
4 P to R 4	4 P to Kt 5	10 Kt to B 3	10 P to B 3 (b)
5 Kt to Kt 5	5 P to R 3	11 P to K 5	11 Q to B 2
6 Kt takes P	6 K takes Kt	12 B to Kt 3	12 B to Kt 5

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
MR. UEDEMANN.	PROF. ALLEN.	MR. UEDEMANN.	PROF. ALLEN.
13 Q to Q 3	13 Kt to K 2	19 P takes B	19 Kt takes P
14 B takes P	14 B to K B 4	20 B to K 3	20 Kt to K 5
15 Q to Kt 3	15 Q to R 4 (c)	21 Q to B 4	21 P to R 4
16 Castles K R	16 Kt to Q 2	22 B to B 7 ch	22 K to B sq (e)
17 Kt to K 2	17 R to Q sq (d)	23 P to K 6	23 Q to Kt 4 (f)
18 P to B 3	18 B to B 4	And White announced mate in two.	

NOTES.—By Mr. Uedemann.

(a) Her knowledge of book-moves fails Black. Kt to K B 3, P to B 6 or B to K 2 are the usual move these.

(b) P to B 6, followed by P takes P, if P to K 5 or Q to Kt 6, if castles, would be better play.

(c) No object, as long as the Kt is protected twice.

(d) Kt to Q 4 would have saved the piece, but lost a P.

(e) If K takes B, then Q takes Kt, K to K 3; Kt to Q 4 ch, R takes Kt; Q takes R, etc.

(f) (If K to Kt 2, then B to Q 4 ch); (if R to R 2, then Q to R 6 ch, R to Kt 2, B to Q 4.

GAME No. 117.

Winding up the month's "regulars" with a steep illustration of a Muzio Gambit by Max Lange. This game is given by request as an illustration.

Muzio Gambit.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.
LANGE.	AMATEUR.	LANGE.	AMATEUR.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4	12 R takes Q	12 Kt to B 3
2 Q Kt to B 3 (a)	2 Q Kt to B 3	13 B to Kt 5	13 B to K 2
3 P to K B 4	3 P takes P	14 P to K 5	14 R to K Kt sq
4 Kt to B 3	4 P to K Kt 4	15 Kt to Q 5	15 P to K R 3
5 B to B 4	5 P to Kt 5	16 Q to R 5 ch	16 K to K 3
6 Castles	6 P takes Kt	17 Kt to B 4 ch	17 K to B 4
7 P to Q 4 (b)	7 P takes Kt P	18 Q to B 7!	18 R takes B ch
8 B takes P ch	8 K takes B	19 Kt in ch	19 K to Kt 5
9 Q ch	9 K to Kt 2	20 R to B 4 ch	20 K to R 6
10 Q to Kt 4 ch	10 K to B 2	21 R to R 4 mates.	
11 B takes P	11 P takes R (Q) ch		

(a) This don't *open* like a Muzio, but the game is a good square-toed Muzio for all that.

(b) To this really inferior attack Black should reply with P to Q 4 and B to K Kt 5.

(c) This is where the heavy business begins.

TO OUR EXCHANGES.

With the new volume it becomes necessary to reconstruct our exchange list, and we ask the especial attention of our editorial friends to the following:

We desire to exchange with every other *monthly* Chess magazine, *three* copies each, and those agreeing to this arrangement will please see to it that copies of their journals are mailed to us as follows: One copy to Mr. G. Reichhelm, No. 323 Walnut St., Philadelphia, Pa.; one copy to Mr. Jos. N. Babson, P. O. Box 1105, Worcester, Mass., and one copy to Mr. H. C. Allen, Brentano's Literary Emporium, No. 5 Union Square, New York. To each one complying with these terms, three copies of this magazine will be sent. The *Chess-Player's Chronicle* is included in the fore-

going. We are willing to exchange with every established Chess column in existence, but our experience of the past year must not be repeated; it was our misfortune during that time to "exchange" with many columns which never reached our table. But notwithstanding this, the bulk of our newspaper mail has been a serious inconvenience, the time and labor required to cut out the Chess departments being more than we could spare. We therefore propose to our weekly contemporaries to exchange our magazine for *slips* of their Chess columns, to be mailed by them each week, or fortnightly as they may prefer. With all who comply with this condition we shall be glad to exchange. Slips to be addressed to H. C. Allen, as above,

SKETCHES OF AMERICAN CHESS-MEN.—WILLIAM A. SHINKMANN.



WILLIAM A. Shinkmann was born December 25th, 1847, in the city of Reichenberg, Bohemia. He began attending school when six years old, and continued about fourteen years, when his parents emigrated to America, and settled in the city of Grand Rapids, Michigan.

When about eight years old, he began attending one of the common schools of that city, through the entire course of which he passed in six years, and what is perhaps superfluous to add, evinced a marked predilection for mathematical studies.

In those early days of Western Michigan, the foreigner was not regarded by the average American school-boy with over-kindly eyes, and considerable were the petty persecutions which our hero, with others, was compelled to undergo by reason of his nationality; but his proficiency and

superiority in athletic sports and, after a short time, in solving mathematical problems, soon overcame the trouble, and at once made him a favorite.

In other respects the career of the school boy was of no more interest nor more unusual than that of the average youngster.

When about sixteen years old he was introduced to Chess—then for the first time seeing the game played by some older companions. The game soon grew in interest to him, until after the lapse of about two years there was not one of his former antagonists left who was his match. The first decided victory and the one which gave him confidence in his young wings was a series of games about this time played between him and his teacher at one session, beginning in the evening and continuing without interruption until daylight next morning, at the end of which he had won the majority of the games.

He continued playing with unabated interest with such players as offered themselves, and in the course of a few years be-

came the acknowledged leader of the Chess players of his city—they and he, however, being simply amateurs. He also successfully played a number of blindfold games, and upon several occasions two simultaneously against different players.

Nothing of note has occurred in the career of Mr. Shinkmann as a player, never having had an opportunity to meet players of distinction over the board. Perhaps we may except one instance. When Mr. Alberon, upon a visit to Mr. Shinkmann in 1875, "graciously," as Shinkman says, allowed himself to be beaten by his host, three out of five games. Worthy of mention, moreover, is the "Review" correspondence game tourney, in which Shinkmann and Messrs. Willing, Rogers, C. H. Wheeler and others entered, he carrying off the honor of first prize, and among other feats, announced mate in sixteen moves, in one of his games with Mr. Willing, losing only two games in the entire tourney of twenty games—one to Mr. Willing and one to Mr. Rogers—being the best score made. (The result of this tourney was never published.)

But all of Mr. Shinkmann's efforts as a player of Chess sink into insignificance when compared with his achievements as a composer of problems and puzzles. Not until sometime in the year 1870, did he begin composition, so that his career in that line extends over just eleven years. But those eleven years—what have they produced?—or, rather, what have they not produced?

For about four or five years immediately preceding his first efforts at composition he had done scarcely anything at play, but had not, therefore, been idle; for during all that time he had been busily engaged

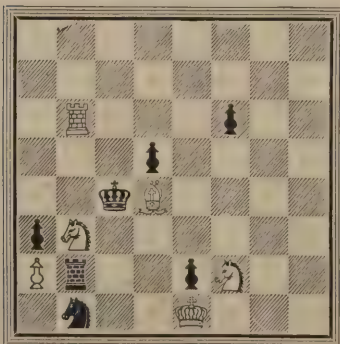
as a solver of all the problems he could find in any of the periodicals containing Chess columns, and attained such proficiency that he solved masterpieces like those of Bayer and Loyd from the diagram, and he attributes much of his success at composition to the training he received in this way.

Soon after this time Mr. Brownson launched his unique and inimitable "*Dubuque Chess Journal*," the untimely death of which, despite the plucky and persistent efforts of its enthusiastic editor, was deeply regretted by the American Chess fraternity. Of this, Mr. Shinkmann was one of the first subscribers and contributors and kept up his connection with it until within a short time of its demise, and from its genial and untiring editor, he then in his first struggle for existence as a composer, received hearty recognition and encouragement; and it is with lingering fondness that he dwells upon those times, and he still cherishes with feelings of mingled delight and regard the memory of that journal and its unselfish editor.

But to return; in these eleven years he has composed more than 1,600 Chess Problems, besides a number of Chess and other puzzles and draught problems. Of direct mates he has composed 425 two-movers, 510 three-movers, 190 four-movers, 45 five-movers, and sixty problems of more than five moves, ranging from 6 to 111 moves; also 276 sui-mates, ranging from 2 to 84 moves; and 138 conditional, stale-mate, letter and quadruple problem curiosities.

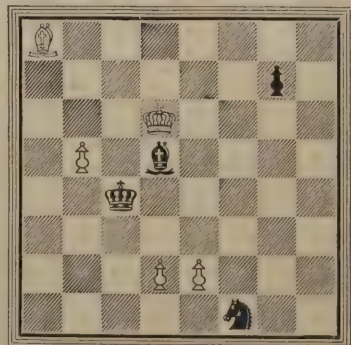
This fertility is prodigious, and it must be remembered that the greatness of the number of his compositions is not the best

No. 1.—By Wm. A. Shinkmann.



White to retract his last move and mate in two.

No. 2.—By Wm. A. Shinkmann.



Either side to play and so move that the other can mate in three.

that can be said of them, for never have we known of a composer whose work bears upon its face clearer marks of spontaneity, freshness and cunning, and less of the artificial.

It is difficult to say in what special feature of the art of composition Mr. Shinkmann most excels—in originality and strength of conception of ideas, or in the fitness and polish of the form which he gives them, or in the bounteousness of his prolific genius. Never was composer known so lavish of ideas, and not ideas stale or far-fetched. Mr. Shinkmann does not "say things," to use an expression of Emerson's, but every work he produces is a natural and irrepressible outgrowth from within, hence he is not at trouble looking for ideas, frequently having composed eight to ten problems in a single evening.

Hence it is that Mr. Shinkmann has always treated with good-natured silence the envious discussions provoked by the similarity in idea, and, to some extent, construction of certain of his and other composers' problems.

But Mr. Shinkmann does not give his entire time to Chess as might be inferred from his achievements, but, on the contrary, is a man of business—being a conveyancer, real estate and insurance agent, with his days occupied by his business avocations. Furthermore, he has diverse and varied tastes, being fond of literature, particularly of music, and no mean scraper of the fiddle, and he finds time to take in and enjoy by turns Richard III., Tom Jones, or playing a violin, violoncello part to Schubert's, Mendelssohn's, Mozart's, Haydn's and Beethoven's string quartettes. He also plays a good game at billiards and whist.

From *Chess Review*, Correspondence Tourney.

Evans' Gambit.

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
SHINKMANN.	L. BERTOLETTE.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 K Kt to B 3	2 Q Kt to B 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to R 4
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P
7 Castles	7 P takes P
8 Q to Kt 3	8 Q to B 3
9 P to K 5	9 Q to Kt 3
10 Kt takes P	10 K Kt to K 2
11 Kt to K 2	11 P to Q Kt 4
12 B to Q 3	12 Q to K 3
13 Q to Kt 2	13 Kt to Kt 3
14 Kt to B 4	14 Q to K 2
15 Kt to Q 5!	15 Q to K 3
16 B to K 4	16 Castles
17 B to Q 2	17 R to Kt sq
18 B takes B	18 Kt takes B
19 Q to R 3	19 Kt to B 3
20 Kt takes B P	20 Q to B 5
21 K R to K sq	21 Q Kt takes P
22 Kt takes Kt	22 Q takes Kt
23 Kt takes B P	23 Q to Kt 3
24 Q to Kt 3	24 Kt to B 5 (a)

White announced mate in three moves.

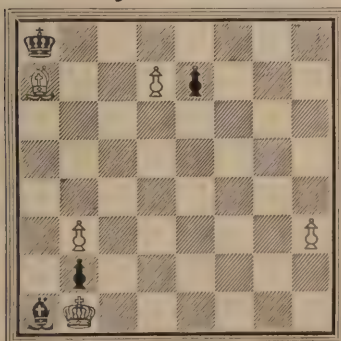
(a) Mr. B. afterwards suggested 24 Q to K B 3. This would have given White a better end game; *e. g.*:

	24 Q to K B 3
25 Kt to K 5 dis ch	25 K to R
26 Kt takes Kt ch	26 P takes Kt
27 Q to R 3 ch	27 K to Kt sq
28 B to Q 5 ch and wins.	

Black's best course was:

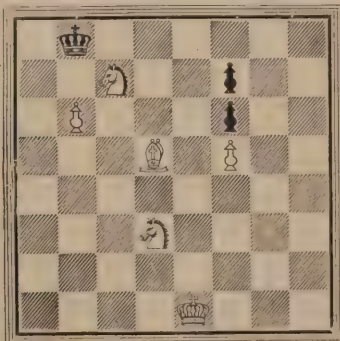
	24 R takes Kt
25 B takes Kt	25 Q takes P ch
26 K to R, but White has an easy playing game.	

No. 3.—By Wm. A. Shinkmann.



Mate in six.

No. 4.—By Wm. A. Shinkmann.



Mate in five.

From *Chess Review*, Correspondence
Tourney.

Bishop's Gambit.

White.

Black.

SHINKMANN.

THOMPSON.

1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4
3 B to B 4
4 B takes P
5 K to B sq
6 Kt to K B 3
7 P to K R 4
8 B takes P ch
9 Kt to K 5
10 Q to R 5 ch
11 Kt to B 7 ch
12 Kt takes R
13 Q to Kt 6
14 P to Q 3
15 Q takes Q

1 P to K 4
2 P takes P
3 P to Q 4
4 Q to R 5 ch
5 P to K Kt 4
6 Q to R 4
7 P to K R 3
8 Q takes B
9 Q to Kt 2
10 K to Q sq
11 K to K 2
12 Kt to K B 3
13 Q takes Kt
14 Q to Kt 2
Resigns.

From *Chess Review*, Correspondence
Tourney.

Bishop's Gambit.

White.

Black.

HAWKINS.

SHINKMANN.

1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4
3 B to B 4
4 Q to K 2
5 K to Q sq
6 Q takes P ch
7 Kt to K B 3
8 B takes Kt
9 Kt to B 3
10 R to K sq
11 Kt to Q 5
12 Q to B 4
13 K takes B
14 Q takes B P
15 R to K 3

1 P to K 4
2 P takes P
3 P to K B 4
4 Q to R 5 ch
5 P takes P
6 B to K 2
7 Q to R 4
8 R takes B
9 Kt to Q B 3
10 P to Q 3
11 B to B 4
12 B takes P ch
13 Q takes Kt
14 Castles Q R
15 K R to B sq

16 Q to Kt 4 ch
17 P to Q Kt 4
18 Q to K 4
19 R takes Q
Resigns.

16 K to Kt sq
17 P to K R 4
18 Q takes Q
19 P to Q 4

From *Chess Review*, Correspondence
Tourney.

Ruy Lopez.

White.

Black.

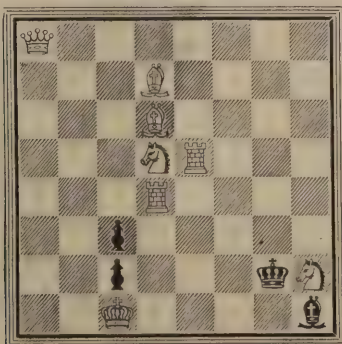
R. I. WILLING.

SHINKMANN.

1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3
3 B to Q Kt 5
4 B to R 4
5 Castles
6 B to Kt 3
7 R to K sq
8 P to Q 3
9 Kt takes P
10 P to K B 4
11 P takes Kt
12 P to Q 4
13 P to B 3
14 B to K 3
15 Q to B 3
16 B takes P (a)
17 P takes Kt
18 Q to Kt 3
19 B to Kt 5
20 Q takes B
21 K to R sq
22 R to Kt best
23 Kt to Q 2
24 Q to B 4
25 Q R to K sq
26 Kt to B 3
27 K R to K B
28 P takes P
29 Q to B 5 (b)
30 P to B 4

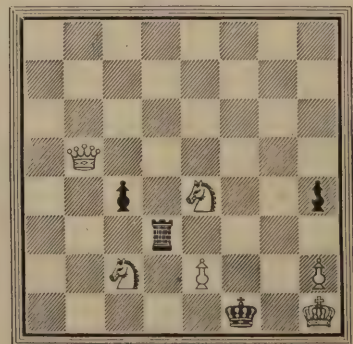
1 P to K 4
2 Kt to Q B 3
3 P to Q R 3
4 Kt to B 3
5 P to Q Kt 4
6 Kt takes P
7 P to Q 4
8 Kt to B 3
9 Kt takes Kt
10 B to K 3
11 Kt to Q 2
12 P to Q B 4
13 Q to Kt 3
14 B to K 2
15 R to Q sq
16 Kt takes P
17 B takes B
18 Castles
19 B takes B
20 P to B 5 ch
21 Q to B 7
22 Q takes Q Kt P
23 P to K R 3 (!)
24 Q takes B P
25 K R to K sq
26 B to B 3
27 B takes Kt
28 R to K 3
29 R to Q 4 (c)
30 R to Q 7

No. 5.—By Wm. A. Shinkmann.



Mate in two.

No. 6.—By Wm. A. Shinkmann.



Mate in three.

31 Q to R 5 31 Q to Q 6
32 P to K R 3 and Black announced mate
in sixteen moves.

Mr. S. afterwards discovered that mate
can be forced in seven moves at the farthest.

- (a) Falling into the trap.
(b) Preparing to advance P to B 4.
(c) Forcing P to K B 4.

From *Chess Review* Correspondence
Tourney.

Evans' Gambit.

White.	Black.
L. BERTOLETTE.	SHINKMANN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to B 4	3 B to B 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	4 B takes P
5 P to Q B 3	5 B to R 4
6 P to Q 4	6 P takes P
7 Castles	7 P takes P
8 Q to Kt 3	8 Q to B 3
9 P to K 5	9 Q to Kt 3
10 Kt takes P	10 K Kt to K 2
11 P to Q R 4	11 B takes Kt
12 Q takes B	12 Castles
13 B to Q Kt 2	13 P to Q Kt 3
14 Q R to Q <i>best</i>	14 Kt to Q sq
15 K R to K	15 P to Q B 4 (a)
16 B to Q 3	16 Q to R 3
17 B to K 4	17 R to Kt sq
18 P to K Kt 3	18 Kt to Q 3
19 Kt to R 4	19 R to Q sq
20 B to B	20 Kt to Kt 4
21 R to Q 6	21 Kt takes B
22 R takes Kt	22 Q to R 4
23 B to Kt 2	23 B to Kt 2
24 R to K <i>best</i>	24 Q to Kt 5
25 Q to Q 2 <i>best</i>	25 Kt to Kt 3 (b)
26 Kt takes Kt	26 R P takes Kt
27 R to K 3	27 Q to Kt 4
28 Q to B 3	28 Q to K 2
29 P to Kt 4	29 R to K sq

30 Q to B 4
31 Q to B 2 (c)
32 P to B 4
33 P to B 5
34 P takes R
35 B to K 5
36 Q to B 4 ch
37 Q takes Q ch
38 B to B 4
39 B takes R
40 P takes P
41 K to B 2
30 B to B 3 *best*
31 Q to B sq
32 R to K 3
33 R takes R
34 R to K sq (d)
35 P to B 3
36 Q to B 2
37 K takes Q
38 R takes R
39 P takes P
40 B takes R P
41 B to B 7

Resigns.

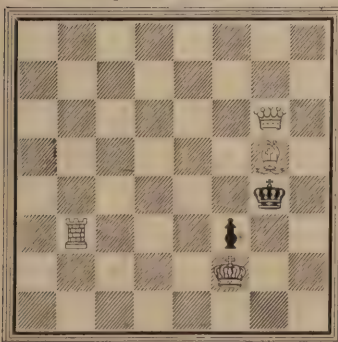
- (a) An experiment.
(b) Preparing a safe place for the Q.
(c) If R takes Kt P, Black plays
P to Q Kt 4
R takes P, &c.
(d) If Black play P takes P, White can draw.

From *Chess Review* Correspondence
Tourney.

Ruy Lopez.

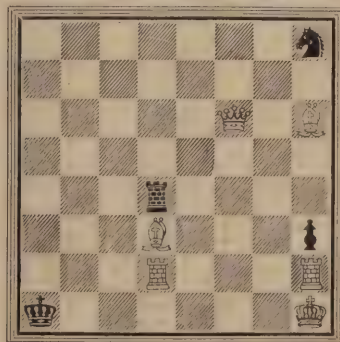
White.	Black.
D. C. ROGERS.	SHINKMANN.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 B to Q Kt 5	3 Kt to K B 3
4 P to Q 4	4 K Kt takes P
5 P to Q 5	5 Kt to K 2
6 Castles	6 P to Q R 3
7 B to B 4	7 P to Q 3
8 P to Q R 4	8 Kt to Kt 3
9 R to K sq	9 Kt to B 3
10 B to Q 3	10 B to K 2
11 B takes Kt	11 R P takes B
12 P to K R 3	12 B to B 4
13 Kt to Q B 3	13 Kt to R 2 (a)
14 P to K Kt 4	14 B to Q 2
15 Q to Q 3	15 Kt to Kt 4
16 Kt takes Kt	16 B takes Kt
17 P to K B 4	17 B to B 3 <i>best</i>
18 Kt to K 4	18 B to R 5
19 R to K 2	19 P to K B 4

No. 7.—By Wm. A. Shinkmann.



Self-mate in ten.

No. 8.—By Wm. A. Shinkmann.



Self-mate in five.

20 Kt to Kt 5	20 B takes Kt
21 P takes B	21 K to B 2
22 R to R 3	22 P to B 5
23 Q to K B 3	23 Q takes P
24 R to Kt 3	24 P to Kt 3
25 R to B 3	25 Q R to Q B sq
26 P to Kt 3	26 R to R 5
27 R to R 2	27 K to B 3 (b)
28 B to Q 2	28 Q R to K R sq
29 B to K sq	29 R takes R P
30 R takes R <i>best</i>	30 B takes Kt P
31 K to Kt 3 <i>best</i>	31 B takes Q
32 R takes Q	32 R to R 8 ch
33 K to B 2	33 K takes R
34 R takes B	34 R to R 7 ch
35 Resigns (c)	

NOTES.

- (a) Q to Q 2 is better.
 (b) The key-move to a winning combination.
 (c) It will be noticed that Black has not lost a Pawn—a very rare occurrence.

Mr. Shinkmann has done comparatively little at composing in the last two years, but has been liberal in his response to requests for contributions and still has over 1000 problems unpublished.

He has taken part in a large number of problem tourneys and always with credit to himself.

His contributions are much sought after, many times he has been selected to contribute the opening problem of new publications and Chess columns, to which calls he has always cheerfully responded.

As to problems and their construction, Mr. S. has very definite and independent notions of his own.

His theory is that the idea should be boldly and distinctly set forth, and all extraneous and foreign matter avoided, and that such variations only should be introduced as are the natural outgrowth of the main stem, and all this with the greatest

possible economy of force. And his practice is consistent with his theory. Never are his problems cumbered with superfluous pieces—never does he aim at difficulty at the expense of point and clearness; and he has the happy faculty of discerning and determining intuitively whether an idea should be clothed in 2, 3, 4, or more moves.

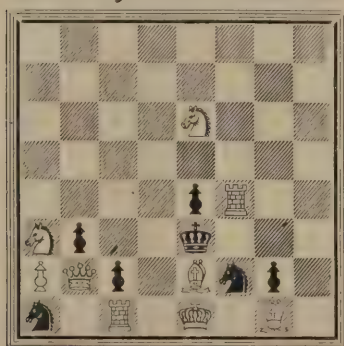
In this connection it may be stated that Mr. Loyd's compositions embody all the essentials which Mr. Shinkmann demands in a problem; and of all composers, Mr. Loyd occupies the highest place in his estimation, and he acknowledges himself largely indebted to Mr. Loyd's example, although it must not thereby be understood that he has not the keenest appreciation of other composers, preferring those of the German school.

In person, Mr. Shinkmann is of medium height and well proportioned, weighing about 160 pounds, and is strong and muscular beyond his stature. He is quick of motion, and vivacious of spirit—of what phrenologists would term a mental motion, sanguine temperament, has fine sensibilities and strong reasoning nerves.

Socially, he is a prince of good fellows, and endears himself to all who form his acquaintance, and is ever ready in word and deed to help his friends, sometimes to his own detriment. He is extremely liberal in sentiment as well as in purse, and can do justice to and appreciate all sorts, from a deacon to a greaser—a ballad to a Shakesperean tragedy, a waltz to a symphony, Mark Twain to Duston's Anatomy of Melancholy, a tyro's first effort to Reichhelm's biggest gems.

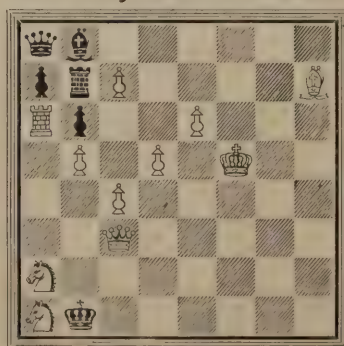
In business he is prompt and reliable, and enjoys and deserves the confidence and esteem of a host of friends.

No. 9.—By Wm. A. Shinkmann.

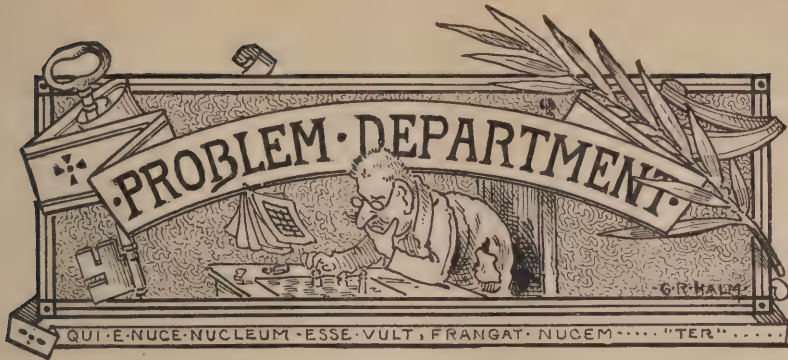


Self-mate in four.

No. 10.—By Wm. A. Shinkmann.



Self-mate in three.



The Cephalopod.

There are moments when we can scarcely retain our pent up desires to construct a Chess problem, our love for them is so great, and in spite of the fact that our efforts would be better appreciated if employed in a different form, we occasionally run the risk of displeasing *some* by laying aside our work to seek a few minutes rest in putting upon the board some fanciful design that has flitted through our imagination

"The Cephalopod."

Dedicated

With the Highest Esteem and Admiration

TO

The King of Problem Composers.

Dr. Conrad Bayer, of Olmutz, Austria,

By JOSEPH NEY BABSON.

while attending to other duties less enjoyable.

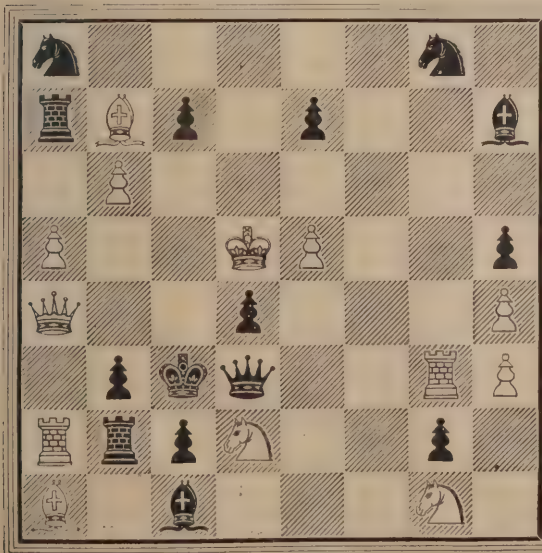
Our last attack of problematical mania may be found illustrated in "The Cephalopod."

It has been thus christened because we believe this pseudonym to be the most appropriate of any that could be found to apply to this carnivorous sucker whose tentacles spread out in all directions and cling to their prey with such a tenacious grip. In some respects we consider this to be our best effort in the problemistic art, for although it does not possess the same amount of obscurity as some of its less pretentious brothers we believe it contains variety enough to fully compensate for its lack of difficulty, and there are some ideas worked into it that we feel sure may interest and amuse the majority of those who choose to unravel its ramifications.

We take pleasure in dedicating "The Cephalopod" to one who is acknowledged throughout the world as "The Problem King," hoping in a little, but kindly manner, to show our esteem for him whose problems for many years have been the source of wonderment and pleasure to composers and solvers of both hemispheres.

We sincerely wish we were capable of constructing something more worthy of him to whom this is dedicated, but we fear it may be a long time before we can do so as things are now, and therefore the best we have we devote to that purpose trusting it may be received in the same friendly spirit in which it is given.

We believe that "The Cephalopod" will be solved and analysed by



White mates in eight moves.

a great many, even if from no other motive than curiosity, and we therefore feel a deep interest in knowing who has most thoroughly dissected it. To make the study a more interesting one, we will present the person who sends us the most complete analysis *five dollars*, (\$5) either in money or books as the winner may choose, and to the person sending us the next best analysis, we will give *three dollars*, (\$3) in money or books as the winner may choose.

Solutions must be mailed by American competitors on or before July 1st, 1882, and from foreign competitors on or before August 1st, 1882.

We urgently request *all* to report on this problem, and we shall give a full list of the solvers names at the expiration of the time limit, and grade them according to their merit.

Our Tourney.

The Four-Move Award.

Before entering into the final reports of our first Tourney, we wish to set forth before our readers and the competitors in a manner as plain and concise as possible, the facts in regard to the exact position we hold in relation to all who chose to enter the lists. It was our desire to have a tourney that would reflect honor and credit upon this magazine, the competitors and American Chess, and when we issued our circular programme as an invitation to any or all composers throughout the world to join in the two competitions, we did so with the determination that everyone who should enter as a competitor should be dealt with in a manner beyond reproach. Every person was to be placed upon an equal footing and the strictest measures were taken to prevent even the possibility of a partial judgment. A careful perusal of our circular will bear us out in this, but notwithstanding that we called for mottoes, sealed envelopes, etc., etc., a number have been heedless of those restrictions and have openly made themselves known to us. Of course we could not think of admitting such competitors under the rules laid down, as it would be a gross injustice to those who have carried out the requirements to the letter, and we have therefore without a moments hesitation disqualified all such competitors; and we sincerely trust that such action will meet with their approval when they look upon it in the honest spirit in which it is intended.

As a further evidence that this tourney has been conducted in an unbiassed manner we will state that the problems being all addressed to the office of publication were all received by the editor-in-chief, who carefully copied every one, together with their solutions in full, and then forwarded *his* copies to the problem editor in Worcester for his inspection, and the selection of the twenty-four that, in his judgment, were most worthy to be candidates for the prizes. By this method was the Problem Editor prevented from even making a *good guess* as to the authorship of a single problem. All traces of the author were lost in being thus copied and no familiar chirography of well-known composers remained as a clue by which the authorship might be determined, even had he been of the most inquisitive turn of mind. After the selections were made they were again copied, minus the motto and number, and then thoroughly mixed and re-numbered "*one*" to "*twenty-four*" inclusive. This operation was deemed prudent in order that the judges might not think we had given special prominence to any by grading them as numbered.

Duplicate copies were made and sent to each of the three judges. It will thus be seen that every possible device has been employed to secure a just and impartial judgement, and we can vouch for each report as being made without the slightest knowledge as to what part of this terrestrial sphere a single problem hails from. Our own report as well as that of the judges is written while we are in total darkness as to whose corns we are stepping upon, or to whom we are granting our meed of praise, and is therefore as just and fair as we are able to make it. The readers of this will have the pleasure of knowing the names of the victors just as soon as the judges or the Problem Editor, as the sealed envelopes will not be opened until the last moment before going to press, and by the Editor-in-Chief, who has himself filled in the blanks left for that purpose.

It has already been stated that there were *one hundred and four* problems entered. Of this number there were nine that did not pass under the critics eye; having been disqualified for non-compliance with the requirements set forth in the programme. These were as follows:

"The three steps," by W. J. Berry, Beverly, Mass.

"Eureka," author unknown.

"Veni, vidi, vici," author unknown.

"How's this?" by A. L. Asper, Pittsburgh, Pa.

"Nil desperandum," (two) by Arthur Count Kinsky, Görz.

"Amat victoria curam," by Sophie Schett, Unter Waltersdorf, Austria.

"Una Prova," by Sophie Schett, Unter Waltersdorf, Austria.

After deducting these there remained ninety-five which, if sound and original would be eligible to compete for the prizes offered. Of these ninety-five there were forty-nine in four moves, and forty-six in three moves. Owing to the short time at our disposal since the Tourney closed, in which to test the problems and secure the judges decision, it has been deemed best to defer the reports upon the three-move problems until next month, at which time they will be given in full; therefore we shall speak only of the four-movers now, and we herewith present a complete list of them as received, together with the authors names:

"Beta," by Thomas Randell, Hull.

"Arthur," by A. Euchler, Gotha, Germany.

"Cuneus cuneum trudit," by Sig. Herzberg, Pitkin, Col.

"Nodus," by Daniel H. Smith, Holyoke, Mass.

"Gentile Odette," by M. Lamoroux, Paris.

"Open and Shut," by Frederick Roth, St. Louis.

"Old and New," by J. Jespersen, Denmark.

"In priman aciem," by Dr. W. A. Marbury, Aquasco, Md.

"Snow," by J. K. Zim, Meeker, Col.

"Studio," by Ferdinand Schindler, Brunn, Austria.

"Cavete," by Melville Marbury, Guilford, Md.

"Hallali," by O. Koch, Erfurt, Prussia.

"Rebus," by John G. Nix, Tucker's Cross Roads.

"Thankful Blossom," by Ludwig Noack, Breslau.

"Beati gli ultimi," by Achille Campo, Campobasso, Italy.

"Cedo Majori," by Herman von Gottschall, Leipsic.

"Mifamaou," by H. Leprettel, Marseilles.

"Glory is like a circle in the water," by X. Hawkins, White Sulphur, Ky.

"Brutum Fulmen," by L. Goldsmith, Brooklyn, N. Y.

"Warwick," by D. T. Brock, Chicago.

"Random Shaft," by Joseph W. Abbot, London, Eng.

"Target Shooter," by J. C. Myer, Indianapolis.

"Irren ist menschlich," by Moritz T. Spitzer, Vienna, Aus.

"Fen se mne má mila dobrej chorej," by J. Dobrusky, Prague.

"In Petto," by W. E. Tinney, New York.

"Clecle," by Emil Pradignat, Lusignan, France.

"Ridir ā chluarain," by J. B. McDonald, London, Eng.

"Hail Columbia," by Johann Obermann, Leipsic, Germany.

"In cruce salus," by Paul Von Schaeuwen, Saarbrücken, Germany.

"Sein," by George Neissing, Posen, Germany.

"Tanta molis erat," by Jan Drtina, Silcany, Aus.

"Labor of Love," by M. Jordan, Sheffield, Eng.

"Queen of the Valley," by George J. Slater, Bolton, Eng.

"Wer selbst was gelten will muss andere gelten lassen," by Dr. Albert Kauders, Vienna, Aus.

"Dreams," by Moritz Ehrenstein, Prellenkirchen, Aus.

"Ueber Land und Meer," (88) by Ernst Seidel, Dresden, Germany.

"Cos ingeniorum," by Melville Marbury, Esq., Guilford, Md.

"Sarra demolito?" by Guiseppe Liberali, Patras, Greece.

"The Patent Mouse Trap," by Harmel Pratt, Salt Lake.

"Fiducia," by Franz Schrifer, Bamberg, Bavaria.

"Ist s' gefällig," by Fritz Kuntze, New Maedewits, Germany.

"Vega," by R. Sahlberg, Stockholm.

"Ueber Land und Meer," by George Chocholous, Prague.

"Johnny, will you wait for awhile?" by James Pierce, Bedford, Eng.

"Iphigenia," by William Coates, Cheltenham, Eng.

"Shine out," by Konrad Bayer, Olmütz, Austria.

"Variatio delectat," by Franz Hubert, Hungary.

"Impavidum ferient ruinae," by Max Kuerschner, Nurenberg, Germany.

The death rate among the four-movers has been terrible! No less than *twenty-six* of the above having died of that fell disease,

carelessness!—"Beta" not only has two ways of proceeding after the second move, but also can be done as well by 1 Kt to B 8, etc.—"Arthur," has a simple second solution commencing with 1 R to K 4 ch, but as it is a flagrant copy of the four-mover on page 428 of the Fifth American Chess Congress Book, it will hardly be worth the trouble to repair the leak.—"Cuneus cuneum trudit" has no solution in four if Black plays 1 —, K takes B and 2 —, P Queens!—"Gentille Odette" is clumsily constructed and yields to a "mate in three" by 1 R to K 5, double check, etc.—"Open and Shut" opens well but *shuts* badly! We believe it has but one key-move, but in every variation it yields to doubles on the second or third move, and therefore must be classed among the unsound.—"Snow," would be "beautiful snow" were it not for the fact that 1 R to K B sq *will do it*, in spite of Black's reply of Kt to Q 5, which the author gives to defeat this line of play.—"Thankful Blossom" is one of the finest conceptions in the whole tourney, and would undoubtedly have figured high for first prize if it hadn't been for a little leak. After checking with the Knight on the second move Black escapes via K 2!—"Warwick" comes down like Scott's coon when you play 1 B takes R ch.—"Cavete" and "Cos ingeniorum" are doubtless the work of somebody who thinks we are "blind and cannot see," for they are identical! If this problem was the finest in the tourney it would not be admissible under the circumstances to take a prize, and therefore we have not wasted time in testing it.—"Sarrah demolito?" Yes, Sarah, we have demolished you! But it breaks our heart, for you are a beauty! If you had been sound you would have been a rival for the best of them. Nothing could be finer than your "leader," and 'tis difficult too, but alas! there is a mate in *three moves* by letting the Bishop check, followed by Rook checks and Knight mates!—"Target Shooter," can plug the bull's eye just as well by K to Kt 7, as K to Kt 8, only be careful and shoot the Pawn up to B 7 on the second charge.—"Irren ist menschlich," has one redeeming feature, *it can't be done!* This saves the expense of setting it up on diagram, for it would be scarcely worth it. Kt to B 4 stops mate,—"In Petto," is pretty if the second solution beginning with Q to K 8 is stopped.—"Hail Columbia," and have her tell us what to do if Black plays R takes Kt on

the second move in the main variation! With a mate here the problem would be fine.—"Sein," a "mate in three" can easily be seen, viz: 1 P to Kt 3.—"Tanta molis erat," has a second solution by 1 Q takes B ch, followed by 2 Q to Q 3 ch, and 3 Q to Q 2 ch.—"Queen of the Valley," will need to pay a visit to the hills to recuperate. 1 Kt to Kt 5 inflicts a wound that will not easily heal.—"Wer selbst was gelten will muss andere gelten lassen." This is a pretty and rather unique problem, but it "*will muss*" by 1 R to R ch.—"Ueber Land und Meer." Both problems under this motto spoiled in coming over. The one numbered "88" in the list given last month (Black King on e4) "passed in its checks" by B to Q 3. The other, "96" (Black King on e5) is a very pleasing and difficult problem, and is well stocked with originality, but it yields to a second solution by B takes P!—"Ist's gefällig," is another beautiful conception spoiled by a second solution commencing 1 Kt to Q 2 ch.—"Shine out," has shown out in this tourney by 1 Q to B 2 ch, but with this hole stopped out it may "shine out" in some other tourney with a radiant light, as it is a fine problem, or will be when sound.—"Variatio delectat." This is another one that shows the work of a master and would rank very high if sound, but unluckily it can be done in *three moves* 1 Kt to Q B 5 etc.—"Impavidum ferient ruinae," and still another master piece yields up the ghost, 1 Kt to B 5 ch screws down the coffin lid and the funeral procession passes slowly to the grave. Thus endeth a long list of fine ideas which, with a little more care on the part of their creators, might have made as fine a showing as it would be possible to imagine.

It is not too late now for these gems to be polished up for some future tourneys where the Editor-in-Chief, and the Problem Editor of this magazine take no part, and we shall not be surprised to see a few of them bearing off high honors at no far distant day. We will return the demolished problems to their several authors if it be so desired, with their faults fully illustrated; otherwise, after keeping them a reasonable length of time, they will be committed to the waste-basket.

Of the twenty-three remaining problems we have not been able to demolish a single one, though there are some pretty narrow shaves; these, however, tend towards making the problems so much the finer, and

nearly every one of the twenty-three will be found of a very high order of problem construction.

After carefully and critically weighing the twenty-three sound problems in the balance and giving them, according to our best knowledge and ability, their just apportion of points, we found that those numbered *one to twelve*, inclusive, ranked the highest and were therefore entitled to be given to the judges for their final appraisal. Of these we can say but little that would in any way add to the reports of the judges, because their figures speak better than any words that we might write; nevertheless it may be of interest to the authors to know how we viewed the positions when passing our examination upon them; therefore we will simply say that:—No. 1, "*Fen se mñe má milá dobre chorej*," held us as by a magic spell. Its Difficulty, Originality, Beauty, Economy and Correctness blend in such harmonious concord that we consider it a model of excellence! A rich gem of rare quality and finely cut! Need we say more?—No. 2, "*Rebus*." This, too, is a most remarkable production; surprisingly elaborate and strikingly beautiful. Its variations are a perfect maze, but after a painstaking examination a few duals reveal themselves in some of the minor branches; these however are not serious as they appear in variations that are but the repetition of those lines of play in which there are no blemishes, and in a problem of this calibre they are rather to be expected. The White King at first seems to be a useless individual, but place it upon any other square, or even remove it from the board, and the problem is spoiled by a second solution. On the whole, we believe this problem to be a worthy follower to No. 1.—No. 3, "*Fiducia*." This problem contains some beautiful play after the initial move, besides having some variations that are both difficult and fairly original, but its main drawback in our estimation is its lack of good attacking moves. The position contains some unpleasant "doubles," the most serious of which cuts out the sacrifice of its Queen in one variation, yet the problem ranks high in the five necessary qualifications, and is amply worthy of honors.—No. 4, "*Random Shaft*," is one of the most difficult, if not the *most difficult*, of any in the tourney. The key-move promises nothing and it is a wonder why at least two others will not do as well. All the elements that go towards the make up of a good problem

are well illustrated here, notwithstanding its variations are comparatively few.—No. 5, "*Studio*," is remarkable for its very narrow escape from second solutions. It contains a rather obscure idea and is well worked out, yet it does not please the solver to the same extent as its predecessors. Every piece appears to be useful and poised with care.—No. 6, "*Labor of Love*" is surely not "Love's labor lost," for it is radiant with beauty, glows with originality and breathes difficulty with every breath.—No. 7, "*Vega*." The chief hold in this is difficulty, yet other qualities are by no means wanting. It has many beautiful and skillfully arranged variations, and perhaps is managed with as much economy as the subject will admit. There are numerous excellent "tries," which add much to the beauty of the position.—No. 8, "*Mifamaou*." We consider this slightly inferior to its predecessors because not so gracefully carried out. The key-move is excellent, but the afterplay is not quite what might be expected; yet the position is difficult and worthy of honorable mention. No. 9, "*Old and New*." This position is a most pleasing one to solve, and contains some brilliant manoeuvres, yet it is lacking in originality and difficulty. If it were not for the threatened check to White, the problem would rank high above its present standard; as it is, the discovered check is easily seen into, and the problem is solved without much difficulty.

No. 10, "*Glory is like a circle in the water*." Owing to the threatened check if White moves Kt or B, this problem is rendered less difficult than it otherwise would be, for there are some fine mates arising from manoeuvres with these pieces which might blind the solver considerably. The Queen stands in rather hampered quarters, yet it is not by any means easy to determine when she performs her mission. The key-move is at the same time obvious and obscure, if such a thing can be, for there are at least three others that promise as well, and Black only escapes mate by a narrow shave from either of them. The problem is quite accurate, and there appears to be no useless lumber in its construction.—No. 11, "*Brutum Fulmen*." This, though not exceedingly difficult, is neither exceedingly easy. We consider it about equal to, if not superior to any problem of its class we ever saw. The mates are clean cut and work with remarkable precision. The solution is a happy sur-

prise that we do not meet with often, and is much preferable to the many dull problems one solves during the year that have neither point nor beauty, but are much more elaborate. This is as fresh as a spring zephyr, and after solving it one feels like taking the author by the hand and thanking him for giving the pleasure. The position is both accurate and economical.—No. 12, "*Nodus*." Although this problem is found at the bottom of the list, it is not so far beneath the others as to go without a favorable notice. In originality it does not rank as high as we might wish, but nevertheless it is remarkably well put together, and has many lines of play that are apt to mislead the solver. The Pawn at f7 is very cleverly placed, and it is remarkable to see how Black escapes its queening powers so well. Every piece has its mission to perform, and accuracy is one of its solid features.—No. 13, "*Clecle*." This problem is almost without a blemish in its solution, but the position is rather cumbersome and unattractive to the eye. It has several narrow escapes from second solutions which form quite a redeeming feature and add materially to its difficulty. If the position be viewed in the light of an actual occurrence, or "End-game," it would be a failure, as Black has made more captures than the law allows; but in looking at it from our point of view we should not consider it *just to condemn a problem because it is not an End-game*, and could we have screwed on a point or two more this would have figured among the selected twelve, for we consider it ranks next in value. The key-move is obscure and the main-play very good.—No. 14, "*Hallali*." A very clever arrangement of a well-worn theme; perhaps it might prove difficult if the key-move, and in fact all of the main idea had not been so often used; but as it is, old heads will see through it at a glance.—No. 15, "*Dreams*." Although the leading feature of this problem has not been worn so threadbare as that of No. 14, it still ranks very low on the point of originality. Black's forces are so free that the favorable attacks are comparatively few, and it at once appears evident that a decisive move must be made at first, and nothing looks more tempting than the one intended.—No. 16, "*Ridir á chluarain*." A clever idea, but not skillfully carried out. Too much force employed and too many prominent defences end in mate on the second or third move.—No. 17, "*Johnny, will you*

wait for awhile?" Here again is a volume of waste force equal to the Niagara Falls: the problem would be much more beautiful and difficult if half of the men were in the box. The idea is a good one, and if carried out economically would make a first rate difficult problem. If Black plays 1 —, R takes P, an unpleasant dual occurs on the second move which shuts out the sacrifice of the Queen.—No. 18, "*In primam aciem*." Hardly up to the tourney standard; it possesses some good points but is void of difficulty, as Black's force renders the first move almost compulsory. The Queen should have more promising moves at her command.—No. 19, "*Beati gli ultimi*." A rather neat conception, though wanting in both originality and difficulty.—No. 20, "*Cedo majori*." This is the same old story that we have heard told hundreds of times.—No. 21, "*The Patent Mouse Trap*." With a better key-move this might work for a rat-trap too, for the after play is very neat and cunningly contrived.—No. 22, "*Iphigenia*." This problem would probably rank next to No. 13. The solution is correct and pretty, and would not go very low on the scale of difficulty and originality. The Black Pawn at b6 could, we think, be disposed of.—No. 23, "*In cruce salus*." This is probably the work of some young composer, for it seems that no one of long standing would launch it into a tourney expecting it to receive many points on either difficulty or originality. The theme has been worn threadbare for years. This, and Nos. 14 and 20 are branches of the same school of study, though No. 14 is a more recent and much finer achievement.

The time has passed when eminent problemists considered it an honor to fill the position of judge in a problem tourney, and now they rather look upon it as an unpleasant, thankless task, and do not care to run the gauntlet of criticisms and mild "cuss-words" that the awards in some late tourneys have called forth. The art of problem construction has grown to such mammoth proportions and has been carried to such a degree of perfection, and the ideas and themes have been ground over and over so many times, it is truly a most laborious undertaking to attempt to select those problems which contain ideas that have been worked upon *the least*, at the same time searching out all of the duals and blemishes, as well as the beauties, and bringing them to a proper scale of valuation. It requires

much time to perform the duty faithfully and satisfactorily, and to one who is obliged to confine his labors to night work it costs a considerable amount of sleep; therefore it is not to be wondered at that so few are willing to take upon their shoulders the responsibility of becoming a tourney judge. We had almost despaired of getting the consent of three such capable persons as Messrs. Carpenter, Richardson and Dennis, to act in the capacity of judges for our tourney, but rather than have the awards delayed beyond the time it was hoped they might be made public, these three gentlemen, almost at the last moment, consented to grant the favor and run the risk of being knocked down by disappointed competitors. We feel truly grateful towards them for the very generous sympathies they have shown in giving such timely aid, and we sincerely hope that their labors will be duly appreciated by all. We herewith present their reports in full, and heartily commend them to the careful study of all.

Mr. Carpenter's Report.

Editors BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

GENTLEMEN.—Of the twelve four-move problems submitted for my examination, I deem at least nine to be meritorious above the average. This indeed might be expected from the manner in which the Problem Editor has selected them. What strikes me particularly is the high rank all of the problems take in respect to Originality.

Appraising the chosen competitors by the scheme laid down at the outset, the result is as follows: (See Table of Valuation.—ED.)

The uniformity of the totals in the above table is quite marked. By that table, which is prepared as accurately and conscientiously as I am able, it appears that No. 1 claims the highest rank, all things considered, while Nos. 3 and 7 press it very close, and are, in my judgment, entitled to second honors *ex æquo*. It is of course very likely that the opinions and valuations of my associates may differ considerably from the above. I feel confident, however, that they will select one of these three for the first prize, viz.: No. 1, No. 3, or No. 7.

No. 1 is remarkably rich in beautiful variations, worked out with unusual precision. The fine sacrifice in one of the most prominent variations—I can scarcely call it the leader, where all are leaders—is rendered all the more striking by its duplication. Indeed there is a triplication of this beautiful conception, for it occurs in another

variation. But perhaps the best variation of all is that where Black plays 1 —, Kt to Kt square, and White 2 Kt to K B 7.

The effect following upon the three moves of the Black Knight in reply to this is exceedingly charming.

No. 3 is even more beautiful in conception and attractive in appearance. Its sole defects are the somewhat limited range of the Queen, and the numerous small but annoying duals.

No. 7 is elaborate and difficult. The sacrifice of Queen in one important case is like that in No. 1, though it is not so prettily arranged.

It yields to the latter, if yield it shall, in respect to Economy and Correctness. It is somewhat superior, however, in fine strategy.

No. 6, is a charming stratagem, perhaps the most sparkling and attractive of the series. As in every fine problem the Black forces are made to take part in their final overthrow, and the manner in which White with a comparatively slight superiority accomplishes this is very instructive. No. 2, is deserving of high praise. It is exceedingly elaborate, remarkably so when considering that Black has but a King, Knight and Pawn to move.

Respectfully yours,

GEORGE E. CARPENTER.

TARRYTOWN, N. Y. April 5th, 1882.

Mr. Richardson's Report.

Editors BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

GENTLEMEN:—I herewith present my judgments as to the merits of the twelve four-move problems submitted. Difficulty and Beauty are, of course, entirely matters of opinion and there can be no rule by which they can be decided. In marking points for Economy I have deducted a half point for each piece or Pawn I deemed unnecessary: on the score of Correctness I have taken into account dual moves, at the same time having due regard to the number of variations.

Originality is a point very difficult to decide, as that which one person may consider original, may by the superior knowledge of another prove otherwise; on this point I have exercised my best judgment according to the light of my knowledge.

Hoping that the decision of the tourney may give satisfaction, I remain

Yours very respectfully,

PHILIP RICHARDSON.

BROOKLYN, E. D., N. Y. April 5th, 1882.

Mr. Dennis' Report.

Editors BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

GENTLEMEN:—I have examined the twelve problems as carefully as the limited time would permit, and have appraised them as follows: (See Table of Valuation—Ed.) Nos. 1 and 2 are very *extraordinary* problems and are capable of speaking their own praises. They have made a convert of me to four-movers and I shall hereafter take a deeper interest in this class of problems.

One or two unfortunate duals in No. 3 compelled me to rate it much lower than I otherwise should have done. It is unnecessary for me to speak of each in detail, as my figures will as well serve to show how I view them. Instead of the disagreeable task that I had braced myself up for, I found the examination of these problems a very pleasurable and instructive pastime.

Very truly yours,

C. E. DENNIS.

Thurlow, Pa., April 7, 1882.

TABLE OF VALUATION.

MR. CARPENTER'S APPRAISAL.

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	No. 9	No. 10	No. 11	No. 12
Difficulty	13½	13½	12½	13½	13½	12	13½	12½	11½	12	12½	10½
Originality	13½	13	14	12½	14	13½	13	12½	12½	13½	13	11½
Beauty	13½	13½	14	11	13	14	14	12	11	12	12½	12
Economy.....	9½	9	10	9	9	9½	9	8½	9	10	10	9½
Correctness	4½	4	3½	5	3½	4½	4½	5	5	5	5	4
Total	54½	53	54	51	53	53½	54	50½	49	52½	53	47½

MR. RICHARDSON'S APPRAISAL.

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	No. 9	No. 10	No. 11	No. 12
Difficulty	15	13	13	10	12	10	12	8	11	12	4	8
Originality	8	8	8	7	8	8	5	6	8	7	5	7
Beauty	14	13	15	10	12	12	12	9	12	10	11	8
Economy.....	10	9½	10	9½	10	9½	10	10	10	10	10	10
Correctness	4½	4½	4½	4½	4½	4½	4½	4	4½	4½	5	5
Total	51½	48½	50½	40½	46½	44	43½	37	45½	43½	35	38

MR. DENNIS' APPRAISAL.

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	No. 9	No. 10	No. 11	No. 12
Difficulty	15	14	8	15	12	12	11	10½	9	7½	9½	9
Originality.....	15	14	8	12	10	10	8½	13½	9	7½	8½	9
Beauty	14	15	13	12	10	10	8	10	8	8½	6½	8
Economy.....	10	10	8½	9	9	10	6½	9	8	7½	7	7
Correctness	5	4	4	5	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Total	59	57	41½	53	45	46	38	47	38	35	35½	37

GRAND SUMMARY.

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	No. 9	No. 10	No. 11	No. 12
Mr. Carpenter.....	54½	53	54	51	53	53½	54	50½	49	52½	53	47½
Mr. Richardson.....	51½	48½	50½	40½	46½	44	43½	37	45½	43½	35	38
Mr. Dennis.....	59	57	41½	53	45	46	38	47	38	35	35½	37
Total.....	165½	158½	146½	144½	144½	143½	135½	134½	132½	131	123½	122½

☛ The prizes will be held back for sixty days in order to give every one a chance to thoroughly test the problems and furnish proof, if any exists, why any one of them should be disqualified. In case either of those selected to become prize bearers should prove unsound, or a gross plagiarism, the next in rank according to the

above table will assume the place left vacant. For instance, should No. 1 prove unsound, then No. 2 would stand *first*, and so on.

At the expiration of sixty days from April 20th, if no satisfactory objections are raised, the prizes will be paid in full.

Read This

To the Editor of BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY:

I wish to commend the stand you take regarding the playing of match games of Chess for money. Games of chance are really the only proper games for a money wager, and when you choose a scientific game like Chess for that purpose you debauch true Chess spirit and belittle the noble game, and make it possible for Wares and Grundys *et id omne genus* to usurp the time and attention of the Chess world to the great detriment of the young, and of the subject itself. When blacklegs who are too lazy to work flood the Chess-rooms and clubs, then is the time to shut up shop.

I also wish to condemn the whole system and principle of Chess problems, especially when carried to the extent of twenty or more problems to each book.

1st. It is no help to the player nor to the learner, for the positions are unnatural and never occur in actual play. An end game is far preferable.

2d. A problem is a mere puzzle and carried to excess, as in later days, has a tendency to addle the brain of the maker and solver.

3d. It is a great loss of time with no conceivable benefit to anybody, unless to book makers. Can you or any one point out a problemist who is a first-rate player?

It seems to me that Mr. Reichhelm comes nearest to the point, but I submit that Mr. R. cannot play any better, if as well, as he could twenty years ago; and no wonder that the invention of positions requiring

over one hundred moves to solve has detracted from his playing capacity. Then this self-mating is entirely disgusting. A man may stand on his head or turn hand-springs, but he cannot walk any better for it. People had better perform the puzzles in *St. Nicholas*, or some other child's book, rather than use Chess for the purpose of tricks. How much more gratifying are the fugitive games of Morphy, or of the modern players which you are publishing.

Yours, etc.,

"YANKEE."

P. S.—I shall not give my name, and you can publish this, or put it in the wasp basket, as you wish, as I have said my say and feel better.

We have made it a rule to pay no attention to communications not accompanied by the writer's name (which we desire as a guarantee of good faith) but this time we couldn't resist the temptation, and, therefore publish "Yankee's" letter in full. The writer may be sincere in what he says, but if so we are truly sorry for him. The slimy snakes that infest the tropical swamps could not present a more loathsome spectacle to his vision than what has for years been termed the "poetry of Chess." Probably he has partaken too freely of our "Holiday Feast," and some of the "nuts" have proven themselves too hard for his digestive organs, or mayhap he has wandered through the land of the Brobdingnags and seen "The Tarantula," "The Mastodon," or "The Megatherium," and had not fully recovered from the fright

when he penned the above tirade against our pet hobby.

Our sentiments are echoed and re-echoed in the opening paragraph, but when "Yankee" with his "number tens" steps on our most sensitive corn, by condemning "the whole system and principle of Chess problems," we cannot help but say that he not only shows a selfish disposition, but displays an utter lack of knowledge as regards the facts of the case. Not one of the many thousands of Chess problems that have been composed contain a style of mate that is not liable to occur in actual play; therefore, it seems to us very reasonable that to become accustomed to the many ways of administering checkmate through the study of problems must help the player to a certain extent in looking for mate in complicated positions, or in seeking the most expeditious and brilliant method of terminating well-fought battles. It matters little whether the position be natural or not, in external appearance; the mates are natural, and are capable of being rendered in thousands of forms, some of which it would not be surprising to find in actual contests over the board, if we are thoroughly acquainted with the mating powers of each piece or combination of pieces.

"Yankee" says: "An end-game is far preferable." Now as some consider that a problem is an *end-game* what will he say to that? If "Yankee" is not a mere child and has not had his brain addled by the study of the puzzles in *St. Nicholas*, he certainly ought to be able to comprehend that there are "many men of many minds," and because *he* thinks so and so, that is no reason that others should. Because he is partial to games he thinks there should be no problems printed, and those that love problems—the best should either join with him or abandon Chess altogether. He further says that the study of problems "is a great loss of time with no conceivable benefit to anybody unless to book makers." Oh! this is too! too! too! too awfully utter for anything. Will "Yankee" please point out wherein the *game* is a greater "benefit" than the problem? And will he also please point out why the study of problems is a greater "loss of time" than the playing of games? Possibly because games take us out to the clubs while problems keep us at home with our family. Games in many cases cause the loser to fret and sulk and get angry. Who ever

heard of problems working upon a person to such a degree? A game once commenced must be fought to the end. A problem is a pleasure that can be taken up and thrown aside at any moment. The study of problems is not such a tax on the brain as the study of hard-fought games, and yields pleasure without the vexation that follows defeat. If problems should be struck out of all Chess publications, how many of them does he think would live? It would be like cutting the principal support to a suspension bridge; one would drop about as quickly as the other. We have a department in this magazine devoted to games, and one devoted to problems, and although we are the head of the latter, and have no desire to assume honors which belong to the former, yet we believe it to be the one that is studied the most and creates the most wide-spread interest, and the largest correspondence. The amount of matter that we publish is not in excess of the average monthly installment of some of our hebdomadal Chess publications, and we try to divide it up so as to please all, but some are selfish enough to want everything to their taste; these we cannot expect to please, and it doesn't fret us any because we do not. We are not catering to *hogs*, but to more worthy subjects. If self-mates are disgusting to some, such as "Yankee," there is no law compelling them to touch them; but they shouldn't forget that others have paid their money and want a share in the fun. We haven't played a half dozen games of Chess for years, but we are perfectly willing others should do so if they can see more fun in it than they can in problems. The "fugitive games of Morphy" may interest others, but they don't interest us, and we don't care a cent for them, but we don't want them struck out because we happen to have inclinations in another direction.

"Yankee" asks: "Can you or any one point out a problemist who is a first-rate player?" We answer in true yankee fashion: Did you ever hear of Anderssen, Berger, Blackburn, Petroff, and a hundred others alive and dead, that have composed some remarkably fine stratagems? Space is not at our disposal now, but in an early issue we shall give some problems composed by the best players in the world as an illustration. As a general rule, composers find enough enjoyment in problems and don't care to become proficient players. To master both arts thoroughly would re-

quire more time and labor than the majority of people who practice Chess as an amusement only, can afford to give, and this is the chief reason why great players are not prolific composers, and prolific composers are not great players. Not having time for both, each takes up that from which he derives the most pleasure and correctly devotes the most time to it. We couldn't look at Chess at all if it was not a pleasure to us, and why should we make a study of the game if problems are more to our taste?

How Is This?

Mr. Nix, Chess Editor of the *Lebanon Herald*, calls the attention of his readers to a problem in *Free Press* Tourney as follows:

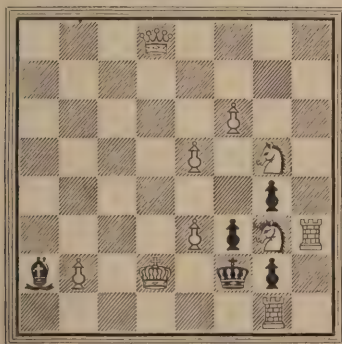
"Solvers who enjoy a difficult as well as a pretty problem should try No. 62, in the *Detroit Free Press* of April 1st."

We had not looked at this problem until our attention was called to it by this notice, and pining for something difficult we immediately "went" for it, when lo! we remembered very distinctly seeing the same thing shown up before, only in two moves, and without any trouble we turned right to it in the *American Chess Nuts* on page 23.

We herewith give the *Free Press* problem, and after moving 1 Q to Q R 8, K takes R; 2 Q takes B, P takes R, please compare it with No. 136, by E. B. Cook, on the page above referred to.

"*Free Press*" Tourney Problem No. 62.

Motto "Co."



Mate in four.

Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi Fourth Tourney.

The January-February number of the *Italian Chess Magazine* contains the names of the authors of the problems contributed to the last Tourney. The follow-

ing are the prize winners: 1st, J. Crake, Hull; 2d, G. Liberali, Patras; 3d, J. Jespersen, Denmark. Honorably mentioned in order named: E. Dworzak de Walden, Naples; A. Campo, Campobasso; C. P. L. Mussini, Sienna; Rudolph l'Hermit, Magdeburg; A. Campo and A. Euchler, Gotha.

In publishing two of the prize problems last month, we intimated that they did not possess a very great amount of originality. We thought we had seen the second one published elsewhere, but did not have time then to look it up. We have been saved the trouble now by the receipt of a slip from the *Lebanon Herald*, which we herewith print in full:

"At the request of one of our problem tourney competitors, we publish above the problem that gained the second prize in the *Nuova Rivista* tourney. (See page 586, B. C. M.—Ed.) Our readers will recognize it as having appeared in this column under the motto "Quadruplus." The author of "Quadruplus" says he is not the author of the *Nuova Rivista* problem; also that he wants the matter straightened up. The set "Quadruplus" was entered in our tourney about the last of August, and was published about the first of December. We do not know when the problem was published in the Italian magazine, nor when the time for making entries expired. There is this difference between the problems—one composer has used the King's side of the board, the other the Queen's side. The "Quadruplus" problem is as follows: White—K at Q B 8, Q at K Kt 7. Kts at K 4 and Q 4, Ps at K 2 and Q R 4. Black—K at Q 4. White mates in two moves. We expect that the second prize problem given above is by Mr. Burlingame's esteemed (?) contributor. Can any of our correspondents give us any information upon the subject? If this be merely an accidental resemblance, it is the most remarkable one that has ever been brought to our notice."

As both of these problems were published at so near the same date, and in such remote quarters of the globe, we can see no possibility of either of the authors having purloined the other's theme. And knowing both to be gentlemen of honor, we should not believe either guilty of the steal had there been ample time for so doing. The position is a very natural one, and the mates are the same as those presented a great many times by a little different arrangement; therefore, it is not to be

wondered at that in using two Knights and a Queen both gentlemen should have hit upon the exact rendering. We believe that either Loyd and Bull can find among their compositions a problem that contains nearly all of the features represented in this problem.

The problem which gained first prize, strikes us as being far from original, and we shall not be surprised to hear that someone has found a mate for it nearly, if not quite as twin-like as that reported above.

K. L. M. N. O. P.

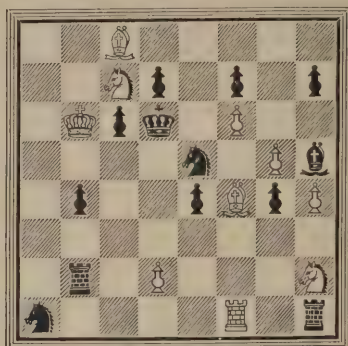
We learn through our exchanges that Mr. Meyer's "*Complete Guide to the Game of Chess*," has been issued from the press, and is now stumping the world of criticism.

Notwithstanding that Mr. Meyer has expressed himself as unwilling to contribute to our columns on account of the tobacco smoke that permeates them, we will run the risk of displeasing him by publishing below a "Challenge Problem" copied from his "*Guide*," for which he makes the following generous offer to those who feel inclined to send in solutions, viz:—

"For the first correct solution and analysis received within eight weeks from the date of publication, £3; second, Miles' 'Chess Gems;' third, Meyer's 'Complete Guide to the Game of Chess.' Conditions:—The solutions must contain the main play and all the variations of from five to eight moves. The analysis must show the duals in the variations and the defences to every feasible attack. Should the solution or the analysis be incomplete, a proportionate amount will be reduced from those prizes where such is the case. One-half of the first prize will be reckoned for the analysis. The analysis may be sent in with the solution, or later. Solvers in America are allowed an additional month, and Australia three months. The solutions, etc., to be sent to H. F. L. Meyer, care of Messrs. Griffith and Farran, West Corner St. Paul's Churchyard, London, E. C. An acknowledgment of all communications will be sent by the composer, if a post card or stamped envelope be enclosed. The necessary statements will be published in the Chess column of *The Boys' Own Paper*."

Challenge Problem.

By H. F. L. MEYER, London.



Mate in eight.

It will be "Welcome."

The celebrated German problemist, Johann Berger, the author of the set of problems entered in the late American Congress Tourney bearing the motto "Welcome," is contemplating the publication of a collection of his problems. This will be a most valuable addition to Chess literature, and will be eagerly sought after by composers on this side of the Atlantic, as Mr. Berger has a world-wide reputation as being one of the foremost composers of the day.

Epitaph on an Unsound Problem.

"HERE SLEEPS A THOUGHT."
So fair it came to light,
But nipped by cruel blight,
It vanished from our sight,

A thing of naught.
Yet still the spirit lives
Until bright genius gives
The sure restoratives,

To vivify.
Then see, with wond'ring eyes,
The beauteous form arise
From chaos, whence it flies

To life and light
—F. F. B., in *Leeds Mercury*.

The Baltimore "Item."

A lively Chess column has just been started in this paper under the able management of Alex. G. Sellman (Game Editor), and W. E. Arnold (Problem Editor).

Judging from the first two copies that have reached us, they intend to make it a lively and interesting department.

Long may it live!

"The Obelisk."

We notice with pleasure that our Obelisk has safely crossed the Atlantic and been "set up" on the other side. This will partially repay the debt of gratitude we owe them over there for their generous donation to the attractions of our Central Park. While we are endeavoring to decipher the hieroglyphics upon the obelisk in our Park we trust that our cousins over the water will not be idle in unveiling the mysteries of our pillar of Chess.

Corrections.

"The Indian Problem," page 584, last month, should have a White Bishop on King's Rook's sixth (h6.)

The problem by "Hans" (No. 222) should have a White Pawn at Queen's Rook's seventh (a7) in order to be solvable.

The problem by J. K. Zim (No. 224) should have a *White Knight* on Rook's fourth instead of a White Rook.

All others are printed correctly.

Mr. Richardson informs us that the last position—in five moves—accompanying his sketch in our last, should have been given as an "end game."

Friend: Your

Imagine, if you can, the joyful expression of surprise that hovered about our (seven) benign countenance when, a few weeks ago, upon opening a small and innocent looking express package we beheld a magnificent gold watch and chain looking saucily up into our face. We could scarcely believe our sense of seeing, but it yielded such a delight to the touch that our doubts soon vanished. On the outer case engraven in Old English, a handsome letter "B" greeted us, but we couldn't let'er be until we had examined further, and lo! the next surprise that awaited us was a finely executed diagram containing one of our favorite problems handsomely engraven upon it, beneath which appeared the cabalistic legend "Mate in Four," and above the diagram our name appeared in full.

Nothing more could we find, and who it came from is a mystery, but we trust that such a friend will not long remain hidden from us for we very much desire to bestow our heartfelt gratitude upon him, whoever he may be. The gift is one that will ever be treasured by us, and the donor will ever

hold a firm grip on our heart. We are so proud of it that we are constantly showing it, and we fear that ere long we may have to ask the donor for a new case to take the place of the one already worn out by constant opening and shutting, therefore it becomes an absolute necessity that we should know *who to ask*.

Frontispiece Award for Vol. I.

The award of the prize offered last May for the best four-mover published as a frontispiece during the first year has been made by the editor-in-chief in favor of the problem which appeared in the September number. Its composer, Mr. Jos. C. J. Wainwright, of South Boston, is therefore entitled to the prize of twenty golden dollars.

For Vol. II we offer another prize of twenty dollars in gold for the best four-move problem, published as a frontispiece problem. Contributions for that place are solicited from all composers. The prize will be awarded by the Problem Editor, and problems designed for this competition should be so marked by the sender. Each month the best one of those on hand so especially contributed will be selected for that place of honor, and at the close of the volume the prize will go to the best one of the twelve.

Several of those in the present volume have proved unsound, a fact which shows that composers underrated the importance of the competition.

Composers of all countries are cordially invited to compete in our new frontispiece competition. Problems not securing a place as a frontispiece will be considered as general contributions, unless the authors otherwise request; if desired, the unsuccessful ones will be returned.

Acknowledgments.

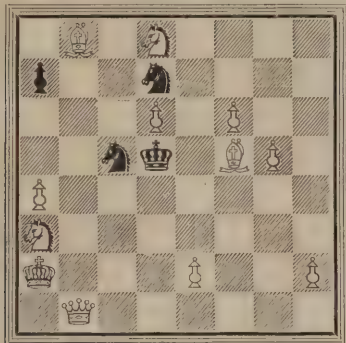
During the past month our portfolio has been replenished by contributions from the following sources: Dr. Conrad Bayer, Charles Kondelik, Dr. O. F. Jentz, C. H. Wheeler, John O. Flagg, C. L. P., Harmel Pratt, M. Ehrenstein, W. E. Arnold, C. H. Stevenson, J. C. J. Wainwright, Fritz Peipers, A. R. Barry, Sophie Schett, H. E. and J. Bettman, J. Crake, A. L. Stevenson, H. K. Whitner, Fritz af Geijersstam.

PROBLEMS.

FIRST PRIZE.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 1.

Motto—"Fen se mñe má mila dobrej chorej."

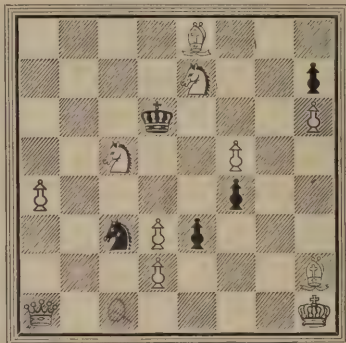


White mates in four moves.

SECOND PRIZE.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 2.

Motto—"Rebus."

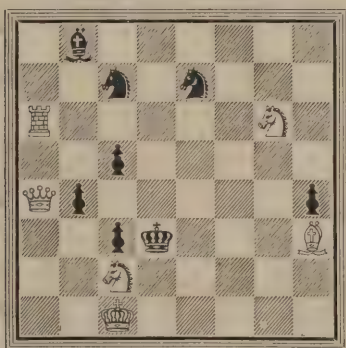


White mates in four moves.

THIRD PRIZE.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 3.

Motto—"Fiducia."

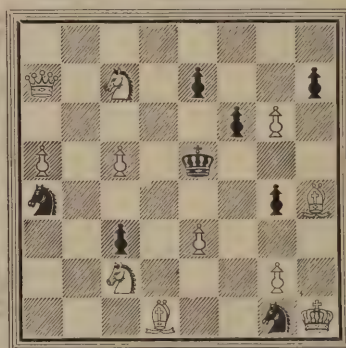


White mates in four moves.

FOURTH PRIZE.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 4.

Motto—"Random Shaft."

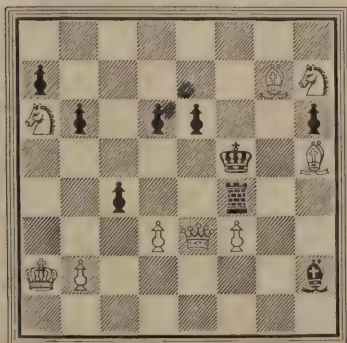


White mates in four moves.

FIFTH PRIZE.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 5.

Motto—"Studio."

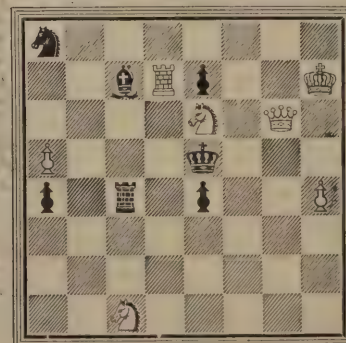


White mates in four moves.

SIXTH PRIZE.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 6.

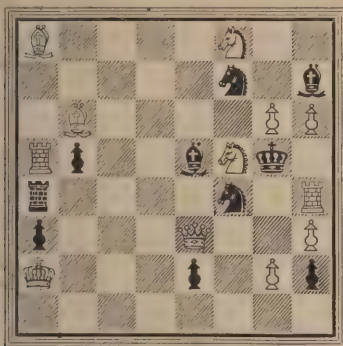
Motto—"Labor of Love."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 7.

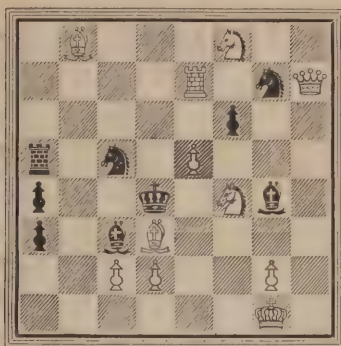
Motto—"Vega."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 8.

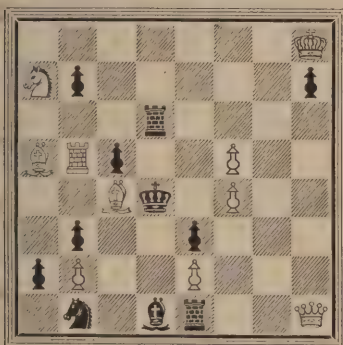
Motto—"Mifamaou."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 9.

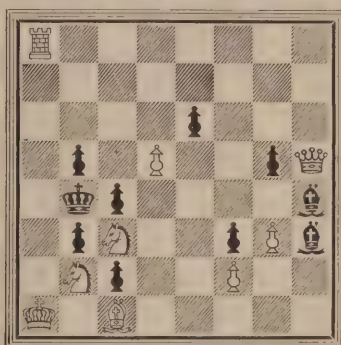
Motto—"Old and New."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 10.

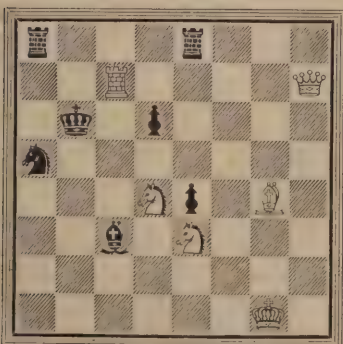
Motto—"Glory is like a Circle in the Water."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 11.

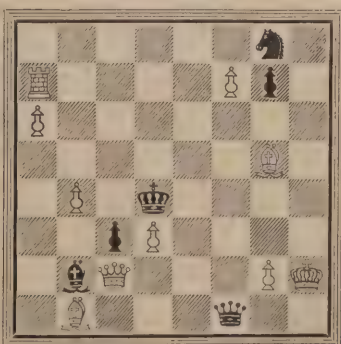
Motto—"Brutum Fulmem."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 12.

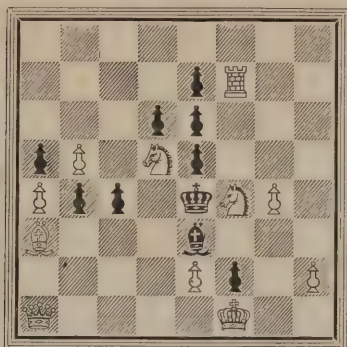
Motto—"Nodus."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 13.

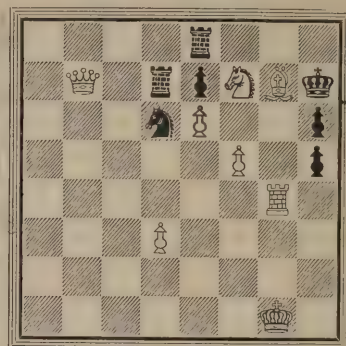
Motto—"Clecle."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 14.

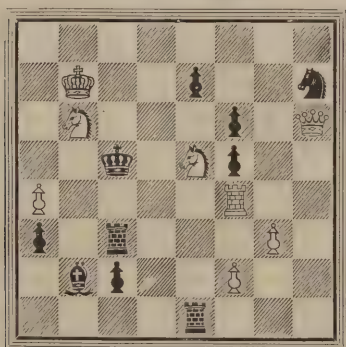
Motto—"Hallali."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 15.

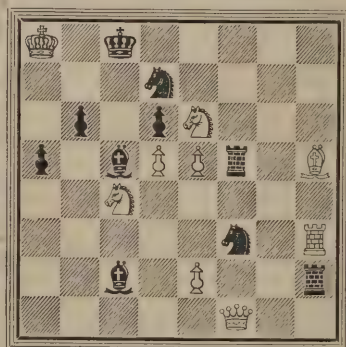
Motto—"Dreams."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 16.

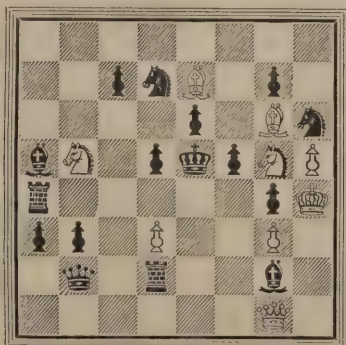
Motto—"Ridir á chlunarian."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 17.

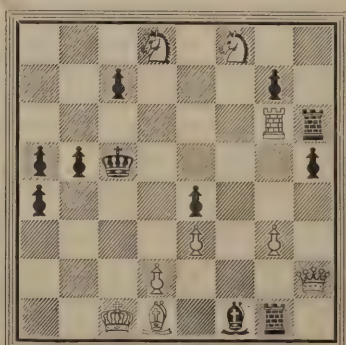
Motto—"Johnny, will you wait for awhile?"



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 18.

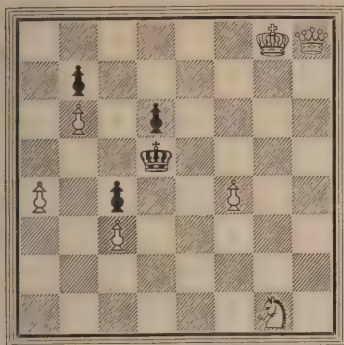
Motto—"In primam aciem."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 19.

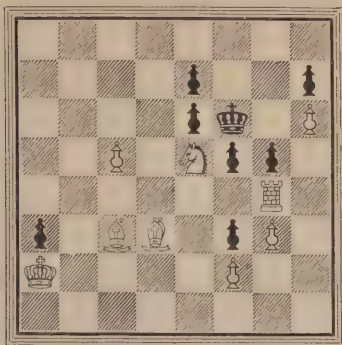
Motto—"Beati gli ultimi."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 20.

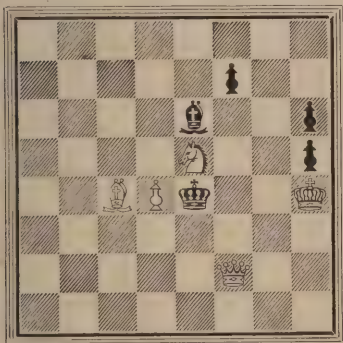
Motto—"Cedo majori."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 21.

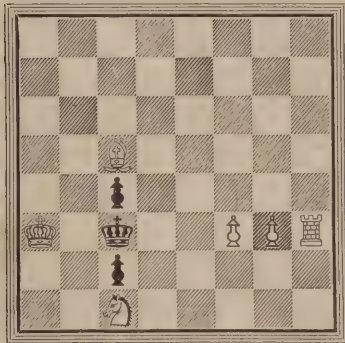
Motto—"The Patent Mouse Trap."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 22.

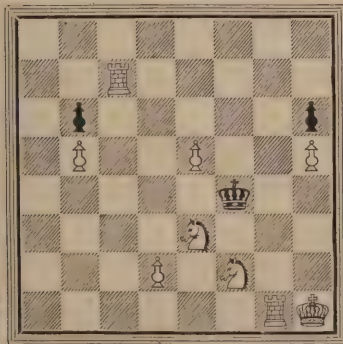
Motto—"In cruce salus."



White mates in four moves.

TOURNEY PROBLEM No. 23.

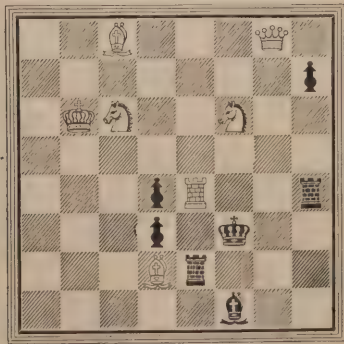
Motto—"Iphigenia."



White mates in four moves.

REGULAR PROBLEM No. 244.

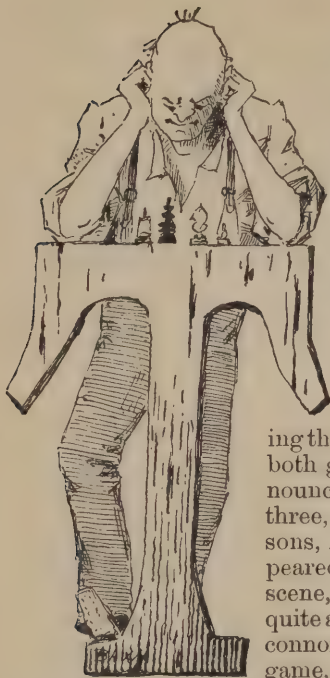
By F. M. Teed.—New York.



White mates in four moves.

A CHESS PUZZLE.

BY PROF. A. OEFFNER.



WO games of Chess were played simultaneously, which by a strange chance, tho' conducted in very different style, terminated in exactly the same end position, (see below.)

White, having the move, had in both games just announced mate in three, when two persons, A and B, appeared upon the scene, who enjoyed quite a reputation as connoisseurs of the game, and were especially considered strong in problems, end-

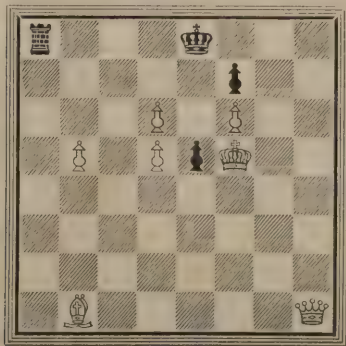
games, analysis, etc. Their appearance caused a short interruption of both games. Much conversation took place concerning the two games, the final result of which produced the liveliest interest. Our two "matadors" listened but indifferently, for they had already commenced to "study." They were positively informed that in both games White had received check by the last move but one of Black, and that prior to that check, Black had the right to castle in both games. The conversation turned for some time upon this point, because some of the spectators had at the time greatly disapproved these checks (with how much good

reason could no longer be ascertained, nor was it a matter of much consequence), and would have preferred in both games the move —. They also learned on this occasion something of the last deeds (or misdeeds) of the two White Kings, although it could not be clearly understood whether the one White King had last been moved to f5 (KB5) from e4 (K4), or from g4 (Kt 4), or from g5 (Kt5); nor how long the other White King had already occupied his present position. Of the latter this alone could be ascertained as indisputable, that he had already for some time occupied f5 (KB5), and of the former it was casually mentioned that during the whole game he had not made a capture.

When finally this flood of talk, which could scarcely have any direct interest for our two friends, had abated a little, the two declared that by this time they had finished their "study," and offered, each separately, to lay presently before his friends, both players and spectators, a written "quasi report" of the conduct of the mate, with a circumstantial explanation of its possibility and necessity.

The correctness of their assumptions and demonstrations was unanimously conceded by all; it only remains to be explained how this was possible when our two friends, A and B, assumed in their reports diametrically opposite views of the case, the one declaring to be unsatisfactory what the other had maintained to be the only possible solution, whilst, *vice versa*, the latter considered as impossible what the former affirmed to be absolutely necessary. To reconcile these apparent contradictions will be the task of the honored reader.

A prize of five dollars in money, or books, will be given for the best analysis of this puzzle, received by us before July 1, 1882.



Correspondents must bear with us until next month; we have been so overwhelmed with the kind attentions of our friends, that we have not had the time, nor have we the space to notice their favors in this issue. We hope that all our correspondents will continue to give us the benefit of their views and opinions during the next volume, and we will arrange to give them proper attention.

A BRAIN AND NERVE FOOD. VITALIZED PHOS-PHITES.

COMPOSED OF THE VITAL OR NERVE-GIVING PRINCIPLES OF THE OX-BRAIN OR WHEAT-GERM.

IT RESTORES THE ENERGY LOST BY NERVOUSNESS OR INDIGESTION; RELIEVES LASSITUDE, ERRATIC PAINS AND NEURALGIA; REFRESHES THE NERVES TIRED BY WORRY, EXCITEMENT OR EXCESSIVE BRAIN FATIGUE; STRENGTHENS A FAILING MEMORY, AND GIVES RENEWED VIGOR IN ALL DISEASES OF NERVOUS EXHAUSTION OR DEBILITY. IT IS THE ONLY **PREVENTIVE** OF CONSUMPTION.

IT GIVES VITALITY TO THE INSUFFICIENT BODILY OR MENTAL GROWTH OF CHILDREN, PREVENTS FRETFULNESS, AND GIVES QUIET, REST AND SLEEP. IT GIVES A BETTER DISPOSITION TO INFANTS AND CHILDREN, AS IT PROMOTES GOOD HEALTH TO BRAIN AND BODY. **Physicians have prescribed 500,000 Packages.** For Sale by Druggists, or by Mail, \$1.

F. CROSBY CO., 664 & 666 Sixth Avenue, New York.

To Our Subscribers and Readers.

WE beg of our present subscribers to use their influence in behalf of the second volume of the **CHESS MONTHLY**, and we trust that they will make efforts to add to the subscription list, and to increase our circle of readers.

Every Chess-player will place us under many obligations, and assist us materially in establishing a larger circulation, by sending us, without further delay, the names and addresses of Chess-players. So please send in your lists at once, whether you only know one player or ten thousand.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

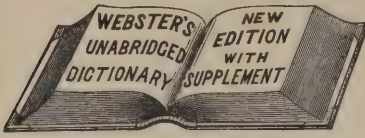
No. 3 Union Square, New York.

N. B.—BRENTANO'S **CHESS MONTHLY**, Volume I, completed with this issue, is now

Three Dollars; or single copies, Thirty Cents.

WEBSTER'S UNABRIDGED.

Get The Standard.



New Edition of WEBSTER, has
118,000 Words, 3000 Engravings,
4600 New Words & Meanings, and
Biographical Dictionary
of over 9700 Names.

Published by G. & C. MERRIAM, Springfield, Mass.

W
E
B
S
T
E
R

The best practical English Dic-
tionary.—*London Quarterly Review*,
1857. In meeting names, how fre-
quently the thought, "Who was he?
Where was he? What was he? When
was he?" The New Biographical
Dictionary in Webster's Unabridged
answers these questions.

BEST FOR FAMILIES.

The very best aid to help a fam-
ily become intelligent.
Has 3000 Engravings, nearly 3
times as many as any other.
Every school and family should
have it for constant reference.

BEST FOR SCHOOLS.

Books in Public Schools in U. S.
are mainly based on Webster.
Every State purchase of Diet's
for schools has been Webster's.
State Supt's Schools in 36 States
& 50 College Pres'ts indorse it.
Every thirty-two Thousand have been
put in Public Schools of U. S.

A. F. MÜLLER,

TAILOR,

31 Union Square, cor. 16th St.,

EQUESTRIAN OUTFITS,

FOR LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,
A SPECIALTY.

New York.

— BRENTANO'S —

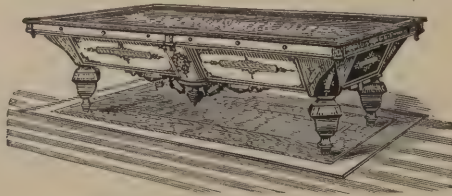
THEATRE TICKET OFFICE.

*Seats secured for any performance one week
in advance. Orders by mail or by telegraph, from
responsible parties, will be given immediate at-
tention.* Address,

BRENTANO'S, 5 UNION SQUARE, N. Y.

THE MOST EXTENSIVE MANUFACTURERS OF

Billiard



Tables

IN THE WORLD.

THE J. M. BRUNSWICK & BALKE CO.,

CHICAGO, CINCINNATI, ST. LOUIS, SAN FRANCISCO,

724 BROADWAY,

NEW YORK.

My-6t-'81

Send for Illustrated Catalogue and Price List.

BRENTANO'S MUSIC DEPARTMENT.

We take pleasure in informing our patrons living at a distance that we have an able Musician connected with our Music Department, who is fully competent to select and to arrange Music, and who can give any information whatever upon all musical matters.

Parties desiring new music can, by simply stating degree of difficulty and style preferred, have the latest and best publications mailed them as satisfactorily as if they selected them in our store themselves. We trust our patrons will see the advantage of entrusting us with their music orders. Music arranged for Orchestra, etc.

OUR MUSIC PUBLICATIONS.

WALTZES.

St. Julien. <i>Sawyer</i>	\$0.60
Unique. <i>Baker</i>.....	.40
Victory—Valse de Concert. <i>Newell</i>	1.25
Tout a Vous—(Wholly Yours). <i>Salmson</i>.....	.35
La Jolie Persane. <i>Joyce</i>.....	.75
Mon Reve—(My Dream). <i>Waldteufel</i>.....	.75
Baccaccio. <i>Strauss</i>.....	.75
Toujours Belle—(Always Pretty). <i>Bierck</i>.....	.60
La Plus Belle. <i>Waldteufel</i>.....	.75
Le Beau Nicholas. <i>Bierck</i>.....	.60
Dolores. <i>Waldteufel</i>.....	.75
Donna Juanita. <i>Strauss</i>.....	.50
Olivette. <i>Carmen</i>.....	.40
Sirenes. <i>Waldteufel</i>.....	.75

MARCHES.

President Garfield's Funeral March. <i>Maylath</i>	\$0.50
America. <i>Newell</i>.....	.75
13th Regiment. <i>Lux</i>.....	.40
Marche Militaire. <i>Joseph</i>.....	.35
Gilmore March. <i>Joseph</i>.....	.35
Bozouk. <i>Leauhodu</i>.....	.40
Obelisk. <i>Baker</i>.....	.40

GALOPS, Etc.

Canoe Club. <i>Baake</i>	\$0.50
Vol Au Vent. <i>Lux</i>.....	.40
Tout a la Joie—(Full of Joy). <i>Fahrbach</i>.....	.35
" " " (Quadrille). <i>Baake</i>.....	.50
La Jolie Persane—Lancers. <i>Wiegand</i>.....	.50
" " —Polka. <i>Lecocq</i>.....	.50
Daisy—Polka. <i>Godoy</i>.....	.40
Pearl Schottisch. <i>Meder</i>.....	.35

VOCAL.

Panchita—(Habanera). <i>Godoy</i>	\$0.60
Be at the Window, Darling. <i>Godoy</i>.....	.40
Thy Dove-like Eyes. <i>Salmson</i>.....	.35
I Can't Forget the Happy Past. <i>Skelly</i>.....	.35
How Sweet it is to Love. <i>Godoy</i>.....	.40
When We Two Parted. <i>Godoy</i>.....	.50
Once Again.....	.35
Let Me Dream Again. <i>Sullivan</i> . (In Eb.).....	.50
Twickenham Ferry. <i>Marzials</i> . (In F.).....	.35
Kerry Dance. <i>Molloy</i>.....	.40
In the Gloaming. <i>Harrison</i>.....	.35
Lord Dundreary's Dilemma. <i>Galt</i>.....	.35
It Can't be Helped, You Know. <i>Galt</i>.....	.35
Liberty Hymn. <i>Remenyi</i>.....	.50
Liberty Hymn. <i>Remenyi</i> . For Chorus.....	.75
A Cry of Love. <i>Marquis of Lewville</i>.....	.50
Lady Bird Song. <i>Brandeis</i>.....	.40
Soft Twilight Shades. <i>Sawyer</i>.....	.40

PIANO SOLOS.

Mascotte. <i>Johnston</i>	\$1.30
Liberty Hymn. <i>Remenyi</i>.....	.00
Olivette. <i>Carmen</i>	1.00
Billee Taylor. <i>Carmen</i>	1.00
Donna Juanita. <i>Moelling</i>	1.00
Boccaccio. <i>Moelling</i>	1.00
Pirates of Penzance. <i>Carmen</i>	1.00
La Fille Du Tambour Major. <i>Moelling</i>	1.00
Patience. <i>Weber</i>	1.00
Gavotte. <i>Brandies</i> . (Bb.).....	.40
Valse Etude. <i>Brandeis</i>.....	.60

SONGS FROM MY SWEETHEART.

BY THE ROGERS-PALMER-GRAHAM CO.

The great Laughing Song, as Sung by R. E. Graham.....	\$0.50
My Sweetheart, Song and Warble.....	.50
To-morrow, Song and Dance. Sung with great success by Miss Minnie Palmer.....	.50

Joy, Song and Dance.....	\$0.40
Coaxing Duett. For Soprano and Tenor.....	.50
My Secret, Song. As sung by Miss Minnie Palmer.....	.35

VOCAL METHOD.

By Dr. JOSE GODOY, revised and improved. A complete explanatory treatise on Vocal Culture, with exercises from the first lesson to the highest perfection; an invaluable work, to both teacher and pupil. With a short note on Italian pronunciation, etc. Complete.....\$1.50

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

5 UNION SQUARE, N. Y

THE CHEAP LIBRARIES.

We have complete lists of the SEASIDE and FRANKLIN SQUARE Libraries constantly in stock. Also the TRIBUNE NOVELS, and good works in any of the other cheap library editions. Our facilities for quick attention to customers, and our immense stock are unequalled.

Catalogues cheerfully furnished upon application.

These Libraries will be sent post-paid, on receipt of 12 cents for 10 cent books; 18 cents for 15 cent books, and 25 cents for 20 cent numbers. Address,

Brentano's Literary Emporium,

3 Doors above 14th Street.

5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

CHESS BOOKS.

Dufresne's, Kleine's, Lehrbuch des Schachspiel—Leipzig—1881, - - - 55c.
Post-paid to any address, - - - 65c.

"The price of this book is a marvel and mystery to us. Here is a book of 584 pages, elegantly bound, with marbled edges and ornamental gilt side and back, well printed in every respect, offered for sale by New York book-sellers for **fifty-five cents!** A little easily acquired familiarity with the notation, will enable the English speaking student to enjoy the many beautiful games, and to derive profit from the analysis of end games."
June, 1881.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

KOHTZ AND KOCKELKORN'S PROBLEM COLLECTION.

A limited number at \$1.00 per copy (post-paid), this being one-half of the former price.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

5 Union Square, New York.

Our Stationery Department.

The correct styles of Wedding, Reception, and Visiting Cards and other Stationery, can be procured at our Stationery Department. Sketches furnished for Monograms, Crests, Coats of Arms, and emblems of every description and device. A full assortment of Office and Commercial Stationery.

Address, BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

No. 5 Union Square, N. Y.

PRICE REDUCED TO \$1.50.

The Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress,

(Held in New York, January, 1880.)

By CHARLES A. GILBERG.

Containing Memoirs of the First, Second, Third and Fourth American Chess Congresses, Biographical Sketches of

MORPHY,	L. PAULSEN,	PROF. AGNEL,	PROF. GEORGE ALLEN,	PROF. D. W. FISKE,
DENIS JULIEN,	THEO. LICHTENHEIN,	N. B. MARACHE,	COL. CHAS. D. MEADE,	
JUDGE MEEK,	H. P. MONTGOMERY,	B. I. RAPHAEL,	STANLEY,	JAS. THOMPSON, etc.

A full account of the FIFTH AMERICAN CHESS CONGRESS, its inception, the preliminary proceedings, the games, the problem tourney, with the report of the judges, and 126 of the best problems, the Congress dinner, a scheme for pairing players in tournaments, with diagrams, list of subscribers to the general fund, Treasurer's report, solutions, etc., etc. Embellished with a lithographic group containing portraits of Mackenzie, Grundy, C. Mohle, Sellman, Max Judd, Delmar, Cohnfelt, Congdon, Ryan and Ware—pp. 539. Orn. Cloth, PRICE, \$2.50.

Published by BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM, 5 Union Square, New York.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—It is our purpose to make our establishment the headquarters for all Chess Players, and we will endeavor to keep on hand anything they may require in the way of Chess Literature, Books, Diagrams, Rubber Type, Chess Men, Boards, &c. All correspondence will receive our immediate attention.

We have in stock a complete assortment of STAUNTON CHESS MEN, and Boards, which we will offer to the public on reasonable terms. The large club size, with the elegant inlaid Board to match are peculiarly adapted for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS. Full descriptions of the various styles, prices, etc., will be found on third page of cover.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

JET BLACK INK!

BRENTANO'S

LONDON EXCHEQUER

— JET BLACK INK. —

IT WRITES BLACK INSTANTANEOUSLY.

CAN BE BOUGHT IN ALL SIZES.

It Flows Freely,
Does not Corrode Steel Pens,
At Once Jet Black,
Never Thickens or Deposits a Sedi-
ment,
Never Moulds in any Climate,
Dries Instantly,
Is Permanent,

It is not affected by Frost,
Resists Acids,
Never Changes Color in the Inkstand,
Use a Clean Inkstand, and do not mix
with any other Ink,
This Ink yields one good Copy from
fresh writings.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 Union Square,

New York.

VOL. I.

NO. 1.

MAY, 1881.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

Edited by H. C. ALLEN.

GEO. E. CARPENTER,

Problem Dep't.

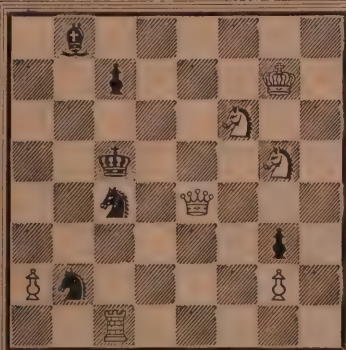
A. P. BARNES,

Game Dep't.

G. R. HALM, Artist.



"Der Lebende hat Recht."
By Herr Johann Berger.



Mate in four.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR MAY, 1881.

Problem by Joseph N. Babson.....	FRONTISPIECE.
	PAGE.
Introduction.....	1
Editorial Notes.—Chess abroad ; the Congress Book ; the Congress Problem Tourney, etc., etc.....	2
Sketches from the Chess World ; by Ernst Falkbeer.....	3
A Marked Characteristic of Chess.....	6
Gallery of Great Masters of the Regence, by Alp. Delannoy.—St. Amant (portrait) ; Boncourt ; Kiezeritsky ; Calvi (portrait) ; Desloges ; De Riviere ; Morphy ; Anderssen (portrait).....	8
Excerpts from our Exchanges.....	16
Game Department.....	22
Games :—Matheus vs. Chaseray, 22 ; Lamont vs. Thornton, 23 ; Steinitz vs. Cairns, <i>et al.</i> , 24 ; Ryan vs. Richardson, 25 ; Noyes vs. Shaw, 26 ; Hugo vs. DeBoisterbre, 27 ; Sellman vs. Goldsborough, 28 ; Clemenz vs. a Lady, 29 ; Barnes vs. Amateur, 29.	
Problem Department.....	30
Fifth American Problem Tourney, 30 ; Accuracy Once More, 31 ; Another Coincidence, 31 ; Elmira <i>Telegram</i> Tourney, 31 ; <i>Globe Democrat</i> Tourney, 31 ; German Schachbund Tourney, 32 ; British Chess Magazine, 32 ; Danish Tourney, 32 ; Stans Uno in Pede, 33 ; Emil Pradignat, 33 ; Beauty vs. Difficulty, 33 ; Barbe's Quarterly, 33 ; Cipher Dispatch, 34 ; Schachzeitung, 34 ; The British Chess Monthly, 35 ; The Novellistisches Blätter Tourney, 35 ; The New Italian Tourney, 35 ; Problem Extraordinary, 36 ; Prizes, 36 ; Acknowledgments, 36 ; Problems, 37—44.	
Record News.....	45
Correspondence.....	49

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE (post-paid),	\$2.50 PER ANNUM.
SINGLE NUMBERS,	25 CENTS.

Subscriptions received at any time, but no subscription will be taken which is to extend beyond the close of the current volume.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

ADVERTISING RATES.

The following are the rates for advertisements in "BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY." These prices are in **ALL** cases **NET**.

1 Page, per month.....	\$15 00
1-2 Page, per month.....	8 00
1-4 Page, per month.....	4 00

THE BOOK OF THE Fifth American Chess Congress,

(HELD IN NEW YORK, JANUARY, 1880.)

BY CHARLES A. GILBERG.

Containing Memoirs of the First, Second, Third and Fourth American Chess Congresses, Biographical Sketches of

MORPHY, L. PAULSEN,	PROF. AGNEL,	PROF. GEORGE ALLEN,
PROF. D. W. FISKE,	DENIS JULIEN,	THEO. LICHTENHEIN,
N. B. MARACHE,	COL. CHAS. D. MEADE,	JUDGE MEEK,
H. P. MONTGOMERY,	B. I. RAPHAEL, STANLEY, JAMES THOMPSON, etc.	

A full account of the FIFTH AMERICAN CHESS CONGRESS, its inception, the preliminary proceedings, the games, the problem tourney, with the report of the judges, and 126 of the best problems, the Congress dinner, a scheme for pairing players in tournaments, with diagrams, list of subscribers to the general fund, Treasurer's report, solutions, etc., etc. Embellished with a lithographic group containing portraits of MACKENZIE, GRUNDY, C. MOHLE, SELLMAN, MAX' JUDD, DELMAR, COHNFEIT, CONGDON, RYAN AND WARE.—pp. 450. Orn. Cloth, gilt. PRICE, \$2.50. Published by

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

SPECIAL NOTICE.

It is our purpose to make our establishment the headquarters for all Chess Players, and will endeavor to keep on hand anything they may require in the way of Chess Literature, Books, Diagrams, Rubber Type, Chess Men, Boards, &c. All correspondence or any information wanted, will receive our immediate attention.

Please send us the names of any Chess Players in your vicinity or acquaintance, that we may send them a circular likewise.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast ; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

JUNE, 1881.

NO. 2.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

Edited by H. C. ALLEN.

GEO. E. CARPENTER,

A. P. BARNES,

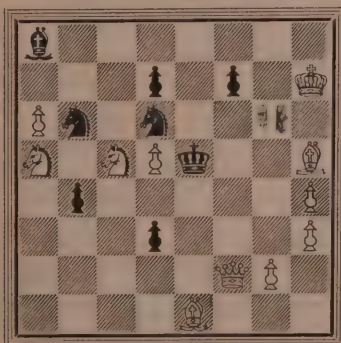
Problem Dep't.

Game Dep't.

G. R. HALM, Artist.



By Alfred Herz.—Brooklyn.



Mate in four.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR JUNE, 1881.

Problem by George Chocholous	FRONTISPIECE.
Editorial Notes	PAGE. 51
Sketches from the Chess World ; by Ernst Falkbeer ; Morphy—Anderssen	52
Of the Methods of some Chess Tourneys	55
Hio, Sio, and Zio ; the three Champions of Chessdom.—A tale of Ancient Chivalry	56
Gallery of the Chess Masters of the Regence ; by Alphonse Delannoy (illustrated)	58
De Riviere (portrait) ; Laroche (portrait) ; Sasias (portrait) ; Alexandre (portrait) ; Devinck (portrait) ; Jean Preti ; Chamouillet (portrait) ; Rosenthal.	
Reviews : "Elementary Problems ;" "Raccolta dei Mighori Problemi ;" Dufresne's "Lehrbuch" ..	67
Anecdote about Steinitz	72
How a Country Player Improved	72
Game Department	73
Defense of the Ruy Lopez, 73. Games:—Cook vs. Ranken, 75 ; Fernandez and Parker vs. Louis Cohn and W. D. Cohen, 76 ; Shaw vs. Noyes, 77 ; Zukertort vs. Blackburne, 78 ; Ryan vs. Richardson, 80 ; Mackenzie vs. Maurian, 81 ; Maurian vs. Mackenzie, 81 ; End game, DeVisser vs. Ryan, 82.	
Problem Department	83
The Book of the Congress, 83 ; Problem Tourneys, 85 ; See ! This is new, 85 ; Shakmatni Listok, 86 ; Problem Code, 86 ; Items, 87 ; Problem Prizes, 88 ; Solution Prizes, 88 ; A Puzzle, 88 ; Problems, 89—97.	
An Incident in the Experience of Mr. Ego Meddle (illustrations) ..	98
Record of News	100

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada, - - -	\$2.50 PER ANNUM.
" " " to Countries within the Postal Union, - - -	3.00 " "
" " " to other Countries, - - -	3.50 " "
SINGLE NUMBERS, - - - - -	25 CENTS.

Subscriptions received at any time, but no subscription will be taken which is to extend beyond the close of the current volume.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

ADVERTISING RATES.

The following are the rates for advertisements in "BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY." These prices are in **ALL** cases **NET**.

1 Page, per month	\$15 00
1-2 Page, per month	8 00
1-4 Page, per month	4 00

JUST PUBLISHED !

THE BOOK OF THE

Fifth American Chess Congress,

(HELD IN NEW YORK, JANUARY, 1890.)

BY CHARLES A. GILBERG.

Containing Memoirs of the First, Second, Third and Fourth American Chess Congresses, Biographical Sketches of

MORPHY, L. PAULSEN,	PROF. AGNEL,	PROF. GEORGE ALLEN,
PROF. D. W. FISKE,	DENIS JULIEN,	THEO. LICHTENHEIN,
N. B. MARACHE,	COL. CHAS. D. MEADE,	JUDGE MEEK,
H. P. MONTGOMERY,	B. I. RAPHAEL, STANLEY,	JAMES THOMPSON, etc.

A full account of the FIFTH AMERICAN CHESS CONGRESS, its inception, the preliminary proceedings, the games, the problem tourney, with the report of the judges, and 126 of the best problems, the Congress dinner, a scheme for pairing players in tournaments, with diagrams, list of subscribers to the general fund, Treasurer's report, solutions, etc., etc. Embellished with a lithographic group containing portraits of MACKENZIE, GRUNDY, C. MOHLE, SELLMAN, MAX JUDD, DELMAR, COHNFELT, CONGDON, RYAN AND WARE.—pp. 539. Orn. Cloth, PRICE, \$2.50. Published by

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

SPECIAL NOTICE.

It is our purpose to make our establishment the headquarters for all Chess Players, and will endeavor to keep on hand anything they may require in the way of Chess Literature, Books, Diagrams, Rubber Type, Chess Men, Boards, &c. All correspondence or any information wanted, will receive our immediate attention.

Please send us the names of any Chess Players in your vicinity or acquaintance, that we may send them a circular likewise.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast ; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents,

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

JULY, 1881.

NO. 3.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

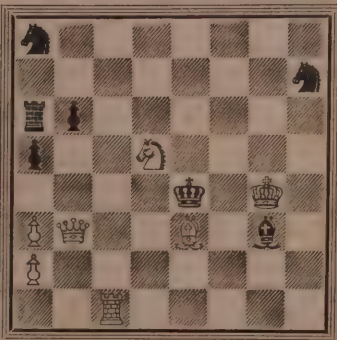
Editors:

H. C. ALLEN, A. P. BARNES.

G. R. HALM, Artist.



By J. Kohtz and C. Kockelkorn.



Mate in four.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR JULY, 1881.

Problem by Charles Kondelik.....	FRONTISPIECE.
Chess Clubs.....	PAGE. 103
Editorial Notes.....	105
Sketches from the Chess World ; by Ernst Falkbeer ; The Berlin Chess Club—The Café Neuner.	108
Problem Composers.....	111
Gallery of the Chess Players of the Regence; by Alphonse Delannoy.....	112
Portrait of Jean Preti; Count d'Anglas; Viscount Vaufréland; Beaucè; Bivet; Dr. Barthes; Lecrivain (portrait); De Boigue; Leduc (portrait); L'Ami Fritz; Blum; de Jointo; Delannoy (portrait); Madame Vielle; Doazan (portrait); Miscellaneous notes of eccentric characters.	
The Dual Theory and its Champions; by Kohtz and Kockelkorn.....	125
Game Department.....	128
Games:—Blackburne vs. Günzberg, 128; Pope vs. Reed, 129; Settle vs. Nix, 130; Sellman vs. Amateur, 131; Mackenzie vs. McConnell, 132; Maurian Vs. Mackenzie, 132; Blackburne vs. Günzberg, 133; Roberts vs. Cairns, 134; End game, Babson vs. Cunningham, 135;	
Problem Department.....	136
Solutions, 136; Duals, 136; Danish Gem, 137; "Transcript" Tourney, 137; Dr. Gold's Collection, 139; The Boy's Newspaper, 140; Magic "King's Tour," 140; New Tourneys, 140; Analysis, Extraordinary, 141; a word from Mr. Andrews, 141; Acknowledgments, 141; Problems, 142-149.	
News Record.....	150
Correspondence.....	153

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada,	-	-	-	\$2.50 PER ANNUM.
" " " to Countries within the Postal Union,	-	-	-	3.00 " "
" " " to other Countries,	-	-	-	3.50 " "
SINGLE NUMBERS,	-	-	-	25 CENTS.

Subscriptions received at any time, but no subscription will be taken which is to extend beyond the close of the current volume.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

ADVERTISING RATES.

The following are the rates for advertisements in "BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY." These prices are in **ALL** cases **NET**.

1 Page, per month.....	\$15 00
1-2 Page, per month.....	8 00
1-4 Page, per month.....	4 00

JUST PUBLISHED

THE BOOK OF THE

Fifth American Chess Congress,

(HELD IN NEW YORK, JANUARY, 1880.)

BY CHARLES A. GILBERG.

Containing Memoirs of the First, Second, Third and Fourth American Chess Congresses, Biographical Sketches of

MORPHY, L. PAULSEN,

PROF. AGNEL,

PROF. GEORGE ALLEN,

PROF. D. W. FISKE,

DENIS JULIEN,

THEO. LICHTENHEIN,

N. B. MARACHE,

COL. CHAS. D. MEADE,

JUDGE MEEK,

H. P. MONTGOMERY,

B. I. RAPHAEL, STANLEY, JAMES THOMPSON, etc.

A full account of the FIFTH AMERICAN CHESS CONGRESS, its inception, the preliminary proceedings, the games, the problem tourney, with the report of the judges, and 126 of the best problems, the Congress dinner, a scheme for pairing players in tournaments, with diagrams, list of subscribers to the general fund, Treasurer's report, solutions, etc., etc. Embellished with a lithographic group containing portraits of MACKENZIE, GRUNDY, C. MOHLE, SELLMAN, MAX JUDD, DELMAR, COHNFELT, CONGDON, RYAN AND WARE.—pp. 539. Orn. Cloth, PRICE, \$2.50. Published by

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

SPECIAL NOTICE.

It is our purpose to make our establishment the headquarters for all Chess Players, and will endeavor to keep on hand anything they may require in the way of Chess Literature, Books, Diagrams, Rubber Type, Chess Men, Boards, &c. All correspondence will receive our immediate attention.

In a few days we shall have in stock a complete assortment of STAUNTON CHESS MEN, and Boards, which we shall offer to the public on reasonable terms. The large club size, with the elegant inlaid Board to match, are peculiarly adapted for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS. Full descriptions of the various styles, prices, etc., will be given in the August number.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

AUGUST, 1881.

NO. 4.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

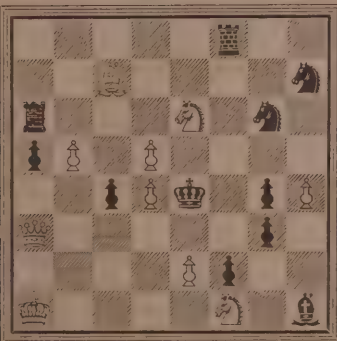
Editors:

H. C. ALLEN, A. P. BARNES.

G. R. HALM, Artist.



By Charles Kondelik.—Paris.



Mate in four.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR AUGUST, 1881.

Problem by Thomas Randell	FRONTISPIECE.
Editorial Notes	PAGE.
Sketches from the Chess World ; by Ernst Falkbeer.....	155
Gallery of the Celebrities of the British Chess-Board ; by Alphonse Delannoy.....	157
That Dummy Pawn ; by Jas. G. Cunningham.....	160
The Dual Theory and its Champions ; by Kohtz and Kockelkorn.....	164
Mr. Carpenter's "Liberal" Theory	165
The Morphy Chess Rooms (illustrated).....	168
Portraits of Miron J. Hazeltine, Napoleon Marache, Philip Richardson, F. E. Brenzinger, J. P. Barnett.....	170
Chess Pirates	173
Game Department	174
Defeat of Grimm's Attack, 174 ; Games :—Baird vs. deNisser, 175 ; Cook vs. Bowen, 176 ; Mackenzie vs. Dougherty, 177 ; Ranken vs. Amateur, 178 ; Reichhelm vs. Amateur, 178 ; Blackburne vs. Zukertort (5 games) 179—185.	
Problem Department	186
Acknowledgment, 186 ; Corrections, 186 ; Frontispiece Problems, 186 ; A West Indian Tourney, 186 ; The "Weekly World" Tourney, 186 ; New Problem Tourneys :—The Week's News, 187 ; The Croydon "Guardian," 188 ; Elmira "Telegram," 188 ; "Free Press," 189 ; "Design and Work," 189 ; Self-mates, 190 ; "Lesehalle," 191 ; The "Transcript" Tourney—Letter from Mr. Nix, 191 ; Solutions, 194-196 ; Solution List, 196 ; Problem Reviews, 197-201 ; The Award, 201 ; Problems, 202-204.	
News Record	205
Correspondence	207

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada,	\$2.50 PER ANNUM.
“ “ “ to Countries within the Postal Union,	3.00 “ “
“ “ “ to other Countries,	3.50 “ “
SINGLE NUMBERS,	25 CENTS.

Subscriptions received at any time, but no subscription will be taken which is to extend beyond the close of the current volume.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

ADVERTISING RATES.

The following are the rates for advertisements in "BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY." These prices are in **ALL** cases **NET**.

1 Page, per month.....	\$15 00
1-2 Page, per month.....	8 00
1-4 Page, per month.....	4 00

STAUNTON

—❧— CHESS MEN. —❧—

We are now prepared to supply CHESS CLUBS and the general public, with a full line of Staunton Chess Men, as follows :

- No. 1.—Best Ebony and Box-wood ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{3}{8}$ in. In polished velvet-lined Mahogany box. } **\$6.00**
- No. 2.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, - - - - - } **\$7.00**
- No. 3.—The same ; *loaded*, and of superior finish, in Mahogany case; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. } **\$10.00**
- No. 4.—The same as No. 3, in ornamental Cartonpierre casket, - - - - - } **\$14.00**
- No. 5.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches ; in Mahogany case. } **\$14.00**
Small size "Club."
- No. 6.—The same ; full, regulation, Club size, loaded with lead, in heavy Mahogany case. Diameter of base of King, 2 inches. } **\$18.00**

No. 6 is the size and pattern adopted by our National Association as the Standard.

This size is suited for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS and private matches.

BEAUTIFUL INLAID BOARDS TO MATCH.

These boards are made of Rose-wood and Sandal-wood block squares, no veneering, with ornamental inlaid border. Standard full size, field, 22 inches, or smaller to suit the Men.

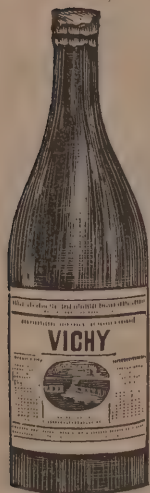
Boards made to order of any size or of any material.

Besides the foregoing, we will furnish the above described Men in best African Ivory, colored to order : $1\frac{3}{8}$ in., \$28 ; $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., in rich Cartonpierre Casket, \$40 ; the same, $1\frac{7}{8}$ in., \$55 ; the same, 2 in., \$70. Beautiful Spanish Mahogany Case, filled with trays and divisions, lined with rich, silk velvet, \$10 additional.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

*They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast ;
also at the table, pure or with wine.*

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

• The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

DOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

SEPTEMBER, 1881.

NO. 5.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

Editors:

H. C. ALLEN, A. P. BARNES.

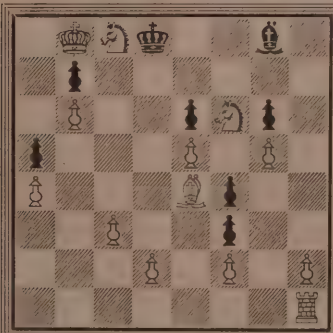
G. R. HALM, Artist.



Inscribed with friendliest wishes to
JOS. NEY BABSON, Esq.
By JOS. C. J. WAINWRIGHT—South Boston.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.



Mate in five.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR SEPTEMBER, 1881.

Problem by Jos. C. J. Wainwright.....	FRONTISPIECE.
Editorial Notes.....	PAGE. 209
Gallery of the Celebrities of the British Chess-Board; by Alphonse Delannoy.....	211
Steinitz, Zukertort, Blackburne, Hoffer, Potter.....	211
Statistics of the Fifth American Chess Congress.....	216
The New Telegraphic Chess Code.....	218
A Genial Chess Club.....	224
Illustrated—Our Worthy President; Greypoll; Rev. Timothy; The Lord of the Isles; "Hups Him Off, Sir;" A la Turner; "You're Looking Well, Sir;" Our Corner Man; Phoenix—Home-Rule; A Checker Expert; "Bell Fast! See the Joke?" "I Have an Idea;" Our Blind Man; Our American Contingent; The Bore.....	231
Game Department.....	231
The Defense to the Ruy Lopez, 231; An Explanation, 232; Games:—Ascher vs. Shaw, 232; Richardson vs. Amateur, 233; Zukertort vs. Blackburne, (five games) 234-241; Cohn vs. Teed, 242; Thomson vs. Orchard, 242, 243; End Game, 243.	244
Problem Department.....	244
Our Problems, 244; Solution Prizes, 244; The Cincinnati <i>Commercial</i> , 245; The Lebanon <i>Herald</i> , 245; A Curiosity, 245; Problems by the Fair Sex, 246; The <i>Transcript</i> Tourney, 246; Sui-Mates, 247; The Knight's Tour Puzzle, 248; Original and Copied, 249; Symmetrical Problems, 250; Bizzarrie, 250; A Curious Puzzle, 251; The <i>Chess-Monthly</i> Tourney, 251; Reviews, 251; Simple, 252; Solutions to June Problems, 252; Solver's List, 253; A Mid-summer Spell, 254; Problems, 255-258.	259
News Record.....	260
Correspondence.....	260

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada,	-	-	-	\$2.50 PER ANNUM.
" " " to Countries within the Postal Union,	-	-	-	3.00 " "
" " " to other Countries,	-	-	-	3.50 " "
SINGLE NUMBERS,	-	-	-	25 CENTS.

Subscriptions received at any time, but no subscription will be taken which is to extend beyond the close of the current volume.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

ADVERTISING RATES.

The following are the rates for advertisements in "BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY." These prices are in **ALL** cases **NET**.

1 Page, per month.....	\$15 00
1-2 Page, per month.....	8 00
1-4 Page, per month.....	4 00

STAUNTON

—❧— CHESS MEN. —❧—

We are now prepared to supply CHESS CLUBS and the general public, with a full line of Staunton Chess Men, as follows :

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| No. 1.—Best Ebony and Box-wood ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{3}{8}$ in. In polished velvet-lined Mahogany box. | } \$6.00 |
| No. 2.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, - - - - | \$7.00 |
| No. 3.—The same ; <i>loaded</i> , and of superior finish, in Mahogany case; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches. | } \$10.00 |
| No. 4.—The same as No. 3, in ornamental Cartonpierre casket, - - - - | \$14.00 |
| No. 5.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{8}$ inches ; in Mahogany case. Small size "Club." | } \$14.00 |
| No. 6.—The same ; full, regulation, Club size, loaded with lead, in heavy Mahogany case. Diameter of base of King, 2 inches. | } \$18.00 |

No. 6 is the size and pattern adopted by our National Association as the Standard.

This size is suited for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS and private matches.

BEAUTIFUL INLAID BOARDS TO MATCH.

These boards are made of Rose-wood and Satin-wood block squares, no veneering, with ornamental inlaid border. Standard full size, field, 22 inches, or smaller to suit the Men.

Boards made to order of any size or of any material.

Besides the foregoing, we will furnish the above described Men in best African Ivory, colored to order : $1\frac{3}{8}$ in., \$28 ; $1\frac{1}{4}$ in., in rich Cartonpierre Casket, \$40 ; the same, $1\frac{7}{8}$ in., \$55 ; the same, 2 in., \$70. Beautiful Spanish Mahogany Case, filled with trays and divisions, lined with rich, silk velvet, \$10 additional.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM.

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

OCTOBER, 1881.

NO. 6.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

Edited by H. C. ALLEN.

J. N. BABSON,

A. P. BARNES.

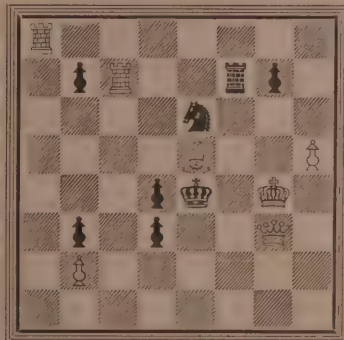
Problem Dep't.

Game Dep't.

G. R. HALM, Artist.



By George E. Carpenter.



Mate in five.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR OCTOBER, 1881.

Problem by Dr. Albert Kauders	FRONTISPIECE
Editorial Notes	PAGE. 261
Gallery of the Celebrities of the British Chess-Board ; by Alphonse Delannoy.....	263
Macdonnell, (portrait), Wisker, Mason, Boden (portrait), Horwitz (portrait), Duffy (portrait), Gumpel, Schlessner, Matthews, Lowe, Aytoun, portrait of L. Hoffer.	
The Dual-Theory and its Champions	269
(Second article.) By Kohtz and Kockelkorn.	
Decimal Chess	274
A Sixteenth Century Game	275
Game Department	281
The Jerome Gambit, 281; Games:—Blackburne vs. Zukertort (four games), 282, 284, 285, 287; Minckwitz vs. Bardeleben (two games,) 288, 289.	
Problem Department	290
Introductory, 290; Shoot Him! 291; Maximum, 291; Shinkman vel Carpenter, 292; Lebanon <i>Herald</i> , Tourney, 292; Will He Do It? 293; <i>Detroit Free Press</i> , 293; <i>The British Chess Mag-</i> <i>azine</i> , 293; "Patience and Will," 294; Berlin Sonntags-Blatt, 295; <i>Huddersfield College Magazine</i> Tourney, 296; For American Solvers Only, 296; <i>Design and Work</i> Tourney (10 prize problems), 297, 299; <i>Commercial</i> Tourney (4 prize problems), 299; Opinions Differ, 300; Acknowledgments, 300; Corrections, 300; Solutions, 300; Correspondence, 300; Problems, 301, 304.	
News Record	305
Correspondence	306

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada,	-	-	-	\$2.50 PER ANNUM.
" " " to Countries within the Postal Union,	-	-	-	3.00 " "
" " " to other Countries,	-	-	-	3.50 " "
SINGLE NUMBERS,	-	-	-	25 CENTS.

Subscriptions received at any time, but no subscription will be taken which is to extend beyond the close of the current volume.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

ADVERTISING RATES.

The following are the rates for advertisements in "BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY."
These prices are in **ALL** cases **NET**.

1 Page, per month.....	\$15 00
1-2 Page, per month.....	8 00
1-4 Page, per month.....	4 00

STAUNTON

—❧— CHESS MEN. —❧—

We are now prepared to supply CHESS CLUBS and the general public, with a full line of Staunton Chess Men, as follows :

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| No. 1.—Best Ebony and Box-wood ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. In polished velvet-lined Mahogany box. | } \$6.00 |
| No. 2.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, | \$7.00 |
| No. 3.—The same ; <i>loaded</i> , and of superior finish, in Mahogany case ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches. | } \$10.00 |
| No. 4.—The same as No. 3, in ornamental Cartonpierre casket, | \$14.00 |
| No. 5.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{8}$ inches ; in Mahogany case. Small size "Club." | } \$14.00 |
| No. 6.—The same ; full, regulation, Club size, loaded with lead, in heavy Mahogany case. Diameter of base of King, 2 inches. | } \$18.00 |

No. 6 is the size and pattern adopted by our National Association as the Standard.

This size is suited for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS and private matches.

BEAUTIFUL INLAID BOARDS TO MATCH.

These boards are made of Rose-wood and Satin-wood block squares, no veneering, with ornamental inlaid border. Standard full size, field, 22 inches, or smaller to suit the Men.

Boards made to order of any size or of any material.

Besides the foregoing, we will furnish the above described Men in best African Ivory, colored to order : $1\frac{3}{8}$ in., \$28 ; $1\frac{3}{4}$ in., in rich Cartonpierre Casket, \$40 ; the same, $1\frac{7}{8}$ in., \$55 ; the same, 2 in., \$70. Beautiful Spanish Mahogany Case, filled with trays and divisions, lined with rich, silk velvet, \$10 additional.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

NOVEMBER, 1881.

NO. 7.

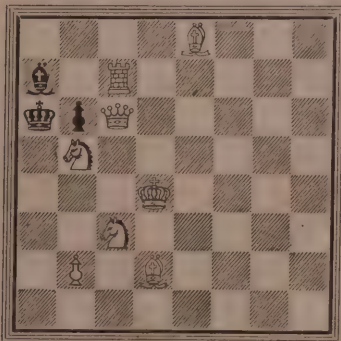
BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

Edited by

H. C. ALLEN and J. N. BABSON.



By Philip Richardson.



Self-mate in Seven.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR NOVEMBER, 1881.

Problem by J. W. Abbott.....	FRONTISPIECE.
Editorial Notes.....	PAGE. 309
Gallery of the Celebrities of the British Chess-Board; by Alphonse Delannoy.....	313
The St. George's Chess Club,—Lord Dartrey, Minchin, Wayte, Ballard; The City of London Chess Club,—Murton, Gastineau, Manning, Lord, Down, Adamson, Pursells.	
Time Limits in Matches.....	319
The Morphy Chess Rooms.....	320
Illustrated: portraits of Leonard, 319; Delmar, 320; Perrin, 321; Julien, 322; Lichtenheim, 323; Stanley, 324. Games of "The Morphy," by Leonard, Delmar, Barnett, Chamier, McCutcheon, etc.	
Mr. Carpenter's Liberal Theory.....	326
Game Department.....	328
Games:—Paulsen, Riemann and Schallopp, <i>vs.</i> Blackburne, Minckwitz and Schwarz, 328; Blackburne <i>vs.</i> Schwarz, 329; Zukertort <i>vs.</i> Minckwitz, 330; Mason <i>vs.</i> Tschigorin, 332; L. Paulsen <i>vs.</i> Mason, 333; Zukertort <i>vs.</i> Blackburne, 334; Blackburne <i>vs.</i> Winawer, 335; Winawer <i>vs.</i> Riemann, 336; Blackburne <i>vs.</i> Mason, 338; Tschigorin <i>vs.</i> Riemann, 339; Tschigorin <i>vs.</i> Schmidt, 339; de Visser <i>vs.</i> P—, 340.	
Problem Department.....	341
Our Problems, 341; Possibilities or Impossibilities, 341; Masterpieces, 344; "Patience and Will," 346; Huddersfield C. M. Tourney (6 prize problems) 347; Who'd 'ave thought it? 348; A French Prize, 349; Burnley <i>Express</i> Tourney (4 prize problems) 349; An Apology, 350; A Romantic Chess Problem, 351; Shinkman <i>vs.</i> Carpenter, 351; That Tourney, 351; Preston <i>Guardian</i> Tourney, 351; The Science of Self-mates, 352; A Novel Tourney, 353; The Quotation Puzzle, 354; A Problem Tourney, 354; Solutions to July and August Problems, 354; Acknowledgments, 354; Problems, 355—358.	
News Record—Portrait of Blackburne.....	359
Correspondence.....	361

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada,	\$2.50 PER ANNUM.
“ “ “ to Countries within the Postal Union,	3.00 “ “
“ “ “ to other Countries,	3.50 “ “
SINGLE NUMBERS,	25 CENTS.

Subscriptions received at any time, but no subscription will be taken which is to extend beyond the close of the current volume.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

FOREIGN AGENTS FOR BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

LONDON, Eng., B. F. STEVENS.....	4 Trafalgar Square.
“ “ SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & CO.....	188 Fleet Street.
FAIRFIELD (Huddersfield).....	JOHN WATKINSON.
PARIS.....	N. PRETI.
LEIPZIG.....	M. VEIT & CO.

STAUNTON

—❧— CHESS MEN. —❧—

We are now prepared to supply CHESS CLUBS and the general public, with a full line of Staunton Chess Men, as follows :

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| No. 1.—Best Ebony and Box-wood ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{3}{8}$ in. In polished velvet-lined Mahogany box. | } \$6.00 |
| No. 2.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, | } \$7.00 |
| No. 3.—The same ; <i>loaded</i> , and of superior finish, in Mahogany case; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches. | } \$10.00 |
| No. 4.—The same as No. 3, in ornamental Cartonpierre casket, | } \$14.00 |
| No. 5.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches ; in Mahogany case. Small size "Club." | } \$14.00 |
| No. 6.—The same ; full, regulation, Club size, loaded with lead, in heavy Mahogany case. Diameter of base of King, 2 inches. | } \$18.00 |

No. 6 is the size and pattern adopted by our National Association as the Standard.

This size is suited for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS and private matches.

BEAUTIFUL INLAID BOARDS TO MATCH.

These boards are made of Rose-wood and Satin-wood block squares, no veneering, with ornamental inlaid border. Standard full size, field, 22 inches, or smaller to suit the Men.

Boards made to order of any size or of any material.

Besides the foregoing, we will furnish the above described Men in best African Ivory, colored to order : $1\frac{3}{8}$ in., \$28 ; $1\frac{1}{4}$ in., in rich Cartonpierre Casket, \$40 ; the same, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in., \$55 ; the same, 2 in., \$70. Beautiful Spanish Mahogany Case, filled with trays and divisions, lined with rich, silk velvet, \$10 additional.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast ; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY CROCCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

DECEMBER, 1881.

NO. 8.

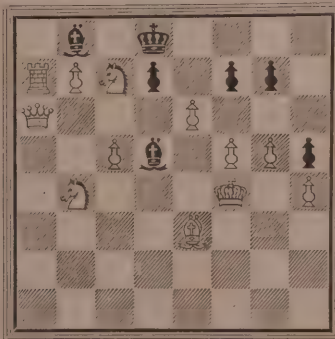
BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

Edited by

H. C. ALLEN and J. N. BABSON.



By Dr. Albert Kauders.—Vienna.



Self-mates in four.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR DECEMBER, 1881.

Problem by Johann Berger.....	FRONTISPIECE.
Editorial Notes.....	PAGE.
The Morphy Chess Rooms, (<i>Continued</i>).....	363
Illustrated: Portraits of Thomas Loyd, Dr. Raphael, Col. Mead, Willard Fiske, and Jas. Thompson; Sketches of: Kappner and Klatzl, 365; Derrickson, 365; Delmar, 366; Brenzinger, 366; Chamier, 367; Michaelis, 367; Stanley, 367; Jos. Leonard, 368; McLean, 368; Hazeltine, 369; Bryant, 369; Hey, 369; W. Richardson, 369; P. Richardson, 369; S. Loyd, 370; Horner, Solomons, Schlesinger, Dr. Barnett, 370.	
Souvenirs of the Chess-Board. A glance at Chess in the South of France, Tuscany and Corsica. By Alphonse Delannoy.....	371
Reviews.....	380
Van der Linde's " <i>Das Erste Jahrtausend</i> " and " <i>Quellenstudien</i> .".....	383
Game Department.....	383
Explanatory, 383; A New Game by Paul Morphy, 383; A Discovery in the Two Knight's Defence, 384; "Illustrated Society," 385; Mephisto's Allgaier, 386; End Game: Mackenzie vs. Hammond, 387; Games: Mephisto vs. Gossip, 388; de Visser vs. Teed, 388; Reichhelm vs. Tyro, 389; Elson vs. Einhorn, 390; Zukertort vs. Wittek, 390; Blackburne vs. Tschigorin, 391; Blackburne vs. L. Paulsen, 392; Blackburne vs. Wemmers, 394; W. Paulsen vs. Winawer, 395; Zukertort vs. Noa, 395; Schwarz vs. Schallopp, 397; Charlick vs. Mann, 398.	
Problem Department.....	399
Our Tourney, 399; Self-Mates, 400; The Lebanon Herald, 402; A Teazer, 403; Brighton Guardian Tourney, 403; "Patience and Will,"—letter from Mr. Cook, 404; Tourneys, 405; The First Tourney, 405; New Problem Collections, 405; <i>The British Chess Magazine</i> , 405; "A Midsummer Spell,"—the award, 406; Prizes for Two-movers, 407; The Berlin Tourney, 407; <i>The Sunday News</i> , 407; Our Problems, 407; The Dual Theory, 408; Solutions, 408-9; Problems, 410-13.	
Correspondence.....	414-416

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada,	-	-	\$2.50 PER ANNUM.
" " " to Countries within the Postal Union,	-	-	3.00 " "
" " " to other Countries,	-	-	3.50 " "
SINGLE NUMBERS,	-	-	25 CENTS.

Subscriptions received at any time, but no subscription will be taken which is to extend beyond the close of the current volume.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

FOREIGN AGENTS FOR BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

B. F. STEVENS.....	4 Trafalgar Square, London, England.
SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & CO.....	188 Fleet Street, London, England.
JOHN WATKINSON.....	Fairfield, (Huddersfield).
N. PRETI.....	72 Rue St. Sauveur, Paris.
VEIT & CO.....	Leipzig.

Of whom single numbers may be had.

STAUNTON

—❧— CHESS MEN. —❧—



We are now prepared to supply CHESS CLUBS and the general public, with a full line of Staunton Chess Men, as follows :

- No. 1.—Best Ebony and Box-wood ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{3}{8}$ in. In polished velvet-lined Mahogany box. } **\$6.00**
- No. 2.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, - - - - - } **\$7.00**
- No. 3.—The same ; *loaded*, and of superior finish, in Mahogany case; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches. } **\$10.00**
- No. 4.—The same as No. 3, in ornamental Cartonpierre casket, - - - - - } **\$14.00**
- No. 5.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{8}$ inches ; in Mahogany case. } **\$14.00**
Small size "Club."
- No. 6.—The same ; full, regulation, Club size, loaded with lead, in heavy Mahogany case. Diameter of base of King, 2 inches. } **\$18.00**

No. 6 is the size and pattern adopted by our National Association as the Standard.

This size is suited for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS and private matches.



BEAUTIFUL INLAID BOARDS TO MATCH.



These boards are made of Rose-wood and Satin-wood block squares, no veneering, with ornamental inlaid border. Standard full size, field, 22 inches, or smaller to suit the Men.

Boards made to order of any size or of any material.

Besides the foregoing, we will furnish the above described Men in best African Ivory, colored to order : $1\frac{3}{8}$ in., \$28 ; $1\frac{1}{4}$ in., in rich Cartonpierre Casket, \$40 ; the same, $1\frac{7}{8}$ in., \$55 ; the same, 2 in., \$70. Beautiful Spanish Mahogany Case, filled with trays and divisions, lined with rich, silk velvet, \$10 additional.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast ; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

JANUARY, 1882.

NO. 9.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

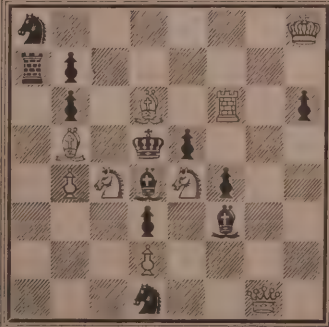
Edited by

H. C. ALLEN and J. N. BABSON.

G. R. HALM, Artist.



By Charles A. Gilberg.—New York.



Mates in four.

Subscription Price:

\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS

25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY

BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR JANUARY, 1882.

Problem by Robert Braune	FRONTISPIECE
	PAGE.
The Origin of Chess ; by Jos. C. J. Wainwright	417
Chap. I, The Pundit's Story; Chap. II, The Glen of Bassa; Chap. III, The Thirty-one Prodigals; Chap. IV, The Cap-stone of the Ages; Chap. V, The Mystery Unlocked.	
How the Devil Was Caught ; a Legend, by C. G. Gümpel	427
The Fatal Problem , (illustrated); by C. R. Hanchett	434
J. H. Zukertort , (with portrait)	436
Sketches of American Chess-Men	438
Chas. A. Gilberg, (portrait) 438; Games:—With Mead, 440; with Major Wernich, (blind-fold) 440; with Marache, 441; Problems, <i>passim</i> .	
Problem Department	443
Our Holiday Feast, 445; The Circus, Cavalry Tactics, Infantry Tactics, the Plot, A Variety Show, 446; Spells upon the Magic Squares, 447; The Barker, 447; Vulgar Fractions, 447; The Trick, 447; Maximum, 448; A Little Christmas Nut, 449; Zig-Zag Puzzles, 449; Spirit Problems, 449; The Elephant, 450; The Old Curiosity Shop, 451; The Carpenter's Square and Plummets, 451; A Christmas Nightmare, 452; Broddingnags, 452; Oddities, 455; Puzzle by Mongredien, 456; A Dish of Chess-nuts, 456; Award of Solution Prizes, 456; Problem No. 117, 457; Solutions, 457; Acknowledgments, 458; Problems, 459-462.	
Game Department	463
A Brevity—Tschigorin <i>vs.</i> Winawer, 463; The Biter Bit, 463; A Study in the King's Gambit, 464; Inverse Chess, 464; Chess in Australia, 465; Paul Morphy, 465; Morphy <i>vs.</i> Amateur, 465; Illustration—Morphy at Birmingham, 466; Morphy <i>vs.</i> de Rivière, 467; Morphy <i>vs.</i> St. Leon, 467; The Allgaier Gambit, 467-471. Games:—Minckwitz, <i>et al.</i> , <i>vs.</i> Schottlander, <i>et al.</i> , 471; In the Telegraphic Match, Toronto <i>vs.</i> Detroit (3) 472-474; Blackburne <i>vs.</i> Smith, 475; "Mephisto" <i>vs.</i> A Mortal, 476; A Circulation Game, 477; de Rivière <i>vs.</i> Girod, <i>et al.</i> , 478; Zukertort <i>vs.</i> Kuhn, 479; Von Schutz <i>vs.</i> Riemann, 479; de Visser <i>vs.</i> Grütter, 480; Winawer <i>vs.</i> Wittek, 481; Mackenzie <i>vs.</i> Séguin, 482.	
A Leaf from Chinese Chess (illustrated)	483
Correspondence	483

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada,	-	-	-	\$2.50 PER ANNUM.
" " "	-	-	-	3.00 " "
" " "	-	-	-	3.50 " "
SINGLE NUMBERS,	-	-	-	25 CENTS

Subscriptions received at any time, but no subscription will be taken which is to extend beyond the close of the current volume.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

FOREIGN AGENTS FOR BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

B. F. STEVENS	4 Trafalgar Square, London, England
SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & CO.	188 Fleet Street, London, England.
JOHN WATKINSON.	Fairfield, (Huddersfield).
N. PRETI.	72 Rue St. Sauveur, Paris.
VEIT & CO.	Leipzig

Of whom single numbers may be had.

STAUNTON

—❧— CHESS MEN. —❧—

We are now prepared to supply CHESS CLUBS and the general public, with a full line of Staunton Chess Men, as follows :

- No. 1.—Best Ebony and Box-wood ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. In polished velvet-lined Mahogany box. } **\$6.00**
- No. 2.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, - - - - - } **\$7.00**
- No. 3.—The same ; *loaded*, and of superior finish, in Mahogany case; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches. } **\$10.00**
- No. 4.—The same as No. 3, in ornamental Cartonpierre casket, - - - - - } **\$14.00**
- No. 5.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches ; in Mahogany case. Small size "Club." } **\$14.00**
- No. 6.—The same ; full, regulation, Club size, loaded with lead, in heavy Mahogany case. Diameter of base of King, 2 inches. } **\$18.00**

No. 6 is the size and pattern adopted by our National Association as the Standard.

This size is suited for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS and private matches.

BEAUTIFUL INLAID BOARDS TO MATCH.

These boards are made of Rose-wood and Satin-wood block squares, no veneering, with ornamental inlaid border. Standard full size, field, 22 inches, or smaller to suit the Men.

Boards made to order of any size or of any material.

Besides the foregoing, we will furnish the above described Men in best African Ivory, colored to order : $1\frac{3}{8}$ in., \$28 ; $1\frac{1}{4}$ in., in rich Cartonpierre Casket, \$40 ; the same, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in., \$55 ; the same, 2 in., \$70. Beautiful Spanish Mahogany Case, filled with trays and divisions, lined with rich, silk velvet, \$10 additional.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast ; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

FEBRUARY, 1882.

No. 10.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

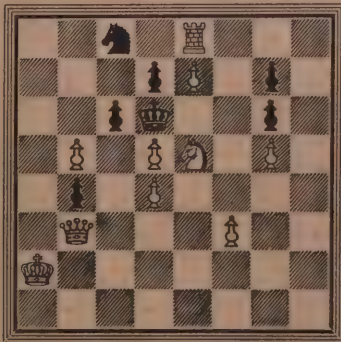
Edited by

H. C. ALLEN and J. N. BABSON.

G. R. HALM, Artist.



By Fritz af Geijerstam—Sweden.



Mates in four.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR FEBRUARY, 1882.

Problem by Fritz af Geijersstam	FRONTISPIECE.
	PAGE
How the Devil was Caught ; by C. G. Gümpel (Concluded).....	487
Chess Letters of Celebrated Men —Prof Schumacher.....	493
New Thoughts on Old Subjects ; by T. T. Gantt.....	498
Displacement Chess	502
Sketches of American Chess Men	504
George E. Carpenter, Portrait, Problems, etc.	
Problem Department	509
"Patience and Will," Letters from F. af Geijersstam and E. B. Cook, 509; Staunton's Choice, 511; An Explanation, 512; Problem and Solution Tournaments, 512; <i>Family Journal</i> Tourney, 513; Elie Schoumoff, 515; The Berlin Problem Tourney, 515; <i>Sunday News</i> Tourney, 516; Puzzle by G. Hume, 516; Puzzle by "East Marden," 516; A Success! 517; Our Problem Tourney, 517; Corrections, 517; Problems Nos. 122 and 123, Attention All! 518; "Unavoidably Omitted, 518; Solutions, 518; Acknowledgments, 518; Problems, 519-522.	
Game Department	523
Morphy's Fugitive Games; at Odds of Rook, with Mr. P., 523; Mr. Maurian (3), 523-524; Michaelis, 524; Arthur Napoleon, 525; At Odds of Kt with Mr. H., 525; Dr. Arnold, 526; Mr. Broughton, 526; Mr. Cheney, 526; The Allgaier Gambit, (Concluded), 527-532; Games: Aspa vs. Wayte, 532; Wayte vs. Owen, 533; Vasquez vs. Fernandez (2), 534; Mackenzie vs. Maurian, 536; Butler vs. Bowley, 536; Philidor C. C. vs. New York C. C., 538.	
Correspondence	539

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada,	-	-	-	\$2.50 PER ANNUM.
" " " to Countries within the Postal Union,	-	-	-	3.00 " "
" " " to other Countries,	-	-	-	3.50 " "
SINGLE NUMBERS,	-	-	-	25 CENTS.

Subscriptions received at any time, but no subscription will be taken which is to extend beyond the close of the current volume.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

FOREIGN AGENTS FOR BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

B. F. STEVENS.....	4 Trafalgar Square, London, England
SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & CO.....	188 Fleet Street, London, England
JOHN WATKINSON.....	Fairfield, (Huddersfield)
N. PRETL.....	72 Rue St. Sauveur, Paris
VEIT & CO.....	Leipzig

Of whom single numbers may be had.

STAUNTON

—❧— CHESS MEN. —❧—

We are now prepared to supply CHESS CLUBS and the general public, with a full line of Staunton Chess Men, as follows :

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| No. 1.—Best Ebony and Box-wood ; diameter of base of King, 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. In-polished velvet-lined Mahogany box. | } \$6.00 |
| No. 2.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches, - - - - | } \$7.00 |
| No. 3.—The same ; loaded, and of superior finish, in Mahogany case; diameter of base of King, 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches. | } \$10.00 |
| No. 4.—The same as No. 3, in ornamental Cartonpierre casket, - - - - | } \$14.00 |
| No. 5.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches ; in Mahogany case. Small size "Club." | } \$14.00 |
| No. 6.—The same ; full, regulation, Club size, loaded with lead, in heavy Mahogany case. Diameter of base of King, 2 inches. | } \$18.00 |

No. 6 is the size and pattern adopted by our National Association as the Standard.

This size is suited for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS and private matches.

BEAUTIFUL INLAID BOARDS TO MATCH.

These boards are made of Rose-wood and Satin-wood block squares, no veneering, with ornamental inlaid border. Standard full size, field, 22 inches, or smaller to suit the Men.

Boards made to order of any size or of any material.

Besides the foregoing, we will furnish the above described Men in best African Ivory, colored to order: 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ in., \$28; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ in., in rich Cartonpierre Casket, \$40; the same, 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ in., \$55; the same, 2 in., \$70. Beautiful Spanish Mahogany Case, filled with trays and divisions, lined with rich, silk velvet, \$10 additional.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast ; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

No. 11.

MARCH, 1882.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

Edited by

H. C. ALLEN.

G. REICHHELM,

J. N. BABSON,

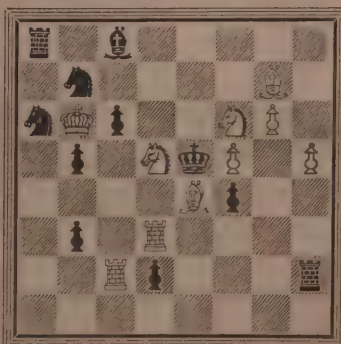
Game Dep't.

Problem Dep't.

G. R. HALM, Artist.



By Conrad Bayer—Olmütz.



Mates in four.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR MARCH, 1882.

Problem by William A. Shinkman.....	FRONTISPIECE.
New Thoughts on Old Subjects—Concluded.....	PAGE. 541
Chess Letters of Celebrated Men—Continued.....	546
The Late Mr. Boden (Portrait).....	552
Jealousy.....	555
Game Department.....	556
Salutatory, 556; Morphy's "Fugitives"—Morphy <i>vs.</i> Golmayo, 556; Morphy <i>vs.</i> Julien, 556; Morphy <i>vs.</i> Lichtenhein, (two games,) 557; Morphy <i>vs.</i> McConnell, 557; Morphy <i>vs.</i> Maurian, (nine games,) 558-560; Bishop's Gambit, 561; End Game Studies, 564; How to Defend when Receiving a Piece, 565. Games:—Mason <i>vs.</i> Riemann, 567; Thompson <i>vs.</i> P——, (two games,) 568; de Riviere <i>vs.</i> Chamier, 569; Chamier <i>vs.</i> Clerc, 569; Sellman <i>vs.</i> Berry, 570; Balson <i>vs.</i> West, 570; Mackenzie <i>vs.</i> Martinez, (two games,) 571.	
Sketches of American Chess Men.....	572
Philip Richardson, Portrait, Problems, Games, Etc.	
Problem Department.....	579
The Philadelphia Nut-Cracker, 579; Self-Mates, 579; A Queer Contrivance, 581; Our Problem Tourney, 581; "Patience and Will," 582; More Originality, 583; The Indian Problem, 584; Leeds Mercury Sui-Mate Tourney, 584; Nuova Revista Fourth Tourney, 586; The Sunday News, 587; The Free Press, 587; Did You Notice It? 587; Why Not? 587; PAGE OF HONOR, 588; Prizes, 589; Prize Sui-Mates, 589; Award for November Solutions, 589; Solutions to the December Problems, 589; Solutions to Unnumbered Problems, 589, The Löwen-thal Tourney, 590; Acknowledgements, 590; Solvers' List, 591; Problems, 592-595.	
Notice to Correspondents.....	596
Announcement.....	596

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SECOND VOLUME.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada,	-	-	-	\$3.00 PER ANNUM.
" " " to Countries within the Postal Union,	-	-	-	3.50 " "
" " " to other Countries,	-	-	-	4.00 " "
SINGLE NUMBERS,	-	-	-	30 CENTS.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

FOREIGN AGENTS FOR BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

B. F. STEVENS.....	4 Trafalgar Square, London, England
SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & CO.....	188 Fleet Street, London, England
JOHN WATKINSON.....	Fairfield, (Huddersfield)
N. PRETL.....	72 Rue St. Sauveur, Paris
VEIT & CO.....	Leipzig

Of whom single numbers may be had.

STAUNTON

—❧— CHESS MEN. —❧—

We are now prepared to supply CHESS CLUBS and the general public, with a full line of Staunton Chess Men, as follows :

- No. 1.—Best Ebony and Box-wood ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. In polished velvet-lined Mahogany box. } **\$6.00**
- No. 2.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, } **\$7.00**
- No. 3.—The same ; *loaded*, and of superior finish, in Mahogany case ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches. } **\$10.00**
- No. 4.—The same as No. 3, in ornamental Cartonpierre casket, } **\$14.00**
- No. 5.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{8}$ inches ; in Mahogany case. Small size "Club." } **\$14.00**
- No. 6.—The same ; full, regulation, Club size, loaded with lead, in heavy Mahogany case. Diameter of base of King, 2 inches. } **\$18.00**

No. 6 is the size and pattern adopted by our National Association as the Standard.

This size is suited for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS and private matches.

BEAUTIFUL INLAID BOARDS TO MATCH.

These boards are made of Rose-wood and Satin-wood block squares, no veneering, with ornamental inlaid border. Standard full size, field, 22 inches, or smaller to suit the Men.

Boards made to order of any size or of any material.

Besides the foregoing, we will furnish the above described Men in best African Ivory, colored to order : $1\frac{3}{8}$ in., \$28 ; $1\frac{1}{4}$ in., in rich Cartonpierre Casket, \$40 ; the same, $1\frac{7}{8}$ in., \$55 ; the same, 2 in., \$70. Beautiful Spanish Mahogany Case, filled with trays and divisions, lined with rich, silk velvet, \$10 additional.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

VOL. I.

APRIL, 1882.

No. 12.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY

Edited by

H. C. ALLEN.

G. REICHHELM,

J. N. BABSON,

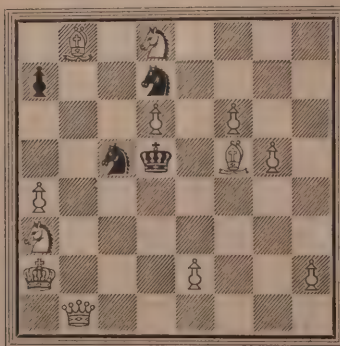
Game Dep't.

Problem Dep't.

G. R. HALM, Artist.



First Prize Problem.
By J. Dobrusky—Prague.



Mates in four.

Subscription Price:
\$2.50 PER ANNUM.

SINGLE NUMBERS
25 CENTS.

PUBLISHED BY
BRENTANO'S
LITERARY EMPORIUM,
No. 5 Union Square,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY,

FOR APRIL, 1882.

Problem by C. E. Dennis	FRONTISPIECE.
Souvenirs of the Chess Board. By Alphonse Delannoy.....	597
	PAGE.
Game Department	604
Morphy's Fugitive Games; with Maurian, (six games,) 604-607; with Maurian and Le Carp, 607; with Mead, 607; with Nicholson, 607; with Perrin, (two games,) 608; with Pindar, 608; with Thomas, (two games,) 609; with Thompson, (two games,) 610; The Bishop's Gambit, by Dr. Schwede, 610; How to play when receiving odds of a Piece, 612. Games: Mackenzie <i>vs.</i> Davidson, 614; Barrett <i>vs.</i> Thompson, 614; Elson <i>vs.</i> Mada, 615; Hoskins <i>vs.</i> Michaelis, 615; Reichhelm <i>vs.</i> Whitner, 616; Reichhelm <i>vs.</i> W. Biddle, 616; Mr. A— <i>vs.</i> Delmar, 617; Michaelis <i>vs.</i> Hosmer, 618; H. M. K. <i>vs.</i> Bell, 619; Uedemann <i>vs.</i> Allen, 619; Lange <i>vs.</i> Amateur, 620.	
Sketches of American Chess Men	621
William A. Shinkmann, Portrait, Games and Problems, <i>passim</i> .	
Problem Department	627
The Cephalopod, 627; Our Tourney: The Four-Move Award, 628; Mottoes and Authors' Names, 629; The Reports of the Judges, 633; Table of Valuation, 634; Read This! 635; How is This? 637; K. L. M. N. O. P., 638; Epitaph on an Unsound Problem, 638; The Baltimore <i>Item</i> , 638; The Obelisk, 639; Corrections, 639; Friend, Your 33 , 639; Frontispiece Award, 639; Acknowledgments, 639; The Prize Problems, 640; Tourney Problems, 641-643.	
A Chess Puzzle. By Prof. A. Oeffner.....	644

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

SECOND VOLUME.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, post-paid, in U. S. and Canada,	\$3.00 PER ANNUM.
“ “ “ to Countries within the Postal Union,	3 50 “ “
“ “ “ to other Countries,	4.00 “ “
SINGLE NUMBERS,	30 CENTS.

All business correspondence, inquiries concerning Chess Books, Boards, Men, and all orders and subscriptions, are to be sent to the publishers.

Remit by money order, draft or registered letter.

Address,

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM,

No. 5 UNION SQUARE, NEW YORK.

FOREIGN AGENTS FOR BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

B. F. STEVENS.....	4 Trafalgar Square, London, England
SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & CO.....	188 Fleet Street, London, England
JOHN WATKINSON.....	Fairfield, (Huddersfield)
N. PRETI.....	72 Rue St. Sauveur, Paris
VEIT & CO.....	Leipzig

Of whom single numbers may be had.

STAUNTON

—❧— CHESS MEN. —❧—

We are now prepared to supply CHESS CLUBS and the general public, with a full line of Staunton Chess Men, as follows :

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| No. 1.—Best Ebony and Box-wood ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{3}{8}$ in. In polished velvet-lined Mahogany box. | \$6.00 |
| No. 2.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, | \$7.00 |
| No. 3.—The same ; <i>loaded</i> , and of superior finish, in Mahogany case ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. | \$10.00 |
| No. 4.—The same as No. 3, in ornamental Cartonpierre casket, | \$14.00 |
| No. 5.—The same, larger ; diameter of base of King, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches ; in Mahogany case. Small size "Club." | \$14.00 |
| No. 6.—The same ; full, regulation, Club size, loaded with lead, in heavy Mahogany case. Diameter of base of King, 2 inches. | \$18.00 |

No. 6 is the size and pattern adopted by our National Association as the **Standard**.

This size is suited for prizes in CLUB TOURNAMENTS and private matches.

BEAUTIFUL INLAID BOARDS TO MATCH.

These boards are made of Rose-wood and Satin-wood block squares, no veneering, with ornamental inlaid border. Standard full size, field, 22 inches, or smaller to suit the Men.

Boards made to order of any size or of any material.

Besides the foregoing, we will furnish the above described Men in best African Ivory, colored to order : $1\frac{3}{8}$ in., \$28 ; $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., in rich Cartonpierre Casket, \$40 the same, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., \$55 ; the same, 2 in., \$70. Beautiful Spanish Mahogany Case, filled with trays and divisions, lined with rich, silk velvet, \$10 additional.

BRENTANO'S LITERARY EMPORIUM

THE ONLY GENUINE VICHY

IS FROM THE SPRINGS OF VICHY,



Owned by the French Government, and the waters are bottled under its supervision exactly as they flow from the Springs, nothing added or removed. They have nothing in common with a much advertised imported water which claims to be superior to them.

They are alkaline, and the following is a summary of their different applications :

ARE PRESCRIBED FOR

HAUTERIVE Gout, Rheumatism, Gravel, Calculi.

CÉLESTINS Diseases of the Kidneys.

GRANDE GRILLE Diseases of the Liver.

HÔPITAL Diseases of the Stomach, (Dyspepsia).

The latter more adapted for delicate patients.

They are highly recommended by the leading Physicians of Europe and of this Country. The name of the Spring is on the cap, also the year of the bottling. Drink before breakfast; also at the table, pure or with wine.

FOR SALE BY GROCERS AND DRUGGISTS.

The Trade Supplied by the Sole Agents.

BOUCHÉ FILS & CO.,

37 Beaver Street, New York.

